



FEDERAL REGISTER

Vol. 88

Monday,

No. 179

September 18, 2023

Pages 63833–64348

OFFICE OF THE FEDERAL REGISTER



The **FEDERAL REGISTER** (ISSN 0097-6326) is published daily, Monday through Friday, except official holidays, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, under the Federal Register Act (44 U.S.C. Ch. 15) and the regulations of the Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (1 CFR Ch. I). The Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Publishing Office, is the exclusive distributor of the official edition. Periodicals postage is paid at Washington, DC.

The **FEDERAL REGISTER** provides a uniform system for making available to the public regulations and legal notices issued by Federal agencies. These include Presidential proclamations and Executive Orders, Federal agency documents having general applicability and legal effect, documents required to be published by act of Congress, and other Federal agency documents of public interest.

Documents are on file for public inspection in the Office of the Federal Register the day before they are published, unless the issuing agency requests earlier filing. For a list of documents currently on file for public inspection, see www.federalregister.gov.

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration authenticates the **Federal Register** as the official serial publication established under the Federal Register Act. Under 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the **Federal Register** shall be judicially noticed.

The **Federal Register** is published in paper and on 24x microfiche. It is also available online at no charge at www.govinfo.gov, a service of the U.S. Government Publishing Office.

The online edition of the **Federal Register** is issued under the authority of the Administrative Committee of the Federal Register as the official legal equivalent of the paper and microfiche editions (44 U.S.C. 4101 and 1 CFR 5.10). It is updated by 6:00 a.m. each day the **Federal Register** is published and includes both text and graphics from Volume 1, 1 (March 14, 1936) forward. For more information, contact the GPO Customer Contact Center, U.S. Government Publishing Office. Phone 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800 (toll free). E-mail, gpocusthelp.com.

The annual subscription price for the **Federal Register** paper edition is \$860 plus postage, or \$929, for a combined **Federal Register**, **Federal Register** Index and List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) subscription; the microfiche edition of the **Federal Register** including the **Federal Register** Index and LSA is \$330, plus postage. Six month subscriptions are available for one-half the annual rate. The prevailing postal rates will be applied to orders according to the delivery method requested. The price of a single copy of the daily **Federal Register**, including postage, is based on the number of pages: \$11 for an issue containing less than 200 pages; \$22 for an issue containing 200 to 400 pages; and \$33 for an issue containing more than 400 pages. Single issues of the microfiche edition may be purchased for \$3 per copy, including postage. Remit check or money order, made payable to the Superintendent of Documents, or charge to your GPO Deposit Account, VISA, MasterCard, American Express, or Discover. Mail to: U.S. Government Publishing Office—New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000; or call toll free 1-866-512-1800, DC area 202-512-1800; or go to the U.S. Government Online Bookstore site, see bookstore.gpo.gov.

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the **Federal Register**.

How To Cite This Publication: Use the volume number and the page number. Example: 88 FR 12345.

Postmaster: Send address changes to the Superintendent of Documents, Federal Register, U.S. Government Publishing Office, Washington, DC 20402, along with the entire mailing label from the last issue received.

SUBSCRIPTIONS AND COPIES

PUBLIC

Subscriptions:

Paper or fiche 202-09512-1800
Assistance with public subscriptions 202-512-1806

General online information 202-512-1530; 1-888-293-6498

Single copies/back copies:

Paper or fiche 202-512-1800
Assistance with public single copies 1-866-512-1800
(Toll-Free)

FEDERAL AGENCIES

Subscriptions:

Assistance with Federal agency subscriptions:
Email FRSubscriptions@nara.gov
Phone 202-741-6000

The Federal Register Printing Savings Act of 2017 (Pub. L. 115-120) placed restrictions on distribution of official printed copies of the daily **Federal Register** to members of Congress and Federal offices. Under this Act, the Director of the Government Publishing Office may not provide printed copies of the daily **Federal Register** unless a Member or other Federal office requests a specific issue or a subscription to the print edition. For more information on how to subscribe use the following website link: <https://www.gpo.gov/frsubs>.



Contents

Federal Register

Vol. 88, No. 179

Monday, September 18, 2023

Agricultural Marketing Service

NOTICES

Meetings:

Fruit and Vegetable Industry Advisory Committee, 63929

Agriculture Department

See Agricultural Marketing Service

See Food and Nutrition Service

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals, 63953–63957

Charter Amendments, Establishments, Renewals and Terminations:

Board of Scientific Counselors, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, 63957

Civil Rights Commission

NOTICES

Meetings; Sunshine Act, 63933

Coast Guard

RULES

Security Zones:

Corpus Christi Ship Channel, Corpus Christi, TX, 63841–63843

Commerce Department

See Industry and Security Bureau

See International Trade Administration

See National Institute of Standards and Technology

See National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

See Patent and Trademark Office

Commodity Futures Trading Commission

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals, 63940–63941

Comptroller of the Currency

PROPOSED RULES

Regulatory Capital Rule:

Large Banking Organizations and Banking Organizations with Significant Trading Activity, 64028–64343

Consumer Product Safety Commission

NOTICES

Meetings; Sunshine Act, 63942

Education Department

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:

Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grant Program Service Obligation

Certification and Suspension Request Forms, 63946

Privacy Act; Systems of Records, 63942–63945

Employment and Training Administration

NOTICES

Request for Nominations:

Native American Employment and Training Council, 63975–63977

Energy Department

See Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

Environmental Protection Agency

NOTICES

Clean Air Act Operating Permit Program:

Order on Petitions for Objection to State Operating Permit for Suncor Energy, Inc. Plant 2 (East Plant), 63951–63952

Meetings:

National Drinking Water Advisory Council, 63952–63953
Science Advisory Board CASTNet Review Panel, 63952

Federal Aviation Administration

RULES

Airspace Designations and Reporting Points:

Alliance Municipal Airport, Alliance, NE, 63836–63837

Airworthiness Directives:

General Electric Company Engines, 63834–63836

Standard Instrument Approach Procedures, and Takeoff

Minimums and Obstacle Departure Procedures, 63837–63840

PROPOSED RULES

Airworthiness Directives:

Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd and Co KG Engines, 63885–63890

Federal Communications Commission

RULES

Broadband Auxiliary Service and Cable Television Relay Services Licensees Must Certify the Accuracy of the Information on Their 12.7–13.25 GHz Band Licenses, 63850–63853

Empowering Broadband Consumers Through Transparency, 63853–63861

PROPOSED RULES

Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band:

Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use, 63890–63891

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

PROPOSED RULES

Regulatory Capital Rule:

Large Banking Organizations and Banking Organizations with Significant Trading Activity, 64028–64343

Federal Election Commission

NOTICES

Meetings; Sunshine Act, 63953

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

NOTICES

Combined Filings, 63946–63948

Environmental Assessments; Availability, etc.:

Black Canyon Bliss, LLC, 63948–63949

Rumford Falls Hydro LLC, 63949

Initial Market-Based Rate Filings Including Requests for Blanket Section 204 Authorizations:
 Oxbow Solar Farm 1, LLC, 63949–63950
 Records Governing Off-the-Record Communications, 63948
 Request under Blanket Authorization:
 Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC, 63950–63951

Federal Railroad Administration

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals, 64021–64022

Federal Reserve System

PROPOSED RULES

Regulatory Capital Rule:
 Large Banking Organizations and Banking Organizations with Significant Trading Activity, 64028–64343

NOTICES

Change in Bank Control:
 Acquisitions of Shares of a Bank or Bank Holding Company, 63953

Federal Transit Administration

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
 Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning, 64024–64025
 Pre-Award, Post Delivery Audit Requirements Under Buy America, 64023–64024
 Title VI as it Applies to Federal Transit Administration Grant Programs, 64022–64023

Food and Drug Administration

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
 Cosmetic Facility Registration, Product Listing, and Labeling Requirements, 63960–63963
 Guidance:
 Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products, 63957–63960

Food and Nutrition Service

RULES

Child Nutrition Program Integrity, 63833

NOTICES

Privacy Act; Systems of Records, 63930–63933

General Services Administration

PROPOSED RULES

General Services Administration Acquisition Regulation:
 Updated Guidance for Non-Federal Entities Access to Federal Supply Schedules, 63892–63897

Health and Human Services Department

See Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
See Food and Drug Administration
See Health Resources and Services Administration
See National Institutes of Health

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
 Agency Father Generic Information Collection Request, 63966–63967

Health Resources and Services Administration

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
 Maternal Health Portfolio Evaluation Design, 63965–63966
 Title V Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant to States Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report, 63963–63965

Homeland Security Department

See Coast Guard

Housing and Urban Development Department

NOTICES

Economic Growth Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act:
 Implementation of National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate, 63971–63972

Industry and Security Bureau

RULES

Export Administration Regulations:
 Transfer of Access Information and Release of Software (Source Code and Object Code), 63840–63841

Interior Department

See Land Management Bureau
See Office of Natural Resources Revenue

Internal Revenue Service

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
 Qualified Advanced Energy Project Credit, 64025

International Trade Administration

NOTICES

Antidumping or Countervailing Duty Investigations, Orders, or Reviews:
 Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Cells, Whether or Not Assembled into Modules, from the People's Republic of China, 63934–63937
 Dioctyl Terephthalate from the Republic of Korea, 63937–63938
 Silicon Metal from the People's Republic of China, 63933–63934

Labor Department

See Employment and Training Administration
See Labor Statistics Bureau
See Mine Safety and Health Administration
See Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Labor Statistics Bureau

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals, 63977–63978

Land Management Bureau

NOTICES

Meetings:
 Application for Withdrawal Extension, Davenport Electronic Site; New Mexico, 63972–63973

Mine Safety and Health Administration**NOTICES**

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Training Plans and Records of Training, for Underground Miners and Miners Working at Surface Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines, 63978–63979

National Institute of Standards and Technology**NOTICES**

Meetings:
Visiting Committee on Advanced Technology, 63938

National Institutes of Health**NOTICES**

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Adolescent Brain Cognitive Development Study Data Use Certification (National Institute on Drug Abuse), 63968–63969

Meetings:
Center for Scientific Review, 63969–63971
National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health, 63967
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, 63968
National Institute of Nursing Research, 63967, 63969
National Institute on Drug Abuse, 63967
National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities, 63969

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**RULES**

Fisheries of the Northeastern United States:
Summer Flounder Fishery; Quota Transfer from North Carolina to Massachusetts, 63861

PROPOSED RULES

Taking or Importing of Marine Mammals:
Commercial Fishing Operations; Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Regulations, 63917–63928

NOTICES

Charter Amendments, Establishments, Renewals and Terminations
Science Advisory Board, 63939
Environmental Impact Statements; Availability, etc.:
Record of Decision: National Marine Fisheries Service Saltonstall-Kennedy Research and Development Program, 63939
Request for Information:
Equitable Delivery of Climate Services, 63938–63939

National Science Foundation**NOTICES**

Meetings:
Committee on Equal Opportunities in Science and Engineering, 63980–63981
Meetings; Sunshine Act, 63981

Nuclear Regulatory Commission**RULES**

List of Approved Spent Fuel Storage Casks:
NAC Multi-Purpose Canister System, Certificate of Compliance No. 1025, Renewal of Initial Certificate and Amendment Numbers 1 through 8, 63833–63834

NOTICES

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Standard Specification for the Granting of Patent Licenses, 63981–63982

Meetings:

Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, 63982–63983

Occupational Safety and Health Administration**NOTICES**

Meetings:
Whistleblower Stakeholder; Outreach and Training, 63980

Office of Natural Resources Revenue**NOTICES**

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Suspensions Pending Appeal and Bonding, 63973–63975

Patent and Trademark Office**NOTICES**

Agency Information Collection Activities; Proposals, Submissions, and Approvals:
Patent Trial and Appeal Board Appeals, 63940

Personnel Management Office**PROPOSED RULES**

Upholding Civil Service Protections and Merit System Principles, 63862–63885

Postal Regulatory Commission**RULES**

Update to Product Lists, 63843–63850

NOTICES

New Postal Products, 63983–63984

Presidential Documents**ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS**

Trading With the Enemy Act; Continuation of Exercise of Certain Authorities (Presidential Determination No. 2023–10 of September 13, 2023), 64345–64347

Securities and Exchange Commission**NOTICES**

Meetings; Sunshine Act, 63984, 63999, 64007
Self-Regulatory Organizations; Proposed Rule Changes:
Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc., 64013–64016
Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc., 63999–64002
Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc., 64010–64013
MEMX, LLC, 64004–64007
Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC, 63996–63999
MIAX Emerald, LLC, 64008–64010
MIAX PEARL, LLC, 64002–64004
Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, 63984–63993
NYSE Arca, Inc., 63993–63996
The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC, 63999, 64016–64019

Small Business Administration**NOTICES**

Disaster Declaration:
Georgia, 64019–64020
Mississippi; Public Assistance Only, 64020

Surface Transportation Board**PROPOSED RULES**

Reciprocal Switching, 63917
Reciprocal Switching for Inadequate Service, 63897–63917

NOTICES

Exemption:
Petition; Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad, LLC, Acquisition and Operation of Line of Railroad In Costilla County, CO, 64020–64021

Transportation Department

See Federal Aviation Administration
See Federal Railroad Administration
See Federal Transit Administration

Treasury Department

See Comptroller of the Currency
See Internal Revenue Service

Separate Parts In This Issue**Part II**

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 64028–64343
Federal Reserve System, 64028–64343

Treasury Department, Comptroller of the Currency, 64028–64343

Part III

Presidential Documents, 64345–64347

Reader Aids

Consult the Reader Aids section at the end of this issue for phone numbers, online resources, finding aids, and notice of recently enacted public laws.

To subscribe to the Federal Register Table of Contents electronic mailing list, go to <https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/USGPOOFR/subscriber/new>, enter your e-mail address, then follow the instructions to join, leave, or manage your subscription.

CFR PARTS AFFECTED IN THIS ISSUE

A cumulative list of the parts affected this month can be found in the Reader Aids section at the end of this issue.

3 CFR	552.....63892
Administrative Orders:	49 CFR
Presidential	Proposed Rules:
Determinations:	1144.....63917
No. 2023–10 of	1145 (2 documents) 63897,
September 13,	63917
2023 64347	
5 CFR	50 CFR
Proposed Rules:	648.....63861
210.....63862	Proposed Rules:
212.....63862	229.....63917
213.....63862	
302.....63862	
432.....63862	
451.....63862	
752.....63862	
7 CFR	
210.....63833	
215.....63833	
220.....63833	
225.....63833	
226.....63833	
235.....63833	
10 CFR	
72.....63833	
12 CFR	
Proposed Rules:	
3.....64028	
6.....64028	
32.....64028	
208.....64028	
217.....64028	
225.....64028	
238.....64028	
252.....64028	
324.....64028	
14 CFR	
39.....63834	
71.....63836	
97 (2 documents) 63837,	
63839	
Proposed Rules:	
39 (2 documents) 63885,	
63888	
15 CFR	
734.....63840	
33 CFR	
165.....63841	
39 CFR	
3040.....63843	
47 CFR	
1.....63850	
2.....63850	
8.....63853	
15.....63850	
25.....63850	
27.....63850	
74.....63850	
78.....63850	
101.....63850	
Proposed Rules:	
1.....63890	
2.....63890	
15.....63890	
25.....63890	
27.....63890	
74.....63890	
78.....63890	
101.....63890	
48 CFR	
Proposed Rules:	
538.....63892	

Rules and Regulations

Federal Register

Vol. 88, No. 179

Monday, September 18, 2023

This section of the FEDERAL REGISTER contains regulatory documents having general applicability and legal effect, most of which are keyed to and codified in the Code of Federal Regulations, which is published under 50 titles pursuant to 44 U.S.C. 1510.

The Code of Federal Regulations is sold by the Superintendent of Documents.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Food and Nutrition Service

7 CFR Parts 210, 215, 220, 225, 226, and 235

[FNS-2016-0040]

RIN 0584-AE08

Child Nutrition Program Integrity

AGENCY: Food and Nutrition Service (FNS), U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA).

ACTION: Final rule; correction.

SUMMARY: The Food and Nutrition Service is correcting a final rule that appeared in the **Federal Register** on August 23, 2023. The document implements statutory requirements and policy improvements to strengthen administrative oversight and operational performance of the Child Nutrition Programs.

DATES: Effective September 22, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Megan Geiger, Senior Technical Advisor, Program Monitoring and Operational Support Division—4th floor, USDA Food and Nutrition Service, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314 or at megan.geiger@usda.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In FR Doc. 2023-17992 appearing on page 57845 in the **Federal Register** of Wednesday, August 23, 2023, the following correction is made:

§ 210.18 [Corrected]

- 1. On page 57845, in the second column, instruction b. for § 210.18, correct instruction b. to read as follows:
- b. Revise paragraphs (c), (f), (g) introductory text, (h) introductory text, and (h)(1) introductory text;

Cynthia Long,

Administrator, Food and Nutrition Service.

[FR Doc. 2023-19878 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3410-30-P

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

10 CFR Part 72

[NRC-2023-0080]

RIN 3150-AK98

List of Approved Spent Fuel Storage Casks: NAC Multi-Purpose Canister (NAC-MPC) System, Certificate of Compliance No. 1025, Renewal of Initial Certificate and Amendment Numbers 1 Through 8

AGENCY: Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

ACTION: Direct final rule; confirmation of effective date.

SUMMARY: The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is confirming the effective date of October 17, 2023, for the direct final rule that was published in the **Federal Register** on August 3, 2023. This direct final rule amended the spent fuel storage regulations by revising the NAC Multi-Purpose Canister (NAC-MPC) System listing within the “List of approved spent fuel storage casks” to renew, for 40 years, the initial certificate and Amendment Nos. 1 through 8 of Certificate of Compliance No. 1025. The renewal of the initial certificate and Amendment Nos. 1 through 8 revises the certificate of compliance’s conditions and technical specifications to address aging management activities related to the structures, systems, and components important to safety of the dry storage system to ensure that these will maintain their intended functions during the period of extended storage operations.

DATES: The effective date of October 17, 2023, for the direct final rule published August 3, 2023 (88 FR 51209), is confirmed.

ADDRESSES: Please refer to Docket ID NRC-2023-0080 when contacting the NRC about the availability of information for this action. You may obtain publicly available information related to this action by any of the following methods:

- **Federal Rulemaking Website:** Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and search for Docket ID NRC-2023-0080. Address questions about NRC dockets to Dawn Forder; telephone: 301-415-3407; email: Dawn.Forder@nrc.gov. For

technical questions, contact the individual listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section of this document.

- **NRC’s Agencywide Documents Access and Management System (ADAMS):** You may obtain publicly available documents online in the ADAMS Public Documents collection at <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/adams.html>. To begin the search, select “Begin Web-based ADAMS Search.” For problems with ADAMS, please contact the NRC’s Public Document Room (PDR) reference staff at 1-800-397-4209, 301-415-4737, or by email to PDR.Resource@nrc.gov. The renewal of the certificate of compliance, the changes to the technical specifications, and the safety evaluation report can be viewed in ADAMS under Accession No. ML23255A244.

- **NRC’s PDR:** You may examine and purchase copies of public documents, by appointment, at the NRC’s PDR, Room P1 B35, One White Flint North, 11555 Rockville Pike, Maryland 20852. To make an appointment to visit the PDR, please send an email to PDR.Resource@nrc.gov or call 1-800-397-4209 or 301-415-4737, between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m. eastern time (ET), Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Andrew Carrera, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission; telephone: 301-415-1078; email: Andrew.Carrera@nrc.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On August 3, 2023 (88 FR 51209), the NRC published a direct final rule amending its regulations in part 72 of title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* to revise the NAC-MPC System listing within the “List of approved spent fuel storage casks” to renew the initial certificate and Amendment Nos. 1 through 8 to Certificate of Compliance No. 1025. The renewal of the initial certificate and Amendment Nos. 1 through 8 for 40 years revises the certificate of compliance’s conditions and technical specifications to address aging management activities related to the structures, systems, and components important to safety of the dry storage system to ensure that these will maintain their intended functions during the period of extended storage operations. In the direct final rule, the

NRC stated that if no significant adverse comments were received, the direct final rule would become effective on October 17, 2023. The NRC did not receive any comments on the direct final rule. Therefore, this direct final rule will become effective as scheduled.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

For the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Cindy K. Bladey,

Chief, Regulatory Analysis and Rulemaking Support Branch, Division of Rulemaking, Environmental, and Financial Support Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards.

[FR Doc. 2023-20142 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7590-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 39

[Docket No. FAA-2023-0663; Project Identifier AD-2023-00020-E; Amendment 39-22534; AD 2023-17-08]

RIN 2120-AA64

Airworthiness Directives; General Electric Company Engines

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: The FAA is adopting a new airworthiness directive (AD) for certain General Electric Company (GE) Model GENx-1B and GENx-2B engines. This AD was prompted by a manufacturer investigation that revealed that certain stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals were manufactured from powder metal material suspected to contain iron inclusion. This AD requires the replacement of the affected stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals. The FAA is issuing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products.

DATES: This AD is effective October 23, 2023.

The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference of certain publications listed in this AD as of October 23, 2023.

ADDRESSES:

AD Docket: You may examine the AD docket at *regulations.gov* by searching for and locating Docket No. FAA-2023-0663; or in person at Docket Operations between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. The AD docket contains this final rule, any comments received, and other information. The address for Docket Operations is U.S. Department of

Transportation, Docket Operations, M-30, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12-140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590.

Material Incorporated by Reference:

- For GE service information identified in this final rule, contact General Electric Company, 1 Neumann Way, Cincinnati, OH 45215; phone: (513) 552-3272; email: *aviation.fleetsupport@ge.com*; website: *geaviation.com/support*.

- You may view this service information at the FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222-5110. It is also available at *regulations.gov* by searching for and locating Docket No. FAA-2023-0663.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Alexei Marqueen, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238-7178; email: *alexei.t.marqueen@faa.gov*.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

The FAA issued a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) to amend 14 CFR part 39 by adding an AD that would apply to certain GE Model GENx-1B64/P2, GENx-1B67/P2, GENx-1B70/75/P2, GENx-1B70/P2, GENx-1B70C/P2, GENx-1B74/75/P2, GENx-1B76/P2, GENx-1B76A/P2, and GENx-2B67/P engines. The NPRM published in the *Federal Register* on April 13, 2023 (88 FR 22383). The NPRM was prompted by a report from the manufacturer of the detection of iron inclusion in a high-pressure turbine stage 2 disk manufactured from the same powder metal material used to manufacture certain stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals. A manufacturer investigation determined that the iron inclusion was introduced during the manufacturing process from raw material filtering screens that had degraded, and certain stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals manufactured using the same process may have reduced material properties and a lower fatigue life capability due to the iron inclusion. Further investigation by the manufacturer identified additional degraded filtering screens which had the potential to increase the population of parts that were subjected to iron inclusion during manufacturing. As a result of its investigation, GE published service information that specifies procedures for the removal and

replacement of certain stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals. In the NPRM, the FAA proposed to require removal of the affected stages 6–10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals and replacement with a part eligible for installation. The FAA is issuing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products.

Discussion of Final Airworthiness Directive

Comments

The FAA received comments from three commenters. The commenters were the Airline Pilots Association, International (ALPA), American Airlines (AA), and United Airlines. AA requested changes to the NPRM. ALPA supported the NPRM without change. United Airlines reviewed the NPRM but did not include any additional comments. The following presents the comments received on the NPRM and the FAA's response to each comment.

Request for Guidance on Thrust Limit

AA requested that the FAA provide guidance on which thrust limit to apply for engines with multiple thrust ratings. AA also asked if the FAA's intention is to set the thrust limit based on the thrust rating at removal, or if the expectation is to apply the lowest limit that the engine operated under. AA noted that it has a spool operating where the proposed AD limit would be 6,200 cycles, but it previously operated at a higher thrust rating such that the limit was 1,000 cycles less.

The FAA agrees to clarify. The intention of the thrust limit is for operators to remove the affected stages 6–10 compressor rotor spool or affected forward seal from service at the next piece-part exposure, or no later than the cyclic thresholds listed in the applicable service bulletins that are incorporated by reference. The FAA notes that since multiple thrust ratings are listed in the service bulletins, the intent is to set the cyclic removal threshold based on the thrust rating that is applicable at the time the AD is issued, not at the lowest thrust rating that a part has ever operated under. The FAA did not change this AD as a result of this comment.

Request To Update Service Bulletin Shorthand

AA requested that the FAA add the revision levels to the shorthand reference of each service bulletin in paragraph (g) and (h) of this AD. AA noted that –1B operators do not have access to –2B bulletins, and vice versa, so –1B operators will not be notified if the –2B service bulletin is revised, and

will not be able to confirm that the information between the two service bulletins continues to match.

The FAA agrees and has revised the shorthand reference for each applicable service bulletin to include the revision level in paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of this AD.

Conclusion

The FAA reviewed the relevant data, considered any comments received, and determined that air safety requires adopting this AD as proposed. Accordingly, the FAA is issuing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products. Except for minor editorial changes, and any other changes described previously, this AD is adopted as proposed in the NPRM.

None of the changes will increase the economic burden on any operator.

Related Service Information Under 1 CFR Part 51

The FAA reviewed GE GENx-1B Service Bulletin 72-0515, R00, dated January 31, 2023. The FAA also reviewed GE GENx-2B Service Bulletin 72-0452, R00, dated January 31, 2023. This service information specifies procedures for removal and replacement of the stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool and forward seal. These documents are distinct since they apply to different engine models. This service information is reasonably available because the interested parties have access to it through their normal course

of business or by the means identified in the **ADDRESSES** section.

Interim Action

The FAA considers this AD to be an interim action. If final action is later identified, the FAA might consider additional rulemaking.

Costs of Compliance

The FAA estimates that this AD affects 13 engines installed on airplanes of U.S. registry. The FAA estimates that 9 of the 13 engines will require replacing the stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool and 4 of the 13 engines will require replacing the forward seal.

The FAA estimates the following costs to comply with this AD:

Estimated Costs

Action	Labor cost	Parts cost	Cost per product	Cost on U.S. operators
Replace stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool.	8 work-hours × \$85 per hour = \$680	\$841,088	\$841,768	\$7,575,912
Replace forward seal	8 work-hours × \$85 per hour = \$680	389,976	390,656	1,562,624

Authority for This Rulemaking

Title 49 of the United States Code specifies the FAA's authority to issue rules on aviation safety. Subtitle I, section 106, describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII: Aviation Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the Agency's authority.

The FAA is issuing this rulemaking under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart III, Section 44701: General requirements. Under that section, Congress charges the FAA with promoting safe flight of civil aircraft in air commerce by prescribing regulations for practices, methods, and procedures the Administrator finds necessary for safety in air commerce. This regulation is within the scope of that authority because it addresses an unsafe condition that is likely to exist or develop on products identified in this rulemaking action.

Regulatory Findings

This AD will not have federalism implications under Executive Order 13132. This AD will not have a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government.

For the reasons discussed above, I certify that this AD:

(1) Is not a "significant regulatory action" under Executive Order 12866,

(2) Will not affect intrastate aviation in Alaska, and

(3) Will not have a significant economic impact, positive or negative, on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 39

Air transportation, Aircraft, Aviation safety, Incorporation by reference, Safety.

The Amendment

Accordingly, under the authority delegated to me by the Administrator, the FAA amends 14 CFR part 39 as follows:

PART 39—AIRWORTHINESS DIRECTIVES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 39 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701.

§ 39.13 [Amended]

■ 2. The FAA amends § 39.13 by adding the following new airworthiness directive:

2023-17-08 General Electric Company:
Amendment 39-22534; Docket No. FAA-2023-0663; Project Identifier AD-2023-00020-E.

(a) Effective Date

This airworthiness directive (AD) is effective October 23, 2023.

(b) Affected ADs

None.

(c) Applicability

This AD applies to General Electric Company (GE) Model GENx-1B64/P2, GENx-1B67/P2, GENx-1B70/75/P2, GENx-1B70/P2, GENx-1B70C/P2, GENx-1B74/75/P2, GENx-1B76/P2, GENx-1B76A/P2, and GENx-2B67/P engines with an installed:

(1) Stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool having a part number (P/N) and serial number (S/N) listed in paragraph 4, Appendix—A, Table 1 of GE GENx-1B Service Bulletin 72-0515, R00, dated January 31, 2023 (GENx-1B 72-0515 R00); or

(2) Forward seal having a P/N and S/N listed in paragraph 4, Appendix—A, Table 2 of GENx-1B 72-0515 R00; or

(3) Stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool having a P/N and S/N listed in paragraph 4, Appendix—A, Table 1 of GE GENx-2B Service Bulletin 72-0452, R00, dated January 31, 2023. (GENx-2B 72-0452 R00); or

(4) Forward seal having a P/N and S/N listed in paragraph 4, Appendix—A, Table 2 of GENx-2B 72-0452 R00.

(d) Subject

Joint Aircraft System Component (JASC) Code 7230, Turbine Engine Compressor Section; 7250, Turbine Section.

(e) Unsafe Condition

This AD was prompted by a manufacturer investigation that revealed certain stages 6-10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals were subject to iron inclusion introduced during the manufacturing process. The FAA is issuing this AD to prevent fracture and potential uncontained failure of certain stages 6-10 compressor rotor spools and forward seals. The unsafe condition, if not addressed, could result in uncontained debris release, damage to the engine, and damage to the aircraft.

(f) Compliance

Comply with this AD within the compliance times specified, unless already done.

(g) Required Actions

(1) For affected Model GENx-1B engines, at the next piece-part exposure after the effective date of this AD, or before the affected stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool reaches the cyclic removal threshold listed in paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 1 of GENx-1B 72-0515 R00, whichever occurs first, remove the affected stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool from service and replace with a part eligible for installation.

(2) For affected Model GENx-1B engines, at the next piece-part exposure after the effective date of this AD, or before the affected forward seal exceeds the cyclic removal threshold listed in paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 2 of GENx-1B 72-0515 R00, whichever occurs first, remove the affected forward seal from service and replace with a part eligible for installation.

(3) For affected Model GENx-2B engines, at the next piece-part exposure after the effective date of this AD, or before the affected stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool exceeds the cyclic removal threshold listed in paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 1 of GENx-2B 72-0452 R00, whichever occurs first, remove the affected stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool from service and replace with a part eligible for installation.

(4) For affected Model GENx-2B engines, at the next piece-part exposure after the effective date of this AD, or before the affected forward seal exceeds the cyclic removal threshold listed in paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 2 of GENx-2B 72-0452 R00, whichever occurs first, remove the affected forward seal from service and replace with a part eligible for installation.

(h) Definitions

(1) For the purpose of this AD, a “part eligible for installation” is any stages 6-10 compressor rotor spool or forward seal with a P/N and S/N not listed in paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 1 or paragraph 4., Appendix—A, Table 2 of GENx-1B 72-0515 R00 or GENx-2B 72-0452 R00.

(2) For the purpose of this AD, “piece-part exposure” is when the affected part is removed from the engine.

(i) Alternative Methods of Compliance (AMOCs)

(1) The Manager, AIR-520, Continued Operational Safety Branch, FAA, has the authority to approve AMOCs for this AD, if requested using the procedures found in 14 CFR 39.19. In accordance with 14 CFR 39.19, send your request to your principal inspector or local Flight Standards District Office, as appropriate. If sending information directly to the manager of the certification office, send it to the attention of the person identified in paragraph (j) of this AD and email to: ANE-AD-AMOC@faa.gov.

(2) Before using any approved AMOC, notify your appropriate principal inspector, or lacking a principal inspector, the manager of the local flight standards district office/certificate holding district office.

(j) Related Information

For more information about this AD, contact Alexei Marqueen, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238-7178; email: alexei.t.marqueen@faa.gov.

(k) Material Incorporated by Reference

(1) The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference (IBR) of the service information listed in this paragraph under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.

(2) You must use this service information as applicable to do the actions required by this AD, unless the AD specifies otherwise.

(i) General Electric Company (GE) GENx-1B Service Bulletin 72-0515, R00, dated January 31, 2023.

(ii) GE GENx-2B Service Bulletin 72-0452, R00, dated January 31, 2023.

(3) For GE service information identified in this AD, contact General Electric Company, 1 Neumann Way, Cincinnati, OH 45215; phone: (513) 552-3272; email: aviation.fleetsupport@ge.com; website: geaviation.com/support.

(4) You may view this service information at FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222-5110.

(5) You may view this service information that is incorporated by reference at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email: fr.inspection@nara.gov, or go to: www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html.

Issued on August 24, 2023.

Victor Wicklund,

Deputy Director, Compliance & Airworthiness Division, Aircraft Certification Service.

[FR Doc. 2023-20063 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-13-P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**Federal Aviation Administration****14 CFR Part 71**

[Docket No. FAA-2023-0583; Airspace Docket No. 22-ACE-20]

RIN 2120-AA66

Modification of Class E Airspace; Alliance Municipal Airport, Alliance, NE

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Final rule; delay of effective date; modification of order.

SUMMARY: This action delays the original effective date and changes the version of FAA Order JO 7400.11 amended in the final rule published on August 16, 2023. This action also republishes the text of that final rule modifying Class E

airspace extending upward from 700 feet above the surface to adequately contain all instrument flight rule (IFR) procedures at Alliance Municipal Airport, NE. This action supports the safety and management of IFR operations at the airport.

DATES: The final rule published at 88 FR 55553, August 16, 2023, is delayed until 0901 UTC, November 30, 2023. This action is effective date 0901 UTC, November 30, 2023. The Director of the Federal Register approves this incorporation by reference action under 1 CFR part 51, subject to the annual revision of FAA Order JO 7400.11 and publication of conforming amendments.

ADDRESSES: A copy of the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM), all comments received, this final rule, and all background material may be viewed online at www.regulations.gov using the FAA Docket number. Electronic retrieval help and guidelines are available on the website. It is available 24 hours each day, 365 days each year.

FAA Order JO 7400.11H Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, and subsequent amendments can be viewed online at www.faa.gov/air_traffic/publications/. You may also contact the Rules and Regulations Group, Office of Policy, Federal Aviation Administration, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington DC 20591; telephone: (202) 267-8783.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Keith T. Adams, Federal Aviation Administration, Western Service Center, Operations Support Group, 2200 S 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198, telephone: (206) 231-2428.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**Authority for This Rulemaking**

The FAA's authority to issue rules regarding aviation safety is found in Title 49 of the United States Code. Subtitle I, Section 106 describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII, Aviation Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the agency's authority. This rulemaking is promulgated under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart I, Section 40103. Under that section, the FAA is charged with prescribing regulations to assign the use of the airspace necessary to ensure the safety of aircraft and the efficient use of airspace. This regulation is within the scope of that authority as it modifies Class E airspace to support the safety and management of IFR operations at Alliance Municipal Airport.

History

The FAA published a notice of proposed rulemaking for Docket No. FAA–2023–0583 in the **Federal Register** (88 FR 22385, April 13, 2023), proposing to modify Class E airspace at Alliance Municipal Airport, Alliance, NE. Interested parties were invited to participate in this rulemaking effort by submitting written comments on the proposal to the FAA. No comments were received. The FAA published a final rule for this docket in the **Federal Register** (88 FR 55553) on August 16, 2023, with an effective date of October 5, 2023. For administrative reasons, the FAA republishes this final rule with a delayed effective date of November 30, 2023, and an amendment to the currently effective version of FAA Order JO 7400.11.

Incorporation by Reference

Class E5 airspace area is published in paragraph 6005 of FAA Order JO 7400.11, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, which is incorporated by reference in 14 CFR 71.1 on an annual basis. This document amends the current version of that order, FAA Order JO 7400.11H, dated August 11, 2023 and effective September 15, 2023. FAA Order JO 7400.11H is publicly available as listed in the **ADDRESSES** section of this document. These amendments will be published in the next update to FAA Order JO 7400.11.

FAA Order JO 7400.11H lists Class A, B, C, D, and E airspace areas, air traffic service routes, and reporting points.

The Rule

This action amends 14 CFR part 71 by modifying Class E airspace beginning at 700 feet above the surface at Alliance Municipal Airport, NE. Class E airspace beginning at 700 feet above the surface is expanded to a 7.6-mile radius to fully contain arriving IFR aircraft operating below 1,500 feet above the surface.

Regulatory Notices and Analyses

The FAA has determined that this regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore: (1) is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is so minimal. Since this is a routine matter that only affects air traffic procedures and air navigation, it is certified that this rule, when

promulgated, does not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

Environmental Review

The FAA has determined that this action qualifies for categorical exclusion under the National Environmental Policy Act in accordance with FAA Order 1050.1F, “Environmental Impacts: Policies and Procedures,” paragraph 5–6.5.a. This airspace action is not expected to cause any potentially significant environmental impacts, and no extraordinary circumstances exist that warrant preparation of an environmental assessment.

Lists of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 71

Airspace, Incorporation by reference, Navigation (air).

The Amendment

In consideration of the foregoing, the Federal Aviation Administration amends 14 CFR part 71 as follows:

PART 71—DESIGNATION OF CLASS A, B, C, D, AND E AIRSPACE AREAS; AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE ROUTES; AND REPORTING POINTS

■ 1. The authority citation for 14 CFR part 71 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40103, 40113, 40120; E.O. 10854, 24 FR 9565, 3 CFR, 1959–1963 Comp., p.389.

§ 71.1 [Amended]

■ 2. The incorporation by reference in 14 CFR 71.1 of FAA Order JO 7400.11H, Airspace Designations and Reporting Points, dated August 11, 2023, and effective September 15, 2023, is amended as follows:

Paragraph 6005 Class E Airspace Areas Extending Upward From 700 Feet or More Above.

* * * * *

ACE NE E5 Alliance, NE [Amended]

Alliance Municipal Airport, NE
(Lat. 42°03′12″ N, long. 102°48′14″ W)

That airspace extending upward from 700 feet above the surface within a 7.6-mile radius of the airport.

* * * * *

Issued in Des Moines, Washington, on September 6, 2023.

B.G. Chew,

*Group Manager, Operations Support Group,
Western Service Center.*

[FR Doc. 2023–19595 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 97

[Docket No. 31505; Amdt. No. 4077]

Standard Instrument Approach Procedures, and Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle Departure Procedures; Miscellaneous Amendments

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: This rule establishes, amends, suspends, or removes Standard Instrument Approach Procedures (SIAPS) and associated Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle Departure procedures (ODPs) for operations at certain airports. These regulatory actions are needed because of the adoption of new or revised criteria, or because of changes occurring in the National Airspace System, such as the commissioning of new navigational facilities, adding new obstacles, or changing air traffic requirements. These changes are designed to provide safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace and to promote safe flight operations under instrument flight rules at the affected airports.

DATES: This rule is effective September 18, 2023. The compliance date for each SIAP, associated Takeoff Minimums, and ODP is specified in the amendatory provisions.

The incorporation by reference of certain publications listed in the regulations is approved by the Director of the Federal Register as of September 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Availability of matters incorporated by reference in the amendment is as follows:

For Examination

1. U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Ops–M30. 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, West Bldg., Ground Floor, Washington, DC 20590–0001.

2. The FAA Air Traffic Organization Service Area in which the affected airport is located;

3. The office of Aeronautical Information Services, 6500 South MacArthur Blvd., Oklahoma City, OK 73169 or,

4. The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email fr.inspection@nara.gov or go to: <https://www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html>.

Availability

All SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs are available online free of charge. Visit the National Flight Data Center at nfdc.faa.gov to register. Additionally, individual SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP copies may be obtained from the FAA Air Traffic Organization Service Area in which the affected airport is located.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Thomas J. Nichols, Flight Procedures and Airspace Group, Flight Technologies and Procedures Division, Flight Standards Service, Federal Aviation Administration. Mailing Address: FAA Mike Monroney Aeronautical Center, Flight Procedures and Airspace Group, 6500 South MacArthur Blvd., STB Annex, Bldg. 26, Room 217, Oklahoma City, OK 73099. Telephone (405) 954-1139.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

This rule amends 14 CFR part 97 by establishing, amending, suspending, or removes SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and/or ODPs. The complete regulatory description of each SIAP and its associated Takeoff Minimums or ODP for an identified airport is listed on FAA form documents which are incorporated by reference in this amendment under 5 U.S.C. 552(a), 1 CFR part 51, and 14 CFR 97.20. The applicable FAA Forms 8260-3, 8260-4, 8260-5, 8260-15A, 8260-15B, when required by an entry on 8260-15A, and 8260-15C.

The large number of SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, their complex nature, and the need for a special format make publication in the **Federal Register** expensive and impractical. Further, airmen do not use the regulatory text of the SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums or ODPs, but instead refer to their graphic depiction on charts printed by publishers or aeronautical materials. Thus, the advantages of incorporation by reference are realized and publication of the complete description of each SIAP, Takeoff Minimums and ODP listed on FAA form documents is unnecessary. This amendment provides the affected CFR sections and specifies the typed of SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and ODPs with their applicable effective dates. This amendment also identifies the airport and its location, the procedure, and the amendment number.

Availability and Summary of Material Incorporated by Reference

The material incorporated by reference is publicly available as listed in the **ADDRESSES** section.

The material incorporated by reference describes SIAPs, Takeoff

Minimums and/or ODPs as identified in the amendatory language for part 97 of this final rule.

The Rule

This amendment to 14 CFR part 97 is effective upon publication of each separate SIAP, Takeoff Minimums and ODP as amended in the transmittal. Some SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and textual ODP amendments may have been issued previously by the FAA in a Flight Data Center (FDC) Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) as an emergency action of immediate flights safety relating directly to published aeronautical charts.

The circumstances that created the need for some SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP amendments may require making them effective in less than 30 days. For the remaining SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, an effective date at least 30 days after publication is provided.

Further, the SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs contained in this amendment are based on the criteria contained in the U.S. Standard for Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS). In developing these SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, the TERPS criteria were applied to the conditions existing or anticipated at the affected airports. Because of the close and immediate relationship between these SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, and safety in air commerce, I find that notice and public procedure under 5 U.S.C. 553(b) are impracticable and contrary to the public interest and, where applicable, under 5 U.S.C. 553(d), good cause exists for making some SIAPs effective in less than 30 days.

The FAA has determined that this regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore—(1) is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under DOT Regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is so minimal. For the same reason, the FAA certifies that this amendment will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

Lists of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 97

Air traffic control, Airports, Incorporation by reference, Navigation (air).

Issued in Washington, DC, on September 1, 2023.

Thomas J. Nichols,

Aviation Safety, Flight Standards Service Manager, Standards Section, Flight Procedures & Airspace Group Flight Technologies & Procedures Division.

Adoption of the Amendment

Accordingly, pursuant to the authority delegated to me, 14 CFR part 97 is amended by establishing, amending, suspending, or removing Standard Instrument Approach Procedures and/or Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle Departure Procedures effective at 0901 UTC on the dates specified, as follows:

PART 97—STANDARD INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 97 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40103, 40106, 40113, 40114, 40120, 44502, 44514, 44701, 44719, 44721–44722.

■ 2. Part 97 is amended to read as follows:

Effective 5 October 2023

Cordova, AK, PACV, ILS OR LOC RWY 27, Amdt 12
Wainwright, AK, PAWI, RNAV (GPS) RWY 6, Amdt 2A
Wainwright, AK, PAWI, RNAV (GPS) RWY 24, Amdt 2A
Hemet, CA, KHMT, RNAV (GPS) RWY 5, Amdt 1
Placerville, CA, KPVF, RNAV (GPS) RWY 5, Amdt 3
Venice, FL, KVNC, RNAV (GPS) RWY 13, Amdt 2A
Venice, FL, KVNC, RNAV (GPS) RWY 31, Amdt 2A
Adel, GA, 15J, RNAV (GPS) RWY 5, Amdt 2
Adel, GA, 15J, RNAV (GPS) RWY 23, Amdt 2
Mason City, IA, KMCW, ILS OR LOC RWY 36, Amdt 7
Mason City, IA, KMCW, LOC BC RWY 18, Amdt 7D, CANCELED
Colby, KS, KCBK, RNAV (GPS) RWY 17, Amdt 3
Dodge City, KS, KDDC, RNAV (GPS) RWY 2, Orig-A
Dodge City, KS, KDDC, RNAV (GPS) RWY 20, Orig-A
Fryeburg, ME, KIZG, Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle DP, Amdt 5
Alexandria, MN, KAXN, RNAV (GPS) RWY 4, Orig
Alexandria, MN, KAXN, RNAV (GPS) RWY 13, Orig
St Paul, MN, 21D, RNAV (GPS) RWY 14, Orig
St Paul, MN, 21D, RNAV (GPS) RWY 32, Orig
St Paul, MN, 21D, RNAV (GPS) RWY 32, Amdt 1B, CANCELED
Madison, MS, KMBO, RNAV (GPS) RWY 35, Amdt 1A
Winston Salem, NC, KINT, ILS OR LOC RWY 33, Amdt 30
Las Vegas, NV, KLAS, ILS Y OR LOC Y RWY 26L, Orig

Las Vegas, NV, KLAS, ILS Y OR LOC Y RWY 26R, Orig
Las Vegas, NV, KLAS ILS Z OR LOC Z RWY 26L, Amdt 8
Las Vegas, NV, KLAS, ILS Z OR LOC Z RWY 26R, Amdt 21
Dallas, TX, KRBD, RNAV (GPS) RWY 31, Amdt 1C
Sonora, TX, KSOA, NDB OR GPS RWY 18, Amdt 3A, CANCELED
Sonora, TX, KSOA, RNAV (GPS) RWY 18, Orig
Front Royal, VA, KFRR, VOR-B, Orig-B, CANCELED

Rescinded: On July 28, 2023 (88 FR 48722), the FAA published an Amendment in Docket No. 31499, Amdt No. 4071, to part 97 of the Federal Aviation Regulations under §§ 97.20, 97.23, 97.33, and 97.37. The following entries for Northway, AK, effective October 5, 2023, are hereby rescinded in their entirety:

Northway, AK, PAOR, NORTHWAY ONE, Graphic DP
Northway, AK, PAOR, RNAV (GPS) RWY 6, Amdt 1
Northway, AK, PAOR, RNAV (GPS) RWY 24, Amdt 2
Northway, AK, PAOR, Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle DP, Amdt 3
Northway, AK, PAOR, VOR-A, Amdt 2

[FR Doc. 2023-20026 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-13-P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 97

[Docket No. 31506; Amdt. No. 4078]

Standard Instrument Approach Procedures, and Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle Departure Procedures; Miscellaneous Amendments

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: This rule amends, suspends, or removes Standard Instrument Approach Procedures (SIAPs) and associated Takeoff Minimums and Obstacle Departure Procedures for operations at certain airports. These regulatory actions are needed because of the adoption of new or revised criteria, or because of changes occurring in the National Airspace System, such as the commissioning of new navigational facilities, adding new obstacles, or changing air traffic requirements. These changes are designed to provide for the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace and to promote safe flight operations under instrument flight rules at the affected airports.

DATES: This rule is effective September 18, 2023. The compliance date for each SIAP, associated Takeoff Minimums,

and ODP is specified in the amendatory provisions.

The incorporation by reference of certain publications listed in the regulations is approved by the Director of the Federal Register as of September 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Availability of matter incorporated by reference in the amendment is as follows:

For Examination

1. U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Ops-M30, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, West Bldg., Ground Floor, Washington, DC 20590-0001;

2. The FAA Air Traffic Organization Service Area in which the affected airport is located;

3. The office of Aeronautical Information Services, 6500 South MacArthur Blvd., Oklahoma City, OK 73169 or,

4. The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).

For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email fr.inspection@nara.gov or go to: <https://www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html>.

Availability

All SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs are available online free of charge. Visit the National Flight Data Center online at nfdc.faa.gov to register. Additionally, individual SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP copies may be obtained from the FAA Air Traffic Organization Service Area in which the affected airport is located.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Thomas J. Nichols, Flight Procedures and Airspace Group, Flight Technologies and Procedures Division, Flight Standards Service, Federal Aviation Administration. Mailing Address: FAA Mike Monroney Aeronautical Center, Flight Procedures and Airspace Group, 6500 South MacArthur Blvd., STB Annex, Bldg. 26, Room 217, Oklahoma City, OK 73099. Telephone: (405) 954-1139.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This rule amends 14 CFR part 97 by amending the referenced SIAPs. The complete regulatory description of each SIAP is listed on the appropriate FAA Form 8260, as modified by the National Flight Data Center (NFDC)/Permanent Notice to Airmen (P-NOTAM), and is incorporated by reference under 5 U.S.C. 552(a), 1 CFR part 51, and 14 CFR 97.20. The large number of SIAPs, their complex nature, and the need for a special format make their verbatim publication in the **Federal Register** expensive and impractical. Further,

airmen do not use the regulatory text of the SIAPs, but refer to their graphic depiction on charts printed by publishers of aeronautical materials. Thus, the advantages of incorporation by reference are realized and publication of the complete description of each SIAP contained on FAA form documents is unnecessary. This amendment provides the affected CFR sections, and specifies the SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs with their applicable effective dates. This amendment also identifies the airport and its location, the procedure and the amendment number.

Availability and Summary of Material Incorporated by Reference

The material incorporated by reference is publicly available as listed in the **ADDRESSES** section.

The material incorporated by reference describes SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and ODPs as identified in the amendatory language for part 97 of this final rule.

The Rule

This amendment to 14 CFR part 97 is effective upon publication of each separate SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP as amended in the transmittal. For safety and timeliness of change considerations, this amendment incorporates only specific changes contained for each SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP as modified by FDC permanent NOTAMs.

The SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, as modified by FDC permanent NOTAM, and contained in this amendment are based on criteria contained in the U.S. Standard for Terminal Instrument Procedures (TERPS). In developing these changes to SIAPs and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, the TERPS criteria were applied only to specific conditions existing at the affected airports. All SIAP amendments in this rule have been previously issued by the FAA in a FDC NOTAM as an emergency action of immediate flight safety relating directly to published aeronautical charts.

The circumstances that created the need for these SIAP and Takeoff Minimums and ODP amendments require making them effective in less than 30 days.

Because of the close and immediate relationship between these SIAPs, Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, and safety in air commerce, I find that notice and public procedure under 5 U.S.C. 553(b) are impracticable and contrary to the public interest and, where applicable, under 5 U.S.C. 553(d), good

cause exists for making these SIAPs effective in less than 30 days.

The FAA has determined that this regulation only involves an established body of technical regulations for which frequent and routine amendments are necessary to keep them operationally current. It, therefore—(1) is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866; (2) is not a “significant rule” under DOT regulatory Policies and Procedures (44 FR 11034; February 26, 1979); and (3) does not warrant preparation of a regulatory evaluation as the anticipated impact is so minimal. For the same reason, the FAA certifies that this amendment will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 97

Air traffic control, Airports, Incorporation by reference, Navigation (air).

Issued in Washington, DC, on September 1, 2023.

Thomas J. Nichols,

Aviation Safety, Flight Standards Service, Manager, Standards Section, Flight Procedures & Airspace Group, Flight Technologies & Procedures Division.

Adoption of the Amendment

Accordingly, pursuant to the authority delegated to me, 14 CFR part 97 is amended by amending Standard Instrument Approach Procedures and Takeoff Minimums and ODPs, effective at 0901 UTC on the dates specified, as follows:

PART 97—STANDARD INSTRUMENT APPROACH PROCEDURES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 97 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(f), 106(g), 40103, 40106, 40113, 40114, 40120, 44502, 44514, 44701, 44719, 44721–44722.

■ 2. Part 97 is amended to read as follows:

By amending: § 97.23 VOR, VOR/DME, VOR or TACAN, and VOR/DME or TACAN; § 97.25 LOC, LOC/DME, LDA, LDA/DME, SDF, SDF/DME; § 97.27 NDB, NDB/DME; § 97.29 ILS, ILS/DME, MLS, MLS/DME, MLS/RNAV; § 97.31 RADAR SIAPs; § 97.33 RNAV SIAPs; and § 97.35 COPTER SIAPs, Identified as follows:

* * * *Effective Upon Publication*

AIRAC date	State	City	Airport name	FDC No.	FDC date	Procedure name
5–Oct–23	PA	Reading	Reading Rgnl/Carl A Spaatz Fld.	3/2093	8/10/23	This NOTAM, published in Docket No. 31504, Amdt No. 4076, TL 23–21, (88 FR 58496, August 28, 2023) is hereby rescinded in its entirety.
5–Oct–23	AK	Toksook Bay	Toksook Bay	3/0840	8/17/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 34, Amdt 3B.
5–Oct–23	AK	Kobuk	Kobuk	3/0901	8/17/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 9, Orig–B.
5–Oct–23	HI	Kahului	Kahului	3/1978	8/17/23	VOR Z OR TACAN RWY 20, Amdt 1.
5–Oct–23	AK	Cordova	Merle K (Mudhole) Smith	3/4108	8/17/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 27, Amdt 2B.
5–Oct–23	AK	Cordova	Merle K (Mudhole) Smith	3/4118	8/17/23	RNAV (GPS)–B, Amdt 2A.
5–Oct–23	TX	Cisco	Gregory M Simmons Memorial	3/5997	8/18/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 36, Amdt 1.
5–Oct–23	TX	Cisco	Gregory M Simmons Memorial	3/5998	8/19/23	RNAV (GPS) Y RWY 18, Amdt 1.
5–Oct–23	OH	Delaware	Delaware Muni/Jim Moore Fld	3/7356	8/18/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 10, Amdt 1A.
5–Oct–23	NC	Roxboro	Raleigh Rgnl At Person County.	3/7532	8/18/23	ILS OR LOC RWY 6, Amdt 2.
5–Oct–23	CA	Petaluma	Petaluma Muni	3/9654	8/17/23	VOR RWY 29, Orig–D.
5–Oct–23	CA	Petaluma	Petaluma Muni	3/9655	8/17/23	RNAV (GPS) RWY 29, Orig–C.

[FR Doc. 2023–20027 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Bureau of Industry and Security

15 CFR Part 734

[Docket No. 230907–0214]

RIN 0694–AJ37

Export Administration Regulations (EAR): Transfer of Access Information and Release of Software (Source Code and Object Code)

AGENCY: Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Final rule; technical correction.

SUMMARY: In this final rule, the Bureau of Industry and Security (BIS) amends the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) to make a technical correction

that also serves to clarify provisions of the EAR pertaining to the release of “software” as set out in the sections on release and transfer of access information. This final rule clarifies an ambiguity in the EAR by adding a cross-reference addressing transfer of access information in the section on releases of “technology” and “software,” as was originally intended. In addition, this final rule adds a clarifying note that, for purposes of transfer of access information, a release of “software” includes both source code and object code.

DATES: This rule is effective September 18, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For questions on these technical corrections, contact Eileen Albanese, Director, Office of National Security and Technology Transfer Controls, Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce,

Phone: (202) 482–0092, Email: rp22@bis.doc.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

In this final rule, BIS amends the EAR to make a technical correction that also serves to clarify provisions of the EAR that pertain to the release of “software.” On June 3, 2016, BIS published the final rule, *Revisions to Definitions in the Export Administration Regulations* (81 FR 35568) (June 3 rule). The June 3 rule added provisions to address releases of “technology” and “software” under § 734.15 and transfer of access information under § 734.19. In § 734.15, this final rule clarifies an ambiguity by adding a cross reference to § 734.19. In § 734.19, this final rule adds a new note to the section clarifying that for purposes of transfer of access information, a release of “software” includes source code and object code.

The definition of the term “software” in § 772.1 includes both source code and object code, and “software” is used as a defined term in § 734.19.

Accordingly, the note added in this rule will eliminate potential uncertainty that the § 734.15 definition of “release” limits § 734.19 to only controlling transfers of access information that release source code, rather than both source code and object code.

Export Control Reform Act of 2018

On August 13, 2018, the President signed into law the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, which included the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (ECRA) (50 U.S.C. 4801–4852). ECRA provides the legal basis for BIS’s principal authorities and serves as the authority under which BIS issues this rule.

Rulemaking Requirements

1. This rule has been determined to be not significant for purposes of Executive Order 12866.

2. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person is required to respond to or be subject to a penalty for failure to comply with a collection of information, subject to the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*) (PRA), unless that collection of information displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Control Number. This regulation involves an information collection approved by OMB under control number 0694–0088, Simplified Network Application Processing System. BIS does not anticipate a change to the burden hours associated with this collection as a result of this rule. Information regarding the collection, including all supporting materials, can be accessed at <https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain>.

3. This rule does not contain policies with federalism implications as that term is defined in Executive Order 13132.

4. Pursuant to section 1762 of the Export Control Reform Act of 2018, this action is exempt from the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 553) requirements for notice of proposed rulemaking, opportunity for public participation, and delay in effective date.

5. Because a notice of proposed rulemaking and an opportunity for public comment are not required to be given for this rule by 5 U.S.C. 553, or by any other law, the analytical requirements of the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*, are

not applicable. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis is required, and none has been prepared.

List of Subjects 15 CFR Part 734

Administrative practice and procedure, Exports, Inventions and patents, Research, Science and technology.

Accordingly, 15 CFR part 734 is corrected by making the following correcting amendments:

PART 734—SCOPE OF THE EXPORT ADMINISTRATION REGULATIONS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 734 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 50 U.S.C. 4801–4852; 50 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*; 50 U.S.C. 1701 *et seq.*; E.O. 12938, 59 FR 59099, 3 CFR, 1994 Comp., p. 950; E.O. 13020, 61 FR 54079, 3 CFR, 1996 Comp., p. 219; E.O. 13026, 61 FR 58767, 3 CFR, 1996 Comp., p. 228; E.O. 13222, 66 FR 44025, 3 CFR, 2001 Comp., p. 783; E.O. 13637, 78 FR 16129, 3 CFR, 2014 Comp., p. 223; Notice of November 8, 2022, 87 FR 68015 (November 10, 2022).

■ 2. Section 734.15 is amended by revising paragraph (a) introductory text to read as follows:

§ 734.15 Release.

(a) Except as set forth in §§ 734.18 and 734.19, “technology” and “software” are “released” through:

* * * * *

■ 3. Section 734.19 is amended by adding a note at the end of the section to read as follows:

§ 734.19 Transfer of access information.

* * * * *

Note 1 to § 734.19: For purposes of this section, a release of “software” includes source code and object code.

Thea D. Rozman Kendler,
Assistant Secretary for Export Administration.

[FR Doc. 2023–20128 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–33–P

DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY

Coast Guard

33 CFR Part 165

[Docket Number USCG–2023–0770]

RIN 1625–AA87

Security Zones; Corpus Christi Ship Channel, Corpus Christi, TX

AGENCY: Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (DHS).

ACTION: Temporary final rule.

SUMMARY: The Coast Guard is establishing one temporary, 500-yard radius, moving security zone for certain vessel carrying Certain Dangerous Cargoes (CDC) within the Corpus Christi Ship Channel and the La Quinta Channel. The temporary security zone is needed to protect the vessels, the CDC cargo, and the surrounding waterway from terrorist acts, sabotage, or other subversive acts, accidents, or other events of a similar nature. Entry of vessels or persons into this zone is prohibited unless specifically authorized by the Captain of the Port Sector Corpus Christi or a designated representative.

DATES: This rule is effective without actual notice from September 15, 2023, until September 18, 2023. For the purposes of enforcement, actual notice will be used from September 12, 2023, until September 15, 2023.

ADDRESSES: To view documents mentioned in this preamble as being available in the docket, go to <https://www.regulations.gov>, type USCG–2023–0770 in the search box and click “Search.” Next, in the Document Type column, select “Supporting & Related Material.”

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: If you have questions about this rule, call or email Lieutenant Commander Anthony Garofalo, Sector Corpus Christi Waterways Management Division, U.S. Coast Guard; telephone 361–939–5130, email Anthony.M.Garofalo@uscg.mil.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Table of Abbreviations

CFR Code of Federal Regulations
COTP Captain of the Port Sector Corpus Christi
DHS Department of Homeland Security
FR Federal Register
NPRM Notice of proposed rulemaking
§ Section
U.S.C. United States Code

II. Background Information and Regulatory History

The Coast Guard is issuing this temporary rule without prior notice and opportunity to comment pursuant to authority under section 4(a) of the Administrative Procedure Act (APA) (5 U.S.C. 553(b)). This provision authorizes an agency to issue a rule without prior notice and opportunity to comment when the agency for good cause finds that those procedures are “impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest.” Under 5 U.S.C. 553(b)(B), the Coast Guard finds that good cause exists for not publishing a notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM) with respect to this rule because it is

impracticable. The Coast Guard must establish this security zone by September 12, 2023, to ensure security of this vessel and lacks sufficient time to provide a reasonable comment period and then consider those comments before issuing the rule.

Under 5 U.S.C. 553(d)(3), the Coast Guard finds that good cause exists for making this rule effective less than 30 days after publication in the **Federal Register**. Delaying the effective date of this rule would be contrary to the public interest because immediate action is needed to provide for the security of these vessels.

III. Legal Authority and Need for Rule

The Coast Guard may issue security zone regulations under authority in 46 U.S.C. 70051 and 70124. The Captain of the Port Sector Corpus Christi (COTP) has determined that potential hazards associated with the transit of the Motor Vessel (M/V) RIOJA KNUITSEN, when loaded, will be a security concern within a 500-yard radius of the vessel. This rule is needed to provide for the safety and security of the vessel, their cargo, and surrounding waterway from terrorist acts, sabotage or other subversive acts, accidents, or other events of a similar nature while it is transiting within Corpus Christi, TX, from September 12, 2023, through September 18, 2023.

IV. Discussion of the Rule

The Coast Guard is establishing one 500-yard radius temporary moving security zone around M/V RIOJA KNUITSEN. The vessel names will be clearly marked on the port, starboard, and stern. The zone for the vessel will be enforced from September 12, 2023, through September 18, 2023. The duration of the zone is intended to protect the vessel and cargo and surrounding waterway from terrorist acts, sabotage or other subversive acts, accidents, or other events of a similar nature. No vessel or person will be permitted to enter the security zones without obtaining permission from the COTP or a designated representative.

Entry into this security zone is prohibited unless authorized by the COTP or a designated representative, who will be on scene to enforce the security zone. A designated representative is a commissioned, warrant, or petty officer of the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) assigned to units under the operational control of USCG Sector Corpus Christi. Persons or vessels desiring to enter or pass through the zone must request permission from the COTP or a designated representative on VHF-FM channel 16 or by telephone at

361-939-0450. If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the COTP or designated representative. The COTP or a designated representative will inform the public through Broadcast Notices to Mariners (BNMs), Local Notices to Mariners (LNMs), and/or Marine Safety Information Bulletins (MSIBs) as appropriate for the enforcement times and dates for each security zone.

V. Regulatory Analyses

We developed this rule after considering numerous statutes and Executive orders related to rulemaking. Below we summarize our analyses based on a number of these statutes and Executive orders, and we discuss First Amendment rights of protestors.

A. Regulatory Planning and Review

Executive Orders 12866 and 13563 direct agencies to assess the costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives and, if regulation is necessary, to select regulatory approaches that maximize net benefits. This rule has not been designated a “significant regulatory action,” under Executive Order 12866, as amended by Executive Order 14094 (Modernizing Regulatory Review). Accordingly, this rule has not been reviewed by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

This regulatory action determination is based on the size, duration, and location of the security zones. This rule will impact a small, designated area of 500-yards around the moving vessel in the Corpus Christi Ship Channel and the La Quinta Channel as the vessel transit the channel over a seven day period. Moreover, the rule allows vessels to seek permission to enter the zone.

B. Impact on Small Entities

The Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980, 5 U.S.C. 601–612, as amended, requires Federal agencies to consider the potential impact of regulations on small entities during rulemaking. The term “small entities” comprises small businesses, not-for-profit organizations that are independently owned and operated and are not dominant in their fields, and governmental jurisdictions with populations of less than 50,000. The Coast Guard certifies under 5 U.S.C. 605(b) that this rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

While some owners or operators of vessels intending to transit the temporary security zones may be small entities, for the reasons stated in section V.A above, this rule will not have a significant economic impact on any vessel owner or operator.

Under section 213(a) of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–121), we want to assist small entities in understanding this rule. If the rule would affect your small business, organization, or governmental jurisdiction and you have questions concerning its provisions or options for compliance, please contact the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section.

Small businesses may send comments on the actions of Federal employees who enforce, or otherwise determine compliance with, Federal regulations to the Small Business and Agriculture Regulatory Enforcement Ombudsman and the Regional Small Business Regulatory Fairness Boards. The Ombudsman evaluates these actions annually and rates each agency’s responsiveness to small business. If you wish to comment on actions by employees of the Coast Guard, call 1–888–REG–FAIR (1–888–734–3247). The Coast Guard will not retaliate against small entities that question or complain about this rule or any policy or action of the Coast Guard.

C. Collection of Information

This rule will not call for a new collection of information under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501–3520).

D. Federalism and Indian Tribal Governments

A rule has implications for federalism under Executive Order 13132, Federalism, if it has a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the National Government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government. We have analyzed this rule under that order and have determined that it is consistent with the fundamental federalism principles and preemption requirements described in Executive Order 13132.

Also, this rule does not have tribal implications under Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments, because it does not have a substantial direct effect on one or more Indian tribes, on the relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribes, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities between the Federal Government and Indian tribes. If you believe this rule has implications for federalism or Indian tribes, please contact the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section above.

E. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act

The Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (2 U.S.C. 1531–1538) requires Federal agencies to assess the effects of their discretionary regulatory actions. In particular, the Act addresses actions that may result in the expenditure by a State, local, or tribal government, in the aggregate, or by the private sector of \$100,000,000 (adjusted for inflation) or more in any one year. Though this rule will not result in such an expenditure, we do discuss the effects of this rule elsewhere in this preamble.

F. Environment

We have analyzed this rule under Department of Homeland Security Directive 023–01 and Environmental Planning COMDTINST 5090.1 (series), which guide the Coast Guard in complying with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321–4370f), and have determined that this action is one of a category of actions that do not individually or cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment. This rule involves moving security zones lasting for the duration of time that the M/V RIOJA KNUITSEN is within the Corpus Christi Ship Channel and La Quinta Channel while loaded with cargo. It will prohibit entry within a 500-yard radius of M/V RIOJA KNUITSEN while the vessel is transiting loaded within Corpus Christi Ship Channel and La Quinta Channel. It is categorically excluded from further review under L60(a) in Appendix A, Table 1 of DHS Instruction Manual 023–01–001–01, Rev. 1. A record of Environmental Consideration supporting this determination is available in the docket. For instructions on locating the docket, see the **ADDRESSES** section of this preamble.

G. Protest Activities

The Coast Guard respects the First Amendment rights of protesters. Protesters are asked to contact the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section to coordinate protest activities so that your message can be received without jeopardizing the safety or security of people, places, or vessels.

List of Subjects in 33 CFR Part 165

Harbors, Marine safety, Navigation (water), Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Security measures, Waterways.

For the reasons discussed in the preamble, the Coast Guard amends 33 CFR part 165 as follows:

PART 165—REGULATED NAVIGATION AREAS AND LIMITED ACCESS AREAS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 165 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 46 U.S.C. 70034, 70051, 70124; 33 CFR 1.05–1, 6.04–1, 6.04–6, and 160.5; Department of Homeland Security Delegation No. 00170.1, Revision No. 01.3.

■ 2. Add § 165.T08–0770 to read as follows:

§ 165.T08–0770 Security Zones; Corpus Christi Ship Channel, Corpus Christi, TX.

(a) *Location.* The following area is a moving security zone: All navigable waters encompassing a 500-yard radius around the M/V RIOJA KNUITSEN while the vessel is in the Corpus Christi Ship Channel and La Quinta Channel.

(b) *Enforcement period.* This section will be enforced from September 12, 2023, through September 18, 2023.

(c) *Regulations.* (1) The general regulations in § 165.33 apply. Entry into the zone is prohibited unless authorized by the Captain of the Port Sector Corpus Christi (COTP) or a designated representative. A designated representative is a commissioned, warrant, or petty officer of the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) assigned to units under the operational control of USCG Sector Corpus Christi.

(2) Persons or vessels desiring to enter or pass through the zones must request permission from the COTP Sector Corpus Christi on VHF–FM channel 16 or by telephone at 361–939–0450.

(3) If permission is granted, all persons and vessels shall comply with the instructions of the COTP or designated representative.

(d) *Information broadcasts.* The COTP or a designated representative will inform the public through Broadcast Notices to Mariners (BNMs), Local Notices to Mariners (LNMs), and/or Marine Safety Information Bulletins (MSIBs) as appropriate of the enforcement times and dates for these security zones.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Jason Gunning,

Captain, U.S. Coast Guard, Captain of the Port, Sector Corpus Christi.

[FR Doc. 2023–20100 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 9110–04–P

POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

39 CFR Part 3040

[Docket No. RM2020–8]

RIN 3211–AA28

Update to Product Lists

AGENCY: Postal Regulatory Commission.

ACTION: Direct final rule.

SUMMARY: The Commission is announcing an update to the Market Dominant and Competitive product lists. This action reflects a publication policy adopted by Commission rules. The referenced policy assumes periodic updates. The updates are identified in the body of this document. The Market Dominant and Competitive product lists, which are re-published in their entirety, include these updates.

DATES: This rule is effective November 2, 2023, without further action, unless adverse comment is received by October 18, 2023. If adverse comment is received, the Commission will publish a timely withdrawal of the rule in the **Federal Register**.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments electronically via the Commission's Filing Online system at <https://www.prc.gov>. Those who cannot submit comments electronically should contact the person identified in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by telephone for advice on filing alternatives.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David A. Trissell, General Counsel, at 202–789–6800.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

- I. Introduction
- II. Commission Process
- III. Authorization
- IV. Modifications
- V. Ordering Paragraphs

I. Introduction

Pursuant to 39 U.S.C. 3642(d)(2) and 39 CFR 3040.103, the Commission provides a Notice of Update to Product Lists by listing all necessary modifications to both the Market Dominant and Competitive product lists between January 1, 2023, and June 30, 2023.

II. Commission Process

Pursuant to 39 CFR part 3040, the Commission maintains a Mail Classification Schedule (MCS) that includes rates, fees, and product descriptions for each Market Dominant and Competitive product, as well as product lists that categorize Postal Service products as either Market Dominant or Competitive. *See generally*

39 CFR part 3040. The product lists are published in the Code of Federal Regulations as 39 CFR part 3040, appendix A to subpart A, Market Dominant Product List, and appendix B to subpart A, Competitive Product List, pursuant to 39 U.S.C. 3642(d)(2). *See* 39 U.S.C. 3642(d)(2). The MCS is updated by the Commission on its website on a quarterly basis.¹ The product lists are updated biannually and are also published in the **Federal Register** pursuant to 39 CFR 3040.103.²

III. Authorization

Pursuant to 39 CFR 3040.103(d)(1), this Notice of Update to Product Lists identifies any modifications made to the Market Dominant or Competitive product list, including product additions, removals, and transfers.³ Pursuant to 39 CFR 3040.103(d)(2), the modifications identified in this document result from the Commission's most recent MCS update posted on the Commission's website on July 9, 2023, and supersede all previous product lists.⁴

IV. Modifications

The following list of products is being added to appendix B to subpart A of part 3040 (Competitive Product List):

1. First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 1
2. First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 2
3. International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 15
4. Parcel Return Service Contract 19
5. Parcel Select Contract 56
6. Parcel Select Contract 57
7. Parcel Select Contract 58
8. Parcel Select Contract 59
9. Priority Mail Contract 774
10. Priority Mail Contract 775
11. Priority Mail Contract 776
12. Priority Mail Contract 777
13. Priority Mail Contract 778
14. Priority Mail Contract 779
15. Priority Mail Contract 780
16. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 230

¹ 39 CFR 3040.105(b). *See* <https://www.prc.gov/mail-classification-schedule> in the Current MCS section.

² 39 CFR 3040.103. *See* <https://prc.arkcase.com/portal/docket-search/advanced/docket-details/5192>.

³ 39 CFR 3040.103(d)(1). More detailed information (e.g., Docket Nos., Order Nos., effective dates, and extensions) for each Market Dominant and Competitive product can be found in the MCS, including the "Revision History" section, available at <https://www.prc.gov/mail-classification-schedule>.

⁴ Previous versions of the MCS and its product lists can be found on the Commission's website, available at <https://www.prc.gov/mail-classification-schedule> in the MCS Archives section.

17. Priority Mail & Parcel Select Contract 6
18. Priority Mail & Parcel Select Contract 7
19. Priority Mail & Parcel Select Contract 8
20. Priority Mail & Parcel Select Contract 9
21. Priority Mail & USPS Ground Advantage Contract 1
22. Priority Mail & USPS Ground Advantage Contract 2
23. Priority Mail & USPS Ground Advantage Contract 3
24. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 5
25. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 6
26. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 7
27. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 8
28. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 9
29. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 12
30. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 13
31. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 15
32. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 16
33. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 17
34. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 18
35. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 19
36. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 20
37. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 22
38. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 26
39. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 28
40. Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 29
41. Priority Mail, Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service Contract 1
42. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 135
43. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 136
44. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 137
45. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 13
46. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 14
47. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 15
48. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 16
49. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 17
50. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 18
51. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 19
52. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 20
53. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International, First-Class Package International Service & Commercial ePacket Contract 13
54. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 80
55. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 105
56. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 106
57. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 107
58. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 108
59. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 109
60. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 110
61. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 111
62. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 112
63. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 113
64. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 114
65. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 115
66. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 116
67. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 117
68. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 118
69. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 119
70. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 120
71. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 121

The following list of products is being removed from appendix B to subpart A of part 3040 (Competitive Product List):

1. First-Class Package Service Contract 106
2. First-Class Package Service Contract 108
3. First-Class Package Service Contract 115
4. First-Class Package Service Contract 119
5. International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International

- & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 1
- 6. International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 2
- 7. International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 1
- 8. International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 2
- 9. Parcel Select Contract 35
- 10. Parcel Select Contract 37
- 11. Parcel Select Contract 38
- 12. Parcel Select Contract 39
- 13. Parcel Select Contract 40
- 14. Parcel Select Contract 41
- 15. Parcel Select Contract 42
- 16. Parcel Select Contract 43
- 17. Parcel Select Contract 45
- 18. Parcel Select Contract 50
- 19. Parcel Select Contract 51
- 20. Parcel Select Contract 52
- 21. Parcel Select Contract 53
- 22. Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service Contract 7
- 23. Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service Contract 9
- 24. Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service Contract 11
- 25. Priority Mail Contract 530
- 26. Priority Mail Contract 543
- 27. Priority Mail Contract 544
- 28. Priority Mail Contract 547
- 29. Priority Mail Contract 551
- 30. Priority Mail Contract 559
- 31. Priority Mail Contract 573
- 32. Priority Mail Contract 589
- 33. Priority Mail Contract 595
- 34. Priority Mail Contract 601
- 35. Priority Mail Contract 605
- 36. Priority Mail Contract 607
- 37. Priority Mail Contract 611
- 38. Priority Mail Contract 614
- 39. Priority Mail Contract 645
- 40. Priority Mail Contract 660
- 41. Priority Mail Contract 692
- 42. Priority Mail Contract 711
- 43. Priority Mail Contract 724
- 44. Priority Mail Contract 725
- 45. Priority Mail Contract 727
- 46. Priority Mail Contract 728
- 47. Priority Mail Contract 734
- 48. Priority Mail Contract 735
- 49. Priority Mail Contract 741
- 50. Priority Mail Contract 743
- 51. Priority Mail Contract 746
- 52. Priority Mail Contract 748
- 53. Priority Mail Contract 752
- 54. Priority Mail Contract 775
- 55. Priority Mail Express Contract 94
- 56. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 102
- 57. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 120

- 58. Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail Contract 134
- 59. Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 5
- 60. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 62
- 61. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 73
- 62. Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail, First-Class Package Service & Parcel Select Contract 112
- 63. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 102
- 64. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 126
- 65. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 128
- 66. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 129
- 67. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 132
- 68. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 139
- 69. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 141
- 70. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 146
- 71. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 148
- 72. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 188
- 73. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 192
- 74. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 209
- 75. Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service Contract 214

The following product from appendix B to subpart A of part 3040 (Competitive Product List) is being renamed:

1. First-Class Package Service was renamed USPS Ground Advantage.

The above-referenced changes to the Competitive product list are incorporated into appendix B to subpart A of part 3040.

V. Ordering Paragraphs

It is ordered:

1. Part 3040 of title 39, Code of Federal Regulations, is amended as set forth below the signature of this document, effective 45 days after the date of publication of the document in the **Federal Register** without further action, unless adverse comments are received.

2. The Secretary shall arrange for publication of the document in the **Federal Register**.

3. Interested persons may submit adverse comments no later than 30 days from the date of the publication of this document in the **Federal Register**.

4. If adverse comments are received, the Secretary will publish a timely withdrawal of the document in the **Federal Register**.

By the Commission.

Erica A. Barker,
Secretary.

List of Subjects in 39 CFR Part 3040

Administrative practice and procedure, Postal Service.

For the reasons discussed in the preamble, the Postal Regulatory Commission amends chapter III of title 39 of the Code of Federal Regulations as follows:

PART 3040—PRODUCT LISTS AND THE MAIL CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULE

- 1. The authority citation for part 3040 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 39 U.S.C. 503; 3622; 3631; 3642; 3682.

- 2. Revise appendix A to subpart A of part 3040 to read as follows:

Appendix A to Subpart A of Part 3040—Market Dominant Product List

(An asterisk (*) indicates an organizational class or group, not a Postal Service product.)
FIRST-CLASS MAIL*

Single-Piece Letters/Postcards
Presorted Letters/Postcards
Flats

Outbound Single-Piece First-Class Mail
International

Inbound Letter Post

USPS MARKETING MAIL (COMMERCIAL AND NONPROFIT)*

High Density and Saturation Letters
High Density and Saturation Flats/Parcels
Carrier Route
Letters

Flats

Parcels

Every Door Direct Mail—Retail

PERIODICALS*

In-County Periodicals
Outside County Periodicals

PACKAGE SERVICES*

Alaska Bypass Service
Bound Printed Matter Flats
Bound Printed Matter Parcels
Media Mail/Library Mail

SPECIAL SERVICES*

Ancillary Services
International Ancillary Services
Address Management Services
Caller Service
Credit Card Authentication
International Reply Coupon Service
International Business Reply Mail Service
Money Orders

Post Office Box Service

Stamp Fulfillment Services

NEGOTIATED SERVICE AGREEMENTS*

Domestic*

International*

Inbound Market Dominant Multi-Service
Agreements with Foreign Postal
Operators

NONPOSTAL SERVICES*

Alliances with the Private Sector to Defray
Cost of Key Postal Functions
Philatelic Sales

MARKET TESTS*

USPS Connect Local Mail

■ 3. Revise appendix B to subpart A of part 3040 to read as follows:

**Appendix B to Subpart A of Part 3040—
Competitive Product List**

(An asterisk (*) indicates an organizational class or group, not a Postal Service product.)

DOMESTIC PRODUCTS*

Priority Mail Express

Priority Mail

Parcel Select

Parcel Return Service

USPS Ground Advantage

INTERNATIONAL PRODUCTS*

Outbound International Expedited Services

Inbound Parcel Post (at UPU rates)

Outbound Priority Mail International

International Priority Airmail (IPA)

International Surface Air Lift (ISAL)

International Direct Sacks-M-Bags

Outbound Single-Piece First-Class Package

International Service

Inbound Letter Post Small Packets and

Bulky Letters

NEGOTIATED SERVICE AGREEMENTS*

Domestic*

Priority Mail Express Contract 81

Priority Mail Express Contract 83

Priority Mail Express Contract 87

Priority Mail Express Contract 88

Priority Mail Express Contract 92

Priority Mail Express Contract 95

Priority Mail Express Contract 96

Priority Mail Express Contract 97

Priority Mail Express Contract 98

Priority Mail Express Contract 99

Parcel Return Service Contract 17

Parcel Return Service Contract 18

Parcel Return Service Contract 19

Priority Mail Contract 80

Priority Mail Contract 153

Priority Mail Contract 360

Priority Mail Contract 596

Priority Mail Contract 604

Priority Mail Contract 609

Priority Mail Contract 615

Priority Mail Contract 618

Priority Mail Contract 628

Priority Mail Contract 631

Priority Mail Contract 640

Priority Mail Contract 642

Priority Mail Contract 647

Priority Mail Contract 655

Priority Mail Contract 657

Priority Mail Contract 658

Priority Mail Contract 663

Priority Mail Contract 665

Priority Mail Contract 666

Priority Mail Contract 669

Priority Mail Contract 671

Priority Mail Contract 672

Priority Mail Contract 682

Priority Mail Contract 685

Priority Mail Contract 686

Priority Mail Contract 687

Priority Mail Contract 690

Priority Mail Contract 693

Priority Mail Contract 694

Priority Mail Contract 695

Priority Mail Contract 699

Priority Mail Contract 700

Priority Mail Contract 701

Priority Mail Contract 704

Priority Mail Contract 705

Priority Mail Contract 707

Priority Mail Contract 708

Priority Mail Contract 709

Priority Mail Contract 712

Priority Mail Contract 714

Priority Mail Contract 715

Priority Mail Contract 720

Priority Mail Contract 721

Priority Mail Contract 722

Priority Mail Contract 730

Priority Mail Contract 733

Priority Mail Contract 736

Priority Mail Contract 737

Priority Mail Contract 738

Priority Mail Contract 739

Priority Mail Contract 740

Priority Mail Contract 742

Priority Mail Contract 744

Priority Mail Contract 745

Priority Mail Contract 747

Priority Mail Contract 749

Priority Mail Contract 750

Priority Mail Contract 751

Priority Mail Contract 753

Priority Mail Contract 754

Priority Mail Contract 755

Priority Mail Contract 756

Priority Mail Contract 757

Priority Mail Contract 758

Priority Mail Contract 759

Priority Mail Contract 760

Priority Mail Contract 761

Priority Mail Contract 762

Priority Mail Contract 763

Priority Mail Contract 764

Priority Mail Contract 765

Priority Mail Contract 766

Priority Mail Contract 767

Priority Mail Contract 768

Priority Mail Contract 769

Priority Mail Contract 770

Priority Mail Contract 771

Priority Mail Contract 772

Priority Mail Contract 773

Priority Mail Contract 774

Priority Mail Contract 776

Priority Mail Contract 777

Priority Mail Contract 778

Priority Mail Contract 779

Priority Mail Contract 780

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 99

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 114

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 116

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 118

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 122

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 123

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 130

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 131

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 133

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 135

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 136

Priority Mail Express & Priority Mail

Contract 137

Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service

Contract 10

Parcel Select & Parcel Return Service

Contract 14

Parcel Select Contract 34

Parcel Select Contract 44

Parcel Select Contract 48

Parcel Select Contract 49

Parcel Select Contract 54

Parcel Select Contract 55

Parcel Select Contract 56

Parcel Select Contract 57

Parcel Select Contract 58

Parcel Select Contract 59

Priority Mail—Non-Published Rates 1

Priority Mail—Non-Published Rates 2

First-Class Package Service Contract 87

First-Class Package Service Contract 109

First-Class Package Service Contract 110

First-Class Package Service Contract 112

First-Class Package Service Contract 114

First-Class Package Service Contract 116

First-Class Package Service Contract 117

First-Class Package Service Contract 118

First-Class Package Service Contract 120

First-Class Package Service Contract 121

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 66

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 67

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 71

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 74

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 75

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 77

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 78

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 79

Priority Mail Express, Priority Mail & First-

Class Package Service Contract 80

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 26

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 79

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 121

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 137

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 143

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 144

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 153

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 154

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 155

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 163

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 166

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 169

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 172

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 175

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 177

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 183

Priority Mail & First-Class Package Service

Contract 184

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 3

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 4

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 5

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 6

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 7

International Priority Airmail, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contract 8

International Priority Airmail Contracts

International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contracts

International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service Contract 1

International Priority Airmail, International Surface Air Lift, Commercial ePacket, Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International & First-Class Package International Service with Reseller Contracts

Inbound International*

International Business Reply Service (IBRS) Competitive Contracts

International Business Reply Service Competitive Contract 1

International Business Reply Service Competitive Contract 3

Inbound Direct Entry Contracts with Customers

Inbound Direct Entry Contracts with Foreign Postal Administrations

Inbound Direct Entry Contracts with Foreign Postal Administrations

Inbound Direct Entry Contracts with Foreign Postal Administrations 1

Inbound EMS

Inbound EMS 2

Inbound Air Parcel Post (at non-UPU rates)

Inbound Competitive Multi-Service Agreements with Foreign Postal Operators

Inbound Competitive Multi-Service Agreements with Foreign Postal Operators 1

SPECIAL SERVICES*

Address Enhancement Services

Greeting Cards, Gift Cards, and Stationery

International Ancillary Services

International Money Transfer Service—Outbound

International Money Transfer Service—Inbound

Premium Forwarding Service

Shipping and Mailing Supplies

Post Office Box Service

Competitive Ancillary Services

NONPOSTAL SERVICES*

Advertising

Licensing of Intellectual Property other than Officially Licensed Retail Products (OLRP)

Mail Service Promotion

Officially Licensed Retail Products (OLRP)

Passport Photo Service

Photocopying Service

Rental, Leasing, Licensing or other Non-Sale Disposition of Tangible Property

Training Facilities and Related Services

USPS Electronic Postmark (EPM) Program

MARKET TESTS*

[FR Doc. 2023–20143 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7710–FW–P

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

47 CFR Parts 1, 2, 15, 25, 27, 74, 78, and 101

[GN Docket No. 22–352; DA 23–794; FR ID 171507]

BAS and CARS Licensees Must Certify the Accuracy of the Information on Their 12.7–13.25 GHz Band Licenses

AGENCY: Federal Communications Commission.

ACTION: Procedure for filing certification.

SUMMARY: In this document, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (WTB), in coordination with the Media Bureau (MB) provides detailed instructions for 12.7–13.25 GHz band (12.7 GHz band) Broadband Auxiliary Service (BAS) and Cable Television Relay Services (CARS) licensees to file certifications of accuracy, or modification applications to correct, existing information in the Universal Licensing System (ULS) and Cable Operations & Licensing System (COALS), respectively, and these Bureaus establish a window for the filing of these certifications.

DATES: The mandatory compliance deadline to file certifications or modification applications is November 29, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Federal Communications Commission, 45 L Street NE, Washington, DC 20554.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: *BAS licensees.* For technical assistance with

filing a Certification or FCC Form 601, contact the ULS Support Hotline at 877–480–3201, option 2; or 717–338–2824 (TTY) or ASL Videophone: 844–432–2275. The ULS Support Hotline is available Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. ET. There are no weekend hours, and the hotline is closed on all Federal holidays. To provide quality service and ensure security, all telephone calls are recorded. Inquiries may also be submitted via the internet at www.fcc.gov/support. For non-technical questions: contact Simon Banyai, Senior Attorney, Broadband Division, WTB, at simon.banyai@fcc.gov or (202) 418–1443. *CARS licensees.* For technical assistance with filing a Certification or FCC Form 327, contact form327@fcc.gov or COALS_Help@fcc.gov. For non-technical questions: contact Jeffrey Neumann, Chief Engineer, MB, at jeffrey.neumann@fcc.gov or (202) 418–2046.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This is a summary of the WTB and MB document, GN Docket No. 22–352; DA 23–794, released on August 31, 2023. The released, formatted version of this document, including Attachment 1 (Example of Certification of Accuracy for BAS License) and Attachment 2 (Example of Certification of Accuracy for CARS License) is available at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/DA-23-794A1.pdf>. Text and Microsoft Word formats are also available (replace “.pdf” in the link with “.txt” or “.docx”, respectively. Alternative formats are available for people with disabilities (braille, large print, electronic files, audio format), by sending an email to fcc504@fcc.gov or call the Commission’s Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at (202) 418–0530 (voice), (202) 418–0432 (TTY).

Synopsis

On May 19, 2023, the Commission released a *Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) and Order* in the above-referenced docket proposing to repurpose some or all of the 12.7–13.25 GHz band (12.7 GHz band) spectrum for mobile broadband or other expanded use.¹ To improve the data that the public and the Commission have to make informed comments and decisions

¹ See *Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band; Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use*, WT Docket No. 20–443, GN Docket No. 22–352, FCC 23–36, Report and Order and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and Order, 2023 WL 3686032, at *25–54, paragraphs. 58–147 (May 19, 2023) (*NPRM and Order*). The *NPRM and Order* were subsequently published separately in the *Federal Register*. See *NPRM*, 88 FR 43938 (July 10, 2023), and *Order*, 88 FR 43460 (July 10, 2023).

about the proposals discussed in the *NPRM*, the Commission's *Order* directed non-exempt fixed and mobile Broadcast Auxiliary Services (BAS) and Cable Television Relay Services (CARS) licensees in the 12.7 GHz band to certify the accuracy of the information reflected on their licenses, including whether the facilities are operating as authorized.² In the *NPRM*, the Commission proposes to define certain incumbent operations entitled to protection or relocation during a transition period based on the Commission's licensing records.³

For non-exempt BAS and CARS licenses, the Commission proposes to limit eligibility for incumbent status to licenses for which the licensee has filed the required certification.

By this document, WTB, in coordination with MB, (1) provides detailed instructions for 12.7 GHz band BAS and CARS licensees to file certifications regarding existing information in the Universal Licensing System (ULS) and the Cable Operations & Licensing System (COALS), respectively; and, (2) establishes a window for the filing of these certifications.⁴

1. Exemption for New or Modified Licenses Applied-for on or After Jan. 1, 2021

A licensee that filed an application, on or after January 1, 2021, for a new or modified BAS or CARS license to operate in the 12.7 GHz band is exempt from this certification requirement as to the specific license (Call Sign) involved in that application filed on or after January 1, 2021.⁵ Such a licensee is nevertheless required to make corrections to its license if necessary to keep the license accurate and complete. We clarify that a licensee who files a modification application on or before November 29, 2023, as described in section 5 below, to correct or complete information in the Commission's licensing databases, does *not* need to file a certification for that particular license. A licensee is required to file a certification for any other 12.7 GHz band BAS or CARS licenses that it holds

that are not exempt from the certification requirement.

2. Window for Filing of Certifications

Non-exempt 12.7 GHz band BAS and CARS licensees may file their required certifications beginning on or after the August 31, 2023, release date of DA 23–794. The deadline for filing required certifications is no later than *November 29, 2023*. If a licensee is unable to make the certification for a license because, *e.g.*, required technical data are inaccurate, missing or incomplete, the license has terminated automatically, or the facilities are not operating as authorized, the licensee must cancel the license or file a modification application to correct the data reflected in the license no later than *November 29, 2023* (see section 5, below). If such a modification application is ultimately granted, the modified license will be considered timely certified. In general, certifications must be made as follows:

- BAS licensees must file their certifications in ULS.
- CARS licensees must file their certifications in COALS.
- Do *not* file certifications in the Electronic Comments Filing System (ECFS).

3. Certifications for BAS Licenses in ULS

For each non-exempt BAS license in the 12.7 GHz band, if the information reflected on the license in ULS is accurate and complete under the rules and application forms applicable to the BAS license, and the facilities are operating as authorized,⁶ the licensee must certify (1) the present accuracy of all information reflected in the license, and (2) that the facilities are operating as authorized. Each certification must include the relevant Call Sign, any relevant file number(s), the name of the licensee, and the signature, printed name, and title, if applicable, of the individual making the certification. For example, a certification of accuracy for a BAS license should provide the Licensee Name and Call Sign and state that:

Pursuant to the FCC's Order in FCC 23–36 and the Public Notice, DA 23–794, the undersigned authorized agent of the licensee, individually and for the licensee, hereby certifies that all information reflected in this license in the FCC's Universal Licensing System, including any attachments or exhibits, is true, complete and correct. The facilities authorized by this license are operated as authorized and the license is not

subject to automatic termination in whole or in part. See 47 CFR 1.946(c), 1.953, 1.955 (automatic termination based on expiration without renewal, failure to timely construct, permanent discontinuance of operations). This certification is made under penalty of perjury to the best of my knowledge and belief, and is made in good faith.

Such a certification must be signed by an authorized agent. See Attachment 1 to the released, formatted version of this document at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/DA-23-794A1.pdf>.

How to file. BAS licensees must file their certifications in ULS using the online portal for non-docketed Pleadings, <https://wireless2.fcc.gov/UlsEntry/pleadings/pleadingsType.jsp>. On the first screen, select "Licensee Certification of Accuracy of License Data" for the Pleading Type, complete the Filer Information using the name of the Licensee as the Company, and the Contact Information.

- On the next screen, select "ULS Call Sign," enter the Call Sign in the text box, and Submit. (If a licensee is uploading one certification file for multiple Call Signs, there is an option to add additional Call Signs.)
- The Call Sign will appear below the message: "Your Pleading will be associated with the following Call Sign(s)/File Number(s)/Registration Number(s)." Click the box next to the Call Sign(s) to checkmark it.
- On the next screen, you will attach your certification file. Select "Pleading" as the Type, click "Browse" to navigate to and select your file for attachment, and add a Description such as "Certification for Call Sign(s) ____."
- Review the "Current Attachments" list to confirm that your file uploaded.

4. Certifications for CARS Licenses in COALS

For each non-exempt CARS license in the 12.7 GHz band, if the information reflected on the license in COALS is accurate and complete under the rules and application forms applicable to the CARS license, and the facilities are operating as authorized,⁷ the licensee must certify (1) the present accuracy of all information reflected in the license, and (2) that the facilities are operating as authorized. Each certification must include the relevant Call Sign, any relevant file number(s), the name of the licensee, and the signature, printed name, and title, if applicable, of the individual making the certification. For example, a certification of accuracy for a CARS license should provide the

² *NPRM and Order* at *53, paragraph. 145. See generally *id.*

³ See *NPRM and Order* at *34, paragraph. 83; see also *id.* at *54, paragraph. 147.

⁴ See *NPRM and Order* at *53, paragraph. 145. As noted in the *Order* portion of the item, the certification of accuracy is not an "information collection" for purposes of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) and not subject to approval from the Office of Management and Budget. See *id.* at n.430 (citing 5 CFR 1320.3(h)(1)).

⁵ See *id.* We clarify that the exemption for modification applications includes applications for both renewal and modification (but does not include renewal-only applications).

⁶ See 47 CFR 74.600–74.690. See also FCC Form 601 Schedule I (Technical Data Schedule for the Fixed Microwave and Microwave Broadcast Auxiliary Services (Parts 101 and 74)).

⁷ See *id.* §§ 78.1–78.115. See also FCC Form 327.

Licensee Name and Call Sign and state that:

Pursuant to the FCC's Order in FCC 23–36 and the Public Notice, DA 23–794, the undersigned authorized agent of the licensee, individually and for the licensee, hereby certifies that all information reflected in this license in the Cable Operations and Licensing System, including any attachments or exhibits, is true, complete and correct. The facilities authorized by this license are constructed and operational as authorized and the license is not subject to automatic termination in whole or in part due to voluntary removal or alteration of the facilities, so as to render the station not operational for a period of 30 days or more, see 47 CFR 78.30(a), or for permanent discontinuance of operations, see 47 CFR 78.30(b). This certification is made under penalty of perjury to the best of my knowledge and belief, and is made in good faith.

Such a certification must be signed by an authorized agent. See Attachment 2 to the released, formatted version of this document at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/DA-23-794A1.pdf> for an example.

How to file. CARS licensees must file their certifications in COALS by accessing the COALS Portal at <https://fccprod.servicenowservices.com/coals>.

- After logging in with a Commission Registration System (CORES) Username and Password, select the FRN of the business entity which holds the license.
- From the list of CARS licenses on the COALS dashboard, select each license for which a certification must be filed.
- The license will display an option to complete a certification form; selecting this option will present the certification with the relevant information pre-filled, similar to Attachment 2 of the released, formatted version, and will allow the submission of the form.

5. Modification Applications

If a licensee is unable to make the certification for a license because, for example, the license's required technical data are inaccurate, missing or incomplete; the license has terminated automatically; or the license facilities are not operating as authorized, the licensee must cancel the license or file a modification application no later than *November 29, 2023*, to correct the information reflected in the license in accordance with the Commission's rules and the relevant application forms and instructions. If a licensee files a modification application, it does *not* need to file a certification for that license.

a. Exception or Waiver of Filing Freeze To File Modification Applications

A freeze is in effect on the filing of new or modification applications for licenses or other authorizations in the 12.7 GHz band.⁸ The purpose of this freeze is to preserve the current landscape of authorized operations in the 12.7 GHz band pending the Commission's consideration of actions in GN Docket No. 22–352. During the freeze, WTB and MB will dismiss applications received for new or major modifications to fixed or mobile BAS and CARS stations to operate in the 12.7 GHz band, respectively.⁹

The freeze does *not* extend to BAS and CARS applications for renewal, cancellation, or to minor modifications,¹⁰ if the licensee establishes in an exhibit attached to its application that the modification would not add to any relocation costs, if applicable in the future. The appropriate Bureau also will consider requests for waiver of this freeze on a case-by-case basis. Accordingly, BAS and CARS licensees filing modification applications must either establish in an exhibit uploaded as an attachment that the application is minor and would not add to any relocation costs, or they must request a waiver of the freeze (see details below).

b. BAS Modification Applications in ULS

BAS licensees must file modification applications in ULS.

- Access ULS through an internet web browser by entering www.fcc.gov/uls. Under the "Filing" section of the ULS homepage, click the "File Online" hyperlink.
- On the "ULS License Manager Login" page, enter the applicant's FRN

⁸ See *180-Day Freeze on Applications for New or Modified Authorizations for the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band*, Public Notice, DA 22–974, 2022 WL 4358635 (IB/PSHSB/MB/WTB Sept. 19, 2022), 87 FR 63494 (Oct. 19, 2022) (*Freeze Public Notice*); *Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use*, GN Docket No. 22–352, Notice of Inquiry and Order, FCC 22–80, 2022 WL 16634851, at *14, paragraph. 44 (Oct. 28, 2022) (the Commission ordered the extension of the temporary freeze pending the outcome of GN Docket No. 22–352 and clarified that the Bureaus retain jurisdiction to modify the freeze notwithstanding this order) (*Freeze Extension Order*), 87 FR 67688 (Nov. 9, 2022).

⁹ See *Freeze Public Notice* at *1–2.

¹⁰ See 47 CFR 1.947(b) (licensees may make certain minor modifications to station authorizations, as defined in § 1.929 (Classification of filings as major minor). Section 1.929(d) discusses major actions in the microwave, aural broadcast auxiliary, and television broadcast auxiliary services and § 1.929(k) states that any change not specifically listed as major is considered minor. See 47 CFR 1.929(d) and (k); see also *id.* at §§ 78.109(c) through (d) (defining minor modifications for CARS licenses).

and password. Click "Submit." ULS will verify that you have entered a valid FRN or otherwise prompt you to obtain an FRN.

- After entering the FRN and password correctly, the "My Applications" page or the "My Licenses" page displays the applicant's existing applications (if any) and licenses and related information.
- To apply to modify an existing license, click the "My Licenses" link in the left-hand navigation menu. Click "Update Licenses" and then select the Call Sign to be modified. Click Continue.

• Select the appropriate update. Available options include "Technical Data," which covers locations, antennas, frequencies, etc.

• Supply the information requested by FCC Form 601 and the Commission's rules. Complete the questions on the pages as they appear, following the onscreen prompts and instructions. Use the buttons at the bottom of each page to continue to the next page or go back to the previous page. Provide attachments as instructed by clicking the "Attachments" link at the top of the page. Be sure to use the standard attachment types (Word, Adobe Acrobat) and file descriptions.

• Unless you are attaching an exhibit that establishes that your application is excepted from the filing freeze (see section 5.a. above), you must request a waiver of the filing freeze. Select "Yes" to the question "Does this application include a request for a Waiver of the Commission's Rule(s)?" Then upload an exhibit that demonstrates that waiving the filing freeze for your application would serve the public interest and not undermine the objectives of the freeze.¹¹ The request should be filed with the corresponding application. Upload the waiver request as a file, select Attachment Type "Waiver" and enter "Waiver Request" in the "Description" field on the "Attachments" page.

c. CARS Modification Applications in COALS

CARS licensees must file modifications in COALS by accessing the COALS Portal at <https://fccprod.servicenowservices.com/coals>.

- After logging in with a CORES Username and Password, select the FRN of the business entity which holds the license. From the list of CARS licenses on the COALS dashboard, select the license for which a modification is needed. COALS will display the option to complete a major or minor modification.

¹¹ See *Freeze Public Notice* at *2.

- Select the appropriate option.
 - In situations where online records reference paper filings (e.g., “See File” is displayed instead of paths, frequencies, or other information; or information available online is simply blank), the filing fee for the modification application as well as the freeze on the filing of modification applications will be waived to allow the licensee to enter data from paper filings to COALS. To request a waiver of the filing fee, select “Request Waiver of Filing Fee” for Major Modifications option and provide a short explanation of the reason the fee should be waived (e.g., that data in the online system references prior paper filings and the instant application is limited to entering accurate data from paper filings to COALS). Additionally, while helpful, where filers are providing missing information, Exhibit A–4, the “Result of a Frequency Coordination Study,” is *not* required and a statement that the paper license that is being entered into COALS has been previously coordinated will suffice.¹²
 - Licenses which contain incorrect information as a result of subsequent changes to the operations of the CARS license are not eligible for a waiver of the application processing fee and the licensee must request a waiver of the filing freeze (see below) for the modification application necessary to make the license accurate and complete.
 - All technical information must be entered into COALS for the CARS license to be eligible for incumbent status.
 - Supply the information requested by FCC Form 327. To request a waiver of the filing freeze for applications where more than the mere completion of online records is taking place, append a short statement to Exhibit A–3, the “Statement of Eligibility,” establishing the reasoning for the waiver (i.e., that demonstrates that waiving the filing freeze for your application would serve the public interest and not undermine the objectives of the freeze).¹³ Complete the relevant certifications and submit the modification to complete the process.

6. License Cancellations

BAS licenses are subject to termination following a discontinuance of service or failure to meet construction

or coverage requirements.¹⁴ If a BAS license has terminated automatically the licensee should cancel it in ULS. CARS licenses are forfeited in whole or in part upon the voluntary removal or alteration of their facilities so as to render them not operational for a period of 30 days or more.¹⁵ CARS licensee stations that have not operated for one year or more are considered to have been permanently discontinued and are required to cancel their license in COALS.¹⁶

Federal Communications Commission.

Blaise Scinto,

Chief, Broadband Division, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau.

[FR Doc. 2023–20089 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6712–01–P

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

47 CFR Part 8

[CG Docket No. 22–2; FCC 23–68; FR ID 170837]

Empowering Broadband Consumers Through Transparency

AGENCY: Federal Communications Commission.

ACTION: Final rule.

SUMMARY: In this document, the Federal Communications Commission (Commission) addresses three petitions requesting that the Commission clarify and/or reconsider certain of its broadband consumer label requirements. Specifically, we affirm our determinations that providers must itemize monthly discretionary fees on the label and state how much data is provided with the service plan, as outlined by the label template. We also clarify that E-Rate and Rural Health Care (RHC) Program service providers are not required to include a broadband label for enterprise and special access services provided through those programs. In addition, we revise the Commission’s requirement to document each instance when a provider directs a consumer to a label at an alternative sales channel and to retain such documentation for two years. And we make clear that providers that opt to include government taxes in their monthly base price may state on the label that government taxes are included. Our actions preserve consumer access to clear, easy-to-understand, and accurate information

about the cost for broadband services and will empower consumers to choose services that best meet their needs and match their budgets.

DATES:

Effective date: September 18, 2023.

Compliance date: FCC will announce compliance dates for the amendments to 47 CFR 8.1(a)(1) and (2) and (b) by publication of a document in the **Federal Register**.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Erica H. McMahon, *Erica.McMahon@fcc.gov* or (202) 418–0346, of the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, Consumer Policy Division. For information regarding the PRA information collection requirements contained in the PRA, contact Cathy Williams, Office of Managing Director, at (202) 418–2918, or *Cathy.Williams@fcc.gov*.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This is a summary of the Commission’s Order on Reconsideration, FCC 23–68, in CG Docket No. 22–2, adopted on August 25, 2023 and released on August 29, 2023, which amends the Commission’s broadband consumer label requirements. The full text of this document is available online at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/FCC-23-68A1.pdf>. To request this document in accessible formats for people with disabilities (e.g., Braille, large print, electronic files, audio format) or to request reasonable accommodations (e.g., accessible format documents, sign language interpreters, CART), send an email to fcc504@fcc.gov or call the FCC’s Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at (202) 418–0530 (voice).

Final Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 Analysis

This document may contain new or modified information collection requirements subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA), Public Law 104–13. All such new or modified information collection requirements will be submitted to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review under section 3507(d) of the PRA. OMB, the general public, and other Federal agencies will be invited to comment on any new or modified information collection requirements contained in this proceeding.

In addition, we note that pursuant to the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, Public Law 107–198, see 44 U.S.C. 3506(c)(4), we previously sought specific comment on how the Commission might further reduce the information collection burden for small business concerns with fewer than 25

¹² Ordinarily, FCC Form 327, Schedule A, Item 7 requires the applicant “[f]or a new station or major change, (e.g., a change in azimuth or transmit antenna or an increase in power or frequency, etc.)” to attach as Exhibit A–4 a statement or showing detailing the results of a frequency coordination study performed pursuant to 47 CFR 78.36.

¹³ See *Freeze Public Notice* at *2.

¹⁴ See 47 CFR 74.5(a)(4), 1.946, 1.953, 1.955.

¹⁵ *Id.* § 78.30(a).

¹⁶ *Id.* § 78.30(b).

employees, and we received no comment. In this present document, we have assessed the effects of permitting providers to establish the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels in lieu of documenting each instance they direct consumers to the label and to note on the label that government taxes are included in the monthly price, and find that there are no additional burdens for small businesses with fewer than 25 employees.

Congressional Review Act

The Commission sent a copy of document FCC 23–68 to Congress and the Government Accountability Office pursuant to the Congressional Review Act, 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(1)(A).

Synopsis

1. On reconsideration of the *Empowering Broadband Consumers Through Transparency Report and Order*, CG Docket No. 22–2, Report and Order, published at 87 FR 76959 (Dec. 16, 2022) (*Broadband Label Order*), we amend the Commission’s broadband consumer label rules to address three petitions requesting that the Commission clarify and/or reconsider certain label requirements.

A. Identifying Additional Monthly Provider Fees on Labels

2. We affirm that broadband internet access service providers (ISPs or providers) must itemize the fees they add to base monthly prices, including fees related to government programs they choose to “pass through” to consumers, such as fees related to universal service or regulatory fees. We thus affirm that consumers should know both the total cost of service and what goes into that cost to both budget and comparison shop between plans and providers. Clear itemization of all fees—including those related to regulatory programs—is essential to our goal of empowering consumers to make good purchase decisions.

3. We therefore reject ACA Connects—America’s Communications Association (ACA Connects) et al.’s request that providers simply state on the label that additional fees may apply and that these fees may vary depending on location. We also reject their alternative proposal that providers identify “generally the maximum dollar figure that could be passed through to the consumer per month, rather than requiring providers to itemize each and every fee.” Neither would accomplish the label goal of empowering good consumer decisions because they leave

consumers unable to reliably predict the cost of particular plans for purposes of comparison shopping. Providing specific fee amounts also accords with the approach reflected in the 2016 *Public Notice (Consumer and Governmental Affairs, Wireline Competition, and Wireless Telecommunications Bureaus Approve Open Internet Broadband Consumer Labels*, GN Docket No. 14–28, Public Notice, 31 FCC Rcd 3358 (CGB/WCB/WTB 2016)), that Congress directed the Commission to consider in adopting the label, and we are not persuaded to depart from that approach in this regard.

4. We also disagree that clear disclosure of these fees “has the potential to cause significant confusion for consumers and add unnecessary complexity for providers” due to the “huge variety and quantity of fees on broadband providers.” Providers must itemize the fees on consumer bills, and we see no reason why consumers cannot assess the fees at the point-of-sale any less than they can when they receive a bill. Providers are free, of course, to not pass these fees through to consumers to differentiate their pricing and simplify their label display if they believe it will make their service more attractive to consumers and ensure that consumers are not surprised by unexpected charges.

5. Further, we are not persuaded that it will be burdensome for ISPs to itemize on the label those fees they *opt* to pass along to consumers above the monthly price, particularly since providers acknowledge being able to describe such fees to a consumer over the phone and on a consumer’s bill once the consumer subscribes to service. We also find that any such burdens are far outweighed by the benefits to consumers when they are shopping for service. And, ISPs could alternatively roll such discretionary fees into the base monthly price, thereby eliminating the need to itemize them on the label.

6. Moreover, we are not persuaded that a provider will be forced to list on the label “potentially hundreds of fees for all jurisdictions in its footprint,” when only a subset of fees listed would actually apply to an individual customer. We do agree, however, that such a practice would “make the labels very lengthy and unwieldy, diminishing their utility to consumers and undermining their purpose.” We, therefore, reiterate that labels must be accurate based on the consumer’s location. Identifying fees that do not apply to a consumer in a particular geographic location would effectively render comparison shopping impossible—a primary purpose of the

label. And burying the fees that do apply on a lengthy list of those that do not risks displaying a label that is simply inaccurate. Thus, we find that listing fees on the label that are irrelevant to a particular consumer shopping for broadband service is inconsistent with the goals of the Infrastructure Act.

7. Finally, we disagree, for the reasons above, that identifying the maximum out-of-pocket fees a prospective customer may be responsible for if they subscribe to the service “gives the customer critical information about the service they are considering in a much more efficient and effective manner than attempting to itemize fees on a jurisdiction-specific basis.” We believe that identifying a maximum dollar figure that a customer would pay in additional provider fees per month does not sufficiently disclose to consumers what they will be charged for and how those fees compare to another provider’s service offerings.

8. We also emphasize, however, that if the provider does not impose additional discretionary fees on top of the base monthly price, but instead incorporates them into the monthly price, the provider can state “None” on the label template.

B. Describing Data Allowances on Labels

9. We affirm that providers should keep their descriptions of any data allowances simple on the label and should only describe data allowance details in their more complete service descriptions in their advertising materials and on websites. Our conclusion supports a main goal of the label, to require providers to simply, clearly, and consistently describe their services to enable consumers to comparison shop.

10. We therefore deny CTIA—The Wireless Association’s (CTIA) request that wireless providers be able to use multiple lines of data allowance descriptions on the label. CTIA states that wireless providers offer consumers data allowance options that differ from those offered by wireline providers and that such data allowance options may vary between handsets and hotspots. We agree that consumers may want to see these details before purchase, but believe consumers are best served by a high-level description of data allowances on the label, and that allowing providers to clutter the label with detail about those allowances would undermine its simplicity and utility.

11. Our conclusion is consistent with the *Broadband Label Order*, where we

required providers to identify the amount of data included with the monthly price in the label template. We explained that providers must disclose any charges or reductions in service for any data used in excess of the amount included in the plan. We also concluded that providers must identify the increment of additional data, e.g., “each additional 50GB,” if applicable, and disclose any additional charges once the consumer exceeds the monthly data allowance. We clarify here that the increment of additional data and the additional charges should be associated with the data tier of the data cap on the label. We further stated that limits on data usage are critical pieces of information for consumers, along with any additional charges the provider may assess once a consumer exceeds such a cap. But we emphasized that it is important to keep the label information as simple as possible for consumers and to require providers to comply by including links to their websites for more detailed information about data allowances.

12. Finally, we disagree with commenters that suggest that wireless providers will have to modify or otherwise limit their competitive service offerings to fit the label framework. Instead, we reiterate that, if providers wish to provide more detailed information about their data allowances, including different allowances for handsets and hotspots, they may do so through links to their websites. We also conclude that the link must be included in the “Data Included with Monthly Price” section of the label such that “Data Included” would appear as a hyperlink to more information on the provider’s website regarding its data allowance options.

C. Labels for E-Rate and Rural Health Care (RHC) Programs

13. We grant the Cincinnati Bell Telephone Company LLC Joint Petition and affirm our determination in the *Broadband Label Order* that “enterprise service offerings or special access services are not ‘mass-market retail services,’ and therefore, not covered by our label requirement.” As explained in the *Broadband Label Order*, the Infrastructure Act requires the display of labels for “broadband internet access service plans.” Broadband internet access service is currently defined in § 8.1(b) of our rules as “a mass-market retail service by wire or radio that provides the capability to transmit data to and receive data from all or substantially all internet endpoints, including any capabilities that are incidental to and enable the operation of

the communications service, but excluding dial-up internet access service.” We confirmed in the *Broadband Label Order* that “mass-market retail services” do not include enterprise service offerings or special access services, which are typically offered to larger organizations through customized or individually negotiated arrangements, and that such services are not covered by the label disclosure requirements.

14. Based on the petition and commenters’ filings, we recognize that footnote 36 of the *Broadband Label Order*, which stated that “we require E-Rate and RHC providers to provide a label along with any competitive bids submitted pursuant to the E-Rate or RHC competitive bidding processes, whether or not such provider defines their offered service as an ‘enterprise’ service,” may have resulted in some confusion. We agree that, to the extent that broadband label requirements generally exclude enterprise/special access service offerings, it makes most sense in this context to take a uniform approach, including with respect to services in the E-Rate and RHC programs. As Petitioners point out, paragraph 18 of the *Broadband Label Order* stated that “[t]he Infrastructure Act expressly defines ‘broadband internet access service’ by reference to the definition in section 8.1(b) of our rules, and the Commission previously had interpreted that rule to include E-Rate and RHC services.” We reconsider the implications of that language in this context, making clear the uniform treatment of enterprise/special access service offerings for purposes of our broadband label requirements.

15. Thus, we clarify that footnote 36 does not contradict our determination regarding enterprise service offerings or require broadband labels for *all* broadband services in the E-Rate and RHC programs. Rather, we emphasize that, regardless of how the provider names or defines its offering, the manner in which the service is offered is dispositive of whether the labeling requirements apply. We therefore affirm here that the enterprise/special access “exemption” discussed in the *Broadband Label Order* typically applies when the service offering is customized for the beneficiary through individually negotiated agreements. While we clarify that service offerings to large customers (or other entities) that are not mass-market retail services are not covered by the disclosure requirements here, we do not do so for all the reasons petitioners and commenters raise. For example, we are not persuaded that it would be overly

burdensome for wholesalers and resellers to create labels for their larger customers or that the labels would be confusing for the customers themselves.

16. We also reiterate, however, that the label requirements continue to apply to mass-market broadband services offered in the E-Rate and RHC programs and agree with commenters that “such disclosures would especially benefit the smaller and more rural schools, libraries and rural health care providers that often purchase standard ‘off-the-shelf’ internet access service.” We see no reason why the E-Rate and RHC bidding processes means that such consumers would not benefit from the label. The definition in § 8.1(b) of the Commission’s rules includes ISPs participating in the E-Rate and RHC programs and, thus, they must provide labels to prospective customers during the competitive bidding process, during which time customers define the services that they need and providers put forward bids.

D. Documenting Interactions With Consumers at Alternate Sales Channels

17. In response to the ACA Connects Joint Petition, we reconsider the requirement that a provider must document each instance when it directs a consumer to a label at an alternative sales channel (e.g., retail stores, kiosks, and over the phone) and retain such documentation for two years. In doing so, we grant ACA Connects’ request and clarify in accordance with such request that the requirement will be deemed satisfied if: (1) the provider establishes the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels; (2) retains training materials and related business practice documentation for two years; and (3) provides such information to the Commission upon request, within 30 days. Providers may also comply with the requirement as described in the *Broadband Label Order* instead (i.e., that they document each instance when a consumer is provided a label at an alternative sales channel and retain such documentation for a period of two years). No commenter opposed Petitioners’ request.

18. We agree with petitioners that this clarification will avoid unnecessary burdens and costs on providers that may risk diverting resources to otherwise assist consumers with making broadband purchases at alternative sales channels. We share their concerns that creating an additional system by which customer-facing employees are required to record the details of when and how they share the label in every customer interaction may impose significant costs

on providers. We are persuaded by petitioners that providers deal with millions of customers and prospective customers by phone, in retail locations, and at “pop-up” sales outlets such as fairs or exhibitions, and that it may be challenging for providers to capture and retain such documentation when consumers are provided with access to the labels at each and every point of sale.

19. We believe that permitting providers to alternatively establish business practices and training materials to ensure labels are distributed consistently and accurately in retail stores and other sales channels will sufficiently protect consumers. It is also consistent with our online point-of-sale requirements, whereby providers need not document each time a consumer views a label on their websites; they must instead archive all labels after they are removed from their websites and maintain such archive for at least two years after the service plan is no longer offered to new customers. As with archived labels, which must be provided to the Commission, upon request, within 30 days, we also find that, should the Commission request a provider’s training materials and business practice documentation for alternate sales channels, ISPs must provide such information within 30 days. As a result, we amend § 8.1(a)(2) of the Commission’s rules to clarify that the requirement to document interactions with consumers at alternate sales channels will be deemed satisfied if, instead, the provider: (1) establishes the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels; (2) retains training materials and related business practice documentation for two years; and (3) provides such information to the Commission upon request, within 30 days.

E. Identifying Government Taxes on Labels

20. We grant CTIA’s request to clarify that wireless providers have the flexibility to state “taxes included” or add similar language to the label template when the provider has chosen to include taxes as part of its base price. CTIA contends that some wireless providers have chosen to build taxes into the monthly prices that they advertise. No party opposed this request.

21. We agree with CTIA that the labels should accommodate tax-included pricing in keeping with the fundamental purpose of providing consumers with clear and accurate information, and that this was the *Broadband Label Order’s*

intent. We believe our clarification will benefit consumers by helping them understand the total price for a provider’s service at the point of sale. And, unlike the discretionary provider fees we address above, providers must assess a specific amount of taxes on consumers; thus, consumers generally are not comparison shopping based on such taxes and how they are identified on the label. We therefore agree that providers may modify the label template to accommodate this practice.

Specifically, they may include a statement on the label that government taxes are “included” in the monthly rate or some similar language in place of the statement that the amount of government taxes “varies by location.”

22. We also agree with CTIA that “[s]tating that ‘taxes will apply’ or that they ‘vary by location’ where [taxes] have already been factored into the quoted prices would not be accurate and would confuse consumers, not help them, which is a result the Commission surely did not intend.” We therefore make clear that providers may only avail themselves of our clarification when they have included all taxes in their monthly base price and may not rely on general statements that taxes may apply if such taxes are not included in the base price.

I. Supplemental Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis

23. As required by the Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980, as amended (RFA), an Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (IRFA) was incorporated in the *Empowering Broadband Consumers Through Transparency*, Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, CG Docket No. 22–2, 87 FR 6827 (Feb. 7, 2022) (*Broadband Label NPRM*). The Commission sought written public comment on the proposals in the *Broadband Label NPRM*, including comment on the IRFA. The Commission subsequently incorporated a Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (FRFA) in the *Broadband Label Order*. This Supplemental Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (Supplemental FRFA) incorporates by reference the FRFA in the *Broadband Label Order* and reflects changes to the Commission’s rules arising from actions taken in the Order on Reconsideration in response to three Petitions for Reconsideration of the *Broadband Label Order* filed by ACA Connects et al., Cincinnati Bell et al., and CTIA and conforms to the RFA.

A. Need for, and Objectives of, the Order on Reconsideration

24. The Order on Reconsideration addresses issues resulting from the

Commission’s efforts to implement the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (Infrastructure Act) which directs the Commission “[n]ot later than 1 year after the date of enactment of th[e] Act, to promulgate regulations to require the display of broadband consumer labels, as described in the Public Notice of the Commission issued on April 4, 2016 (DA 16–357), to disclose to consumers information regarding broadband internet access service plans.” In response to the Infrastructure Act, the Commission adopted the *Broadband Label Order*, requiring broadband labels so that consumers have access to clear, easy-to-understand, and accurate information about broadband services that encourages competition, innovation, low prices, and high-quality services. The information broadband internet service providers (ISPs) are required to include in the labels empowers consumers to choose services that best meet their needs and match their budgets and ensures that they are not surprised by unexpected charges or service quality that falls short of their expectations. The Order on Reconsideration grants some of petitioners’ requests and denies other requests to ensure that the labels the Commission adopted remain a simple and clear means to disclose information about broadband services and to ensure consumers have the information they need to make educated decisions about purchasing broadband internet access service. The Order on Reconsideration therefore affirms some of the Commission’s determinations in the *Broadband Label Order* and reconsiders some others, so the labels do not overwhelm consumers with too much information or overburden providers.

25. Specifically, the Commission grants the Cincinnati Bell Joint Petition and affirms the determination in the *Broadband Label Order* that “enterprise service offerings or special access services are not ‘mass-market retail services,’ and therefore, not covered by our label requirement.” The Order on Reconsideration clarifies that footnote 36 of the *Broadband Label Order*, which stated that the Commission requires “E-Rate and RHC providers to provide a label along with any competitive bids submitted pursuant to the E-Rate or RHC competitive bidding processes, whether or not such provider defines their offered service as an ‘enterprise’ service,” was not intended to contradict the Commission’s determination regarding enterprise service offerings or to require broadband labels for *all* broadband services in the E-Rate and RHC programs. Rather, the Commission

emphasizes in the Order on Reconsideration that regardless of how the provider names or defines its offering, the manner in which the service is offered is dispositive of whether the labeling requirements apply.

26. The Commission also reconsiders the requirement that a provider must document each instance when it directs a consumer to a label at an alternative sales channel (e.g., retail stores, kiosks, and over the phone) and retain such documentation for two years. In doing so, the Commission grants ACA Connects et al.'s request and clarifies that the requirement will be satisfied if the provider instead: (1) establishes the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels; (2) retains training materials and related business practice documentation for two years; and (3) provides such information to the Commission upon request, within thirty days. The Commission agrees with petitioners that this clarification will avoid unnecessary burdens and costs on providers that may risk diverting resources to otherwise assist consumers with making broadband purchases at alternative sales channels.

27. Additionally, in the Order on Reconsideration the Commission clarifies that wireless providers have the flexibility to make clear on the labels whether government taxes will be added to the monthly base price by adding "taxes included" or similar language as appropriate to the label template. The Commission agrees that some providers include government taxes in their monthly base price and that doing so could benefit consumers in helping them understand the total price for a provider's service at the point of sale. Therefore we determined that providers may modify the label template to accommodate this practice.

28. The Order on Reconsideration declines, however, to reconsider the requirement that providers identify and list on the label any additional fees that they charge consumers each month on top of the monthly base price. As stated in the *Broadband Label Order*, the Commission believes requiring that the labels clearly itemize any additional discretionary fees and state that additional government taxes will apply to each plan will provide consumers with a more complete understanding of the total cost for broadband service. Further, the requirement will allow consumers to more meaningfully compare providers' rates and service packages, and to make more informed decisions when purchasing broadband services. The Commission explains that

providers must list fees such as monthly charges associated with regulatory programs and fees for the rental or leasing of modem and other network connection equipment.

29. The Order on Reconsideration also denies CTIA's request to clarify that wireless providers have the flexibility to describe their data allowances on the label in ways that may be inconsistent with the adopted label template. The Commission continues to believe that consumers will be best served by simple labels that are comparable across providers. Permitting wireless providers to independently describe data allowances in various ways may hinder comparison shopping and may lead to an unwieldy or complicated label.

B. Summary of Significant Issues Raised by Public Comments in Response to the IRFA and FRFA

30. In the *Broadband Label Order*, the Commission solicited comments on how to minimize the economic impact of the new rules on small businesses. The FRFA addressed the concerns of commenters who argued that smaller entities would face challenges in complying with the proposed label requirements given their small staffs and limited resources. The Cincinnati Bell Joint Petition, ACA Connects Joint Petition, and the CTIA Petition addressed in the Order of Reconsideration, and associated comments, did not raise any concerns with the FRFA.

C. Response to Comments by the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration

31. Pursuant to the Small Business Jobs Act of 2010, which amended the RFA, the Commission is required to respond to any comments filed by the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration (SBA), and to provide a detailed statement of any change made to the proposed rules as a result of those comments.

32. The Chief Counsel did not file any comments in response to the rules adopted in this proceeding.

D. Description and Estimate of the Number of Small Entities to Which the Rules Will Apply

33. The RFA directs the Commission to provide a description of and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities that will be affected by the rules adopted herein. The RFA generally defines the term "small entity" as having the same meaning as the terms "small business," "small organization," and "small government jurisdiction." In addition, the term "small business" has

the same meaning as the term "small business concern" under the Small Business Act. A small business concern is one which: (1) is independently owned and operated; (2) is not dominant in its field of operation; and (3) satisfies any additional criteria established by the SBA.

34. As noted above, the Commission incorporated a FRFA into the *Broadband Label Order*. In that analysis, the Commission described in detail the various small business entities that may be affected by the final rules. The Order on Reconsideration amends the final rules adopted in the *Broadband Label Order* affecting broadband internet access service providers. Accordingly, in this Supplemental FRFA, we hereby incorporate by reference the descriptions and estimates of the number of small entities that might be significantly affected by the Order on Reconsideration from the Regulatory Flexibility Analysis in the *Broadband Label Order*.

E. Description of Projected Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Other Compliance Requirements for Small Entities

35. In the Order on Reconsideration, the Commission modifies rules adopted in the *Broadband Label Order* to reconsider the requirement that a provider must document each instance when it directs a consumer to a label at an alternative sales channel (e.g., retail stores, kiosks, and over the phone) and retain such documentation for two years. In doing so, the Commission clarifies that the requirement will be deemed satisfied if instead: (1) the provider establishes the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels; (2) retains training materials and related business practice documentation for two years; and (3) provides such information to the Commission upon request, within thirty days.

36. The Commission does not have sufficient information on the record to determine whether small entities will be required to hire professionals to comply with its decisions to or to quantify the cost of compliance for small entities. The Commission, however, anticipates the approaches it has taken to implement the requirements will have minimal or de minimis cost implications and should significantly reduce compliance requirements for small entities that may have smaller staff and fewer resources. As the Commission emphasizes in the Order on Reconsideration, the clarification will avoid unnecessary burdens and costs on providers that may risk diverting

resources to otherwise assist consumers with making broadband purchases at alternative sales channels. The Commission agrees that requiring providers to create an additional system by which customer-facing employees are required to record the details of when and how they share the label in every customer interaction may impose significant costs on providers.

F. Steps Taken To Minimize the Significant Economic Impact on Small Entities, and Significant Alternatives Considered

37. The RFA requires an agency to provide “a description of the steps the agency has taken to minimize the significant economic impact on small entities . . . including a statement of the factual, policy, and legal reasons for selecting the alternative adopted in the final rule and why each one of the other significant alternatives to the rule considered by the agency which affect the impact on small entities was rejected.”

38. The Commission considered feedback in response to the Cincinnati Bell Joint Petition, ACA Connects Joint Petition, and CTIA Petition and evaluated it with the goal of giving broadband providers some flexibility in how they document their employees’ interactions with consumers in alternate sales channels and how they ensure the broadband labels are displayed for consumers. Instead of documenting each instance when a consumer is provided a label at an alternative sales channel in the original rule, the Commission believes requiring providers to develop business practices and training materials for their employees and to retain and make those documents available to the Commission upon request within thirty days is an alternative that will minimize the impact on small entities and continue to protect the interests of consumers for whom the label provides critical information about broadband services. This should significantly minimize any compliance costs and burdens on small entities that are subject to the label requirements.

39. The Commission considered the Petitioners’ request but declined to reconsider the requirement that providers identify and list on the label any additional fees that they charge consumers each month on top of the monthly base price. The Commission was not persuaded that it will be burdensome for providers to itemize on the label those fees that they opt to pass along to consumers above the monthly price, particularly since providers acknowledge being able to describe such

fees to a consumer over the phone and on a consumer’s bill once he/she subscribes to service. Further, the Commission found that any such burdens are far outweighed by the benefits to consumers.

II. Ordering Clauses

40. *It is ordered*, pursuant to sections 4(i), 4(j), 13, 201(b), 254, 257, 301, 303, 316, and 332 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i), 154(j), 163, 201(b), 254, 257, 301, 303, 316, 332, section 60504 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Public Law 117–58, 135 Stat. 429 (2021), and section 904 of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2021, Public Law 116–260, 134 Stat. 1182 (2020), as amended, that the Order on Reconsideration *is adopted*, and that part 8 of the Commission’s rules, 47 CFR part 8, is amended as set forth below.

41. *It is further ordered* that the Order on Reconsideration *shall be effective* upon publication in the **Federal Register**. Compliance with the amendments to § 8.1(a)(1) of the Commission’s rules, 47 CFR 8.1(a)(1), which may contain new or modified information collection requirements, will not be required until the later of: (i) the compliance dates for the amendments to § 8.1(a)(1) effected in FCC 22–86, to be announced by the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, which will be one year after OMB completes its review of requirements the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has determined are subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act for providers with 100,000 or fewer subscribers and six months after OMB completes its review of the requirements the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has determined are subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act for all other providers; or (ii) completion of OMB review of any information collection requirements in the amendments to § 8.1(a)(1) in the Order on Reconsideration that the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau determines is required under the Paperwork Reduction Act. Compliance with the amendments to § 8.1(a)(2) of the Commission’s rules, 47 CFR 8.1(a)(2), which may contain new or modified information collection requirements, will not be required until the later of: (i) the compliance dates for the amendments to § 8.1(a)(2) (other than the requirement to make labels accessible in online account portals) effected in FCC 22–86, to be announced by the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau, which will be one year after OMB completes its review of the

requirements the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has determined are subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act for providers with 100,000 or fewer subscribers and six months after OMB completes its review of the requirements the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau has determined are subject to the Paperwork Reduction Act for all other providers; or (ii) completion of OMB review of any information collection requirements in the amendments to § 8.1(a)(2) in the Order on Reconsideration that the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau determines is required under the Paperwork Reduction Act. The Commission directs the Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau to announce the compliance dates for § 8.1(a)(1) and (2) by subsequent Public Notice and to cause § 8.1(a)(1) and (2) to be revised accordingly.

42. *It is further ordered* that, pursuant to 47 CFR 1.4(b)(1), the period for filing petitions for reconsideration or petitions for judicial review of any aspect of the Order on Reconsideration will commence on the date that a summary of the Order on Reconsideration is published in the **Federal Register**.

43. *It is further ordered* that the Petitions for Reconsideration filed by ACA Connects et al., Cincinnati Bell et al., and CTIA in CG Docket No. 22–2 on January 17, 2023, *are granted in part* and otherwise *denied*.

44. *It is further ordered* that the Commission’s Office of the Managing Director, Reference Information Center, *shall send* a copy of the Order on Reconsideration, including the Supplemental Final Regulatory Flexibility Analysis, to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration.

45. *It is further ordered* that the Office of the Managing Director, Performance Evaluation and Records Management, *shall send* a copy of the Order on Reconsideration in a report to be sent to Congress and to the Governmental Accountability Office pursuant to the Congressional Review Act, see 5 U.S.C. 801(a)(1)(A).

List of Subjects in 47 CFR Part 8

Cable television, Common carriers, Communications common carriers, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Satellites, Telecommunications, Telephone, Radio.

Federal Communications Commission.

Katura Jackson,

Federal Register Liaison Officer, Office of the Secretary.

Final Rules

For the reasons discussed in the preamble, the Federal Communications Commission amends 47 CFR part 8 as follows:

PART 8—INTERNET FREEDOM

■ 1. The authority citation for part 8 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 47 U.S.C. 154, 201(b), 257, 303(r), and 1753.

■ 2. Amend § 8.1 by revising paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) and (b) to read as follows:

§ 8.1 Transparency.

(a) * * *

(1) Any person providing broadband internet access service shall create and display an accurate broadband consumer label for each stand-alone broadband internet access service it currently offers for purchase. The label must be prominently displayed,

publicly available, and easily accessible to consumers, including consumers with disabilities, at the point of sale with the content and in the format prescribed by the Commission in “[Fixed or Mobile] Broadband Consumer Disclosure,” in figure 1 to this paragraph (a)(1).

Figure 1 to Paragraph (a)(1)—[Fixed or Mobile] Broadband Consumer Disclosure Label

BILLING CODE 67128–01–P

Broadband Facts

Provider Name

Service Plan Name and/or Speed Tier

Fixed or Mobile Broadband Consumer Disclosure

Monthly Price

[\$]

This Monthly Price [is/is not] an introductory rate. [if introductory rate is applicable, identify length of introductory period and the rate that will apply after introductory period concludes]

This Monthly Price [does not] require[s] a [x year/x month] contract. [only required if applicable; if so, provide link to terms of contract]

Additional Charges & Terms

Provider Monthly Fees

[Itemize each fee or enter "None."]

[\$]

One-time Fees at the Time of Purchase

[Itemize each fee or enter "None."]

[\$]

Early Termination Fee

[\$]

Government Taxes

[Varies by Location/Taxes Included]

Discounts & Bundles

Click Here for available billing discounts and pricing options for broadband service bundled with other services like video, phone, and wireless service, and use of your own equipment like modems and routers. [Any links to such discounts and pricing options on the provider's website must be provided in this section.]

Affordable Connectivity Program (ACP)

The ACP is a government program to help lower the monthly cost of internet service. To learn more about the ACP, including to find out whether you qualify, visit [GetInternet.gov](https://www.getinternet.gov).

Participates in the ACP

[Yes/No]

Speeds Provided with Plan

Typical Download Speed

[] Mbps

Typical Upload Speed

[] Mbps

Typical Latency

[] ms

Data Included with Monthly Price

[] GB

Charges for Additional Data Usage

[\$ /GB]

Network Management

Read our Policy

Privacy

Read our Policy

Customer Support

Contact Us: example.com/support / (555) 555-5555

Learn more about the terms used on this label by visiting the Federal Communications Commission's Consumer Resource Center.

fcc.gov/consumer

[Unique Plan Identifier Ex. F0005937974123ABC456EMC789]

sale is defined to mean a provider's website and any alternate sales channels through which the provider's broadband internet access service is sold, including a provider-owned retail location, third-party retail location, and over the phone. For labels displayed on provider websites, the label must be displayed in close proximity to the associated advertised service plan. *Point of sale* also means the time a consumer begins investigating and comparing broadband service offerings available to them at their location. For alternate sales channels, providers must document each instance when it directs a consumer to a label and retain such documentation for two years. This requirement will be deemed satisfied if, instead, the provider: establishes the business practices and processes it will follow in distributing the label through alternative sales channels; retains training materials and related business practice documentation for two years; and provides such information to the Commission upon request, within thirty days. *Point of sale* for purposes of the E-Rate and Rural Health Care programs is defined as the time a service provider submits its bid to a program participant. Providers participating in the E-Rate and Rural Health Care programs must provide their labels to program participants when they submit their bids to participants. Broadband internet access service providers that offer online account portals to their customers shall also make each customer's label easily accessible to the customer in such portals.

(b) Broadband internet access service is a mass-market retail service by wire or radio that provides the capability to transmit data to and receive data from all or substantially all internet endpoints, including any capabilities that are incidental to and enable the operation of the communications service, but excluding dial-up internet access service. This term also encompasses any service that the Commission finds to be providing a functional equivalent of the service described in the previous sentence or that is used to evade the protections set forth in this part. For purposes of paragraphs (a)(1) through (6) of this section, "mass-market" services exclude

service offerings customized for the customer through individually negotiated agreements even when the services are supported by federal universal service support.

* * * * *

[FR Doc. 2023-20115 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6712-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 648

[Docket No. 221223-0282; RTID 0648-XD368]

Fisheries of the Northeastern United States; Summer Flounder Fishery; Quota Transfer From NC to MA

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Notification of quota transfer.

SUMMARY: NMFS announces that the State of North Carolina is transferring a portion of its 2023 commercial summer flounder quota to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. This adjustment to the 2023 fishing year quota is necessary to comply with the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan quota transfer provisions. This announcement informs the public of the revised 2023 commercial quotas for North Carolina and Massachusetts.

DATES: Effective September 15, 2023, through December 31, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Laura Deighan, Fishery Management Specialist, (978) 281-9184.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Regulations governing the summer flounder fishery are found in 50 CFR 648.100 through 648.111. These regulations require annual specification of a commercial quota that is apportioned among the coastal states from Maine through North Carolina. The process to set the annual commercial quota and the percent allocated to each state is described in § 648.102 and final 2023 allocations were published on January 3, 2023 (88 FR 11).

The final rule implementing Amendment 5 to the Summer Flounder Fishery Management Plan (FMP), as published in the **Federal Register** on December 17, 1993 (58 FR 65936), provided a mechanism for transferring summer flounder commercial quota from one state to another. Two or more states, under mutual agreement and with the concurrence of the NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Administrator, can transfer or combine summer flounder commercial quota under § 648.102(c)(2). The Regional Administrator is required to consider three criteria in the evaluation of requests for quota transfers or combinations: the transfer or combinations would not preclude the overall annual quota from being fully harvested; the transfer addresses an unforeseen variation or contingency in the fishery; and the transfer is consistent with the objectives of the FMP and the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act). The Regional Administrator has determined these three criteria have been met for the transfer approved in this notification.

North Carolina is transferring 529 lb (240 kg) to Massachusetts through a mutual agreement between the States. This transfer was requested to repay landings made by an out-of-state permitted vessel under a safe harbor agreement. The revised summer flounder quotas for 2023 are North Carolina, 3,301,524 lb (1,497,546 kg), and Massachusetts, 1,359,363 lb (616,597 kg).

Classification

NMFS issues this action pursuant to section 305(d) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act. This action is required by 50 CFR 648.102(c)(2)(i) through (iv), which was issued pursuant to section 304(b), and is exempted from review under Executive Order 12866.

Authority: 16 U.S.C. 1801 *et seq.*

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Jennifer M. Wallace,

Acting Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2023-20064 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

Proposed Rules

Federal Register

Vol. 88, No. 179

Monday, September 18, 2023

This section of the FEDERAL REGISTER contains notices to the public of the proposed issuance of rules and regulations. The purpose of these notices is to give interested persons an opportunity to participate in the rule making prior to the adoption of the final rules.

OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

5 CFR Parts 210, 212, 213, 302, 432, 451, and 752

[Docket ID: OPM–2023–0013]

RIN 3206–AO56

Upholding Civil Service Protections and Merit System Principles

AGENCY: Office of Personnel Management.

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: The Office of Personnel Management (OPM) is proposing a rule to reinforce and clarify longstanding civil service protections and merit system principles, codified in law, as they relate to the movement of Federal employees and positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another. First, it clarifies that, upon such a move, an employee retains the status and civil service protections they had already accrued by law, unless the employee relinquishes such rights or status by voluntarily encumbering a position that explicitly results in a loss of, or different, rights. Second, it interprets “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” and “confidential or policy-determining” to describe positions, generally excepted from civil service protections, in accordance with statutory text, legislative history for that text, and congressional intent, to reinforce the interpretation that this term was intended to mean noncareer, political appointments. Third, it provides specific additional procedures that apply when moving positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, for the purposes of good administration, to add transparency, and to provide employees with a right of appeal to the Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB or Board) to the extent any such move

purportedly strips employees of their civil service status and protections.

DATES: Comments must be received on or before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments, identified by the docket number or Regulation Identifier Number (RIN) for this proposed rulemaking, by the following method:

Federal eRulemaking Portal: <https://www.regulations.gov>. Follow the instructions for sending comments.

All submissions must include the agency name and docket number or RIN for this rulemaking. Please arrange and identify your comments on the regulatory text by subpart and section number; if your comments relate to the supplementary information, please refer to the heading and page number. All comments received will be posted without change, including any personal information provided. To ensure that your comments will be considered, you must submit them within the specified open comment period. Before finalizing this rule, OPM will consider all comments within the scope of the regulations received on or before the closing date for comments. OPM may make changes to the final rule after considering the comments received.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Timothy Curry by email at employeeaccountability@opm.gov or by phone at (202) 606–2930.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: OPM proposes this rule to clarify and reinforce longstanding civil service protections and merit system principles, which started with the passage of the Pendleton Act of 1883. The Act ended the patronage, or “spoils,” system for Federal employment and created the competitive civil service. For the past 140 years, Congress has enacted statutes, and agencies have promulgated rules, that govern actions by Federal agencies and employees, beginning with laws that limited political influence in employment decisions and growing over the years to establish comprehensive laws regulating many areas of Federal employment. These changes were designed to further good government. Subsequent statutes, including, among others, the Veterans’ Preference Act of 1944, as amended, and the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (CSRA), extended and updated these civil service provisions.

The CSRA, as discussed throughout this rulemaking, was monumental. It “overhauled the civil service system,”¹ creating an elaborate “new framework”² of the modern civil service, protecting career Federal employees from undue partisan political influence so that the business of government can be carried out efficiently and effectively, in compliance with the law.

The 2.2 million career civil servants active today are the backbone of the Federal workforce. They are dedicated and talented professionals who provide the continuity of expertise and experience necessary for the Federal Government to function optimally across Presidents and their administrations. These employees take an oath to uphold the Constitution and are accountable to agency leaders and managers who, in turn, are accountable to the President, Congress, and the American people for their agency’s performance. At the same time, these civil servants must carry out critical tasks requiring that their expertise be applied objectively (performing data analysis, conducting scientific research, implementing existing laws, etc.).

If a Federal employee refuses to implement lawful direction from leadership, there are appropriate vehicles for agencies to respond through discipline and, ultimately, removal under chapter 75 or, alternatively, if performance related, chapter 43 of title 5, U.S. Code, and other authorities. Under the law, however, mere disagreement with leadership—without defiance of lawful orders—does not qualify as misconduct or unacceptable performance or otherwise implicate the efficiency of the service in a manner that would warrant an adverse action.

Career civil servants generally have a level of institutional experience, subject matter expertise, and technical knowledge that incoming political appointees may lack. Their ability to offer their objective analyses and views in carrying out their duties, without fear of reprisal or loss of employment, contribute to the reasoned consideration of policy options and thus the successful functioning of incoming administrations and our democracy. These rights and abilities must continue to be protected and preserved, as

¹ See *Lindahl v. OPM*, 470 U.S. 768, 773 (1985).

² *Id.* at 774; see *United States v. Fausto*, 484 U.S. 439, 443 (1988).

envisioned by Congress when it enacted the CSRA—and strengthened those protections through other actions, such as the Civil Service Due Process Amendments Act of 1990.³

The OPM Director is generally charged with executing, administering, and enforcing the laws governing the civil service.⁴ In chapter 75, Congress provided Federal employees with certain procedural rights and provided OPM with broad authority to prescribe regulations to carry out the chapter's purposes.⁵ Moreover, OPM regulations, promulgated via delegated authority from the President, govern the movement of positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another.⁶ Accordingly, OPM proposes this rule to clarify and reinforce longstanding civil service protections and merit system principles as codified in the CSRA. OPM proposes amending its regulations in 5 CFR chapter I, subchapter B, as follows:

1. Amending 5 CFR part 752 (Adverse Actions) to clarify that employees who are moved from the competitive service to a position in the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, retain the status and civil service protections they had already accrued unless the employee relinquishes such rights or status by voluntarily encumbering a position that explicitly results in a loss of, or different, rights.⁷ The proposed regulation also conforms part 752 to Federal Circuit precedent regarding the employees eligible for appeal and grievance rights for removal actions and suspensions.

2. Amending 5 CFR part 210 (Basic Concepts and Definitions (General)) to define “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating,” and “confidential or policy-determining”⁸ in 5 CFR 210.102—which would apply throughout OPM’s Civil Service

Regulations in 5 CFR chapter I, subchapter B⁹—to describe positions generally excepted from chapter 75’s protections to reinforce the longstanding interpretation that, in creating this exception to 5 U.S.C. 7511(b), Congress intended to except noncareer,¹⁰ political appointees from the civil service protections.

3. Amending 5 CFR part 302, for the purposes of good administration and transparency, to provide specific additional procedures that apply when moving positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, and to provide employees encumbering such positions with a right of appeal to the MSPB to the extent any such move purportedly strips employees of their civil service status and protections. The proposed regulation also amends 5 CFR part 212 (Competitive Service and Competitive Status) to further clarify a competitive service employee’s status in the event the employee’s position is moved to the excepted service.

As further detailed *infra*, this rulemaking will enhance the efficiency of the Federal civil service and promote good administration and systematic application of merit system principles.¹¹

⁹ The relevant regulatory language currently varies slightly. For instance, 5 CFR part 752 describes them as positions “of a confidential, policy-determining, policy making, or policy advocating character.” But 5 CFR part 213 describes these positions as being “of a confidential or policy-determining character,” 5 CFR part 302 uses “of a confidential, policy-determining, or policy-advocating nature,” and 5 CFR part 451 uses “of a confidential or policy-making character.” In this proposed rule, OPM adopts “confidential, policy-determining, policy making, or policy advocating” and “confidential or policy-determining” as two, interchangeable alternatives to describe these positions.

¹⁰ The term “career employee,” as used here, refers to appointees to competitive service permanent or excepted service permanent positions. The terms “noncareer, political appointee” and “political appointee,” as used here, refer to individuals appointed by the President or his appointees pursuant to Schedule C (or similar authorities) who serve at the pleasure of the current President or his political appointees and who have no expectation of continuing into a new administration.

¹¹ OPM’s authorities to issue regulations only extend to title 5, U.S. Code. A position may be placed in the excepted service by presidential action, under 5 U.S.C. 3302, by OPM action, under authority delegated by the President pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 1104, or by Congress. These proposed regulations apply to any situation where an agency moves positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or between excepted services, whether pursuant to statute, Executive order, or an OPM issuance, to the extent that these provisions are not inconsistent with applicable statutory provisions. For example, to the extent that a position is placed in the excepted service by an act of Congress, an OPM regulation will not supersede a statutory provision to the contrary. Similarly, these provisions also apply where positions

OPM requests comments on this proposed rule, including on its potential impacts and implementation, to better understand the potential effects of these proposed regulations and to be in a position to consider any possible modifications. OPM may set forth policies, procedures, standards, and supplementary guidance for the implementation of any final rule.

I. Background

A. The Career Civil Service, Merit System Principles, and Civil Service Protections

Prior to the Pendleton Act of 1883,¹² Federal employees were generally appointed, retained, and terminated or removed based on their political affiliations and support for the political party in power rather than their capabilities or competence.¹³ A change in administration often triggered the widespread removal of Federal employees to provide jobs for the supporters of the new President, his party, and party leaders.¹⁴ This patronage, or “spoils,” system often resulted in party managers “pass[ing] over educated, qualified candidates and distribut[ing] offices to ‘hacks’ and ward-healers who had done their bidding during campaigns and would continue to serve them in government.”¹⁵ Theodore Roosevelt, who served as a Civil Service Commissioner before his presidency, described the spoils system as “more fruitful of degradation in our political life than any other that could possibly have been invented. The spoils monger, the man who peddled patronage, inevitably bred the vote-buyer, the vote-seller, and the man guilty of misfeasance in office.”¹⁶ George William Curtis, a proponent of a merit-based civil service, described that, under the spoils system, “[t]he country seethe[d] with intrigue and corruption. Economy, patriotism, honesty, honor,

previously governed by title 5 will be governed by another title going forward, unless the statute governing the exception provides otherwise.

¹² Public Law 16; Civil Service Act of 1883, (Jan. 16, 1883) (22 Stat. 403).

¹³ U.S. Merit System Protections Board, “What is Due Process in Federal Civil Service,” p. 4. (May 2015), https://www.mspb.gov/studies/studies/What_is_Due_Process_in_Federal_Civil_Service_Employment_1166935.pdf.

¹⁴ U.S. Office of Personnel Management, “Biography of an Ideal,” p. 83 (2003), OPM-Biography-of-an-Ideal-History-of-Civil-Service-2003.pdf (armywarcollege.edu).

¹⁵ See Anthony J. Gaughan, “Chester Arthur’s Ghost: A Cautionary Tale of Campaign Finance Reform,” 71 Mercer L. Rev. 779, at pp. 787–78 (2020), https://digitalcommons.law.mercer.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1313&context=jour_mlr.

¹⁶ U.S. Office of Personnel Management, *supra* note 14 at pp. 182–83.

³ Public Law 101–376, 104 Stat. 461, H.R. 3086 (Aug. 17, 1990); see also H.R. Rep. 101–328 (Nov. 3, 1989).

⁴ See 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5)(A).

⁵ See 5 U.S.C. 7504, 7514.

⁶ See, e.g., 5 CFR part 212.

⁷ As explained further *infra*, an individual can voluntarily relinquish rights when moving to a position that explicitly results in the loss of, or different, rights. An agency’s failure to inform an employee of the consequences of a voluntary transfer cannot confer appeal rights to an employee in a position which has no appeal rights by statute. This is distinguishable from situations where the individual was coerced or deceived into taking the new position different rights. See *Williams v. Merit Systems Protection Board*, 892 F.3d 1156 (Fed. Cir. 2018).

⁸ See 5 CFR 213.3301, 302.101, 432.102, 451.302, 752.202, 752.401.

seem[ed] to have become words of no meaning.”¹⁷ Ethical standards for Federal employees were at a low ebb under this system. “Not only incompetence, but also graft, corruption, and outright theft were common.”¹⁸

Civil service advocates and then Congress, therefore, sought to establish a Federal nonpartisan career civil service that would be selected based on merit rather than political affiliation.¹⁹ Such a workforce would reinvigorate government, making it more efficient and competent.²⁰ This reform movement came to a head in 1881 when President James Garfield was shot by a disappointed office seeker who believed he was entitled to a Federal job based on the work he had done for Garfield and his political party.²¹

The Pendleton Act of 1883 reformed the patronage system by requiring agencies to appoint Federal employees covered by the Act based on competency and merit.²² The Act also established the Civil Service Commission (CSC) to help implement and enforce the government’s adherence to merit-based principles.²³

While the Pendleton Act focused on hiring, bases for removals continued to vary depending on the preferences of the President in office.²⁴ In 1897, President William McKinley addressed removals by issuing Executive Order 101, which mandated that “[n]o removal shall be made from any position subject to competitive examination except for just cause and upon written charges filed with the head of the Department, or other appointing officer, and of which the accused shall have full notice and an opportunity to make defense.”²⁵ Congress later codified these requirements in the Lloyd-La Follette Act of 1912²⁶ to establish that covered

Federal employees were to be both hired and removed based on merit. Specifically, section 6 of the Act provided:

that no person in the classified civil service[27] of the United States shall be removed therefrom except for such cause as will promote the efficiency of said service and for reasons given in writing, and the person whose removal is sought shall have notice of the same and of any charges [proffered] against him, and be furnished with a copy thereof, and also be allowed a reasonable time for personally answering the same in writing; and affidavits in support thereof.

Thereafter, Congress enacted further requirements and reforms. In 1944, Congress enacted the Veterans’ Preference Act,²⁸ which, among other things, granted federally-employed veterans extensive rights to challenge adverse employment actions, including the right to file an appeal with the CSC and provide the CSC with documentation to support the appeal. Based on the evidence presented, the CSC would issue findings and recommendations regarding the adverse employment action. In short, the Veterans’ Preference Act provided eligible veterans with adverse action protections and access to an appeals process.²⁹ Then, in 1962, President John F. Kennedy issued Executive Order 10988 to extend adverse action rights to the broader civil service.³⁰

B. Conduct and Performance Under the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978

To synthesize, expand upon, and further codify the patchwork of processes that had developed over almost a century, and to protect civil servants and govern personnel actions, Congress passed the Civil Service Reform Act (CSRA) of 1978³¹—the most comprehensive Federal civil service reform since the Pendleton Act.

The CSRA made significant organizational changes to civil service management, adjudications, and oversight. It abolished the CSC and divided its duties among OPM³² and the MSPB, which initially encompassed the Office of Special Counsel (OSC). OSC later became a separate agency to which specific duties were assigned.³³ OPM inherited the CSC’s policy, managerial, and administrative duties, including the obligation to establish standards, oversee compliance, and conduct examinations as required or requested.³⁴ OPM was also obligated to, among other things, advise the President regarding appropriate changes to the civil service rules, administer retirement benefits, adjudicate employees’ entitlement to these benefits, and defend adjudications at the Board.³⁵ MSPB adjudicates challenges to personnel actions taken under the civil service laws,³⁶ among other things, and OSC investigates and prosecutes prohibited personnel practices.³⁷ Other, more specific enactments confer upon these entities the obligations or authorities to promulgate regulations on specific topics.

The CSRA codified fundamental merit system principles, which had developed since 1883.³⁸ These principles are summarized here:

*Merit System Principles*³⁹

1. Recruit, select, and advance on merit after fair and open competition.
2. Treat employees and applicants fairly and equitably.
3. Provide equal pay for equal work and reward excellent performance.
4. Maintain high standards of integrity, conduct, and concern for the public interest.
5. Manage employees efficiently and effectively.
6. Retain or separate employees on the basis of their performance.

¹⁷ *Id.* at p. 182. In 1871, Curtis was appointed by President Ulysses S. Grant to chair the first Civil Service Commission. *See id.* at p. 196.

¹⁸ *Id.* at pp. 183–84.

¹⁹ *See* Gaughan, *supra* note 15 at p. 787; U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at pp. 3–5.

²⁰ *See* Gaughan, *supra* note 15 at p. 787.

²¹ *See* U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at pp. 4–5; U.S. Office of Personnel Management, *supra* note 14 at pp. 198–201.

²² 22 Stat. 403–04 (stating that hiring should be based on an “open, competitive examination” of the employee’s “relative capacity and fitness . . . to discharge the duties of the service into which they seek to be appointed.”).

²³ *Id.* at 403.

²⁴ The Act does specify that “no person in the public service is . . . under any obligations to contribute to any political fund, or to render any political service, and that he will not be removed or otherwise prejudiced for refusing to do so.” *Id.* at 404.

²⁵ U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at p. 5.

²⁶ 37 Stat. 555 (1912).

²⁷ The “classified civil service” refers to the competitive service. *See* 5 U.S.C. 2102.

²⁸ 58 Stat. 387 (1944).

²⁹ Agencies initially were not required to comply with the CSC’s recommendations in adverse action appeals, but Congress amended the Veterans’ Preference Act in 1948 to require compliance. *See* 67 Stat. 581 (1948); *see also* U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at pp. 7–8.

³⁰ E.O. No. 10988, 27 FR 551 (Jan. 19, 1962) (“The head of each agency, in accordance with the provisions of this order and regulations prescribed by the Civil Service Commission, shall extend to all employees in the competitive civil service rights identical in adverse action cases to those provided preference eligibles under section 14 of the Veterans’ Preference Act of 1944, as amended.”) (Emphasis added).

³¹ 92 Stat. 1111 (1978); *see Fausto*, 484 U.S. at 455 (“The CSRA established a comprehensive system for reviewing personnel action taken against federal employees.”).

³² Congress envisioned that: “OPM would be the administrative arm of Federal personnel management, serve as Presidential policy advisor, . . . promulgate regulations, set policy, run research and development programs, implement rules and regulations, and would manage a centralized, innovative Federal personnel program.” 124 Cong. Rec. S27538 (daily ed. Aug. 24, 1978) (bill summary of the CSRA of 1978, S. 2540).

³³ U.S. Government Accountability Office, “Civil Service Reform—Where it Stands Today,” at p. 2 (May 13, 1980), <https://www.gao.gov/assets/fpcd-80-38.pdf>. The Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and Office of Government Ethics also handle duties previously covered by the CSC.

³⁴ *See* 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5), (a)(7).

³⁵ *Id.*; *see* 5 U.S.C. 8461.

³⁶ *See* 5 U.S.C. 1204.

³⁷ *See* 5 U.S.C. 1212.

³⁸ *See* 47 Cong. Ch. 27 (Jan. 16, 1883), 22 Stat. 403.

³⁹ *See* 5 U.S.C. 2301.

7. Educate and train employees if it will result in better organizational or individual performance.

8. Protect employees from improper political influence.

9. Protect employees against reprisal for the lawful disclosure of illegality and other covered wrongdoing.

Under the CSRA's "elaborate new framework," challenges to non-appealable adverse actions, appealable adverse actions, and "prohibited personnel practices" are channeled into separate procedural tracks.⁴⁰ The procedures an agency must follow in taking an adverse action and whether the agency's action is appealable to MSPB depend on the action the agency seeks to impose.

Suspensions of 14 days or less are not directly appealable to MSPB.⁴¹ But an employee against whom such a suspension is proposed is entitled to certain procedural protections, including notice, an opportunity to respond, representation by an attorney or other representative, and a written decision.⁴²

More rigorous procedures apply before agencies may pursue removals, demotions, suspensions for more than 14 days, reductions in grade and pay, and furloughs for 30 days or less, assuming the subject of the contemplated action meets the definition of an "employee" under 5 U.S.C. 7511.⁴³ Incumbents, other than those who are statutorily excepted from chapter 75's protections, receive the full panoply of civil service protections in 5 U.S.C. 7513 after they satisfy the length of service conditions in 5 U.S.C. 7511.⁴⁴ Under section 7511(a)(1), "employee" refers to an individual who falls within one of three groups: (1) an individual in the competitive service who either (a) is not serving a probationary or trial period⁴⁵ under an initial appointment;

or (b) has completed 1 year of current continuous service under other than a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less; (2) a preference eligible⁴⁶ in the excepted service who has completed 1 year of current continuous service in the same or similar positions in an Executive agency; or in the United States Postal Service or Postal Rate Commission; or (3) an individual in the excepted service (other than a preference eligible) who either (a) is not serving a probationary or trial period under an initial appointment pending conversion to the competitive service; or (b) has completed 2 years of current continuous service in the same or similar positions in an Executive agency under other than a temporary appointment limited to 2 years or less.⁴⁷

In the event of a final MSPB decision adverse to the employee, employees may petition the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or another appropriate judicial forum to review MSPB's final orders and decisions.⁴⁸

Excepted from these procedural entitlements and rights to appeal conferred on other employees under chapter 75 are employees "whose position has been determined to be of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character."⁴⁹ This is true regardless of veterans' preference or length of service in the position. As detailed further *infra*, it is evident that Congress, in using this and similar language in various parts of title 5, U.S. Code, intended this exception to apply only to noncareer, political appointments that carry no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred.⁵⁰ The unique responsibilities

of political appointees, typically listed under excepted service Schedule C, allow hiring and termination to be done purely at the discretion of the President or the President's political appointees. This is a narrow, specific exception from the competitive service, and each position listed in Schedule C is revoked immediately upon the position becoming vacant.⁵¹ Agencies may terminate political appointees at any time, often whenever the relationship between the incumbent and the political appointee to whom the incumbent reports ends. This also means that, absent any unique circumstance provided in law or a request to stay by an incoming administration, these positions are vacated following a presidential transition.

Prior to the CSRA, agencies relied only on provisions codified at chapter 75 to remove Federal employees or to change an employee to a lower grade, even if the reason for removal was for unacceptable performance. The CSRA created chapter 43 as an additional, and, in Congress' view, potentially improved process for empowering supervisors to address performance concerns.⁵² Accordingly, in addition to using the provisions of chapter 75, agencies can now address performance concerns under chapter 43 of title 5, U.S. Code.

Through various enactments now reflected in chapters 43 and 75, Congress has created conditions under which certain employees (*i.e.*, those with the requisite tenure in continued employment) may gain a property interest in continued employment. Congress has mandated that removal and the other actions described in subchapter II of chapter 75 may be taken only "for such cause as will promote the

an agency or other key appointed officials"). Political appointees serve at the pleasure of the President or other appointing official and may be asked to resign or be dismissed at any time. They are not covered by civil service removal procedures, have no adverse action rights, and generally have no right to appeal terminations. *See e.g.* 5 U.S.C. 7511(b)(2) (excluding noncareer, political appointees from definition of "employees" eligible for adverse action protections); 5 CFR 317.605 ("An agency may terminate a noncareer or limited appointment at any time, unless a limited appointee is covered under 5 CFR 752.601(c)(2)."); 734.104 (listing employees who are appointed by the President, noncareer SES members, and Schedule C employees as "employees who serve at the pleasure of the President."); 752.401(d)(2) (excluding noncareer, political appointees under Schedule C from adverse action protections).

⁵¹ See 5 CFR 213.3301.

⁵² U.S. Merit System Protections Board, "Addressing Poor Performers and the Law," p. 4. (Sept. 2009), https://www.mspb.gov/studies/studies/Addressing_Poor_Performers_and_the_Law_445841.pdf.

McCormick, (Sept. 2006), https://www.mspb.gov/studies/studies/Navigating_the_Probationary_Period_After_Van_Wersch_and_McCormick_276106.pdf.

⁴⁶ The term "preference eligible" refers to specified military veterans and family members with derived preference pursuant to statute, such as an unmarried widow, and the wife or husband of a service-connected disabled veteran. *See* 5 U.S.C. 2108(3) for additional explanation.

⁴⁷ 5 U.S.C. 7511(a)(1). Under Federal Circuit case law, as explained further *infra*, whether an employee has completed a probationary or trial period is immaterial to this analysis if in fact the employee has completed the requisite period of continuous employment under subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (C)(ii).

⁴⁸ 5 U.S.C. 7503, 7513, 7701–7703, 7703(a)(1), (b)(1)(A).

⁴⁹ 5 U.S.C. 7511(b)(2)(b).

⁵⁰ *See infra*, Sec. II. Proposed Amendments; 5 CFR 6.2 ("Positions of a confidential or policy-determining character shall be listed in Schedule C"); 213.3301 Schedule C ("positions which are policy-determining or which involve a close and confidential working relationship with the head of

⁴⁰ *See Fausto*, 484 U.S. at 443, 445–47; *see* 5 U.S.C. 1212, 1214, 2301, 2302, 7502, 7503, 7512, 7513; *see also* 5 U.S.C. 4303 (review of actions based on unacceptable performance).

⁴¹ 5 U.S.C. 7503; *Fausto*, 484 U.S. at 446.

⁴² 5 U.S.C. 7503(b)(1)–(4); 5 CFR part 752, subpart B.

⁴³ *See* 5 CFR 752.401, 404, 1201.3; *see also* 5 U.S.C. 7504, 7512(1)–(5); *Fausto*, 484 U.S. at 446–47.

⁴⁴ 5 U.S.C. 7513(d), 7701(a).

⁴⁵ The term "probationary period" generally applies to employees in the competitive service. "Trial period" applies to employees in the excepted service and some appointments in the competitive service, such as term appointments, which have a 1-year trial period set by OPM. A fundamental difference between the two is the duration in which employees must serve. The probationary period is set by law to last 1 year. When the trial period is set by individual agencies, it can last up to 2 years. *See* 5 CFR 315.801 through 806; *see also* U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *Navigating the Probationary Period After Van Wersch and*

efficiency of the service.”⁵³ This property interest in continued employment has been a feature of the Federal civil service since at least 1912, when the Lloyd-La Follette Act required just cause to remove a Federal employee. The Supreme Court in *Board of Regents of State Colleges v. Roth*, recognized that restrictions on loss of employment, such as tenure, can create a property right.⁵⁴ In *Cleveland Board of Education v. Loudermill*,⁵⁵ the Court also held:

Property cannot be defined by the procedures provided for its deprivation any more than can life or liberty. The right to due process is conferred, not by legislative grace, but by constitutional guarantee. While the legislature may elect not to confer a property interest in public employment, it may not constitutionally authorize the deprivation of such an interest once conferred, without appropriate procedural safeguards.⁵⁶

In short, once a government requires cause for removals, constitutional due process protection will attach to that property interest and determine the minimum procedures by which a removal may be carried out. Any new law addressing the removal of a Federal employee with a vested property interest in the employee's continued employment must, at a minimum, comport with the constitutional concept of due process. This obligation drives some of the procedures in both chapters 43 and 75, while others have been developed in accordance with Congress's assessments of what is good policy.⁵⁷ As a matter of law, agencies must follow the procedures specified by Congress, in the circumstances described, to effectuate a removal under those chapters.

Finally, in addition to establishing the requirements and procedures for challenging adverse actions and performance-based actions, the CSRA includes a mechanism for employees in a “covered position” to challenge a “personnel action” that constitutes a “prohibited personnel practice” because it has been taken for a prohibited reason.⁵⁸ “Covered position” means any position in the competitive service, a

career appointee in the Senior Executive Service, or a position in the excepted service unless “conditions of good administration warrant” a necessary exception on the basis that the position is of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character.”⁵⁹

At 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(A), Congress lists twelve types of personnel actions that can form the basis of a prohibited personnel practice under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b). Generally, these personnel actions include (1) an appointment; (2) a promotion; (3) an adverse personnel action for disciplinary or non-disciplinary reasons; (4) a detail, transfer, or reassignment; (5) a reinstatement; (6) a restoration; (7) a reemployment; (8) a performance evaluation; (9) a decision concerning pay, benefits, or awards, or concerning education or training if the education or training may reasonably be expected to lead to an appointment, promotion, performance evaluation; (10) a decision to order psychiatric testing or examination; (11) the implementation or enforcement of any nondisclosure policy, form, or agreement; and (12) any other significant change in duties, responsibilities, or working conditions.⁶⁰

The CSRA codified a comprehensive list of prohibited personnel practices, summarized here:

Prohibited Personnel Practices⁶¹

1. Illegally discriminate for or against any employee or applicant, including on the basis of marital status or political affiliation.
2. Solicit or consider improper employment recommendations.
3. Coerce political activity or take action against an employee or applicant for any person's refusal to engage in political activity.
4. Willfully obstruct a person's right to compete for employment.
5. Improperly influence any person to withdraw from competition for a position.
6. Give unauthorized preference or improper advantage to improve or injure a particular person's employment prospects.
7. Employ or promote a relative.
8. Act against a whistleblower, whether an employee or applicant.
9. Act against employees or applicants for filing or assisting with an appeal, or cooperating with the Inspector General or Special Counsel.

10. Discriminate on the basis of conduct that does not affect performance.

11. Knowingly violate veterans' preference requirements.

12. Take or fail to take a personnel action where the action or omission violates any law, rule, or regulation that implements or directly concerns the merit system principles.

13. Implement or enforce an unlawful nondisclosure agreement.

14. Access the medical record of another employee or an applicant in furtherance of a prohibited personnel practice.

OSC investigates allegations of prohibited personnel practices brought by an individual and may investigate in the absence of such an allegation to determine if corrective action is warranted.⁶² If OSC concludes that corrective action is, in fact, warranted, and if OSC is unable to obtain a satisfactory correction of the practice from the corresponding agency, it may petition MSPB to grant corrective action, and, if OSC proves its claim, MSPB may order the corrective action it deems appropriate.⁶³

C. The Competitive, Excepted, and Senior Executive Services

The Federal civil service consists of three services: the competitive service, the excepted service, and Senior Executive Service.⁶⁴ In the competitive service, individuals must complete a competitive hiring process before being appointed. This process may include a written test or an equivalent evaluation of the individual's relative level of knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary for successful performance in the position to be filled.⁶⁵

While most government employees are in the competitive service, about one-third are in the excepted service.⁶⁶ The excepted service includes all positions in the Executive Branch that are specifically excepted from the

⁶² 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(1)(A), (a)(5).

⁶³ See 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(2)(B), (C), (b)(4)(A). But note that, by statute, OSC cannot request corrective action as to 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(11). See 5 U.S.C. 2302(e)(2).

⁶⁴ 5 U.S.C. 2102(a)(1) (competitive service); 5 U.S.C. 2103(a) (excepted service); 5 U.S.C. 3132(a)(2) (Senior Executive Service).

⁶⁵ See 5 U.S.C. 3304 (“An individual may be appointed in the competitive service only if he has passed an examination or is specifically excepted from examination under section 3302 of this title.”); see also U.S. Office of Personnel Management, “Competitive Hiring,” <https://www.opm.gov/policy-data-oversight/hiring-information/competitive-hiring/>.

⁶⁶ See Congressional Research Service, “Categories of Federal Civil Service Employment; A Snapshot,” at p. 4 (May 26, 2019), <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45635.pdf>.

⁵³ See 5 U.S.C. 7503(a), 7513(a); 5 CFR 752.102(a), 752.202(a).

⁵⁴ 408 U.S. 564, 576–77 (1972). The Court described three earlier decisions—*Slochower v. Board of Education*, 350 U.S. 551 (1956), *Wieman v. Updegraff*, 344 U.S. 183 (1952), and *Connell v. Higginbotham*, 403 U.S. 207 (1971)—where the Court held that due process rights applied to public employment.

⁵⁵ 470 U.S. 532 (1985).

⁵⁶ *Id.* at 541.

⁵⁷ The exact procedures required will turn on the factual situation and may be different from instance to instance.

⁵⁸ 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(1), (a)(2), (b).

⁵⁹ 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B), 3302.

⁶⁰ 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(A).

⁶¹ 5 U.S.C. 2302(b).

competitive service by statute, Executive order, or by OPM regulation.⁶⁷ For positions excepted from the competitive service by statute, selection must be made pursuant to the provisions Congress enacted. Applicants for excepted service positions under title 5, U.S. Code, like applicants for the competitive service, are to be selected “solely on the basis of relative ability, knowledge, and skills, after fair and open competition which assures that all receive equal opportunity.”⁶⁸ Agencies filling positions in the excepted service “shall select . . . from the qualified applicants in the same manner and under the same conditions required for the competitive service.”⁶⁹ This means that agencies should generally afford preference in the same manner they would have for the competitive service, though, in a few situations⁷⁰ where the reason for the exception makes this essentially impossible, OPM (or the President) has exempted the position from regulatory requirements and imposed a less stringent standard.⁷¹

The President is authorized by statute to provide for “necessary exceptions of positions from the competitive service” when warranted by “conditions of good administration.”⁷² The President has delegated to OPM—and, before that, to its predecessor, the CSC—concurrent authority to except positions from the competitive service when it determines that appointments thereto through competitive examination are not practicable.⁷³ The President has further delegated authority to OPM to “decide whether the duties of any particular position are such that it may be filled as an excepted position under the appropriate schedule.”⁷⁴

OPM has exercised its delegated authority, and implemented exercises of presidential authority, by prescribing five schedules for positions in the excepted service, which are currently listed in 5 CFR part 213:

- Schedule A—Includes positions that are not of a confidential or policy-determining character for which it is not

practicable to examine applicants, such as attorneys, chaplains, and short-term positions for which there is a critical hiring need.

- Schedule B—Includes positions that are not of a confidential or policy-determining character for which it is not practicable to examine applicants. Unlike Schedule A positions, Schedule B positions require an applicant to satisfy basic qualification standards established by OPM for the relevant occupation and grade level. Schedule B positions engage in a variety of activities, including policy analysis, teaching, and technical assistance.

- Schedule C—Includes positions that are policy-determining or which involve a close and confidential working relationship with the head of an agency or other key appointed officials. These positions include most political appointees below the cabinet and subcabinet levels.

- Schedule D—Includes positions that are not of a confidential or policy-determining character for which competitive examination makes it difficult to recruit certain students or recent graduates. Schedule D positions generally require an applicant to satisfy basic qualification standards established by OPM for the relevant occupation and grade level. Positions include those in the Pathways Programs.

- Schedule E—Includes positions of administrative law judges.⁷⁵

As described *supra*, competitive and excepted service incumbents, except those in Schedule C, become “employees” for purpose of civil service protections after they satisfy the length of service conditions in 5 U.S.C. 7511. Excepted service employees, except those in Schedule C and some employees in certain Federal agencies excepted by statute, maintain the same notice and appeal rights for adverse actions and performance-based actions as competitive service employees.⁷⁶

⁷⁵ 5 CFR 6.2.

⁷⁶ See 5 U.S.C. 4303, 7513(d). There are, however, some notable differences between non-removal protections afforded to competitive service and excepted service employees, such as assignment rights in the event of a reduction in force. See 5 CFR 351.501 and 502. Employees who are reached for release from the competitive service during a reduction in force are entitled to an offer of assignment if they have “bump” or “retreat” rights to an available position in the same competitive area. “Bumping” means displacement of an employee in a lower tenure group or a lower subgroup within the same tenure group. “Retreating” means displacement of an employee in the same tenure group and subgroup. Meaning, they are entitled to the positions of employees with fewer assignment rights. Employees in excepted service positions have no assignment rights to other positions unless their agency, at the agency’s discretion, chooses to offer these rights to positions. Even with these differences, merit system

However, and as noted here, excepted service employees must satisfy different durational requirements before these rights become available. So-called “preference eligibles”—specified military veterans and family members with derived preference pursuant to statute⁷⁷—in an executive agency, the Postal Service, or the Postal Rate Commission must complete one year of current continuous service to avail themselves of the relevant notice and appeal rights.⁷⁸ Employees in the excepted service who are not preference eligibles and (1) are not serving a probationary or trial period under an initial appointment pending conversion to the competitive service, or (2) have completed two years of current or continuous service in the same or similar position, have the same notice and appeal rights as qualifying employees in the competitive service.⁷⁹

Likewise, any employee who is (1) a preference eligible; (2) in the competitive service; or (3) in the excepted service and covered by subchapter II of chapter 75, and who has been reduced in grade or removed under chapter 43, is entitled to appeal the action to MSPB.⁸⁰ However, these appeal rights do not apply to (1) the reduction to the grade previously held of a supervisor or manager who has not completed the probationary period under 5 U.S.C. 3321(a)(2); (2) the reduction in grade or removal of an employee in the competitive service who is serving a probationary or trial period under an initial appointment or who has not completed one year of current continuous employment under other than a temporary appointment limited to one year or less; or (3) the reduction in grade or removal of an employee in the excepted service who has not completed one year of current continuous employment in the same or similar positions.⁸¹

D. The Prior Schedule F

On October 21, 2020, President Donald Trump, through Executive Order 13957, “Creating Schedule F in the Excepted Service,” sought to alter the carefully crafted legislative balance that Congress struck in the CSRA.⁸² That Executive order, if fully implemented, could have transformed the civil service

principles are at the core of civil service protections relating to hiring, conduct, and performance matters as applied to both career competitive and excepted service employees.

⁷⁷ See 5 U.S.C. 2108(3).

⁷⁸ See 5 U.S.C. 7511(a)(1)(B).

⁷⁹ See 5 U.S.C. 7511(a)(1)(C).

⁸⁰ See 5 U.S.C. 4303(e).

⁸¹ See 5 U.S.C. 4303(f).

⁸² 85 FR 67631 (Oct. 21, 2020).

⁶⁷ See 5 U.S.C. 2103; 5 CFR parts 213, 302.

⁶⁸ 5 U.S.C. 2301(b)(1).

⁶⁹ 5 U.S.C. 3320.

⁷⁰ See *infra* notes 139–142.

⁷¹ 5 CFR 302.101(c).

⁷² 5 U.S.C. 3302.

⁷³ E.O. 10577, sec. 6.1(a) (1954); 5 CFR 6.1(a) (1988) (“The Commission is authorized to except positions for the competitive service whenever it determines that appointments thereto through competitive examination are not practicable” and that “[u]pon the recommendation of the agency concerned, it may also except positions which are of a confidential or policy-determining character.”).

⁷⁴ E.O. 10577 sec. 6.1(b); 5 CFR 6.1(b); see 28 FR 10025 (Sept. 14, 1963) (reorganizing the civil service rules).

by purportedly stripping adverse action rights under chapter 75, performance-based action rights under chapter 43, and appeal rights from large swaths of the Federal workforce—thereby turning them into at-will employees—and by eliminating statutory requirements built into the Federal hiring process intended to promote the objective of merit-based hiring decisions. It would have upended the longstanding principle that a career Federal employee's tenure should be linked to their performance, rather than to the nature of the position that the employee encumbers. It also could have reversed longstanding requirements that, among other things, prevent political appointees from “burrowing in” to career civil service jobs in violation of merit system principles. Executive Order 13957 was revoked, and Schedule F was abolished, by President Joseph Biden through Executive Order 14003, “Protecting the Federal Workforce.”⁸³

1. Adverse Action Rights, Performance-Based Action Rights, and Appeals

Section 5 of Executive Order 13957 directed agency heads to review their entire workforces to identify any employees covered by chapter 75's adverse action rules (which apply broadly to employees in the competitive and excepted service) who occupied positions of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character”—including positions the agency assessed, for the first time, to arguably include these characteristics—and to petition OPM for its approval to place them in Schedule F, a newly-created category of positions excepted from the competitive service. If these positions had, in fact, been placed in Schedule F, the employees encumbering them would purportedly have been stripped of the adverse action procedural rights under chapter 75 and MSPB appeal rights discussed *supra*, thus allowing them to be terminated at will, by virtue of the placement of the positions they occupied in this new schedule (and regardless of any rights they had already accrued).⁸⁴

An express rationale of this action was to make it easier for agencies to “expeditiously remove poorly performing employees from these positions without facing extensive

delays or litigation.”⁸⁵ This new sweeping authority was purportedly necessary for the President to have “appropriate management oversight regarding” the career civil servants working in positions deemed to be of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making or policy-advocating character,” and to incentivize employees in these positions to display what presidential appointees at an agency would deem to be “appropriate temperament, acumen, impartiality, and sound judgment,” in light of the importance of these functions.⁸⁶ Executive Order 13957 did not acknowledge existing mechanisms to provide “appropriate management oversight,” such as chapter 43 and chapter 75 procedures, or the multiple management controls that agencies have in place to escalate matters of importance to agency administrators.⁸⁷

Executive Order 13957 instructed agency heads to review existing positions to determine which, if any, should be placed into Schedule F. The Executive order also instructed that, after agency heads conducted their initial review, they were to move quickly and petition OPM by January 19, 2021—the day before Inauguration Day—to place positions within Schedule F. After that, agency heads had another 120 days to petition OPM to place additional positions in Schedule F. In contrast to past excepted service schedules designed to address unique hiring needs upon a

⁸⁵ E.O. 13957, sec. 1.

⁸⁶ The Executive order provided that “[c]onditions of good administration . . . make necessary excepting such positions from the adverse action procedures set forth in chapter 75 of title 5, United States Code.” E.O. 13957, sec. 1. We note that the “conditions of good administration” language appears in 5 U.S.C. 3302. Section 3302 relates only to exclusions of positions from the competitive service when conditions of good administration warrant and does not purport to confer authority on the President to except positions from the provisions of chapter 75. Similarly, chapter 75 itself does not itself purport to confer authority on the President to except positions from the scope of chapter 75. President Trump appeared to be attempting to effectuate the exception by requiring agencies to identify career positions in the competitive or excepted service that are “not normally subject to change as a result of a Presidential transition” (and thus not encompassed by Schedule C) but that are nevertheless of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character,” to facilitate the movement of such positions to a new Schedule F. In essence, President Trump thought to separate this phrase from its historical context, which was to describe positions normally placed in Schedule C, which positions normally *are* subject to change as a result of a presidential transition.

⁸⁷ Matters of importance can be raised to agency administrators in various ways, such as by filing a complaint with an agency's Inspector General, raising concerns with an agency's human resources office, and filing a grievance.

determination that appointments through the competitive service was “not practicable,”⁸⁸ movement into Schedule F was designed to be broad and numerically unlimited, potentially affecting a substantial number of jobs across all Federal agencies. For example, according to the Government Accountability Office, the Office of Management and Budget petitioned to place 68 percent of its workforce, more than 400 employees, within Schedule F.⁸⁹

2. Hiring

Section 3 of Executive Order 13957 provided that “[a]ppointments of individuals to positions of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character that are not normally subject to change as a result of a presidential transition shall be made under Schedule F.”⁹⁰ The stated rationale for removing these positions from the competitive hiring process (or from other excepted service schedules in which some of these positions were previously placed) was, again, said to be because of the importance of their corresponding duties, and the need to have employees in these positions that display “appropriate temperament, acumen, impartiality, and sound judgment.”⁹¹ The stated purpose was to “provide agency heads with additional flexibility to assess prospective appointees without the limitations imposed by competitive service selection procedures”⁹² or, presumably, for positions already in the excepted service, without the constraints imposed by 5 CFR part 302. Executive Order 13957 indicated that this change was intended to “mitigate undue limitations on their selection” and relieve agencies of “complicated and elaborate competitive service processes or rating procedures that do not necessarily reflect their particular needs.”⁹³ These changes were to give agencies “greater ability and discretion to assess critical qualities in applicants to fill these positions, such as work ethic, judgment,

⁸⁸ See *infra* notes 137–141.

⁸⁹ Government Accountability Office, “Civil Service—Agency Responses and Perspectives on Former Executive Order to Create a New Schedule F Category for Federal Positions,” (Sept. 2022), <https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-22-105504.pdf>.

⁹⁰ 85 FR 67632.

⁹¹ 85 FR 67631.

⁹² 85 FR 67631.

⁹³ 85 FR 67632. The procedures Congress has adopted for hiring in the competitive service were designed, in part, to implement the stated congressional policy of veterans' preference. See 5 U.S.C. 1302. How this congressional mandate would be realized in these circumstances was not addressed.

⁸³ 86 FR 7231 (Jan. 22, 2021).

⁸⁴ Since performance-based actions under 5 U.S.C. 4303 are tied, in part, to subchapter II of chapter 75, employees would purportedly have also been stripped of performance-based action procedural rights and MSPB appeal rights, had an agency chosen to proceed with an action under chapter 43.

and ability to meet the particular needs of the agency.”⁹⁴

Executive Order 13957 failed to address the fact that the competitive hiring process permits agencies to assess all competencies that are related to successful performance of the job, including appropriate temperament, acumen, impartiality, and sound judgment and fulfill the congressional policy to confer a preference on eligible veterans or their family members entitled to derived preference. The qualifications requirements, specialized experience, interview process and other assessment methodologies available to hiring managers facilitate an agency’s ability to identify the best candidate. Executive Order 13957 also failed to address the existence of longstanding rules, grounded in the need to establish lack of unlawful bias in proceedings under Federal anti-discrimination statutes, that require assessment of any such competencies.⁹⁵ The summary imposition of new competencies without validating them would be contrary to existing statutory requirements and could potentially be discriminatory in application, even if that were not the agency’s intent.

3. Political Appointees in Career Civil Service Positions

An additional concern relating to Executive Order 13957 was that it could have facilitated burrowing. “Burrowing” occurs when a current (or recently departed) political appointee is hired into a permanent competitive service, nonpolitical excepted service, or career Senior Executive Service position without having to compete for that position or having been appropriately selected in accordance with merit system principles and the normal competitive or excepted service procedures applicable to the position under civil service law. OPM has long required that “politics play no role when agencies hire political appointees for career Federal jobs.”⁹⁶ Indeed, OPM adopted procedures to review appointments of such individuals for compliance, and Congress has now essentially codified that procedure by requiring OPM to submit periodic

reports of its findings.⁹⁷ Executive Order 13957 potentially would have allowed agency heads to move current political appointees into new Schedule F positions, or vacancies in existing positions transferred to Schedule F, without competition and in a manner not based on merit system principles—in effect, allowing political appointees on Schedule C appointments, who would normally expect to depart upon a presidential transition, to “burrow” into permanent civil service appointments.

Ultimately, Executive Order 13957 was rescinded before any positions could be placed into Schedule F. As noted above, on January 22, 2021, President Joseph Biden issued Executive Order 14003, “Protecting the Federal Workforce,” stating that “it is the policy of the United States to protect, empower, and rebuild the career Federal workforce,” and that the Schedule F policy “undermined the foundations of the civil service and its merit system principles.”⁹⁸ Executive Order 14003 rescinded Executive Order 13957 and abolished Schedule F.⁹⁹

E. OPM’s Authority To Regulate

The OPM Director has direct statutory authority to execute, administer, and enforce all civil service rules and regulations as well as the laws governing the civil service.¹⁰⁰ The Director also has authorities Presidents have conferred on OPM pursuant to the President’s statutory authority.¹⁰¹

As explained here, in enacting the CSRA, Congress conveyed broad regulatory authority over Federal employment directly to OPM throughout title 5.¹⁰² In addition, many of these specific statutory enactments, including chapter 75, expressly confer on OPM authority to regulate. Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7514, OPM may issue regulations to carry out the purpose of subchapter II of chapter 75, and

pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7504, OPM may issue regulations to carry out the purpose of subchapter I of chapter 75.

The same is true with respect to chapter 43. Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 4305, OPM may issue regulations to carry out subchapter I of chapter 43.

Prior to the reorganization proposal¹⁰³ approved by Congress that created OPM, the CSC exercised its broad authorities, in part, to establish rules and procedures concerning the terms of being appointed in the competitive or excepted service and of moving between the competitive and excepted service. Since its inception in 1978, OPM has leveraged that same authority—including from Executive Order 10577,¹⁰⁴ as amended, as well as from statutory authorities such as 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5) and 5 U.S.C. 1302—to establish rules and procedures concerning the effects on an employee of being appointed in the competitive or excepted service and of moving between the competitive and excepted service. OPM has used these authorities to create government-wide rules for Federal employees regarding a wide range of topics, such as hiring, promotion, performance assessment, pay, leave, political activity, retirement, and health benefits.¹⁰⁵ For instance:

- 5 CFR part 6 requires OPM to publish in the **Federal Register** on a regular basis the list of positions that are in the excepted service.¹⁰⁶

- 5 CFR 212.401(b), promulgated in 1968,¹⁰⁷ well before the CSRA, provides that “[a]n employee in the competitive service at the time his position is first listed under Schedule A, B, or C remains in the competitive service while he occupies that position.” This regulation was intended to preserve competitive service status and rights for employees who were initially appointed to positions in the competitive service and whose positions were subsequently moved into the excepted service (such as administrative law judges).¹⁰⁸

⁹⁷ See The Edward “Ted” Kaufman and Michael Leavitt Presidential Transitions Improvement Act of 2015. Pub. L. 114–136 (Mar. 18, 2016), which requires OPM to submit these reports to Congress.

⁹⁸ E.O. 14003, 86 FR 7231, 7231 (Jan. 22, 2021) <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2021/01/27/2021-01924/protecting-the-federal-workforce>.

¹⁰⁰ See 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5)(A). This authority does not include functions for which either MSPB or OSC is primarily responsible. Among other authorities, MSPB has specific adjudicative and enforcement authority upon the satisfaction of threshold showings that an employee has established appeal rights. It also has authority to administer statutory provisions relating to adjudication of adverse action appeals. OSC has specific and limited investigative and prosecutorial authority. See 5 U.S.C. 1213–1216.

¹⁰¹ See Presidential rules codified at 5 CFR parts 1 through 10.

¹⁰² See, e.g., 5 U.S.C. 1103, 1302, 3308, 3317, 3318, 3320; Chapters 43, 53, 55, 75.

¹⁰³ President Jimmy Carter, *Reorganization Plan* No. 2, sec. 101 and 102 (May 23, 1978). The plan specifies in section 102 that “Except as otherwise specified in this Plan, all functions vested by statute in the United States Civil Service Commission, or the Chairman of said Commission, or the Boards of Examiners established by 5 U.S.C. 1105 are hereby transferred to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.”

¹⁰⁴ 87 FR 7521 (Nov. 22, 1954).

¹⁰⁵ See, e.g., 5 CFR parts 2, 6, 212, 213, 335, 430, 550, 630, 733, 734, 831, 890.

¹⁰⁶ 5 CFR 6.1(c), 6.2; see 28 FR 10025 (Sept. 14, 1963), as amended by E.O. 11315; E.O. 12043, 43 FR 9773 (Mar. 10, 1978); E.O. 13562, 75 FR 82587 (Dec. 30, 2010); see also E.O. 14029, 86 FR 27025 (May 19, 2021).

¹⁰⁷ See 33 FR 12408 (Sept. 4, 1968).

¹⁰⁸ *Id.*

⁹⁴ 85 FR 67632.

⁹⁵ See 5 CFR part 300. Validation generally requires that the criteria and methods by which job applicants are evaluated have a rational relationship to performance in the position to be filled.

⁹⁶ OPM, “Guidelines on Processing Certain Appointments and Awards During the 2020 Election Period,” https://chcoc.gov/sites/default/files/2020%20Appointments%20and%20Awards%20Guidance%20Attachments_508.pdf.

- 5 CFR 302.102, promulgated in part to implement 5 U.S.C. 3320, provides that when an agency wishes to move an employee from a position in the competitive service to one in the excepted service, the agency must: “(1) Inform the employee that, because the position is in the excepted service, it may not be filled by a competitive appointment, and that acceptance of the proposed appointment will take him/her out of the competitive service while he/she occupies the position; and (2) Obtain from the employee a written statement that he/she understands he/she is leaving the competitive service voluntarily to accept an appointment in the excepted service.”¹⁰⁹

- 5 CFR part 432 sets forth the procedures to be followed, if an agency opts to pursue a performance-based action against an employee under chapter 43 of title 5, U.S. Code. As with the adverse action rules in part 752, the rules applicable to performance-based actions apply broadly to employees in the competitive and excepted service, with narrowly defined exceptions that include political appointees.¹¹⁰

- 5 CFR part 752 implements chapter 75 of title 5, U.S. Code and establishes the procedural rights that apply when an agency commences the process for taking an adverse action against an “employee,” as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7511. These regulations apply broadly to employees in the competitive and excepted service meeting the section 7511 criteria.¹¹¹

Moreover, the President, pursuant to his own authorities under the CSRA, as codified at 5 U.S.C. 3301 and 3302, has explicitly delegated a variety of these authorities to OPM concerning execution, administration, and enforcement of the competitive and excepted services. For example, under Civil Service Rule 6.1(a), “OPM may except positions from the competitive service when it determines that . . . appointments thereto through competitive examination are not practicable.”¹¹² And under Civil Service Rule 6.1(b), “OPM shall decide whether the duties of any particular position are such that it may be filled as an excepted position under the appropriate schedule.”¹¹³

OPM has other regulatory authority, for example, under 5 CFR parts 5 and 10, to oversee the Federal personnel system and agency compliance with merit system principles and supporting laws, rules, regulations, Executive orders, and OPM standards. OPM also administers the statutory provisions governing the rights of Federal employees in connection to adverse agency actions.¹¹⁴

II. Proposed Amendments

OPM proposes amending its regulations in 5 CFR chapter I, subchapter B, as summarized below to clarify and reinforce longstanding civil service protections and merit system principles.

A. Civil Service Protections

Adverse action protections and related eligibility and procedures are covered in 5 U.S.C. chapter 75. Subchapter I covers suspensions for 14 days or less and 5 U.S.C. 7501 defines “employee” for the purposes of adverse action procedures for suspensions of this duration. Under 5 U.S.C. 7504, OPM may prescribe regulations to carry out the purpose of subchapter I. Subchapter II covers removals, suspensions for more than 14 days, reductions in grade or pay, or furloughs for 30 days or less. In this subchapter, 5 U.S.C. 7511 defines “employee” for the purposes of entitlement to adverse action procedures. Under 5 U.S.C. 7514, OPM may prescribe regulations to carry out the purposes of subchapter II except as it concerns any matter where MSPB may prescribe regulations.

OPM proposes amending 5 CFR part 752 (Adverse Actions) to reflect OPM’s longstanding interpretation of 5 U.S.C. 7501 and 5 U.S.C. 7511 and the congressional intent underlying the statutes, including exceptions to civil service protections outlined in 5 U.S.C. 7511(b). OPM proposes to clarify that employees who are moved from the competitive to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, retain the status and civil service protections they had already accrued. On the other hand, an employee may relinquish such rights or status by voluntarily applying for, accepting, and then encumbering a position that explicitly results in the loss of, or different, rights.

OPM also proposes revising its regulations at subpart B of 5 CFR part 752 (Regulatory Requirements for Suspension for 14 Days or Less) to

conform this subpart with statutory language in 5 U.S.C. 7501. The proposed revisions are intended to reinforce which employees are covered by subpart B when an agency decides to take an action under this subpart for such cause as will promote the efficiency of the service.

OPM proposes revising subpart D of 5 CFR part 752 (Regulatory Requirements for Removal, Suspension for More Than 14 Days, Reduction in Grade or Pay, or Furlough for 30 Days or Less) to clarify that employees in the competitive and excepted services (except for positions in Schedule C) who have fulfilled their probationary or trial period requirement or the durational requirements under 5 U.S.C. 7511 will retain the rights conferred by subchapter II if moved from the competitive service to the excepted service or from within excepted service to a new excepted service schedule, except in the case where an employee relinquishes such rights or status by voluntarily seeking, accepting, and encumbering a position that explicitly results in a loss of, or different, rights.

Performance-based actions under chapter 43 and related eligibility and processes are covered in 5 U.S.C. 4303. Section 4303(e) defines when an employee is entitled to appeal rights to MSPB. Notably, chapter 43 cross-references chapter 75, providing that any employee who is a preference eligible, in the competitive service, or covered by subchapter II of chapter 75, and who has been reduced in grade or removed under section 4303 is entitled to appeal the action to MSPB under 5 U.S.C. 7701. Under 5 U.S.C. 4305, OPM may issue regulations to carry out subchapter I of chapter 43.

OPM proposes the following changes to 5 CFR part 752:

Part 752—Adverse Actions, Subpart B

As a preliminary matter, subpart B of part 752 applies to suspensions for 14 days or less. Chapter 75 of title 5, U.S. Code, provides a straightforward process for agencies to use in adverse actions involving suspensions of this duration. The proposed changes conform this subpart with statutory language to clarify which employees are covered by subpart B when an agency decides to take an action under this subpart for such cause as will promote the efficiency of the service.

Section 752.201 Coverage.

Section 752.201(b) outlines which employees are covered by subpart B. OPM is proposing to modify the language in § 752.201(b) to further clarify when an employee has or retains

¹⁰⁹ See 55 FR 9407 (Mar. 14, 1990), as amended at 58 FR 58261 (Nov. 1, 1993).

¹¹⁰ See 54 FR 26179 (June 21, 1989), redesignated and amended at 54 FR 49076 (Nov. 29, 1989), redesignated and amended at 58 FR 65534 (Dec. 15, 1993); 85 FR 65982 (Oct. 16, 2020); 87 FR 67782 (Nov. 10, 2022).

¹¹¹ See 74 FR 63532 (Dec. 4, 2009), as amended at 85 FR 65985 (Oct. 16, 2020); 87 FR 67782 (Nov. 10, 2022).

¹¹² 5 CFR 6.1(a).

¹¹³ 5 CFR 6.1(b).

¹¹⁴ See 5 U.S.C. 7514 (granting OPM the authority to “prescribe regulations to carry out the purpose of” subchapter II of chapter 75 of title 5); see also 5 U.S.C. 7511(c), 7513(a), see also *infra*, Sec. II.A.

coverage under the procedures of this subpart.

OPM proposes to revise subpart B of part 752 to conform to the decisions of the Federal Circuit in *Van Wersch v. Department of Health & Human Services*, 197 F.3d 1144 (Fed. Cir. 1999), and *McCormick v. Department of the Air Force*, 307 F.3d 1339 (Fed. Cir. 2002). These cases now guide the way MSPB applies 5 U.S.C. 7511(a)(1), which defines employees who have the right to appeal major adverse actions, such as removals, to MSPB. *Van Wersch* addressed the definition of “employee” for purposes of nonpreference eligibles in the excepted service and, a few years later, *McCormick* addressed the meaning of “employee” for purposes of the competitive service. As explained *supra*, section 7511(a)(1) states that “employees” include individuals who meet specified conditions relating to the duration of their service or, for nonpreference eligibles, relating to their probationary or trial period status. The Federal Circuit explained that the word “or,” here, refers to alternatives: some individuals who traditionally had been considered probationers with limited rights are actually entitled to the same appeal rights afforded to non-probationers if the individuals meet the other requirements of section 7511(a)(1), namely (1) their prior service is “current continuous service,” (2) the current continuous service is in the “same or similar positions” for purposes of nonpreference eligibles in the excepted service, and (3) the total amount of such service meets a one or two-year requirement, and was not in a temporary appointment limited to one or two years, depending on the service.¹¹⁵

In a prior rulemaking,¹¹⁶ OPM modified its regulations for appealable adverse actions in 5 CFR part 752, subpart D, to align with *Van Wersch* and *McCormick* and statutory language. OPM has consistently advised agencies regarding 5 U.S.C. 7501 in light of the Federal Circuit’s interpretation of similar statutory language in 5 U.S.C. 7511. In this rule, OPM proposes to modify language in 5 CFR 752.201(b)(1) to conform with the statutory language in 5 U.S.C. 7501. OPM’s proposed revision to § 752.201(b)(1) prescribes that, even if an employee in the competitive service who has been suspended for 14 days or less is serving a probationary or trial period, the

employee retains the procedural rights provided under 5 U.S.C. 7503 if the individual has completed one year of current continuous employment in the same or similar position under other than a temporary appointment limited to one year or less.

OPM also proposes to amend § 752.201(b)(1) through (b)(6) to clarify that individuals retain their status as covered employees if they are moved involuntarily from the competitive service to the excepted service, unless specifically prohibited by law.

Finally, OPM proposes to add a new 5 CFR 752.201(c)(7) to further clarify that employees in positions determined to be of a confidential policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character as defined in 5 CFR 210.102 are excluded from coverage under subpart B of part 752 because, as explained *infra*, Congress intended these positions to mean noncareer, political appointments.

Part 752—Adverse Actions, Subpart D

Subpart D of part 752 applies to removal, suspension for more than 14 days, reduction in grade or pay, or furlough for 30 days or less. This includes, but is not limited to, adverse actions based on misconduct or unacceptable performance. The proposed changes are intended to reinforce the civil service protections that apply when an agency pursues certain adverse actions for the efficiency of the service, under chapter 75.

Section 752.401 Coverage.

Section 752.401(c) outlines which employees are covered by subpart D. OPM is proposing to modify the language in § 752.401(c) to further clarify when an employee has or retains coverage under the procedures of this subpart.

The proposed changes add language to provide that an employee who occupies a position that is moved from the competitive service into the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, is covered by the regulatory requirements for removal, suspension for more than 14 days, reduction in grade or pay, or furlough for 30 days or less.

The proposed changes to § 752.401 reflect the impact of statutory requirements—namely, that once an employee meets certain conditions, the individual gains certain statutory procedural rights and civil service protections which cannot be taken away from the individual by simply moving the employee’s position into the excepted service, or within the excepted service, as long as the employee continues to occupy the same or similar

position. These proposed regulatory changes are consistent with how similar statutory rights have been interpreted by Federal courts and MSPB when employees change jobs by moving to a different Federal agency.¹¹⁷

In addition, OPM proposes to update § 752.401(c)(2)(ii) to reflect the repeal of 10 U.S.C. 1599e, effected December 31, 2022.¹¹⁸ Prior to the repeal, certain individuals hired at the Department of Defense were subject to a two-year probationary period. The repeal restores a one-year probationary period for covered Department of Defense employees.

Finally, OPM proposes to modify 5 CFR 752.401(d)(2) to further clarify that political appointees intended to work on matters of a confidential policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character, as defined in § 210.102, are excluded from coverage under subpart D of part 752.

B. Positions of a Confidential, Policy-Determining, Policy-Making, or Policy-Advocating Character

OPM proposes to amend 5 CFR part 210 (Basic Concepts and Definitions (General)), to add a definition for the terms “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” and “confidential or policy-determining.” Positions of this nature are excepted from the chapter 75 protections described above. OPM proposes to define these terms to make explicit OPM’s interpretation of this exception in 5 U.S.C. 7511(b), which is that Congress intended to except from chapter 75’s civil service protections individuals in positions of a character exclusively associated with a noncareer, political appointment that is both (a) identified by its close working relationship with the President, head of an agency, or other key appointed officials who are responsible for furthering the goals and policies of the President and the Administration, and (b) that carries no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred.

Specifically, OPM proposes to add this definition for “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” and “confidential or policy-determining” to 5 CFR 210.102, which applies throughout OPM’s Civil Service Regulations in 5 CFR chapter I, subchapter B. OPM is proposing to define these terms as descriptors for the

¹¹⁵ See *McCormick*, 307 F.3d at 1341–43; *Van Wersch*, 197 F.3d at 1151–52.

¹¹⁶ OPM, “Career and Career-Conditional Employment and Adverse Actions,” 73 FR 7187 (Feb. 7, 2008).

¹¹⁷ See, e.g., *McCormick*, 307 F.3d at 1341–43; *Greene v. Def. Intel. Agency*, 100 M.S.P.R. 447 (2005).

¹¹⁸ See Public Law 117–81, Sec. 1106(a)(1).

positions held by noncareer, political employees because the terms are currently used in the regulations to describe, among other things, a “position” or the “character” of a position. OPM is also proposing conforming changes to 5 CFR 213.3301, 302.101, 432.101, 451.302, 752.201, and 752.401 to standardize the phrasing used to describe this type of position.

As explained more fully later in this section, Congress has been careful to strike a balance between career employees—who are covered by civil service protections under chapter 75 because of the need for a professional civil service no matter whether they are in the competitive or excepted service—and political appointees who serve as confidential assistants and advisors to the President and to key appointed officials who have direct responsibility for carrying out the Administration’s political objectives. These political appointees are not required to compete for their positions in the same manner as career employees, serve at the pleasure of their superiors, and have no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which their appointment occurred.

When Congress created the adverse action protections under chapter 75, it excluded employees appointed by the President, with or without Senate confirmation, and employees in the excepted service “whose position has been determined to be of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making or policy-advocating character.”¹¹⁹ Likewise, Congress specifically excluded from the positions safeguarded against prohibited personnel practices under 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B)(i) any position that is “excepted from the competitive service because of its confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character.”

As explained *infra*, these narrow exceptions have long been interpreted to apply to noncareer, political appointees typically listed in Schedule C. Political appointees have long been considered a powerful, but narrow, cross section of Executive Branch leadership. These positions “are relatively few in number” and consist “of only the highest positions,”¹²⁰ and, in practice, a limited number of confidential staff to support the work of the individuals in such positions.

The context in which the CSRA was enacted bolsters the interpretation that “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” positions, and their exclusion from civil service protections, refers to political appointees and not career civil servants. Congress revised parts of the CSRA immediately following the Supreme Court’s decision in *Elrod v. Burns*,¹²¹ where the Court addressed the constitutionality of political patronage-based dismissals from government employment under the First Amendment. The Court explained that “a nonpolicymaking, nonconfidential government employee” cannot be “discharged or threatened with discharge from a job that he is satisfactorily performing upon the sole ground of his political beliefs.”¹²²

Consistent with this background, the CSRA’s legislative history explains the exclusion for “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” employees from section 7511 as “an extension of the exception for appointments confirmed by the Senate” and covering political appointee positions, *i.e.*, those currently placed in Schedule C (positions at GS–15 and below) or filled by Non-career Executive Assignment (GS–16, –17, and –18).¹²³ It states that “[t]he concept of tenure and protection against dismissal is contrary to the confidential relationship of incumbent and supervising official, and the commitment to Administration policy objectives required by those filling such positions.”¹²⁴

Congress made significant amendments to section 7511 through the Civil Service Due Process Amendments Act of 1990, which expanded MSPB jurisdiction to excepted service employees who historically were not entitled to adverse action rights. The legislative history of the 1990 Act confirms that the intent was to expand appeal rights for excepted service employees but retain the exclusion for political appointees. It states:

¹²¹ 427 U.S. 347, 354 (1976) (explaining that “strong discontent with the corruption and inefficiency of the patronage system of public employment eventuated in the Pendleton Act”).

¹²² *Id.* at 375 (1975) (Stewart and Blackmun, JJ., concurring in the judgment); *see, e.g., Carver v. Dennis*, 104 F.3d 847, 850 n.5 (6th Cir. 1997) (explaining that “[t]he three-justice plurality opinion and two-justice concurrence in *Elrod*” so held).

¹²³ S. Rep. No. 95–969, at 48 (1978), reprinted in 1978 U.S.C.C.A.N. 2723, 2770.

¹²⁴ Legislative History of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, Committee on Post Office and Civil Service, House of Representatives, Volume No. II, Committee Print No. 96–2, 96th Congress, 1st Session (Mar. 17, 1979).

The bill generally extends procedural rights to attorneys, teachers, chaplains, and scientists, but not to presidential appointees. . . . [T]he key to the distinction between those to whom appeal rights are extended and those to whom such rights are not extended is the expectation of continuing employment with the Federal Government. Lawyers, teachers, chaplains, and scientists have such expectations; presidential appointees and temporary workers do not.

Schedule C, positions of a confidential or policy-determining character. . . . are political appointees who are specifically excluded from coverage under section 7511(b) of title 5. H.R. 3086 does not change the fact that these individuals do not have appeal rights.

The bill explicitly denies procedural protections to presidential appointees, individuals in Schedule C positions and individuals appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. Employees in each of these categories have little expectation of continuing employment beyond the administration during which they were appointed. They explicitly serve at the pleasure of the President or the presidential appointee who appointed them.¹²⁵

In a case concerning the application of 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B)(i) (related to prohibited personnel practices), which also contains an exception for positions of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character,” MSPB interpreted this legislative history to indicate that the exclusion of civil service protections at section 2302(a)(2)(B)(i) was intended to cover “political appointees,” as is the case with section 7511(b)(2). In *O’Brien v. Office of Independent Counsel*, 74 M.S.P.R. 192 (1997), the Board stated:

Schedule C, the only category to include positions of a confidential or policy-determining character, authorizes appointments to positions “which are policy-determining or which involve a close and confidential working relationship with the head of the agency or other key appointed officials.” 5 CFR 213.3301. This regulation, while using the same language as 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B), adopts a narrow definition of a position of “a confidential or policy-determining nature,” *i.e.*, involving “a close and confidential working relationship with the head of an agency or other key appointed officials.” 5 CFR 213.3301(a). The word “confidential” in that regulation does not necessarily refer to matters that are to be kept secret but instead to the nature of the relationship between the employee and the head of the agency or other key appointed officials.

Further support for the notion that the terms of the exception found at 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B)(i) are a shorthand way of describing “political appointee” positions can be found in the legislative history of the 1990 Civil Service Due Process Amendments

¹²⁵ H.R. Rep. No. 101–328, 4–5 (1989), reprinted in 1990 U.S.C.C.A.N. 695, 698–99.

¹¹⁹ See 5 U.S.C. 7511(b)(2).

¹²⁰ See “Report of the President’s Committee, Administrative Management in the Government of the United States,” p. 8 (Jan. 1937).

to the CSRA, which extended adverse action appeal rights to a broader class of excepted service employees than had previously been covered. 5 U.S.C. 7511. The Act retained the exclusions found at 5 U.S.C. 7511(b), however, and the legislative history describes excepted service employees as those in either Schedule A, Schedule B, or Schedule C and states that Schedule C positions of a confidential or policy-determining character are “political appointees who are specifically excluded from coverage under 5 U.S.C. 7511(b).” H.R.Rep. No. 328, 101st Cong., 2d Sess. 4–5 (1989), reprinted in 1990 U.S.C.C.A.N. 698–99. Although the Board in certain cases has considered the question of who is excluded under 5 U.S.C. 7511(b) as a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making or policy-advocating” employee, it did not resolve those cases on that issue. See *Thompson v. Department of Justice*, 61 M.S.P.R. 364, 368 (1994); *Briggs v. National Council on Disability*, 60 M.S.P.R. 331, 333–36 (1994). Both 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2)(B)(i) and 5 U.S.C. 7511(b) use the phrase “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” to exclude certain positions. We know of no reason why Congress would intend that it be interpreted differently in each of the two parts of Title 5.¹²⁶

Improperly applying the term “of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character” to describe positions held by *career* employees, who have an expectation of continuing employment beyond the presidential administration during which they were appointed, and to strip them of civil service protections, would be contrary to congressional intent and decades of applicable case law and practice. Congress carefully balanced the need for long-term employees who have knowledge of the history, mission, and operations of their agencies with the need of the President for individuals in positions who will ensure that the specific policies of the Administration will be pursued. An “excessive preoccupation with the meaning of [this] term in isolation distorts the purpose of the exception.”¹²⁷ The term has long been interpreted as “a shorthand way of describing positions to be filled by political appointees,” including any appointment required or authorized to be made by the President, or by an agency head when there are “indications that the appointment was intended to be, or in fact was, made with any political considerations in mind.”¹²⁸

In this proposed rule, therefore, OPM is making explicit this longtime,

consistent understanding that positions of a “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character” refer to noncareer, political appointments. Specifically, OPM is proposing to modify 5 CFR 210.102 to define the terms “Confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating” and “Confidential or policy determining” as they are used through the Civil Service Regulations in 5 CFR chapter I, subchapter B, to describe positions that are: “of a character exclusively associated with a noncareer, political appointment that is identified by its close working relationship with the President, head of an agency, or other key appointed officials who are responsible for furthering the goals and policies of the President and the Administration, and that carries no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred.”

C. Agency Procedures for Moving Employees

OPM proposes revising 5 CFR part 302 (Employment in the Excepted Service) to require that Federal agencies follow specific procedures upon moving positions from the competitive service to the excepted service or, if the position is already in the excepted service, to a different excepted service schedule following a direction from the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees.¹²⁹ This proposed rule describes the procedures an agency must follow before taking these actions and outlines the notice requirements that apply when the positions are encumbered. Further, and consistent with the civil service protections outlined *supra*, OPM proposes to modify 5 CFR part 212 (Competitive Service and Competitive Status) regarding the effect of an employee’s competitive service status when the employee’s position is moved to the excepted service.

1. Procedures for Moving Positions

In enacting the CSRA, Congress made certain findings relevant to the proposed changes discussed here. It noted that the merit system principles, many of which

have existed since 1883,¹³⁰ “shall govern in the competitive service” and that these principles, and the prohibited personnel practices should be “expressly stated” in statute to “furnish guidance to Federal agencies.”¹³¹ As explained previously, it then proceeded to divide functions previously performed by the CSC among OPM, MSPB, and OSC. It found that the function of filling positions in the Executive Branch should be delegated to agencies “in appropriate cases” but that OPM should maintain control and oversight “to protect against prohibited personnel practices and the use of unsound management practices by the agencies.”¹³²

As noted in section I.E., the CSRA, as codified, imposed upon OPM both authority and an obligation to, among other things, “execute[, administer[, and enforce[] . . . the civil service rules and regulations of the President and the Office and the laws governing the civil service.”¹³³ The President, pursuant to his own authorities under the CSRA, as codified at 5 U.S.C. 3301 and 3302, has also delegated a variety of these authorities to OPM concerning execution, administration, and enforcement of the competitive and excepted services. Among other things, the President has authorized OPM to “promulgate and enforce regulations necessary to carry out the provisions of the Civil Service Act and the Veterans’ Preference Act, as reenacted in title 5, United States Code, the Civil Service Rules, and all other statutes and Executive orders imposing responsibilities on the Office,”¹³⁴ and to collect information and records regarding matters falling within the civil service laws, rules, and regulations.¹³⁵

OPM has concluded that imposing additional safeguards when agencies move positions from one service to another, or one excepted service schedule to another, will help OPM determine whether appointments to the competitive service are “not practicable,”¹³⁶ protect against prohibited personnel practices, secure appropriate enforcement of the law governing the civil service, and avoid unsound management practices with respect to the civil service. It is important to the effective administration of the civil service that exceptions from the competitive service norm be

¹²⁶ 74 M.S.P.R. at 207–08.

¹²⁷ *Special Counsel v. Peace Corps*, 31 M.S.P.R. 225, 231–32 (1986).

¹²⁸ *O’Brien v. Off. of Indep. Counsel*, 74 M.S.P.R. 192, 206 (1997) (quoting *Special Counsel*, 31 M.S.P.R. at 231).

¹²⁹ There are only three possible sources of a direction to move a position from the competitive service to the excepted service or from one schedule of the excepted service to another. The direction may come from the President, 5 U.S.C. 3302; from OPM, *id.*; see 5 CFR part 6.1(a); or from Congress, via an enactment that creates an exception to the default rules established under 5 U.S.C. 3301 and 3302. If an agency purported to act at its own initiative, that effort would be unauthorized and thus contrary to law.

¹³⁰ See *supra* note 38.

¹³¹ Public Law 95–454, sec. 3.2.

¹³² *Id.* at sec. 3.5.

¹³³ 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5).

¹³⁴ 5 CFR 5.1, 6.1, 6.2.

¹³⁵ 5 CFR 5.4.

¹³⁶ 5 CFR 6.1.

enforced within the terms of the specific authority creating them and that employees who are said to have voluntarily accepted positions that affect their rights both understand that the move is, in fact, voluntary and that they are aware of the potential consequences of those moves.

Some background demonstrates why these proposed changes are important. Positions in the Federal Government are, by default, placed in the competitive service. As noted by the D.C. Circuit, 5 U.S.C. 3301 and 3302 “make it clear . . . that ‘competitive service [is] the norm rather than the exception.’”¹³⁷ The President, however, is authorized by Congress to provide for “necessary exceptions of positions from the competitive service” whenever warranted by “conditions of good administration.”¹³⁸ The President, in turn, has delegated to OPM the authority to except positions from the competitive service, which means either the President or OPM may except positions, as situations warrant.¹³⁹ It has been a long-standing practice under these authorities for the President, and for OPM exercising its delegated authority, to permit positions that would otherwise be in the competitive service to be filled through excepted service appointments where conditions of good administration warrant exceptions from competitive examining procedures (e.g., for people with disabilities and students). In some cases, positions have been placed in the excepted service because it is not practicable to examine in light of the position itself. For example, a perennial rider to OPM appropriations prohibits OPM—and before that, its predecessor CSC—from examining for attorney positions.¹⁴⁰ This appropriations bar

makes examinations not practicable, and attorney positions have been placed in Schedule A of the excepted service since at least 1947.¹⁴¹ In all these cases, OPM is subject to the standard that any departure from the competitive norm must be warranted by conditions of good administration.

Traditionally, the President has exercised this authority through Executive order.¹⁴² OPM has also authorized excepted service hiring to address urgent needs of agencies,¹⁴³ such as the need to bring on staff quickly to respond to the COVID–19 pandemic.¹⁴⁴ When OPM exercises such authority, it determines the characteristics of the position make it impracticable to use the processes associated with conducting a competitive examination.¹⁴⁵ For example, the qualification requirements established for competitive service positions cannot be used because the series has been newly created. In other instances, OPM determines a full-blown open competition is not conducive to filling certain positions because the applicant pool is very narrow.

Sometimes, excepted service determinations are prescriptive, and agencies need only execute the operational tasks necessary to implement the direction of the President or OPM (for example, Schedule A attorneys, Schedule E administrative law judges, or any number of other positions specifically identified for excepted service status, such as through Executive Orders 5560 and 6655). In other circumstances, either the President or OPM establishes standards and conditions for agencies to apply in deciding which positions should be moved into the excepted service (for example, Schedule D appointments for students and recent graduates and

Schedule A appointments related to the COVID–19 pandemic). In the latter category, the determination of whether to place a position in the excepted service has typically occurred prior to the position being filled. In other words, with the notable exceptions of Schedule E, established by Executive Order 13843,¹⁴⁶ and of the prior Schedule F established by the now revoked Executive Order 13957, these are intended to be used as hiring authorities. It is notable that, in the case of the creation of Schedule E, the President noted the exigency presented by pending litigation as one of the motivations, and expressly provided that incumbents who were in the competitive service as of the date of enactment, would remain in their current positions.¹⁴⁷

When the President or OPM has chosen to establish standards for agencies to apply in creating new positions or moving existing positions into the excepted service (rather than specifically directing that certain positions be excepted service positions), they have also routinely required agencies to follow certain procedures subject to OPM oversight. With respect to the now-revoked Schedule F, Executive Order 13957 required agencies to petition OPM to move positions into Schedule F, and provided for the petition to “include a written explanation documenting the basis for the agency head’s determination that such position should be placed in Schedule F.”¹⁴⁸ Section 6 of that Executive order directed agencies to “establish rules to prohibit the same personnel practices prohibited by section 2302(b) of title 5, United States Code, with respect to any employee or applicant for employment in Schedule F of the excepted service.”¹⁴⁹

The rules for the Pathways programs,¹⁵⁰ established by President Barack Obama in Executive Order 13562, are more prescriptive. For example, under 5 CFR part 362, agencies seeking to use the Pathways programs to hire students and recent graduates into excepted service positions must adhere to various policies and procedures. Among other things, agencies must enter into a memorandum of understanding with OPM that addresses several obligations and procedures that are conditions of the agency’s authority to use the

¹³⁷ *Nat’l Treasury Employees Union v. Horner*, 854 F.2d 490, 493 (D.C. Cir. 1988); accord, *Dean v. Off. of Personnel Mgmt.*, 115 M.S.P.R. 157, ¶ 15 (2010).

¹³⁸ 5 U.S.C. 3302.

¹³⁹ 5 CFR 6.1(a).

¹⁴⁰ See e.g., Treasury, Postal Service and General Appropriation Act, 1982, H.R. 4121, 97th Cong., 1st Sess. (1981); *Fiorentino v. United States*, 607 F.2d 963, 965–66 (Ct. Cl. 1979) (“It has long been known . . . that the Congress has been always opposed to Civil Service Commission (CSC) testing and examining of attorney positions in the Executive branch under the competitive system. . . . Defendant cites as the enacted expression of this [opposition] the annual prohibition against appropriated funds of the CSC being used for the Commission’s Legal Examining Unit. An unbroken series of such clauses runs from the Act of June 26, 1943, Pub. L. 90, 57 Stat. 169, 173, to the Act of October 10, 1978, Pub. L. 95–429, 92 Stat. 1001, 1007. The President had set up a Board of Legal Examiners (Legal Examining Unit), by E.O. 9358, July 1, 1943. By E.O. 9830, 12 FR 1259 (1947), the President in s 6.1 provided that positions in Schedule A and B should be excepted from the

competitive service. Section 6.4 is Schedule A. Item IV therein is ‘attorneys.’ Whether the legislative intent is obvious to ‘outsiders,’ it certainly has been to the Executive branch, which has never, since May 1, 1947, put attorney positions anywhere but in the excepted service.”).

¹⁴¹ *Fiorentino*, 607 F.2d at 965–66.

¹⁴² See, e.g., E.O. 13562, 75 FR 82583 (Dec. 30, 2010) (establishing Schedule D for the Pathways program); E.O. 13843, 83 FR 32755 (July 10, 2018) (establishing Schedule E for administrative law judges).

¹⁴³ 5 CFR part 213.

¹⁴⁴ See OPM Memorandum, “Coronavirus (COVID–19) Schedule A Hiring Authority,” (March 20, 2020).

¹⁴⁵ Even in those cases, however, OPM has provided that “the principle of veteran preference” must be followed “as far as administratively feasible.” 5 CFR 302.101(c). In practice, this standard has been held to be satisfied by using veterans’ preference as a plus factor, and thus a tie-breaker, in comparing candidates at similar levels of knowledge, skills, and abilities. See *Patterson v. Dep’t of Interior*, 424 F.3d 1151 (Fed. Cir. 2005).

¹⁴⁶ 83 FR 32755 (July 10, 2018).

¹⁴⁷ 83 FR 32755–56.

¹⁴⁸ 85 FR 67633.

¹⁴⁹ 85 FR 67634.

¹⁵⁰ OPM has proposed revisions to the rules governing the Pathways programs. 88 FR 55586 (Aug. 16, 2023).

programs. There are rules governing how agencies must use the Pathways programs as part of a larger workforce planning effort, the procedures that are conditions of the agency's use of the programs, how Pathways positions are to be announced, and various other rules applying to eligibility for the program.¹⁵¹ OPM has the authority to cap Pathways hiring¹⁵² and can even shut down an agency's ability to use Pathways altogether.¹⁵³

Based on this history and experience, OPM is proposing to establish appropriate safeguards—*i.e.*, a floor of procedures—that would apply whenever an agency is executing discretion to move any position or positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, under authority executed by the President or OPM. In each instance, the agency would have to adhere to the following procedures:

1. Identify the types, numbers, and locations of positions that the agency proposes to move into or within the excepted service;
2. Document the basis for its determination that movement of the position or positions is consistent with the standards set forth by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees, as applicable;
3. Obtain certification from the agency's Chief Human Capital Officer (CHCO)¹⁵⁴ that the documentation is sufficient and movement of the position or positions is both consistent with the standards set forth by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees, as applicable, and advances sound merit system principles;
4. Submit the CHCO certification and supporting documentation to OPM (to

include the types, numbers, and locations of positions) in advance of using the excepted service authority;

5. Use the excepted service authority only after obtaining written approval from the OPM Director to do so; and

6. Initiate any hiring actions under the excepted service authority only after OPM publishes any such authorizations in the **Federal Register**, to include the types, numbers, and locations of the positions moved to the excepted service.

Specifically, OPM proposes the following regulatory changes to 5 CFR parts 212 and 302:

Part 302—Employment in the Excepted Service, Subpart F

OPM is proposing a new subpart F titled, “Moving Positions into and Within the Excepted Service.” In the event of a direction by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees, to move a position from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to the same or similar position in another, this new subpart would describe the processes and procedures an agency must follow to carry out such a move.

Section 302.601 “Scope.”

Proposed 5 CFR 302.601 Scope would describe the scope of the positions that would be subject to the new procedures in subpart F.

Section 302.602(a) “Basic Requirements.”

Proposed 5 CFR 302.602(a) Basic Requirements would require an agency to take certain steps after a direction from the President, Congress, OPM or their designees (hereafter “the directive”) to move a position from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to the same or similar position in another.

Proposed § 302.602(a)(1) states that, if the directive explicitly delineates the specific positions that are covered, the agency need only list the positions moved in accordance with that list, and their location within the organization.

Proposed § 302.602(a)(2) states that, if the directive requires the agency to select the positions to be moved pursuant to criteria articulated in the directive, then the agency must, upon OPM's request, provide a list of the positions to be moved in accordance with those criteria, those positions' location in the organization, and an explanation of how these criteria are relevant.

Proposed § 302.602(a)(3) states that, if the directive confers discretion on the agency to establish objective criteria for identifying the positions to be covered, or which specific slots of a particular

type of position the agency intends to move, then the agency, in addition to supplying a list and the locations in the organization, must supply the objective criteria to be used and an explanation of how they were developed.

Proposed § 302.602(b) describes the steps agency management must take, independent of the impacted employees, with respect to such moves.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(1) requires an agency to identify the types, numbers, and locations of positions that the agency proposes to move into the excepted service.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(2) requires the agency to document the basis for its determination that movement of the position or positions is consistent with the standards set forth by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees as applicable.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(3) requires the agency to obtain certification from the agency's CHCO that the documentation is sufficient and movement of the position or positions is both consistent with the standards set forth by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees as applicable, and with merit system principles.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(4) requires the agency to submit the CHCO certification and supporting documentation to OPM (to include the types, numbers, and locations of positions) in advance of using the excepted service authority.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(5) specifies that OPM shall then review the CHCO certification and supporting documentation, and the agency shall be able to use the excepted service authority only after obtaining written approval from the OPM Director to do so.

Proposed § 302.602(b)(6) specifies that OPM shall publish any such authorizations in the **Federal Register**, to include the types, numbers, and locations of the positions moved to the excepted service and that the agency is not permitted to initiate any hiring actions under the excepted service authority until such publication occurs.

2. Notice Rights for Encumbered Positions

OPM is proposing that additional rules would apply when one or more of the positions the agency wishes to move from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, is encumbered by an employee. In that case, no less than 30 days prior to moving the position, the agency must provide written notification to the employee of the intent to move the position. The notice must provide the

¹⁵¹ See 5 CFR 362.105.

¹⁵² See 5 CFR 362.108.

¹⁵³ See 5 CFR 362.104(b).

¹⁵⁴ The Chief Human Capital Officers Act of 2002, enacted as part of the Homeland Security Act of 2002, established the role of the CHCO in the Federal Government. CHCOs advise and assist in carrying out agencies' responsibilities for selecting, developing, training, and managing a high-quality, productive workforce in accordance with merit system principles. See 5 U.S.C. 1401–02. They are also responsible for “implement[ing] the rules and regulations of the President, the Office of Personnel Management (OPM), and the laws governing the civil service within an agency.” 5 CFR 250.202. OPM has delegated various responsibilities directly to CHCOs. See *e.g.*, OPM, “Personnel Management in Agencies” 81 FR 89357 (Dec. 12, 2016) (tasking CHCOs with developing a Human Capital Operating Plan); OPM, “Human Resources Management in Agencies,” 73 FR 23012 (Apr. 28, 2008) (implementing regulations for agencies and CHCOs regarding the strategic management of the Federal workforce); 5 CFR 337.201 (giving CHCOs the ability to request direct-hire authority when OPM determines there is a hiring need).

employee with the following information: (1) the authority for moving the position; (2) the rationale for moving the position; (3) the proposed timing of moving the position; and (4) a representation that the employee maintains their civil service status and any accrued protections notwithstanding the movement of the position.

Proposed § 302.602(c) describes the interactions and communication an agency must have with an employee whose position is being moved from the competitive service and placed in the excepted service, other than in Schedules D or E, or with an excepted service employee whose position is moved to another excepted service schedule, other than Schedules D or E.¹⁵⁵

Proposed § 302.602(c)(1) requires that, 30 days prior to the effective date an agency intends to move a position, the agency must provide written notification to the employee of the intent to move the position.

Proposed § 302.602(c)(2) requires that the written notification required by § 302.602(c)(1) inform the employee that the employee maintains their civil service status and any accrued protections notwithstanding the movement of the position.

¹⁵⁵ OPM is omitting Schedules D and E from this proposed regulatory change because these schedules, for the Pathways programs participants and Administrative Law Judges (ALJs), see 5 CFR 6.2, respectively, have specific and unique requirements regarding eligibility and entrance into these positions. In particular, the Pathways programs, which were created by the President, not OPM, already have highly reticulated schemes for conversion of the appointee from the excepted service to the competitive service following the successful conclusion of the initial excepted service appointment. It is unlikely that the initial time-limited appointments to the excepted service would be appropriate vehicles for conversion to a different excepted service position, and, in any event, the incumbent would likely not yet have accrued adverse action rights in the excepted service positions they encumbered. Even if such rights had accrued, these appointees would enjoy such rights only for the balance of the original time-limited appointment. ALJ appointments were changed in light of ALJs' significant responsibilities in "taking testimony," "conducting trials," "enforcing compliance with their orders," and in some cases issuing "the final word [for] the agencies they serve." See E.O. 13843. Those specific duties, carried out with "significant discretion," combined with a desire to eliminate any constitutional concerns regarding the method of ALJ appointments, were the reasons that ALJs were placed in the excepted service by the President as a matter of "sound policy," which allowed agencies to "assess critical qualities in ALJs candidates" to "meet the particular needs of the agency," such as subject matter expertise relevant to the agency's work. *Id.* In addition, special chapter 75 procedures apply to incumbent ALJs, and they can be removed from ALJ positions only by the employing agency at the conclusion of a specified proceeding at MSPB.

Of course, employees who are in the competitive service—and who the agency is not planning to move—may wish to apply for a new position in the excepted service and potentially relinquish accrued rights (such as a voluntary move from a competitive service position to a position as a Schedule C political appointee). In that situation, agencies must continue to comply with longstanding rules—codified at 5 CFR 302.102(b)—providing for employees to be given notice that they are leaving the competitive service and requiring that employees provide acknowledgment that they understand that they are voluntarily leaving the competitive service to accept an appointment in the excepted service.¹⁵⁶

3. Appeal Rights for Encumbered Positions

OPM proposes further amending 5 CFR part 302 to establish that a competitive service employee whose position is moved into the excepted service, or an excepted service employee whose position is moved into a different schedule of the excepted service, may directly appeal to MSPB if the entity perpetuating the move purports, contrary to these regulations, to strip the employee of the status and civil service protections they had already accrued. This rulemaking would not apply to situations where the employee applies for, and is selected for the new position, knowing that acceptance of the position voluntarily relinquishes such rights.

As explained previously in section I.E., under 5 U.S.C. 1103(a)(5), OPM has broad authority to execute, administer, and enforce civil service rules and regulations. Pursuant to its statutory authority, including under 5 U.S.C. 7701, 7511(c), and the President's delegation of authority, OPM is authorized to create a right of appeal to MSPB by regulation. MSPB, in turn, has the responsibility to "hear, adjudicate, or provide for the hearing or adjudication, of all matters within the jurisdiction of the Board under . . . law, rule or regulation," and an employee may appeal to the Board "from any

¹⁵⁶ Under 5 CFR 302.102(b), when an employee serving under a temporary appointment in the competitive service is selected for an excepted appointment, the agency must:

1. Inform the employee that, because the position is in the excepted service, it may not be filled by a competitive appointment, and that acceptance of the proposed appointment will take him/her out of the competitive service while he/she occupies the position; and

2. Obtain from the employee a written statement that he/she understands he/she is leaving the competitive service voluntarily to accept an appointment in the excepted service.

action which is appealable to the Board under any law, rule, or regulation."¹⁵⁷ Both the Federal Circuit and MSPB have consistently affirmed the principle that MSPB's enabling statute gives it appellate jurisdiction over actions that are made appealable to the Board by OPM regulation and that where an appeal is solely by regulation, the regulation circumscribes the scope of the appeal.¹⁵⁸

OPM, pursuant to its authority, has long conferred MSPB appeal rights via regulations under title 5, Code of Federal Regulations. For instance:

1. Section 300.104—A job candidate who believes that an employment practice which was applied to the candidate by OPM violates a basic requirement in § 300.103 is entitled to appeal to MSPB under the provisions of the Board's regulations.

2. Section 302.501—An individual who is covered by 5 U.S.C. 8101(1) and is entitled to priority consideration under 5 CFR part 302 may appeal a violation of the individual's restoration rights to MSPB under the provisions of the Board's regulations by presenting factual information that the individual was denied restoration rights because of the employment of another person.

3. Section 315.806—An employee may appeal to MSPB in writing an agency's decision to terminate the employee during their probationary period, if the employee alleges the termination was based on partisan political reasons, marital status, or improper procedure.

4. Section 315.908—An employee who alleges that an agency action demoting an employee for not satisfactorily completing their supervisory probationary period may appeal to MSPB if the employee alleges the agency action was based on partisan political affiliation or marital status.

5. Section 351.901—An employee who has been furloughed for more than 30 days, separated, or demoted by a reduction in force action may appeal to MSPB.

6. Section 352.209—When an agency denies reemployment to a person claiming reemployment rights under subpart B of part 352, the agency shall inform the person of that denial by a written notice. In the same notice, the agency shall inform the person of the right to appeal to MSPB under the provisions of the Board's regulations.

¹⁵⁷ 5 U.S.C. 1204(a)(1), 7701(a).

¹⁵⁸ See *Roberto v. Dep't of the Navy*, 440 F.3d 1341, 1350 (Fed. Cir. 2006); *Folio v. Dep't of Homeland Sec.*, 402 F.3d 1350, 1355 (Fed. Cir. 2005); *Dowd v. United States*, 713 F.2d 720, 722–23 (Fed. Cir. 1983); *Gaxiola v. Dep't of the Air Force*, 6 M.S.P.R. 515, 519 (1981).

7. Section 352.313—An employee may submit an appeal to MSPB alleging the agency has failed to comply with certain reemployment rights.

8. Section 352.508—An employee may submit an appeal to MSPB alleging the agency has failed to comply with certain reinstatement rights.

9. Section 352.707—If an agency denies reemployment to a person claiming reemployment rights under subpart I of part 352, the agency shall inform the individual of that denial and of the reasons therefor by a written notice. In the same notice, the agency shall inform the employee of the right to appeal to MSPB under the provisions of the Board's regulations.

10. Section 352.807—An employee may appeal to MSPB, under the provisions of the Board's regulations, an agency's decision on the employee's request for reemployment which the employee believes is in violation of subpart H of part 352.

11. Section 352.909—An applicant or an employee may submit an appeal to MSPB alleging the agency has not complied with certain reemployment rights under subpart I of part 352.

12. Section 731.501—When OPM or an agency acting under delegated authority under part 731 takes a suitability action against a person, that person may appeal the action to MSPB. Upon appeal, the Board may review the suitability determination itself, but may not review the suitability action specified as a result of that determination.¹⁵⁹

Section 302.603 "Appeals."

In these proposed regulations, OPM is prescribing an MSPB appeal right for an employee whose position in the competitive service is moved to the excepted service, or whose position in the excepted service is moved into a different schedule of the excepted service, and when any such move, contrary to these regulations, purportedly strips the employee of the status and civil service protections they had already accrued. This proposed provision would not apply when the employee voluntarily relinquishes such rights by applying for and accepting a new position with different rights. Such an appeal right would, however, cover the allegation that an agency coerced the employee to voluntarily move to a new position that would require the employee to relinquish their competitive status or civil service protections. The employee may file an appeal with MSPB to have their competitive status and civil service protections reinstated, as applicable.

OPM notes that an employee may choose to assert in any appeal to MSPB that the agency committed procedural error, if applicable, by failing to act in accordance with the procedural requirements of § 302.602 while effecting any placement from the competitive service into the excepted service or from the excepted service to a different schedule of the excepted service. In cases where an employee asserts procedural error by the agency, MSPB typically will determine whether the procedural error was harmful as a pre-requisite for any reversal of the agency's action. MSPB will find that an agency error is harmful only when the record shows that it was likely to have caused the agency to reach a different conclusion.¹⁶⁰

Part 212—Competitive Service and Competitive Status, Subpart D

Section 212.401 Effect of competitive status on position.

OPM is also proposing to revise the regulations in 5 CFR part 212, subpart D, § 212.401(b) regarding the effect of an employee's competitive status on the employee's position. As described throughout this proposed rule, OPM's longstanding view is that Federal employees maintain the civil service status and protections that they have accrued. Indeed, since 1968, OPM has provided by rule that an employee with competitive service status (*i.e.*, in the competitive service), at the time the employee's position is first listed (*i.e.*, moved) under Schedule A, B, or C of the excepted service, remains in the competitive service as long as the employee continues to occupy the position.¹⁶¹ OPM is proposing to update 5 CFR 212.401(b) consistent with this proposed rule, to establish that a competitive service employee whose position is first listed under any future excepted service schedule remains in the competitive service as long as the employee continues to occupy the position. OPM is proposing this update to account for the possibility of new excepted service schedules which may be established after promulgation of this

rule or other efforts to move positions from the competitive service or within the excepted service.

III. Regulatory Analysis

A. Statement of Need

On December 12, 2022, OPM received a petition from the National Treasury Employees Union (NTEU), which represents Federal workers in 34 agencies and departments,¹⁶² to amend OPM regulations in a manner that would ensure compliance with civil service protections and merit system principles for competitive service positions moved to the excepted service.¹⁶³ NTEU contends in its petition that Congress has established protections for "employees" under chapter 75 in the competitive service and these protections create a constitutionally protected property interest in continued Federal employment. NTEU argues that no President can take away these rights, once accrued, without due process.

On May 23, 2023, the Federal Workers Alliance, a coalition of 13 labor unions representing over 550,000 Federal and postal workers, wrote OPM in support of the rulemaking changes proposed by NTEU. On May 26, 2023, the American Federation of Government Employees, AFL-CIO, the largest union of Federal employees representing more than 750,000 Federal and District of Columbia workers, did the same.

As discussed throughout this proposed rule, by operation of law, certain tenured Federal employees accrue a property interest in their continued employment and are entitled to adverse action rights under chapter 75 before they may be removed from career positions. Agencies are statutorily obligated to extend the specific protections codified at chapter 75 to eligible employees as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7511. OPM does not interpret chapter 75 as allowing the President, OPM, or an agency to waive these statutory requirements and OPM notes that it interprets section 7511 to preclude noncareer, political appointees under Schedule C and other statutorily specified categories of employees from accruing these procedural rights. These rules are proposed to clarify and reinforce that point.

OPM has the delegated authority to exempt employees from the competitive

¹⁶⁰ See 5 CFR 1201.3 (Appellate Jurisdiction); 1201.4(r) (Definitions, MSPB Practices and Procedures), 1205 (Powers and functions of the Merit Systems Protection Board); *Ramey v. U.S. Postal Service*, 70 M.S.P.R. 463, 467 (1996) ("An [MSPB] administrative judge's adjudication of an action not only embraces the provisions of law giving the Board jurisdiction over the action, but includes review of any other relevant provision of law, regulation or negotiated procedures as circumstances warrant."); *Adakai v. Dep't of Interior*, 20 M.S.P.R. 196, 201 (1984) ("There is no question that an agency is obligated to conform to procedures and regulations it adopts, and the Board is required to enforce such procedures.").

¹⁶¹ 33 FR 12402, 12408 (Sept. 4, 1968).

¹⁶² See NTEU, "Our Agencies," <https://www.nteu.org/who-we-are/our-agencies>.

¹⁶³ See NTEU, Petition for Regulations to Ensure Compliance with Civil Service Protections and Merit System Principles for Excepted Service Positions, (Dec. 12, 2022), <https://www.nteu.org/~media/Files/nteu/docs/public/opm/nteu-petition.pdf?la=en>.

¹⁵⁹ See part 731, subpart E.

service only when “necessary” and warranted by “conditions of good administration.”¹⁶⁴ The rationale for creating positions in the excepted service is driven largely by specific hiring needs and a determination that appointment through the competitive service is “not practicable,”¹⁶⁵ *i.e.*, not by considerations of stripping career employees of civil service rights.

As stated above, President Trump, in the now-revoked Executive Order 13957, introduced a new conception of the scope of the phrase “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character,” and sought to employ that conception to expand the category of employees excluded from adverse action procedural rights under section 7511.¹⁶⁶ This language was derived from the description of Schedule C of the excepted service, and using that language in the way Executive Order 13957 did departed from the long-standing understanding that this exception applied only to noncareer, political appointees under Schedule C. OPM has therefore determined that a regulation interpreting this provision is warranted.

The CSRA and merit system principles have informed OPM’s regulations regarding the competitive and excepted service, and employee movement between them. One of those principles is that the creation of new positions in—and movement of existing positions into—the excepted service is meant to be an exception to the normal procedure for filling positions through the procedures prescribed for the competitive service and maintaining the positions in that service thereafter. Accordingly, OPM has maintained for decades several safeguards and transparency measures associated with any such movements. These safeguards and measures may include agency reporting to OPM,¹⁶⁷ such as in

situations where positions are placed temporarily in the excepted service for the purpose of a trial period leading to a permanent appointment in the competitive service;¹⁶⁸ OPM authorization of the creation of certain new positions in—or moving of certain existing positions into—the excepted service;¹⁶⁹ publication in the **Federal Register**;¹⁷⁰ and an acknowledgment of the consent of affected employees when an existing employee obtains a different position in another service or schedule.¹⁷¹ The now-revoked directions to agencies contained in Executive Order 13957, for implementing the now-defunct Schedule F, created ambiguity as to the continued vitality of these longstanding principles with respect to employees who had accrued adverse action appeal rights. We seek to confirm these principles through the proposed modifications to the regulations.

Finally, these proposed revisions would also further the objectives of Executive Order 14003. In the findings underpinning that Executive order, President Biden observed that the foundations of the civil service and its merit system principles were essential to the Pendleton Civil Service Reform Act of 1883’s repudiation of the spoils system.¹⁷² The President further noted that revoking Schedule F was necessary “to enhance the efficiency of the civil service and to promote good administration and systematic application of merit system principles.”¹⁷³ The changes proposed here would support the civil service and merit system principles for career Federal employees by clarifying and reinforcing the rights that accrue to tenured employees.

B. Regulatory Alternatives

An alternative to this rulemaking is to not issue a regulation. OPM has determined this is not a viable option. The risks of not issuing this proposed rulemaking are many and include both fiscal as well as non-fiscal consequences. As noted in the preamble, this rulemaking is needed to preserve the integrity of the Federal career workforce as an independent entity free of political influence or personal loyalties to political leaders, consistent with merit system principles. Preserving the integrity of the Federal

career workforce ensures career employees keep the status and rights they have attained and to which they are therefore entitled by law. This in turn preserves if not promotes employee morale, minimizes workforce disruptions by preventing potential losses of seasoned or experienced personnel, and contributes to a positive impact on agencies’ ability to meet mission requirements. Finally, these changes will promote compliance with statutory enactments.

This rulemaking is expected to create an incentive for agency recruitment efforts, enhancing agencies’ ability to fulfill important merit system principles—that recruitment should be from qualified individuals from appropriate sources in an endeavor to achieve a workforce from all segments of society—and that selection and advancement should be determined solely on the basis of relative ability, knowledge, and skills, after fair and open competition which assures that all receive equal opportunity,¹⁷⁴ and also promotes compliance with the congressional policy to confer a preference on eligible veterans or family members with entitled to derived preference. In a more pragmatic sense, diminishing or eliminating civil service protections from entire categories of career employees would destabilize the civil service—potentially repeatedly, each time there is a change in administration—and eliminate a competitive advantage Federal agencies have long enjoyed when competing with other sectors for needed talent: stable, fair, merit-based employment.

Failure to protect adverse action rights and other civil service protections risks a loss of experienced staff, leading to a disruption, if not interruption, of agency mission operations. This is an especially important consideration given the many challenges facing our nation and requiring a response by the Executive branch. These challenges include threats to our nation’s economy (writ large as well as those impacting small businesses and emerging markets and technologies), public health, climate (both the private property and businesses impacted by droughts, floods, wildfires, etc.), data security, and emerging foreign powers on the international geo-political landscape, among others.

The option of not regulating in this area carries with it fiscal costs as well. These costs include that of recruiting and replacing staff who separate before or after their positions are moved to the excepted service in a manner that

¹⁶⁴ 5 U.S.C. 3302; 5 CFR 6.1.

¹⁶⁵ See 5 CFR 6.1.

¹⁶⁶ 85 FR 67361–62.

¹⁶⁷ See 5 CFR 5.1 (“The Director, Office of Personnel Management, shall promulgate and enforce regulations necessary to carry out the provisions of the Civil Service Act and the Veterans’ Preference Act, as reenacted in title 5, United States Code, the Civil Service Rules, and all other statutes and Executive orders imposing responsibilities on the Office.”); *id.* 5.4 (“When required by the Office, the Merit Systems Protection Board, or the Special Counsel of the Merit Systems Protection Board, or by authorized representatives of these bodies, agencies shall make available to them, or to their authorized representatives, employees to testify in regard to matters inquired of under the civil service laws, rules, and regulations, and records pertinent to these matters”); *id.* 10.2 (OPM authority to set up accountability systems); *id.* 10.3 (OPM authority to

review agency personnel management programs and practices).

¹⁶⁸ See, e.g., 5 CFR part 362.

¹⁶⁹ 5 CFR 6.1.

¹⁷⁰ *Id.*

¹⁷¹ 5 CFR 302.102(b).

¹⁷² E.O. 14003, sec. 2.

¹⁷³ *Id.*

¹⁷⁴ See 5 U.S.C. 2301(b)(1).

purportedly strips them of their civil service protections, as well as the loss of or delay in services, benefits, and entitlements owed to many of our nation's citizens. Many of the citizens receiving these entitlements depend on them to meet their basic living expenses.

Regarding 5 CFR part 752, OPM's proposed changes to the implementing regulations for adverse actions are consistent with statute and cannot be further simplified. OPM proposes to conform part 752 with Federal Circuit precedent¹⁷⁵ and statutory language.¹⁷⁶ In addition, OPM proposes to make plain that an employee who is moved from the competitive service to a position in the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to the same or similar position in another excepted service schedule, retains the status and civil service protections the employee had already accrued.

One regulatory alternative to conforming part 752 is to forgo changes to the regulation and allow Federal agencies to continue relying upon 5 U.S.C. 7511 for a more complete understanding of eligibility for procedural and appeal rights. However, as MSPB observed in urging OPM to update 5 CFR 752.401:

Retaining out-of-date information in a Government regulation can confuse agencies, managers, and employees and produce unintended outcomes. Human resources specialists or managers who are not experts in employee discipline may inadvertently rely on these particular regulations. Agencies may fail to use proper procedures and fail to notify employees of appeal rights. Terminations may be reversed.¹⁷⁷

Given that agency practitioners are more likely to turn first to regulations rather than statute or case law for guidance on performance-based and adverse actions, OPM's current regulations need updating.

OPM's preferred option is to amend the coverage-related provisions in part 752 to close the unnecessary gap between current regulations and relevant precedent by adding clarity and specific guidance to implement the statute. Having regulations that are congruent to statute may mitigate cases in which an agency is unclear on whether to provide procedural rights to an employee. In turn, this promotes efficiency in removing or disciplining employees and addresses complaints that the Federal removal process is too cumbersome. Through this rulemaking,

OPM is providing essential statutory requirements that have not been previously reflected in OPM's regulations.

OPM is proposing these regulations in the least burdensome way possible. Fundamentally, the amendments to part 752 do not impose any requirements on agencies that are not already in place through statute or case law. This includes the provisions that an employee retains accrued rights when the employee is moved from the competitive service to the excepted service or placed in a new schedule within the excepted service.

With respect to 5 CFR part 210, OPM considered not defining "confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, policy-advocating" and "confidential or policy-determining" positions but, as stated *supra*, believes that doing so adds important clarity. To alleviate any ambiguity as to the scope of the exception in 5 U.S.C. 7511, including any confusion that may have been introduced by the promulgation of the now-revoked Executive Order 13957, this rule proposes to more explicitly define the employees and positions that are excluded from civil service protections to align with congressional intent as expressed in H.R. Rep. 101–328. Accordingly, OPM proposes to add a definition for "Confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating" and "confidential or policy-determining" to clarify that it means a noncareer, political appointment that is identified by its close working relationship with the President, head of an agency, or other key appointed officials who are directly responsible for furthering the goals and policies of the President and the Administration, and that carries no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred. This definition is consistent with legislative history and codifies longstanding practice.

Finally, OPM's proposed addition of 5 CFR 302.602 to establish minimum requirements for moving employees and positions into and within the excepted service necessitates the creation of a new guardrail to reinforce merit system principles. Therefore, OPM proposes to confer in § 302.603 a narrow MSPB appeal right to an employee whose position is placed into the excepted service or an excepted service employee whose position is placed into a different schedule of the excepted service and when any such move, in violation of these regulations, purportedly strips the employee of the status and civil service protections they had already accrued.

OPM weighed the alternative of not conferring a right of appeal to MSPB. As stated in 5 CFR 1201.3, MSPB's "appellate jurisdiction is limited to those matters over which it has been given jurisdiction by law, rule, or regulation." Currently, for personnel actions for which there is no MSPB appellate coverage, an aggrieved Federal employee may have multiple other options for contesting a personnel decision, including filing an Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) complaint, OSC complaint, administrative grievance, or if applicable, a negotiated grievance procedure. However, with regard to an allegation that a move purportedly strips the employee of the status and civil service protections the employee has already accrued, or that an agency coerced the employee to voluntarily move to a new position that would require the employee to relinquish their competitive status or civil service protections, OPM concluded that the current scheme of avenues for redress is less preferable to safeguard against actions brought against employees for reasons stated above. Such actions would have an adverse impact on employee morale across Federal agencies and a corrosive effect on the American public's confidence in equitable administrative processes of Federal civilian service.

OPM also considered not conferring a right of appeal directly to MSPB. The omission of § 302.603 would leave open the possibility that an agency could move an employee in a manner that is unlawful, arbitrary, or capricious without any accountability. Alternatively, OPM could have broadened § 302.603 to cover an appeal based on the underlying reasons for the movement. However, if an agency follows the robust procedures in § 302.602 for movement, MSPB's review of an appeal brought under § 302.603 should be limited to paragraphs (b) and (c) as an agency should be given deference in determining the appropriate placement of its workforce.

Currently, if an employee alleges that an agency has taken a prohibited personnel practice, the employee can file a complaint with OSC, or if the employee is contesting an otherwise appealable action, the employee can file an MSPB appeal of the appealable personnel action and claim as an affirmative defense that the agency committed a prohibited personnel practice. OPM's preferred option—the addition of § 302.603 as proposed—reinforces that affected employees are deserving of fair and equitable treatment in all aspects of their employment as it

¹⁷⁵ See *Van Wersch*, 197 F.3d at 1151–52; *McCormick*, 307 F.3d at 1341–43.

¹⁷⁶ See 5 U.S.C. 7501.

¹⁷⁷ U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, *supra* note #45.

relates to movement to and within the excepted service.

C. Impact

OPM is proposing these revisions to clarify and reinforce existing protections that exist for many Federal employees and to add procedures that agencies must follow to further advance merit system principles. Congress enacted procedural rules to provide an adequate opportunity to hear from the tenured employee and appropriately explore the underlying facts and law before adverse actions are taken and thus help ensure that such actions are taken for proper cause.¹⁷⁸ The procedural protections enacted by Congress are for all tenured employees, not only for the few employees who will inevitably present problems in a workforce of more than two million individuals. And procedural protections exist for the whistleblower, the employee who belongs to the “wrong” political party, the reservist whose periods of military service are inconvenient to superiors, the scapegoat, and the person who has been misjudged based on faulty information.

As explained above, where Congress has created a property interest in a position for tenured employees,¹⁷⁹ due process considerations protect employees from an unlawful deprivation of that interest. The procedural protections enacted by Congress are a small price to pay to deliver to the American people a merit-based civil service rather than a system based on political patronage.¹⁸⁰

Therefore, to the extent these rules as finalized will reinforce procedural requirements that exist already for most Federal employees, OPM believes that those portions of the rules will not change any existing requirements for agencies covered by the rules and the impact on agencies is expected to be negligible.

The procedural requirements for moving an employee from the competitive service to the excepted service or within the excepted service are no more rigorous than the many other regulations promulgated by OPM for the administration of the civil service, especially those reticulated regulations related to the excepted service under Schedules D and E (as described above). The reporting requirements relating to excepted

service positions align with those with which OPM already must comply.

D. Costs

If finalized, the proposed rule would require agencies to update internal policies and procedures to ensure compliance with proposed §§ 210.102(b), 212.401, 213.3301, 302.101, 302.603, 451.302 and with the regulatory amendments to parts 432 and 752 as well as resolve any appeals that may arise from contested moves covered by part 302. Regarding the procedural requirements for moving positions, the rule would affect the operations of more than 80 Federal agencies, ranging from cabinet-level departments to small independent agencies. OPM cannot estimate these costs with great specificity because they will vary depending on the specific number of positions an agency would seek to move.

The cost analysis to update policies and procedures and resolve appeals assumes an average salary rate of Federal employees performing this work at the 2023 rate for a GS–14, step 5, from the Washington, DC, locality pay table (\$150,016 annual locality rate and \$71.88 hourly locality rate). We assume the total dollar value of labor, which includes wages, benefits, and overhead, is equal to 200 percent of the wage rate, resulting in an assumed labor cost of \$143.76 per hour.

We estimate that the cost to comply with updating policies and procedures in the first year would require an average of 40 hours of work by employees with an average hourly cost of \$143.76 per hour. Upon publication of the final rule, this would result in first-year estimated costs of about \$5,750 per agency, and about \$460,000 governmentwide. There are ongoing costs associated with routinely reviewing and updating internal policies and procedures, but not necessarily a measurable increase in costs for agencies.

To comply with the regulatory requirements in this proposed rule, affected agencies would need to resolve any appeals that may arise pursuant to § 302.603. We estimate that, in the first year following publication of a final rule, this would require an average of 120 hours of work by employees with an average hourly cost of \$143.76 per hour. This would result in estimated costs in that first year of implementation of about \$17,250 per agency, and about \$1.38 million governmentwide. In subsequent years, we assume a decreased need for appeal resolution as agencies further refine their processes under § 302.603, resulting in less staff

time. Accordingly, in subsequent years, we estimate an average of 80 hours of work by employees with an average hourly cost of \$143.76 per hour. This would result in estimated costs of about \$11,500 per agency annually, and about \$920,000 governmentwide annually in the years after the first year of implementation.

In sum, OPM estimates the first-year cost to be approximately \$23,000 per agency, and about \$1.84 million governmentwide. For subsequent years, we estimate annual costs to be \$11,500 for agencies, and about \$920,000 governmentwide.

E. Benefits

OPM is proposing to clarify the Federal civil service protections that are critical to balancing an effective, experienced, and objective bureaucracy with Executive branch control. These regulations benefit the American people not only by shoring up civil service protections, but also, by so doing, strengthening our republican form of government, and thus promoting good government. As stated in Executive Order 14003, it is this Administration’s policy to “protect, empower, and rebuild the career Federal workforce.” This rulemaking benefits the career Federal workforce by reinforcing that it is deserving of the trust and confidence of the American people.

OPM stated in its Fiscal Year 2019 Human Capital Review Summary Report that “Agencies face different challenges depending on their mission and the current state of their organizations; but there is little debate that effectively managing human capital is at the forefront of leadership’s greatest priorities.”¹⁸¹ Among the top trends that surfaced during OPM’s review were (1) identifying and closing skills gaps and (2) recruiting and retaining employees. For example, agencies raised concerns around attrition rates for scientific and technical positions as well as an inability to hire fast enough to meet demands. The ongoing challenge with recruitment and retention for IT and cyber positions is due to the ever-changing landscape, competition with the private sector and other Federal agencies, and difficulty retaining talent.

This proposed rule has several important benefits. First, it supports the retention of Federal career professionals who provide the continuity of institutional knowledge and subject-

¹⁷⁸ U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at p. ii.

¹⁷⁹ See *supra*, Sec. I.B.; *Loudermill*, 470 U.S. at 541.

¹⁸⁰ U.S. Merit System Protections Board, *supra* note 13 at pp. ii–iii.

¹⁸¹ U.S. Office of Personnel Management, “Fiscal Year 2019 Human Capital Reviews Report,” p. 1 (Mar. 2020), <https://www.chcoc.gov/sites/default/files/2019%20Human%20Capital%20Review%20Summary%20Report.pdf>.

matter expertise necessary for the critical functioning of the Federal Government.¹⁸² “A vast body of research” shows “public service motivation as a central factor in public employment” and that civil servants “invest effort and develop expertise precisely because a stable public job provides an environment where they can pursue their motivation to make a difference.”¹⁸³ The rights and protections afforded to career Federal employees offer a more stable alternative to comparable private and non-government sector positions.¹⁸⁴ These professionals play an integral role in transferring knowledge, not just as part of their official duties, but also by training and mentoring newer and less experienced Federal employees, interns, contractors, etc.

A related benefit of this rulemaking is that it will mitigate costs associated with recruitment of personnel needed to replace staff who leave or are subsequently removed following placement in the excepted service. “Instability and politicization makes public service less attractive, leading to higher turnover of experienced civil servants and giving public officials less reason to develop expertise.”¹⁸⁵ OPM cannot estimate the exact value of this benefit to taxpayers because it would depend on the specific number of positions moved by an agency. Nevertheless, the proposed rule will protect agencies’ abilities to meet mission requirements by mitigating disruptions caused by upheavals within an agency’s workforce, the result of which could have a negative impact on an agency’s ability to meet mission requirements and use its resources (including taxpayer-funded resources) in a timely and efficient manner.

There is little evidence to support the notion that a more politicized civil service, or that allowing for the firing of career civil servants without appropriate process that permits such employees to probe the agency’s reasons and provide a response, will increase governmental performance.¹⁸⁶ This proposed rule will

reduce the risks associated with misapplying the CSRA, depriving civil service protections to those who have rightfully earned them, and needlessly politicizing our nation’s nonpartisan career civil service.

Finally, agency counsel and employee relations practitioners will benefit from the clarifications in this proposed rule that address current inconsistencies between OPM regulations and statute. After MSPB recommended that OPM update its regulations to reflect the Federal Circuit’s decisions in *Van Wersch* and *McCormick*,¹⁸⁷ OPM revised 5 CFR part 752, subpart D to conform to the court’s interpretation of 5 U.S.C. 7511 as it pertains to appealable suspensions, removals, and furloughs. However, OPM elected at that time not to update subpart B of part 752 for suspensions of 14 days or less. In addition to closing regulatory gaps in part 752 by conforming the regulations to case law and statute, OPM proposes to clarify that an employee moved to or within the excepted service retains accrued procedural and appeal rights. The cumulative effect of these changes will be a comprehensive and robust regulatory framework on which agency practitioners can rely for understanding and applying the protections available to Federal employees.

IV. Request for Comments

OPM requests comments on the implementation and impacts of this proposed rule in general. Such information will be useful for better understanding the effect of these proposed revisions on civil service protections, merit system principles, and the effective and efficient business of government, in compliance with the law. The type of information in which OPM is interested includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Throughout the preamble, OPM provides examples of civil service protections since the Pendleton Act of 1883. OPM seeks comment on whether

more examples would be helpful and, if so, the authority for those protections.

- Whether the regulatory changes proposed under part 752 are sufficiently protective of employees’ rights in their continued employment.

- Whether the proposed definition for the terms “confidential, policy-determining, policy-marking, or policy-advocating” and “confidential or policy-determining” is appropriate or whether it should be expanded or limited with the understanding that it should satisfy the aims of the CSRA (including congressional intent), civil service protections, and merit system principles.

- Whether the procedures for moving positions from the competitive service to the excepted service or from one excepted service schedule to another are appropriate or whether they should be expanded or limited with the understanding that they should satisfy the aims of the CSRA (including congressional intent), civil service protections, and merit system principles.

- Whether the proposed MSPB appeal rights under part 302 are needed and, if so, whether they are sufficiently protective of employees’ rights.

- Whether this rulemaking should include additional mechanisms for enforcing the protections set forth in this proposal, and if so, what those mechanisms should be.

- Comments on the initial cost and benefit analysis, including the identification of data and studies that would inform OPM’s analysis.

- Comments on whether discrete provisions of this proposal could be severed from the proposed rule in the event a provision was held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms.

V. Procedural Issues and Regulatory Review

A. Severability

OPM proposes that, if any of the provisions of this proposed rule as finalized is held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms, or as applied to any person or circumstance, it shall be severable from its respective section(s) and shall not affect the remainder thereof or the application of the provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other dissimilar circumstances. For example, if a court were to invalidate any portions of this proposed rule as finalized imposing procedural requirements on agencies before moving positions from the competitive service to the excepted service, the other portions of the rule—including the portions providing that

¹⁸² Donald P. Moynihan, “Public Management for Populists: Trump’s Schedule F Executive Order and the Future of the Civil Service,” *Public Administration Review*, p. 174, 177 (Jan.–Feb. 2022).

¹⁸³ *Id.*

¹⁸⁴ *Id.*

¹⁸⁵ *Id.*

¹⁸⁶ See *id.*; see also Donald P. Moynihan, “Populism and the Deep State: the Attack on Public Service under Trump,” *Liberal-Democratic Backsliding and Public Administration*, (May 21, 2020), https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=3607309 (“If political appointees offer responsiveness to elected officials through their loyalty, this responsiveness comes at a cost.

The best evidence we have is that appointees generate poorer organizational performance relative to career officials.”) (citation omitted); David E. Lewis, “Testing Pendleton’s Premise: Do Political Appointees Make Worse Bureaucrats?” *The Journal of Politics*, Vol. 69, No. 4 (Nov. 2007), <https://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1111/j.1468-2508.2007.00608.x> (“This analysis demonstrates that appointees get systematically lower performance grades than careerists. Previous bureau experience and longer tenure in management positions explain why careerist-run programs get higher grades. . . . These results add weight to what civil service reformers like George Pendleton believed, namely that a merit-based civil service system would lead to lower turnover in the Federal workforce and the cultivation of useful administrative expertise.”).

¹⁸⁷ U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, *supra* note 45.

employees in the competitive service maintain their protections even if their positions are moved to the excepted service—would independently remain workable and valuable. Similarly, the portions of this proposed rule defining “confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating position” and “confidential and policy-determining” can and would function independently of any of the other portions of this proposed rule. In enforcing civil service protections and merit system principles, OPM will comply with all applicable legal requirements.

B. Regulatory Flexibility Act

The Director of the Office of Personnel Management certifies that this rulemaking will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities because the rule will apply only to Federal agencies and employees.

C. Regulatory Review

OPM has examined the impact of this rulemaking as required by Executive Orders 12866 (Sept. 30, 1993), 13563 (Jan. 18, 2011), and 14094 (Apr. 6, 2023), which direct agencies to assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives and, if regulation is necessary, to select regulatory approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public, health, and safety effects, distributive impacts, and equity). A regulatory impact analysis must be prepared for major rules with effects of \$200 million or more in any one year. This rulemaking does not reach that threshold but has otherwise been designated as a “significant regulatory action” under section 3(f) of Executive Order 12866, as supplemented by Executive Orders 13563 and 14094.

D. Executive Order 13132, Federalism

This regulation will not have substantial direct effects on the States, on the relationship between the National Government and the States, or on distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government. Therefore, in accordance with Executive Order 13132 (Aug. 10, 1999), it is determined that this proposed rule does not have sufficient federalism implications to warrant preparation of a Federalism Assessment.

E. Executive Order 12988, Civil Justice Reform

This regulation meets the applicable standards set forth in section 3(a) and

(b)(2) of Executive Order 12988 (Feb. 7, 1996).

F. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995

This rulemaking will not result in the expenditure by State, local, or tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of more than \$100 million annually. Thus, no written assessment of unfunded mandates is required.

G. Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. Chapter 35)

This regulatory action will not impose any reporting or recordkeeping requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act.

List of Subjects

5 CFR Parts 210 and 212

Government employees.

5 CFR Part 213

Government employees, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

5 CFR Parts 302 and 432

Government employees.

5 CFR Part 451

Decorations, Government employees.

5 CFR Part 752

Government employees.

Office of Personnel Management.

Kayyonne Marston,

Federal Register Liaison.

Accordingly, OPM is proposing to amend 5 CFR parts 210, 212, 213, 302, 432, 451, and 752 as follows:

PART 210—BASIC CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS (GENERAL)

■ 1. The authority citation for part 210 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 1302, 3301, 3302; E.O. 10577, 3 CFR, 1954–1958 Comp., p. 218.

Subpart A—Applicability of Regulations; Definitions

■ 2. Amend § 210.102 by:

■ a. Redesignating paragraphs (b)(3) through (18) as paragraphs (b)(5) through (20); and

■ b. Adding new paragraphs (b)(3) and (4).

The additions read as follows:

§ 210.102 Definitions

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) *Confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating* means of a character exclusively associated with a noncareer, political

appointment that is identified by its close working relationship with the President, head of an agency, or other key appointed officials who are responsible for furthering the goals and policies of the President and the Administration, and that carries no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred.

(4) *Confidential or policy determining* means of a character exclusively associated with a noncareer, political appointment that is identified by its close working relationship with the President, head of an agency, or other key appointed officials who are responsible for furthering the goals and policies of the President and the Administration, and that carries no expectation of continued employment beyond the presidential administration during which the appointment occurred.

* * * * *

PART 212—COMPETITIVE SERVICE AND COMPETITIVE STATUS

■ 3. The authority citation for part 212 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 1302, 3301, 3302; E.O. 10577, 3 CFR, 1954–1958 Comp., p. 218.

Subpart D—Effect of Competitive Status on Promotion

■ 4. Amend § 212.401 by revising paragraph (b) to read as follows:

§ 212.401 Effect of competitive status on position.

* * * * *

(b) An employee in the competitive service at the time his position is first listed under Schedule A, B, or C, or whose position is otherwise moved from the competitive service and listed under a schedule created subsequent to [effective date of final rule], remains in the competitive service while he occupies that position.

PART 213—EXCEPTED SERVICE

■ 5. The authority citation for part 213 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 3161, 3301 and 3302; E.O. 10577, 3 CFR 1954–1958 Comp., p. 218; Sec. 213.101 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 2103. Sec. 213.3102 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 3301, 3302, 3307, 8337(h), and 8456; E.O. 13318, 3 CFR 1982 Comp., p. 185; 38 U.S.C. 4301 *et seq.*; Pub. L. 105–339, 112 Stat 3182–83; E.O. 13162; E.O. 12125, 3 CFR 1979 Comp., p. 16879; and E.O. 13124, 3 CFR 1999 Comp., p. 31103; and Presidential Memorandum—Improving the Federal Recruitment and Hiring Process (May 11, 2010).

Sec. 213.101 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 2103.

Sec. 213.3102 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 3301, 3302, 3307, 8337(h), and 8456; 38 U.S.C. 4301 *et seq.*; and Public Law 105–339, 112 Stat. 3182–83.

Subpart C—Excepted Schedules

■ 6. Amend § 213.3301 by revising the section heading and paragraph (a) to read as follows:

§ 213.3301 Positions of a confidential or policy-determining character.

(a) Upon specific authorization by OPM, agencies may make appointments under this section to positions that are of a confidential or policy determining character as defined in § 210.102 of this chapter. Positions filled under this authority are excepted from the competitive service and constitute Schedule C. Each position will be assigned a number from §§ 213.3302 through 213.3999, or other appropriate number, to be used by the agency in recording appointments made under that authorization.

* * * * *

PART 302—EMPLOYMENT IN THE EXCEPTED SERVICE

■ 7. The authority citation for part 302 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 1302, 3301, 3302, 8151, E.O. 10577 (3 CFR 1954–1958 Comp., p. 218); § 302.105 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 1104, Pub. L. 95–454, sec. 3(5); § 302.501 also issued under 5 U.S.C. 7701 *et seq.*

Subpart A—General Provisions

■ 8. Amend § 302.101 by revising paragraph (c)(7) to read as follows:

§ 302.101 Positions covered by regulations.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(7) Positions included in Schedule C (see subpart C of part 213 of this chapter) and positions excepted by statute which are of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating nature;

* * * * *

■ 9. Add subpart F consisting of §§ 302.601 through 302.603, to read as follows.

Subpart F—Moving Employees and Positions into and Within the Excepted Service

Sec.

302.601 Scope.
302.602 Basic requirements.
302.603 Appeals.

§ 302.601 Scope.

This subpart applies to any situation where an agency moves a position from the competitive service to the excepted service, or between excepted services, whether pursuant to statute, Executive order, or an OPM issuance, to the extent that this subpart is not inconsistent with applicable statutory provisions. This subpart also applies in situations where a position previously governed by title 5 of the U.S. Code will be governed by another title of the U.S. Code going forward, unless the statute governing the exception provides otherwise.

§ 302.602 Basic requirements.

(a) In the event the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees direct agencies to move positions from the competitive service for placement in the excepted service under Schedule A, B, or C, or any Schedule in the excepted service created after [effective date of final rule], or to move positions from a schedule in the excepted service to a different schedule in the excepted service, the following requirements must be met, as relevant:

(1) If the directive explicitly delineates the specific positions that are covered, the agency need only list the positions moved in accordance with that list, and their location within the organization.

(2) If the directive requires the agency to select the positions to be moved pursuant to criteria articulated in the directive, then the agency must provide a list of the positions to be moved in accordance with those criteria, denote their location in the organization, and explain, upon request from OPM, why the agency believes the positions met those criteria.

(3) If the directive confers discretion on the agency to establish objective criteria for identifying the positions to be covered, or which specific slots of a particular type of position the agency intends to move, then the agency must, in addition to supplying a list and the locations in the organization, supply the objective criteria to be used and an explanation of how these criteria are relevant.

(b) An agency is also required to—

(1) Identify the types, numbers, and locations of positions that the agency proposes to move into the excepted service.

(2) Document the basis for its determination that movement of the position or positions is consistent with the standards set forth by the President, Congress, OPM, or their designees as applicable.

(3) Obtain certification from the agency's Chief Human Capital Officer

(CHCO) that the documentation is sufficient and movement of the position or positions is both consistent with the standards set forth by the directive, as applicable, and with merit system principles.

(4) Submit the CHCO certification and supporting documentation to OPM (to include the types, numbers, and locations of positions) in advance of using the excepted service authority, which OPM will then review.

(5) For exceptions effectuated by the President or OPM, list positions to the appropriate schedule of the excepted service only after obtaining written approval from the OPM Director to do so. For exceptions effectuated by Congress, inform OPM of the positions excepted either before the effective date of the provision, if the statutory provisions are not immediately effective, or within 30 days thereafter.

(6) For exceptions created by the President or OPM, initiate any hiring actions under the excepted service authority only after OPM publishes any such authorizations in the **Federal Register**, to include the types, numbers, and locations of the positions moved to the excepted service.

(c) In accordance with the requirements provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section—

(1) An agency that seeks to move an encumbered position from the competitive service to the excepted service, or from one excepted service schedule to another, must provide written notification to the employee of the intent to move the position 30 days prior to the effective date of the position being moved.

(2) The written notification required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section must inform the employee that the employee maintains their civil service status and protections notwithstanding the movement of the position.

§ 302.603 Appeals.

(a) A competitive service employee whose position is placed into the excepted service or who is otherwise moved to the excepted service, or an excepted service employee whose position is placed into a different schedule of the excepted service or who is otherwise moved to a different schedule of the excepted service, may directly appeal to the Merit Systems Protection Board, as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, to have their competitive status and civil service protections reinstated, as applicable.

(b) An employee whose position is moved into the excepted service or into a different schedule of the excepted

service may appeal to the extent that such move purportedly strips the employee of the status and civil service protections the employee has already accrued.

(c) An employee whose move to a new position that would require the employee to relinquish their competitive status or civil service protections is facially voluntary may appeal if the employee believes that such move was coerced.

PART 432—PERFORMANCE BASED REDUCTION IN GRADE AND REMOVAL ACTIONS

■ 10. The authority citation for part 432 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 4303, 4305.

■ 11. Amend § 432.102 by revising paragraph (f)(10) to read as follows:

§ 432.102 Coverage.

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(10) An employee whose position has been determined to be of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy advocating character, as defined in § 210.102 of this chapter by—

(i) The President for a position that the President has excepted from the competitive service;

(ii) The Office of Personnel Management for a position that the Office has excepted from the competitive service (Schedule C); or

(iii) The President or the head of an agency for a position excepted from the competitive service by statute.

* * * * *

PART 451—AWARDS

■ 12. The authority citation for part 451 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 4302, 4501–4509; E.O. 11438, 33 FR 18085, 3 CFR, 1966–1970 Comp., p. 755; E.O. 12828, 58 FR 2965, 3 CFR, 1993 Comp., p. 569.

Subpart C—Presidential Rank Awards

■ 13. Amend § 451.302 by revising paragraph (b)(3)(ii) to read as follows:

§ 451.302 Ranks for senior career employees.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) To positions that are excepted from the competitive service because of their confidential or policy-determining character.

* * * * *

PART 752—ADVERSE ACTIONS

■ 14. The authority citation for part 752 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 7504, 7514, and 7543, Pub. L. 115–91, 131 Stat. 1283, and Pub. L. 114–328, 130 Stat. 2000.

Subpart B—Regulatory Requirements for Suspension for 14 Days or Less

■ 15. Amend § 752.201 by revising paragraphs (b)(1) through (6) and (c)(5) and (6) and adding paragraph (c)(7) to read as follows:

§ 752.201 Coverage.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) An employee in the competitive service who has completed a probationary or trial period, or who has completed 1 year of current continuous employment in the same or similar positions under other than a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position;

(2) An employee in the competitive service serving in an appointment which requires no probationary or trial period, and who has completed 1 year of current continuous employment in the same or similar positions under other than a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position;

(3) An employee with competitive status who occupies a position under Schedule B of part 213 of this chapter, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position;

(4) An employee who was in the competitive service and had competitive status as defined in § 212.301 of this chapter at the time the employee's position was first listed under any schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position;

(5) An employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position; and

(6) An employee of the Government Publishing Office, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position.

(c) * * *

(5) Of a National Guard Technician;
(6) Taken under 5 U.S.C. 7515; or
(7) Of an employee whose position has been determined to be of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character, as defined in § 210.102 of this subchapter by—

(i) The President for a position that the President has excepted from the competitive service;

(ii) The Office of Personnel Management for a position that the Office has excepted from the competitive service; or

(iii) The President or the head of an agency for a position excepted from the competitive service by statute.

* * * * *

Subpart D—Regulatory Requirements for Removal, Suspension for More Than 14 Days, Reduction in Grade or Pay, or Furlough for 30 Days or Less

■ 16. Amend § 752.401 by revising paragraphs (c)(1), (c)(2)(i) and (ii), (c)(3) through (9), and (d)(2) to read as follows:

§ 752.401 Coverage.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) A career or career conditional employee in the competitive service who is not serving a probationary or trial period, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service;

(2) * * *

(i) Who is not serving a probationary or trial period under an initial appointment, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service; or

(ii) Except as provided under section 1105 of Public Law 114–92 (as repealed by section 1106(a)(1) of Public Law 117–81), who has completed 1 year of current continuous service under other than a temporary appointment limited to 1 year or less, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service;

(3) An employee in the excepted service who is a preference eligible in an Executive agency as defined at section 105, United States Code, the U.S. Postal Service, or the Postal Regulatory Commission and who has completed 1 year of current continuous service in the same or similar positions, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position;

(4) A Postal Service employee covered by Public Law 100–90 who has

completed 1 year of current continuous service in the same or similar positions and who is either a supervisory or management employee or an employee engaged in personnel work in other than a purely nonconfidential clerical capacity, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position;

(5) An employee in the excepted service who is a nonpreference eligible in an Executive agency as defined at 5 U.S.C. 105, and who has completed 2 years of current continuous service in the same or similar positions under other than a temporary appointment limited to 2 years or less, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position;

(6) An employee with competitive status who occupies a position in Schedule B of part 213 of this chapter, including such an employee whose position is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position;

(7) An employee who was in the competitive service and had competitive status as defined in § 212.301 of this chapter at the time the employee's position was first listed under any schedule of the excepted service and who still occupies that position;

(8) An employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7401(3), including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into a different schedule of the excepted service and still occupies that position or a similar position; and

(9) An employee of the Government Publishing Office, including such an employee who is moved involuntarily into the excepted service.

(d) * * *

(2) An employee whose position has been determined to be of a confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character, as defined in § 210.102 of this chapter by—

(i) The President for a position that the President has excepted from the competitive service;

(ii) The Office of Personnel Management for a position that the Office has excepted from the competitive service; or

(iii) The President or the head of an agency for a position excepted from the competitive service by statute.

* * * * *

[FR Doc. 2023-19806 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6325-39-P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Aviation Administration

14 CFR Part 39

[Docket No. FAA-2023-1881; Project Identifier MCAI-2023-00738-E]

RIN 2120-AA64

Airworthiness Directives; Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG Engines

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM).

SUMMARY: The FAA proposes to supersede Airworthiness Directive (AD) 2021-25-04, which applies to certain Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG (RRD) Model Trent 1000 engines. AD 2021-25-04 requires operators to revise the airworthiness limitations section (ALS) of their existing approved continuous airworthiness maintenance program by incorporating the revised tasks of the applicable time limits manual (TLM) for each affected model turbofan engine. Since the FAA issued AD 2021-25-04, the manufacturer revised the TLM to introduce new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, which prompted this proposed AD. This proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the operator's existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, as specified in a European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD, which is proposed for incorporation by reference (IBR). The FAA is proposing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products.

DATES: The FAA must receive comments on this NPRM by November 2, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may send comments, using the procedures found in 14 CFR 11.43 and 11.45, by any of the following methods:

- *Federal eRulemaking Portal:* Go to [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov). Follow the instructions for submitting comments.

- *Fax:* (202) 493-2251.

- *Mail:* U.S. Department of Transportation, Docket Operations, M-30, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12-140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590.

- *Hand Delivery:* Deliver to Mail address above between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

AD Docket: You may examine the AD docket at [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov) under Docket

No. FAA-2023-1881; or in person at Docket Operations between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. The AD docket contains this NPRM, the mandatory continuing airworthiness information (MCAI) any comments received, and other information. The street address for Docket Operations is listed above.

Material Incorporated by Reference:

- For service information that is identified in this NPRM, contact EASA, Konrad-Adenauer-Ufer 3, 50668 Cologne, Germany; phone: +49 221 8999 000; email: ADS@easa.europa.eu; website: easa.europa.eu. You may find this material on the EASA website at ad.easa.europa.eu. It is also available at [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov) under Docket No. FAA-2023-1881.

- You may view this service information at the FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222-5110.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238-7241; email: sungmo.d.cho@faa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Comments Invited

The FAA invites you to send any written relevant data, views, or arguments about this proposal. Send your comments to an address listed under **ADDRESSES**. Include "Docket No. FAA-2023-1881; Project Identifier MCAI-2023-00738-E" at the beginning of your comments. The most helpful comments reference a specific portion of the proposal, explain the reason for any recommended change, and include supporting data. The FAA will consider all comments received by the closing date and may amend the proposal because of those comments.

Except for Confidential Business Information (CBI) as described in the following paragraph, and other information as described in 14 CFR 11.35, the FAA will post all comments received, without change, to [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov), including any personal information you provide. The agency will also post a report summarizing each substantive verbal contact received about this NPRM.

Confidential Business Information

CBI is commercial or financial information that is both customarily and actually treated as private by its owner. Under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 U.S.C. 552), CBI is exempt

from public disclosure. If your comments responsive to this NPRM contain commercial or financial information that is customarily treated as private, that you actually treat as private, and that is relevant or responsive to this NPRM, it is important that you clearly designate the submitted comments as CBI. Please mark each page of your submission containing CBI as "PROPIN." The FAA will treat such marked submissions as confidential under the FOIA, and they will not be placed in the public docket of this NPRM. Submissions containing CBI should be sent to Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198. Any commentary that the FAA receives which is not specifically designated as CBI will be placed in the public docket for this rulemaking.

Background

The FAA issued AD 2021-25-04, Amendment 39-21847 (86 FR 71129, December 15, 2021) (AD 2021-25-04), for all RRD Model Trent 1000-AE3, Trent 1000-CE3, Trent 1000-D3, Trent 1000-G3, Trent 1000-H3, Trent 1000-J3, Trent 1000-K3, Trent 1000-L3, Trent 1000-M3, Trent 1000-N3, Trent 1000-P3, Trent 1000-Q3, and Trent 1000-R3 (Trent 1000) engines. AD 2021-25-04 was prompted by an MCAI originated by EASA, which is the Technical Agent for the Member States of the European Union. EASA issued EASA AD 2020-0243, dated November 5, 2020 (EASA AD 2020-0243) to address the manufacturer revising the engine TLM life limits of certain critical rotating parts and updating certain maintenance tasks.

AD 2021-25-04 requires operators to revise the ALS of their existing approved aircraft maintenance program by incorporating the revised tasks of the applicable TLM for each affected model turbofan engine, as specified in EASA AD 2020-0243. The FAA issued AD 2021-25-04 to prevent the failure of critical rotating parts, which could result in failure of one or more engines, loss of thrust control, and loss of the airplane.

Actions Since AD 2021-25-04 Was Issued

Since the FAA issued AD 2021-25-04, EASA superseded EASA AD 2020-0243 with EASA AD 2022-0247, dated December 14, 2022 (EASA AD 2022-

0247) and then superseded EASA AD 2022-0247 with EASA AD 2023-0115, dated June 7, 2023 (EASA AD 2023-0115) (also referred to after this as the MCAI). The MCAI states that the manufacturer published a revised engine TLM to introduce new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts.

You may examine the MCAI in the AD docket at *regulations.gov* under Docket No. FAA-2023-1881.

Related Service Information Under 1 CFR Part 51

The FAA reviewed EASA AD 2023-0115, which specifies procedures for operators to revise the ALS of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts.

This service information is reasonably available because the interested parties have access to it through their normal course of business or by the means identified in ADDRESSES.

FAA's Determination

These products have been approved by the aviation authority of another country and are approved for operation in the United States. Pursuant to the FAA's bilateral agreement with this State of Design Authority, it has notified the FAA of the unsafe condition described in the MCAI referenced above. The FAA is issuing this NPRM after determining that the unsafe condition described previously is likely to exist or develop on other products of the same type design.

Proposed AD Requirements in This NPRM

This proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the operator's existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, which are specified in EASA AD 2023-0115, described previously, except for any differences identified as exceptions in the regulatory text of this proposed AD and as discussed under "Differences Between this Proposed AD and the MCAI."

Explanation of Required Compliance Information

In the FAA's ongoing efforts to improve the efficiency of the AD process, the FAA developed a process to use some civil aviation authority (CAA) ADs as the primary source of information for compliance with requirements for corresponding FAA ADs. The FAA has since coordinated with other manufacturers and CAAs to use this process. As a result, the FAA proposes to incorporate by reference EASA AD 2023-0115 in the FAA final rule. This proposed AD would, therefore, require compliance with EASA AD 2023-0115 in its entirety through that incorporation, except for any differences identified as exceptions in the regulatory text of this proposed AD. Using common terms that are the same as the heading of a particular section in the EASA AD does not mean that operators need comply only with that section. For example, where the AD requirement refers to "all required actions within compliance times," compliance with this AD requirement is not limited to the section titled "Required Action(s) and Compliance Time(s)" in EASA AD 2023-0115. Service information required by the EASA AD for compliance will be available at *regulations.gov* under Docket No. FAA-2023-1881 after the FAA final rule is published.

Differences Between This Proposed AD and the MCAI

Where paragraph (3) of EASA AD 2023-0115 specifies revising the approved Aircraft Maintenance Programme within 12 months after the effective date of EASA AD 2023-0115, this proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, within 90 days after the effective date of this AD.

This proposed AD would not require compliance with paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of EASA AD 2023-0115.

Costs of Compliance

The FAA estimates that this AD, if adopted as proposed, would affect 2 engines installed on airplanes of U.S. registry.

The FAA estimates the following costs to comply with this proposed AD:

ESTIMATED COSTS

Action	Labor cost	Parts cost	Cost per product	Cost on U.S. operators
Revise the ALS	1 work-hour × \$85 per hour = \$85	\$0	\$85	\$170

Authority for This Rulemaking

Title 49 of the United States Code specifies the FAA's authority to issue rules on aviation safety. Subtitle I, section 106, describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII, Aviation Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the Agency's authority.

The FAA is issuing this rulemaking under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart III, Section 44701: General requirements. Under that section, Congress charges the FAA with promoting safe flight of civil aircraft in air commerce by prescribing regulations for practices, methods, and procedures the Administrator finds necessary for safety in air commerce. This regulation is within the scope of that authority because it addresses an unsafe condition that is likely to exist or develop on products identified in this rulemaking action.

Regulatory Findings

The FAA determined that this proposed AD would not have federalism implications under Executive Order 13132. This proposed AD would not have a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national Government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government.

For the reasons discussed above, I certify that the proposed regulation:

(1) Is not a "significant regulatory action" under Executive Order 12866,

(2) Would not affect intrastate aviation in Alaska, and

(3) Would not have a significant economic impact, positive or negative, on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 39

Air transportation, Aircraft, Aviation safety, Incorporation by reference, Safety.

The Proposed Amendment

Accordingly, under the authority delegated to me by the Administrator, the FAA proposes to amend 14 CFR part 39 as follows:

PART 39—AIRWORTHINESS DIRECTIVES

■ 1. The authority citation for part 39 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701.

§ 39.13 [Amended]

■ 2. The FAA amends § 39.13 by:

■ a. Removing Airworthiness Directive AD 2021–25–04, Amendment 39–21847 (86 FR 71129, December 15, 2021); and

■ b. Adding the following new airworthiness directive:

Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG:
Docket No. FAA–2023–1881; Project Identifier MCAI–2023–00738–E.

(a) Comments Due Date

The FAA must receive comments on this airworthiness directive (AD) by November 2, 2023.

(b) Affected ADs

This AD replaces AD 2021–25–04, Amendment 39–21847 (86 FR 71129, December 15, 2021).

(c) Applicability

This AD applies to Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG Model Trent 1000–AE3, Trent 1000–CE3, Trent 1000–D3, Trent 1000–G3, Trent 1000–H3, Trent 1000–J3, Trent 1000–K3, Trent 1000–L3, Trent 1000–M3, Trent 1000–N3, Trent 1000–P3, Trent 1000–Q3, and Trent 1000–R3 engines.

(d) Subject

Joint Aircraft System Component (JASC) Code 7200, Engine (Turbine/Turboprop).

(e) Unsafe Condition

This AD was prompted by the manufacturer revising the engine time limits manual (TLM) life limits of certain critical rotating parts and direct accumulation counting data files. The FAA is issuing this AD to prevent the failure of critical rotating parts. The unsafe condition, if not addressed, could result in failure of one or more engines, loss of thrust control, and loss of the airplane.

(f) Compliance

Comply with this AD within the compliance times specified, unless already done.

(g) Required Actions

Except as specified in paragraph (h) of this AD: Perform all required actions within the compliance times specified in, and in accordance with, European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD 2023–0115, dated June 7, 2023 (EASA AD 2023–0115).

(h) Exceptions to EASA AD 2023–0115

(1) Where EASA AD 2023–0115 defines the AMP as the approved Aircraft Maintenance Programme containing the tasks on the basis of which the scheduled maintenance is conducted to ensure the continuing airworthiness of each operated engine, this AD defines the AMP as the aircraft maintenance program containing the tasks on the basis of which the scheduled maintenance is conducted to ensure the continuing airworthiness of each operated airplane.

(2) Where EASA AD 2023–0115 refers to its effective date, this AD requires using the effective date of this AD.

(3) This AD does not require compliance with paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of EASA AD 2023–0115.

(4) Where paragraph (3) of EASA AD 2023–0115 specifies revising the approved AMP within 12 months after the effective date of EASA AD 2023–0115, this AD requires revising the airworthiness limitations section of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, within 90 days after the effective date of this AD.

(5) This AD does not adopt the Remarks paragraph of EASA AD 2023–0115.

(i) Provisions for Alternative Actions and Intervals

After performing the actions required by paragraph (g) of this AD, no alternative actions and associated thresholds and intervals, including life limits, are allowed unless they are approved as specified in the provisions of the "Ref. Publications" section of EASA AD 2023–0115.

(j) Alternative Methods of Compliance (AMOCs)

(1) The Manager, AIR–520, Continued Operational Safety Branch, FAA, has the authority to approve AMOCs for this AD, if requested using the procedures found in 14 CFR 39.19. In accordance with 14 CFR 39.19, send your request to your principal inspector or local Flight Standards District Office, as appropriate. If sending information directly to the manager of the branch, send it to the attention of the person identified in paragraph (k) of this AD and email to: ANE-AD-AMOC@faa.gov.

(2) Before using any approved AMOC, notify your appropriate principal inspector, or lacking a principal inspector, the manager of the local flight standards district office/certificate holding district office.

(k) Additional Information

For more information about this AD, contact Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238–7241; email: sungmo.d.cho@faa.gov.

(I) Material Incorporated by Reference

(1) The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference (IBR) of the service information listed in this paragraph under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.

(2) You must use this service information as applicable to do the actions required by this AD, unless the AD specifies otherwise.

(i) European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD 2023–0115, dated June 7, 2023.

(ii) [Reserved]

(3) For EASA AD 2023–0115, contact EASA, Konrad-Adenauer-Ufer 3, 50668 Cologne, Germany; phone: +49 221 8999 000; email: ADS@easa.europa.eu; website: easa.europa.eu. You may find this EASA AD on the EASA website at ad.easa.europa.eu.

(4) You may view this service information at FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222–5110.

(5) You may view this service information that is incorporated by reference at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email: fr.inspection@nara.gov, or go to: www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html.

Issued on September 8, 2023.

Ross Landes,

Deputy Director for Regulatory Operations, Compliance & Airworthiness Division, Aircraft Certification Service.

[FR Doc. 2023–19866 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**Federal Aviation Administration****14 CFR Part 39**

[Docket No. FAA–2023–1878; Project Identifier MCAI–2022–01582–E]

RIN 2120–AA64

Airworthiness Directives; Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG Engines

AGENCY: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), DOT.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking (NPRM).

SUMMARY: The FAA proposes to supersede Airworthiness Directive (AD) 2021–25–03, which applies to all Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG (RRD) Model Trent 7000–72 and Trent 7000–72C engines. AD 2021–25–03 requires operators to revise the airworthiness limitation section (ALS) of their existing approved continuous airworthiness maintenance program by incorporating the revised tasks of the applicable time limits manual (TLM) for each affected model turbofan engine. Since the FAA

issued AD 2021–25–03, the manufacturer again revised the TLM to introduce new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, which prompted this proposed AD. This proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the operator's existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, as specified in a European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD, which is proposed for incorporation by reference (IBR). The FAA is proposing this AD to address the unsafe condition on these products.

DATES: The FAA must receive comments on this NPRM by November 2, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may send comments, using the procedures found in 14 CFR 11.43 and 11.45, by any of the following methods:

- **Federal eRulemaking Portal:** Go to regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments.
- **Fax:** (202) 493–2251.
- **Mail:** U.S. Department of

Transportation, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building Ground Floor, Room W12–140, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Washington, DC 20590.

- **Hand Delivery:** Deliver to Mail address above between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

AD Docket: You may examine the AD docket at regulations.gov under Docket No. FAA–2023–1878; or in person at Docket Operations between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays. The AD docket contains this NPRM, the mandatory continuing airworthiness information (MCAI), any comments received, and other information. The street address for Docket Operations is listed above.

Material Incorporated by Reference:

- For service information identified in this NPRM, contact EASA, Konrad-Adenauer-Ufer 3, 50668 Cologne, Germany; phone: +49 221 8999 000; email: ADS@easa.europa.eu; website: easa.europa.eu. You may find this material on the EASA website at ad.easa.europa.eu. It is also available at regulations.gov under Docket No. FAA–2023–1878.

- You may view this service information at the FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222–5110.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer,

FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238–7241; email: sungmo.d.cho@faa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**Comments Invited**

The FAA invites you to send any written relevant data, views, or arguments about this proposal. Send your comments to an address listed under **ADDRESSES**. Include “Docket No. FAA–2023–1878; Project Identifier MCAI–2022–01582–E” at the beginning of your comments. The most helpful comments reference a specific portion of the proposal, explain the reason for any recommended change, and include supporting data. The FAA will consider all comments received by the closing date and may amend the proposal because of those comments.

Except for Confidential Business Information (CBI) as described in the following paragraph, and other information as described in 14 CFR 11.35, the FAA will post all comments received, without change, to regulations.gov, including any personal information you provide. The agency will also post a report summarizing each substantive verbal contact received about this NPRM.

Confidential Business Information

CBI is commercial or financial information that is both customarily and actually treated as private by its owner. Under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) (5 U.S.C. 552), CBI is exempt from public disclosure. If your comments responsive to this NPRM contain commercial or financial information that is customarily treated as private, that you actually treat as private, and that is relevant or responsive to this NPRM, it is important that you clearly designate the submitted comments as CBI. Please mark each page of your submission containing CBI as “PROPIN.” The FAA will treat such marked submissions as confidential under the FOIA, and they will not be placed in the public docket of this NPRM. Submissions containing CBI should be sent to Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198. Any commentary that the FAA receives which is not specifically designated as CBI will be placed in the public docket for this rulemaking.

Background

The FAA issued AD 2021–25–03, Amendment 39–21846 (86 FR 71135, December 15, 2021) (AD 2021–25–03), for all RRD Model Trent 7000–72 and Trent 7000–72C engines. AD 2021–25–03 was prompted by an MCAI originated

by EASA, which is the Technical Agent for the Member States of the European Union. EASA issued EASA AD 2020–0244, dated November 5, 2020 (EASA AD 2020–0244), to address the manufacturer revising the engine TLM life limits of certain critical rotating parts and updating certain maintenance tasks.

AD 2021–25–03 requires operators to revise the ALS of their existing approved continuous airworthiness maintenance program by incorporating the revised tasks of the applicable TLM for each affected model turbofan engine, as specified in EASA AD 2020–0244. The FAA issued AD 2021–25–03 to prevent the failure of critical rotating parts, which could result in failure of one or more engines, loss of thrust control, and loss of the airplane.

Actions Since AD 2021–25–03 Was Issued

Since the FAA issued AD 2021–25–03, EASA superseded EASA AD 2020–0244 with EASA AD 2022–0248, dated December 14, 2022 (EASA AD 2022–0248) (also referred to after this as the MCAI). The MCAI states that the manufacturer published a revised engine TLM to introduce new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts.

You may examine the MCAI in the AD docket at *regulations.gov* under Docket No. FAA–2023–1878.

Related Service Information Under 1 CFR Part 51

The FAA reviewed EASA AD 2022–0248, which specifies procedures for operators to revise the ALS of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts.

This service information is reasonably available because the interested parties have access to it through their normal course of business or by the means identified in **ADDRESSES**.

FAA’s Determination

These products have been approved by the aviation authority of another country and are approved for operation in the United States. Pursuant to the FAA’s bilateral agreement with this State of Design Authority, it has notified the FAA of the unsafe condition described in the MCAI referenced above. The FAA is issuing this NPRM after determining that the unsafe condition described previously is likely to exist or develop on other products of the same type design.

Proposed AD Requirements in This NPRM

This proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the operator’s existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, to incorporate new or more restrictive tasks and limitations and associated thresholds and intervals for life-limited parts, which are specified in EASA AD 2022–0248, described previously, except for any differences identified as exceptions in the regulatory text of this proposed AD and as discussed under “Differences Between this Proposed AD and the MCAI.”

Differences Between This Proposed AD and the MCAI

Where paragraph (3) of EASA AD 2022–0248 specifies revising the approved Aircraft Maintenance Programme within 12 months after the effective date of EASA AD 2022–0248, this proposed AD would require revising the ALS of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable,

within 90 days after the effective date of this AD.

This proposed AD would not require compliance with paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of EASA AD 2022–0248.

Explanation of Required Compliance Information

In the FAA’s ongoing efforts to improve the efficiency of the AD process, the FAA developed a process to use some civil aviation authority (CAA) ADs as the primary source of information for compliance with requirements for corresponding FAA ADs. The FAA has since coordinated with other manufacturers and CAAs to use this process. As a result, the FAA proposes to incorporate by reference EASA AD 2022–0248 in the FAA final rule. This proposed AD would, therefore, require compliance with EASA AD 2022–0248 in its entirety through that incorporation, except for any differences identified as exceptions in the regulatory text of this proposed AD. Using common terms that are the same as the heading of a particular section in the EASA AD does not mean that operators need comply only with that section. For example, where the AD requirement refers to “all required actions within compliance times,” compliance with this AD requirement is not limited to the section titled “Required Action(s) and Compliance Time(s)” in EASA AD 2022–0248. Service information required by the EASA AD for compliance will be available at *regulations.gov* under Docket No. FAA–2023–1878 after the FAA final rule is published.

Costs of Compliance

The FAA estimates that this AD, if adopted as proposed, would affect 40 engines installed on airplanes of U.S. registry.

The FAA estimates the following costs to comply with this proposed AD:

ESTIMATED COSTS

Action	Labor cost	Parts cost	Cost per product	Cost on U.S. operators
Revise the ALS	1 work-hour × \$85 per hour = \$85	\$0	\$85	\$3,400

Authority for This Rulemaking

Title 49 of the United States Code specifies the FAA’s authority to issue rules on aviation safety. Subtitle I, section 106, describes the authority of the FAA Administrator. Subtitle VII, Aviation Programs, describes in more detail the scope of the Agency’s authority.

The FAA is issuing this rulemaking under the authority described in Subtitle VII, Part A, Subpart III, Section 44701: General requirements. Under that section, Congress charges the FAA with promoting safe flight of civil aircraft in air commerce by prescribing regulations for practices, methods, and procedures the Administrator finds

necessary for safety in air commerce. This regulation is within the scope of that authority because it addresses an unsafe condition that is likely to exist or develop on products identified in this rulemaking action.

Regulatory Findings

The FAA determined that this proposed AD would not have federalism

implications under Executive Order 13132. This proposed AD would not have a substantial direct effect on the States, on the relationship between the national Government and the States, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities among the various levels of government.

For the reasons discussed above, I certify that the proposed regulation:

- (1) Is not a “significant regulatory action” under Executive Order 12866,
- (2) Would not affect intrastate aviation in Alaska, and
- (3) Would not have a significant economic impact, positive or negative, on a substantial number of small entities under the criteria of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.

List of Subjects in 14 CFR Part 39

Air transportation, Aircraft, Aviation safety, Incorporation by reference, Safety.

The Proposed Amendment

Accordingly, under the authority delegated to me by the Administrator, the FAA proposes to amend 14 CFR part 39 as follows:

PART 39—AIRWORTHINESS DIRECTIVES

- 1. The authority citation for part 39 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 106(g), 40113, 44701.

§ 39.13 [Amended]

- 2. The FAA amends § 39.13 by:
- a. Removing Airworthiness Directive 2021–25–03, Amendment 39–21846 (86 FR 71135, December 15, 2021); and
 - b. Adding the following new airworthiness directive:

Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG:

Docket No. FAA–2023–1878; Project Identifier MCAI–2022–01582–E.

(a) Comments Due Date

The FAA must receive comments on this airworthiness directive (AD) by November 2, 2023.

(b) Affected ADs

This AD replaces AD 2021–25–03, Amendment 39–21846 (86 FR 71135, December 15, 2021).

(c) Applicability

This AD applies to Rolls-Royce Deutschland Ltd & Co KG Model Trent 7000–72 and Trent 7000–72C engines.

(d) Subject

Joint Aircraft System Component (JASC) Code 7200, Engine (Turbine/Turboprop).

(e) Unsafe Condition

This AD was prompted by the manufacturer revising the engine time limits manual (TLM) life limits of certain critical

rotating parts and updating certain maintenance tasks. The FAA is issuing this AD to prevent the failure of critical rotating parts. The unsafe condition, if not addressed, could result in failure of one or more engines, loss of thrust control, and loss of the airplane.

(f) Compliance

Comply with this AD within the compliance times specified, unless already done.

(g) Required Actions

Except as specified in paragraph (h) of this AD: Perform all required actions within the compliance times specified in, and in accordance with, European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD 2022–0248, dated December 14, 2022 (EASA AD 2022–0248).

(h) Exceptions to EASA AD 2022–0248

(1) Where EASA AD 2022–0248 defines the AMP as the approved Aircraft Maintenance Programme containing the tasks on the basis of which the scheduled maintenance is conducted to ensure the continuing airworthiness of each operated engine, this AD defines the AMP as the aircraft maintenance program containing the tasks on the basis of which the scheduled maintenance is conducted to ensure the continuing airworthiness of each operated airplane.

(2) Where EASA AD 2022–0248 refers to its effective date, this AD requires using the effective date of this AD.

(3) This AD does not require compliance with paragraphs (1), (2), (4), and (5) of EASA AD 2022–0248.

(4) Where paragraph (3) of EASA AD 2022–0248 specifies revising the approved AMP within 12 months after the effective date of EASA AD 2022–0248, this AD requires revising the airworthiness limitations section of the existing approved engine maintenance or inspection program, as applicable, within 90 days after the effective date of this AD.

(5) This AD does not adopt the Remarks paragraph of EASA AD 2022–0248.

(i) Provisions for Alternative Actions and Intervals

After performing the actions required by paragraph (g) of this AD, no alternative actions and associated thresholds and intervals, including life limits, are allowed unless they are approved as specified in the provisions of the “Ref. Publications” section of EASA AD 2022–0248.

(j) Alternative Methods of Compliance (AMOCs)

(1) The Manager, AIR–520, Continued Operational Safety Branch, FAA, has the authority to approve AMOCs for this AD, if requested using the procedures found in 14 CFR 39.19. In accordance with 14 CFR 39.19, send your request to your principal inspector or local Flight Standards District Office, as appropriate. If sending information directly to the manager of the branch, send it to the attention of the person identified in paragraph (k) of this AD and email to: ANE-AD-AMOC@faa.gov.

(2) Before using any approved AMOC, notify your appropriate principal inspector,

or lacking a principal inspector, the manager of the local flight standards district office/certificate holding district office.

(k) Additional Information

For more information about this AD, contact Sungmo Cho, Aviation Safety Engineer, FAA, 2200 South 216th Street, Des Moines, WA 98198; phone: (781) 238–7241; email: sungmo.d.cho@faa.gov.

(l) Material Incorporated by Reference

(1) The Director of the Federal Register approved the incorporation by reference (IBR) of the service information listed in this paragraph under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR part 51.

(2) You must use this service information as applicable to do the actions required by this AD, unless the AD specifies otherwise.

(i) European Union Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) AD 2022–0248, dated December 14, 2022.

(ii) [Reserved]

(3) For EASA AD 2022–0248, contact EASA, Konrad-Adenauer-Ufer 3, 50668 Cologne, Germany; phone: +49 221 8999 000; email: ADS@easa.europa.eu; website: easa.europa.eu. You may find this EASA AD on the EASA website at ad.easa.europa.eu.

(4) You may view this service information at the FAA, Airworthiness Products Section, Operational Safety Branch, 1200 District Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803. For information on the availability of this material at the FAA, call (817) 222–5110.

(5) You may view this service information that is incorporated by reference at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, email: fr.inspection@nara.gov, or go to: www.archives.gov/federal-register/cfr/ibr-locations.html.

Issued on September 7, 2023.

Ross Landes,

Deputy Director for Regulatory Operations, Compliance & Airworthiness Division, Aircraft Certification Service.

[FR Doc. 2023–19784 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–13–P

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

47 CFR Parts 1, 2, 15, 25, 27, 74, 78, and 101

[WT Docket No. 20–443; GN Docket No. 22–352; DA 23–802; FR ID 171502]

Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band; Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use

AGENCY: Federal Communications Commission.

ACTION: Proposed rule; denial of extension of reply comment deadline.

SUMMARY: In this document, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau

(WTB) of the Federal Communications Commission denies the request of Eutelsat S.A., Hispasat, S.A., Intelsat License LLC, Ovzon LLC, and SES Americom, Inc. (collectively, the “Satellite Operators”) for an extension of the reply comment deadline for the Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (FNPRM) and Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (NPRM) that were published as proposed rules in the **Federal Register**.

DATES: A request for extension of the FNPRM and NPRM comment and reply comment deadlines, filed on August 23, 2023, was denied on August 31, 2023. The deadline for filing reply comments (in response to the FNPRM and NPRM) was September 8, 2023 as published at 88 FR 43502 (July 10, 2023) and 88 FR 43938 (July 10, 2023).

ADDRESSES: Federal Communications Commission, 45 L Street NE, Washington, DC 20554.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Simon Banyai of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau, at simon.banyai@fcc.gov or (202) 418–1443.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This is a summary of the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau’s *Order*, WT Docket No. 20–443; GN Docket No. 22–352; DA 23–802, adopted and released on August 31, 2023. The full text of this document is available at <https://docs.fcc.gov/public/attachments/DA-23-802A1.pdf>. Text and Microsoft Word formats are also available (replace “.pdf” in the link with “.txt” or “.docx”, respectively). Alternative formats are available for people with disabilities (braille, large print, electronic files, audio format), by sending an email to fcc504@fcc.gov or call the Commission’s Consumer and Governmental Affairs Bureau at (202) 418–0530 (voice), (202) 418–0432 (TTY).

Synopsis

1. On May 19, 2023, the Commission released a Report and Order and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (in WT Docket No. 20–443) and Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and Order (in GN Docket No. 22–352).¹ In the *Further*

Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (FNPRM), the Commission investigates the potential to expand terrestrial fixed use or to permit unlicensed use in the 500 megahertz of mid-band spectrum at 12.2–12.7 GHz (12.2 GHz band). In the *Notice of Proposed Rulemaking* (NPRM), the Commission proposes to repurpose some or all of the 12.7–13.25 GHz (12.7 GHz band) for mobile broadband or other expanded use. Comments in response to the FNPRM and the NPRM were due on August 9, 2023, while reply comments were due on September 8, 2023. On August 8, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau (WTB) denied a prior joint request² to extend by 45 days the comment and reply in this proceeding.³

2. On August 23, 2023, the Satellite Operators filed a joint request to extend the reply comment deadline by 30 days—from September 8, 2023, to October 10, 2023.⁴ The Satellite Operators argue additional time would benefit all parties by enabling closer review of several technical studies and analyses filed with the comments in the proceeding.⁵ They assert they plan to use the extension to prepare and submit a technical study that responds to the various technical arguments raised by commenters.⁶ They argue the Commission has previously found extensions to be justified when technically complex issues were raised in a proceeding like this one.⁷

3. The Wireless Telecommunications Bureau denies the Satellite Operators’ joint request for extension of the reply comment deadline in this proceeding. As set forth in section 1.46 of the Commission’s rules, it is the Commission’s policy that extensions of

Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use, 88 FR 43938 (July 10, 2023) (NPRM).

² Joint Request for Extension of Comment Deadline of the Satellite Industry Association (SIA), together with Eutelsat S.A., Hispasat, S.A., Intelsat License LLC, Ovzon LLC, SES Americom, Inc., Space Exploration Technologies Corp., and WorldVu Satellites Limited, WT Docket No. 20–443, GN Docket No. 22–352 (filed Aug. 4, 2023) (First Joint Request).

³ *Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band; Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use*, WT Docket No. 20–443, GN Docket No. 22–352, Order, DA 23–671, 2023 WL 5125009 (Aug. 8, 2023) (Denial of the First Joint Request).

⁴ Joint Request for Extension of Reply Comment Deadline of Intelsat License LLC, SES Americom, Inc., Hispasat, S.A., Eutelsat S.A., and Ovzon LLC (collectively, the “Satellite Operators”), WT Docket No. 20–443, GN Docket No. 22–352 (filed Aug. 23, 2023) (Second Joint Request).

⁵ *Id.* at 1 & n.2 (citing comments attaching technical analyses filed by NTIA, Nokia, DIRECTV, LLC, WorldVu Satellites Limited, and DISH Network Corp.).

⁶ *Id.* at 2.

⁷ *Id.* at 2–3.

time shall not be routinely granted.⁸ In this proceeding, the deadline for comments was set for 30 days after publication of a summary of the item in the **Federal Register**, with reply comments due 30 days after the comment date.⁹ These are not unusual timeframes for comment and reply cycles in a Commission rulemaking proceeding. Moreover, the issues present in Commission rulemakings are often technically complex in nature; the presence of complex technical issues alone does not provide justification for an extension. Furthermore, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau finds that the Satellite Operators have neither identified specific technical issues that require additional time for analysis nor explained with particularity why such analysis cannot be completed by the current reply comment deadline. In addition, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau notes that this proceeding has been designated permit-but-disclose,¹⁰ and parties may subsequently submit additional analyses in accordance with the Commission’s *ex parte* rules.¹¹ For these reasons, the Wireless Telecommunications Bureau denies this Second Joint Request. Reply comments in the proceeding were due September 8, 2023.

Ordering Clause

4. Accordingly, *it is ordered* that, pursuant to section 4(i) of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended, 47 U.S.C. 154(i), and sections 0.131, 0.331, and 1.46 of the Commission’s rules, 47 CFR 0.131, 0.331, and 1.46, the Joint Request for Extension of Reply Comment Deadline filed by Intelsat License LLC, SES Americom, Inc., Hispasat, S.A., Eutelsat S.A., and Ovzon LLC *is denied*.

Federal Communications Commission.

Blaise Scinto,

Chief, Broadband Division, Wireless Telecommunications Bureau.

[FR Doc. 2023–20088 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6712–01–P

¹ See *Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band; Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz Band for Mobile Broadband or Other Expanded Use*, WT Docket No. 20–443, GN Docket No. 22–352, FCC 23–36, Report and Order and Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and Notice of Proposed Rulemaking and Order, 2023 WL 3686032 (2023 12 GHz Item). The FNPRM and the NPRM were subsequently published separately in the **Federal Register**. See *Expanding Flexible Use of the 12.2–12.7 GHz Band*, 88 FR 43502 (July 10, 2023) (FNPRM); *Expanding Use of the 12.7–13.25 GHz*

⁸ 47 CFR 1.46(a).

⁹ See 2023 12 GHz Item at *1. As noted in the Bureau’s Denial of the First Joint Request, commenters had access to the underlying rulemaking document for almost three months prior to the initial comment deadline. See Denial of the First Joint Request at *2, para. 3.

¹⁰ 2023 12 GHz Item at *54, para. 148.

¹¹ See 47 CFR 1.200 *et seq.*

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

48 CFR Parts 538 and 552

[GSAR Case 2020–G511; Docket No. 2023–0019; Sequence No. 1]

RIN 3090–AK21

General Services Administration Acquisition Regulation; Updated Guidance for Non-Federal Entities Access to Federal Supply Schedules

AGENCY: Office of Acquisition Policy,
General Services Administration (GSA).

ACTION: Proposed rule.

SUMMARY: GSA is proposing to amend the General Services Administration Acquisition Regulation (GSAR) to update and clarify the requirements for use of Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts by eligible non-Federal entities, such as State and local governments.

DATES: Interested parties should submit written comments to the Regulatory Secretariat Division at the address shown below on or before November 17, 2023 to be considered in the formation of the final rule.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments in response to GSAR Case 2020–G511 to <https://www.regulations.gov> via the Federal eRulemaking portal by searching for “GSAR Case 2020–G511”. Select the link “Comment Now” that corresponds with GSAR Case 2020–G511. Follow the instructions provided at the “Comment Now” screen. Please include your name, company name (if any), and “GSAR Case 2020–G511” on your attached document. If your comment cannot be submitted using <https://www.regulations.gov>, call or email the points of contact in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section of this document for alternate instructions.

Instructions: Please submit comments only and cite GSAR Case 2020–G511, in all correspondence related to this case. Comments received generally will be posted without change to <https://www.regulations.gov>, including any personal and/or business confidential information provided. To confirm receipt of your comment(s), please check <https://www.regulations.gov>, approximately two-to-three days after submission to verify posting.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For clarification of content, contact Mr. Thomas O’Linn, Procurement Analyst, at gsarpolicy@gsa.gov or 202–445–0390. For information pertaining to status or publication schedules, contact the Regulatory Secretariat Division at

GSARegSec@gsa.gov or 202–501–4755. Please cite GSAR Case 2020–G511.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

GSA conducts routine reviews of its acquisition regulations. Routine review of the GSAR, as well as feedback from GSA’s operational offices, prompted this change. The review indicated a need to update and clarify GSAR subpart 538.70, Purchasing by Non-Federal Entities.

GSAR subpart 538.70 prescribes the policies and procedures that implement statutory, regulatory, and other provisions that authorize eligible non-Federal entities (e.g., State or local governments as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3)) use of Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts.

The GSA Schedule, also known as FSS, and Multiple Award Schedule (MAS), is a long-term governmentwide contract with commercial companies that provide access to millions of commercial products and services at fair and reasonable prices to the Federal Government and other authorized ordering activities.

This change will update and clarify GSAR subpart 538.70, which supports use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities. This subpart is being revised to make administrative changes due to changes in some of the underlying authorities supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities. This rule also updates and clarifies existing requirements supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities, adds additional key authorities that support such use, and makes additional technical corrections to enhance clarity of existing requirements.

II. Discussion and Analysis

This rule proposes to revise GSAR subpart 538.70 in its entirety in an effort to: (1) update and clarify existing requirements supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; (2) clarify GSAR clause requirements (e.g., remove redundant information); (3) and reflect changes based on some of the underlying authorities that provide use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; (4) add additional key authorities that support such use. A summary of these revisions is as follows:

A. Subpart 538.70—Purchasing by Non-Federal Entities, is being renamed as Subpart 538.70—Use of GSA’s Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities. The purpose for renaming this subpart is to

provide clarity that this subpart deals only with Federal Supply Schedule contracts. The intent is to resolve any confusion around non-Federal entity access to other GSA programs and contracts.

B. Section 538.7000 Scope of subpart, is revised in its entirety to clarify the scope of this subpart. The change is intended to resolve confusion around the scope of this subpart and its relation to other GSA programs and contracts.

C. Section 538.7001 Definitions, is revised in its entirety to: add definitions for purposes of clarity, revise existing definitions for purposes of clarity or currency, and remove definitions determined to be no longer necessary. For example, the existing definitions for “preparedness”, “recovery”, and “response” are being revised to reflect updates to FEMA’s National Response Framework, which addresses disasters and other incidents. Definitions for “non-Federal entity” and “eligible”, are also being added. The definition for “non-Federal entity” provides needed clarity surrounding the use of this term within the FSS program. The definition for “eligible” provides a needed qualifier for understanding the difference between a non-Federal entity that is able to use FSS contracts and one that is not. The definitions for “relief”, “ordering activity”, and “state and local government entities” are being removed as they have been determined to be no longer necessary.

D. Section 538.7002 General, is being renamed as 538.7002 Authorities, and revised in its entirety. The revision: (1) renames the section to accurately reflect the content of the section, which is to provide a list of the authorities supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; (2) identifies and clarifies a number of existing authorities available to eligible non-Federal entities; (3) identifies additional authorities not currently identified in this section (e.g., the addition of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA) authority); (4) provides for the inclusion of additional future authorities that may impact the eligibility of non-Federal entities (i.e., currently 538.7002 provides only a limited enumerated list of authorities); and (5) provides a hyperlink to a GSA website that provides additional information about the authorities supporting the use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities.

E. Section 538.7003 Policy, is being renamed as 538.7003 Non-Federal entity requirements, and revised in its entirety. The revision: (1) removes the ability to deviate from various FAR provisions

and clauses; (2) provides clarity on the use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; and (3) adds a hyperlink to GSA's website that provides GSA FSS ordering guidance to eligible non-Federal entities.

F. Section 538.7004 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses, is being renamed as 538.7004 GSA responsibilities, and revised in its entirety. The revision describes GSA's responsibilities concerning the use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities. These responsibilities reflect existing requirements, thus the intent of moving them to the GSAR is to enhance awareness of these requirements.

G. Section 538.7005 Contract clause, is a new section being added to the subpart. This new section provides for the prescription of GSAR clause 552.238–114, which is being revised under this proposed rule.

H. GSAR clause 552.238–105, Deliveries Beyond the Contractual Period—Placing of Orders, is being revised. The revision updates the citation to GSAR clause 552.238–113, which is being revised and renamed under this proposed rule. The revision changes the citation from “Clause 552.238–113, Scope of Contract (Eligible Ordering Activities)” to “the GSAR clause at 552.238–113, Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts.”

I. GSAR Clause 552.238–112, Definitions (Federal Supply Schedules) Non-Federal Entity, is being revised, and renamed as 552.238–112, Definitions—Federal Supply Schedule Contracts. The revision provides for a definition for the word ‘eligible’ and an updated definition for the term ‘ordering activity.’ The definition for “eligible” provides a needed qualifier for understanding the difference between a non-Federal entity that is authorized to use FSS contracts and one that is not. The update to the definition for the term ‘ordering activity’ is needed in order to capture the ability for ordering activities to establish blanket purchase agreements under FSS contracts.

J. GSAR clause 552.238–113, Scope of Contract (Eligible Ordering Activities), is being revised, and renamed 552.238–113, Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts. The revision: (1) renames the clause so as to clarify this clause applies to FSS contracts; (2) removes unnecessary or redundant information that is contained elsewhere in the FSS solicitation and resultant contracts; (3) streamlines the clause to focus solely on the authorities that support use of FSS contracts; and (4) provides an updated list of the

primary authorities supporting use of FSS contracts.

K. GSAR clause 552.238–114, Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Non-Federal Entities, is being revised and renamed 552.238–114, Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities. The revision: (1) renames the clause to add the word “eligible” to the clause title; (2) captures the ability for eligible non-federal entities to establish blanket purchase agreements under FSS contracts (which is currently not addressed in the existing clause); and (3) clarifies the requirements that apply to use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities.

L. Lastly, section 538.273, FSS solicitation provisions and contract clauses, is being revised to provide for the prescription of GSAR clauses 552.238–112 and 552.238–113, which are being revised and renamed under this proposed rule. Section 538.273 is appropriate because this is where FSS GSAR provisions and clauses are located.

III. Expected Impact of the Rule

GSA believes that these changes benefit the FSS program as a whole. For example, these changes provide visibility into the resources and authorities available to eligible non-Federal entities who may be interested in using FSS contracts. Additionally, these changes clarify the requirements for FSS contractors interested in doing business with eligible non-Federal entities under their FSS contract. These changes do not alter the manner in which the FSS contractors conduct business, or the manner in which eligible non-Federal entities may access and use FSS contracts. The rule merely updates and clarifies requirements currently in use in the FSS program, such as updating and clarifying existing statutory, regulatory, and other authorities that enable eligible non-Federal entities use of FSS contracts. GSA assumes these changes will have a positive impact on the FSS program as a whole, including FSS contractors and eligible non-Federal entities.

The qualitative anticipated benefits include, but are not limited to, removal of outdated and redundant information; clarification of the requirements supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; clarification of the authorities providing use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities (e.g., adding the authority provided by the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act that allows tribal organizations and Indian tribes to use

FSS contracts under certain conditions); identification of some of the programs created for purpose of implementing some of these authorities (e.g., GSA's Disaster Purchasing program which implements 40 U.S.C. 502(d)); clarification on who is and who is not considered eligible to use FSS contracts (i.e., providing a definition for ‘eligible’ and ‘non-Federal entity’); and inclusion of hyperlinks to resources that provide additional information about eligibility and use of FSS contracts (e.g., <https://www.gsa.gov/eligibilitydeterminations> includes a list that FSS contractors can use to verify an entity's eligibility).

Due to these benefits, GSA estimates the following annual reduction in burden due to the proposed clarifications: GSA estimates it takes 3 hours for FSS contractors to familiarize (read and understand the applicable GSAR requirements of this proposed rule) themselves with the regulations. Therefore, for FSS contractors:

Prior to the revisions: the current estimated total cost is 3 hours * \$61.29¹ (GS–12 Step 5 base pay plus “Rest of US Locality Pay” plus “Fringe”) * 13,000 approximate number of current FSS contractors = \$2,390,310.00.

After the revisions: the estimated total cost is 2.5 hours * \$61.29 (GS–12 Step 5 base pay plus “Rest of US Locality Pay” plus “Fringe”) * 13,000 approximate number of current FSS contractors = \$2,191,117.50.

Resulting in a reduction in burden of \$199,192.50.

IV. Executive Orders 12866, 13563 and 14094

Executive Order (E.O.) 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review) directs agencies to assess all costs and benefits of available regulatory alternatives and, if regulation is necessary, to select regulatory approaches that maximize net benefits (including potential economic, environmental, public health and safety effects, distributive impacts, and equity). E.O. 13563 (Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review) emphasizes the importance of quantifying both costs and benefits, of reducing costs, of harmonizing rules, and of promoting flexibility. E.O. 14094 (Modernizing Regulatory Review) supplements and reaffirms the principles, structures, and definitions governing contemporary regulatory review established in E.O. 12866 and E.O. 13563. OIRA has determined that

¹ The hourly rate for GS–12 is \$61.29 (\$44.98 as a GS–12/step 5 salary OPM 2023 pay scale Rest of US, with a 36.25% (\$16.31) fringe factor pursuant to OMB memorandum M–08–13).

this rule is not a significant regulatory action, and, therefore, is not subject to review under section 6(b) of E.O. 12866, Regulatory Planning and Review, dated September 30, 1993.

V. Regulatory Flexibility Act

GSA does not expect this proposed rule to have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities within the meaning of the Regulatory Flexibility Act, 5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*, because this rule is to: (1) update and clarify existing requirements supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; (2) clarify GSAR clause requirements (*e.g.*, rename clauses, remove redundant or duplicative information); (3) reflect changes based on some of the underlying authorities that provide eligible non-Federal entities use of FSS contracts; (4) add additional authorities that support such use; and (5) include hyperlinks to resources that provide information about eligibility and use of FSS contracts.

The purpose of the changed text remains the same, and therefore any burden would have been identified previously. Additionally, participation by both FSS contractors and eligible non-Federal entities remains voluntary. However, an Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (IRFA) has been prepared consistent with 5 U.S.C. 603.

The Regulatory Secretariat will be submitting a copy of the IRFA to the Chief Counsel for Advocacy of the Small Business Administration. A copy of the IRFA may be obtained from the Regulatory Secretariat Division. GSA invites comments from small business concerns and other interested parties on the expected impact of this rule on small entities.

GSA will also consider comments from small entities concerning the existing regulations in subparts affected by the rule in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 610. Interested parties must submit such comments separately and should cite 5 U.S.C. 610 (GSAR Case 2020–G511), in correspondence.

The analysis is summarized as follows:

The objective of the rule is to revise GSAR subpart 538.70 in its entirety in an effort to: (1) update and clarify existing requirements supporting use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities; (2) clarify GSAR clause requirements (*e.g.*, rename clauses, remove redundant or duplicative information); (3) reflect changes based on some of the underlying authorities that provide eligible non-Federal entities use of FSS contracts; (4) add additional authorities that support such use; and (5) include hyperlinks to resources that provide information about eligibility and use of FSS contracts.

Title 40 of the United States Code (U.S.C.) Section 121 authorizes GSA to issue regulations, including the GSAR, to control the relationship between GSA and contractors. In addition, 41 U.S.C. 152 provides GSA authority over the FSS program.

The rule applies to both large and small businesses, which are awarded FSS contracts and decide to do business with eligible non-Federal entities who decide to use FSS contracts (*i.e.*, participation by all parties is voluntary).

Information obtained from the FSS program was used as the basis for estimating the number of FSS contractors that the rule may apply. For fiscal year 2022, approximately 12,000 GSA FSS contractors reported over \$780 million in sales to eligible non-Federal entities. Of the number of FSS contractors that did business with eligible non-Federal entities approximately 10,700 (89%) were small business FSS contractors.

It is anticipated that these changes will increase awareness of the authorities that allow eligible non-Federal entities use of FSS contracts as well as the resources available. It is anticipated that these changes will clarify the requirements for FSS contractors choosing to do business with eligible non-Federal entities under their FSS contracts. Altogether, GSA assumes these changes will have a positive impact on the FSS program as a whole, including FSS contractors and eligible non-Federal entities.

The rule does not implement new or change reporting, recordkeeping, or other compliance requirements for FSS contracts. The rule merely updates and clarifies existing FSS requirements, such as updating and clarifying existing statutory, regulatory, and other authorities that enable eligible non-Federal entities use of FSS contracts. This rule does not implement new or changed requirements.

The rule does not duplicate, overlap, or conflict with any other Federal rules.

There are no known alternatives to this rule which would accomplish the stated objectives. This rule does not initiate or impose any new administrative or performance requirements on small business contractors because the policies and procedures prescribed in existing FSS clauses are already being followed. The rule merely updates and clarifies existing statutory, regulatory, and other authorities related to the use of FSS contracts by non-Federal entities.

VI. Paperwork Reduction Act

The Paperwork Reduction Act does not apply because the changes to the GSAR do not impose recordkeeping or information collection requirements, or the collection of information from offerors, contractors, or members of the public that require the approval of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under 44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*

List of Subjects in 48 CFR Parts 538 and 552

Government procurement.

Jeffrey A. Koses,

Senior Procurement Executive, Office of Acquisition Policy, Office of Government-wide Policy, General Services Administration.

Therefore, GSA proposes to amend 48 CFR parts 538 and 552 as set forth below:

■ 1. The authority citation for 48 CFR parts 538 and 552 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 40 U.S.C. 121(c).

PART 538—FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULE CONTRACTING

■ 2. Amend section 538.273 by—

■ a. Redesignating paragraph (d)(36) as paragraph (d)(38); and

■ b. Adding new paragraph (d)(36) and paragraph (d)(37) to read as follows:

538.273 FSS solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(36) 552.238–112, Definitions—Federal Supply Schedule Contracts.

(37) 552.238–113, Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts.

* * * * *

■ 3. Revise subpart 538.70 to read as follows:

Subpart 538.70—Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities

538.7000 Scope of subpart.

538.7001 Definitions.

538.7002 Authorities.

538.7002–1 Cooperative purchasing program.

538.7002–2 Disaster purchasing program.

538.7002–3 Public health emergencies program.

538.7002–4 Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely disabled.

538.7002.5 Qualified relief or disaster assistance organizations.

538.7002–6 Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA).

538.7002–7 Native American Housing Assistance and Self Determination Act (NAHASDA).

538.7002–8 Urban Indian organizations.

538.7002–9 Tribally controlled schools.

538.7002–10 1122 Program.

538.7003 Non-Federal entity requirements.

538.7004 GSA responsibilities.

538.7005 Contract clause.

Subpart 538.70—Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities

538.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing statutory,

regulatory, and other authorities that authorize use of Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts by eligible non-Federal entities.

538.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Eligible means an entity that meets the requirements prescribed by statute, regulation, or other authority for purposes of being able to use FSS contracts. Information about GSA's FSS eligibility process is available at <https://www.gsa.gov/eligibilitydeterminations>.

Non-Federal entity means any state, local, territorial, or tribal government, or any instrumentality thereof (including any local educational agency or institution of higher education); and any other non-Federal organization (e.g., a qualified nonprofit agency as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(b)).

Preparedness means actions that may include, but are not limited to: planning, resourcing, organizing, equipping, training, and conducting exercises to improve, build and sustain the capabilities necessary to prevent, protect, mitigate, respond, and recover from disaster.

Recovery means actions taken to assist communities affected by an incident to recover effectively. This includes, but is not limited to, actions to restore, redevelop, and revitalize the health, social, economic, natural, and environmental fabric of the community. Recovery may begin while response is still occurring.

Response means actions taken during a disaster, or in its aftermath, in order to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs. Response also includes the execution of emergency plans and actions to enable recovery from a disaster.

538.7002 Authorities.

Various laws, regulations, and other authorities allow eligible non-Federal entities to use FSS contracts. This section identifies some of the common authorities allowing eligible non-Federal entities to use FSS contracts. See <https://www.gsa.gov/eligibilitydeterminations> for additional information about the authorities available.

538.7002–1 Cooperative purchasing program.

40 U.S.C. 502(c) allows State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3), to purchase the types of supplies and services described in 40 U.S.C. 502(c). The supplies and services described in 40 U.S.C. 502(c) are limited to those available under the Information

Technology Category, and the Security and Protection Category (or successor category(ies)). The GSA program that implements this authority is called the Cooperative Purchasing program.

538.7002–2 Disaster purchasing program.

(a) 40 U.S.C. 502(d) allows State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3), to purchase supplies or services that are to be used to facilitate—

(1) Disaster preparedness or response;

(2) Recovery from a major disaster declared by the President under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 *et seq.*); or

(3) Recovery from terrorism, nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack.

(b) The GSA program that implements this authority is called the Disaster Purchasing program.

538.7002–3 Public health emergencies program.

42 U.S.C. 247d allows State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3), to purchase supplies and services when expending Federal grant funds in response to a public health emergency declared by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 319 of the Public Health Services Act. The GSA program that implements this authority is called the Public Health Emergencies program.

538.7002–4 Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely disabled.

40 U.S.C. 502(b) allows qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely disabled, as defined by 41 U.S.C. 8501, that are providing a commodity or service to the Government under 41 U.S.C. chapter 85, to purchase supplies or services. Purchases under this authority must be used directly in making or providing to the Government a commodity or service that has been determined by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under 41 U.S.C. 8503 to be suitable for procurement by the Government.

538.7002–5 Qualified relief or disaster assistance organizations.

40 U.S.C. 502(e) allows the American National Red Cross and other qualified organizations, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(e)(3), to purchase supplies or services. Purchases under this authority by the American National Red Cross shall be used in furtherance of the purposes of the American National Red Cross set forth in 36 U.S.C. 300102. Purchases under this authority by other qualified organizations shall be used in

furtherance of purposes determined to be appropriate to facilitate emergency preparedness and disaster relief and set forth in guidance by the Administrator of General Services, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

538.7002–6 Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA).

(a) 25 U.S.C. 5324 allows tribal organizations, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 5304, that have an active ISDEAA contract, grant, or cooperative agreement to purchase supplies or services for the purposes of carrying out the ISDEAA contract, grant, or cooperative agreement.

(b) 25 U.S.C. 5370 allows Indian Tribes, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 5304, that have an active ISDEAA compact or funding agreement to purchase supplies or services for the purposes of carrying out the ISDEAA compact or funding agreement.

(c) 25 U.S.C. 5396 allows Indian tribes, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 5304, that have an active ISDEAA compact or funding agreement to purchase supplies or services for the purposes of carrying out the ISDEAA compact or funding agreement.

538.7002–7 Native American Housing Assistance and Self Determination Act (NAHASDA).

25 U.S.C. 4111 allows Indian tribes, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4103, and tribally designated housing entities, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4103, that have an active NAHASDA contract, grant, or cooperative agreement to purchase supplies and services for the purposes of carrying out the NAHASDA contract, grant, or cooperative agreement.

538.7002–8 Urban Indian organizations.

25 U.S.C. 1660g(e) allows Urban Indian organizations, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1603, that have an active contract or grant pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 18 subchapter IV to purchase supplies and services for the purposes of carrying out the contract or grant.

538.7002–9 Tribally controlled schools.

25 U.S.C. 2507(a)(6) allows tribally controlled schools, as defined under 25 U.S.C. 2511, that have an active grant pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 27 to purchase supplies or services for the purposes of carrying out the grant.

538.7002–10 1122 Program.

10 U.S.C. 281 allows States and units of local government, as defined in 10 U.S.C. 281, to purchase equipment suitable for counter-drug, homeland security, and emergency response activities through the Department of

Defense. GSA, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, produces and maintains a catalog in accordance with the procedures established by the Secretary of Defense. The catalog includes access to equipment available under FSS contracts. States and units of local government interested in using the 1122 program should contact their designated State point of contact.

538.7003 Non-Federal entity requirements.

Only non-Federal entities that are eligible may use FSS contracts. Use of FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities is voluntary. The following requirements apply to eligible non-Federal entities who decide to use FSS contracts:

(a) FSS contractors are not obligated to accept orders or enter into blanket purchase agreements; however, they are encouraged to do so.

(b) Purchases cannot be made for personal use.

(c) Purchases cannot be for resale, unless specifically authorized.

(d) At a minimum, purchases shall comply with—

(1) FSS ordering guidance. Information about GSA's FSS contracts, including ordering guidance is available at <https://www.gsa.gov/schedules>; and

(2) Any conditions of the underlying authority(ies) supporting the use of FSS contracts (e.g., 40 U.S.C. 502(c) limits purchases to specific supplies and services available under the FSS program).

(e) An eligible non-Federal entity's eligibility cannot be transferred to a third party (e.g., a subcontractor) or successor entity.

538.7004 GSA responsibilities.

(a) *Eligibility determination process.* GSA may need to make a determination of eligibility to support a non-Federal entity's use of FSS contracts. See <https://www.gsa.gov/eligibility-determinations> for information about eligibility.

(b) *Oversight.* To ensure proper use of and access to FSS contracts by eligible non-Federal entities, GSA may take any action within its authority as deemed necessary to deny, limit, or restrict use of FSS contracts, in whole or in part. Reasons may include, but are not limited to—

(1) A change in an underlying authority;

(2) A change in the terms and conditions of the FSS program or FSS contracts;

(3) A failure by an eligible non-Federal entity to comply with the requirements of 538.7003; or

(4) Use by an ineligible non-Federal entity.

538.7005 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 552.238–114, Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities, in FSS solicitations and contracts.

PART 552—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

■ 4. Amend section 552.238–105 by revising the date of the clause and the first sentence of the paragraph text to read as follows:

552.238–105 Deliveries Beyond the Contractual Period—Placing of Orders.

* * * * *

Deliveries Beyond the Contractual Period—Placing of Orders (Date)

In accordance with the GSAR clause at 552.238–113, Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts, this contract covers all requirements that may be ordered, as distinguished from delivered during the contract term. * * *

■ 5. Revise sections 552.238–112 through 552.238–114 to read as follows:

552.238–112 Definitions—Federal Supply Schedule Contracts.

As prescribed in 538.273(d) insert the following clause:

Definitions—Federal Supply Schedule Contracts (Date)

As used in this contract,

Eligible means an entity that meets the requirements prescribed by statute, regulation, or other authority for purposes of being able to use Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts. Information about FSS eligibility is available at <https://www.gsa.gov/eligibility-determinations>.

Ordering activity (also called “ordering agency” and “ordering office”) means an entity that is eligible to place orders or establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA) under this contract.

(End of clause)

552.238–113 Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts.

As prescribed in 538.273(d), insert the following clause:

Authorities Supporting Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts (Date)

(a) Ordering activities are able to use Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts based upon a number of statutes, regulations, and other authorities. Authorities allowing ordering activities use of FSS contracts include, but are not limited to:

(1) 25 U.S.C. 1660g(e), which provides for the use by urban Indian organizations, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1603, for the purposes of carrying out a contract or grant pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 18 subchapter IV.

(2) 25 U.S.C. 2507, which provides for the use by tribally controlled schools, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 2511, for the purposes of carrying out a grant pursuant to 25 U.S.C.

chapter 27 (known as the Tribally Controlled Schools Act).

(3) 25 U.S.C. 4111, which provides for the use by Indian tribes, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4103, and tribally designated housing entities, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4103, for the purposes of carrying out a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 43 (known as the Native American Housing Assistance and Self Determination Act (NAHASDA)).

(4) 25 U.S.C. 5324, which provides for the use by tribal organizations, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 5304, for the purposes of carrying out a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 46 (known as the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (ISDEAA)).

(5) 25 U.S.C. 5370 and 25 U.S.C. 5396, which provides for the use by Indian tribes, as defined in 25 U.S.C. 5304, for the purpose of carrying out a compact or funding agreement pursuant to 25 U.S.C. chapter 46 (known as ISDEAA).

(6) 40 U.S.C. 113(d), which provides for the use by the Senate, the House of Representatives, and the Architect of the Capitol (including any building, activity, or function under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol).

(7) 40 U.S.C. 501, which provides for the use by executive agencies as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105.

(8) 40 U.S.C. 502(a), which provides for the use by Federal agencies as defined in 40 U.S.C. 102, the District of Columbia, and mixed-ownership Government corporations as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101.

(9) 40 U.S.C. 502(b), which provides for the use by qualified nonprofit agencies for other severely disabled, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 8501(6), and qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 8501(7), for the purposes of making or providing to the Government a commodity or service that has been determined by the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under 41 U.S.C. 8503 to be suitable for procurement by the Government.

(10) 40 U.S.C. 502(c), which provides for the use by State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3)(A), for the purpose of purchasing the types of supplies and services described in 40 U.S.C. 502(c). The GSA program implementing this authority is the Cooperative Purchasing program.

(i) The types of supplies and services described in 40 U.S.C. 502(c) are limited to those available in the Information Technology Category and the Security and Protection Category (or any successor categories).

(11) 40 U.S.C. 502(d), which provides for the use by State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3)(A), for the purposes of facilitating disaster preparedness or response, facilitating recovery from a major disaster declared by the President under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 *et seq.*), or facilitating recovery from terrorism, nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. The GSA program implementing this authority is the Disaster Purchasing program.

(12) 40 U.S.C. 502(e), which provides for the use by the American National Red Cross and other qualified organizations, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(e)(3). Purchases under this authority by the American National Red Cross shall be used in furtherance of the purposes of the American National Red Cross set forth in 36 U.S.C. 300102. Purchases under this authority by other qualified organizations shall be used in furtherance of purposes determined to be appropriate to facilitate emergency preparedness and disaster relief and set forth in guidance by the Administrator of General Services, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(13) 42 U.S.C. 247d, which provides for the use by State or local governments, as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(c)(3)(A), when a public health emergency has been declared by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 319 of the Public Health Services Act. The GSA program implementing this authority is the Public Health Emergencies program.

(14) FAR subpart 51.1, which provides for the use by contractors, including subcontractors, when such use is authorized pursuant to FAR subpart 51.1.

(End of clause)

552.238–114 Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities.

As prescribed in 538.7005, insert the following clause:

Use of Federal Supply Schedule Contracts by Eligible Non-Federal Entities (Date)

(a) Definition.

Non-Federal entity, as used in this clause, means any state, local, territorial, or tribal government, or any instrumentality thereof (including any local educational agency or institution of higher education); and any other non-Federal organization (e.g., a qualified nonprofit agency as defined in 40 U.S.C. 502(b)).

(b) *Responsibilities.* Eligible non-Federal entities are responsible for complying with—

(1) FSS ordering guidance. Information about GSA's FSS contracts, including ordering guidance is available at <https://www.gsa.gov/schedules>; and

(2) Any conditions of the underlying authority(ies) supporting the use of FSS contracts (e.g., 40 U.S.C. 502(c) limits purchases to specific supplies and services available under FSS contracts).

(c) *Acceptance.* (1) The Contractor is encouraged, but not obligated, to accept orders from eligible non-Federal entities under this contract. The Contractor may, within 5 business days of receipt of an order, reject an order from an eligible non-Federal entity for any reason. However, purchase card orders must be rejected within 24 hours of receipt of the order. Failure to reject an order within these timeframes shall constitute acceptance.

(2) The Contractor is encouraged, but not obligated, to enter into blanket purchase agreements (BPAs) with eligible non-Federal entities under the terms of this contract. The Contractor should respond to any requests to

enter into a BPA within 5 business days of receipt of the request.

(d) *Conditions of acceptance.* If the Contractor accepts an order from or enters into a BPA with an eligible non-Federal entity under this contract, the following conditions apply:

(1) For orders, a separate contract is formed between the Contractor and the eligible non-Federal entity (herein "the parties"). For BPAs, a separate agreement is formed between the parties.

(2) The resultant order or BPA shall incorporate by reference all the terms and conditions of this contract except for:

(i) FAR clause 52.233–1, Disputes, and (ii) Paragraphs (d) Disputes, (h) Patent indemnity, and (r) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts, of GSAR clause 552.212–4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Products and Commercial Services.

(3) The U.S. Government is not liable for the performance or nonperformance of any order or BPA entered into under this contract by the parties. Disputes which cannot be resolved by the parties may be litigated in any State or Federal court with jurisdiction over the parties, applying Federal procurement law, including statutes, regulations, and case law, and, if pertinent, the Uniform Commercial Code. To the extent authorized by law, the parties are encouraged to resolve disputes through alternative dispute resolution.

(4) Neither party will look to, primarily or in any secondary capacity, or file any claim against the U.S. Government or any of its agencies with respect to any failure of performance by the other party.

(e) *Additional terms and conditions.* Terms and conditions required by statute, ordinance, regulation, or as otherwise required by an eligible non-Federal entity may be made a part of an order or a BPA to the extent that these terms and conditions do not conflict with the terms and conditions of this contract. The Contractor should review any such additional terms and conditions prior to accepting an order or entering into a BPA with an eligible non-Federal entity.

(f) *Payment.* (1) The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all payments due to the Contractor from the eligible non-Federal entity under the terms and conditions of the order or the BPA entered into under this contract, without recourse to the U.S. Government or any of its agencies that awarded this contract or administer this contract.

(2) If an eligible non-Federal entity is subject to a State prompt payment law, the terms and conditions of the applicable State law apply to the orders placed under this contract by such entities. If an eligible non-Federal entity is not subject to a State prompt payment law, the terms and conditions of paragraph (i) of the GSAR clause at 552.212–4, apply to such entities in the same manner as to Federal entities.

(g) *Fee and sales reporting.* The requirements of the GSAR clause at 552.238–80, Industrial Funding Fee and Sales Reporting, apply to any sales to eligible non-Federal entities under this contract.

(End of clause)

[FR Doc. 2023–20098 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6820–61–P

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD

49 CFR Part 1145

[Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2)]

Reciprocal Switching for Inadequate Service

AGENCY: Surface Transportation Board.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking.

SUMMARY: This decision proposes, in a new subdocket, a new set of regulations that would provide for the prescription of reciprocal switching agreements to address inadequate rail service, as determined using objective standards based on a carrier's original estimated time of arrival, transit time, and first-mile and last-mile service. To help implement the new regulations, the Surface Transportation Board (Board or STB) proposes to require Class I carriers to submit certain data, which would be publicly accessible and generalized; and to adopt a new requirement that, upon written request by a customer, a rail carrier must provide to that customer individualized, machine-readable service data.

DATES: Comments are due by October 23, 2023. Replies are due by November 21, 2023.

ADDRESSES: All filings must be submitted to the Surface Transportation Board either via e-filing on the Board's website or in writing addressed to 395 E Street SW, Washington, DC 20423–0001. Filings will be posted to the Board's website and need not be served on other commenters or any other party to the proceedings.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Valerie Quinn at (202) 740–5567. If you require accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act, please call (202) 245–0245.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Overview. In 2016, the Board issued a notice of proposed rulemaking in *Reciprocal Switching (2016 NPRM)*, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al. (STB served July 27, 2016), under which the agency would exercise its statutory authority to require rail carriers to enter into reciprocal switching agreements under 49 U.S.C. 11102(c). Due to developments in the freight rail industry since the Board's 2016 notice, including critical and ongoing service problems, the Board has decided to focus, at this time, its reciprocal switching reforms on more specific and objective remedies for

inadequate rail service. Therefore, the Board is closing Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) and proposing a new set of regulations that would supplement the Board's existing provisions on reciprocal switching in cases where the rail carrier is providing inadequate service. A separate notice announcing the closure is being published concurrently.

The newly proposed regulations would provide for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement when service to a terminal-area shipper or receiver fails to meet certain objective performance standards. The proposed standards are intended to reflect a minimum level of rail service below which regulatory intervention may be warranted, considering shippers and receivers' need for reliable, predictable, and efficient rail service as well as rail carriers' need for a certain degree of operating flexibility. The Board proposes that—when an incumbent rail carrier's service fails to meet the performance standards, the incumbent carrier lacks an affirmative defense, and the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement would be practicable—it is in the public interest to allow access to an alternate rail carrier through prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement, which is consistent with the public interest prong of section 11102(c). The use of objective performance standards would also provide predictability and efficiency in regulatory proceedings in which a petitioner seeks a prescription. 49 U.S.C. 10101(15).

To facilitate implementation of the new regulations, the Board proposes to require Class I rail carriers to provide, upon written request by a shipper or receiver, that customer's own individualized service data. Additionally, to ensure that the Board would have an informed view of service issues across the network, the agency proposes to make permanent the filing of certain data that the Board has collected on a temporary basis in *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Service—Railroad Reporting*, Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), and to provide for consistency in reporting that data.¹

The Current Framework for Alternate Access through Reciprocal Switching. Alternate access generally refers to the ability of a shipper or receiver or an alternate railroad to use the facilities or services of an incumbent railroad to

extend the reach of the services provided by the alternate railroad. The provisions of 49 U.S.C. 11102 and 10705 make three alternate access remedies available to shippers/receivers and carriers: the prescription of terminal trackage rights, the prescription of reciprocal switching agreements, and the establishment of through routes. As discussed below, reciprocal switching agreements provide for the transfer of a rail shipment between Class I rail carriers or their affiliated companies within the terminal area in which the shipment begins or ends its journey on the rail system. The incumbent rail carrier either (1) moves the shipment from the point of origin in the terminal area to a local yard, where an alternate carrier picks up the shipment to provide the line haul; or (2) picks up the shipment at a local yard where an alternate carrier placed the shipment after providing the line haul, for movement to the final destination in the terminal area. The alternate carrier might pay the incumbent carrier a fee for providing that service. The fee is often incorporated in some manner into the alternate carrier's total rate to the shipper. A reciprocal switching agreement thus enables an alternate carrier to offer its own single-line rate or joint-line through rate for line-haul service, even if the alternate carrier's lines do not physically reach the shipper's/receiver's facility. See 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 2.

A reciprocal switching agreement can be voluntary or may be prescribed by the Board as provided in section 11102(c). Section 11102(c) authorizes the Board to require rail carriers to enter into reciprocal switching agreements when practicable and in the public interest or when necessary to establish competitive rail service. 49 U.S.C. 11102(c)(1). Currently, the Board has two sets of regulations under which it considers whether to prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement in non-emergency situations.

Part 1147 of the Board's current regulations addresses reciprocal switching related to inadequate service. Under part 1147, the Board will prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement (or terminal trackage rights under section 11102(a) or a through route under section 10705) if the Board determines that there has been a substantial, measurable deterioration or other demonstrated inadequacy in rail service by the incumbent carrier. 49 CFR 1147.1(a). Part 1144 governs reciprocal switching to address a broader set of issues, including certain types of complaints about pricing and/

or service. Under part 1144, the Board will prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement or through route as necessary to remedy or prevent an act that is contrary to the competition policies in 49 U.S.C. 10101 or is otherwise anticompetitive, provided that certain other conditions are also met. 49 CFR 1144.2(a)(1); 49 U.S.C. 10101.

The 2016 NPRM. In the 2016 NPRM, the Board proposed to remove the references to reciprocal switching from part 1144 and to create new regulations at a new part 1145 to govern reciprocal switching. The new regulations would have eliminated the requirement that the petitioner show that the reciprocal switching agreement was needed to prevent an act that is contrary to the competition policies in section 10101 or is otherwise anticompetitive. Under part 1145 as proposed in the 2016 NPRM, the Board would prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement when it either was practicable and in the public interest or was necessary to provide competitive rail service, based on certain criteria. 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 16; see also *id.* at 9 (proposing to repeal part 1144 and to reverse the policy adopted by the Interstate Commerce Commission in *Midtec Paper Corp. v. Chi. & NW Transp. Co. (Midtec)*, 3 I.C.C.2d 171 (1986), to the extent that the agency indicated an intent to treat the two standards in section 11102(c) as a single standard).

In assessing whether a reciprocal switching agreement would be practicable and in the public interest, the Board proposed a general test that would consider whether the benefits of the proposed agreement would outweigh its potential detriments, considering all relevant factors. 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 18. Examples of potentially relevant factors included (1) whether the arrangement would further the rail transportation policy of section 10101; (2) the efficiency of the proposed arrangement; (3) whether the arrangement would allow access to new markets; (4) the impacts, if any, of the arrangement on capital investment, quality of service, and employees; (5) the amount of traffic that would be moved under the arrangement; and (6) the impact, if any, of the arrangement on the rail transportation network. 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 18. The Board proposed not to find that the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement would be practicable and in the public interest if either of the affected rail carriers showed that service under the agreement is not feasible, is unsafe, or

¹ Following the completion of Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2), the Board intends to take further action in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) and in *First-Mile/Last-Mile Service*, Docket No. EP 767, in which the Board invited comments on first mile/last mile (FMLM) service issues.

will unduly hamper the ability of that carrier to serve its shippers. *Id.*

In assessing whether a reciprocal switching agreement would be necessary to provide competitive rail service for shippers served by a single Class I railroad, the Board proposed to consider whether intermodal and intramodal competition were effective with respect to the movements for which the agreement was sought. *Id.* at 27.² As with the other test, the Board proposed not to prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement based on certain feasibility, safety, or operational considerations.

The Board engaged the public on the proposal in various ways, including by receiving and reviewing filed comments, holding a public hearing, and subsequently inviting supplemental comments. Board Members also participated in ex parte meetings in which they received input from numerous interested parties.

The 2016 NPRM and hearing generated a broad range of responses from those supporting reform and those opposing the reciprocal switching proposal. A fuller overview of the initial comments and replies submitted in response to the 2016 NPRM can be found in the December 28, 2021 notice announcing the hearing. See *Reciprocal Switching*, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 4–6 (STB served Dec. 28, 2021). Rail carriers generally objected to modifications to the Board's current reciprocal switching regulations. Other commenters suggested a streamlined approach to reduce complexity and provide more certainty. Some commenters recommended procedural changes, (see Shipper Coal. Comment 23–31, Oct. 26, 2016), and others raised concerns with various aspects of the proposal.

Service Problems. As the Board was developing and considering the 2016 NPRM, it was also addressing a series of major service problems plaguing the rail network. In April 2014, the Board announced that it would hold a hearing to provide interested persons the opportunity to report on recent service problems, to hear from rail industry executives on plans to address their service problems, and to discuss additional options to improve service. *U.S. Rail Serv. Issues*, EP 724, slip op. at 1 (STB served Apr. 1, 2014). Docket No. EP 724 ultimately led the Board to adopt rules requiring the Class I

railroads, and the Chicago Transportation Coordination Office through its Class I members, to file weekly service data with the Board. *U.S. Rail Serv. Issues—Performance Data Reporting*, EP 724 (Sub-No. 4) (STB served Nov. 30, 2016).³

In April 2022, given widespread concern about rail service and deteriorating trends reflected in the data collected, the Board convened a two-day hearing to explore issues related to the reliability of the national rail network. *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770, slip op. at 1 (STB served Apr. 7, 2022). The Board stated that it had been hearing from a broad range of stakeholders about inconsistent and unreliable rail service related to tight car supply and unfilled car orders, delays in transportation for carload and bulk traffic, increased origin dwell time for released unit trains, missed switches, and ineffective customer assistance. *Id.* at 2. Shippers also expressed concern in the reciprocal switching proceeding that carriers' recently adopted operating procedures have introduced new service issues and that captive shippers have had little, if any, recourse during these disruptions. (Coal. Ass'n's Comment 10, Feb. 14, 2022; Priv. Railcar Food & Beverage Ass'n (PRFBA) Comment 20, Feb. 14, 2022; Indus. Mins. Ass'n-N. Am. Comment, Feb. 14, 2022; U.S. Wheat Assocs. Comments, Feb. 14, 2022; Am. Fuel & Petrochem. Mfrs., Feb. 14, 2022.)⁴ The Coalition Associations further asserted that service disruptions following changes to a railroad's operating practices exposed the inadequacy of the Board's current regulations to remedy service disruptions effectively. (Coal. Ass'n's Comment 10, Feb. 14, 2022.) In Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), the Board has required additional, temporary reporting of data needed for a timelier understanding of the extent and location of acute service issues and labor and equipment shortages and has required the four largest U.S. Class I rail carriers⁵ to submit to the Board "service recovery plans." *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail*

Serv.—R.R. Reporting, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (STB served May 6, 2022); *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (STB served May 2, 2023) (extending the temporary reporting period for all Class I rail carriers to December 31, 2023).

New Approach. Given the major service problems subsequent to the 2016 NPRM and the history of recurring service problems that continue to plague the industry, the Board has concluded that it is appropriate, at this time, to focus reciprocal switching reform on addressing inadequate service. The Board recognizes that, over the past several months, Class I carriers have taken steps that are intended to improve service and that, in some cases, service has improved. These recent developments do not, however, provide the certainty that is needed to protect the public interest, as well as the interests of rail customers, in adequate service on a general and sustained basis. The Board expects that the more objective and transparent standards, defenses, and definitions in this proposal, compared to the previous proposal, would provide that certainty. Through the approach that is proposed in this new subdocket, the Board intends to provide appropriate regulatory incentives to Class I carriers to achieve and to maintain higher service levels on an ongoing basis. The Board anticipates that the data access and standardization provisions in this proposal, which have no equivalent in the previous proposal, would ensure and enhance these benefits.

Accordingly, to allow the Board to focus on service issues as provided herein, and to advance more objective standards and related defenses and definitions, the Board will not at this time adopt the rules proposed in the 2016 NPRM. We will close Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) and instead propose, in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2), a new rule focused on more defined processes for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement in cases of inadequate service.

As discussed more fully below, under part 1145, the Board would find that prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement is "practicable and in the public interest" based on objective standards measuring the adequacy of rail service and a straightforward analysis regarding the practicability of the proposed agreement. 49 U.S.C. 11102(c). It is clear that both the reliable and timely delivery of rail shipments and the efficient movement of shipments through the rail system are essential to meeting the public need for adequate rail service. The public need

² The Board also proposed possible methodologies for determining how an incumbent carrier would be compensated if the incumbent carrier and the alternate carrier could not reach agreement on their own. 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 24–26.

³ See also *Revisions to Reguls. for Expedited Relief for Serv. Emergencies*, EP 762 (STB served Apr. 22, 2022) (proposing to amend the agency's emergency service regulations and noting that, since late 2013, railroad service challenges have periodically affected a wide range of geographic regions and commodities).

⁴ A number of these parties sought reciprocal switching relief as part of the acquisition of Kansas City Southern and its railroad affiliates by Canadian Pacific Railway Limited. *Canadian Pac. Ry.—Control—Kan. City S.*, FD 36500 et al., slip op. at 83–85 (STB served Mar. 15, 2023).

⁵ BNSF Railway Company (BNSF), CSX Transportation, Inc. (CSXT), Norfolk Southern Railway Company (NSR), and Union Pacific Railroad Company (UP).

for adequate rail service is, in turn, central to the design of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended by the ICC Termination Act of 1995, Pub. L. 104–88, 109 Stat. 803: an essential aspect of the rail transportation policy set forth in the Act is to ensure the development and continuation of a rail system that meets the needs of the public and the national defense. 49 U.S.C. 10101(4).

The Board's experience in recent service oversight proceedings reaffirms that carriers' failure to provide reliable, timely, and efficient delivery of rail shipments can result in serious consequences for the transportation network and beyond. For example, in the year following the *Urgent Issues* hearings in 2022, the Board has continued to closely monitor rail service performance data submitted in that docket and pursuant to 49 CFR part 1250.⁶ That data showed that, for certain metrics, railroads did not meet the performance targets that the railroads themselves set for improving service. Overall, the data for key performance indicators—such as velocity, terminal dwell, FMLM service (*i.e.*, industry spot and pull), operating inventory, and trip plan compliance—showed that railroad operations remained generally challenged through much of the last two years, with associated impacts on shippers and the public. Poor performance by rail carriers can substantially impair shippers' ability to operate their businesses on an economic basis. That impairment in turn harms the United States' economy as a whole. *See, e.g.*, Am. Fuel & Petrochem. Mfrs. Written Testimony 4, Apr. 28, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (noting that its “member companies have been forced to reduce facility throughput and subsequently inform their downstream customers that shipments may be delayed”). Inadequate rail service, particularly when it can be avoided or mitigated, is therefore contrary to the public interest. *See Oversight Hr'g Pertaining to Union Pac. R.R. Embargoes*, EP 772, slip op. at 2–3 (STB served Nov. 22, 2022).

Relationship to Other Access Rules. The new regulations at part 1145 would provide an independent basis for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement, separate and apart from parts 1144 and 1147, rather than replacing aspects of part 1144 as proposed in the 2016 NPRM, even though those parts, historically, have not been utilized frequently by the rail shipper

community.⁷ For the reasons set forth in this NPRM, the Board has determined that the proposed part 1145 would provide an essential addition to the current remedial framework. In particular, since part 1147 was promulgated, technological advancements have permitted railroads to track and to provide much more granular and timely service data, which in turn gives the Board and other stakeholders a better view of service difficulties. Accordingly, the Board's concerns in *Expedited Relief for Service Inadequacies* about delineating specific standards for service adequacy, *see Expedited Relief for Service Inadequacies*, 3 S.T.B. at 975, are far less pressing today. Worrisome and persistent declines in service reliability are more clearly demonstrated now than when the Board adopted part 1147 in 1998.

The Board notes, however, that, even after the enactment of the proposed new part 1145, shippers may still pursue access to an alternate rail carrier under parts 1144 and 1147 and that these parts do allow for continued development, including, as appropriate, reassessment by the Board of adjudicatory policies and the appropriate application of those rules in individual cases.

Indeed, in choosing to focus reciprocal switching reform on service issues at this time, the Board does not intend to suggest that consideration of additional reforms geared toward increasing competitive options—*e.g.*, further changes to the reciprocal switching regulations (either with regard to the public interest prong or the competition prong), or reforms regarding terminal trackage rights, through routes, or the so-called “bottleneck” doctrine—is foreclosed, whether in this subdocket or otherwise. For example, as discussed *infra* at note 27, the Board is considering whether the prescription of terminal trackage rights under 49 U.S.C. 11102(a) would be an appropriate remedy for proven failures in local service.

⁷ Although concerns about reliability also underlie part 1147 of the Board's regulations, 49 CFR 1147.1, *see Expedited Relief for Service Inadequacies*, 3 S.T.B. 968 (1998), that rule does not appear to have had its full intended effect. Among other things, part 1147 does not include provisions that provide certainty to industry participants, such as by setting a minimum term for the duration of a prescription thereunder. Despite demonstrated widespread service failures across the national network, no petition for prescribed access has been pursued under part 1147 in many years. Separately, comments from shippers and their counsel indicate that they interpret current part 1144 as unduly restrictive as to a shipper's ability to obtain relief under part 1144. 2016 NPRM, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 8.

To provide a clearer path to address the impact of service deficiencies on the network, the new regulations at part 1145 would provide for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement based on defined service standards pursuant to the “practicable and in the public interest” prong of section 11102(c). Further distinguishing the new approach from parts 1144 and 1147, the Board proposes to expressly overrule the standards and criteria regarding reciprocal switching established in *Midtec* as applying to any petition under the new part 1145. And a petition filed under the proposed part would not be required to address any of the standards or criteria established under part 1144.⁸

Proposed Standards. The standards that are proposed here are informed by the recent level of performance that carriers themselves have acknowledged largely do not meet the expectations or needs of the public. While, in some cases, an increase in shipping times might be due to circumstances beyond the carrier's control, some carriers have acknowledged that their service levels in recent years do not meet customer expectations and must be addressed through carrier improvement. *See, e.g.*, BNSF Supp. Serv. Recovery Plan 1, June 23, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (“[W]e note that BNSF's service has not been meeting our customers' expectations for several months.”); CSXT Revised Serv. Recovery Plan 2, June 23, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (citing crew shortages as the cause of “ongoing congestion and delay on the CSXT network” and discussing recovery efforts); UP Revised Serv. Recovery Plan 4, June 23, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (describing an inability to maintain transit schedules and continued efforts to achieving greater fluidity); NSR Revised Serv. Recovery Plan 2, June 23, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) (describing its “aggressive efforts to

⁸ Based on the long history of the Board's consideration of issues stemming from *Midtec* and the ensuing caselaw, and the numerous comments submitted in response to the 2016 NPRM, the Board recognizes that stakeholders may have broader views of what actions the Board should consider undertaking with respect to the residual application of part 1144, as well as the application of other competitive access statutes, regulations, and caselaw. In light of the approach proposed in the new part 1145, the Board welcomes comment on what other actions, if any, it should consider with respect to competitive access and, in particular whether it should further broaden the application of the public interest prong of section 11102. *See also infra* note 27.

⁶ Rail service data collected pursuant to 49 CFR part 1250 is available on the Board's website at www.stb.gov/reports-data/rail-service-data/.

restore our service to what we and our customers expect”).

The proposed standards are intended to address (1) a rail carrier's failure to meet its original estimated time of arrival (OETA), *i.e.*, to have adequate on-time performance; (2) a deterioration in the time it takes a rail carrier to deliver a shipment (transit time); and (3) a rail carrier's failure to provide adequate local (or FMLM) service, as measured by the carrier's success in meeting an “industry spot and pull” (ISP) standard. Each standard would provide an independent path for a petitioner to obtain prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement under part 1145.

That prescription would facilitate future line-haul service by an alternate rail carrier but—of critical note—would not necessitate that result. Under part 1145, the petitioner would not be required to rely on the alternate carrier for any portion of the petitioner's traffic during the term of the prescription. As a result, even upon falling short of a performance standard in part 1145, resulting in an award of reciprocal switching to the petitioner, the incumbent rail carrier would have the opportunity (subject to contractual commitments by the petitioner) to continue to compete for the petitioner's traffic.

Original Estimated Time of Arrival. To address poor performance in timely delivery by a line-haul carrier, part 1145 would provide for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement (and would facilitate line-haul service by an alternate rail carrier) when the incumbent rail carrier failed to meet an objective service reliability standard. The Board finds that it is in the public interest to provide, by a more easily administrable rule, for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement when an incumbent carrier fails to provide reliable service, both because a clearer and more objective rule would create an incentive for rail carriers to provide adequate service in the first instance and because, if a rail carrier did not do so, the affected shippers and receivers would then have more certainty in their opportunities to obtain line-haul service from an alternate carrier. Rail carriers themselves recognized at the hearing in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) that prescribed access is an appropriate response to inadequate service. (*See* Hr'g Tr. 938:12 to 939:21, Mar. 16, 2022.)

The new service reliability standard, based on the rail carrier's OETA, would advance the public interest by establishing a reasonable expectation that, after a Class I rail carrier provides

an estimated time of arrival for a line haul, the carrier will customarily meet that estimated time of arrival. The proposed rule also recognizes that, in some cases, delay may result from circumstances beyond the carrier's control. The proposed rule would not require perfection in rail carriers' operations, even in the absence of circumstances beyond the carrier's control. But the degree and frequency of delays that have recently characterized service by Class I rail carriers make clear that the public interest would be better served by targeted regulatory intervention that facilitates service by an alternate rail carrier when service reliability has fallen below certain levels.

Transit Time. Part 1145 would provide for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement to address deteriorating efficiency in Class I carriers' movements, specifically when the incumbent rail carrier failed to meet an objective standard for consistency, over time, in the transit time for a line haul. This approach would promote the public interest by providing an incentive for carriers to maintain velocity through the rail system. This metric also helps to prevent the possibility that a rail carrier would increase the OETA for a shipment for the sole purpose of meeting the OETA performance standard—a practice that could obscure inadequate service.

Industry Spot and Pull. Part 1145 would provide for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement to address inadequate local service, specifically when the incumbent rail carrier has failed to meet an objective standard for completing the placement and removal of shipment at a shipper's or receiver's facility during a planned service window. As noted above, this local service is referred to as industry spot and pull or ISP. Failures to complete local work as scheduled impairs shippers' ability to conduct their business and therefore impairs the public interest. (PRFBA Opening Comments 18, Dec. 17, 2021, *First Mile/Last Mile Serv.*, EP 767; Sweetener User Assoc. Comment 2, Apr. 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (noting that issues with local service have forced companies to reduce production in key product lines and shut down manufacturing facilities).) In addition, because some OETAs are calculated based on constructive placement rather than actual placement, the ISP metric also captures aspects of service adequacy that might otherwise be missed.

Through reliance on these three performance standards (OETA, transit

time, and ISP), part 1145 would enhance implementation of section 11102(c) and ultimately would help to advance the policies in section 10101. As suggested above, the application of objective performance standards for adequate rail service, as provided for in part 1145, would promote predictability and efficiency in regulatory proceedings thereunder, thereby reducing unnecessary regulatory costs and ultimately strengthening rail carriers' incentive to provide adequate service. Part 1145 therefore would advance the policies in section 10101 of having a rail system that meets the public need, of ensuring effective competition among rail carriers, of minimizing the need for regulatory control, and of reaching regulatory decisions on a fair and expeditious basis. *See* 49 U.S.C. 10101(1), (2), (4), (5), (14).

Part 1145 would likewise enhance implementation of §§ 11102(c) and 10101 by providing a minimum term for a prescribed reciprocal switching agreement. By establishing a minimum term, part 1145 would allow for more effective planning and investment both by rail customers and by alternate carriers, thereby encouraging their voluntary participation in providing service and promoting more workable opportunities for shippers. As discussed below, after the minimum term, the Board could terminate the prescription if the incumbent carrier demonstrates that it could meet the performance standards, for example by demonstrating that it consistently has been able to meet, over an appropriate period of time, the performance standards for similar traffic to or from the relevant terminal area.

By more effectively addressing the public need for adequate rail service, and by doing so specifically through a clearer and more certain regulatory process, proposed part 1145 would appropriately supplement other statutory provisions and regulations governing common carriage and bills of lading. But the common carrier obligation and laws governing bills of lading also have other implications. For example, they provide for a private party to be compensated for losses incurred by that party. *See* 49 U.S.C. 11101, 11706, 80111; 49 CFR part 1035, App. B. Thus, the common carrier obligation and laws governing bills of lading are, to some extent, concerned with private remedies against a railroad for past service failures. The Board recognizes that regulations with objective standards, even those that recognize and account for circumstances outside of a carrier's control, implicitly value the benefits of certainty and

clarity over a process that provides for a more open-ended and case-specific inquiry. Because of this trade-off, and the different and oftentimes more severe or rigid form of liability and intervention that would come with falling short under the common carrier obligation, the Board does not view it as appropriate to apply, or draw from, these proposed standards to regulate or enforce the common carrier obligation. *See, e.g., State of Montana v. BNSF Ry.*, NOR 42124, slip op. at 7 (STB served Apr. 26, 2013); *Granite State Concrete Co. v. STB*, 417 F.3d 85, 92 (1st Cir. 2005).

As suggested above, the objective of part 1145 would be to facilitate future service by an alternate rail carrier (without mandating the use of alternate service) to help ensure that the transportation system as a whole meets the public need. Part 1145 would rely on evidence of past performance by the incumbent carrier to identify patterns of deficient service that, due to the level and duration of the deficiency, indicate the need for regulatory intervention in the public interest. Due to the specific purpose and form of regulatory intervention under part 1145, the performance standards set forth in this NPRM as constituting the standard for obtaining a reciprocal switching order from the Board are in no way to be construed as constituting standards by which a railroad's compliance with the common carrier obligation under section 11101(a) is to be measured. In other words, a failure to comply with the performance standards under the proposed part 1145 does not, standing alone, establish a basis under other laws for seeking damages, or other remedies related to the common carrier obligation, for service problems. If the Board enacts part 1145, the Board does not intend the performance standards therein to serve as a standard for performance by rail carriers (whether as a baseline or as a cap) that would provide the basis for relief under laws of common carriage, for relief under laws that govern bills of lading, for prescribed access to an alternate rail carrier under part 1147, for the prescription of emergency service under part 1146, or for applying any other law.

Beyond the opportunity to seek prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement under the proposed part 1145, a shipper or receiver would continue to have the opportunity to seek prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement (or other forms of prescribed access, as applicable) under parts 1144 and 1147. Part 1144 provides for prescribed access on a permanent basis when the competitive standards therein

are met. Part 1147 would accommodate temporary relief from service issues that are not covered by the specific performance standards in part 1145.

To implement part 1145, the Board would require Class I carriers to make certain data available to customers. As such, within seven days of a written request from a shipper or receiver, the incumbent rail carrier would be required to provide that customer all relevant individualized performance records necessary to bring a case at the Board (*i.e.*, the historical records necessary to ascertain whether a carrier did not meet the OETA, transit time, and/or ISP standards). To assist the Board with general oversight, the agency also proposes to codify the collection of certain data concerning service, some of which is currently being provided on a temporary basis in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1). As a general matter, this material would also allow a reciprocal switching petitioner to compare its service to that of the industry or the incumbent carrier's service on a system and regional level to see whether service problems are systemic and/or worsening.

Part I: Availability of Service-Related Reciprocal Switching Under Proposed Part 1145

A reciprocal switching agreement provides for the transfer of a rail shipment between Class I rail carriers or their affiliated companies⁹ within the terminal area in which the shipment begins or ends its journey on the rail system. Reciprocal switching is merely incidental to a line haul.¹⁰ A terminal area is a commercially cohesive area in which two or more rail carriers undertake the local collection, classification, and distribution of shipments for purposes of line-haul service.¹¹ A terminal area is

characterized by multiple points of loading/unloading and yards for local collection, classification, and distribution. *Pa. Co.*, 236 U.S. at 359; *Midtec*, 3 I.C.C.2d at 179; *Golden Cat*, NOR 41550, slip op. at 7. In case of a dispute under part 1145 over whether an area constituted a terminal area, the Board would consider evidence that the area met the foregoing description, including relevant evidence, such as whether the area was listed as a normal revenue interchange point in the Official List of Open and Prepay Stations issued by the Association of American Railroads through Railinc.¹² Subject to the foregoing definition, a particular point of loading/unloading would not be the appropriate subject of a prescribed reciprocal switching agreement under part 1145, if the point is not, or using existing facilities reasonably could not be, integrated into the terminal area operations. Further, if an incumbent railroad and alternate railroad have an existing reciprocal switching arrangement in a terminal area, and the petitioner's traffic is currently served within that same terminal area, the proposed operation would presumptively qualify for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement and the incumbent railroad would bear a heavy burden of establishing why the proposed operation would not qualify, assuming that other conditions to the prescription were met.

As discussed below, the Board would prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement under part 1145 when (1) the petitioner demonstrates that the incumbent Class I carrier failed to meet one of the performance standards in part 1145 for the petitioner's shipments over that lane;¹³ (2) with respect to the lane of traffic that is the subject of the petition, the petitioner (a shipper or receiver¹⁴) has practical physical access

⁹For purposes of this NPRM and the proposed regulatory text, "affiliated companies" has the same meaning as "affiliated companies" in Definition 5 of the Uniform System of Accounts (49 CFR part 1201, subpart A). However, the Board seeks public comment as to whether its definition should also include third-party agents of a Class I carrier.

¹⁰*Investigation of Adequacy of R.R. Freight Car Ownership, Car Utilization, Distrib. Rules & Pracs.*, 1 I.C.C.2d 700, 702–03 (1985); *Pa. Co. v. United States*, 236 U.S. 351, 355–57 (1915); *Chi., Indianapolis & Louisville Ry. v. United States*, 270 U.S. 287 (1926); *Port of Portland v. United States*, 408 U.S. 811, 820 n.8 (1972); *Colo. River W. Ry. v. Tex. & New Orleans R.R.*, 283 S.W.2d 768, 774 (Tex. Civ. App. 1955); *Del. & Hudson Ry. v. Consol. Rail Corp.*, 366 I.C.C. 845, 846–47 (1982); *Cent. States Enter., Inc. v. Seaboard Coast Line R.R.*, NOR 38891 (ICC served May 15, 1984), *aff'd sub nom. Cent. States Enter., Inc. v. I.C.C.*, 772 F.2d 664, 676 (7th Cir. 1985).

¹¹*Rio Grande Indus., Inc.—Purchase & Related Trackage Rts.—Soo Line R.R.*, FD 31505, slip op. at 10–11 (ICC served Nov. 15, 1989) ("A 'terminal

area' (as opposed to main line track) must contain and cannot extend significantly beyond recognized terminal facilities, such as freight or classification yards or team tracks, and a cohesive commercial area immediately served by those facilities"); *see also Golden Cat v. St. Louis S.W. Ry.*, NOR 41550, slip. op at 7 (STB served Apr. 25, 1996) (similar language).

¹²The Board specifically seeks comment as to whether the reciprocal switching tariff of an alternate carrier applicable to shippers in the same area should be considered as evidence, and how to reconcile inconsistencies in railroad tariffs (*e.g.*, instances in which one railroad lists a location as open to reciprocal switching and another railroad does not).

¹³The Board describes these standards in Part I and provides examples illustrating them in Appendix A.

¹⁴Under the proposed part 1145, the petitioner would need to be a shipper or receiver. Part 1147 of the Board's regulations also allows other rail carriers to petition for prescription of reciprocal

to only one Class I carrier that can serve that lane; (3) the carrier fails to establish an affirmative defense; and (4) the prescription would be practicable.¹⁵ A prescription under part 1145 would facilitate a transfer within the terminal area as would enable an alternate carrier to provide line-haul service on behalf of the petitioner. The prescription would have a minimum term subject to renewal as discussed below.

(1) Performance Standards

The following performance standards would measure certain aspects of service by a Class I rail carrier or, for purposes of the industry spot and pull standard, an affiliated company that serves the relevant terminal area. These performance standards are to be uniform standards that employ terms that are defined by the Board, for consistent application across Class I rail carriers and their affiliated companies.

(a) Service Reliability: Original Estimated Time of Arrival

The service reliability standard would measure a Class I rail carrier's success in delivering a shipment near its OETA, *i.e.*, the estimated time of arrival that the rail carrier provided when the shipper tendered the bill of lading for shipment.¹⁶ The original estimated time of arrival would be compared to when the car was delivered to the designated destination.¹⁷ Application of the service reliability standard would be based on all shipments over a given lane¹⁸ over 12 consecutive weeks. The service reliability standard would thus promote the completion of line hauls near the original estimated time of arrival.¹⁹ The on-time completion of line hauls allows the shipper to conduct its operations on a timely basis while permitting effective coordination between rail service and other modes of transportation.

As a starting point for possible percentages in the service reliability standard, the Board notes that in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) it directed BNSF, CSXT, NSR, and UP to provide an indicator and target for trip plan compliance (TPC) as well as weekly data measuring manifest service, unit trains, and intermodal traffic placed at destination 24 hours past OETA. *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 4–6, item 7 (STB served May 6, 2022).²⁰ Although the carriers refer to the TPC indicator by different names and measure performance in different ways, these four carriers reported the below initial TPC metrics for manifest traffic (the largest category of non-intermodal traffic), initial six-month performance targets, and one-year performance targets.

TABLE 1—WEEKLY PERCENTAGE OF MANIFEST SERVICE RAILCARS PLACED WITHIN 24 HOURS OF ORIGINAL ARRIVAL ESTIMATE

Class I railroad	Initial performance (05/13/2022) ²¹ (%)	Initial 6-month performance target ²² (%)	1-Year performance target ²³ (%)
BNSF	54.1	63	65
CSXT	69	80	82
NSR	48	61	82
UP	63	70	70

While the Board recognizes that these figures are system averages, each of the four carriers required to submit service recovery plans has acknowledged that

their service fell short of public expectations or needs during the time when the carriers reported their initial performance levels. The Board finds

that the carriers' performance levels during this challenged time are a reasonable starting point for setting standards for inadequate service and, as such, has used these levels to formulate

switching agreement. Here, however, because application of the performance standards pertains to customer specific information, the Board proposes to limit eligible petitioners to shippers and receivers.

¹⁵ The Board seeks public comment on whether such prescriptions should include a minimum level of switching service and, if so, whether the Board should establish a separate and specific penalty structure to be imposed on carriers that do not meet that level of service.

¹⁶ A shipper's tender of a bill of lading notifies the rail carrier that a shipment is ready for service. It is at that point that the rail carrier must provide the original estimated time of arrival, regardless of whether the carrier has physical possession of the shipment. Some rail carriers use the term "original trip plan" instead of the term "original estimated time of arrival." For the sake of consistency and clarity, we would use only the term "original estimated time of arrival" (or OETA), as defined herein, for purposes of part 1145. In Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), the Board refers to this standard as "trip plan compliance" or TPC.

¹⁷ Delivery occurs when the shipment actually arrives at the designated destination (meaning the final destination as specified in the bill of lading or, in the case of a joint-line movement, the interchange where the shipment is transferred to the interline carrier or its affiliate) or is

constructively placed (meaning placed at a local yard that is convenient to the designated destination). For purposes of part 1145, constructive placement of a shipment at a local yard constitutes delivery only when (1) the recipient has the option, by prior agreement between the rail carrier and the customer, to have the rail carrier hold the shipment pending the recipient's request for delivery to the designated destination and the recipient has not yet requested delivery or (2) the recipient is unable to accept delivery at the designated destination.

¹⁸ For purposes of part 1145, a lane is determined by the point of origin and the designated destination as well as by the commodity. Shipments of the same commodity that have the same point of origin and the same designated destination are deemed to travel over the same lane. This is the case without regard to which route(s) the rail carrier uses to move the shipments from origin to destination. In the case of an interline movement, the designated destination is the designated interchange.

¹⁹ The Board also discussed original estimated time of arrival as part of a rulemaking on demurrage billing. There, the Board found that use of original estimated time of arrival, as a means to identify when a rail carrier provided inadequate spacing between shipments, does not constitute a guarantee of delivery by the original estimated time of arrival.

See Demurrage Billing Requirements, EP 759, slip op. at 18 (STB served Apr. 6, 2021). Here, as well, use of original estimated time of arrival does not constitute a guarantee. A guarantee might give a customer a cause of action against the rail carrier, whereas the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement, based on a poor success rate relative to the original estimated time of arrival, is directed toward protecting the public interest in adequate rail service. Use of the original estimated time of arrival, as the basis for prescribing a reciprocal switching agreement, at the same time reflects the reasonable expectation that, when a Class I rail carrier or its affiliated company provides an original estimated time of arrival for a line haul, the carrier will customarily deliver freight in a manner consistent with that original estimated time of arrival. As discussed below, the industry spot and pull standard similarly reflects the reasonable expectation that a Class I rail carrier or its affiliated company would perform local service during the planned service window.

²⁰ The Board notes that PRFBA suggested in another docket that the railroads should also provide on-time performance metrics based on their car trip plans, allowing a 24-hour delivery window, PRFBA Reply 4, Feb. 17, 2022, *First Mile/Last Mile Serv.*, EP 767.

proposals for potential performance standards under part 1145.

One potential performance standard for part 1145 would be to ensure that at least 60% of shipments arrive within 24 hours of the OETA. This percentage falls near the average manifest traffic performance levels that the largest carriers themselves regarded as not meeting public expectations (among other problems) and thus would serve as a useful indicator of adverse effects on the public interest.

Another approach would be to set the success rate at 60% in delivering a shipment within 24 hours after the OETA during the first year following the effective date of the proposed part 1145. After the first year, the success rate would increase to 70% in delivering a shipment within 24 hours after the OETA. The Board seeks comment on whether, if it chooses this approach, the performance standard should be increased to an even higher level after the second year. By phasing in a higher success rate over time, the Board would be providing the Class I carriers with time to increase their work forces and other resources, as necessary, and/or modify their operations in order to meet the performance standards—the primary cause for poor service cited by the railroads during the Board's *Urgent Issues* proceeding was staff shortages. Indeed, one of the principal purposes of this proposed rule is to incentivize carriers to provide shippers with more reliable service.

The Board seeks comment on which approach to adopt. Stakeholders are also invited to comment more generally on the appropriate success rate for service reliability, including whether the proposed success rates would reflect the public need for adequate rail service and how use of the proposed success rates would affect the rail network. Shippers and receivers are further invited (1) to comment on how the proposed success rates would affect both their business operations and the likelihood that the shipper or receiver would file a petition under part 1145,

and (2) to submit estimates as to what percentage of shippers (or traffic) overall is likely to be affected by the Board's proposal. In particular, the Board seeks comment on whether the standard should initially be higher than 60% and on whether it should escalate the standard after an additional period of time to higher than 70%—e.g., to 75%—if it adopts an escalating standard for the success rate. The Board also specifically seeks comment on the grace period (i.e., the proposed 24-hour window past the OETA), whether that should be increased or decreased (e.g., 0 or 48 hours), and—if it should change—what is the appropriate success rate associated with the suggested grace period.

Types of service. The Board proposes to apply the service reliability (OETA) standard only to shipments that are moving in manifest service, not to unit trains. In the Board's experience, deliveries of unit trains do not give rise to the same type of concerns with respect to meeting OETA. Nevertheless, the Board seeks comments on whether the better approach would be to apply the same or similar service reliability standard to unit trains as applied to manifest traffic.²⁴

For manifest traffic, the on-time success rate in the service reliability (OETA) standard would refer to the percentage of shipments delivered to the agreed-upon destination within the applicable number of hours after the OETA. Upon request by the customer, to allow the customer to calculate readily whether the incumbent rail carrier met the service reliability standard, the incumbent carrier must give the customer, in a machine-readable format, the OETA for each shipment and a timestamp of when the shipment was delivered to the agreed-upon destination.

For movements involving more than one rail carrier, the destination for the originating rail carrier would be considered the interchange location with the subsequent railroad. The reliability standard in part 1145 would measure the originating carrier's success in delivering the shipment to that

interchange location by the OETA that the originating carrier provided when the shipper tendered the bill of lading. The reliability standard in part 1145 would separately apply to a subsequent rail carrier as to its portion of the trip, when the subsequent carrier or its affiliated company moved the shipment to its final destination in a terminal area. The subsequent carrier must issue an OETA to the shipper when the carrier receives the shipment at the interchange location, that is, when the subsequent carrier acknowledges physical receipt and control of the shipment. The Board may look to applicable interchange rules between carriers as to when this has occurred.²⁵

Lanes. The service reliability standard generally would apply individually to each lane of traffic to/from the petitioner's facility. Nonetheless, in certain circumstances, the Board would prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement that governs multiple lanes of traffic to/from the petitioner's facility, each of which has practical physical access to only one Class I carrier that could serve that lane, when (1) the average of the incumbent rail carrier's success rates for the relevant lanes falls below the applicable performance standard, (2) the Board determines that a prescription would be practical and efficient only when the prescription governs all of those lanes; and (3) the petition meets all other conditions to a prescription. The petitioner could choose which lanes to/from its facility to include in determining the incumbent rail carrier's average success rate.

For example, suppose that the Board adopts a minimum threshold of OETA + 24 hours below 60% and a shipper has a lane to Destination A and a lane to Destination B. During a 12-week period the 10-car shipment to Destination A has an on-time success rate of 50% and the five-car shipment to Destination B has an on-time success rate of 61%. The average of the 15 cars falls below the on-time success rate threshold of 60% during the 12-week period. If the switch would only be practicable and efficient if all cars shipped to Destination A and B were switched to the alternate carrier, and all other requirements were satisfied, the shipper could argue that cars for both destinations should be switched even though traffic moving to Destination B is above the proposed service standard.

²⁵ The Board would not expect for a gap to arise because the time of interchange of a shipment, whether that time is immediately accepted or agreed to by the receiving railroad or, rather, is settled after a dispute between the carriers, is the same for both carriers.

²¹ See NSR Performance Data at Row 163, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); UP Performance Data at Row 182, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); BNSF Performance Data at Row 163, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); CSXT Performance Data at Row 163, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1).

²² See *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 5, 8, 11, 13 (STB served Oct. 28, 2022).

²³ See *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 3–6 (STB served May 2, 2023).

²⁴ It is the Board's understanding that unit trains run on trip plans that are based strictly on the expected running times for that type of train in each of the crew districts between origin and destination. Trip plans for unit trains therefore are not constructed in the same manner as trip plans for manifest traffic (less-than-trainload shipments). Due to operational differences, the arrival day or time of a unit train may not be the most critical performance measure, and measuring a carrier's success in maintaining the velocity of a unit train over time would be a more effective measure than OETA. As indicated above, the Board seeks comments on this issue.

(b) Service Consistency: Transit Time

The service consistency standard would measure a rail carrier's success in maintaining, over time, the carrier's efficiency in moving a shipment through the rail system. As discussed below, the service consistency standard would also apply separately to the return of empty private and shipper-leased railcars. For a loaded car, the service consistency standard would be based on the average transit time for shipments over the relevant lane during a 12-week period, where transit time is the time between the shipper's tender of the bill of lading and the rail carrier's delivery of the shipment at the agreed-upon destination. The relevant point of origin and destination and the relevant time stamps would be the same as for purposes of the service reliability (OETA) standard. Transit time would not include time spent loading or unloading a shipment.

A rail carrier's compliance with the service consistency standard would be determined by comparing (A) the average transit time for shipment over a period of 12 consecutive weeks to (B) the average transit time for the same shipment over the same 12-week period during the previous year. As with the service reliability standard, the Board's inquiry under the service consistency standard would extend to any consecutive period of 12 weeks. Significant deteriorations in transit time impair shippers' interests as well as the public interest by creating longer lag times in getting products to market and/or in businesses' receipt of needed resources and/or empty cars.

Based on its understanding of the rail network and available data,²⁶ the Board proposes that, for loaded manifest cars and loaded unit trains, a petitioner would need to demonstrate that the average transit time for a shipment increased by either 20 or 25% (to be determined in the final rule) over the average transit time for the same 12-

week period during the previous year. Deliveries of empty system cars and empty private cars could also result in the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement for the corresponding outgoing traffic. The Board specifically seeks comment on what level of increase in transit time should be the standard and whether the Board should adopt a different standard that also captures prolonged transit time problems, to the extent any such service inadequacy would not also be identified by poor performance under the OETA or ISP metrics.

Multi-Carrier Moves and Lanes. For the transit time standard, multi-carrier movements and lanes would be treated the same as under the service reliability standard. For multi-carrier movements, the destination for the upstream carrier would be treated as the interchange location with the subsequent railroad. In addition, as with the service reliability standard, the Board could in certain circumstances prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement for multiple lanes based on the average success rates in maintaining transit times.

Empties. The Board proposes to apply the service consistency standard to deliveries of empty private and shipper-leased railcars. If a rail carrier failed to meet the service consistency standard in delivering empty private and shipper-leased cars, and if all other conditions to a prescription are met, the Board would prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement that would govern the customer's outgoing traffic from the point at which the cars were to be delivered. While proposing to apply the service consistency standard to deliveries of empty private and shipper-leased railcars, the Board seeks comment on whether there would be data available to accommodate that application.

(c) Inadequate Local Service: Industry Spot and Pull

The third performance standard—ISP—would measure a rail carrier's success in performing local deliveries ("spots") and pick-ups ("pulls") of loaded railcars and unloaded private or shipper-leased railcars during the planned service window. As noted above, the need for the industry spot and pull standard arises because, in many cases, the arrival time for a line haul means that the shipment has been constructively placed, without the shipment having actually arrived at the designated destination. For this reason, "last mile" performance would not necessarily be reflected in determining compliance with the service reliability standard under part 1145. The ISP standard would serve to determine the adequacy of rail service in those cases.²⁷

Under part 1145, a rail carrier would fail the ISP standard if the carrier had a success rate of less than 80%, over a period of 12 consecutive weeks, in performing local deliveries and pick-ups during the planned service window. The success rate would compare (A) the number of planned service windows during which the carrier successfully completed the requested placements or pick ups to (B) the number of planned service windows for which the shipper or receiver, by the applicable cut-off time, requested a placement or pick-up. The carrier would be deemed to have missed the planned service window if the carrier did not pick up or place all of the cars requested by the shipper or receiver by the applicable cut-off time. This would include situations in which the carrier has "embargoed" the shipper or receiver as a result of congestion or other fluidity issues on the carrier's network, which results in reduced service to the shipper or receiver.²⁸ The Board proposes the 80% standard informed by data submitted in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1). Although the carriers refer to industry spot and pull

²⁶ At the April 2022 hearing in Docket No. EP 770, several shippers testified about the burdens associated with increased transit times. See, e.g., Hr'g Tr. 73:7–13, Apr. 26, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (Brock Lautenschlager testifying that rail service deterioration since the fourth quarter of 2021 resulted in a 15% increase in transit time for Cargill's private fleet); Hr'g Tr. 364:18 to 367:15, Apr. 26, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (David Burchett testifying that increased transit days resulting from rail service issues "has had a huge financial impact" on Molson Coors); Hr'g Tr. 551:6–8, Apr. 27, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (Ross Corthell of the National Industrial Transportation League testifying that "transit times in the first quarter this year have increased by 15 percent over pre-pandemic levels due to crew and power shortages"); Hr'g Tr. 558:12–18, Apr. 27, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.*, EP 770 (Julie

Landry of Government Affairs for the American Forest and Paper Association testifying that, since the fourth quarter of 2020, one member company "experienced significant deterioration in rail service" including transit times that increased by six days and variability of transit that made it "impossible for shippers to plan their business").

²⁷ The Board recognizes that, if it were to prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement based on the incumbent rail carrier's failure to meet the ISP standard, the incumbent rail carrier would continue to provide local service to the petitioner; the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement would simply facilitate alternate line-haul service to the petitioner. While that remedy might serve as an incentive for the incumbent rail carrier to provide adequate local service, the Board is considering whether the prescription of terminal trackage rights under 49 U.S.C. 11102(a) would be a more appropriate remedy for failure to meet the

ISP standard. Upon the prescription of terminal trackage rights, the incumbent rail carrier would be replaced in providing local service, whereas under a reciprocal switching agreement the carrier could be replaced in providing line-haul service. The Board seeks comment on whether it should provide for the prescription of terminal trackage rights for failure to meet the ISP standard, either in place of a separate path to a prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement in those circumstances or as an additional path that would be open to the petitioner.

²⁸ The Board notes that certain misses caused by embargoes would be covered by various affirmative defenses, discussed *infra* (e.g., extraordinary circumstances such as floods, a bridge collapse, etc.). To be clear, as it pertains to the Board's other authorities, the Board will not determine the legality of an embargo based on whether a railroad qualifies for an affirmative defense.

indicators by different names (e.g., Local Operating Plan Adherence or LOPA)

and measure performance in different ways, these four carriers first reported

ISP metrics and interim targets for manifest traffic as follows:

TABLE 2—INDUSTRY SPOT & PULL

Measure	Class I railroad	Initial performance (system) 05/13/2022 ²⁹ (%)	Interim target ³⁰ (%)
Local Service Performance	BNSF	88.2	91
FMLM	CSXT	83.0	87
Local Operating Plan Adherence	NSR	74.1	78
FMLM	UP	91.0	91

While the Board recognizes that these figures are system averages, each of the four carriers that were required to submit service recovery plans have acknowledged that their service fell short of expectations during the time when the carriers reported their initial performance levels. As such, these averages are a reasonable starting point for setting standards for poor or inadequate local service. Evidence from Docket No. EP 767 also indicates that ISP around this level can adversely affect a shipper.³¹ As with the service reliability standard, however, the Board requests stakeholders and shippers/receivers to provide evidence and comment on the appropriateness of this percentage and whether it should be higher or lower.

For purposes of the ISP standard under part 1145, a rail carrier would be deemed to provide local service during

the planned service window if (1) the shipper or receiver ordered a shipment to be placed or picked up before the cut-off time for that service window, and (2) the carrier provided the requested service during that window.

As an example, in the case where a rail carrier offers a service window for a customer on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, the ISP ratio would be as follows during a twelve-week period, depending on the fact pattern (i.e., type of misses):

(1) Customer requested service by the cut-off time for 36 service windows over a 12-week period and received the requested service during 30 of those 36 windows. The resulting ISP ratio is 83.3% (30/36).

(2) Customer requested service by the cut-off time for 36 service windows over a 12-week period, and for 28 of those windows, received service during the requested window. On two occasions, the carrier provided service during a different window, a day later than the requested window. The resulting ISP ratio is 77.8% (28/36).

(3) Customer requested service by the cut-off time for 36 service windows over a 12-week period and each time received service on the same day as requested. But, on ten of those occasions, the service was provided outside of the 12 hours that, for purpose of part 1145, constitute a service window. The resulting ISP ratio is 72.2% (26/36).

(4) Customer requested service by the cut-off time for 36 service windows over a 12-week period and received placements of the requested shipments during each of those windows. But, during 10 of the 36 planned service windows, the carrier failed to pull cars as requested by the customer. The resulting ISP ratio is again 72.2% (26/36).

In applying the ISP standard, the Board proposes to use a standardized service window of 12 hours (the maximum duration that a crew is allowed to work), starting from the relevant serving crew's scheduled on-duty time. However, the Board is

concerned that a carrier could change the scheduled on-duty time on short notice and thereby evade the impact of the ISP standard. The Board therefore seeks comment from stakeholders on whether a carrier should be required to provide notice before changing the serving crew's schedule on-duty time—at least for the purposes of regulatory measurement—and, if so, how much notice should be required. In addition, the Board seeks to avoid any implication or encouragement that a carrier with a service window shorter than 12 hours ought to expand its window. The carrier would receive no regulatory advantage for doing so, and nothing in this proposal would prohibit a carrier from maintaining one window for its business purposes and another for the purposes of regulatory measurement. Nonetheless, considering the administrative overlap, the Board seeks comment on whether a standardized window would create adverse regulatory incentives and, if so, how best to avoid or minimize any adverse incentives.

As an alternative to using a standard, 12-hour service window, the Board seeks comment on whether it should use the service window that the rail carrier specified according to the carrier's established protocol, subject to two considerations. As noted, the Board is concerned that a carrier could change its service window on short notice and thereby evade the impact of the ISP standard. The Board therefore seeks comment from stakeholders on whether a carrier should be required to provide notice before changing a service window and, if so, how much notice should be required. The Board is also concerned that a carrier could unreasonably expand the duration of a service window as a means to evade meaningful measurement under the ISP standard. Accordingly, under the alternative to using a standard, 12-hour service window, the Board would use the window specified by the carrier not to exceed 12 hours in duration; under

²⁹ See NSR Performance Data at Row 78, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); UP Performance Data at Row 97, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); BNSF Performance Data at Row 78, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); CSXT Performance Data at Row 78, May 18, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1).

³⁰ See NSR Interim Update, Dec. 2, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); UP Amended Serv. Recovery Plan, June 3, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); BNSF Interim Updates, May 5, 2023, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1); CSXT Interim Update, Dec. 2, 2022, *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1).

³¹ As noted by one shipper in Docket No. EP 767: By CSXT's own measure, it is performing at only a 76% switch rate versus its schedule and 87% car accuracy. It starts to impact the plant when the numbers get below 80% of switches performed. Moreover, GMI has rarely received its Saturday switch over the last six months. CSXT has explained this poor service is occurring due to crew shortages. Like at the Ohio plant, this poor service has caused production interruptions and labor utilization issues from the lack of ingredients due to poor switching service. GMI estimates this poor service can result in at least \$200,000 per day in damages, conservatively.

PRFBA Opening Comments 18, Dec. 17, 2021, *First Mile/Last Mile Serv.*, EP 767.

this approach, a carrier would be deemed to perform local service within the relevant period only if the carrier performed the service within the window specified by the carrier according to its customary established protocol, provided that the window did not exceed 12 hours (the maximum duration that a crew is allowed to work). Although this approach would allow up to a 12-hour window for purposes of part 1145, this approach would not constitute permission or encouragement for carriers to adjust their service window operating protocols in the ordinary course of business up to 12 hours, if their normal protocol has been a shorter window.

A job that was canceled/annulled by the carrier would be counted as a miss in calculating compliance with the ISP standard, as none of the requested work would have been completed, unless another crew completed the requested work within the original window. A placement would not be considered completed if the customer does not have working access to the placed shipment. A miss not caused by the incumbent railroad would not be counted against it. The burden is on the carrier to provide the reason for the miss and prove that the miss was not caused by the carrier.

If a carrier unilaterally chooses to reduce the frequency of the local work that it makes available to a customer, based on considerations other than a commensurate drop in customer demand, then the standard would become 90% for a period of one year.³² The test for applying this increased standard would look at the number of service windows that the carrier regularly makes available; the intent is not to create disincentives for carriers to accommodate shippers' needs by offering more frequent service windows during periods of seasonal or unusual demand by the shipper. A party may bring evidence and argument as to whether such circumstances invalidate use of the higher 90% ISP standard. Stakeholders are invited to comment on this exception and whether a reduction in the frequency of local work by the carrier should provide the basis for prescribing a reciprocal switching agreement regardless of the carrier's success rate in performing local service.

(2) Practical Physical Access to Only One Class I Carrier

To obtain prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement under part 1145, the petitioner would need to show that, for the lane of traffic that is the subject of the petition, the shipper or receiver has practical physical access to only one Class I rail carrier that could serve that lane. Consistent with what the Board noted when adopting parts 1146 and 1147, the Board expects, as a general rule, that there would be little benefit from prescribing reciprocal switching agreements for petitioners that have practical physical access to another Class I carrier that is capable of handling their service needs. *Expedited Relief for Serv. Inadequacies*, 3 S.T.B. at 978. Although the Board's regulations do not foreclose a prescription under part 1146 or 1147 if the petitioner can already reach another Class I carrier, in case neither of those carriers is providing adequate service, the Board proposes here to require the petitioner to show that, for the lane that is (or lanes that are) the subject of the petition, the petitioner has practical physical access to only one Class I carrier that could serve that lane. A clear standard provides more certainty to a shipper or receiver considering whether to file a petition for relief.

For purposes of part 1145, "practical physical access" refers to a feasible shipping opportunity on a rail carrier, whether directly or through that carrier's affiliated company. A petitioner could have practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier (for the lane of traffic that is the subject of the petition) by any of several means. First, a petitioner could have practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier if the petitioner's facility is served directly by multiple Class I carriers or their affiliated companies, each of which could serve the relevant lane of traffic. Second, a petitioner could have practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier by virtue of an existing reciprocal switching arrangement that governs shipping to/ from the shipper's facility. Third, a petitioner could have practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier by virtue of other types of arrangements, such as terminal trackage rights or a contract between a local rail carrier and an alternate rail carrier. The Board would consider these and other circumstances on a case-by-case basis.

In assessing whether a petitioner has practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier, the Board would consider independently the lanes at issue in the shipper's or receiver's

petition, even if other lanes at the facility had practical physical access to another carrier. For example, if an existing reciprocal switching arrangement provides for switching for only one of several lanes at the shipper's facility, the Board would not regard the shipper as having practical physical access for the closed lanes. The shipper would be eligible to seek a prescription for any of those closed lanes (or for multiple closed lanes, as discussed above) notwithstanding that one lane at the shipper's facility was open.

The Board would also consider limitations that are part of an existing arrangement. For example, if an existing reciprocal switching arrangement provides for the switching of shipments on behalf of a shipper—but only for shipments between the shipper's facility and another location that the incumbent carrier does not serve—the Board would not regard the arrangement as establishing practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier for purposes of a prescription under part 1145. The shipper would be eligible to seek a prescription under part 1145 notwithstanding that the shipper's facility was already open to switching for purposes that were irrelevant to the shipper's petition. The foregoing is just one example; there could be other limitations that would preclude an existing arrangement from providing practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier for purposes of part 1145. The Board would evaluate limitations on a case-by-case basis.

The Board proposes that a petitioner could establish a prima facie showing by submitting a verified statement from an appropriate official attesting that it does not have practical physical access to more than one Class I carrier, taking into account the potential types of practical physical access described above. See *Mkt. Dominance Streamlined Approach*, EP 756, slip op. at 17 (STB served Aug. 3, 2020).

The Board proposes to limit prescriptions under part 1145 to situations in which the incumbent carrier is a Class I carrier or, for purposes of the industry spot and pull standard, an affiliated company that serves the relevant terminal area. The service data the Board has been examining in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) has been focused on Class I carriers. The Board has not received as many informal or formal complaints about smaller carriers. Moreover, data collection may be more burdensome for Class II and Class III carriers, as they have not been submitting service-related data to the Board under performance metrics dockets, such as Docket Nos. EP

³² If a case were filed alleging a failure to meet the 90% standard, the railroad would have the burden of showing that there were shipper/receiver projections, sound economic reasoning, or historical evidence that justify the expectation that there would be a decrease in demand.

724 (Sub-No. 4) and EP 770 (Sub-No. 1). Nevertheless, the Board seeks comment from stakeholders on whether its new part 1145 should be broadened to include Class II and Class III carriers who are providing inadequate service.

(3) Other Matters

(a) Negotiations

Similar to 49 CFR 1144.1, at least five business days prior to seeking the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement, the petitioner that intends to initiate such action must first seek to engage in good faith negotiations to resolve its dispute with the incumbent carrier.

(b) Case Timeline and Alternate Carrier Service

Simultaneous with its petition for relief, a shipper or receiver must file a motion for protective order. In its petition for relief, a shipper or receiver must confirm that it attempted good faith negotiations, identify the performance standard the railroad failed to meet over the requisite period of time, and provide evidence supporting its claim. The petitioner must also identify the potential alternate carrier and include both carriers' reciprocal switching publications. Additionally, it must serve its petition on the incumbent carrier, the alternate carrier, and the Federal Railroad Administration.

A reply from the incumbent carrier is due 20 days after the petition for relief is filed, and a rebuttal from the petitioner may be filed 20 days after the incumbent carrier files its reply. The Board's target for issuing an order addressing the petition is 90 days after the petition is filed.

Under section 11102(c)(1), the affected rail carriers are responsible for establishing the terms and conditions that apply to prescribed reciprocal switching agreement, including compensation, provided that the carriers establish those terms within a reasonable period. Here, the Board expects that 30 days would be a reasonable period for the carriers to reach agreement on compensation, particularly in light of the Board's indication below of the possible approaches to compensation that the Board would take. Part 1145 therefore would provide for the carriers to reach agreement and to offer service under the prescribed agreement within 30 days of the prescription. The relevant location would also need to be included in the appropriate disclosure under 49 CFR part 1300. The carriers would have an additional 10 days after offering service to notify the Board that the agreement

had taken effect. If the affected carriers could not agree on compensation within 30 days of the service of the prescription, then the affected rail carriers would be required (i) to offer service and (ii) to petition the Board to set compensation. As is the case with terminal trackage rights, a petition to the Board to set compensation is sufficient to allow service to begin while the compensation issues are pending. *See S. Pac. Transp. Co. v. ICC*, 736 F.2d 708, 723–24 (D.C. Cir. 1984).

(c) Affirmative Defenses

An incumbent rail carrier shall be deemed not to fail a performance standard under (1)(a), (1)(b), or (1)(c), above, if the carrier establishes an affirmative defense. If the incumbent carrier makes such a showing, the Board would not prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement. A carrier's intentional reduction or maintenance of its workforce at a level that itself causes workforce shortage, or, in the event of a workforce shortage, failure to use reasonable efforts to increase its workforce, would not, on its own, be considered a defense for failure to meet any performance standard. Similarly, a carrier's intentional reduction or maintenance of its power or car supply, or failure to use reasonable efforts to maintain its power or car supply, that itself causes a failure of any performance standard would not, on its own, be considered a defense. For any affirmative defense, the carrier would have the burden of proof. Affirmative defenses that do not fit within the categories below would be evaluated by the Board on a case-by-case basis. The Board seeks comment on what other affirmative defenses, if any, should be specified in the final rule.

Extraordinary Circumstances. The Board would not prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement if the incumbent carrier demonstrates that its service levels were significantly affected by extraordinary circumstances beyond a carrier's control. The Board would consider extraordinary circumstances to be the type of events that permit a railroad to qualify for an emergency trackage rights exemption at 49 CFR 1180.2(d)(9). *See Pet. for Rulemaking—R.R. Consol. Proc. Exemption for Emergency Temp. Trackage Rts.*, EP 282 (Sub-No. 21) (STB served Nov. 30, 2021). As explained in Docket No. EP 282 (Sub-No. 21), these events include unforeseen track outages stemming from natural disasters, severe weather events, flooding, accidents, derailments, and washouts. *Id.* at 6; *Pet. for Rulemaking—R.R. Consol. Proc. Exemption for Emergency Temp. Trackage Rts.*, EP 282

(Sub-No. 21), slip op. at 5 (STB served May 28, 2021). The railroad must demonstrate that the event is the principal cause precipitating the service issue; the event cannot be non-causal (e.g., minor or tangential).

Surprise Surge. The Board would not prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement if the incumbent rail carrier demonstrates that there was a surprise surge in the petitioner's traffic, meaning a significant increase in traffic to which the petitioner should have alerted the carrier but did not do so. For non-seasonal traffic, a surprise surge would occur when the shipper's traffic increased by 20% or more in 12 weeks, compared to the 12 weeks before that, and the shipper did not provide written notice to the railroad at least 12 weeks before the surge. For seasonal traffic, such as agricultural shipments, applicable surges would be those where the petitioner's traffic increased 20% or more as compared to the same 12-week period during the previous year and where the shipper did not give written notice to the railroad of the surge at least 12 weeks before the increase occurred. The written notice shall clearly specify a reasonable estimate of the anticipated traffic.³³ The Board seeks comment on whether 20% and the 12-week notice period are reasonable, and whether (and, if so, how) the Board should consider any history of the shipper notifying the carrier of surges that did not come to fruition.

Highly Unusual Shipment Patterns. The Board would not prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement if the incumbent carrier demonstrates that the shipper's traffic during the relevant 12-week period exhibited a pattern that, for that shipper, was highly unusual. For example, a pattern might be considered highly unusual if a shipper projected traffic of 120 cars in a month and 30 cars per week, but the shipper had a plant outage for three weeks and then requested shipment of 120 cars in a single week. What constitutes "highly unusual" would vary from case to case depending upon the characteristics of the traffic. A pattern could be highly unusual for this purpose even in the absence of a surprise surge as described above.

Delays Caused by Dispatching Choices of a Third Party. The Board would not prescribe reciprocal switching if the incumbent carrier demonstrates that its failure to meet the relevant performance standard was caused by third-party dispatching. For

³³ A shipper's notification of an anticipated surge does not necessarily entitle the shipper to receive that level of service.

example, if a passenger rail entity controlling dispatching halted freight traffic for an extended time, and that delay caused the railroad to fail to meet the standard, the Board would not prescribe reciprocal switching.

(d) Practicability

Because switching service (transfers between carriers) under a prescribed reciprocal switching agreement would occur within a terminal area, in the context of integrated operations or operations that could reasonably become integrated, there is reason to believe that those agreements would be practicable under section 11102(c). Should a legitimate practicability concern arise, however, the Board would consider whether the switching service could be provided without unduly impairing the rail carriers' operations. The Board would also consider an objection by the alternate rail carrier or incumbent rail carrier that the alternate rail carrier's provision of line-haul service to the petitioner would be infeasible or would unduly hamper the objecting rail carrier's ability to serve its existing customers. The objecting rail carrier would have the burden of proof of establishing infeasibility or undue impairment.

(e) Exempt Traffic

The Board notes that some transportation that has been exempted from Board regulation pursuant to 49 U.S.C. 10502 could be subject to an order providing reciprocal switching under part 1145. The Board retains full jurisdiction to deal with exempted transportation, which includes considering whether service received by the petitioner prior to filing the petition meets the performance standards under this proposed part. This practice is consistent with Board precedent. Further, it is well established that the Board can revoke the exemption at any time, in whole or in part, under section 10502(d). *Sanimax USA, LLC v. Union Pac. R.R.*, NOR 42171, slip op. at 4 (STB served Feb. 25, 2022); *Pyco Indus.—Alt. Rail Serv.—S. Plains Switching*, FD 34889, slip op. at 5–6 (STB served Nov. 21, 2006); *G&T Terminal Packaging Co. v. Consol. Rail Corp.*, 830 F.2d 1230, 1235 (3d Cir. 1987), *cert. denied*, 485 U.S. 988 (1988). The Board would do so to the extent required.

(f) Contract Traffic

As to traffic that is the subject of a rail transportation contract under 49 U.S.C. 10709, section 10709(c)(1) generally prohibits challenges to a valid contract between a rail carrier and a shipper, as well as challenges to transportation

performed pursuant to such a contract. 49 U.S.C. 10709(c)(1); *see also H.B. Fuller Co. v. S. Pac. Transp. Co.*, 2 S.T.B. 550, 553 (1997) (the statute “remove[s] transportation under a rail contract from any subsequent regulatory review”). The Board seeks comment on whether, and under what circumstances, the Board has the authority to consider reciprocal switching requests from shippers that have entered into a valid rail transportation contract with the incumbent carrier. While the Board welcomes comment on all legal and policy issues relevant to this question, the Board also specifically seeks comment on two issues.

First, the Board seeks comment on whether the Board may consider the performance data described above, based on service that a carrier provided by contract, as the grounds for prescribing a reciprocal switching agreement that would become effective after the contract expired. The Board also seeks comment on whether the Board may require a carrier to provide performance metrics to a rail customer during the term of a contract upon that customer's request.

Second, the Board seeks comment on when, prior to the expiration of a transportation contract between the shipper and the incumbent carrier, the Board may prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement that would not become effective until after the contract expires. The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit, in applying statutory language in effect prior to the enactment of the ICC Termination Act of 1995, held in 1996 that the Board was not authorized to order a carrier to file a common carrier tariff “more than a year before contract service was expected to end.” *Burlington N. R.R. v. STB (Burlington Northern)*, 75 F.3d 685, 687 (D.C. Cir. 1996) (examining former 49 U.S.C. 10762, which required that rail carrier tariffs be filed with the agency). The Board later indicated that it did not interpret *Burlington Northern* as preventing the Board “from ordering the establishment of a rate that is needed within a matter of weeks” rather than years. *FMC Wyo. Corp. v. Union Pac. R.R.*, FD 33467, slip op. at 3 n.7 (STB served Dec. 16, 1997). Although *Burlington Northern* is not directly applicable here, given that it examined different statutory language and pertained to a different form of (and basis for) intervention, the Board seeks comment on what legal or policy issues should similarly be considered regarding the prescription of reciprocal switching prior to the expiration of a

transportation contract that governs the traffic that would be switched even if the prescription would not become effective until after the expiration of the contract. Specifically, must the Board wait until the contract has actually expired before considering and ruling on a petition for prescription of reciprocal switching, or may the Board, prior to contract expiration, grant a prescription that would not go into effect until after expiration? If the latter, should the Board specify a maximum time period prior to contract expiration when petitions for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement would be entertained?

(g) Compensation

The Board seeks comments on two methodologies for setting fees under a prescribed reciprocal switching agreement under part 1145, if the affected rail carriers fail to reach agreement on compensation within a reasonable time.³⁴ Both methodologies would reimburse the incumbent carrier for the cost of performing the switch, as determined by the carrier's embedded and variable costs of service. Reciprocal switching fees that allow the incumbent carrier to recover its cost of service are consistent with longstanding practices concerning switching fees. *See, e.g., Increased Switching Charges at Kan. City, Mo.—Kan.*, 344 I.C.C. 62 (1972). Because under this proposed part the Board would be prescribing reciprocal switching as a remedy for service failures, the Board finds it inappropriate to use a methodology that would allow the incumbent carrier to recover any lost profits for the line-haul portion of the movement being provided by the alternate carrier. Such a compensation methodology would be tantamount to rewarding the incumbent carrier for inadequate service.

Cost of Service. One option is setting switching rates based on the cost-of-service approach that has been used in past cases on switching rates. *Id.* This approach could either use the ICC

³⁴ In seeking comments on compensation under part 1145 as proposed herein, the Board notes that this iteration differs substantially from the proposal in the 2016 NPRM. Due to the substantial differences, many of the comments on compensation that were provided in response to the 2016 NPRM do not apply here. The Board seeks comments here only on compensation when (1) the prescribed reciprocal switching agreement facilitates the transfer of a shipment to an alternate rail carrier within a given terminal area, for the purpose of allowing the alternate carrier to provide line-haul service for that shipment; and (2) the basis for the prescription is the incumbent rail carrier's failure to provide adequate rail service. If comments on the 2016 NPRM are helpful in that particular regard, then the commenting party is encouraged to provide a brief summary of those comments.

Terminal Form F, 9–64, Formula for Use in Determining Rail Terminal Freight Service Costs (Sept. 1964), or the Board's Uniform Rail Costing System (URCS) to develop costs.

SSW Compensation. Another option to set compensation for the non-line-haul portion of the movement is adapting the Board's "SSW Compensation" methodology to reciprocal switching fees. See *St. Louis SW Ry.—Trackage Rts. over Mo. Pac. R.R.—Kan. City to St. Louis*, 1 I.C.C.2d 776 (1984); *St. Louis SW Ry.—Trackage Rts. over Mo. Pac. R.R.—Kan. City to St. Louis*, 4 I.C.C.2d 668 (1987). Although SSW Compensation is used primarily in trackage rights cases where one rail carrier is actually operating over another rail carrier's lines, many of the principles that inform the methodology would apply in the reciprocal switching fee context as well. Thus, what the Board calls Rental Income in SSW Compensation would have an analogy in a directed switch in the form of Imputed Rental Income. The application of such methodology should not include any lost profit from the line-haul beyond the switching location.

(h) Term and Termination

A prescription under part 1145 would ordinarily have a term of two years from the date on which reciprocal switching operations thereunder began; the incumbent rail carrier normally could seek a termination date that would fall no earlier than the two-year anniversary of the date on which reciprocal switching operations began.³⁵ The Board could prescribe a minimum term longer than two years and up to four years if the petitioner demonstrated that the longer minimum term was necessary for the prescription to be practical given the petitioner's or alternate carrier's legitimate business needs.³⁶ It is essential that the duration of a reciprocal switching order is sufficiently long to make alternative service feasible and reasonably attractive to potential alternate carriers. In all cases, the minimum term of the prescription would be stated in the Board's order

granting the prescription. The Board seeks comment on whether a minimum term longer than two years and/or whether a maximum term longer than four years is necessary, across all prescriptions under part 1145, to make the proposed rule practicable and effective.

The incumbent rail carrier may file a petition to terminate no more than 180 days and no less than 120 days before the end of the prescribed period.³⁷ A reply to a petition to terminate shall be filed within 15 days of the petition, and a rebuttal may be filed within seven days after the reply. Subject to an appropriate protective order, the shipper/receiver has the right to access and examine the facts and data underlying a carrier's petition to terminate. If the Board does not act within 90 days from the close of briefing, the prescription automatically terminates at the end of the original term of the prescription; provided that, if the Board is unable to act within that time period due to extraordinary circumstances, the prescription would be automatically renewed for an additional 30 days from the end of the current term. In such cases, the Board would issue an order alerting the parties to the extraordinary circumstances and the renewal.

The Board would grant a petition to terminate if the incumbent rail carrier demonstrated that, at the time of the incumbent rail carrier's petition, the incumbent rail carrier's service for similar traffic on average met whichever performance standard served as the justification for the prescription. "Similar traffic" is defined as the broad category type (e.g., manifest traffic) to or from the terminal area that is affected by the prescription.³⁸ This requirement includes a demonstration by the incumbent carrier that it consistently has been able to meet, over the most recent 24-week period, the performance standards for similar traffic to or from the relevant terminal area.³⁹ In addition to challenging a carrier's submitted performance data, the shipper/receiver or alternate carrier—during the pendency of the petition to terminate—may show that the petitioning carrier's

service degraded below the relevant performance standard.

For example, suppose the Board prescribes a reciprocal switching agreement because the incumbent railroad's reliability standard for certain manifest traffic from Yard X stood at 50%. During the period when termination petitions are permitted, the incumbent railroad files a petition to terminate in which it demonstrates that its average service reliability standard for manifest traffic from Yard X during the previous 24-week period is now 90%. Absent a successful reply by the shipper/receiver or alternate carrier, such as a showing that the incumbent railroad's service has deteriorated below the reliability standard during the pendency of the petition, the petition to terminate would be granted because the Board would have a basis to find that the shipper/receiver's traffic would achieve an acceptable reliability standard for the petitioner's traffic.

In the event the incumbent carrier does not file a petition for termination no more than 180 days, and no less than 120 days before the end of the prescription period, or files such a petition and fails to sustain its burden of proof, the reciprocal switching prescription would automatically renew for the same period as the initial prescription. The Board seeks comment on whether, alternatively, the renewal should be for only an additional one year. The Board also seeks comment on whether a subsequent failure by the incumbent railroad within a specified time period, such as one year, following the termination of a prescribed reciprocal switching arrangement should result in a permanent reciprocal switching order.

The Board emphasizes that the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement does not prevent an incumbent rail carrier from competing to keep its traffic and attempting to win back the traffic by voluntary agreement of the petitioner during the prescription period by demonstrating that it will soon provide better service or offering the petitioner more favorable terms and conditions to win its business. Indeed, in addition to preventing service problems in the first place, the proposed rule intends to spur carrier improvement if it falls below these standards.

Part II: Data

The new part 1145 would require Class I carriers to make data available to customers. Within seven days of a written request from a shipper or receiver, the incumbent rail carrier would be required to provide that

³⁵ The running of the two years is not tolled by disputes about compensation.

³⁶ For example, if the prescribed reciprocal switching agreement would pertain to a substantial volume of traffic, and if the alternate carrier needed to make investments to accept that traffic, then a longer minimum term might be appropriate to give the alternate carrier more opportunity to recover and earn a return on that investment. Significant volumes of traffic might require investment in physical plant, additional employees, and additional locomotive maintenance capability. The ramp-up time for any of these processes is approximately six months, after which, given a two-year term, the alternate carrier would have only 18 months to earn a return.

³⁷ Therefore, if the Board prescribed a four-year term, the window for petitioning to terminate the prescription would fall during the third year.

³⁸ If a carrier has no such similar traffic, it may submit a comparison group of the same broad traffic type in the same geographic region.

³⁹ The Board would consider whether a failure to meet the performance standard for that 24-week period, or during the pendency of the petition, was due to conditions that were beyond the carrier's control and had been demonstrably resolved.

customer all relevant individualized performance records necessary to bring a case at the Board.⁴⁰

Specifically, the railroad would be required to record and—upon request by the shipper or receiver—provide to that customer all of the customer's data on traffic that was assigned OETAs and local service windows, along with the corresponding time stamps indicating performance. As in *Demurrage Billing Requirements*, EP 759, slip op. at 3, the railroad must provide the petitioner with machine readable data, meaning “data in an open format that can be easily processed by computer without human intervention while ensuring no semantic meaning is lost.” *Id.* at 3 n.9. Stakeholders are invited to comment on what format and fields would be useful.

Additionally, to assist the Board with general oversight and to facilitate implementation of part 1145, the Board proposes to make permanent the collection of certain data that is relevant to service reliability and inadequate local service and that is currently being collected on a temporary basis in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1). See *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 6 (STB served May 6, 2022) (items 5 and 7). The Board has found that this data is particularly helpful to understanding conditions on the rail network.⁴¹ The Board's permanent collection of this data under part 1145 would be adapted to the design of part 1145 as follows. The Class I carriers would be required to provide to the Board on a weekly basis: (1) for shipments moving in manifest service, the percentage of shipments for that week that were delivered to the destination within 24 hours of OETA, out of all shipments in manifest service on the carrier's system during that week;⁴² and (2) for each of the carrier's operating divisions and for the carrier's overall system, the percentage of planned service windows during which the carrier successfully performed the requested local service, out of the total number of planned service windows on the relevant division or system for that

week. Carriers would be required to collect and report this data using the terms that are defined in part 1145 and the associated provisions of 1145 on what constitutes a miss. As one example, a railroad would need to count as a miss a shipment that was not delivered within 24 hours of OETA as defined in part 1145. As a second example, a railroad would need to count as a miss a failure to provide local service on the planned-service window as defined in part 1145.

The Board finds that the collection of this data would not be unduly burdensome, as carriers are already providing similar data to the Board and use such data in the ordinary course of business. The comments in Docket No. EP 767 indicate that some railroads already provide dashboards showing shipment-specific data. For example, NSR asserts that “AccessNS and the Trax mobile application offer Norfolk Southern's customers real-time, easy access to first-mile/last-mile data regarding each of their shipments on the Norfolk Southern system.” NSR Opening Comments 2, Dec. 17, 2021, *First Mile/Last Mile Serv.*, EP 767.

If this data reporting requirement were to become permanent, there would no longer be a need to collect that particular data on a temporary basis in Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1). The Board will defer any decisions on whether to extend the Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) collection as to other data until the conclusion of this proceeding. Should the Board ultimately conclude that the data reporting that it proposes to make permanent here is sufficient for regulatory purposes, the Board expects that it would close Docket No. EP 770 (Sub-No. 1) following the expiration of the current temporary collection.

Similarly, because the new part 1145 would address many first-mile/last-mile issues, the Board will defer any further action in Docket No. EP 767 until the conclusion of this proceeding. In Docket No. EP 767, the Board sought comments exploring whether additional metrics to measure first-mile/last-mile service would be useful and what the associated burdens would be. The Board expects that comments in this proceeding regarding the proposed part 1145 will address similar issues, but with respect to the particular metrics proposed here.

Environmental Review

The proposal of part 1145 is categorically excluded from environmental review under 49 CFR 1105.6(c).

Regulatory Flexibility Act

The Regulatory Flexibility Act of 1980 (RFA), 5 U.S.C. 601–612, generally requires a description and analysis of new rules that would have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. In drafting a rule, an agency is required to: (1) assess the effect that its regulation will have on small entities; (2) analyze effective alternatives that may minimize a regulation's impact; and (3) make the analysis available for public comment. Sections 601–604. In its notice of proposed rulemaking, the agency must either include an initial regulatory flexibility analysis, section 603(a), or certify that the proposed rule would not have a “significant impact on a substantial number of small entities,” section 605(b). The impact must be a direct impact on small entities “whose conduct is circumscribed or mandated” by the proposed rule. *White Eagle Coop. Ass'n v. Conner*, 553 F.3d 467, 480 (7th Cir. 2009).

The regulations proposed here are directed at Class I railroads and their affiliated companies. As such, the regulations would not impact a substantial number of small entities.⁴³ Accordingly, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 605(b), the Board certifies that the regulations proposed herein would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities within the meaning of the RFA. A copy of this decision will be served upon the Chief Counsel for Advocacy, Office of Advocacy, U.S. Small Business Administration.

Paperwork Reduction Act

Pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act, 44 U.S.C. 3501–3521, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) regulations at 5 CFR 1320.8(d)(3), and Appendix B, the Board seeks comments about the impact of the proposed rules regarding: (1) whether the collection of information, as set forth in the proposed rule and further described in Appendix B, is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the

⁴⁰ The Board seeks comment whether it could require a carrier to disclose data about past service to a shipper or receiver when a different entity paid for the service. The Board likewise seeks comment whether it should give the entity that paid for the service the opportunity to seek confidential treatment of service data that a carrier provides to a shipper or receiver upon request.

⁴¹ Furthermore, many rail users indicated at the April 2022 hearing in Docket No. EP 770 that increased visibility into FMLM service and TPC data would be particularly useful. *Urgent Issues in Freight Rail Serv.—R.R. Reporting*, EP 770 (Sub-No. 1), slip op. at 3 (STB served May 6, 2022).

⁴² The Class I railroads would no longer need to report this data for intermodal traffic.

⁴³ For the purpose of RFA analysis for rail carriers subject to the Board's jurisdiction, the Board defines a “small business” as only including those rail carriers classified as Class III rail carriers under 49 CFR 1201.1–1. See *Small Entity Size Standards Under the Regul. Flexibility Act*, EP 719 (STB served June 30, 2016). Class III rail carriers have annual operating revenues of \$46.3 million or less in 2022 dollars. Class II rail carriers have annual operating revenues of less than \$1.03 billion but more than \$46.3 million in 2022 dollars. The Board calculates the revenue deflator factor annually and publishes the railroad revenue thresholds in decisions and on its website. 49 CFR 1201.1–1; *Indexing the Annual Operating Revenues of R.Rs.*, EP 748 (STB served June 29, 2023).

Board, including whether the collection has practical utility; (2) the accuracy of the Board's burden estimates; (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information collected; and (4) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information on the respondents, including the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology, when appropriate.

The reporting of the data under 49 CFR part 1145 would be standardized. The reporting requirement would require an initial hourly burden for the initial programing as well as the weekly report output and submission (section 1145.8(b)). The petition seeking prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement (section 1145.5) and the petition seeking termination (section 1145.7) would be necessary to implement part 1145. Section 1145.8(a) will provide for Class I rail carriers to provide individualized service data to terminal-area shippers or receivers upon request.

The Board anticipates that the requirement for the Class I carriers to make updates to their internal data collections methodology to standardize and harmonize it with the Board's requirements for the proposed reporting would add an estimated cumulative total one-time hour burden of 480 hours across all six Class I railroads. The weekly reports are estimated to require an annual hour burden of approximately 2,564 hours, and the petitions to initiate and terminate the process are estimated to require approximately 800 hours. Requests for individualized service data by terminal-area shippers or receivers are estimated to require approximately 36 hours.

The Board welcomes comment on the estimates of actual time of its proposed collections requirements for Class I carriers and petitioners seeking reciprocal switching agreements, as detailed below in Appendix B. The proposed rules will be submitted to OMB for review as required under 44 U.S.C. 3507(d) and 5 CFR 1320.11. Comments received by the Board regarding the information collection will also be forwarded to OMB for its review when the final rule is published.

It is ordered.

1. The Board proposes to amend its regulations as set forth in this decision. Notice of the proposed rule will be published in the **Federal Register**.

2. Comments are due by October 23, 2023. Reply comments are due by November 21, 2023.

3. A copy of this decision will be served upon the Chief Counsel for

Advocacy, Office of Advocacy, U.S. Small Business Administration.

4. Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) is discontinued.

5. This decision is effective on its date of service.

Decided: September 5, 2023.

By the Board, Board Members Fuchs, Hedlund, Oberman, Primus, and Schultz. Board Member Primus concurred with a separate expression.

Board Member Primus, concurring:

Today's NPRM sets forth a promising new way to institute reciprocal switching when it is "practicable and in the public interest." 49 U.S.C. 11102(c). This proposal appears to be an improvement over the 2016 NPRM's application of the public interest prong, and I look forward to the development of a comment record on it.

I also eagerly anticipate the Board's action to improve access to the statute's other prong, addressing reciprocal switching that is "necessary to provide competitive rail service." *Id.* Rail customers have interpreted the standard in 49 CFR 1144.2—under which a reciprocal switching order requires a determination that it is "necessary to remedy or prevent an act that is contrary to the competition policies of 49 U.S.C. 10101 or is otherwise anticompetitive"—as setting an unrealistically high bar. *See 2016 NPRM*, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 8. As a result, no petitions for reciprocal switching have been filed for many years, despite rail customers' expressions of concern about competition. *Id.* The Board should act soon to ensure that reciprocal switching is available for competitive access to the extent authorized by the language of the statute.

List of Subjects in 49 CFR 1145

Common carrier, Freight, Railroads, Rates and fares, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, and Shipping.

Jeffrey Herzig,
Clearance Clerk.

■ For the reasons set forth in the preamble, the Surface Transportation Board proposes to amend title 49, chapter X, of the Code of Federal Regulations by adding part 1145 to read as follows:

PART 1145—RECIPROCAL SWITCHING FOR INADEQUATE SERVICE

Sec.

- 1145.1 Definitions
- 1145.2 Performance standards
- 1145.3 Affirmative defenses

- 1145.4 Negotiations
- 1145.5 Procedures
- 1145.6 Prescription
- 1145.7 Termination
- 1145.8 Data

Authority: 49 U.S.C. 1321 and 11102.

§ 1145.1 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to part 1145:

Affiliated companies has the same meaning as "affiliated companies" in Definition 5 of the Uniform System of Accounts (49 CFR part 1201, subpart A).

Cut-off time means the deadline for requesting service during a service window, as determined in accordance with the rail carrier's established protocol.

Delivery means when a shipment is actually placed at a designated destination or is constructively placed at a local yard that is convenient to the designated destination. In the case of shipments at interchange locations, a shipment is deemed to be delivered when the receiving carrier acknowledges receipt of a shipment. For purposes hereof, constructive placement of a shipment at a local yard constitutes delivery only when:

(1) The recipient has the option, by prior agreement between the rail carrier and the customer, to have the rail carrier hold the shipment pending the recipient's request for delivery to the designated destination and the recipient has not yet requested delivery; or

(2) The recipient is unable to accept delivery at the designated destination.

Designated destination means the final destination as specified in the bill of lading or, in the case of a joint-line movement, the interchange where the shipment is transferred to the interline carrier, its agent, or affiliated company.

Incumbent rail carrier means a Class I rail carrier that currently provides line-haul service to the petitioner to or from the point of origin or final destination that would be covered by the proposed reciprocal switching agreement.

Lane means a shipment's point of origin and designated destination. Shipments of the same commodity that have the same point of origin and the same designated destination are deemed to travel over the same lane, regardless of which route(s) the rail carrier uses to move the shipments from origin to destination. In the case of an interline movement, the designated destination is the designated interchange.

Manifest traffic means shipments that move in carload or non-unit train service.

Original estimated time of arrival or *OETA* means the estimated time of arrival that the incumbent rail carrier

provides when the shipper tenders the bill of lading or when the incumbent rail carrier receives the shipment from an interline carrier.

Petitioner means a shipper or a receiver that files a petition hereunder for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement.

Planned service window means a service window for which the shipper or receiver requested local service, provided that the shipper or receiver made its request by the cut-off time for that window.

Practical physical access means a feasible line-haul option on a rail carrier, including but not limited to: direct physical access to that carrier or its affiliated company; an existing switching arrangement between an incumbent rail carrier and another rail carrier; terminal trackage rights; or contractual arrangement between a local rail carrier and a line-haul carrier.

Receipt of a shipment means when the preceding rail carrier provides a time stamp or rail tracking message that the shipment has been delivered to the interchange.

Reciprocal switching agreement means an agreement for the transfer of rail shipments between one Class I rail carrier or its affiliated company and another Class I rail carrier or its affiliated company within the terminal area in which the rail shipment begins or ends its rail journey. Service under a reciprocal switching agreement may involve one or more intermediate transfers to and from yards within the terminal area.

Alternative 1–A

Service window means a window during which the incumbent rail carrier offers to perform local service (placements and/or pick-ups of rail shipments) at a shipper's or receiver's facility. A service window must be made available by a rail carrier with reasonable advance notice to the shipper or receiver and in accordance with the carrier's established protocol. For purposes of this part, a service window is 12 hours in duration, beginning at the start of the work shift for the crew that will perform the local service, without regard to whether the incumbent rail carrier specified a longer or shorter service window.

Alternative 1–B

Service window means a window during which the incumbent rail carrier offers to perform local service (placements and/or pick-ups of rail shipments) at a shipper's or receiver's facility. A service window must be made available by a rail carrier with

reasonable advance notice to the shipper or receiver and in accordance with the carrier's established protocol. For purposes of this part, a service window is the time specified according to the carrier's established protocol, not to exceed 12 hours, in duration, beginning at the start of the work shift for the crew that will perform the local service, without regard to whether the incumbent rail carrier specified a longer or shorter service window.

Shipment means a loaded railcar that is designated in a bill of lading.

Similar traffic means traffic that is of the same broad type (manifest traffic or unit train) as the traffic that is governed by a prescribed reciprocal switching agreement, and is transported by the incumbent rail carrier or its affiliated company to or from the terminal area in which transfers occur under the prescribed reciprocal switching agreement.

Terminal area means a commercially cohesive area in which two or more railroads engage in the local collection, classification, and distribution of rail shipments for purposes of line-haul service. A terminal area is characterized by multiple points of loading/unloading and yards for such local collection, classification, and distribution. A terminal area (as opposed to main-line track) must contain and cannot extend significantly beyond recognized terminal facilities, such as freight or classification yards. A point of origin or final destination on the rail system is not suitable for a prescribed switching arrangement if the point is not integrated into or, using existing facilities, reasonably cannot be integrated into the incumbent rail carrier's terminal-area operation.

Time of arrival means the time that a shipment is delivered to the designated destination.

Transit time means the time between a rail carrier's receipt of a shipment, upon either the tender of the bill of lading to that rail carrier or the rail carrier's receipt of the shipment from an interline carrier and the rail carrier's delivery of that shipment to the agreed-upon destination. Transit time does not include time spent loading and unloading cars.

§ 1145.2 Performance standards.

The performance standards in this section apply only to petitions for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement under this part.

(a) *Service reliability (original estimated time of arrival)*. The service reliability standard applies to shipments that travel as manifest traffic. The service reliability standard measures a

rail carrier's success in delivering a shipment from its original or interchange location to the designated destination by the original estimated time of arrival, accounting for the applicable grace period. Determination of a rail carrier's compliance with the service reliability standard is based on all shipments from the same original or interchange location to the same designated destination over a period of 12 consecutive weeks. A rail carrier meets the service reliability standard when A/B ratio is greater than 60%, where A is the number of shipments that are delivered within 24 hours of the original estimated time of arrival, and B is the total number of shipments. This ratio will increase to 70% after [DATE ONE YEAR AFTER EFFECTIVE DATE OF FINAL RULE].

Alternative 2–A

(b) *Service consistency (transit time)*. The service consistency standard applies to shipments in the form of a unit train and to shipments that travel as manifest traffic. The service consistency standard measures a rail carrier's success over time in maintaining the transit time for a shipment. A rail carrier meets the service consistency standard when A is no more than 20% longer than B , where A is the average transit time for all shipments from the same location to the same designated destination over a period of 12 consecutive weeks, and B is the average transit time for all shipments from the same location to the same designated destination over the same 12-week period during the previous year.

Alternative 2–B

(b) *Service consistency (transit time)*. The service consistency standard applies to shipments in the form of a unit train and to shipments that travel as manifest traffic. The service consistency standard measures a rail carrier's success over time in maintaining the transit time for a shipment. A rail carrier meets the service consistency standard when A is no more than 25% longer than B , where A is the average transit time for all shipments from the same location to the same designated destination over a period of 12 consecutive weeks, and B is the average transit time for all shipments from the same location to the same designated destination over the same 12-week period during the previous year.

(c) *Lanes*. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, compliance with the performance standards in paragraphs (a) and (b) of

this section is determined separately for each lane of traffic to or from the petitioner's facility. Shipments of the same commodity from the same point of origin to the same designated destination are deemed to travel over the same lane, without regard to the route between the point of origin and designated destination. In the case of an interline movement, the designated destination is the designated interchange.

(2) The Board shall prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement that governs shipments to or from multiple lanes to or from the petitioner's facility if all the conditions in this paragraph (c)(2) are met.

(i) Each of the included lanes had practical physical access to only one Class I carrier that could serve that lane.

(ii) The incumbent rail carrier's average success rate for those lanes fails to meet a performance standard.

(iii) The Board determines that the prescribed agreement would be practical and efficient only when the agreement governed shipments to or from all of those lanes.

(iv) The petition meets other conditions to a prescription under this part.

(3) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the petitioner may choose which lanes of traffic to or from its facility to include in demonstrating the incumbent rail carrier's average success rate, including lanes of different commodities and/or lanes with different points of origin or designated destination.

Alternative 3-A

(d) *Empty railcars.*

(1) For private or shipper-leased railcars, a rail carrier fails to meet the service consistency standard in paragraph (b) of this section if the rail carrier's average transit time for delivering empty cars to a designated destination over a 12-week period increases by more than 20% compared to average transit time for delivering empty cars to the same designated destination during the same 12-week period during the previous year.

Alternative 3-B

(1) For private or shipper-leased railcars, a rail carrier fails to meet the service consistency standard in paragraph (b) of this section if the rail carrier's average transit time for delivering empty cars to a designated destination over a 12-week period increases by more than 25% compared to average transit time for delivering empty cars to the same designated

destination during the same 12-week period during the previous year.

(2) A rail carrier's failure to meet a performance standard as provided in this paragraph (d) provides the basis for prescribing a reciprocal switching agreement that governs both the delivery of the empty cars and the delivery of the associated shipments of loaded cars.

(e) *Industry spot and pull.* The industry spot and pull standard measures a rail carrier's success in performing local placements ("spots") and pick-ups ("pulls") of loaded railcars and unloaded private or shipper-leased railcars at a shipper's or receiver's facility during the planned service window.

(1) A rail carrier meets the industry spot and pull standard if, over a period of 12 consecutive weeks, the carrier has a success rate of 80% or more in performing requested spots and pulls within the planned service window, as determined based on the total number of planned service windows during that 12-week period. If a rail carrier cancels a service window other than at the shipper's or receiver's request, that window is included as a failure in calculating compliance with the industry spot and pull standard. Failure to spot constructively placed cars that have been ordered in by the cut-off time for a planned service window results in a missed service window.

(2) If a rail carrier reduces the frequency of its local service to a shipper's or receiver's facility, and if that reduction is not based on a commensurate reduction in customer demand, then the industry spot and pull standard increases to a success rate of 90% for one year.

§ 1145.3 Affirmative defenses.

An incumbent rail carrier shall be deemed not to fail a performance standard in § 1145.2 if any of the conditions described in this section is met. The Board will also consider, on a case-by-case basis, affirmative defenses that are not specified in this section.

(a) The rail carrier experiences extraordinary circumstances beyond the carrier's control, including but not limited to unforeseen track outages stemming from natural disasters, severe weather events, flooding, accidents, derailments, and washouts. A carrier's intentional reduction or maintenance of its workforce at a level that itself causes workforce shortage, or, in the event of a workforce shortage, failure to use reasonable efforts to increase its workforce, would not, on its own, be considered a defense for failure to meet any performance standard. A carrier's

intentional reduction or maintenance of its power or car supply, or failure to use reasonable efforts to maintain its power or car supply, that itself causes a failure of any performance standard would not, on its own, be considered a defense.

(b) The petitioner's traffic increases by 20% or more during the 12-week period in question, as compared to the preceding 12 weeks (for non-seasonal traffic) or the same 12 weeks during the previous year (for seasonal traffic such as agricultural shipments), where the petitioner failed to notify the incumbent rail carrier at least 12 weeks prior to the increase.

(c) There are highly unusual shipments by the shipper during any week of the 12-week period in question. For example, a pattern might be considered highly unusual if a shipper projected traffic of 120 cars in a month and 30 cars per week, but the shipper had a plant outage for three weeks and then requested shipment of 120 cars in a single week.

(d) The incumbent rail carrier's failure to meet the performance standard is due to the dispatching choices of a third party.

§ 1145.4 Negotiations.

At least five days prior to petitioning for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement hereunder, the petitioner must seek to engage in good faith negotiations to resolve its dispute with the incumbent rail carrier.

§ 1145.5 Procedures.

(a) If a petitioner believes that a rail carrier providing it service failed to meet a performance standard described in section 1145.2, it may file a petition for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement.

(b) The petition must include the information and documents described in this paragraph (b).

(1) Confirmation that the petitioner attempted good faith negotiations as required by § 1145.4, identify the performance standard the railroad failed to meet over the requisite period of time, and provide evidence supporting its claim.

(2) Switching publications of the incumbent rail carrier and the potential alternate carrier.

(3) A motion for a protective order that would govern the disclosure of data that the rail carrier provided to the petitioner under this part.

(c) The petition must have been served on the incumbent rail carrier, the alternate rail carrier, and the Federal Railroad Administration.

(d) A reply to a petition is due within 20 days of a completed petition.

(e) A rebuttal may be filed within 20 days after a reply to a petition.

(f) The Board will endeavor to issue a decision on a petition within 90 days from the date of the completed petition.

§ 1145.6 Prescription.

(a) The Board will prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement under this part if all the conditions in this paragraph (a) are met.

(1) For the lane of traffic that is the subject of the petition, the petitioner has practical physical access to only one Class I carrier that could serve that lane.

(2) The petitioner demonstrates that the incumbent rail carrier failed to meet one or more of the performance standards in § 1145.2 with regards to its shipment.

(3) The incumbent rail carrier fails to demonstrate an affirmative defense as provided in § 1145.3.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will not prescribe a reciprocal switching agreement if the incumbent rail carrier or alternate rail carrier demonstrates that: switching service under the agreement, *i.e.*, the process of transferring the shipment between carriers within the terminal area, could not be provided without unduly impairing either rail carrier's operations; or the alternate rail carrier's provision of line-haul service to the petitioner would be infeasible or would unduly hamper the incumbent rail carrier or the alternate rail carrier's ability to serve its existing customers. If the incumbent rail carrier and alternate rail carrier have an existing reciprocal switching arrangement in a terminal area in which the petitioner's traffic is currently served, the proposed operation is presumed to be operationally feasible, and the incumbent rail carrier will bear a heavy burden of establishing why the proposed operation should not qualify for a reciprocal switching agreement.

(c) In prescribing a reciprocal switching agreement, the Board shall prescribe a term of service of two years, provided that the Board may prescribe a longer term of service of up to four years if the petitioner demonstrates that the longer minimum term is necessary for the prescription to be practical given

the petitioner's or alternate carrier's legitimate business needs.

(d) Upon the Board's prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement under this part, the affected rail carriers must: set the terms of the agreement and offer service thereunder within 30 days of service of the prescription; include, in the appropriate disclosure under 49 CFR part 1300, the location of the petitioner's facility, indicating that the location is open to reciprocal switching, and the applicable terms and price; and notify the Board within 10 days of when the carriers offered service that the agreement has taken effect.

(e) If the affected carriers cannot agree on compensation within 30 days of the service of the prescription, then the affected rail carriers must offer service and petition the Board to set compensation.

§ 1145.7 Termination.

(a) A prescription hereunder automatically renews at the end of the term established under § 1145.6(c), unless the Board grants a petition by the incumbent rail carrier to terminate the prescription. Automatic renewal is for the same term as the original term of the prescription.

(b) The Board will grant a petition to terminate a prescription if the incumbent rail carrier demonstrates that, for a consecutive 24-week period prior to the filing of the petition to terminate, the incumbent rail carrier's service for similar traffic on average met the performance standard that provided the basis for the prescription. This requirement includes a demonstration by the incumbent carrier that it consistently has been able to meet, over the most recent 24-week period, the performance standards for similar traffic to or from the relevant terminal area.

(c) The incumbent rail carrier may submit a petition to terminate a prescription not more than 180 days and not less than 120 days before the end of the current term of the prescription. In the event the incumbent carrier does not file a petition for termination no more than 180 days, but no less than 120 days, before the end of the prescription period or files such a petition and fails to sustain its burden of proof, the

reciprocal switching prescription would automatically renew for the same period as the initial prescription.

(d) A reply to a petition to terminate is due within 15 days of the petition.

(e) A rebuttal may be filed within seven days of the filing of the reply.

(f) The Board will endeavor to issue a decision on a petition to terminate within 90 days from the close of briefing. If the Board does not act within 90 days, the prescription automatically terminates at the end of the original term of the prescription; provided that, if the Board does not issue a decision due to extraordinary circumstances, as determined by the Board, the prescription is automatically renewed for 30 days from the end of the current term. When there are extraordinary circumstances, the Board will issue an order alerting the parties that it will not issue a decision within 90 days.

§ 1145.8 Data.

(a) Within seven days of a written request from a shipper or receiver, the incumbent rail carrier shall provide that customer all relevant individualized performance records necessary to file a petition under § 1145.5 with the Board.

(b) All Class I carriers shall report to the Board on a weekly basis, in a manner and form determined by the Board, data that shows: the percentage of shipments on the carrier's system that moved in manifest service and that were delivered within 24 hours of OETA, out of all shipments on the carrier's system that moved in manifest service during that week; and, for each of the carrier's operating divisions and for the carrier's overall system, the percentage of planned service windows during which the carrier successfully performed the requested local service, out of the total number of planned service windows on the relevant division or system for that week, all within the meaning of this part.

Note: The following appendices A and B will not appear in the Code of Federal Regulations.

Appendix A

Tables and Illustrations

1. Overview of Part 1145

Performance standard	Focus	Measure of success	Effect of prescription
Service Reliability (OETA) § 1145.2(a)	Success in delivering shipments near the OETA.	[60] [70]% success in delivering shipments within 24 hours after OETA, measured over a 12-week period.	Access to alternate line haul carrier.
Service Consistency (Transit Time) § 1145.2(b).	Success in maintaining the average velocity of shipments over a lane from one year to the next.	Maintains velocity over a lane without a deterioration of more than [20] [25]%, as measured over a 12-week period.	Access to alternate line haul carrier.
Industry Spot and Pull (ISP) § 1145.2(e)	Success in performing local service during the planned service window.	80% success in performing local service during the planned service window, measured over a 12-week period.	Access to alternate line haul carrier.

2. Service Reliability (Original Estimated Time of Arrival)—§ 1145.2(a)**Option 1**

A rail carrier fails to meet the service reliability standard when A/B is less than 60%, where:

A = the number of shipments over a lane during a 12-week period that are delivered within 24 hours after the OETA and

B = the total number of shipments over the same lane during the same 12-week period.

Option 2

The same as Option 1, except that A/B is less than 60% during the first year after enactment of part 1145 and less than 70% after the end of the first year.

Illustration

Over a 12-week period, a carrier moves a total of 23 shipments (each a loaded car) over a given lane. The cars are shipped and delivered in four groups as shown below, with each group delivered on a different day during the summer. Here, A (successful shipments) equals 12 and B (total shipments) equals 23, resulting in a service reliability ratio (A/B) of 52%. The carrier fails to meet the service reliability standard.

OETA	Delivery	Difference from OETA (hours)	Successful shipments	Total shipments
8/25/23, 20:24	8/27/23, 8:24	+36	0	5
7/25/23, 18:19	7/27/23, 21:55	+51.6	0	6
6/25/23, 12:19	6/26/23, 6:19	+18	2	2
7/26/23, 7:01	7/25/23, 6:01	-25	10	10
			A = 12	B = 23

3. Service Consistency (Transit Time)—§ 1145.2(b)

A rail carrier fails to meet the service consistency standard when an increase from B to A is more than [20] [25]%, where:

A = the average transit time for all shipments over a lane during a 12-week period and

B = the average transit time for all shipments over the same lane during the same 12-week period during the prior calendar year.

Illustration 1

The average transit time during the period complained of is 13 days. The average transit time for the historical reference period is 11 days. Here, A equals 13 and B equals 11. The increase from B to A is two days, which is 18% of B. The carrier meets the service consistency standard.

Illustration 2

The average transit time during the period complained is 13 days. The average transit time for the historical reference period is 10 days. Here, A equals 13 and B equals 10. The increase from B to A is three days, which is 30% of B. The carrier fails to meet the service consistency standard.

4. Industry Spot and Pull (ISP)—§ 1145.2(e)

A rail carrier fails to meet the industry spot and pull standard when A/B is less than 80%, where:

A = the number of planned service windows over a 12-week period during which the carrier performed the requested local service and

B = the total number of planned service windows over the same 12-week period.

For this purpose, a “planned service window” is a day for which the customer requested local service by the applicable cut-off time. A planned service window is 12 hours from the start of the work shift of the crew that is to perform the local service.

Illustration

The customer submits a timely request for local service on 14 occasions over a twelve-week period. On four of those occasions, the carrier fails to perform all of the requested local service during the planned service window, that is, within 12 hours of the start of the relevant crew’s work shift. Here, A equals 10 and B equals 14, resulting in an ISP ratio (A/B) of 71%. The carrier fails to meet the ISP standard.

Appendix B**Information Collection Under the Paperwork Reduction Act**

Title: Reciprocal Switching Agreements.

OMB Control Number: 2140–00XX.

STB Form Number: None.

Type of Review: New Information Collection.

Summary: As part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork burdens, and as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, 44 U.S.C. 3501–3521 (PRA), the Surface Transportation Board (Board) gives notice that it is requesting from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approval (1) to collect certain service data from Class I rail carriers, (2) to provide for Class I rail carriers to provide individualized service data to terminal-area shippers or receivers upon request, (3) to provide for those shippers and receivers to file petitions for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement in a case of inadequate rail service, and (4) to provide for the affected rail carrier to petition to terminate a prescription.

Respondents: Class I railroads and terminal-area shippers and receivers.

Number of Respondents: Six Class I railroads for weekly reporting and one shipper, receiver, or carrier for each individualized request or petition.

Estimated Time per Response: The estimated time is set forth in the table below.

Frequency: Weekly and on occasion.

Total Burden Hours (annually including all respondents): The total hour burdens are set forth in the table below.

TABLE—TOTAL ESTIMATED BURDEN HOURS FOR RESPONDENTS

Type of filing	Estimated hours per response	Number of respondents	Estimated frequency	Total burden hours
One-time update to data collection software to standardize with the Board’s data definition for service reliability and industry spot and pull	80	6	1	480
Weekly reporting on service reliability and industry spot and pull (new 49 CFR 1145.8(b))	4	6	52	1,248
Occasional request and response to request for individualized service data (new 49 CFR 1145.8(a))	3	12	1	36
Petition for Prescription of a Reciprocal Switching Agreement (new 49 CFR 1145.5)	140	5	1	700
Petition to Terminate Prescription of a Reciprocal Switching Agreement (new 49 CFR 1145.7)	50	2	1	100

TABLE—TOTAL ESTIMATED BURDEN HOURS FOR RESPONDENTS—Continued

Type of filing	Estimated hours per response	Number of respondents	Estimated frequency	Total burden hours
Total Burden Hours				2,564

Total “Non-Hour Burden” Cost: There are no non-hourly burdens, as the reports will be submitted electronically.

Needs and Uses: A reciprocal switching agreement provides for the transfer of a rail shipment between Class I rail carriers or their affiliated companies within the terminal area in which the shipment begins or ends its journey on the rail system. An agreement facilitates line-haul service by a rail carrier that serves the terminal area, other than the rail carrier on whose tracks the shipment begins or ends its journey. Several years ago, the Board began to consider new regulations to require rail carriers to enter into reciprocal switching agreements. Those proposed regulations were never promulgated. Due to subsequent developments in the rail sector, including the emergence of service problems as a critical and ongoing issue, the Board is now considering a new set of regulations to prescribe reciprocal switching agreements in cases of inadequate rail service.

The newly proposed regulations would allow for terminal-area shippers or receivers to seek the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement when service to them fails to meet certain objective performance standards. The standards reflect what the Board believes to be the minimal level of rail service that is compatible with the public need, considering shippers and receivers’ need for reliable, predictable, and efficient rail service as well as rail carriers’ need for a certain degree of operating flexibility. When an incumbent rail carrier’s service fails to meet the performance standards, and when other conditions to a prescription are met (including the absence of a valid affirmative defense), the Board will consider if it would be in the public interest to allow access to an alternate rail carrier through prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement. To facilitate implementation of the new regulations, the Board proposes to require weekly reporting of certain service data by Class I carriers and to grant shippers and receivers the right to receive their own individualized service data from a Class I carrier. The proposed reporting and submissions are necessary to the purposes of the proposed regulation and therefore to enable the Board to implement its statutory authority in this important area.

[FR Doc. 2023–19543 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4915–01–P

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD

49 CFR Parts 1144 and 1145

[Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1)]

Reciprocal Switching

AGENCY: Surface Transportation Board.

ACTION: Proposed rule; closure of Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-docket No. 1).

SUMMARY: On July 27, 2016, in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1), the Surface Transportation Board (Board or STB) proposed to revise its reciprocal switching regulations. After considering the full record and the developments in the freight rail industry, the Board has decided not to pursue those revisions and to close Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1). Instead, in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2), the Board is proposing a new set of regulations that would provide access to reciprocal switching when there is inadequate service. The Board will continue to assess what other action, if any, the Board should take with respect to reciprocal switching.

DATES: September 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: All filings must be submitted to the Surface Transportation Board either via e-filing on the Board’s website or in writing addressed to 395 E Street SW, Washington, DC 20423–0001. Filings will be posted to the Board’s website and need not be served on other commenters or any other party to the proceedings.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Valerie Quinn at (202) 740–5567. If you require accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act, please call (202) 245–0245.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On July 27, 2016, the Board granted in part a petition for rulemaking filed by the National Industrial Transportation League seeking revised reciprocal switching regulations. The Board proposed regulations in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) that would provide for prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement when either practicable and in the public interest or necessary to provide competitive rail service. Due to developments in the freight rail industry since the Board’s 2016 notice, including critical and ongoing service problems, the Board has decided to focus, at this time, its reciprocal switching reforms on more specific and objective remedies for inadequate rail service. *See Reciprocal Switching*, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al., slip op. at 1–21, 31 (STB served Sept. 7, 2023). *See also id.* at 7 n.8 (welcoming comment on what other actions, if any, the Board should consider with respect to competitive access and, in particular,

whether the Board should further broaden the application of the public interest prong of 49 U.S.C. 11102). Accordingly, for the reasons discussed in *Reciprocal Switching*, the Board is closing Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) and is instead proposing, in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2), a new rule focused on more defined processes for the prescription of a reciprocal switching agreement in cases of inadequate service. Notice of the rule proposed in Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 2) is being published concurrently with this notice. That concurrent notice includes the full discussion from the Board’s September 7, 2023 decision, which is fully incorporated by reference herein.

It is ordered:

1. Docket No. EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) is discontinued as of the service date of the Board’s decision in *Reciprocal Switching*, EP 711 (Sub-No. 1) et al.

Decided: September 13, 2023.

By the Board, Board Members Fuchs, Hedlund, Oberman, Primus, and Schultz.

Jeffrey Herzig,
Clearance Clerk.

[FR Doc. 2023–20137 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4915–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

50 CFR Part 229

[Docket No. 230912–0217]

RIN 0648–BM31

Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Commercial Fishing Operations; Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Regulations

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Commerce.

ACTION: Proposed rule; request for comments.

SUMMARY: NMFS is proposing an amendment to the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (Plan) to expand the boundaries of the Massachusetts Restricted Area to include the wedge between State and Federal waters

known as the Massachusetts Restricted Area Wedge. The Massachusetts Restricted Area Wedge was closed by emergency rulemaking in 2022 and 2023 due to the immediate risk to North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) mortality and serious injury caused by buoy lines in an area with a high co-occurrence of whales and buoy lines. This risk is expected to recur annually. This action will address this gap in protection and reduce the incidental mortality and serious injury of right whales, fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*), and humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in commercial trap/pot fisheries.

DATES: Submit comments on or before October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may submit written and oral comments, identified by NOAA–NMFS–2023–0083, by the following methods:

- **Electronic Submission:** Submit all electronic public comments via the Federal e-Rulemaking Portal. Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and enter [NOAA–NMFS–2023–0083] in the Search box. Click on the “Comment” icon, complete the required fields, and enter or attach your comments.

Instructions: All comments received that are timely and properly submitted are a part of the public record and will generally be posted for public viewing on <https://www.regulations.gov> without change. All personal identifying information (e.g., name, address, etc.), confidential business information, or otherwise sensitive information submitted voluntarily by the sender will be publicly accessible. We will accept anonymous comments (enter “N/A” in the required fields if you wish to remain anonymous). Comments received after the end of the comment period or outside the scope of this proposed rule, may not be considered.

NMFS is interested in all comments on the proposed rule. However, we are specifically soliciting comments on the timing and spatial extent of the closure, if implemented. In addition to comments on this proposed rule, reviewers are asked to comment on and identify support for Alternative 1, 2, or 3 described in the associated Environmental Assessment (EA; see instructions below to access the EA and other background documents).

Oral Comments: Public meeting locations or webinar access information will be posted on the Plan website at <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/> ALWTRP or contact Jennifer Goebel for information on locations and dates. See **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** below.

Copies of this action, including the draft EA and the Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis (RIR/IRFA) prepared in support of this action, are available via the internet at <https://www.regulations.gov/> or by contacting Jennifer Goebel (see **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** below).

Several of the background documents for the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (Plan or ALWTRP) and the take reduction planning process can also be downloaded from the Plan website (<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/ALWTRP>), including copies of the draft EA/RIR/IRFA for this action. Information on the analytical tools used to support the development and analysis of the proposed regulations can be found in the EA and appendices. The complete text of current regulations implementing the Plan can be found in 50 CFR 229.32 or downloaded from the Plan’s website, along with outreach compliance guides to current regulations.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Jennifer Goebel, 978–281–9175, jennifer.goebel@noaa.gov, Colleen Coogan, 978–281–9181, colleen.coogan@noaa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Table of Contents

Background
Summary of Proposed Change
Classification
References

Background

The North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*, hereafter referred to as right whale) population has been in decline since 2010, with the most recent published estimate of right whale population size in 2020 at 338 whales (95 percent confidence interval: 325–350) with a strong male bias (Hayes *et al.* 2023, Pace *et al.* 2017, Pace 2021). The steep population decline is a result of high levels of human-caused mortality from entanglement in fishing gear and vessel strikes in both the U.S. and Canada. An Unusual Mortality Event (UME) was declared for the population in 2017, due to high rates of documented vessel strikes and entanglement in fishing gear. As of August 31, 2023, the UME includes 36 detected mortalities (17 in 2017, 3 in 2018, 10 in 2019, 2 in 2020, 2 in 2021, 0 in 2022, and 2 in 2023). In addition, 34 serious injuries were documented (6 in 2017, 6 in 2018, 3 in 2019, 6 in 2020, 5 in 2021, 4 in 2022, and 4 in 2023). Lastly, 45 morbidity (or sublethal injury or illness) cases were documented (13 in 2017, 12 in 2018, 6 in 2019, 6 in 2020,

1 in 2021, 6 in 2022, and 1 in 2023; <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2017-2023-north-atlantic-right-whale-unusual-mortality-event>). Documented mortalities and serious injuries represent a minimum; population models estimate that 64 percent of all mortalities are not seen and not accounted for in the right whale observed incident data (Pace *et al.* 2021, Pace *et al.* 2017).

The North Atlantic right whale is listed as an endangered species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and is a strategic stock under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). NMFS is required by the MMPA to reduce mortality and serious injury incidental to commercial fishing to below a stock’s potential biological removal (PBR) level. PBR is defined as “the maximum number of animals, not including natural mortalities, that may be removed from a marine mammal stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population.” In the most recently published stock assessment report (Hayes *et al.* 2023), PBR for the North Atlantic right whale population is 0.7 whales per year. Between 2010 and 2022, there has not been a single year where observed mortality and serious injury of right whales was below a PBR of 0.7. Moreover, total estimated mortality is higher than observed mortality.

The Plan was originally developed pursuant to section 118 of the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1387) to reduce mortality and serious injury of three stocks of large whales (fin, humpback, and North Atlantic right) incidental to certain Category I and II fisheries. Under the MMPA, a strategic stock of marine mammals is defined as a stock: (1) For which the level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the PBR level; (2) which, based on the best available scientific information, is declining and is likely to be listed as a threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; or (3) which is listed as a threatened or endangered species under the ESA or is designated as depleted under the MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1362(19)). When incidental mortality or serious injury of marine mammals from commercial fishing exceeds a stock’s PBR level, the MMPA directs NMFS to convene a take reduction team of stakeholders that includes the following: Representatives of Federal agencies; each coastal State that has fisheries interacting with the species or stock; appropriate Regional Fishery Management Councils; interstate fisheries commissions; academic and scientific organizations; environmental

groups; all commercial and recreational fisheries groups using gear types that incidentally take the species or stock; and, if relevant, Alaska Native organizations or Indian tribal organizations.¹

The Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team (ALWTRT) was established in 1996 and has 60 members, including 23 trap/pot and gillnet fishermen or fishery representatives. The background for the take reduction planning process and initial development of the Plan is provided in the preambles to the proposed (62 FR 16519, April 7, 1997), interim final (62 FR 39157, July 22, 1997), and final (64 FR 7529, February 16, 1999) rules implementing the initial plan. The ALWTRT met and recommended modifications to the ALWTRP, implemented by NMFS through rulemaking, several times since 1997 in an ongoing effort to meet the MMPA take reduction goals.

Mortalities and serious injuries of right whales continue at levels exceeding the right whale's PBR. NMFS informed the ALWTRT in late 2017 that it was necessary to reconvene to develop recommendations to reduce the impacts of U.S. commercial fisheries on large whales, with a focus on reducing risk to the declining North Atlantic right whale population. During an ALWTRT meeting in April 2019, the ALWTRT recommended a framework of measures to modify lobster and Jonah crab trap/pot trawls within the Northeast Region Trap/Pot Management Area (Northeast Region). The recommended measures intended to reduce the risk of mortality and serious injury to right whales incidentally entangled in buoy lines in those fisheries by at least 60 percent. At the time of the 2019 ALWTRT meeting and subsequent rulemaking, 60 percent was the best estimate of the minimum amount of risk reduction necessary to reduce annual mortality and serious injury rates below PBR. This estimate was calculated based on observed entanglements. On July 2, 2021, NMFS published a Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (86 FR 35288), with a 30-day comment period. The Record of Decision was signed on August 30, 2021, and the final rule published on September 17, 2021 (86 FR 51970). NMFS estimated that the new rule would meet the minimum 60-percent reduction in risk recommended by the ALWTRT in 2019, though updated estimates suggest the rule only achieved 47 percent risk reduction coastwide.

Additional data on right whale population estimates, the stock's decline, changes in distribution and reproductive rates, and entanglement-related mortalities and serious injuries that have been documented in recent years can be found in Chapters 2 and 4 of the FEIS (NMFS 2021) and the preamble to the 2021 final rule (86 FR 51970, September 17, 2021).

The 2021 final rule (86 FR 51970, September 17, 2021) inadvertently left a critical gap in protection for right whales within the Massachusetts Restricted Area (MRA). Observational sightings from 2018 through 2022 provide empirical evidence of the high risk of overlap between right whales and buoy lines in this area (See Figures 2 and 3 below). The 2021 rule expanded the geographic extent of the MRA under the Plan to mirror the area included in the 2021 Massachusetts State Commercial Trap Gear Closure to Protect Right Whales (322 CMR 12.04(2), hereafter referred to as MA State Waters Trap/Pot Closure), which had extended restrictions north to the New Hampshire border (Figure 1). The MRA, as implemented under the Plan, is in place from February 1 through April 30 while the MA State Waters Trap/Pot Closure area is closed from February 1 through May 15, with the option to open early on April 30 or extend the closure in May depending on right whale sightings and copepod abundance. The implementation of the 2021 MRA expansion resulted in approximately 200 square miles (518 square kilometers) of Federal waters remaining open to trap/pot fishing between State and Federal closures. This created the "MRA Wedge" (Figure 1). Center for Coastal Studies (CCS) and the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) reported consistent observations of right whales within this wedge February through April 2018–2022 (Figure 3). Aerial surveys conducted by CCS in April 2021 and February and March of 2022 also documented the presence of aggregated fixed fishing gear (*i.e.*, gillnet and trap/pot gear) in the MRA Wedge and in waters north of the MRA (Figure 2). In January 2022, NMFS received letters and emails from Massachusetts Division of Marine Fisheries (MA DMF), Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, and non-governmental organizations expressing concerns about this gap in restricted waters and the heightened risk of entanglement for right whales during the MRA closure period from February through April. After reviewing available information and considering the high risk of

entanglement in this relatively small area, NMFS prepared and issued an emergency rule prohibiting trap/pot fishery buoy lines within the MRA Wedge for the month of April 2022 (87 FR 11590, March 2, 2022; NMFS 2022). Though the January 2022 letter from MA DMF requested a closure to address the closure period in the MRA, which begins in February and remains closed through April under the Plan, the closure was only implemented in April due to the several months it took to prepare a new emergency rule and Environmental Assessment to understand the potential economic and biological impacts of the closure.

ALWTRT meetings and deliberations in November and December of 2022 culminated in a majority vote for a Plan amendment to implement new measures to further reduce right whale entanglement mortality and serious injury. Among those measures was an expanded MRA that would address the entanglement risk in the MRA Wedge and waters farther north, including Jeffreys Ledge. On December 12, 2022, MA DMF requested that NMFS extend the MRA Wedge closure into 2023 and 2024, or until new long-term measures are implemented. On January 4, 2023, following the signing of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023 (CAA), MA DMF reiterated its concerns about the MRA Wedge and indicated full support for an annual closure of the area from February through May, or as long as the adjacent areas (*i.e.*, Federal or State waters) remain closed. On January 31, 2023, NMFS announced an extension of the 2022 Emergency Rule closing the MRA Wedge to trap/pot fishing with buoy lines while adjacent Federal waters within the MRA were similarly restricted from February 1 through April 30 to address this gap in protections again in 2023 (88 FR 7362, February 3, 2023; NMFS 2023; see Figure 1). On August 22, 2023, MA DMF again reiterated strong support for a permanent annual closure of the MRA Wedge from February through May due to "a level of entanglement risk that is troubling and begs for a permanent management solution." MA DMF stated in a letter to NMFS that the "gap in the closure . . . created a refuge for fishers to place their gear, leading to extraordinarily high gear densities in the Wedge Area. DMF believes most gear in this area is infrequently hauled and largely being stored in this location. . . ."

The MRA was first implemented in 2015, and was originally intended to restrict trap/pot fishing from January through April due to the recurring seasonal presence of right whales in the

¹ There are no Alaska Native or Indian tribal organizations on the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team.

area (79 FR 36585, June 27, 2014). Instead of a smaller closure limited to Cape Cod Bay, the MRA's boundaries offered greater protection to right whales given their presence in the area north of Race Point and Outer Cape Cod. However, the MRA was amended prior to implementation to allow fishing during January, not because whales are not present in the area in January, but because it is a key month for the fishing industry (79 FR 73848, December 12, 2014). Though right whales and the associated entanglement risk are present annually in Federal waters adjacent to Massachusetts before and after the MRA trap/pot closure, the MRA Wedge poses an acute entanglement risk to right whales from February through April during the MRA closure.

North Atlantic right whales are known to aggregate in Cape Cod Bay in winter and spring to forage on copepods (Watkins and Schevill 1976, Mayo and Marx 1990, Mayo *et al.* 2018). The whales begin arriving in Cape Cod Bay and surrounding waters as early as December and typically leave the area during the month of May after copepod abundance has declined (Jacquet *et al.* 2007, Hlista *et al.* 2009, Pendleton *et al.* 2009, Plourde *et al.* 2019, Ganley *et al.* 2019). Abundance of right whales in Cape Cod Bay during winter and spring has increased over time, despite a

declining population size, making protection of the Bay and surrounding waters during their presence particularly important for population recovery (Ganley *et al.* 2019). Past and current sightings data indicate that April is, on average, the month of peak abundance in the Bay (see Figure 12, Figure 13, Figure 14 in the associated EA for this action). Ganley *et al.* (2019) found that sightings data do not accurately reflect peak whale presence due to diving behavior, with higher abundances in January through March than detectable through simple whale counts or sightings per unit effort and that the month of peak abundance varies annually, sometimes occurring in March or April (Pendleton *et al.* 2022). Furthermore, right whale use of the Bay has increased as spring temperatures warm up earlier in the year and suggest the month of peak abundance may continue to occur earlier in the year in the future due to climate change (Ganley *et al.* 2022).

Detections of right whales in the MRA and surrounding waters from February through April continue to demonstrate that whales occupy and travel through the MRA Wedge to feed in waters in and around Massachusetts Bay (Figure 3; also see Figure 12, Figure 13, Figure 14 in the associated EA for this action). Though many right whales aggregate

within Cape Cod Bay, they are highly mobile and are also detected visually or acoustically in and around Massachusetts Bay and the MRA Wedge, with a notable increase from February through April (Johnson *et al.* 2021). Data on right whale presence in February and March in Massachusetts Bay and the MRA Wedge are also likely underestimated given lower survey effort in the area north of Cape Cod Bay and variation in whale detection during these months (Ganley *et al.* 2019). As the right whale's food source declines in April within Cape Cod Bay (Hlista *et al.* 2009; Ganley *et al.* 2019, 2022), right whale distribution accordingly shifts and increases the presence of right whales in the MRA Wedge as they leave Cape Cod Bay, contributing to a peak of sightings in Massachusetts Bay in April. Right whale presence in Massachusetts Bay is likely to shift as climate change impacts the population use of Cape Cod Bay, potentially contributing to higher abundance in earlier months. Accordingly, it is critical that the MRA includes the MRA Wedge within the boundaries of the existing closure under the Plan to reduce mortalities and serious injuries from entanglements in buoy lines (Figure 4).

BILLING CODE 3510-22-P

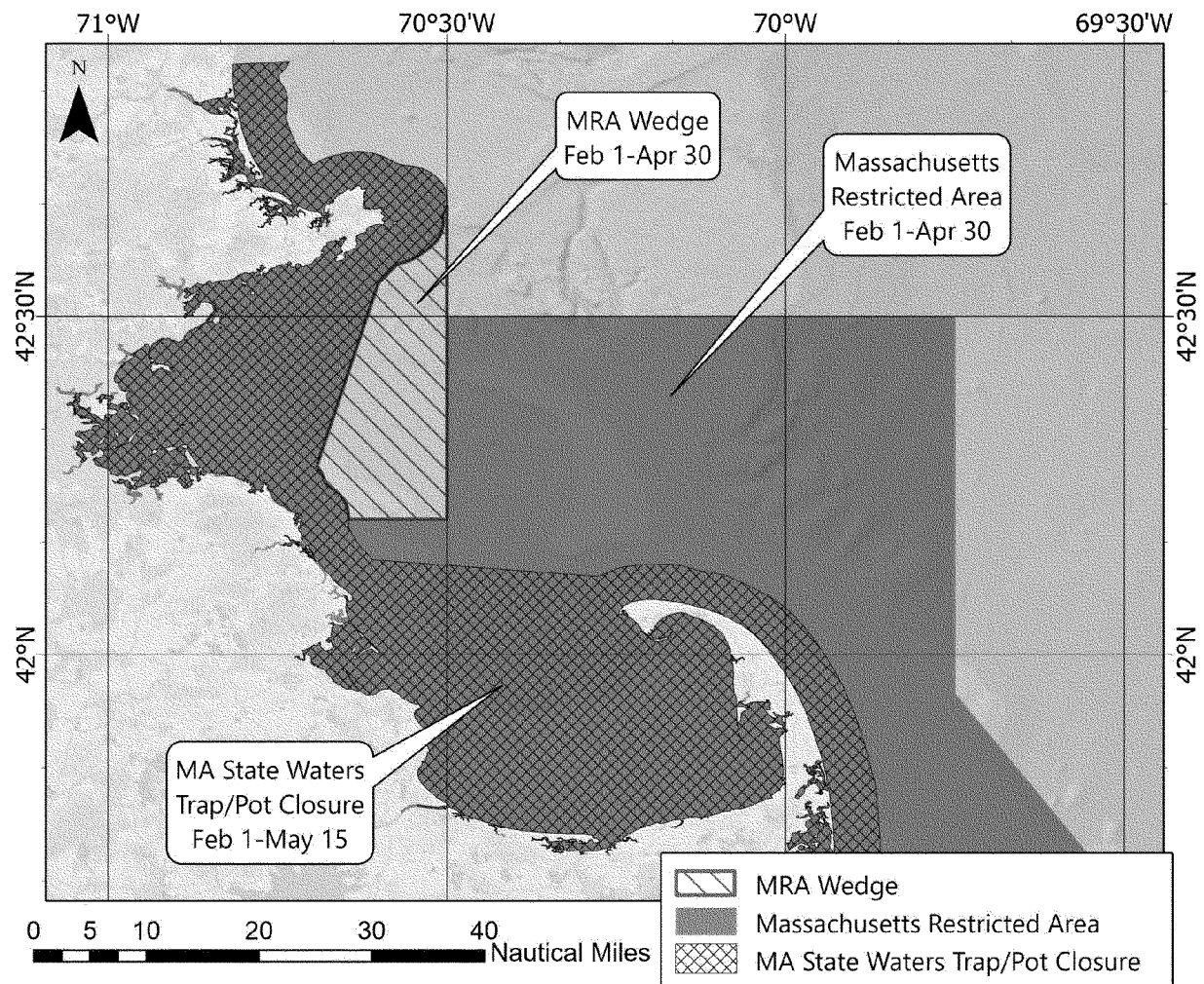


Figure 1 – Massachusetts Restricted Area, MRA Wedge, and MA State Waters Trap/Pot Closure Areas Under Consideration

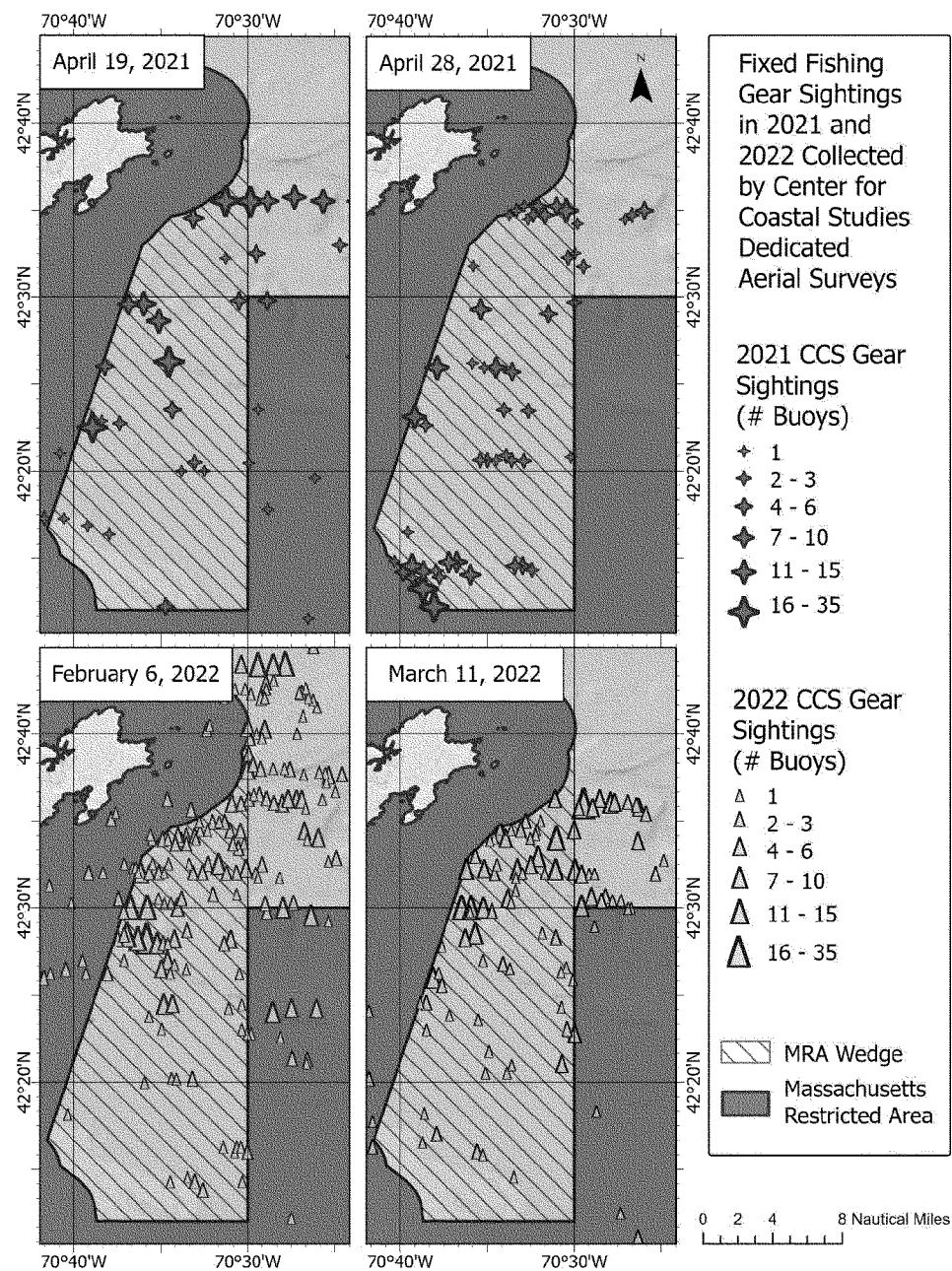


Figure 2 -- Fixed-Fishing Gear Observed by the CCS Within Portions of the Massachusetts Restricted Area, MRA Wedge, and Other Adjacent Waters

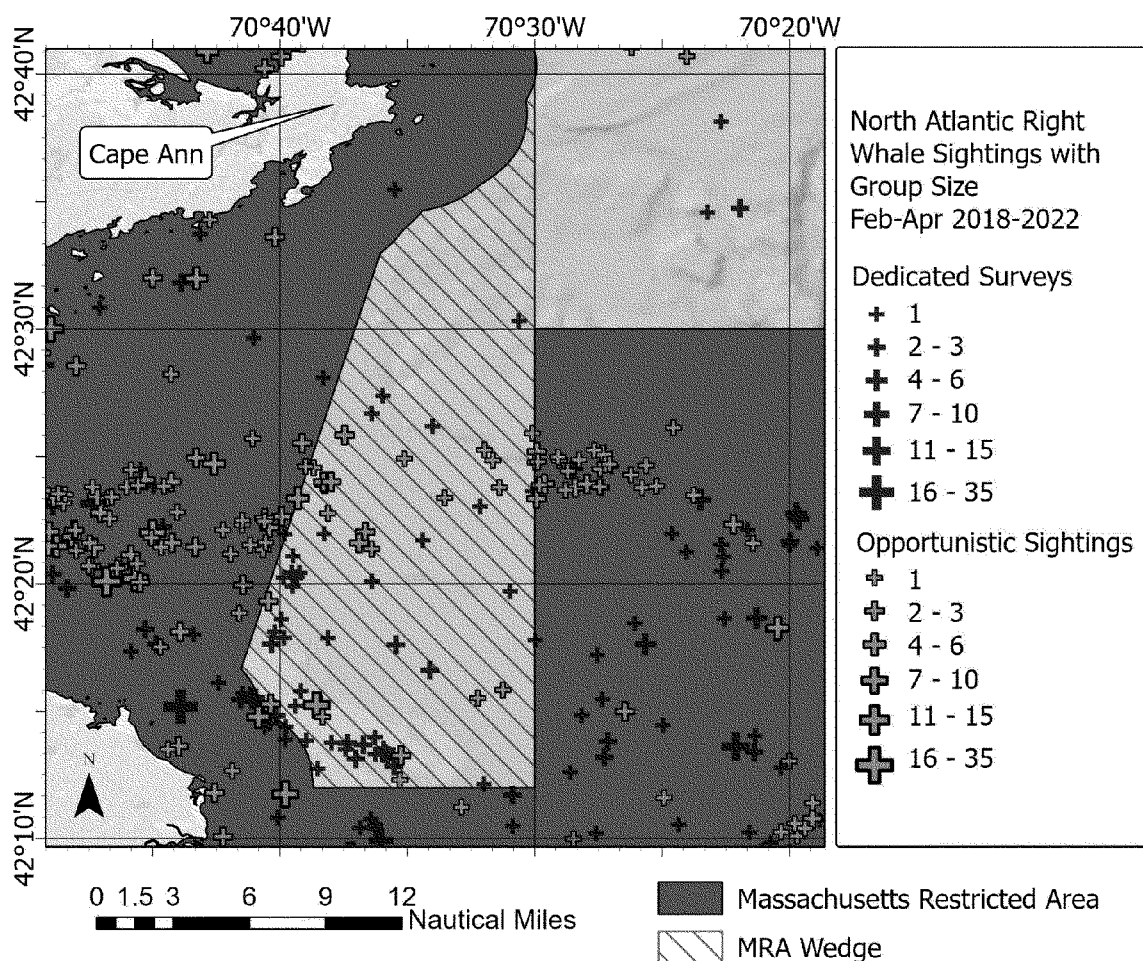


Figure 3 -- North Atlantic Right Whale Sightings Spanning February-April 2018-2022 in Portions of the Massachusetts Restricted Area, MRA Wedge Area, and Other Adjacent Waters

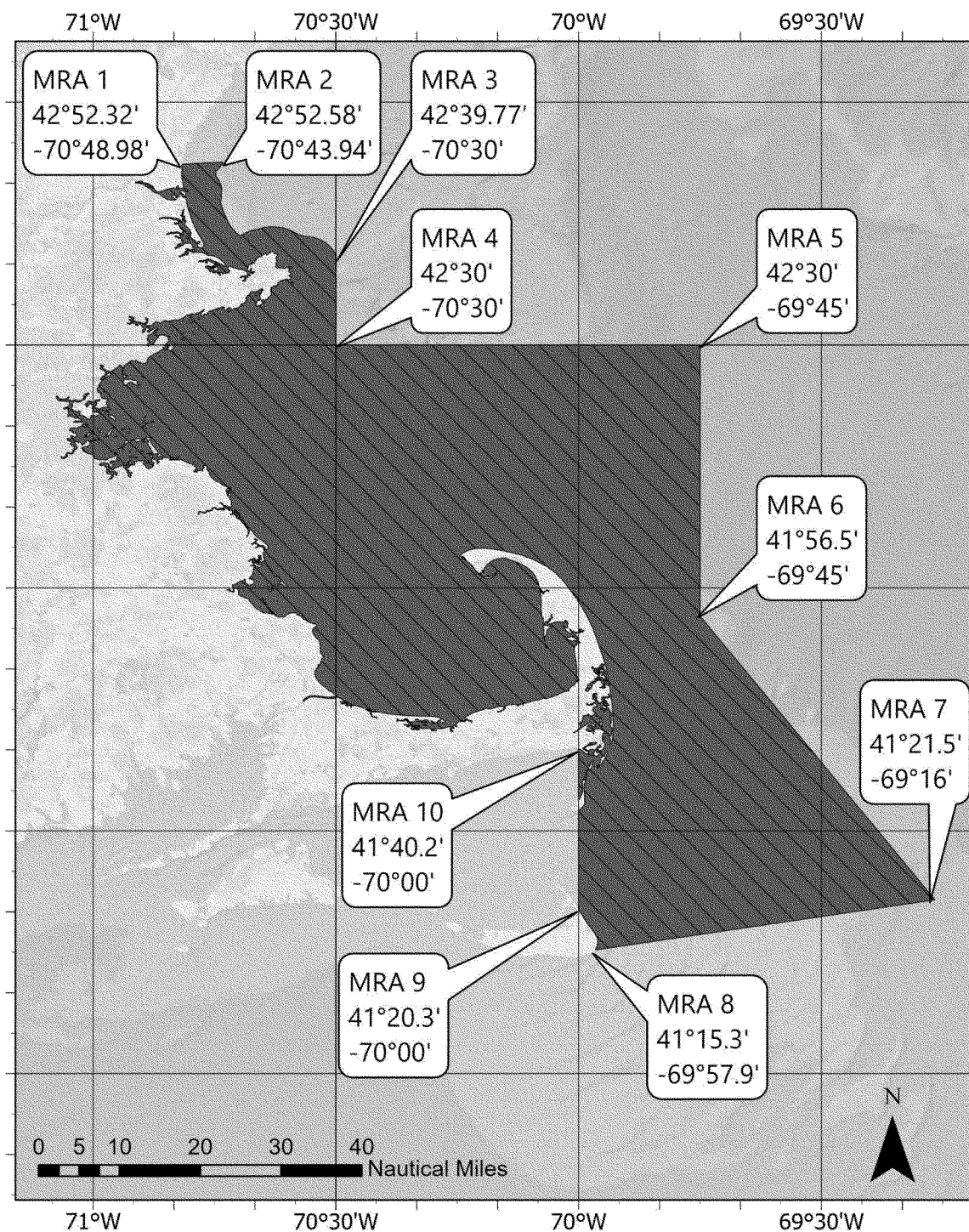


Figure 4 -- Coordinates for the Proposed Boundaries of the Massachusetts Restricted Area

BILLING CODE 3510-22-C

Summary of Proposed Changes

This proposed rule, if adopted, would expand the boundaries of the MRA, where the use of persistent trap/pot buoy lines are seasonally prohibited, to include the MRA Wedge (Figure 4). The proposed rule, if adopted, would close

this area during the existing MRA closure season under the Plan from February 1 through April 30 (86 FR 51970, September 17, 2021) to reduce acute entanglement risk. As shown above in Figures 2 and 3, empirical observations of right whales alongside fixed gear in the MRA Wedge from

February through April in the years 2018–2022, and the high density of right whales in nearby adjacent waters, demonstrate the urgent need for the closure. To estimate the reduction of entanglement-related mortality and serious injury risk that would likely result if the proposed rule was

implemented, we used the Large Whale Decision Support Tool (DST) version 4.1.0, which quantitatively evaluates potential risk outcomes for relevant management actions. The DST estimates that the proposed closure would result in an approximately 1.9 to 2.4 percent reduction of risk of mortality or serious injury due to entanglement. This is equivalent to a total risk reduction of approximately 13.2 to 16.6 percent for the trap/pot fisheries in Lobster Management Area 1 (LMA 1) adjacent to Massachusetts, where the threat of entanglement is particularly high for right whales.

The DST version used to estimate anticipated risk reduction relies on right whale distribution data from 2010 through September 2020 and buoy line estimates from recent years (2015–2018 for lobster, 2010–2020 for other Federal trap/pot fisheries, and 2012–2019 for other trap/pot fisheries in state waters), before the current boundaries of the MRA and the MA State Waters Trap/Pot Closure were implemented. The 2021 restrictions likely pushed more gear into this area than is reflected in the gear data that was incorporated into DST. In addition, we used the right whale habitat density model produced by Duke University (Version 12; Roberts *et al.* 2016a, Roberts *et al.* 2016b, Roberts *et al.* 2020, Roberts *et al.* 2021, Roberts and Halpin 2022) within the DST, which estimates that up to five whales total are likely to be present in this locality at any given time throughout the time frame. However, sightings data collected during the months of February through April in the years from 2018 through 2022 shows that there are at times more right whales in the area than the model estimates (Figure 3). For example, on April 28, 2021, dedicated surveys sighted 15 whales in the Wedge Area. Accordingly, the DST provides strong supporting evidence for the Rule, and the empirical observational evidence collected in 2018–2022 demonstrates that the proposed closure of the MRA Wedge area will likely have greater value to right whale conservation than the DST estimates (see section 6.2 in the associated EA for more details on these analyses).

The economic impact of the addition of the MRA Wedge to the MRA on the lobster and Jonah crab trap/pot fishery is estimated to be relatively small compared to the total value of the fishery. We estimate that the MRA Wedge closure will impact between 26–31 vessels each month and that the annual costs, including gear transportation costs and lost revenue, range from \$339,000 to \$608,000, or \$1.7 million to \$3 million across 5

years. For this analysis, we evaluated two scenarios for the economic impacts on lobster vessels. We assumed that half of the vessels would relocate their traps, and the other half would stop fishing. For vessels that stop fishing, the cost differences include lost revenue, gear relocation costs, and saved operating costs from not fishing. The lower and higher range of cost estimates come from the range of lost revenue of the relocated vessels, and a range of gear relocation costs for all vessels. We calculated the number of vessels impacted using the average number of vessels fishing within the MRA Wedge for the months February, March, and April for each year from 2017 to 2021 according to Vessel Trip Report (VTR) data and adjusted based on the average percentage of LMA 1 lobster-only vessels required to provide VTR data in Massachusetts (41 percent). Landing values were similarly averaged for the time period using landing pounds from VTR data and lobster prices in Massachusetts provided in dealer reports. For more details on the economic analyses and underlying assumptions, please see section 6.2 in the associated EA and RIR/IRFA for this proposed rule.

Classification

The NMFS Assistant Administrator has determined that the proposed rule is consistent with the ALWTRP, with the rulemaking authority under MMPA section 118(f), and with other applicable laws including the CAA, 2023 (H.R. 2617–1631—H.R. 2617–1632, Division JJ—North Atlantic Right Whales, Title I—North Atlantic Right Whales and Regulations).

Consolidated Appropriations Act

On December 29, 2022, President Biden signed H.R. 2617, the CAA, into law. The CAA establishes that from December 29, 2022, through December 31, 2028, NMFS' September 17, 2021, rule amending the ALWTRP, Taking of Marine Mammals Incidental to Commercial Fishing Operations; Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan Regulations, published at 86 FR 51970 (September 17, 2021), "shall be deemed sufficient to ensure that the continued Federal and State authorizations of the American lobster and Jonah crab fisheries are in full compliance" with the MMPA and the ESA. H.R. 2617–1631—H.R. 2617–1632 (Division JJ—North Atlantic Right Whales, Title I—North Atlantic Right Whales and Regulations, § 101(a)). The CAA requires NMFS to promulgate new lobster and Jonah crab regulations, consistent with the MMPA and ESA,

that take effect by December 31, 2028. *Id.* at § 101(a)(2). Notwithstanding these directions, § 101(b) of the CAA provides that NMFS may take "any action . . . to extend or make final an emergency rule that is in place on the date of enactment of this Act, affecting lobster and Jonah crab."

This proposed rule is permitted under § 101(b). The "emergency rule" in § 101(b)'s express exception plainly refers to the 2022 MRA Wedge Rule, 87 FR 11590 (Mar. 2, 2022), because the 2022 Emergency Rule was "in place" at the time of the CAA's enactment on December 29, 2022.

Although the Emergency Rule's seasonal closure was effective from April 1, 2022 through April 30, 2022, the state of emergency necessitating the rule continued and NMFS was authorized to extend that rule at the time of the CAA's enactment under MMPA § 118(g). The 2022 Emergency Rule closed the MRA Wedge for 30 days under MMPA § 118(g)(3). After that 30-day closure, NMFS retained authority to extend the 2022 Emergency Rule for 90 additional days under MMPA § 118(g)(4), which allows an extension of an emergency rule where "incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in a commercial fishery is continuing to have an immediate and significant adverse impact on a stock or species." That was the case at the time of the CAA's enactment because, after the 2022 Emergency Rule was no longer in effect, right whales continued to occupy and travel through the MRA Wedge annually during February through April, while vertical-line fishermen also continued to fish and stage gear there at great risk of causing incidental mortality or serious injury by entanglement. The MMPA does not require that emergency rule extensions are coterminous in time with the original emergency rule.

Any other reading of the statute would deprive the § 101(b) exception of any meaning. The 2022 Emergency Rule is the only emergency rulemaking implemented in the past decade under the MMPA, ESA, or other relevant statutes affecting lobster and Jonah crab; there is no other "emergency rule" to which the exception could have referred. Moreover, Congress would not have reasonably expected NMFS to issue another emergency rule when Congress was contemplating and enacting the statute, or in the short time between when Congress passed and the President signed the CAA. For example, no other emergency rule related to right whale and the lobster fishery was under consideration in and around that time. Accordingly, the 2022 Emergency Rule

was “in place” within the meaning of the CAA at the time of its enactment, even though the seasonal closure required by that rule was no longer in effect.

Based on this understanding, NMFS “extend[ed]” the 2022 Emergency Rule, CAA § 101(b), the following year on February 1, 2023, by closing the MRA Wedge from February 2023 through April 2023 to match the broader closure of Federal waters in the MRA. This proposed rule seeks to “make final,” CAA § 101(b), the 2022 Emergency Rule by incorporating the MRA Wedge into the larger MRA boundaries. The proposed rule is based on the scientific evidence demonstrating the annual recurrence of high entanglement risk in the MRA Wedge—*i.e.*, direct observations of right whales and extensive fishing gear occupying the MRA Wedge annually from February through April, and the supporting DST analysis. The proposed rule would therefore “make final” the wedge closure under the Plan, in accordance with the MMPA and CAA.

National Environmental Policy Act

NMFS prepared a draft EA for this proposed rule that discusses the potential impacts of proposed changes to the ALWTRP on the environment. In addition to the status quo (Alternative 1), two alternatives are analyzed: Alternative 2 (preferred and the basis of this proposed rule) and Alternative 3. Alternative 1 (No Action) would maintain the status quo as implemented in 2021. Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative) would add the MRA Wedge, approximately 200 square miles (518 square kilometers) of Federal waters adjacent to the existing MRA, to the MRA during the current closure period of February 1 through April 30. Alternative 3 would add approximately 1,297 square miles (3,359 square kilometers) to the MRA and extend the northern MRA boundaries up to the New Hampshire border during the same time period.

Alternative 2 is estimated to reduce risk of mortality or serious injury from entanglement in trap/pot gear in the Northeast by approximately 1.9 to 2.4 percent. Alternative 3 is estimated to reduce risk by 3.3 to 5.5 percent. The difference in impact between the two alternatives is even greater when considering local risk in the area in LMA 1 adjacent to Massachusetts, an area with particularly high entanglement risk during the MRA closure months (13.2 to 22.3 percent risk reduction under Alternative 2 compared to 14.9 to 37.4 percent under Alternative 3). Overall, the economic

impacts of the Alternative 2 result in an estimated total annual cost (including lost revenue) of \$339,000 to \$608,000 with approximately 26 to 31 affected vessels, or \$1.7 million to \$3 million across 5 years. Alternative 3 is estimated to impact 53 to 66 vessels for an estimated annual cost (including lost revenue) of \$898,000 to \$1,453,000 and an estimated total 5-year cost of \$4.5 million to \$7.3 million. The social and economic impacts on the human community would decrease year by year as fishermen adapt to the proposed restricted area. A copy of the EA is available in the docket or from NMFS (see **ADDRESSES**).

Executive Order 12866—Regulatory Planning and Review

This proposed rule has been determined to be not significant for the purposes of Executive Order 12866. NMFS has prepared a regulatory impact review.

Regulatory Flexibility Act

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), 5 U.S.C. 601–612, requires agencies to assess the economic impacts of their proposed regulations on small entities. The objective of the RFA is to consider the impacts of a rulemaking on small entities, and the capacity of those affected by regulations to bear the direct and indirect costs of regulation. We prepared an initial regulatory flexibility analysis (IRFA) in support of this action, as required by section 603 of the RFA. The IRFA describes the economic impact this proposed rule, if adopted, would have on small entities. A description of the action, why it is being considered, and the legal basis for this action are contained at the beginning of this section in the preamble and in the **SUMMARY** section of the preamble. A copy of this analysis is available in the docket or from NMFS (see **ADDRESSES**), and a summary follows.

The IRFA analysis estimates that 1,273 distinct entities had at least one LMA 1 Federal lobster permit in 2021, and 39 distinct entities were in other trap/pot fisheries. All of them are small entities with annual landings value below \$11 million. While considering the compliance costs for the small entities, it is worth noting that the vast majority of the regulated entities are located far away from the MRA Wedge area so that it would not be economically feasible to travel to this area to fish. Therefore, this proposed rule would directly affect relatively few entities that actually fished with vertical lines in the proposed Wedge Area within the past five seasons (2017–2021). Alternative 2 would affect 26 to

31 entities, with the estimated annual compliance costs ranging from \$339,000 to \$608,000. The estimated cost for each entity ranges from \$9,500 to \$19,100. Alternative 3 would affect 53 to 66 entities, and the estimated annual compliance costs range from \$898,000 to \$1,453,000. The estimated cost for each entity ranges from \$9,900 to \$20,500.

Paperwork Reduction Act

This proposed rule contains no information collection requirements under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

Endangered Species Act

NMFS completed an ESA section 7 consultation on the implementation of the Plan on July 15, 1997, and concluded that the action was not likely to adversely affect any ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction. Five subsequent consultations were conducted in 2004, 2008, 2014, 2015, and 2021 when NMFS amended the Plan. This proposed rule falls within the scope of the analysis conducted in the informal Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation on the implementation of the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (May 25, 2021), and a separate consultation is not required for this action. NMFS, as both the action agency and the consulting agency, reviewed the changes and determined that the measures as revised through this rulemaking would not affect ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction in a manner that had not been previously considered.

This proposed rule is a separate action independent from the 2021 Endangered Species Act section 7 Consultation on the: (a) Authorization of the American Lobster, Atlantic Bluefish, Atlantic Deep-Sea Red Crab, Mackerel/Squid/Butterfish, Monkfish, Northeast Multispecies, Northeast Skate Complex, Spiny Dogfish, Summer Flounder/Scup/Black Sea Bass, and Jonah Crab Fisheries and (b) Implementation of the New England Fishery Management Council’s Omnibus Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 2 (2021 BiOp). The proposed rule was not developed during the fisheries consultation process that culminated in the 2021 BiOp, and the proposed rule satisfies the ESA and MMPA requirements through a consultation that was entirely distinct from the 2021 BiOp. The proposed rule is not associated with the 2021 BiOp and was not analyzed under the 2021 BiOp, nor does the 2021 BiOp provide ESA coverage for the proposed rule.

References

- Ganley, L., S. Brault, and C. Mayo. 2019. What we see is not what there is: Estimating North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* local abundance. *Endangered Species Research*, 38, 101–113.
- Ganley, L. C., J. Byrnes, D. E. Pendleton, C. A. Mayo, K. D. Friedland, J. V. Redfern, J. T. Turner, and S. Brault. 2022. Effects of changing temperature phenology on the abundance of a critically endangered baleen whale. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 38:e02193.
- Hayes, S. H., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, J. McCordic, P. E. Rosel, and J. Wallace. 2023. US Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments 2022. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA.
- Hlistia B. L., H. M. Sosik, L. V. Martin Traykovski, R. D. Kenney, M. J. Moore. 2009. Seasonal and interannual correlations between right-whale distribution and calving success and chlorophyll concentrations in the Gulf of Maine, USA. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 394:289–302.
- Jaquet, N., C. A. Mayo, D. Osterberg, C. L. Browning, and M. K. Marx. 2007. Surveillance, Monitoring, and Management of North Atlantic Right Whales in Cape Cod Bay and Adjacent Waters—2007: Final Report. Provincetown Center for Coastal Studies, 260 pp.
- Johnson, H., D. Morrison, and C. Taggart C. 2021. WhaleMap: a tool to collate and display whale survey results in near real-time. *Journal of Open Source Software*. 6(62): 3094.
- Mayo, C. A., L. Ganley, C. A. Hudak, S. Brault, M. K. Marx, E. Burke, and M. W. Brown. 2018. Distribution, demography, and behavior of North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts, 1998–2013: Right Whales in Cape Cod Bay. *Marine Mammal Science*. 34:979–996.
- Mayo, C. A., and M. K. Marx. 1990. Surface behavior of the North Atlantic right whale, *Eubalaena glacialis*, and associated zooplankton characteristics. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 68:2.
- NMFS. 2021. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan: Risk Reduction Rule. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office.
- NMFS. 2022. Environmental Assessment, Finding of No Significance, and Regulatory Impact Review for the 2022 Emergency Final Rule to Reduce Right Whale Interactions with Lobster and Jonah Crab Trap/Pot Gear. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office.
- NMFS. 2023. Environmental Assessment, Finding of No Significance, and Regulatory Impact Review for the 2023 Emergency Final Rule to Reduce Right Whale Interactions with Lobster and Jonah Crab Trap/Pot Gear. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office.
- Pace, R. M., P. J. Corkeron, and S. D. Kraus. 2017. State-space mark-recapture estimates reveal a recent decline in abundance of North Atlantic right whales. *Ecology and Evolution* 7:8730–8741.
- Pace, R. M. 2021. Revisions and Further Evaluations of the Right Whale Abundance Model: Improvements for Hypothesis Testing. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS–NE–269. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA.
- Pace, R. M., R. Williams, S. D. Kraus, A. R. Knowlton, and H. M. Pettis. 2021. Cryptic mortality of North Atlantic right whales. *Conservation Science and Practice* 2021:e346.
- Pendleton, D., A. Pershing, M. Brown, C. Mayo, R. Kenney, N. Record, and T. Cole. 2009. Regional-scale mean copepod concentration indicates relative abundance of North Atlantic right whales. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 378, 211–225.
- Pendleton, D. E., M. W. Tingley, L. C. Ganley, K. D. Friedland, C. Mayo, M. W. Brown, B. E. McKenna, A. Jordaan, and M. D. Staudinger. 2022. Decadal-scale phenology and seasonal climate drivers of migratory baleen whales in a rapidly warming marine ecosystem. *Global Change Biology*, 28(16), 4989–5005.
- Plourde, S., C. Lehoux, C. L. Johnson, G. Perrin, and V. Lesage. 2019. North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) and its food: (I) a spatial climatology of Calanus biomass and potential foraging habitats in Canadian waters. *Journal of Plankton Research* 41(5): 667–685.
- Roberts, J. J., B. D. Best, L. Mannocci, E. Fujioka, P. N. Halpin, D. L. Palka, L. P. Garrison, K. D. Mullin, T. V. N. Cole, C. B. Khan, W. A. McLellan, D. A. Pabst, and G. G. Lockhart. 2016a. Habitat-based cetacean density models for the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. *Scientific Reports* 6:22615.
- Roberts J. J., L. Mannocci, and P. N. Halpin. 2016b. Final Project Report: Marine Species Density Data Gap Assessments and Update for the AFTT Study Area, 2015–2016 (Base Year). Document version 1.0. Report prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic by the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab, Durham, NC.
- Roberts J. J. and P. N. Halpin. 2022. North Atlantic right whale v12 model overview. Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab, Durham, NC.
- Roberts J. J., R. S. Schick, P. N. Halpin. 2020. Final Project Report: Marine Species Density Data Gap Assessments and Update for the AFTT Study Area, 2018–2020 (Option Year 3). Document version 1.4. Report prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic by the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab, Durham, NC.
- Roberts J. J., R. S. Schick, and P. N. Halpin. 2021. Final Project Report: Marine Species Density Data Gap Assessments and Update for the AFTT Study Area, 2020 (Option Year 4). Document version 2.2. Report prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic by the Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Lab, Durham, NC.
- Watkins, W. A., and W. E. Schevill. 1976. Right whale feeding and baleen rattle. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 57:58–66.

List of Subjects in 50 CFR Part 229

Administrative practice and procedure, Confidential business information, Endangered Species, Fisheries, Marine mammals, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Samuel D. Rauch, III,

Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, National Marine Fisheries Service.

For the reasons set out in the preamble, NMFS proposes to amend 50 CFR part 229 as follows:

PART 229—AUTHORIZATION FOR COMMERCIAL FISHERIES UNDER THE MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT OF 1972

■ 1. The authority citation for 50 CFR part 229 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 16 U.S.C. 1361 *et seq.*; § 229.32(f) also issued under 16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*

■ 2. Amend § 229.32 by revising paragraph (c)(3)(i) to read as follows:

§ 229.32 Atlantic large whale take reduction plan regulations.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(3) * * *

(i) *Area.* The Massachusetts Restricted Area is bounded landward by the Massachusetts shoreline, from points MRA1 through MRA3 bounded seaward by the designated Massachusetts State waters boundary, and then bounded by a rhumb line connecting points MRA3 through MRA10 in order as detailed in table 11 to paragraph (c)(3)(i);

TABLE 11 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3)(i)		
Point	N lat.	W long.
MRA1	42°52.32'	70°48.98'
MRA2	42°52.58'	70°43.94'
MRA3	42°39.77'	70°30'
MRA4	42°30'	70°30'
MRA5	42°30'	69°45'
MRA6	41°56.5'	69°45'
MRA7	41°21.5'	69°16'
MRA8	41°15.3'	69°57.9'

TABLE 11 TO PARAGRAPH (c)(3)(i)— Continued		
Point	N lat.	W long.
MRA9	41°20.3'	70°00'
MRA10	41°40.2'	70°00'
* * * * *		
[FR Doc. 2023–20147 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]		
BILLING CODE 3510–22–P		

Notices

Federal Register

Vol. 88, No. 179

Monday, September 18, 2023

This section of the FEDERAL REGISTER contains documents other than rules or proposed rules that are applicable to the public. Notices of hearings and investigations, committee meetings, agency decisions and rulings, delegations of authority, filing of petitions and applications and agency statements of organization and functions are examples of documents appearing in this section.

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Agricultural Marketing Service

[Doc. No. AMS-SC-23-0045]

Meeting of the Fruit and Vegetable Industry Advisory Committee

AGENCY: Agricultural Marketing Service, USDA.

ACTION: Notice of public meeting.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS), U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), is announcing a meeting of the Fruit and Vegetable Industry Advisory Committee (FVIAC). This meeting is being convened to examine the full spectrum of fruit and vegetable industry issues and provide recommendations and ideas on how USDA can tailor programs and services to better meet the needs of the U.S. produce industry. Agenda items may include, but are not limited to, administrative matters; presentations by subject matter experts as requested by the FVIAC; and consideration of recommendations pertaining to labor and production, food safety, infrastructure and sustainability, consumption and nutrition, and data reporting and analysis.

DATES: An in-person two-day meeting will be held November 02, 2023, from 8:00 a.m. to approximately 11:00 a.m. Central Time (CT) and November 03, 2023, from 8:00 a.m. to approximately 5:00 p.m. CT. In-person oral comments will be heard on November 02, 2023. The deadline to submit written comments and/or register for in-person oral comments is 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time (ET), October 23, 2023.

Written Comments: Written public comments will be accepted by 11:59 p.m. ET on October 23, 2023 via <https://www.regulations.gov>: Document # AMS-SC-23-0045. Comments submitted after this date will be

provided to AMS, but the Committee may not have adequate time to consider those comments prior to the meeting. AMS, Specialty Crops Program, strongly prefers that written comments be submitted electronically. However, written comments may also be submitted (*i.e.*, postmarked) via mail to the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by or before the deadline.

Oral Comments: FVIAC will hear oral public comments on November 02, 2023. Persons or organizations wishing to make oral comments must pre-register by 11:59 p.m. ET, October 23, 2023, and can register for only one speaking slot. Instructions for registering and participating in the meeting can be obtained by contacting the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by or before the deadline.

ADDRESSES: The Committee meeting will be held at Green Door Gourmet located at 7007 River Road Pike, Nashville TN, 37209. Detailed information pertaining to the in-person meeting can be found at <https://www.ams.usda.gov/event/usda-fruit-and-vegetable-industry-advisory-committee-meeting-3>.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Darrell Hughes, Designated Federal Officer, Fruit and Vegetable Industry Advisory Committee, USDA-AMS-Specialty Crops Program, 1400 Independence Avenue SW, Suite 1575, STOP 0235, Washington, DC 20250-0235; Telephone: (202) 378-2576; Email: SCPFVIAC@usda.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Pursuant to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA) (5 U.S.C. app. 2), the Secretary of Agriculture (Secretary) established FVIAC in 2001 to examine the full spectrum of issues faced by the fruit and vegetable industry and to provide suggestions and ideas to the Secretary on how USDA can tailor its programs to meet the fruit and vegetable industry's needs.

The AMS Chief of Staff for the Specialty Crops Program serves as the Committee's Designated Federal Officer, leading the effort to administer the Committee's activities. Representatives from USDA mission areas and other government agencies affecting the fruit and vegetable industry are periodically called upon to participate in the Committee's meetings as determined by

the Committee. AMS is giving notice of the Committee meeting to the public so that they may participate and present their views via written comments. The meeting is open to the public on a first-come, first-served basis. Space is limited. The meeting agenda will be made available on the web page listed in the **ADDRESSES** section.

Public Comments: Comments should address specific topics noted on the meeting agenda.

Written Comments: Written public comments will be accepted by 11:59 p.m. ET on October 23, 2023 via <https://www.regulations.gov>: Document # AMS-SC-23-0045. Comments submitted after this date will be provided to AMS, but the Committee may not have adequate time to consider those comments prior to the meeting. AMS, Specialty Crops Program, strongly prefers that written comments be submitted electronically. However, written comments may also be submitted (*i.e.*, postmarked) via mail to the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by or before the deadline.

Oral Comments: FVIAC will hear oral public comments on November 02, 2023. Persons or organizations wishing to make oral comments must pre-register by 11:59 p.m. ET, October 23, 2023, and can register for only one speaking slot. Instructions for registering and participating in the meeting can be obtained by contacting the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by or before the deadline.

Meeting Accommodations: The meeting location is compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the USDA provides reasonable accommodation to individuals with disabilities where appropriate. If you are a person requiring reasonable accommodation, please make requests in advance for sign language interpretation, assistive listening devices, or other reasonable accommodation to the person listed under the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section. Determinations for reasonable accommodation will be made on a case-by-case basis.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Cikena Reid,

Committee Management Officer.

[FR Doc. 2023-20094 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3410-02-P

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE**Food and Nutrition Service****Privacy Act of 1974; New System of Records**

AGENCY: Food and Nutrition Service (FNS), USDA.

ACTION: Notice of a new system of record.

SUMMARY: Pursuant to the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974, and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A–108, notice is given that the Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) is proposing to add a new system of records, entitled USDA/FNS–13, Mercury (“Mercury”), which is a Consumer Off the Shelf (COTS) workflow system designed to automate the correspondence tracking and management process within FNS. It will be used by the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP), Child Nutrition Program (CNP), the Supplemental Nutrition and Safety Program (SNAS), and Regional Operations and Compliance (ROC).

DATES: This notice is effective upon publication, subject to a 30-day notice and comment period in which to comment on the routine uses described below. Comments, if any, must be submitted by October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments by one of the following methods:

- *Federal eRulemaking Portal:* <http://www.regulations.gov> provides the ability to type short comments directly into the comment field on this web page or attach a file for lengthier comments. Follow the online instructions at that site for submitting comments.

- *By Mail:*

- *SNAP:* Laura Griffin, Senior Policy Advisor, SNAP, USDA/Food and Nutrition Service, Braddock Metro Center II, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

- *SNAS:* Clarissa Brown, SNAS Special Assistant, SNAS, USDA/Food and Nutrition Service, Braddock Metro Center II, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

- *CNP:* Shawn Martin, CNP Special Assistant—USDA/Child Nutrition, Food and Nutrition Service, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

- *ROC:* Andrew Furbee, Director, ROC, USDA/Food and Nutrition Service, Braddock Metro Center II, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

- *By Email:*

- *SNAP:* Laura.Griffin@usda.gov.

- *SNAS:* Clarissa.Brown@usda.gov.

- *CNP:* Shawn.Martin@usda.gov.

- *ROC:* Andrew.Furbee@usda.gov.

- *Instructions:* All comment submissions received must include the agency name and docket number for this rulemaking. All comments received will be posted without change to <http://www.regulations.gov>, including any personal information provided.

- *Docket:* For access to the docket to read background documents or comments received go to <http://www.regulations.gov>.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For general questions please contact the FNS Privacy Officer via telephone at (703) 305–1627, Danaeka Wilkes at (703) 305–2874 or via email at Privacy-FNS@usda.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**Background**

The Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) receives hundreds of pieces of correspondence each year from Congress, program partners, and the general public regarding the interpretation of legislation for the delivery of FNS nutrition programs or for general information about access to the nutrition programs. Each piece of correspondence is responded to with information about one or more of the 15 nutrition assistance programs administered by the agency, and each one is tracked to ensure it is answered accurately and timely and that all necessary reviews are complete before it is signed and sent to the correspondent.

Mercury is a customized Salesforce solution to automate the intake, review, response writing, review, and approval of these correspondences for program offices within the FNS. The program offices currently supported are the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP); Child Nutrition Programs (CN); the Supplemental Nutrition and Safety Program (SNAS), and Retailer Operations & Compliance (ROC).

Mercury provides a replacement for a legacy Mercury Correspondence Management application that was built upon SharePoint 2007 and Web Components. The legacy SharePoint platform was decommissioned by FNS shortly after new Mercury went live on April 12, 2021.

Privacy Act

The Privacy Act of 1974 (the Privacy Act), 5 U.S.C. 552a, embodies fair information principles in a statutory framework governing the means by which the United States Government collects, maintains, uses, and disseminates personally identifiable information. The Privacy Act applies to

information that is maintained in a system of records. A system of records is a group of any records under the control of an agency for which information is retrieved by the name of an individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual. In the Privacy Act, an individual is defined to encompass United States citizens and legal permanent residents.

The Privacy Act requires each agency to publish in the **Federal Register** a description denoting the type and character of each system of records that the agency maintains, the routine uses that are contained in each system in order to make agency record keeping practices transparent, to notify individuals regarding the uses to which personally identifiable information is put, and to assist individuals to more easily find such files within the agency.

In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(r), USDA has provided a report of this new system to the Office of Management and Budget and to Congress.

SYSTEM NAME AND NUMBER:

USDA/FNS–13, Mercury

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION:

Unclassified.

SYSTEM LOCATION:

Mercury is maintained in Gov Cloud, a cloud infrastructure environment that is used only by Federal employees and FNS contractors. There are no users external to FNS. The Digital Service Center (DSC) and FNS Office of Information Technology (OIT) manage and administer the Salesforce application and organization. Mercury does not support any external-facing or publicly accessible website or interface. The data is processed and stored solely within the continental United States. The agency, US Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service (FNS), address is 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314 and the address of the third-party service provider is Salesforce, The Landmark at One Market, San Francisco, CA 94105.

SYSTEM MANAGER(S):

FNS OIT Project Manager: Kathleen McKillen (OIT)—kathleen.mckillen@usda.gov. Mailing Address: USDA/Food Nutrition Service, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

Business/Program Contacts:

Laura Griffin (SNAP)—Laura.Griffin@usda.gov—SNAP Business Representative.

Clarissa Brown (SNAS)—Clarissa.Brown@usda.gov—SNAS Business Representative.

Kiley Larson (SNAS)—*Kiley.Larson@usda.gov*—SNAS Business Representative.

Shawn Martin (CNP)—*Shawn.Martin@usda.gov*—CNP Business Representative.

Andrew Furbree (ROC)—*Andrew.Furbree@usda.gov*—ROC Business Representative.

Mailing Address for all Business/Program Contacts: USDA/Food Nutrition Service, Braddock Metro Center II, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314.

AUTHORITY FOR MAINTENANCE OF THE SYSTEM:

7 CFR 2.97 (1) and § 210.3 (a) and USDA Departmental Regulation 3060–01.

PURPOSE(S) OF THE SYSTEM:

Mercury provides FNS the ability to track the writing, editing, and approval of correspondence documents through an established set of business processes. Primarily these documents are responses to inbound correspondence from the public or Congress, but the documents can also be internally focused documents such as memos or reports. The combination of the inbound correspondence, FNS's response, and approval history is referred to in Mercury as a work package. The business processes of a work package differ based on various characteristics such as the document type, the originator of a correspondence, or other factors. Mercury supports a variety of writing and review processes that enables an FNS user to quickly identify the status and approval history of a work package. This ensures timely and accurate responses.

CATEGORIES OF INDIVIDUALS COVERED BY THE SYSTEM:

Categories of individuals covered by this system include any entity that has submitted correspondence to FNS, including the general public, external partners such as state agencies that operate nutrition assistance programs, advocacy organizations or members of congress.

CATEGORIES OF RECORDS IN THE SYSTEM:

The following are the Categories of Records for Mercury: correspondence (letters or emails) sent from individuals (recipients), partner organizations, congressional letters, congressional report requests, FNS internal sources, and other correspondence requiring USDA response. Personally identifiable information (PII) stored in the system is identified as first name, last name, and work email of internal USDA employees (Users), and external USDA partners and contractors (Contacts). Also, first

name, last name, physical address, and email of individuals (recipients), partner organizations, and the general public who correspond with FNS via letters and emails.

RECORD SOURCE CATEGORIES:

The source of information stored in Mercury includes correspondence (letters or emails) sent from individuals (general public), external partners such as state agencies that operate nutrition assistance programs, advocacy organizations, or members of congress. FNS initiated documents such as memos, guidance, or similar materials are also a category source.

ROUTINE USES OF RECORDS MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM, INCLUDING CATEGORIES OF USERS AND PURPOSES OF SUCH USES:

In addition to those disclosures generally permitted under 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) of the Privacy Act, all or a portion of the records or information contained in this system may be disclosed to authorized entities, as is determined to be relevant and necessary, outside USDA as a routine use pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(b)(3) as follows:

(1) To the Department of Justice when: (a) USDA or any component thereof; or (b) any employee of USDA in his or her official capacity, or any employee of the agency in his or her individual capacity where the Department of Justice has agreed to represent the employee; or (c) the United States Government, is a party to litigation or has an interest in such litigation, and USDA determines that the records are both relevant and necessary to the litigation and the use of such records by the Department of Justice is deemed by USDA to be for a purpose that is compatible with the purpose for which USDA collected the records.

(2) In an appropriate proceeding before a court, grand jury, or administrative or adjudicative body or official, when the USDA or other Agency representing the USDA determines that the records are both relevant and necessary to the proceeding; or in an appropriate proceeding before an administrative or adjudicative body when the adjudicator determines the records to be relevant to the proceeding.

(3) To a congressional office in response to an inquiry from that congressional office made at the written request of the individual about whom the record pertains.

(4) To the National Archives and Records Administration or other Federal government agencies pursuant to

records management activities being conducted under 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906.

(5) To an agency, organization, or individual for the purpose of performing audit or oversight operations as authorized by law, but only such information as is necessary and relevant to such audit or oversight function.

(6) To other Federal agencies or non-Federal entities under approved computer matching efforts, limited to only those data elements considered relevant to determine eligibility under particular benefit programs administered by those agencies or entities or by USDA or any component thereof, to improve program integrity, and to collect debts and other monies owed under those programs.

(7) To another Federal agency or Federal entity, when information from this system of records is reasonably necessary to assist the recipient agency or entity in: (1) responding to a suspected or confirmed breach or (2) preventing, minimizing, or remedying the risk of harm to individuals, the recipient agency or entity (including its information systems, programs, and operations), the Federal Government, or national security, resulting from a suspected or confirmed breach.

(8) To appropriate agencies, entities, and persons when: (1) USDA suspects or has confirmed that there has been a breach of the system of records; (2) USDA has determined that as a result of the suspected or confirmed breach there is a risk of harm to individuals, USDA (including its information systems, programs, and operations), the Federal Government, or national security; and (3) the disclosure made to such agencies, entities, and persons is reasonably necessary to assist in connection with USDA's efforts to respond to the suspected or confirmed compromise and prevent, minimize, or remedy such harm.

(9) To contractors and their agents, grantees, experts, consultants, and other performing or working on a contract, service, grant, cooperative agreement, or other assignment for the USDA, when necessary to accomplish an agency function related to this system of records.

(10) When a record on its face, or in conjunction with other records, indicates a violation or potential violation of law, whether civil, criminal or regulatory in nature, and whether arising by general statute or particular program statute, or by regulation, rule, or order issued pursuant thereto, USDA may disclose the record to the appropriate agency, whether Federal, foreign, State, local, or tribal, or other

public authority responsible for enforcing, investigating, or prosecuting such violation or charged with enforcing or implementing the statute, or rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant thereto, if the information disclosed is relevant to any enforcement, regulatory, investigative or prosecutive responsibility of the receiving entity.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR STORAGE OF RECORDS:

The Mercury application is hosted in GovCloud, a cloud infrastructure environment. These records are electronic.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR RETRIEVAL OF RECORDS:

The user's permission level will dictate what records they can retrieve. All users of Mercury are FNS employees or contractors working on FNS computers. Each user of Mercury will be assigned specific permissions in the platform based on the role they take in the business process as a Process Manager, Writer, or Reviewer.

The Process Managers, who orchestrate most of the business process, have the ability to create, edit, and move work packages through all stages of the process. This allows Process Managers to ensure the response is delivered in a timely manner and gives them the ability to overcome any roadblocks as needed. Process Managers have the ability to mark work packages as Delivered or Canceled as needed to indicate completion. Persons designated by the Associate Administrators have the same permissions as Process Managers, allowing them to act not only as a reviewer of a draft, but allows them to step into the Process Manager role to fill in if needed.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR RETENTION AND DISPOSAL OF RECORDS:

Mercury will retain and dispose of records in accordance with the following NARA-approved records schedule file code(s) and disposition authorities:

(1) FNS-22 Controlled Correspondence Files Correspondence, memoranda, reports, and other records related to congressional inquiries and other correspondence sent to the secretary of Agriculture which is controlled by Secretary's records. Includes memoranda and correspondence about various FNS programs signed by the Administrator, Assistance Secretaries, or the Secretary of Agriculture. Disposition Authority: NC1-462-79-2. Disposition: Washington Office: Permanent. Transfer to FRC when 5 years old, Offer to NARA

when 10 years old. Other Offices: Temporary. Destroy when 1 year old.

(2) FRS 5.1-20 Non-recordkeeping copies of electronic records- Non-recordkeeping copies of electronic records agencies maintain in email systems, computer hard drives or networks, web servers, or other locations after agencies copy the records to a recordkeeping system or otherwise preserve the recordkeeping version.

Disposition Authority: DAA-GRS2016-00160002. Disposition: Temporary. Destroy immediately after copying to a recordkeeping system or otherwise preserving.

ADMINISTRATIVE, TECHNICAL, AND PHYSICAL SAFEGUARDS:

USDA safeguards records in this system according to applicable rules and policies, including all applicable USDA automated systems security and access policies. USDA has imposed strict controls to minimize the risk of compromising the information that is being stored. Access to the computer system containing the records in this system is limited to those individuals who have a need to know the information for the performance of their official duties and who have appropriate clearances or permissions.

Mercury utilizes a robust collection of technical safeguards to ensure the integrity of the platform. Mercury is hosted in secure server environment that uses a firewall to prevent interference or access from outside intruders. When accessing Mercury, Secure Socket Layer (SSL) technology protects the user's information by using both server authentication and data encryption. Users will only access Mercury by USDA eAuthentication through Personal Identity Verification (PIV) Card and Personal Identification Number (PIN) entry. Mercury administrators will have a suite of security tools that can be used to increase the security of the system. From a physical security standpoint, the servers that host Mercury are fed ramped certified and managed by the USDA's Digital Services Center (DSC). The DSC is responsible for ensuring strict physical access control procedures are in place to prevent unauthorized access. Salesforce is contractually obligated to provide data backups and disaster recovery, and the DSC provides oversight of the contractor.

RECORD ACCESS PROCEDURES:

Individuals seeking notification of and access to any record contained in this system of records, or seeking to contest its content, may submit a request in writing to the component's

FOIA Officer, whose contact information can be found at http://www.da.usda.gov/foia_agency_pocs.htm. If an individual believes more than one component maintains Privacy Act records concerning him or her, the individual may submit the request to the Chief FOIA Officer, Department of Agriculture, 1400 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20250.

When seeking records about yourself from this system of records or any other Departmental system of records, your request must conform with the Privacy Act regulations set forth in 7 CFR 1.112. You must submit a written request in accordance with the instructions set forth in the system of records. The request should include the name of the individual making the request, the name of the system of records, any other information specified in the system notice, and when the request is one for access, a statement of whether the requester desires to make a personal inspection of the records or by supplied with copies by mail or email.

You must also include with your request sufficient data for FNS to verify your identity. If the sensitivity of the records warrants it, FNS may require that you submit a signed, notarized statement indicating that you are the individual to whom the records pertain and stipulating that you understand that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another individual under false pretenses is a misdemeanor punishable by fine up to \$5,000. No identification shall be required, however, if the records are required by 5 U.S.C. 552 to be released. If FNS determines to grant the requested access, fees may be charged in accordance with 7 CFR part 1, subpart G, 1.120 before making the necessary copies. In place of a notarization, your signature may be submitted under 28 U.S.C. 1746, a law that permits statements to be made under penalty of perjury as a substitute for notarization.

CONTESTING RECORD PROCEDURES:

Individuals desiring to contest or amend information maintained in the system should direct their requests to the System Manager listed above. The request should identify each particular record in question, state the amendment or correction desired, and state why the individual believes that the record is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete. The individual may submit any documentation that would be helpful. If the individual believes that the same record is in more than one system of records, the request should state that and be addressed to each component that maintains a system of records

containing the record. This request must follow the procedures set forth in 7 CFR part 1, subpart G, 1.116 (Request for correction or amendment to record).

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES:

Individuals seeking notification of and access to any record contained in this system of records or seeking to contest its content, may submit a request in writing to the component's FOIA Officer, Kevin Lynch, whose contact information is: Kevin Lynch, FOIA Officer, USDA/Food and Nutrition Service, Braddock Metro Center II, 1320 Braddock Place, Alexandria, VA 22314, email: FOIA-FNS@usda.gov, phone: 703-305-2155. If an individual believes more than one component maintains Privacy Act records concerning him or her the individual may submit the request to the Chief FOIA Officer, Department of Agriculture, 1400 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20250.

When seeking records about yourself from this system of records or any other Departmental system of records your request must conform with the Privacy Act regulations set forth in 6CFR part 5. You must first verify your identity, meaning that you must provide your full name, current address, and date and place of birth. You must sign your request, and your signature must either be notarized or submitted under 28 U.S.C. 1746, a law that permits statements to be made under penalty of perjury as a substitute for notarization. In addition you should provide the following: (1) An explanation of why you believe the Department would have information on you; (2) identify which component(s) of the Department you believe may have the information about you; (3) specify when you believe the records would have been created; (4) provide any other information that will help the FOIA staff determine which USDA component agency may have responsive records; (5) if your request is seeking records pertaining to another living individual, you must include a statement from that individual certifying his or her agreement for you to access his or her records.

EXEMPTIONS PROMULGATED FOR THE SYSTEM:

None.

HISTORY:

None.

Tameka Owens,

Assistant Administrator, Food and Nutrition Service.

[FR Doc. 2023-19829 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3410-30-P

COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS

Sunshine Act Meeting

AGENCY: United States Commission on Civil Rights.

ACTION: Notice of meeting.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Government in Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b), the Commission on Civil Rights is holding a meeting to discuss the Commission's business for the month of September.

DATES: Friday, September 22, 2023, 10 a.m. EST.

ADDRESSES: Meeting to take place virtually and is open to the public via livestream on the Commission's YouTube page: <https://www.youtube.com/user/USCCR/videos>.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Angelia Rorison: 202-376-8371; publicaffairs@usccr.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This business meeting is open to the public. Computer assisted real-time transcription (CART) will be provided. The web link to access CART (in English) on September 22, 2023, is <https://www.streamtext.net/player?event=USCCR>. Please note that CART is text-only translation that occurs in real time during the meeting and is not an exact transcript.

Meeting Agenda

- I. Approval of Agenda
- II. Business Meeting
- III. Discussion and Vote on 2024 USCCR Business Meeting Calendar
- IV. Presentation by the Texas Advisory Committee Chair on Interim Report, Mental Healthcare in the Texas Juvenile Justice System
- V. Management and Operations
 - Staff Director's Report
- VI. Adjourn Meeting

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Angelia Rorison,

USCCR Media and Communications Director.

[FR Doc. 2023-20237 Filed 9-14-23; 4:15 pm]

BILLING CODE 6335-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

International Trade Administration

[A-570-806]

Silicon Metal From the People's Republic of China: Final Results of the Expedited Fifth Sunset Review of the Antidumping Duty Order

AGENCY: Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce.

SUMMARY: As a result of this expedited sunset review, the U.S. Department of Commerce (the Department) finds that revocation of the antidumping duty order on silicon metal from the People's Republic of China (China) would likely lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping at the level indicated in the "Final Results of Sunset Review" section of this notice, *infra*.

DATES: Applicable September 18, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Paul Kebker or Howard Smith, AD/CVD Operations, Office IV, Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20230; telephone: (202) 482-2254 or (202) 482-5193, respectively.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

After Commerce initiated this sunset review of the order,¹ pursuant to section 751(c) of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (the Act), domestic interested parties² submitted a notice of intent to participate in,³ and an adequate substantive response regarding, this sunset review within the 30-day deadline specified in 19 CFR 351.218(d)(3)(i).⁴ Commerce did not receive a substantive response from any respondent interested party. Therefore, Commerce notified the U.S. International Trade Commission that it did not receive an adequate substantive response from respondent interested parties.⁵ As a result, pursuant to section 751(c)(3)(B) of the Act and 19 CFR 351.218(e)(1)(ii)(C)(2), Commerce conducted an expedited (120-day) sunset review of the Order.

Scope of the Order

The merchandise covered by the Order is silicon metal containing at least 96.00 percent, but less than 99.99 percent of silicon by weight. Also covered by the order is silicon metal containing between 89.00 and 96.00 percent silicon by weight but which contains a higher aluminum content than the silicon metal containing at least

¹ See *Initiation of Five-Year (Sunset) Review*, 88 FR 26522 (May 1, 2023); see also *Antidumping Duty Order: Silicon Metal From the People's Republic of China*, 56 FR 26649 (June 10, 1991) (Order).

² The domestic interested parties are Globe Specialty Metals, Inc. (Globe) and Mississippi Silicon, LLC (Mississippi Silicon).

³ See Globe and Mississippi Silicon's, "Letter 'Notice of Intent to Participate,'" dated May 3, 2023.

⁴ See Globe and Mississippi Silicon's Letter, "Substantive Response to the Notice of Initiation," dated May 30, 2023.

⁵ See Commerce's Letter, "Sunset Reviews Initiated on May 1, 2023," dated June 20, 2023.

96.00 percent but less than 99.99 percent silicon by weight (58 FR 27542, May 10, 1993). Silicon metal is currently provided for under subheadings 2804.69.10 and 2804.69.50 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule (HTSUS) as a chemical product, but is commonly referred to as a metal. Semiconductor-grade silicon (silicon metal containing by weight not less than 99.99 percent of silicon and provided for in subheading 2804.61.00 of the HTSUS) is not subject to this *Order*. Although the HTSUS numbers are provided for convenience and customs purposes, the written description remains dispositive.

Analysis of Comments Received

A complete discussion of all issues raised in this sunset review, specifically the likelihood of continuation or recurrence of dumping and the magnitude of the dumping margins likely to prevail if the *Order* were revoked, is provided in the accompanying Issues and Decision Memorandum, which is hereby adopted by this notice.⁶ A list of topics discussed in the Issues and Decision Memorandum is included as an appendix to this notice. The Issues and Decision Memorandum is a public document and is on file electronically via Enforcement and Compliance's Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Centralized Electronic Service System (ACCESS). ACCESS is available to registered users at <http://access.trade.gov>. In addition, a complete version of the Issues and Decision Memorandum can be accessed directly at <https://access.trade.gov/public/FRNoticesListLayout.aspx>.

Final Results of Sunset Review

Pursuant to sections 751(c)(1) and 752(c)(1) and (3) of the Act, Commerce determines that revocation of the *Order* would likely lead to continuation or recurrence of dumping, and that the magnitude of the dumping margins likely to prevail are weighted-average dumping margins up to 139.49 percent.

Notification Regarding Administrative Protective Orders

This notice serves as the only reminder to parties subject to an administrative protective order (APO) of their responsibility concerning the return or destruction of proprietary information disclosed under APO in

accordance with 19 CFR 351.305. Timely notification of the return or destruction of APO materials or conversion to judicial protective orders is hereby requested. Failure to comply with the regulations and terms of an APO is a violation which is subject to sanction.

Notification to Interested Parties

We are issuing and publishing the final results of this sunset review in accordance with sections 751(c), 752(c), and 777(i)(1) of the Act and 19 CFR 351.218(e)(1)(ii)(C)(2) and 19 CFR 351.221(c)(5)(ii).

Dated: August 24, 2023.

Abdelali Elouaradia,

Deputy Assistant Secretary for Enforcement and Compliance.

Appendix

List of Topics Discussed in the Issues and Decision Memorandum

- I. Summary
- II. Background
- III. Scope of the *Order*
- IV. History of the *Order*
- V. Legal Framework
- VI. Discussion of the Issues
- VII. Final Results of Sunset Review
- VIII. Recommendation

[FR Doc. 2023–20125 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-DS-P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

International Trade Administration

[A–570–979, C–570–980]

Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Cells, Whether or Not Assembled Into Modules, From the People's Republic of China: Preliminary Results of Changed Circumstances Reviews, and Intent To Revoke the Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders, in Part

AGENCY: Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce.

SUMMARY: On June 13, 2023, the U.S. Department of Commerce (Commerce) received a request for revocation, in part, of the antidumping duty (AD) and countervailing duty (CVD) orders on crystalline silicon photovoltaic cells, whether or not assembled into modules (solar cells), from the People's Republic of China (China) from SOURCE Global, PBC (SOURCE Global) with respect to certain off-grid small portable crystalline silicon photovoltaic (CSPV) panels as described below. We preliminarily determine to revoke, in part, the solar cells AD and CVD orders with respect to these products.

Interested parties are invited to comment on these preliminary results.

DATES: Applicable September 18, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Jose Rivera, AD/CVD Operations, Office VII, Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20230; telephone: (202) 482–0842.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

On December 7, 2012, Commerce published the AD and CVD orders on solar cells from China.¹ On June 13, 2023, SOURCE Global, an importer of the subject merchandise, requested, through changed circumstances reviews (CCR), revocation of the *Orders*, in part, with respect to certain off-grid small portable CSPV panels, pursuant to section 751(b)(1) of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended (the Act), and 19 CFR 351.216(b).² Within SOURCE Global's CCR request, SOURCE Global included a letter from the American Alliance for Solar Manufacturing (the Alliance), a U.S. producer of the domestic like product and a petitioner in the underlying investigations, in which the Alliance stated that it did not oppose the partial revocation of the *Orders* proposed by SOURCE Global.³ On July 31, 2023, we published the notice of initiation of the requested CCRs.⁴ In the *Initiation Notice*, we invited interested parties to provide comments and/or factual information regarding these CCRs, including comments on industry support and the proposed partial revocation language.⁵ We received no comments or factual information.

Scope of the Orders

The merchandise covered by these *Orders* is crystalline silicon photovoltaic cells, and modules,

¹ See *Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Cells, Whether or Not Assembled into Modules, from the People's Republic of China: Amended Final Determination of Sales at Less Than Fair Value, and Antidumping Duty Order*, 77 FR 73018 (December 7, 2012); see also *Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Cells, Whether or Not Assembled into Modules, from the People's Republic of China: Countervailing Duty Order*, 77 FR 73017 (December 7, 2012) (collectively, *Orders*).

² See SOURCE Global's Letter, "Request for Changed Circumstances Review on Certain Off-Grid Small Portable Panels," dated June 13, 2023 (CCR Request).

³ *Id.* at Exhibit 15.

⁴ See *Crystalline Silicon Photovoltaic Cells, Whether or Not Assembled Into Modules, From the People's Republic of China: Notice of Initiation of Changed Circumstances Reviews, and Consideration of Revocation of the Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders, in Part*, 88 FR 49448 (July 31, 2023) (*Initiation Notice*).

⁵ *Id.*, 88 FR at 49450.

⁶ See Memorandum, "Issues and Decision Memorandum for the Final Results of the Expedited Fifth Sunset Review: Silicon Metal from the People's Republic of China" (Issues and Decision Memorandum), dated concurrently with, and hereby adopted by, this notice.

laminates, and panels, consisting of crystalline silicon photovoltaic cells, whether or not partially or fully assembled into other products, including, but not limited to, modules, laminates, panels and building integrated materials.

These *Orders* cover crystalline silicon photovoltaic cells of thickness equal to or greater than 20 micrometers, having a p/n junction formed by any means, whether or not the cell has undergone other processing, including, but not limited to, cleaning, etching, coating, and/or addition of materials (including, but not limited to, metallization and conductor patterns) to collect and forward the electricity that is generated by the cell.

Merchandise under consideration may be described at the time of importation as parts for final finished products that are assembled after importation, including, but not limited to, modules, laminates, panels, building-integrated modules, building-integrated panels, or other finished goods kits. Such parts that otherwise meet the definition of merchandise under consideration are included in the scope of the *Orders*.

Excluded from the scope of the *Orders* are thin film photovoltaic products produced from amorphous silicon (a-Si), cadmium telluride (CdTe), or copper indium gallium selenide (CIGS).

Also excluded from the scope of the *Orders* are crystalline silicon photovoltaic cells, not exceeding 10,000mm² in surface area, that are permanently integrated into a consumer good whose function is other than power generation and that consumes the electricity generated by the integrated crystalline silicon photovoltaic cell. Where more than one cell is permanently integrated into a consumer good, the surface area for purposes of this exclusion shall be the total combined surface area of all cells that are integrated into the consumer good.

Additionally, excluded from the scope of the *Orders* are panels with surface area from 3,450 mm² to 33,782 mm² with one black wire and one red wire (each of type 22 AWG or 24 AWG not more than 206 mm in length when measured from panel extrusion), and not exceeding 2.9 volts, 1.1 amps, and 3.19 watts. For the purposes of this exclusion, no panel shall contain an internal battery or external computer peripheral ports.

Also excluded from the scope of the *Orders* are:

1. Off grid CSPV panels in rigid form with a glass cover, with the following characteristics:

(A) a total power output of 100 watts or less per panel;

(B) a maximum surface area of 8,000 cm² per panel;

(C) do not include a built-in inverter;

(D) must include a permanently connected wire that terminates in either an 8mm male barrel connector, or a two-port rectangular connector with two pins in square housings of different colors;

(E) must include visible parallel grid collector metallic wire lines every 1–4 millimeters across each solar cell; and

(F) must be in individual retail packaging (for purposes of this provision, retail packaging typically includes graphics, the product name, its description and/or features, and foam for transport); and

2. Off grid CSPV panels without a glass cover, with the following characteristics:

(A) a total power output of 100 watts or less per panel;

(B) a maximum surface area of 8,000 cm² per panel;

(C) do not include a built-in inverter;

(D) must include visible parallel grid collector metallic wire lines every 1–4 millimeters across each solar cell; and

(E) each panel is

1. permanently integrated into a consumer good;

2. encased in a laminated material without stitching; or

3. has all of the following characteristics: (i) the panel is encased in sewn fabric with visible stitching, (ii) includes a mesh zippered storage pocket, and (iii) includes a permanently attached wire that terminates in a female USB–A connector.

In addition, the following CSPV panels are excluded from the scope of the *Orders*: Off-grid CSPV panels in rigid form with a glass cover, with each of the following physical characteristics, whether or not assembled into a fully completed off-grid hydropanel whose function is conversion of water vapor into liquid water:

(A) A total power output of no more than 80 watts per panel;

(B) A surface area of less than 5,000 cm² per panel;

(C) Do not include a built-in inverter;

(D) Do not have a frame around the edges of the panel;

(E) Include a clear glass back panel; and

(F) Must include a permanently connected wire that terminates in a two-port rectangular connector.

Modules, laminates, and panels produced in a third country from cells produced in China are covered by the *Orders*; however, modules, laminates, and panels produced in China from

cells produced in a third country are not covered by the *Orders*.

Additionally excluded from the scope of these *Orders* are off-grid small portable crystalline silicon photovoltaic panels, with or without a glass cover, with the following characteristics: (1) a total power output of 200 watts or less per panel; (2) a maximum surface area of 16,000 cm² per panel; (3) no built-in inverter; (4) an integrated handle or a handle attached to the package for ease of carry; (5) one or more integrated kickstands for easy installation or angle adjustment; and (6) a wire of not less than 3 meters either permanently connected or attached to the package that terminates in an 8mm diameter male barrel connector.

Merchandise covered by the *Orders* is currently classified in the Harmonized Tariff System of the United States (HTSUS) under subheadings 8501.61.0000, 8507.20.80, 8541.40.6020, 8541.40.6030, and 8501.31.8000. These HTSUS subheadings are provided for convenience and customs purposes; the written description of the scope of the *Orders* is dispositive.⁶

Scope of the CCRs

SOURCE Global requests that Commerce revoke the *Orders*, in part, to exclude from the scope off-grid crystalline silicon photovoltaic panels in rigid form with a glass cover, with each of the following physical characteristics, whether or not assembled into a fully completed off-grid hydropanel whose function is conversion of water vapor into liquid water:

(A) A total power output of no more than 180 watts per panel at 155 degrees Celsius;

(B) A surface area of less than 16,000 square centimeters (cm²) per panel;

(C) Include a keep-out area of approximately 1,200 cm² around the edges of the panel that does not contain solar cells;

(D) Do not include a built-in inverter;

(E) Do not have a frame around the edges of the panel;

(F) Include a clear glass back panel;

(G) Must include a permanently connected wire that terminates in a two-port rounded rectangular, sealed connector;

(H) Include a thermistor installed into the permanently connected wire before the two-port connector; and

(I) Include exposed positive and negative terminals at opposite ends of the panel, not enclosed in a junction box.

⁶ See *Orders*.

Preliminary Results of CCRs and Intent To Revoke the Orders, in Part

Pursuant to section 751(d)(1) of the Act, and 19 CFR 351.222(g), Commerce may revoke an AD or CVD order, in whole or in part, based on a review under section 751(b) of the Act (*i.e.*, a CCR). Section 751(b)(1) of the Act requires a CCR to be conducted upon receipt of a request which shows changed circumstances sufficient to warrant a review. Section 782(h)(2) of the Act gives Commerce the authority to revoke an order if producers accounting for substantially all of the production of the domestic like product have expressed a lack of interest in the order. Section 351.222(g) of Commerce's regulations provides that Commerce will conduct a CCR of an AD or CVD order under 19 CFR 351.216, and may revoke an order (in whole or in part), if it concludes that: (i) producers accounting for substantially all of the production of the domestic like product to which the order pertains have expressed a lack of interest in the relief provided by the order, in whole or in part; or (ii) if other changed circumstances sufficient to warrant revocation exist. Thus, both the Act and Commerce's regulations require that "substantially all" domestic producers express a lack of interest in the order for Commerce to revoke the order, in whole or in part.⁷ In its administrative practice, Commerce has interpreted "substantially all" to represent producers accounting for at least 85 percent of U.S. production of the domestic like product.⁸

SOURCE Global submitted a letter from the Alliance, a coalition of U.S. producers of the domestic like product, which stated that the Alliance did not oppose the changed circumstances reviews or the specific exclusion language proposed by SOURCE Global.⁹ In that letter, the Alliance did not indicate its share of production of the domestic like product.¹⁰ Thus, Commerce was unable to determine, at the time that it initiated these CCRs, whether producers accounting for substantially all of the U.S. production of the domestic like product lacked

interest in the *Orders* with respect to the off-grid small portable CSPV panels under consideration here. As a result, Commerce did not issue a combined notice of initiation and preliminary results in these CCRs.¹¹ Instead, as stated above, in the *Initiation Notice*, Commerce invited interested parties to provide comments and/or factual information regarding these CCRs, including comments on industry support and the proposed partial revocation language. No party submitted comments. Accordingly, we find that the domestic industry has expressed no opposition with respect to the proposed revocation, in part, of the *Orders*.

In light of the Alliance's statement of lack of interest in maintaining the *Orders* with respect to the off-grid small portable CSPV panels described by SOURCE Global, and in the absence of any other interested party comments addressing the issue of domestic industry support, we preliminarily conclude that producers accounting for substantially all of the production of the domestic like product to which the *Orders* pertain lack interest in the relief provided by the *Orders* with respect to the off-grid small portable CSPV panels that are the subject of SOURCE Global's CCR request. Thus, we preliminarily determine that changed circumstances warrant revocation of the *Orders*, in part, with respect to such panels. Accordingly, we are notifying the public of our intent to revoke the *Orders*, in part, with respect to the off-grid small portable CSPV panels described in the "Scope of the CCRs" section above.

If we make a final determination to revoke the *Orders* in part, then Commerce will apply this determination to each order as follows. Because we have completed administrative reviews of the *Orders*, the partial revocation will be retroactively applied to unliquidated entries of merchandise subject to the CCRs that were entered or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption, on or after the day following the last day of the period covered by the most recently completed administrative reviews of the *Orders*, and which are not covered by automatic liquidation.

We will consider comments from interested parties on these preliminary results before issuing the final results of these CCRs.¹²

Public Comment

Interested parties are invited to comment on these preliminary results of CCRs in accordance with 19 CFR 351.309(c)(1)(ii). Written comments may be submitted no later than 14 days after the date of publication of these preliminary results in the **Federal Register**. Rebuttal comments, limited to issues raised in written comments, may be filed no later than seven days after the due date for initial comments.¹³ All submissions must be filed electronically using Enforcement and Compliance's Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Centralized Electronic Service System (ACCESS).¹⁴ ACCESS is available to registered users at <https://access.trade.gov>. An electronically filed document must be successfully received in its entirety by ACCESS, by 5 p.m. Eastern Time on the deadlines set forth in this notice. Note that Commerce has temporarily modified certain of its requirements for serving documents containing business proprietary information, until further notice.¹⁵

Final Results of the CCRs

Commerce will issue the final results of these CCRs, which will include its analysis of any written comments, no later than 270 days after the date on which these reviews were initiated.¹⁶ If, in the final results of these reviews, Commerce continues to determine that changed circumstances warrant the revocation of the *Orders*, in part, we will instruct U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) to liquidate without regard to ADs or CVDs, and to refund any estimated ADs and CVDs deposited on all unliquidated entries of the merchandise covered by the revocation that are not covered by the final results of an administrative review or an automatic liquidation instruction to CBP. The current requirement for cash deposits of estimated ADs and CVDs on all entries of subject merchandise will continue unless they are modified pursuant to the final results of these changed CCRs.

These preliminary results of these reviews and this notice are published in accordance with sections 751(b)(1) and 777(i) of the Act and 19 CFR 351.216, and 19 CFR 351.222.

⁷ See section 782(h) of the Act; and 19 CFR 351.222(g).

⁸ See, e.g., *Honey from Argentina; Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Changed Circumstances Reviews; Preliminary Intent to Revoke Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders*, 77 FR 67790, 67791 (November 14, 2012), unchanged in *Honey from Argentina; Final Results of Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Changed Circumstances Reviews; Revocation of Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders*, 77 FR 77029 (December 31, 2012).

⁹ See CCR Request at Exhibit 15.

¹⁰ *Id.*; see also *Initiation Notice*.

¹¹ See *Initiation Notice*.

¹² See, e.g., *Aluminum Extrusions from the People's Republic of China: Preliminary Results of Changed Circumstances Reviews, and Intent to Revoke Antidumping and Countervailing Duty Orders in Part*, 78 FR 66895 (November 7, 2013); and 19 CFR 351.222(g)(3)(v).

¹³ See 19 CFR 351.309(d); see also *Temporary Rule Modifying AD/CVD Service Requirements Due to COVID-19; Extension of Effective Period*, 85 FR 41363 (July 10, 2020) (*Temporary Rule*).

¹⁴ See, generally, 19 CFR 351.303.

¹⁵ See *Temporary Rule Modifying AD/CVD Service Requirements Due to COVID-19; Extension of Effective Period*, 85 FR 29615 (May 18, 2020); and *Temporary Rule*.

¹⁶ See 19 CFR 351.216(e).

Dated: September 11, 2023.

Lisa W. Wang,

Assistant Secretary for Enforcement and Compliance.

[FR Doc. 2023-20071 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-DS-P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

International Trade Administration

[A-580-889]

Diocetyl Terephthalate From the Republic of Korea: Final Results of Antidumping Duty Changed Circumstances Review

AGENCY: Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce.

SUMMARY: On July 14, 2023, the U.S. Department of Commerce (Commerce) published the notice of initiation and preliminary results of the changed circumstances review (CCR) of the antidumping duty (AD) order on diocetyl terephthalate (DOTP) from the Republic of Korea (Korea). Commerce preliminarily determined that Aekyung Chemical Co., Ltd. (AKC) is the successor-in-interest to Aekyung Petrochemical Co., Ltd. (AKP) and, as a result, should be accorded the same AD cash deposit rate as AKP with respect to subject merchandise. For these final results, Commerce continues to find that AKC is the successor-in-interest to AKP and is entitled to the same cash deposit rate as AKP under the AD order on DOTP from Korea.

DATES: Applicable September 18, 2023.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Laurel LaCivita, AD/CVD Operations, Office III, Enforcement and Compliance, International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce, 1401 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20230; telephone: (202) 482-4243.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background

On July 14, 2023, Commerce published the initiation and preliminary results¹ of this CCR, in which Commerce preliminarily found that AKC is the successor-in-interest to AKP and, as such, that AKC is entitled to AKP's AD cash deposit rate with respect

to entries of subject merchandise.² In the *Initiation and Preliminary Results*, we provided all interested parties with an opportunity to comment on our determination and to request a public hearing. AKC submitted a letter in lieu of a case brief on July 28, 2023,³ agreeing with Commerce's conclusion that AKC's DOTP operations are materially similar to those of AKP under Commerce's successor-in-interest criteria;⁴ that AKC provided sufficient information to support its request for a CCR such that combining the notice of initiation and the notice of preliminary results was warranted;⁵ that AKC provided sufficient information for Commerce to determine that AKC is the successor-in-interest to AKP;⁶ and that the facts on the record of this proceeding are clear and unambiguous.⁷ No other party submitted a case or rebuttal brief, requested a hearing, or otherwise provided comments on the *Initiation and Preliminary Results*.

Scope of the Order⁸

The merchandise covered by this *Order* is diocetyl terephthalate (DOTP), regardless of form. DOTP that has been blended with other products is included within this scope when such blends include constituent parts that have not been chemically reacted with each other to produce a different product. For such blends, only the DOTP component of the mixture is covered by the scope of this *Order*.

DOTP that is otherwise subject to this *Order* is not excluded when commingled with DOTP from sources not subject to this *Order*. Commingled refers to the mixing of subject and non-subject DOTP. Only the subject component of such commingled products is covered by the scope of the *Order*.

DOTP has the general chemical formulation C₆H₄(C₈H₁₇COO)₂ and a chemical name of "bis (2-ethylhexyl) terephthalate" and has a Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) registry number of 6422-86-2. Regardless of the label, all DOTP is covered by this *Order*.

Subject merchandise is currently classified under subheading 2917.39.2000 of the Harmonized Tariff

Schedule of the United States (HTSUS). Subject merchandise may also enter under subheadings 2917.39.7000 or 3812.20.1000 of the HTSUS. While the CAS registry number and HTSUS subheadings are provided for convenience and customs purposes, the written description of the scope of this *Order* is dispositive.

Final Results of Changed Circumstances Review

Having received no comments from interested parties and finding no information or evidence on the record that calls into question the preliminary results, we continue to find that AKC is the successor-in-interest to AKP and, that AKC is entitled to AKP's AD cash deposit rate with respect to entries of subject merchandise for the reasons stated in the *Initiation and Preliminary Results*.⁹ As there are no changes from the *Initiation and Preliminary Results*, there is no decision memorandum accompanying this notice and the determination in the *Initiation and Preliminary Results*, is hereby adopted as the final results of this CCR.

As a result of this determination and consistent with established practice, we find that AKC should receive the AD cash deposit rate previously assigned to AKP. Consequently, Commerce will instruct U.S. Customs and Border Protection to suspend liquidation of all shipments of subject merchandise produced and/or exported by AKC and entered, or withdrawn from warehouse, for consumption on or after the publication date of this notice in the **Federal Register** at the AD cash deposit rate in effect for AKP. This cash deposit requirement shall remain in effect until further notice.

Administrative Protective Order

This notice serves as a final reminder to parties subject to administrative protective order (APO) of their responsibility concerning the disposition of proprietary information disclosed under APO in accordance with 19 CFR 351.305(a)(3). Timely written notification of the return/destruction of APO materials or conversion to judicial protective order is hereby requested. Failure to comply with the regulations and terms of an APO is a sanctionable violation.

Notification to Interested Parties

This notice is published in accordance with sections 751(b)(1) and 777(i) of the Tariff Act of 1930, as amended, and 19 CFR 351.216(e).

⁹ See *Initiation and Preliminary Results*.

¹ See *Diocetyl Terephthalate from the Republic of Korea: Notice of Initiation and Preliminary Results of Antidumping Duty Changed Circumstances Review*, 88 FR 45140 (July 14, 2023) (*Initiation and Preliminary Results*), and accompanying Memorandum, "Decision Memorandum for Initiation and Preliminary Results of Changed Circumstances Review: Diocetyl Terephthalate from the Republic of Korea," dated July 7, 2023 (PDM).

² *Id.*

³ See AKC's Letter, "Aekyung Chemical Co., Ltd.'s Letter in Lieu of Case Brief," dated July 28, 2023 (AKC's Letter in Lieu of Case Brief).

⁴ *Id.* at 2 (citing *Initiation and Preliminary Results* PDM at 4-7).

⁵ *Id.* (citing *Initiation and Preliminary Results* PDM at 3).

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ See AKC's Letter in Lieu of Case Brief at 2.

⁸ See *Diocetyl Terephthalate from the Republic of Korea: Antidumping Duty Order*, 82 FR 39409 (August 18, 2017) (*Order*).

Dated: August 28, 2023.

Lisa W. Wang,

Assistant Secretary for Enforcement and Compliance.

[FR Doc. 2023–20127 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–DS–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Institute of Standards and Technology

Visiting Committee on Advanced Technology

AGENCY: National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of open meeting.

SUMMARY: National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Visiting Committee on Advanced Technology (VCAT or Committee) will meet virtually on Tuesday, October 24, 2023, from 10 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. eastern time.

DATES: The VCAT will meet on Tuesday, October 24, 2023, from 10 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. eastern time.

ADDRESSES: The meeting will be a virtual meeting via a virtual meeting platform. Please note admittance instructions under the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section of this notice.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Stephanie Shaw, VCAT, NIST, 100 Bureau Drive, Mail Stop 1060, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899–1060, telephone number 240–446–6000. Ms. Shaw's email address is stephanie.shaw@nist.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 278, as amended, and the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. ch. 10.

Pursuant to the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. ch. 10, notice is hereby given that the VCAT will meet virtually on Tuesday, October 24, 2023, from 10 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. eastern time. The meeting will be open to the public. The VCAT is composed of not fewer than 9 members appointed by the NIST Director, eminent in such fields as business, research, new product development, engineering, labor, education, management consulting, environment, and international relations. The primary purpose of this meeting is for the VCAT to review and make recommendations regarding general policy for NIST, its organization, its budget, and its programs within the framework of applicable national policies as set forth by the President and the Congress. The agenda will include an update on major

programs at NIST. It will also include discussions on the NIST budget and administration priorities, an update on the NIST Safety Culture, Biotechnology, and an update on the status of the Subcommittee on U.S. International Standards Development Activity. The agenda may change to accommodate Committee business. The final agenda will be posted on the NIST website at <http://www.nist.gov/director/vcat/agenda.cfm>.

Individuals and representatives of organizations who would like to offer comments and suggestions related to the Committee's business are invited to request a place on the agenda by 5 p.m. eastern time, Tuesday, October 17, 2023 by contacting Stephanie Shaw at stephanie.shaw@nist.gov.

Approximately one-half hour will be reserved for public comments and speaking times will be assigned on a first-come, first-serve basis. The amount of time per speaker will be determined by the number of requests received but is likely to be about 3 minutes each. The exact time for public comments will be included in the final agenda that will be posted on the NIST website at <http://www.nist.gov/director/vcat/agenda.cfm>. Questions from the public will not be considered during this period. Speakers who wish to expand upon their oral statements, those who had wished to speak but could not be accommodated on the agenda, and those who were unable to attend via webinar are invited to submit written statements to Stephanie Shaw at stephanie.shaw@nist.gov.

All participants will be attending via a virtual meeting platform and must contact Ms. Shaw at stephanie.shaw@nist.gov by 5 p.m. eastern time, Tuesday, October 17, 2023, for detailed instructions on how to join the meeting via a virtual meeting platform.

Alicia Chambers,

NIST Executive Secretariat.

[FR Doc. 2023–20110 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–13–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[Docket No. 2307014–0168; RTID 0648–XV193]

Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of Climate Services; Comment Period Extension

AGENCY: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Request for information; comment period extension.

SUMMARY: On July 21, 2023, The U.S. Department of Commerce (Department), via the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), announced a Request for Information (RFI) on how to enhance NOAA's delivery of climate data, information, science, and tools ("climate services") and ensure that this delivery is equitable and accounting for the needs and priorities of a diverse set of user communities as they engage in climate preparedness, adaptation, and resilience planning. Building on the work that NOAA is already doing to prepare communities for increasing climate impacts, the input from this RFI will be used to create an Action Plan that will inform more equitable and inclusive design, production, and delivery of climate services for users of all disciplines and backgrounds. Written comments were due by September 21, 2023. Under the unique circumstances of the timing of the publication of the **Federal Register** notice, NOAA has decided to extend the public comment period by 30 days, to October 21, 2023.

DATES: The public comment period for this action, published on July 20, 2023 (88 FR 46773), has been extended from September 21, 2023 to October 21, 2023. Written comments and information must be received no later than October 21, 2023.

NOAA will host additional virtual public listening sessions during the month of October for participants to provide comments. See **ADDRESSES** below for more information on dates, times, and registration.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments on this document by any of the following methods:

- **Email Submission:** Interested individuals and organizations should submit written or recorded comments by email to climate.input@noaa.gov. If submitting via email, include the title of this RFI, "Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of Climate Services" in the subject line of the email.

Attachments will be accepted in plain text, Microsoft Word, or Adobe PDF, or recorded formats only, not to exceed a file size of 25 MB. If comments are submitted via recording, they must be in .mpg, mpeg, or .wav file formats. All comments submitted via email in recorded format will be transcribed.

- **Electronic Submission:** Comments may also be submitted in writing only via <https://www.regulations.gov>. Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and enter the title of this action, "Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of

Climate Services” in the Search box. Click the “Comment” icon, complete the required fields, and enter or attach your comments. Enter “N/A” in required fields if you wish to remain anonymous.

- **Mail:** Submit written comments to Ella Clarke, Room 58010/HCHB, 1401 Constitution Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20230. Include the title of this RFI, “Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of Climate Services” in the written response.

- **Public Listening Sessions:** Provide oral comments during virtual public listening sessions, as described under **DATES**. Registration details and additional information about how to participate in these public listening sessions is available at <https://www.eventbrite.com/cc/equitable-climate-service-delivery-2404789>.

Instructions: Response to this RFI is voluntary. Respondents need not reply to all questions listed. Each individual or institution is requested to submit only one response. All comments received are part of the public record and may be posted, without change, on NOAA’s website at <https://www.noaa.gov> and on <https://www.regulations.gov>. Commenters should include the name of the person and/or organization filing the comment. All identifying information (e.g., name, email address) submitted voluntarily by the sender will be publicly accessible. NOAA, therefore, requests that no business proprietary information, copyrighted information, or sensitive personally identifiable information be submitted in response to this RFI. Comments will be accepted in English and Spanish. Comments submitted in Spanish will be translated to English for public posting.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Ella Clarke, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Oceans and Atmosphere, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, (771) 216–1352; ella.clarke@noaa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: On July 20, 2023, NOAA announced its Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of Climate Services to gather feedback on how to enhance the Agency’s delivery of climate services and ensure that this delivery is equitable and accounting for the needs and priorities of a diverse set of user communities. During this time, NOAA hosted listening sessions for interested parties to provide comments in real time. NOAA received feedback from multiple sources on the challenging timing of listening sessions and the bulk of the comment period taking place during the summer months,

which made it harder for a broad swath of respondents to provide substantive comments. In response to this feedback and to ensure increased access and ability to respond to the RFI, NOAA has decided to extend the comment period by 30 days, to October 21, 2023, and hold two additional public listening sessions during this time. NOAA does not anticipate that the comment period extension will delay the intended Action Plan release. NOAA refers the reader to the July 20, 2023 **Federal Register** notice (88 FR 46773) for background information concerning the Request for Information on Equitable Delivery of Climate Services. For additional information, please visit: <https://www.noaa.gov/stories/noaa-seeks-public-comment-to-inform-more-equitable-climate-service-delivery>.

Jaimey Kumar Bavishi,

Assistant Secretary for Oceans and Atmosphere and Deputy Administrator, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

[FR Doc. 2023–20145 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–12–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

[RTID 0648–XD349]

Notice of Availability of the Record of Decision for the Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement for the NMFS Saltonstall-Kennedy Research and Development Program

AGENCY: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Department of Commerce.

ACTION: Notice of availability.

SUMMARY: NOAA announces the availability of a Record of Decision for the Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS) which analyzes the potential environmental impacts of the implementation of projects that foster the promotion, marketing, research, and development of U.S. Fisheries and their associated fishing sectors, as consistent with NOAA’s Saltonstall-Kennedy Research and Development Program (S–K Program).

ADDRESSES: The Record of Decision and the Final PEIS are available online on the S–K Program website at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/funding-and-financial-services/saltonstall-kennedy-research-and-development-program>. Please visit the website for further information, or

contact the S–K Program Manager below.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: S–K Program Manager, Jen Foss, (202) 657–3389, nmfs.sk.peis@noaa.gov.

Issued in Silver Spring, MD.

Dated: September 8, 2023.

Daniel A. Namur,

Director of the NMFS Financial Assistance Division, National Marine Fisheries Service.

[FR Doc. 2023–20129 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–22–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Science Advisory Board

AGENCY: Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research (OAR), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), Department of Commerce (DOC).

ACTION: Notice of renewal of charter.

SUMMARY: Pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), and after consultation with the General Services Administration, the Chief Financial Officer and Assistant Secretary for Administration has determined that renewal of the NOAA Science Advisory Board is in the public interest. The committee has been a successful undertaking and has provided advice to the Under Secretary for Oceans and Atmosphere on strategies for research, education, and application of science to operations and information services. The committee will continue to provide such advice and recommendations in the future. The structure and responsibilities of the Committee are unchanged from when it was originally established in September 1997. The Committee will continue to operate in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Casey Stewart, Executive Director, SSMC3, Room 11360, 1315 East-West Hwy., Silver Spring, MD 20910; Phone Number: 240–381–0833; Email: noaa.scienceadvisoryboard@noaa.gov; or visit the NOAA SAB website at <http://www.sab.noaa.gov>.

David Holst,

Chief Financial Officer/Administrative Officer, Office of Oceanic and Atmospheric Research, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

[FR Doc. 2023–20065 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510–KD–P

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Patent and Trademark Office

Agency Information Collection Activities; Submission to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for Review and Approval; Comment Request; Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) Appeals

The United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) will submit the following information collection request to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and clearance in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, on or after the date of publication of this notice. The USPTO invites comment on this information collection renewal, which helps the USPTO assess the impact of its information collection requirements and minimize the public's reporting burden. Public comments were previously requested via the **Federal Register** on July 3, 2023 during a 60-day comment period. This notice allows for an additional 30 days for public comments.

Agency: United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce.

Title: Patent Trial and Appeal Board Appeals.

OMB Control Number: 0651-0063.

Needs and Uses: The Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB or Board) is established by statute under 35 U.S.C. 6. This statute directs, in relevant part, that PTAB shall “on written appeal of an applicant, review adverse decisions of examiners upon applications for patents pursuant to section 134(a).” PTAB has the authority, under 35 U.S.C. 134 and 306 to decide appeals in applications and *ex parte* reexamination proceedings, and under pre-AIA sections of the Patent Act, *i.e.*, 35 U.S.C. 134, 135, and 315, to decide appeals in *inter partes* reexamination proceedings and interferences. In addition, 35 U.S.C. 6 establishes the membership of PTAB as the Director, the Deputy Director, the Commissioner for Patents, the Commissioner for Trademarks, and the Administrative Patent Judges. Each appeal and interference is decided by a merits panel of at least three members of the Board.

The Board's responsibilities under the statute include the review of *ex parte* appeals from adverse decisions of examiners in those situations where a written appeal is taken by a dissatisfied applicant or patent owner. In *inter partes* reexamination appeals, PTAB reviews examiner's decisions adverse to a patent owner or a third-party

requester. PTAB's opinions and decisions for publicly available files are published on the USPTO website. The Board also conducts interference proceedings.

The items associated with this information collection include appeals in applications and *ex parte* reexamination proceedings, and appeals in *inter partes* reexamination proceedings and interference proceedings that are governed by the regulations in 37 CFR 41. Failure to comply with the appropriate regulations may result in dismissal of the appeal or denial of entry of the submission.

This revision and extension of the information collection includes a line item to expressly specify certain filings made to the Board related to interference proceedings, including statements, motions, oppositions, and replies in preliminary and priority phases of an interference.

Form Numbers: (AIA= America Invents Act; SB = Specimen Book).

• *PTO/AIA/31:* (Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board).

• *PTO/SB/31:* (Notice of Appeal).

• *PTO/AIA/32:* (Request for Oral Hearing before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board).

• *PTO/SB/32:* (Request for Oral Hearing before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board).

Type of Review: Extension and revision of a currently approved information collection.

Affected Public: Private sector.

Respondent's Obligation: Required to obtain or retain benefits.

Frequency: On occasion.

Estimated Number of Annual

Respondents: 12,529 respondents.

Estimated Number of Annual Responses: 22,149 responses.

Estimated Time per Response: The USPTO estimates that the responses in this information collection will take respondents approximately 0.5 to 120 hours to complete. This includes the time to gather the necessary information, create the document, and submit the completed request to the USPTO.

Estimated Total Annual Respondent Burden Hours: 238,999 hours.

Estimated Total Annual Respondent Non-Hourly Cost Burden: \$17,185,623.

This information collection request may be viewed at www.reginfo.gov. Follow the instructions to view Department of Commerce, USPTO information collections currently under review by OMB.

Written comments and recommendations for this information collection should be submitted within

30 days of the publication of this notice on the following website www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under 30-day Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function and entering either the title of the information collection or the OMB Control Number 0651-0063.

Further information can be obtained by:

• *Email:* InformationCollection@uspto.gov. Include “0651-0063 information request” in the subject line of the message.

• *Mail:* Justin Isaac, Office of the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Justin Isaac,

Information Collections Officer, Office of the Chief Administrative Officer, United States Patent and Trademark Office.

[FR Doc. 2023-20140 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3510-16-P

COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION**Agency Information Collection Activities Under OMB Review**

AGENCY: Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In compliance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (“PRA”), this notice announces that the Information Collection Request (“ICR”) abstracted below has been forwarded to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (“OIRA”), of the Office of Management and Budget (“OMB”), for review and comment. The ICR describes the nature of the information collection and its expected costs and burden.

DATES: Comments must be submitted on or before October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Written comments and recommendations for the proposed information collection should be submitted within 30 days of this notice's publication to OIRA, at <https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain>. Please find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under 30-day Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the website's search function. Comments can be entered electronically by clicking on the “comment” button next to the information collection on the “OIRA Information Collections Under Review” page, or the “View ICR—Agency

Submission” page. A copy of the supporting statement for the collection of information discussed herein may be obtained by visiting <https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain>.

In addition to the submission of comments to <https://Reginfo.gov> as indicated above, you may also submit a copy of all comments submitted to OIRA to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the “Commission” or “CFTC”) through any of the following methods:

- **Online:** The CFTC Comments Portal, on the agency’s website, is available at <https://comments.cftc.gov>. Select the “Submit Comments” link for this rulemaking and follow the instructions on the Public Comment Form.

- **Mail:** Christopher Kirkpatrick, Secretary of the Commission, Commodity Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street NW, Washington, DC 20581.

- **Hand Delivery/Courier:** Follow the same instructions as for Mail above.

Please submit your comments using only one of these methods. To avoid possible delays with mail or in-person deliveries, submissions through the CFTC Comments Portal are encouraged.

All comments must be submitted in English, or if not, accompanied by an English translation. Comments will be posted as received to <https://www.cftc.gov>. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. If you wish the Commission to consider information that you believe is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (“FOIA”), a petition for confidential treatment of the exempt information may be submitted according to the procedures established in § 145.9 of the Commission’s regulations.¹ The Commission reserves the right, but shall have no obligation, to review, pre-screen, filter, redact, refuse or remove any or all of your submission from <https://comments.cftc.gov> that it may deem to be inappropriate for publication, such as obscene language. All submissions that have been redacted or removed that contain comments on the merits of the ICR will be retained in the public comment file and will be considered as required under the Administrative Procedure Act and other applicable laws, and may be accessible under FOIA.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Dina Moussa, Special Counsel, 202–418–5696, dmoussa@cftc.gov, Market Participants Division, Commodity

Futures Trading Commission, Three Lafayette Centre, 1155 21st Street NW, Washington, DC 20581.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Title: Swap Dealer and Major Swap Participant Conflicts of Interest and Business Conduct Standards with Counterparties (OMB Control No. 3038–0079). This is a request for an extension of a currently approved information collection.

Abstract: Section 731 of Title VII of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act² amended the Commodity Exchange Act (“CEA”) to add sections 4s(h) and 4s(j)(5),³ which provide the Commission with both mandatory and discretionary rulemaking authority to impose business conduct requirements on swap dealers (“SDs”) and major swap participants (“MSPs”) in their dealings with counterparties, including “Special Entities,”⁴ and require that each SD and MSP implement conflicts of interest systems and procedures. Congress granted the Commission broad discretionary authority to promulgate business conduct requirements, as appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the CEA.⁵

Accordingly, the Commission has adopted subpart H of part 23 of its regulations (“EBCS Rules”)⁶ and § 23.605,⁷ requiring SDs and MSPs to

² Dodd-Frank Act, Public Law 111–203, 124 Stat. 1376 (2010).

³ 7 U.S.C. 6s(h) and 6s(j)(5).

⁴ Such entities are generally defined to include Federal agencies, States and political subdivisions, employee benefit plans as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (“ERISA”), governmental plans as defined under ERISA, and endowments.

⁵ See section 4s(h)(3)(D) of the CEA, 7 U.S.C. 6s(h)(3)(D) (Business conduct requirements adopted by the Commission shall establish such other standards and requirements as the Commission may determine are appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the CEA); see also sections 4s(h)(1)(D), 4s(h)(5)(B), and 4s(h)(6) of the CEA; 7 U.S.C. 6s(h)(1)(D), 6s(h)(5)(B), and 6s(h)(6).

⁶ 17 CFR part 23, subpart H. Subpart H of part 23 (titled Business Conduct Standards for Swap Dealers and Major Swap Participants Dealing with Counterparties, Including Special Entities) includes the following provisions: § 23.400 (Scope); § 23.401 (Definitions); § 23.402 (General Provisions); § 23.410 (Prohibition on fraud, manipulation and other abusive practices); § 23.430 (Verification of counterparty eligibility); § 23.431 (Disclosures of material information); § 23.432 (Clearing disclosures); § 23.433 (Communications—fair dealing); § 23.434 (Recommendations to counterparties—institutional suitability); § 23.440 (Requirements for swap dealers acting as advisors to Special Entities); § 23.450 (Requirements for swap dealers and major swap participants acting counterparties to Special Entities); and § 23.451 (Political contributions by certain swap dealers).

⁷ 17 CFR 23.605. Commission regulation 23.605 is titled *Conflicts of interest policies and procedures*.

follow specified procedures and to provide specified disclosures in their dealings with counterparties, to adopt and implement conflicts of interest procedures and disclosures, and to maintain specified records related to those requirements.

The recordkeeping and third-party disclosure obligations imposed by the regulations are essential to ensuring that SDs and MSPs develop and maintain procedures and disclosures required by the CEA and Commission regulations.⁸

An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.⁹ On July 6, 2023, the Commission published in the **Federal Register** notice of the proposed extension of this information collection and provided 60 days for public comment on the proposed extension, 88 FR 43085 (“60-Day Notice”). The Commission received no relevant comments on the 60-Day Notice.

Burden Statement: The current respondent burden for this collection is estimated to be as follows:

Estimated Number of Respondents: 105.¹⁰

Estimated Average Burden Hours per Respondent: 2,352.9.

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 247,059.¹¹

Frequency of Collection: Ongoing.

There are no capital costs or operating and maintenance costs associated with this collection.

(Authority: 44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*)

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Robert Sidman,

Deputy Secretary of the Commission.

[FR Doc. 2023–20132 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6351–01–P

⁸ Reporting under § 23.451 (Political contributions by certain swap dealers) is optional and it is unknown how many registrants, if any, will engage in such reporting and how much burden, if any, will be incurred. Nevertheless, the Commission is providing an estimate of the regulation’s burden for purposes of the PRA below.

⁹ 44 U.S.C. 3512; 5 CFR 1320.5(b)(2)(i) and 1320.8(b)(3)(vi).

¹⁰ The Commission, at the 60-Day Notice stage, estimated that 106 respondents were subject to the information collection requirements at issue, 88 FR 43085 (Jul. 6, 2023), but has subsequently revised its estimate to 105 respondents, based on the current number of registered SDs.

¹¹ The estimated total annual burden hours, at 247,059 hours, is revised from 249,412 hours reported in the 60-Day Notice, based on the current number of registered SDs (105 instead of 106).

¹ 17 CFR 145.9.

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION

Sunshine Act Meeting

TIME AND DATE: Wednesday, September 20, 2023–10:00 a.m.

PLACE: The meeting will be held remotely, and in person at 4330 East-West Highway, Bethesda, Maryland, 20814.

STATUS: Commission Meeting—Open to the Public.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED:

Briefing Matter:

Notice of Proposed Rulemaking—
Safety Standard for Infant Rockers
and Infant/Toddler Rockers

To attend the meeting virtually, please use the following link: <https://cpsc.webex.com/weblink/register/r40908b005fac735e48a3993d91242503>.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Alberta E. Mills, Office of the Secretary,
U.S. Consumer Product Safety
Commission, 4330 East West Highway,
Bethesda, MD 20814, 301–504–7479
(Office) or 240–863–8938 (Cell).

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Alberta E. Mills,

Commission Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20182 Filed 9–14–23; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 6355–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

[Docket ID ED–2023–OFO–0158]

Privacy Act of 1974; System of Records

AGENCY: Office of Finance and Operations, U.S. Department of Education.

ACTION: Notice of a modified system of records.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended (Privacy Act), the U.S. Department of Education (Department) is publishing this notice of a modified system of records titled “Reasonable Accommodation Program Files” (RAPF) (previously numbered as 18–17–01 and newly renumbered as 18–03–07) to make minor amendments to the previously noticed system of records as further explained below under the section entitled **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. This system contains records concerning reasonable accommodation requests on the basis of disability and religion under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (Rehabilitation Act), Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended

(ADA), and title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (title VII), as applicable, that are submitted to the Department by covered individuals.

DATES: Submit your comments on this modified system of records notice on or before October 18, 2023.

This modified system of records will become effective upon publication in the **Federal Register** on September 18, 2023 unless the modified system of records notice needs to be changed as a result of public comment. The Department will publish any significant changes to the system of records or routine uses resulting from public comment.

ADDRESSES: Comments must be submitted via the Federal eRulemaking Portal at [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov). However, if you require accommodation or cannot otherwise submit your comments via [regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov), please contact the program contact person listed under **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT**.

The Department will not accept comments submitted by fax or by email, or comments submitted after the comment period closes. To ensure that the Department does not receive duplicate copies, please submit your comments only once. In addition, please include the Docket ID at the top of your comments.

- *Federal eRulemaking Portal:* Go to www.regulations.gov to submit your comments electronically. Information on using [Regulations.gov](https://www.regulations.gov), including instructions for accessing agency documents, submitting comments, and viewing the docket, is available on the site under the “FAQ” tab.

Privacy Note: The Department’s policy is to make all comments received from members of the public available for public viewing in their entirety on the Federal eRulemaking Portal at www.regulations.gov. Therefore, commenters should be careful to include in their comments only information that they wish to make publicly available.

Assistance to Individuals with Disabilities in Reviewing the Rulemaking Record: On request, we will provide an appropriate accommodation or auxiliary aid to an individual with a disability who needs assistance to review the comments or other documents in the public rulemaking record for this notice. If you want to schedule an appointment for this type of accommodation or auxiliary aid, please contact the person listed under **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT**.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Michael Chew, Director, Office of Equal Employment Opportunity Services, U.S.

Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20202. Telephone (202) 690–5677. Email: ofos@ed.gov.

If you use a telecommunications device for the deaf (TDD) or a text telephone (TTY), you may call the Federal Relay Service at 1–800–877–8339.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In accordance with the Privacy Act, the Department proposes to modify the system of records notice entitled, “Reasonable Accommodation Program Files” (RAPF) (previously numbered as 18–17–01 and newly renumbered as 18–03–07), which was last published in full in the **Federal Register** on June 17, 2022 (87 FR 36477), to remove “Executive Order 14043 of September 9, 2021 (requiring, with certain exceptions, COVID–19 vaccinations for all Federal employees” from the “Authority for Maintenance of the System” section, due to its revocation under Executive Order 14099 of May 9, 2023 (“Moving Beyond COVID–19 Vaccination Requirements for Federal Workers”). Minor, non-substantive changes were also made to the notice.

Accessible Format: On request to the program contact person listed under **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT**, individuals with disabilities can obtain this document in an accessible format. The Department will provide the requestor with an accessible format that may include Rich Text Format (RTF) or text format (txt), a thumb drive, an MP3 file, braille, large print, audiotape, or compact disc, or other accessible format.

Electronic Access to This Document: The official version of this document is the document published in the **Federal Register**. You may access the official edition of the **Federal Register** and the Code of Federal Regulations at www.govinfo.gov. At this site you can view this document, as well as all other documents of this Department published in the **Federal Register**, in text or Portable Document Format (PDF). To use PDF, you must have Adobe Acrobat Reader, which is available free at the site.

You may also access documents of the Department published in the **Federal Register** by using the article search feature at www.federalregister.gov. Specifically, through the advanced search feature at this site, you can limit your search to documents published by the Department.

Denise Carter,

Acting Assistant Secretary, Office of Finance and Operations.

For the reasons discussed in the preamble, the U.S. Department of

Education (Department) publishes a notice of a modified system of records to read as follows:

SYSTEM NAME AND NUMBER:

Reasonable Accommodation Program Files (RAPF) (18–03–07).

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION:

Unclassified.

SYSTEM LOCATION:

Office of Equal Employment Opportunity Services (OEEOS), U.S. Department of Education (Department), 400 Maryland Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20202.

Federal Student Aid (FSA), U.S. Department of Education, 830 1st Street NE, Washington, DC 20002.

Office of Inspector General (OIG), U.S. Department of Education, 550 12th Street SW, Potomac Center Plaza, Washington, DC 20202.

Clinical Health Services, Federal Occupational Health Program Support Center (FOH), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), 7700 Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 7201, Bethesda, MD 20814 (contractor).

SYSTEM MANAGER(S):

Reasonable Accommodation Program Manager (RAPM), OEEOS, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW, Washington, DC 20202.

RAPM, FSA, U.S. Department of Education, 830 1st Street NE, Washington, DC 20002.

RAPM, OIG, U.S. Department of Education, 550 12th Street SW, Potomac Center Plaza, Washington, DC 20202.

Occupational Medicine Consultant, Clinical Health Services, FOH, HHS, 7700 Wisconsin Avenue, Suite 7201, Bethesda, MD 20814 (contractor).

AUTHORITY FOR MAINTENANCE OF THE SYSTEM:

Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 791 *et seq.*) (Rehabilitation Act); Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, as amended (ADA) (42 U.S.C. 12101 *et seq.*); 29 CFR parts 1614, 1630, and 1640; Executive Order 13164 of July 26, 2000; Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's Policy Guidance on Executive Order 13164: Establishing Procedures to Facilitate the Provision of Reasonable Accommodation, Directives Transmittal Number 915.003, issued October 20, 2000; title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000e *et seq.*) (title VII); and Equal Employment Opportunity Commission's Compliance Manual on Religious Discrimination, Directives Transmittal Number 915.063, issued January 15, 2021.

PURPOSE(S) OF THE SYSTEM:

This system of records is maintained for the purposes of: (1) processing, tracking the processing of, providing, and making decisions about reasonable accommodation requests on the basis of disability and religion under the Rehabilitation Act, ADA, and title VII, as applicable, submitted to the Department by covered individuals, to the extent that maintaining such records is necessary to ensure Department-wide compliance with applicable laws and regulations while preserving and maintaining the confidentiality of information (e.g., medical and religious information) submitted in support of such requests, to the extent required by law; and (2) the Department's RAPMs and OEEOS staff developing cumulative records, without individual identifiers, to track the Department's performance concerning the provision of reasonable accommodations.

CATEGORIES OF INDIVIDUALS COVERED BY THE SYSTEM:

This system contains records on the following categories of individuals who request a reasonable accommodation from the Department on the basis of a disability or religion under the Rehabilitation Act, ADA, or title VII, as applicable, including individuals who obtain leave under the Family Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA) as a reasonable accommodation:

- (1) Current and former Department employees;
- (2) Applicants for employment at the Department;
- (3) Persons authorized to represent the foregoing covered employees and applicants (e.g., a family member or an attorney who is representing them); and
- (4) The medical providers of the foregoing covered employees and applicants.

CATEGORIES OF RECORDS IN THE SYSTEM:

This system of records contains the following records pertaining to reasonable accommodation requests on the basis of disability and religion under the Rehabilitation Act, ADA, and title VII, as applicable, made to the Department:

- (1) Requestor's full name and contact information;
- (2) Requestor's status vis-à-vis the Department (e.g., employee, employment applicant);
- (3) Date of the request;
- (4) If applicable, the date, time, location, and/or description or title of the event, meeting, program, or activity conducted by the Department for which the request is made;

(5) If applicable, the job or jobs (*i.e.*, occupational series, grade level, program office, and/or position description) for which the request is made;

(6) Information concerning the nature of the disability or religious belief and the need for a reasonable accommodation;

(7) Amount of time taken to process the request;

(8) Whether the request was granted, denied, or partially granted and denied, the identity of the deciding official, and the reason(s) for any denial or partial denial;

(9) Information about whether providing the requested accommodation would present an undue hardship for the Department; and

(10) Sources of technical assistance consulted in identifying a reasonable accommodation, including interim or alternative accommodations.

Information concerning the nature of the disability or religious belief and the need for the requested reasonable accommodation includes:

- (1) Documentation submitted to the Department by the requestor or the requestor's representative in support of their reasonable accommodation request;
- (2) Type(s) and description(s) of the accommodation(s) requested;
- (3) Cost(s) and expense(s) associated with the requested accommodation; and
- (4) How the requested reasonable accommodation would assist in a requesting employee's or applicant's performance of their essential job duties; otherwise eliminate a barrier to equal employment opportunity caused by the disability or religious belief; and/or enable participation in a meeting, event, program, or activity conducted by the Department.

RECORD SOURCE CATEGORIES:

Information in this system is provided by covered individuals, including current and former Department employees; applicants for employment at the Department; covered employees' and applicants' authorized representatives (e.g., a family member or an attorney who is representing them); and the covered employees' and applicants' medical providers. Information in this system also may be obtained from other persons or entities from whom or from which data is obtained under routine uses set forth below.

ROUTINE USES OF RECORDS MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM, INCLUDING CATEGORIES OF USERS AND PURPOSES OF SUCH USES:

The Department may disclose individually identifiable information

contained in a record in this system of records under the routine uses listed in this system of records without the consent of the individual if the disclosure is compatible with a purpose for which the record was collected.

These disclosures may be made on a case-by-case basis or, if the Department has complied with the computer matching requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended (Privacy Act) (5 U.S.C. 552a), under a computer matching agreement (CMA). However, any disclosure made by the Department of information from these records must also comply with any confidentiality provision that is contained in any other applicable Federal law, which may include section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act (section 501), the ADA, or title II of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (GINA), 42 U.S.C. 2000ff *et seq.*, and 29 CFR 1635.9. Section 501 prohibits the Department from discriminating against qualified applicants or employees on the basis of disability and further restricts how the Department must collect and maintain information about the medical condition or history of applicants and employees. Section 501 requires the Department to maintain such information on separate forms and in separate medical files, to treat it as a confidential medical record, and to disclose it only in very limited circumstances that do not include all of the routine uses listed below. 29 CFR 1630.14(b)(1), (c)(1), and (d)(1). *See also* 29 U.S.C. 791(f) (in part applying the standards under title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 to section 501). GINA prohibits the Department from discriminating on the basis of genetic information in its employment decisions, requires that genetic information about applicants, current employees, and former employees be maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files, treated as confidential medical records, and disclosed only in very limited circumstances that do not include all of the routine uses listed below. The disclosure by the Department of any information that is protected by the confidentiality provision of another Federal law, such as section 501 or the GINA, may only be made where the disclosure would be permissible under both the Privacy Act and the confidentiality provision of such other Federal law.

(1) *Congressional Member Disclosure.* The Department may disclose the records of an individual to a member of Congress and to their staff from the records of an individual in response to

an inquiry from the member made at the written request of and on behalf of that individual. The member's right to the information is no greater than the right of the individual who requested the inquiry.

(2) *Litigation and Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Disclosure.*

(a) *Introduction.* In the event that one of the parties listed below is involved in judicial or administrative litigation or ADR, or has an interest in such litigation or ADR, the Department may disclose certain records to the parties described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this routine use under the conditions specified in those paragraphs:

(i) The Department or any of its components;

(ii) Any Department employee in their official capacity;

(iii) Any Department employee in their individual capacity if the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) has been requested to or agrees to provide or arrange for representation for the employee;

(iv) Any Department employee in their individual capacity where the Department has agreed to represent the employee; or

(v) The United States where the Department determines that the litigation is likely to affect the Department or any of its components.

(b) *Disclosure to the DOJ.* If the Department determines that disclosure of certain records to the DOJ is relevant and necessary to judicial or administrative litigation or ADR, the Department may disclose those records as a routine use to the DOJ.

(c) *Adjudicative Disclosure.* If the Department determines that disclosure of certain records to an adjudicative body before which the Department is authorized to appear, or to a person or entity designated by the Department or otherwise empowered to resolve or mediate disputes, is relevant and necessary to judicial or administrative litigation or ADR, the Department may disclose those records as a routine use to the adjudicative body, individual, or entity.

(d) *Disclosure to Parties, Counsel, Representatives, or Witnesses.* If the Department determines that disclosure of certain records is relevant and necessary to judicial or administrative litigation or ADR, the Department may disclose those records as a routine use to a party, counsel, representative, or witness to the judicial or administrative litigation or ADR.

(3) *Enforcement Disclosure.* In the event that information in this system of records indicates, either on its face or in connection with other information, a

violation or potential violation of any applicable statute, regulation, or order of a competent authority, the Department may disclose the relevant records to the appropriate agency, whether Federal, State, Tribal or local, charged with the responsibility of investigating or prosecuting that violation or charged with enforcing or implementing the statute, Executive Order, rule, regulation, or order issued pursuant thereto.

(4) *Employee Grievance, Complaint, or Conduct Disclosure.* If a record is relevant and necessary to an employee grievance, complaint, or disciplinary action involving a present or former employee of the Department, the Department may disclose a record in this system of records in the course of investigation, fact-finding, or adjudication to any party to the grievance, complaint, or action; to the party's counsel or representative; to a witness; or to a designated fact-finder, mediator, or other person or entity designated to resolve issues or decide the matter.

(5) *Labor Organization Disclosure.* The Department may disclose records from this system of records to an arbitrator to resolve disputes under a negotiated grievance procedure or to officials of labor organizations recognized under 5 U.S.C. chapter 71 when relevant and necessary to their duties of exclusive representation.

(6) *Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and Privacy Act Advice Disclosure.* The Department may disclose records to the DOJ or the Office of Management and Budget if the Department seeks advice regarding whether records maintained in this system of records are required to be disclosed under the FOIA or the Privacy Act.

(7) *Contract Disclosure.* If the Department contracts with an entity for the purposes of performing any function that requires disclosure of records in this system to the employees of the contractor, the Department may disclose the records to those employees. As part of such a contract, the Department shall require the contractor to agree to establish and maintain safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of the disclosed records.

(8) *Disclosure in the Course of Responding to a Breach of Data.* The Department may disclose records from this system to appropriate agencies, entities, and persons when (a) the Department suspects or has confirmed that there has been a breach of the system of records; (b) the Department has determined that as a result of the suspected or confirmed breach there is

a risk of harm to individuals, the Department (including its information systems, programs, and operations), the Federal Government, or national security; and (c) the disclosure made to such agencies, entities, and persons is reasonably necessary to assist in connection with the Department's efforts to respond to the suspected or confirmed breach or to prevent, minimize, or remedy such harm.

(9) *Disclosure in Assisting Another Agency in Responding to a Breach of Data.* The Department may disclose records from this system to another Federal agency or Federal entity when the Department determines that information from this system of records is reasonably necessary to assist the recipient agency or entity in (a) responding to a suspected or confirmed breach or (b) preventing, minimizing, or remedying the risk of harm to individuals, the recipient agency or entity (including its information systems, programs, and operations), the Federal Government, or national security, resulting from a suspected or confirmed breach.

(10) *Investigative Disclosure.* The Department may make disclosures to officials of the Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB), the Office of the Special Counsel (OSC), and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) in connection with investigations of alleged or possible discriminatory practices in the Federal Sector, examination of Federal affirmative employment programs, or compliance by Federal agencies with functions vested in the MSPB, OSC, or EEOC.

(11) *Disclosure to the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA).* The Department may disclose records to the National Archives and Records Administration for the purpose of records management inspections conducted under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR STORAGE OF RECORDS:

Records in this system are in hard copy (*i.e.*, paper) and digital or other electronic form. Digital and other electronic images are stored on a storage area network on an encrypted server within a secured and controlled environment. Records, whether paper or electronic, may be stored in a separate, secure location at the Department's headquarters or at the program office level.

If a Department employee requests a reasonable accommodation for a disability, then medical documentation supporting their reasonable

accommodation request is kept in a confidential file, separate and apart from the requesting employee's Official Personnel Folder and the employee performance file.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR RETRIEVAL OF RECORDS:

Records are retrieved by the reasonable accommodation requestor's name, reasonable accommodation request date, description or type of reasonable accommodation requested, the Department program office's name, and/or date or title of the meeting, event, program, or activity conducted by the Department for which a reasonable accommodation was requested.

POLICIES AND PRACTICES FOR RETENTION AND DISPOSAL OF RECORDS:

Records are retained and disposed of in accordance with General Records Schedule (GRS) 2.3, Item 010 (DAA-GRS-2018-0002-0001) and Item 020 (DAA-GRS-2018-0002-0002). GRS 2.3, Item 010, requires destruction of records when three (3) years old, with longer retention authorized if records are required for business use. GRS 2.3, Item 020, requires destruction of records three (3) years after a Department employee separates from the Department or all appeals of a reasonable accommodation decision have been concluded, whichever occurs later, with longer retention authorized if records are required for business use.

ADMINISTRATIVE, TECHNICAL, AND PHYSICAL SAFEGUARDS:

All physical access to the Department's sites, and the site of the Department's contractor, where this system of records is also maintained, is controlled and monitored by security personnel who check each individual entering the building for the individual's employee or visitor badge. The computer systems employed by the Department offer a high degree of resistance to tampering and circumvention. These security systems limit data access to Department and contract staff on a "need to know" basis and control individual users' ability to access and alter records within the system. Direct access to this system of records is limited to Reasonable Accommodation Program staff or Department employees who have a need to know the data for the performance of their official duties, and who have appropriate clearances and permissions.

RECORD ACCESS PROCEDURES:

If you wish to gain access to a record regarding you in this system of records, contact the system manager at the address listed above. You must provide

the system manager with the necessary particulars such as your full, legal name, date of birth, work address, and any other identifying information requested by the Department while processing the request in order to distinguish between individuals with the same name. Requesters must also specify, among other things, the records sought. Your request must meet the requirements of the regulations at 34 CFR 5b.5, including proof of identity.

CONTESTING RECORD PROCEDURES:

If you wish to contest the content of a record regarding you in this system of records, contact the system manager at the address listed above. You must provide your full, legal name, and any other identifying information requested by the Department while processing the request to distinguish between individuals with the same name. You must also specify, among other things, the particular records being contested. Your request must meet the requirements of the regulations at 34 CFR 5b.7.

NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES:

If you wish to determine whether a record exists regarding you in this system of records, contact the system manager at the address listed above. You must provide the system manager with the necessary particulars such as your full, legal name, date of birth, work address, and any other identifying information requested by the Department while processing the request to distinguish between individuals with the same name. Your request must meet the requirements of the regulations at 34 CFR 5b.5, including proof of identity.

EXEMPTIONS PROMULGATED FOR THE SYSTEM:

None.

HISTORY:

The system of records notice entitled the "Reasonable Accommodation Program Files" (RAPF) (18-03-07) was last published in full in the **Federal Register** on June 17, 2022 (87 FR 36477).

[FR Doc. 2023-20138 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4000-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

[Docket No.: ED–2023–SCC–0129]

Agency Information Collection Activities; Submission to the Office of Management and Budget for Review and Approval; Comment Request; Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grant Program (TEACH Grant Program) Service Obligation Certification and Suspension Request Forms**AGENCY:** Federal Student Aid (FSA), Department of Education (ED).**ACTION:** Notice.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995, the Department is proposing a revision of a currently approved information collection request (ICR).

DATES: Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Written comments and recommendations for proposed information collection requests should be submitted within 30 days of publication of this notice. Click on this link www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain to access the site. Find this information collection request (ICR) by selecting “Department of Education” under “Currently Under Review,” then check the “Only Show ICR for Public Comment” checkbox. *Reginfo.gov* provides two links to view documents related to this information collection request. Information collection forms and instructions may be found by clicking on the “View Information Collection (IC) List” link. Supporting statements and other supporting documentation may be found by clicking on the “View Supporting Statement and Other Documents” link.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: For specific questions related to collection activities, please contact Beth Grebeldinger, 202–377–4018.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The Department is especially interested in public comment addressing the following issues: (1) is this collection necessary to the proper functions of the Department; (2) will this information be processed and used in a timely manner; (3) is the estimate of burden accurate; (4) how might the Department enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (5) how might the Department minimize the burden of this collection on the respondents, including through the use of information technology. Please note that written comments received in

response to this notice will be considered public records.

Title of Collection: Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grant Program (TEACH Grant Program) Service Obligation Certification and Suspension Request Forms.

OMB Control Number: 1845–0158.

Type of Review: A revision of a currently approved ICR.

Respondents/Affected Public: Individuals and households.

Total Estimated Number of Annual Responses: 54,495.

Total Estimated Number of Annual Burden Hours: 17,982.

Abstract: The U.S. Department of Education (the Department) is requesting a revision of the Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher (TEACH) Grant Certification of Qualifying Teaching (Certification), and five Service Obligation Suspension Requests (Suspension Requests) currently approved under OMB No. 1845–0158. Under conditions that are specified in the TEACH Grant Program regulations, a grant recipient may request and receive a temporary suspension of the eight-year period for completing the service obligation, and a grant recipient who is subject to an extended call to active-duty military service may receive a discharge of some or all of the four-year service obligation. The requested revision to the information collection does not change the current number of respondents, responses, or burden hours. The only substantive proposed change is in the Certification. We have also made a minor conforming change in the TEACH Grant Service Obligation Suspension Request: Enrollment in a Qualifying Program or Completing Teacher Licensure Requirements form and minor formatting change to the TEACH Grant Service Obligation Suspension/Discharge Request: Military Service. We are otherwise proposing no substantive changes to the Certification and Suspension forms included with this submission.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Kun Mullan,

PRA Coordinator, Strategic Collections and Clearance, Governance and Strategy Division, Office of Chief Data Officer, Office of Planning, Evaluation and Policy Development.

[FR Doc. 2023–20124 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4000–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**Federal Energy Regulatory Commission****Combined Notice of Filings #1**

Take notice that the Commission received the following exempt wholesale generator filings:

Docket Numbers: EG23–281–000.

Applicants: Castle Solar, LLC.

Description: Castle Solar, LLC submits Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5057.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: EG23–282–000.

Applicants: Elektron Solar, LLC.

Description: Elektron Solar, LLC submits Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5058.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: EG23–283–000.

Applicants: Horseshoe Solar, LLC.

Description: Horseshoe Solar, LLC submits Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5060.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: EG23–284–000.

Applicants: Rocket Solar, LLC.

Description: Rocket Solar, LLC submits Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status.

Accession Number: 20230912–5062.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: EG23–285–000.

Applicants: Moraine Sands Wind Power, LLC.

Description: Moraine Sands Wind Power, LLC submits Notice of Self-Certification of Exempt Wholesale Generator Status.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5085.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Take notice that the Commission received the following electric rate filings:

Docket Numbers: ER21–445–004.

Applicants: Hill Top Energy Center LLC.

Description: Compliance filing: Revised MBR Tariff Update to be effective 9/13/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5000.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2382–001.

Applicants: Boomtown Solar Energy LLC.

Description: Compliance filing: Market-Based Rate Tariff Record

Corrective Filing to be effective 9/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5090.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 9/22/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2407–000.

Applicants: Strauss Wind, LLC.

Description: Supplement to July 14, 2023 Strauss Wind, LLC tariff filing.

Filed Date: 9/11/23.

Accession Number: 20230911–5117.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 9/25/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2813–000.

Applicants: Castle Solar, LLC.

Description: Baseline eTariff Filing: Application for Market-Based Rate Authority to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5046.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2814–000.

Applicants: Elektron Solar, LLC.

Description: Baseline eTariff Filing: Application for Market-Based Rate Authority to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5047.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2815–000.

Applicants: Horseshoe Solar, LLC.

Description: Baseline eTariff Filing: Application for Market-Based Rate Authority to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5048.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2816–000.

Applicants: Rocket Solar, LLC.

Description: Baseline eTariff Filing: Application for Market-Based Rate Authority to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5049.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2817–000.

Applicants: Scout Clean Energy, LLC.

Description: Petition for Limited Waiver of Scout Clean Energy, LLC.

Filed Date: 9/11/23.

Accession Number: 20230911–5162.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/2/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2818–000.

Applicants: Pacific Gas and Electric Company.

Description: § 205(d) Rate Filing: Second Amendment to SMUD Fringe Area Service Agreement (RS 244) to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5069.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2819–000.

Applicants: PJM Interconnection, L.L.C.

Description: Tariff Amendment: Notice of Cancellation of WMPAs, SA Nos. 6558–6569; Queue No. AD2–059 Re: Breach to be effective 11/13/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5075.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2820–000.

Applicants: Alabama Power Company, Georgia Power Company, Mississippi Power Company.

Description: § 205(d) Rate Filing: Alabama Power Company submits tariff filing per 35.13(a)(2)(iii): Laurens Solar I LGIA Filing to be effective 9/6/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5081.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2821–000.

Applicants: Entergy Louisiana, LLC, Entergy Mississippi, LLC, Entergy New Orleans, LLC, Entergy Texas, Inc., Entergy Arkansas, LLC.

Description: § 205(d) Rate Filing: Entergy Louisiana, LLC submits tariff filing per 35.13(a)(2)(iii): Unit Power Sales and Designated Power Purchase Tariff Amendment to be effective 9/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5088.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2822–000.

Applicants: Tri-State Generation and Transmission Association, Inc.

Description: § 205(d) Rate Filing: Initial Filing of Rate Schedule FERC No. 359—United Withdrawal Agreement to be effective 11/12/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5091.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Docket Numbers: ER23–2823–000.

Applicants: Midcontinent Independent System Operator, Inc., Ameren Services Company.

Description: § 205(d) Rate Filing: Midcontinent Independent System Operator, Inc. submits tariff filing per 35.13(a)(2)(iii): 2023–09–12 SA 2011 Ameren-Centralia 2nd Rev WDS to be effective 12/1/2023.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5100.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 10/3/23.

Take notice that the Commission received the following qualifying facility filings:

Docket Numbers: QF23–1254–000.

Applicants: Western Sugar Cooperative.

Description: Form 556 of Western Sugar Cooperative.

Filed Date: 9/8/23.

Accession Number: 20230908–5191.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 9/29/23.

The filings are accessible in the Commission's eLibrary system (<https://elibrary.ferc.gov/idmws/search/fercensearch.asp>) by querying the docket number.

Any person desiring to intervene, to protest, or to answer a complaint in any of the above proceedings must file in accordance with Rules 211, 214, or 206 of the Commission's Regulations (18 CFR 385.211, 385.214, or 385.206) on or before 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on the specified comment date. Protests may be considered, but intervention is necessary to become a party to the proceeding.

eFiling is encouraged. More detailed information relating to filing requirements, interventions, protests, service, and qualifying facilities filings can be found at: <http://www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/efiling/filing-req.pdf>. For other information, call (866) 208–3676 (toll free). For TTY, call (202) 502–8659.

The Commission's Office of Public Participation (OPP) supports meaningful public engagement and participation in Commission proceedings. OPP can help members of the public, including landowners, environmental justice communities, Tribal members and others, access publicly available information and navigate Commission processes. For public inquiries and assistance with making filings such as interventions, comments, or requests for rehearing, the public is encouraged to contact OPP at (202) 502–6595 or OPP@ferc.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Debbie-Anne A. Reese,

Deputy Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20117 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

Combined Notice of Filings

Take notice that the Commission has received the following Natural Gas and Oil Pipeline Rate and Refund Report filings:

Filings Instituting Proceedings

Docket Numbers: RP23–997–000.

Applicants: Venture Global Gator Express, LLC.

Description: Request for Waiver to Delay Compliance Filing of Venture Global Gator Express, LLC.

Filed Date: 8/30/23.

Accession Number: 20230830–5163.

Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 9/18/23.

Docket Numbers: RP23–1034–000.

Applicants: Equitrans, L.P.

Description: Compliance filing: Operational Purchases and Sales 2023 to be effective N/A.

Filed Date: 9/12/23.

Accession Number: 20230912–5003.
Comment Date: 5 p.m. ET 9/25/23.

Any person desiring to intervene, to protest, or to answer a complaint in any of the above proceedings must file in accordance with Rules 211, 214, or 206 of the Commission’s Regulations (18 CFR 385.211, 385.214, or 385.206) on or before 5:00 p.m. Eastern time on the specified comment date. Protests may be considered, but intervention is necessary to become a party to the proceeding.

The filings are accessible in the Commission’s eLibrary system (<https://elibrary.ferc.gov/idmws/search/fercgensearch.asp>) by querying the docket number. eFiling is encouraged. More detailed information relating to filing requirements, interventions, protests, service, and qualifying facilities filings can be found at: <http://www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/efiling/filing-req.pdf>. For other information, call (866) 208–3676 (toll free). For TTY, call (202) 502–8659.

The Commission’s Office of Public Participation (OPP) supports meaningful public engagement and participation in Commission proceedings. OPP can help members of the public, including landowners, environmental justice communities, Tribal members and others, access publicly available information and navigate Commission processes. For public inquiries and assistance with making filings such as interventions, comments, or requests for rehearing, the public is encouraged to

contact OPP at (202) 502–6595 or OPP@ferc.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.
Debbie-Anne A. Reese,
Deputy Secretary.
[FR Doc. 2023–20119 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6717–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

[Docket No. RM98–1–000]

Records Governing Off-the-Record Communications; Public Notice

This constitutes notice, in accordance with 18 CFR 385.2201(b), of the receipt of prohibited and exempt off-the-record communications.

Order No. 607 (64 FR 51222, September 22, 1999) requires Commission decisional employees, who make or receive a prohibited or exempt off-the-record communication relevant to the merits of a contested proceeding, to deliver to the Secretary of the Commission, a copy of the communication, if written, or a summary of the substance of any oral communication.

Prohibited communications are included in a public, non-decisional file associated with, but not a part of, the decisional record of the proceeding. Unless the Commission determines that the prohibited communication and any responses thereto should become a part

of the decisional record, the prohibited off-the-record communication will not be considered by the Commission in reaching its decision. Parties to a proceeding may seek the opportunity to respond to any facts or contentions made in a prohibited off-the-record communication and may request that the Commission place the prohibited communication and responses thereto in the decisional record. The Commission will grant such a request only when it determines that fairness so requires. Any person identified below as having made a prohibited off-the-record communication shall serve the document on all parties listed on the official service list for the applicable proceeding in accordance with Rule 2010, 18 CFR 385.2010.

Exempt off-the-record communications are included in the decisional record of the proceeding, unless the communication was with a cooperating agency as described by 40 CFR 1501.6, made under 18 CFR 385.2201(e) (1) (v).

The following is a list of off-the-record communications recently received by the Secretary of the Commission. This filing may be viewed on the Commission’s website at <http://www.ferc.gov> using the eLibrary link. Enter the docket number, excluding the last three digits, in the docket number field to access the document. For assistance, please contact FERC Online Support at FERCOnlineSupport@ferc.gov or toll free at (866) 208–3676, or for TTY, contact (202) 502–8659.

Docket Nos.	File date	Presenter or requester
<i>Prohibited:</i>		
1. CP22–2–000	7–26–2023	FERC Staff ¹ .
2. CP22–2–000	7–27–2023	FERC Staff ² .
<i>Exempt:</i>		
1. CP17–40–000	9–11–2023	U.S. Senator Tammy Duckworth.

¹ Emailed comments dated 7/26/23 from Ruth Swenson.
² Emailed comments dated 7/27/23 from Kay Reibold.

Dated: September 12, 2023.
Debbie-Anne A. Reese,
Deputy Secretary.
[FR Doc. 2023–20116 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]
BILLING CODE 6717–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

[Project No. 8866–013]

Black Canyon Bliss, LLC; Notice of Availability of Environmental Assessment

In accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission’s (Commission) regulations, 18 CFR part 380, the Office of Energy Projects has reviewed the

application for a new license to continue to operate and maintain the Stevenson No. 2 Hydroelectric Project. The project is located on an unnamed tributary to the Snake River in Gooding County, Idaho. Commission staff has prepared an Environmental Assessment (EA) for the project.

The EA contains staff’s analysis of the potential environmental impacts of the project and concludes that licensing the project, with appropriate environmental protective measures, would not constitute a major Federal action that would significantly affect the quality of the human environment.

The Commission provides all interested persons with an opportunity to view and/or print the EA via the internet through the Commission's Home Page (<http://www.ferc.gov/>), using the "eLibrary" link. Enter the docket number, excluding the last three digits in the docket number field, to access the document. For assistance, contact FERC Online Support at FERCOnlineSupport@ferc.gov, or toll-free at (866) 208-3676, or for TTY, (202) 502-8659.

You may also register online at <https://ferconline.ferc.gov/> [ferconline.aspx](https://ferconline.ferc.gov/ferconline.aspx) to be notified via email of new filings and issuances related to this or other pending projects. For assistance, contact FERC Online Support.

The Commission's Office of Public Participation (OPP) supports meaningful public engagement and participation in Commission proceedings. OPP can help members of the public, including landowners, environmental justice communities, Tribal members and others, access publicly available information and navigate Commission processes. For public inquiries and assistance with making filings such as interventions, comments, or requests for rehearing, the public is encouraged to contact OPP at (202) 502-6595 or OPP@ferc.gov.

Any comments should be filed within 30 days from the date of this notice.

The Commission strongly encourages electronic filing. Please file comments using the Commission's eFiling system at <http://www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/efiling.asp>. Commenters can submit brief comments up to 6,000 characters, without prior registration, using the eComment system at <http://www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/ecomment.asp>. You must include your name and contact information at the end of your comments. For assistance, please contact FERC Online Support. In lieu of electronic filing, you may submit a paper copy. Submissions sent via the U.S. Postal Service must be addressed to: Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 888 First Street NE, Room 1A, Washington, DC 20426. Submissions sent via any other carrier must be addressed to: Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 12225 Wilkins Avenue, Rockville, Maryland 20852. The first page of any filing should include docket number P-8866-013.

For further information, contact Maryam Zavareh at (202) 502-8474 or by email at Maryam.Zavareh@ferc.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Kimberly D. Bose,

Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20112 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

[Project No. 2333-094]

Rumford Falls Hydro LLC; Notice of Intent To Prepare an Environmental Assessment

On September 29, 2022, Rumford Falls Hydro LLC (RFH) filed an application for a new major license for the 44.5-megawatt Rumford Falls Hydroelectric Project (Rumford Falls Project; FERC No. 2333). The application was supplemented on March 30 and June 9, 2023. The Rumford Falls Project is located on the Androscoggin River in the Town of Rumford, Oxford County, Maine. No Federal or Tribal lands occur within or adjacent to the project boundary.

In accordance with the Commission's regulations, on June 26, 2023, Commission staff issued a notice that the project was ready for environmental analysis (REA Notice). Based on the information in the record, including comments filed on the REA Notice, staff does not anticipate that licensing the project would constitute a major Federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. Therefore, staff intends to prepare a draft and final Environmental Assessment (EA) on the application to relicense the Rumford Falls Project.

The EA will be issued and circulated for review by all interested parties. All comments filed on the EA will be analyzed by staff and considered in the Commission's final licensing decision.

The application will be processed according to the following schedule. Revisions to the schedule may be made as appropriate.

Milestone	Target date
Commission issues draft EA	January 2024.
Comments on draft EA	March 2024.
Commission issues final EA	August 2024. ¹

¹The Council on Environmental Quality's (CEQ) regulations under 40 CFR 1501.10(b)(1) require that EAs be completed within 1 year of the Federal action agency's decision to prepare an EA. This notice establishes the Commission's intent to prepare a draft and final EA for the Rumford Falls Project. Therefore, in accordance with CEQ's regulations, the final EA must be issued within 1 year of the issuance date of this notice.

Any questions regarding this notice may be directed to Ryan Hansen at (202) 502-8074 or ryan.hansen@ferc.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Kimberly D. Bose,

Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20113 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

[Docket No. ER23-2802-000]

Oxbow Solar Farm 1, LLC; Supplemental Notice That Initial Market-Based Rate Filing Includes Request for Blanket Section 204 Authorization

This is a supplemental notice in the above-referenced proceeding of Oxbow Solar Farm 1, LLC's application for market-based rate authority, with an accompanying rate tariff, noting that such application includes a request for blanket authorization, under 18 CFR part 34, of future issuances of securities and assumptions of liability.

Any person desiring to intervene or to protest should file with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426, in accordance with Rules 211 and 214 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure (18 CFR 385.211 and 385.214). Anyone filing a motion to intervene or protest must serve a copy of that document on the Applicant.

Notice is hereby given that the deadline for filing protests with regard to the applicant's request for blanket authorization, under 18 CFR part 34, of future issuances of securities and assumptions of liability, is October 2, 2023.

The Commission encourages electronic submission of protests and interventions in lieu of paper, using the FERC Online links at <http://www.ferc.gov>. To facilitate electronic service, persons with internet access who will eFile a document and/or be listed as a contact for an intervenor must create and validate an eRegistration account using the eRegistration link. Select the eFiling link to log on and submit the intervention or protests.

Persons unable to file electronically may mail similar pleadings to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426. Hand delivered submissions in docketed proceedings should be delivered to Health and Human

Services, 12225 Wilkins Avenue, Rockville, Maryland 20852.

In addition to publishing the full text of this document in the **Federal Register**, the Commission provides all interested persons an opportunity to view and/or print the contents of this document via the internet through the Commission's Home Page (<http://www.ferc.gov>) using the "eLibrary" link. Enter the docket number excluding the last three digits in the docket number field to access the document. At this time, the Commission has suspended access to the Commission's Public Reference Room, due to the proclamation declaring a National Emergency concerning the Novel Coronavirus Disease (COVID-19), issued by the President on March 13, 2020. For assistance, contact the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission at FERCOnlineSupport@ferc.gov or call toll-free, (886) 208-3676 or TTY, (202) 502-8659.

The Commission's Office of Public Participation (OPP) supports meaningful public engagement and participation in Commission proceedings. OPP can help members of the public, including landowners, environmental justice communities, Tribal members and others, access publicly available information and navigate Commission processes. For public inquiries and assistance with making filings such as interventions, comments, or requests for rehearing, the public is encouraged to contact OPP at (202) 502-6595 or OPP@ferc.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Debbie-Anne A. Reese,
Deputy Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20118 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

[Docket No. CP23-537-000]

Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC; Notice of Request Under Blanket Authorization and Establishing Intervention and Protest Deadline

Take notice that on September 5, 2023, Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC, (Columbia), 700 Louisiana Street, Suite 1300, Houston, Texas 77002-2700, filed in the above referenced docket, a prior notice request pursuant to sections 157.205 and 157.208 of the Commission's regulations under the Natural Gas Act (NGA), and Columbia's blanket certificate issued in Docket No.

CP83-76-000, for authorization to perform installations and activities to enable the bi-directional in-line inspection, or pigging, of its 20-inch diameter Line D100 (Project). The proposed Project involves modifying the existing 20-inch Line D100 pipeline at various locations, including the installation of two bi-directional launching and receiving stations for in-line inspection devices, and other appurtenant facilities in Richland, Crawford, Huron, and Seneca Counties, Ohio. The estimated cost for the project is \$16,400,000, all as more fully set forth in the request which is on file with the Commission and open to public inspection.

In addition to publishing the full text of this document in the **Federal Register**, the Commission provides all interested persons an opportunity to view and/or print the contents of this document via the internet through the Commission's Home Page (www.ferc.gov) using the "eLibrary" link. Enter the docket number excluding the last three digits in the docket number field to access the document. At this time, the Commission has suspended access to the Commission's Public Reference Room. For assistance, contact the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission at FercOnlineSupport@ferc.gov or call toll-free, (886) 208-3676 or TTY (202) 502-8659.

Any questions concerning this request should be directed to David A. Alonzo, Manager, Project Authorizations, Columbia Gas Transmission, LLC, 700 Louisiana Street, Suite 1300, Houston, Texas, 77002-2700, at (832) 320-5477 or david_alonzo@tcenergy.com.

Public Participation

There are three ways to become involved in the Commission's review of this project: you can file a protest to the project, you can file a motion to intervene in the proceeding, and you can file comments on the project. There is no fee or cost for filing protests, motions to intervene, or comments. The deadline for filing protests, motions to intervene, and comments is 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on November 13, 2023. How to file protests, motions to intervene, and comments is explained below.

The Commission's Office of Public Participation (OPP) supports meaningful public engagement and participation in Commission proceedings. OPP can help members of the public, including landowners, environmental justice communities, Tribal members and others, access publicly available information and navigate Commission processes. For public inquiries and

assistance with making filings such as interventions, comments, or requests for rehearing, the public is encouraged to contact OPP at (202) 502-6595 or OPP@ferc.gov.

Protests

Pursuant to section 157.205 of the Commission's regulations under the NGA,¹ any person² or the Commission's staff may file a protest to the request. If no protest is filed within the time allowed or if a protest is filed and then withdrawn within 30 days after the allowed time for filing a protest, the proposed activity shall be deemed to be authorized effective the day after the time allowed for protest. If a protest is filed and not withdrawn within 30 days after the time allowed for filing a protest, the instant request for authorization will be considered by the Commission.

Protests must comply with the requirements specified in section 157.205(e) of the Commission's regulations,³ and must be submitted by the protest deadline, which is November 13, 2023. A protest may also serve as a motion to intervene so long as the protestor states it also seeks to be an intervenor.

Interventions

Any person has the option to file a motion to intervene in this proceeding. Only intervenors have the right to request rehearing of Commission orders issued in this proceeding and to subsequently challenge the Commission's orders in the U.S. Circuit Courts of Appeal.

To intervene, you must submit a motion to intervene to the Commission in accordance with Rule 214 of the Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure⁴ and the regulations under the NGA⁵ by the intervention deadline for the project, which is November 13, 2023. As described further in Rule 214, your motion to intervene must state, to the extent known, your position regarding the proceeding, as well as your interest in the proceeding. For an individual, this could include your status as a landowner, ratepayer, resident of an impacted community, or recreationist. You do not need to have property directly impacted by the project in order to intervene. For more information about motions to intervene, refer to the FERC website at <https://>

¹ 18 CFR 157.205.

² Persons include individuals, organizations, businesses, municipalities, and other entities. 18 CFR 385.102(d).

³ 18 CFR 157.205(e).

⁴ 18 CFR 385.214.

⁵ 18 CFR 157.10.

www.ferc.gov/resources/guides/how-to-intervene.asp.

All timely, unopposed motions to intervene are automatically granted by operation of Rule 214(c)(1). Motions to intervene that are filed after the intervention deadline are untimely and may be denied. Any late-filed motion to intervene must show good cause for being late and must explain why the time limitation should be waived and provide justification by reference to factors set forth in Rule 214(d) of the Commission's Rules and Regulations. A person obtaining party status will be placed on the service list maintained by the Secretary of the Commission and will receive copies (paper or electronic) of all documents filed by the applicant and by all other parties.

Comments

Any person wishing to comment on the project may do so. The Commission considers all comments received about the project in determining the appropriate action to be taken. To ensure that your comments are timely and properly recorded, please submit your comments on or before November 13, 2023. The filing of a comment alone will not serve to make the filer a party to the proceeding. To become a party, you must intervene in the proceeding.

How To File Protests, Interventions, and Comments

There are two ways to submit protests, motions to intervene, and comments. In both instances, please reference the Project docket number CP23-537-000 in your submission.

(1) You may file your protest, motion to intervene, and comments by using the Commission's eFiling feature, which is located on the Commission's website (www.ferc.gov) under the link to Documents and Filings. New eFiling users must first create an account by clicking on "eRegister." You will be asked to select the type of filing you are making; first select "General" and then select "Protest", "Intervention", or "Comment on a Filing"; or⁶

(2) You can file a paper copy of your submission by mailing it to the address below. Your submission must reference the Project docket number CP23-537-000.

To file via USPS: Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary, Federal Energy Regulatory

Commission, 888 First Street NE, Washington, DC 20426.

To file via any other method: Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, 12225 Wilkins Avenue, Rockville, Maryland 20852.

The Commission encourages electronic filing of submissions (option 1 above) and has eFiling staff available to assist you at (202) 502-8258 or FercOnlineSupport@ferc.gov.

Protests and motions to intervene must be served on the applicant either by mail or email (with a link to the document) at: David A. Alonzo, Manager, Project Authorizations, 700 Louisiana Street, Suite 1300, Houston, Texas 77002-2700, or by david_alonzo@tcenergy.com. Any subsequent submissions by an intervenor must be served on the applicant and all other parties to the proceeding. Contact information for parties can be downloaded from the service list at the eService link on FERC Online.

Tracking the Proceeding

Throughout the proceeding, additional information about the project will be available from the Commission's Office of External Affairs, at (866) 208-FERC, or on the FERC website at www.ferc.gov using the "eLibrary" link as described above. The eLibrary link also provides access to the texts of all formal documents issued by the Commission, such as orders, notices, and rulemakings.

In addition, the Commission offers a free service called eSubscription which allows you to keep track of all formal issuances and submittals in specific dockets. This can reduce the amount of time you spend researching proceedings by automatically providing you with notification of these filings, document summaries, and direct links to the documents. For more information and to register, go to www.ferc.gov/docs-filing/esubscription.asp.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Kimberly D. Bose,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20114 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6717-01-P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL-11371-01-R8]

Clean Air Act Operating Permit Program; Order on Petitions for Objection to State Operating Permit for Suncor Energy, Inc. Plant 2 (East Plant)

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Notice of final order on petitions.

SUMMARY: The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Administrator signed an order dated July 31, 2023, granting in part and denying in part a petition dated October 11, 2022, from Earthjustice on behalf of Elyria and Swansea Neighborhood Association, Cultivando, Colorado Latino Forum, GreenLatinos, Center for Biological Diversity, and Sierra Club, and denying a petition dated October 11, 2022, from 350 Colorado. The petitions requested that the EPA object to a Clean Air Act (CAA) operating permit issued by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) to Suncor Energy, Inc. for its Refinery Plant 2 Facility in Adams County, Colorado.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Donald Law, EPA Region 8, telephone number: (303) 312-7015, email address: law.donald@epa.gov. The final order and petition are available at: <https://www.epa.gov/title-v-operating-permits/title-v-petition-database>.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The EPA received a petition from Earthjustice on behalf of Elyria and Swansea Neighborhood Association, Cultivando, Colorado Latino Forum, GreenLatinos, Center for Biological Diversity, and Sierra Club dated October 11, 2022, and a petition from 350 Colorado dated October 11, 2022, requesting that the EPA object to the issuance of operating permit no. 95OPAD108, issued by CDPHE to Suncor Energy, Inc. in Adams County, Colorado. On July 31, 2023, the EPA Administrator issued an order granting in part and denying in part the petition from the Elyria and Swansea Neighborhood Association and other groups, and denying the petition from 350 Colorado. The order itself explains the basis for the EPA's decision.

Under sections 307(b) and 505(b)(2) of the CAA, a petitioner may request judicial review of those portions of an order that deny issues in a petition. Any petition for review must be filed in the United States Court of Appeals for the appropriate circuit no later than November 17, 2023.

⁶ Additionally, you may file your comments electronically by using the eComment feature, which is located on the Commission's website at www.ferc.gov under the link to Documents and Filings. Using eComment is an easy method for interested persons to submit brief, text-only comments on a project.

Dated: August 31, 2023.

KC Becker,

Regional Administrator, Region 8.

[FR Doc. 2023–20146 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL–11255–01–OA]

Public Meeting of the Science Advisory Board CASTNet Review Panel

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Science Advisory Board (SAB) Staff Office a public meeting of the Science Advisory Board CASTNet Review Panel. The purpose of the public meeting is to review and discuss the draft report prepared by the review panel. The draft report incorporates briefings and a report from EPA on the CASTNet monitoring network, public comments, and deliberations of the panel on the charge questions posed by the Agency. Additional information, materials, background, meeting agendas, and activities are, and will be, posted on SAB's website at <https://sab.epa.gov>.

DATES:

Public meeting: The Science Advisory Board CASTNet Review Panel will meet on October 11, 2023, from 3:30 p.m. until 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

Comments: See the section titled "Procedures for providing public input" under **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for instructions and deadlines.

ADDRESSES: The October 11, 2023, meeting will be conducted virtually. Please refer to the SAB website at <https://sab.epa.gov> for information on how to attend the meeting.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Any member of the public who wants further information concerning this notice may contact Dr. Bryan Bloomer, Designated Federal Officer (DFO), via telephone (202) 564–4222, or email at bloomer.bryan@epa.gov. General information about the SAB, as well as any updates concerning the meetings announced in this notice can be found on the SAB website at <https://sab.epa.gov>.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Background: The SAB was established pursuant to the Environmental Research, Development, and Demonstration Authorization Act (ERDDAA), codified at 42 U.S.C. 4365, to provide independent scientific and technical advice to the EPA

Administrator on the scientific and technical basis for agency positions and regulations. The SAB is a Federal Advisory Committee chartered under the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), 5 U.S. Code 10. The SAB will comply with the provisions of FACA and all appropriate SAB Staff Office procedural policies. Pursuant to FACA and EPA policy, notice is hereby given that the Science Advisory Board CASTNet Review Panel will hold a public meeting to review a draft report prepared responding to the charge questions, to receive public comments, and to deliberate upon the panel's recommendations regarding the CASTNet monitoring network.

Availability of meeting materials: All meeting materials, including the agenda, will be available on the SAB web page at <https://sab.epa.gov>.

Procedures for providing public input: Public comment for consideration by EPA's federal advisory committees and panels has a different purpose from public comment provided to EPA program offices. Therefore, the process for submitting comments to a federal advisory committee is different from the process used to submit comments to an EPA program office. Federal advisory committees and panels, including scientific advisory committees, provide independent advice to the EPA. Members of the public can submit relevant comments pertaining to the committee's charge or meeting materials. Input from the public to the SAB will have the most impact if it provides specific scientific or technical information or analysis for the SAB to consider or if it relates to the clarity or accuracy of the technical information. Members of the public wishing to provide comments should follow the instruction below to submit comments.

Oral statements: In general, individuals or groups requesting an oral presentation at a meeting conducted virtually will be limited to five minutes. Each person making an oral statement should consider providing written comments as well as their oral statement so that the points presented orally can be expanded upon in writing. Persons interested in providing oral statements should contact the DFO, in writing (preferably via email) at the contact information noted under **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT**, by October 4, 2023, to be placed on the list of registered speakers.

Written statements: Written statements will be accepted throughout the advisory process; however, for timely consideration by SAB members, statements should be submitted to the DFO by October 4, 2023, for the October

11th meeting. Written statements should be supplied to the DFO at the contact information above via email. Submitters are requested to provide an unsigned version of each document because the SAB Staff Office does not publish documents with signatures on its websites. Members of the public should be aware that their personal contact information if included in any written comments, may be posted to the SAB website. Copyrighted material will not be posted without the explicit permission of the copyright holder.

Accessibility: For information on access or services for individuals with disabilities, please contact the DFO, at the contact information noted above, preferably at least ten days before the meeting, to give the EPA as much time as possible to process your request.

V Khanna Johnston,

Deputy Director, Science Advisory Board Staff Office.

[FR Doc. 2023–20073 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560–50–P

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL–11398–01–OW]

National Drinking Water Advisory Council; Meeting

AGENCY: Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

ACTION: Notice of a public meeting.

SUMMARY: The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water is announcing a meeting of the National Drinking Water Advisory Council (NDWAC or Council) as authorized under the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). The purpose of the meeting is to allow members of the NDWAC's Microbial and Disinfection Byproducts (MDBP) Rule Revisions Working Group to present their emergent recommendations to the Council on issues included in EPA's November 2021 charge to the NDWAC on potential revisions to MDBP rules. Additional details will be provided in the meeting agenda, which will be posted on EPA's NDWAC website prior to the meeting. The NDWAC will meet again at a later date to review the Working Group's final report to the Council and to develop advice and recommendations from the Council to EPA. See the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section of this announcement for more information.

DATES: The meeting will be held on October 11, 2023, from 10:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., eastern time.

ADDRESSES: This will be a virtual meeting. There will be no in-person gathering for this meeting. For more information about attending, providing oral statements, and accessibility for the meeting, as well as sending written comments, see the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section of this announcement.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Elizabeth Corr, NDWAC Designated Federal Officer, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water (Mail Code 4601), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20460; telephone number: (202) 564-3798; email address: corr.elizabeth@epa.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Attending the Meeting: The meeting will be open to the general public. The meeting agenda and information on how to register for and attend the meeting online will be provided on EPA's website at: <https://www.epa.gov/ndwac> prior to the meeting.

Oral Statements: EPA will allocate one hour for the public to present oral comments during the meeting. Oral statements will be limited to three minutes per person during the public comment period. It is preferred that only one person present a statement on behalf of a group or organization. Persons interested in presenting an oral statement should send an email to NDWAC@epa.gov by noon, eastern time, on October 4, 2023.

Written Statements: Any person who wishes to file a written statement can do so before or after the Council meeting. Send written statements by email to NDWAC@epa.gov or see the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section if sending statements by mail. Written statements received by noon, eastern time, on October 4, 2023, will be distributed to all members of the Council prior to the meeting. Statements received after that time will become part of the permanent file for the meeting and will be forwarded to the Council members after conclusion of the meeting. Members of the public should be aware that their personal contact information, if included in any written comments, may be posted to the NDWAC website. Copyrighted material will not be posted without the explicit permission of the copyright holder.

Accessibility: For information on access or services for individuals with disabilities, or to request accommodations for a disability, please contact Elizabeth Corr by email at

corr.elizabeth@epa.gov, or by phone at (202) 564-3798, preferably at least 10 days prior to the meeting to allow as much time as possible to process your request.

National Drinking Water Advisory Council: The NDWAC was created by Congress on December 16, 1974, as part of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) of 1974, Public Law 93-523, 42 U.S.C. 300j-5, and is operated in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA), 5 U.S.C. App. 2. The NDWAC was established to advise, consult with, and make recommendations to the EPA Administrator on matters relating to activities, functions, policies, and regulations under the SDWA. General information concerning the NDWAC is available at: <https://www.epa.gov/ndwac>.

Jennifer L. McLain,

Director, Office of Ground Water and Drinking Water.

[FR Doc. 2023-20144 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6560-50-P

FEDERAL ELECTION COMMISSION

Sunshine Act Meetings

FEDERAL REGISTER CITATION NOTICE OF PREVIOUS ANNOUNCEMENT: 88 FR 62358.

PREVIOUSLY ANNOUNCED TIME AND DATE OF THE MEETING: Thursday, September 14, 2023 at 10:30 a.m.

CHANGE IN THE MEETING: The September 14, 2023 Open Meeting has been canceled.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION: Judith Ingram, Press Officer, Telephone: (202) 694-1220.

(Authority: Government in the Sunshine Act, 5 U.S.C. 552b)

Vicktoria J. Allen,

Deputy Secretary of the Commission.

[FR Doc. 2023-20230 Filed 9-14-23; 4:15 pm]

BILLING CODE 6715-01-P

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

Change in Bank Control Notices; Acquisitions of Shares of a Bank or Bank Holding Company

The notificants listed below have applied under the Change in Bank Control Act (Act) (12 U.S.C. 1817(j)) and § 225.41 of the Board's Regulation Y (12 CFR 225.41) to acquire shares of a bank or bank holding company. The factors that are considered in acting on the applications are set forth in paragraph 7 of the Act (12 U.S.C. 1817(j)(7)).

The public portions of the applications listed below, as well as other related filings required by the Board, if any, are available for immediate inspection at the Federal Reserve Bank(s) indicated below and at the offices of the Board of Governors. This information may also be obtained on an expedited basis, upon request, by contacting the appropriate Federal Reserve Bank and from the Board's Freedom of Information Office at <https://www.federalreserve.gov/foia/request.htm>. Interested persons may express their views in writing on the standards enumerated in paragraph 7 of the Act.

Comments regarding each of these applications must be received at the Reserve Bank indicated or the offices of the Board of Governors, Ann E. Misback, Secretary of the Board, 20th Street and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20551-0001, not later than October 3, 2023.

A. Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago (Colette A. Fried, Assistant Vice President) 230 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60690-1414.

Comments can also be sent electronically to

Comments.applications@chi.frb.org:

1. *Sandra Kay Fowler 2023*

Irrevocable Trust, Kenneth Fowler, as trustee, both of Lansing, Michigan; to acquire voting shares of Bank Michigan Financial Corporation, Ann Arbor, Michigan, and thereby indirectly acquire voting shares of Bank Michigan, Brooklyn, Michigan.

Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

Michele Taylor Fennell,

Deputy Associate Secretary of the Board.

[FR Doc. 2023-20070 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

[30Day-23-0057]

Agency Forms Undergoing Paperwork Reduction Act Review

In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) has submitted the information collection request titled "APPLETREE Performance Measures" to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and approval. ATSDR previously published a "Proposed Data Collection Submitted for Public Comment and

Recommendations” notice on June 27, 2023, to obtain comments from the public and affected agencies. ATSDR did not receive comments related to the previous notice. This notice serves to allow an additional 30 days for public and affected agency comments.

ATSDR will accept all comments for this proposed information collection project. The Office of Management and Budget is particularly interested in comments that:

(a) Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

(b) Evaluate the accuracy of the agencies estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

(c) Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected;

(d) Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including, through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses; and

(e) Assess information collection costs.

To request additional information on the proposed project or to obtain a copy of the information collection plan and instruments, call (404) 639-7570. Comments and recommendations for the proposed information collection should be sent within 30 days of publication of this notice to www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under 30-day Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function. Direct written comments and/or suggestions regarding the items contained in this notice to the Attention: CDC Desk Officer, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503 or by fax to (202) 395-5806. Provide written comments within 30 days of notice publication.

Proposed Project

APPLETREE Performance Measures (OMB Control No. 0923-0057, Exp. 09/30/2023)—Revision—Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR).

Background and Brief Description

The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) seeks to build

and sustain the capacity to evaluate exposures to hazardous waste across the country. Releases from hazardous waste sites are a major source of harmful exposures in homes, schools, workplaces, and communities. These exposures are often complex and may be difficult to identify and control.

Hazardous waste sites may involve various toxic substances, exposure pathways, and health impacts. ATSDR’s primary goal is to keep communities safe from harmful exposures and related diseases. To accomplish this goal, the agency works closely with partnering agencies to evaluate exposures at hazardous waste sites, educate communities, and seek new ways to better protect public health.

ATSDR’s Partnership to Promote Local Efforts to Reduce Environmental Exposure (APPLETREE) Program is critical to ATSDR’s success in accomplishing its mission in communities nationwide. ATSDR’s recipients will use APPLETREE funding to advance ATSDR’s primary goal of keeping communities safe from harmful environmental exposures and related diseases. APPLETREE gives recipients the resources to build their capacity to assess and respond to site-specific issues involving human exposure to hazardous substances in the environment. APPLETREE helps recipients identify exposure pathways at specific sites; educate affected communities about site contamination and potential health effects; make recommendations to prevent exposure; review health outcome data to evaluate potential links between site contaminants and community health outcomes. APPLETREE also facilitates the implementation of State-level programs to ensure that potential early care and education facilities are in areas free from harmful environmental exposures. Additionally, it motivates the recipients to innovate and implement progressive public health interventions that can prevent exposure to environmental contamination. Due to the local connections and partnerships of APPLETREE recipients, there is an enhancement in community engagement and implementation of recommendations. This program is authorized under sections 104(i)(15) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 [42 U.S.C. 9604(i)(15)].

Under the next five-year APPLETREE cooperative agreement NOFO (No. CDC-RFA-TS-23-0001), eligible applicants include federally recognized American

Indian/Alaska Native Tribal governments; American Indian/Alaska native tribally designated organizations; political subdivisions of States (in consultation with States); and State and local governments or their bona fide agents. ATSDR technical project officers (TPOs) will assist approximately 30 APPLETREE recipients to address site-specific issues involving human exposure to hazardous substances. Key capacities include identification of human exposure pathways at ATSDR sites, education of affected communities and local health professionals about site contamination and potential health effects; making appropriate recommendations to prevent exposure; reviewing health outcome data to evaluate potential links between site contaminants and community health; and documenting the effects of environmental remediation on health.

Under this Revision, ATSDR will continue to collect information related to recipient activities, and the process and outcome performance measures outlined by the cooperative agreement program. Information will be used to monitor progress toward program goals and objectives, and for program quality improvement. The first nine forms were previously approved by OMB (APPLETREE Performance Measures, OMB Control No. 0923-0057, Expiration Date 09/30/2023). The first of these three forms were migrated to the new information technology (IT) system called ATSDR’s Request Management Service System (ARMSS).

1. *ATSDR Health Education Activity (HE) Form*: For each environmental health assessment and health education activity conducted at ATSDR sites, APPLETREE Recipients shall quantitatively assess and report efforts to educate community members about site recommendations and health risks using indicators to assess community understanding of site findings about health risks and community understanding of agency recommendations to reduce health risks. This information will be entered into ARMSS for each health education activity at ATSDR sites.

2. *ATSDR Technical Assistance Activity (TA) Form*: Throughout the budget year, this form will be used to record the routine requests made by the recipients and their program responses. These responses do not evaluate environmental data and do not make health calls but are monitored by ATSDR as part of the recipients’ performance.

3. *ATSDR Site Impact Assessment (SIA) Form*: For each environmental health assessment and health education

activity conducted at ATSDR sites, recipients shall estimate and report the number of people protected from exposure to toxic substances at each site where implementation of agency recommendations has taken place and at each childcare center where safe siting guidelines have been implemented. To the extent possible, recipients shall estimate and report the disease burden prevented due to the implementation of site recommendations and safe siting guidelines.

The fourth form is currently being migrated from SharePoint to ARMSS. This transition is currently taking place.

4. *ATSDR Success Story Form:* Recipients will provide one success story per quarter (four success stories total per year) that highlights the impact of any of their programs. Recipients will report a summary, background, intervention/action taken, and accomplishment/impact for each story. Optionally, they may include a photo or quote.

Recipients will continue to submit the following five forms to ATSDR via email. In the future, these forms will be moved to an electronic system (e.g., ARMSS or REDCap) to simplify data collection.

5. *APPLETREE Annual Performance Report (APR) Template:* Recipients will continue to provide an APR each year and at the end of the funding cycle, which summarizes their annual and funding cycle performances, respectively. APRs will be due in December of each year to coincide with the CDC Grants Management annual reports to reduce the overall reporting burden, and the final report will be due at the end of the funding cycle. The purpose of the performance reports will be to assess Partners based on performance measures and evaluation projects. The reports should include a summary of performance measures,

results of any evaluation projects, an accompanying narrative of progress and interpretation of results, optional successes, challenges, and an updated work plan. These reports will be entered into a Microsoft Word form.

6. *Choose Safe Places for Early Care and Education (CSPECE) Qualitative Narrative Form:* Recipients will continue to provide a narrative report of their CSPECE Programs to document descriptive details of their State's landscape, program plan, program implementation, and results that cannot be captured through numbers. Recipients will complete and submit the narrative once a year as a supplement with their APRs in a Microsoft Word form.

7. *CSPECE Quantitative Form:* Recipients will continue to provide data on their CSPECE Programs to quantify aspects of their program such as children reached, target audiences educated, early care and education programs referred and screened, and recommendations implemented. To supplement their APRs, recipients will complete and submit a Microsoft Excel form once a year as a supplement with their APRs.

In addition to the required annual reporting, at the end of the five-year program, each recipient will report cumulative five-year performance measures for three forms: the APR, the CSPECE Qualitative Narrative Form, and the CSPECE Quantitative Form. This will result in six total responses in a five-year period for each form. The estimated annualized number of required responses is thus rounded to once per year for these three forms (six hours divided by three years equals 1.2 hours per year).

8. *ATSDR SoilSHOP Form:* SoilSHOPS are not a required activity; however, if conducted, a recipient will need to complete the ATSDR SoilSHOP

Form. This form gathers data on the inputs, activities, outputs, and outcomes of the event, such as the number of soil samples screened, the number of elevated soil samples, the number of individuals receiving health consultations, and the number of individuals receiving referrals. The form will be submitted to ATSDR via email within three weeks of the SoilSHOP completion.

9. *ATSDR Recommendation Follow-up Form:* For each environmental health assessment, recipients will provide an update on the status of acceptance and implementation of all recommendations to understand whether and how recommendations have been implemented, and the subsequent impact on communities. Recipients will complete a Microsoft Excel reporting form annually on the anniversary date of the release of each health assessment.

As part of this Revision request, the last form is new.

10. *ATSDR Requests for Certified and Non-certified Public Health Assessments and Health Consultations Form:* For each environmental health assessment, recipients will provide the request, dates, and triage information and can associate the request with a hazardous waste site. Site scoping and clearance information are completed for about 15% of environmental health assessments that complete ATSDR's clearance process (i.e., certified). This information will be entered into ARMSS.

ATSDR is seeking a three-year Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) clearance for this Revision. The total annual time burden requested is 269 hours. This reflects an increase of two hours from the previously 267 approved in 2020. ATSDR will fund 30 recipients. Recipient reporting is required to receive funding under the APPLETREE cooperative agreement.

ESTIMATED ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOURS

Type of respondents	Form name	Number of respondents	Number of responses per respondent	Average burden per response (in hrs.)
APPLETREE Recipients	ATSDR Health Education (HE) Activity Form	30	17	4/60
	ATSDR Technical Assistance (TA) Activity Form	30	17	4/60
	ATSDR Site Impact Assessment (SIA) Form	30	3	7/60
	ATSDR Success Story Form	30	4	30/60
	APPLETREE Annual Performance Report (APR) Template	30	1	2
	Choose Safe Places for Early Care and Education (CSPECE) Qualitative Narrative Form.	30	1	1
	CSPECE Quantitative Form	30	1	15/60
	ATSDR SoilSHOP Form	10	1	7/60
	ATSDR Recommendation Follow-up	30	4	10/60
	ATSDR Requests	30	3	7/60

Jeffrey M. Zirger,

*Lead, Information Collection Review Office,
Office of Public Health Ethics and
Regulations, Office of Science, Centers for
Disease Control and Prevention.*

[FR Doc. 2023–20067 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4163–70–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

[30Day–23–23FJ]

Agency Forms Undergoing Paperwork Reduction Act Review

In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has submitted the information collection request titled “Evaluating Deep Learning Algorithm Assessment of Digital Photographs for Dental Public Health Surveillance” to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and approval. CDC previously published a “Proposed Data Collection Submitted for Public Comment and Recommendations” notice on June 5, 2023 to obtain comments from the public and affected agencies. CDC received two comments. This notice serves to allow an additional 30 days for public and affected agency comments.

CDC will accept all comments for this proposed information collection project. The Office of Management and Budget is particularly interested in comments that:

(a) Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

(b) Evaluate the accuracy of the agencies estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

(c) Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected;

(d) Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including, through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses; and

(e) Assess information collection costs.

To request additional information on the proposed project or to obtain a copy

of the information collection plan and instruments, call (404) 639–7570. Comments and recommendations for the proposed information collection should be sent within 30 days of publication of this notice to www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under 30-day Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function. Direct written comments and/or suggestions regarding the items contained in this notice to the Attention: CDC Desk Officer, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20503 or by fax to (202) 395–5806. Provide written comments within 30 days of notice publication.

Proposed Project

Evaluating Deep Learning Algorithm Assessment of Digital Photographs for Dental Public Health Surveillance—New—National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (NCCDPHP), Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

Background and Brief Description

By age 19, 57% of U.S. adolescents have experienced tooth decay and 17% have at least one decayed tooth needing treatment. Prevalence of untreated tooth decay among non-Hispanic Black and Mexican American adolescents is about 30% higher than among non-Hispanic White adolescents, and among low-income, almost twice the prevalence of higher-income adolescents. Untreated tooth decay will not resolve and can cause pain, infection, and difficulties in learning. Poor oral health in youth is associated with both lower school attendance and grades. More than 34 million school hours are lost annually due to unplanned dental visits for acute care needs. Reducing the percentage of youths who have experienced tooth decay and the percentage with untreated tooth decay are national health goals (Healthy People 2030).

There are two highly effective interventions to prevent tooth decay. Dental sealants prevent about 80% of cavities over two years in the permanent molars where about 90% of tooth decay occurs. Fluoride can prevent decay in permanent teeth by 15% to 43% per year depending on mode of delivery. Although the American Dental Association recommends dentists provide topical fluoride and dental sealants to youth at risk for caries, uptake of these services is low with about 20% of low-income youth receiving them during an annual dental visit. Access to these preventive services as measured by dental sealant

prevalence and receipt of preventive dental services among low-income children are national health goals.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) has collected national data on caries, sealant, and fluorosis prevalence in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) for over 30 years and has supported State oral health programs to collect data on caries and sealant prevalence through cooperative agreements since 2001. Twenty States are currently funded from September 2018 to August 2023 by Actions to Improve Oral Health Outcomes, CDC–RFA–DP18–1810. Collecting these data can be resource intensive as they are obtained through visual/tactile examinations conducted by dental professionals. These data, however, have enabled Federal and State agencies to: (1) prioritize groups at elevated risk for enhanced prevention efforts; (2) monitor trends in children’s oral health status and disparities; (3) inform planning, implementation and evaluation of effective oral health interventions, programs, and policies; (4) measure progress toward Healthy People objectives; and (5) educate the public and policy makers regarding cross-cutting public health programs. Having local estimates of these measures would enable decision-makers to better prioritize communities for programs that increase access to preventive dental services.

CDC is examining the feasibility and validity of using digital photos taken by non-dental professionals, which in turn would be analyzed by deep learning algorithms to assess youth’s oral health status in lieu of human examination. This deep learning assessment tool ultimately could be used by public health officials for dental public health surveillance at the local, State, and national level. It is anticipated that obtaining information on dental conditions via deep learning assessment of digital images as opposed to human assessment will: (1) be more cost effective as it would not require dental personnel; and (2) improve the accuracy of assessment due to minimal bias and less confounding factors associated with the examiner (e.g., subjective index and thresholding). This tool also would offer mobility, simplicity, and affordability for rapid and scalable adaptation in community-based settings.

In order to train and test the deep learning algorithms to identify caries, sealants, and fluorosis, data on these conditions as assessed by standardized examiners and corresponding photos are required. The CDC requests a one-year OMB approval for the one-time

collection of oral health data from 1,000 middle- and high-school students in Colorado communities with naturally occurring fluoride in the tap water at or exceeding one part per million. CDC is funding the Colorado State Health Department to implement the collection by recruiting eligible schools and dental examiners, gaining consent, arranging logistics, and collecting de-identified examination data and photos taken by the dental examiners. CDC is funding a national expert in dental public health data collection to train the examiners. Finally, CDC is funding researchers at Purdue University to develop photo-taking protocols and deep learning algorithms to identify dental conditions. Data collected for each student will include: (1) human assessment of fluorosis severity in the six upper anterior teeth, and caries/sealant

assessment of the occlusal surfaces of the eight permanent molars; and (2) nine smartphone digital photos of the upper anterior teeth and 24 intraoral camera digital photos of the occlusal surfaces of the eight permanent molars. Digital photos of the teeth and the completed paper screening form will be uploaded to a HIPAA compliant cloud storage box that can only be accessed by examiners and designated CDC researchers with administrative rights. CDC is authorized to collect this information under the Public Health Service Act, title 42, section 247b–14, Oral health promotion and disease prevention; and the Public Health Service Act, title 42, section 301.

CDC proposes using data collected from 750 students to train the deep learning algorithms to assess caries, sealants, and fluorosis and data from

250 students to evaluate the accuracy of the algorithms in terms of agreement with standardized examiner assessment. Manuscripts on: (1) the methodologies used to ensure sufficient photo quality when taken under field conditions; and (2) the performance of the deep learning algorithms will be submitted to peer-reviewed journals. The deep learning tool, if sufficiently accurate, will be piloted in one data collection cycle of NHANES that is administered by the National Centers for Health Statistics (NCHS). Ultimately, the tool would be shared with the State and local oral health programs and other pertinent partners.

CDC requests OMB clearance for data collection for one year. The total estimated annualized burden hours are 827. There are no costs to student respondents other than their time.

ESTIMATED ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOURS

Type of respondent	Form name	Number of respondents	Number of responses per respondent	Average burden per response (in hr)
Child	Screening/photo/form	1,000	1	16/60
Parent or caretaker	Consent	1,000	1	1/60
Screener	Screening/photo form includes training, travel, screening and photos, and ongoing technical assistance.	6	1	90/60

Jeffrey M. Zirger,

Lead, Information Collection Review Office, Office of Public Health Ethics and Regulations, Office of Science, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

[FR Doc. 2023–20066 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4163–18–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Board of Scientific Counselors, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; Notice of Charter Renewal

AGENCY: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Department of Health and Human Services (HHS).

ACTION: Notice of charter renewal.

SUMMARY: The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), within the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), announces the renewal of the charter of the Board of Scientific Counselors, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (BSC, NIOSH).

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Maria Strickland, M.P.H., Designated Federal Officer, Board of Scientific Counselors, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Department of Health and Human Services, 400 7th Street SW, Suite 5W, Constitution Center, Washington, District of Columbia 20024. Telephone: (202) 245–0649; Email: MStrickland2@cdc.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: CDC is providing notice under 5 U.S.C. 1001–1014. This charter has been renewed for a two-year period through February 3, 2025.

The Director, Office of Strategic Business Initiatives, Office of the Chief Operating Officer, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, has been delegated the authority to sign **Federal Register** notices pertaining to announcements of meetings and other committee management activities, for both the Centers for Disease Control and

Prevention and the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

Kalwant Smagh,

Director, Office of Strategic Business Initiatives, Office of the Chief Operating Officer, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

[FR Doc. 2023–20092 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4163–18–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration

[Docket No. FDA–2016–D–0643]

Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products; Draft Guidance for Industry; Availability

AGENCY: Food and Drug Administration, HHS.

ACTION: Notice of availability.

SUMMARY: The Food and Drug Administration (FDA or Agency) is announcing the availability of a draft guidance for industry entitled “Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products.” This draft guidance is intended to help applicants develop draft labeling for proposed

biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products. The recommendations for biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar product labeling in this draft guidance pertain only to the prescribing information, except for certain recommendations pertaining to FDA-approved patient labeling (e.g., Patient Information, Medication Guide, Instructions for Use). This draft guidance provides an overview of FDA's recommendations for labeling for biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products. When finalized, this draft guidance will revise and replace the guidance for industry entitled "Labeling for Biosimilar Products."

DATES: Submit either electronic or written comments on the draft guidance by November 17, 2023 to ensure that the Agency considers your comment on this draft guidance before it begins work on the final version of the guidance.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments on any guidance at any time as follows:

Electronic Submissions

Submit electronic comments in the following way:

- **Federal eRulemaking Portal:** <https://www.regulations.gov>. Follow the instructions for submitting comments. Comments submitted electronically, including attachments, to <https://www.regulations.gov> will be posted to the docket unchanged. Because your comment will be made public, you are solely responsible for ensuring that your comment does not include any confidential information that you or a third party may not wish to be posted, such as medical information, your or anyone else's Social Security number, or confidential business information, such as a manufacturing process. Please note that if you include your name, contact information, or other information that identifies you in the body of your comments, that information will be posted on <https://www.regulations.gov>.

- If you want to submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made available to the public, submit the comment as a written/paper submission and in the manner detailed (see "Written/Paper Submissions" and "Instructions").

Written/Paper Submissions

Submit written/paper submissions as follows:

- **Mail/Hand Delivery/Courier (for written/paper submissions):** Dockets Management Staff (HFA-305), Food and Drug Administration, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852.
- For written/paper comments submitted to the Dockets Management

Staff, FDA will post your comment, as well as any attachments, except for information submitted, marked and identified, as confidential, if submitted as detailed in "Instructions."

Instructions: All submissions received must include the Docket No. FDA-2016-D-0643 for "Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products." Received comments will be placed in the docket and, except for those submitted as "Confidential Submissions," publicly viewable at <https://www.regulations.gov> or at the Dockets Management Staff between 9 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, 240-402-7500.

- **Confidential Submissions—**To submit a comment with confidential information that you do not wish to be made publicly available, submit your comments only as a written/paper submission. You should submit two copies total. One copy will include the information you claim to be confidential with a heading or cover note that states "THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION." The Agency will review this copy, including the claimed confidential information, in its consideration of comments. The second copy, which will have the claimed confidential information redacted/blacked out, will be available for public viewing and posted on <https://www.regulations.gov>. Submit both copies to the Dockets Management Staff. If you do not wish your name and contact information to be made publicly available, you can provide this information on the cover sheet and not in the body of your comments and you must identify this information as "confidential." Any information marked as "confidential" will not be disclosed except in accordance with 21 CFR 10.20 and other applicable disclosure law. For more information about FDA's posting of comments to public dockets, see 80 FR 56469, September 18, 2015, or access the information at: <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2015-09-18/pdf/2015-23389.pdf>.

Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents or the electronic and written/paper comments received, go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and insert the docket number, found in brackets in the heading of this document, into the "Search" box and follow the prompts and/or go to the Dockets Management Staff, 5630 Fishers Lane, Rm. 1061, Rockville, MD 20852, 240-402-7500.

You may submit comments on any guidance at any time (see 21 CFR 10.115(g)(5)).

Submit written requests for single copies of the draft guidance to the

Division of Drug Information, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10001 New Hampshire Ave., Hillandale Building, 4th Floor, Silver Spring, MD 20993-0002; or the Office of Communication, Outreach and Development, Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Bldg. 71, Rm. 3128, Silver Spring, MD 20993-0002. Send one self-addressed adhesive label to assist that office in processing your requests. See the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section for electronic access to the draft guidance document.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Sandra Benton, Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Bldg. 22, Rm. 1132, Silver Spring, MD 20993, 301-796-1042, Sandra.Benton@fda.hhs.gov; or Anne Taylor, Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, Food and Drug Administration, 10903 New Hampshire Ave., Bldg. 71, Rm. 7301, Silver Spring, MD 20993-0002, 240-402-7911.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

FDA is announcing the availability of a draft guidance for industry entitled "Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products." Section 351(k) of the Public Health Service Act (PHS Act) (42 U.S.C. 262(k)) provides an abbreviated licensure pathway for biological products shown to be biosimilar to, or interchangeable with, an FDA-licensed reference product. Section 351(k) of the PHS Act sets forth the requirements for an application for a proposed biosimilar product and an application or a supplement for a proposed interchangeable biosimilar product. Under section 351(k) of the PHS Act, a proposed biological product that is demonstrated to be biosimilar to, or interchangeable with, a reference product can rely on certain existing scientific knowledge about the safety, purity, and potency of the reference product to support licensure, and this is reflected in the approach to biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar product labeling.

In this draft guidance, FDA outlines its recommendations for biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar product labeling. A demonstration of biosimilarity or interchangeability means, among other things, that FDA has determined that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the proposed product and the

reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency. Accordingly, the draft guidance includes a recommendation that biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar product applicants should incorporate relevant data and information from the reference product labeling, with appropriate modifications.

When finalized, this draft guidance will revise and replace the guidance for industry entitled “Labeling for Biosimilar Products” (available at <https://www.fda.gov/media/96894/download>) issued July 19, 2018 (83 FR 34141). Significant changes from the final to this draft include recommendations on the following topics:

- Labeling for interchangeable biosimilar products;
- Product identification when the reference product labeling describes a clinical study conducted with a non-U.S.-approved biological product;
- Pediatric use statements; and
- Incorporating relevant immunogenicity data and information from the reference product labeling in the biosimilar or interchangeable biosimilar product labeling.

This draft guidance also addresses topics previously addressed in Q.I.27 and Q.I.28 of the draft guidance “Biosimilarity and Interchangeability: Additional Draft Q&As on Biosimilar Development and the BPCI Act” issued on November 19, 2020 (Additional Draft Q&As guidance). FDA considered comments it received regarding these Q&As when preparing this draft guidance. The Additional Draft Q&As guidance has been revised to remove Q.I.27 and Q.I.28, with the remaining Q&As unchanged. The remaining Q&As can be found in the draft guidance “Biosimilarity and Interchangeability: Additional Draft Q&As on Biosimilar Development and the BPCI Act (Revision 1).”

Eight years have passed since FDA approved the first biosimilar product. In this time, FDA has approved over 40 biosimilar products, including multiple interchangeable biosimilar products, and has gained valuable experience about labeling considerations for biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products, including labeling statements in the Highlights of the Prescribing Information that explain biosimilarity and interchangeability. First, it has become clear that an applicant may choose to submit a single 351(k) biologics license application (BLA) seeking to license both biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products. Draft labeling for such applications would need to address both

biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products, and the status of a particular product within such a BLA can change over time, for example, as relevant exclusivities expire. Determining how to appropriately label such products and keep labeling up to date without causing undue confusion has proven challenging. Moreover, a labeling statement noting that certain products within a 351(k) BLA have been approved as interchangeable, and explaining the interchangeability standard, is not likely to be useful to prescribers, who can prescribe both biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products in place of the reference product with equal confidence that they are as safe and effective as their reference products. Additionally, FDA’s Purple Book Database of Licensed Biological Products (the Purple Book) (available at <https://purplebooksearch.fda.gov>) has evolved as a resource for patients, pharmacists, physicians, and other health care providers to easily identify approved biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products. Because the Purple Book is available as an easy-to-use resource for pharmacists, and interchangeability, as defined in section 351(i)(3) of the PHS Act, pertains to substitution of an interchangeable biosimilar product for its reference product “without the intervention of the [prescribing] health care provider” (*i.e.*, pharmacy-level substitution), information about interchangeability is more appropriately located in the Purple Book rather than labeling. Consistent with this evolution in our thinking, the draft guidance states that both biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products should contain the same biosimilarity statement in the Highlights of the Prescribing Information. This statement is applicable to biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar products. Accordingly, as described above, FDA has withdrawn the Q&As in its Additional Draft Q&As guidance regarding inclusion of an interchangeability statement in the labeling of products licensed as interchangeable.

Finally, we invite comment on biosimilarity statements, such as a statement described in section IV.C.1.b of the draft guidance, in the Highlights of the Prescribing Information. Specifically, FDA invites comment on how useful such biosimilarity statements have been for healthcare practitioners and the public, whether such statements can be improved to provide more clarity on what

biosimilarity means, and whether biosimilar and interchangeable biosimilar product labeling should include such a statement at all.

This draft guidance is being issued consistent with FDA’s good guidance practices regulation (21 CFR 10.115). The draft guidance, when finalized, will represent the current thinking of FDA on “Labeling for Biosimilar and Interchangeable Biosimilar Products.” It does not establish any rights for any person and is not binding on FDA or the public. You can use an alternative approach if it satisfies the requirements of the applicable statutes and regulations.

II. Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995

While this guidance contains no collection of information, it does refer to previously approved FDA collections of information. Therefore, clearance by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) (44 U.S.C. 3501–3521) is not required for this guidance. The previously approved collections of information are subject to review by OMB under the PRA. The collections of information for the submission of a BLA under section 351(k) of the PHS Act have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0718; the collections of information in 21 CFR 201.56 and 201.57 for the submission of labeling have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0572; the collections of information in 21 CFR part 208 for Medication Guides have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0393; the collections of information in 21 CFR 312.47 for meetings with FDA have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0014; the collections of information in 21 CFR part 600 for the submission of adverse experience reporting for licensed biological products and general records have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0308; and the collections of information in 21 CFR part 601 for the submission of labeling in a BLA or supplement to a BLA have been approved under OMB control number 0910–0338.

III. Electronic Access

Persons with access to the internet may obtain the draft guidance at <https://www.fda.gov/drugs/guidance-compliance-regulatory-information/guidances-drugs>, <https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/guidance-compliance-regulatory-information-biologics/biologics-guidances>, <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents>, or <https://www.regulations.gov>.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Lauren K. Roth,

Associate Commissioner for Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20141 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4164–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Food and Drug Administration

[Docket No. FDA–2023–N–1029]

Agency Information Collection Activities; Submission for Office of Management and Budget Review; Comment Request; Cosmetic Facility Registration, Product Listing, and Labeling Requirements

AGENCY: Food and Drug Administration, HHS.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Food and Drug Administration (FDA, Agency, or we) is announcing that a proposed collection of information has been submitted to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and clearance under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995.

DATES: Submit written comments (including recommendations) on the collection of information by October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that comments on the information collection are received, OMB recommends that written comments be submitted to <https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain>. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function. The OMB control number for this information collection is 0910–0599. Also include the FDA docket number found in brackets in the heading of this document.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Domini Bean, Office of Operations, Food and Drug Administration, Three White Flint North, 10A–12M, 11601 Landsdown St., North Bethesda, MD 20852, 301–796–5733, PRASStaff@fda.hhs.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: In compliance with 44 U.S.C. 3507, FDA has submitted the following proposed collection of information to OMB for review and clearance.

Cosmetic Facility Registration, Product Listing, and Labeling Requirements

OMB Control Number 0910–0599—
Revision

This information collection supports implementation of statutory and

regulatory provisions that govern cosmetics. On December 29, 2022, the President signed into law the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2023 (Pub. L. 117–328), which included the Modernization of Cosmetics Registration Act of 2022 (MoCRA). MoCRA amended the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FD&C Act) by requiring, among other requirements, manufacturers of cosmetic products to label products intended for use only by licensed professionals to bear a label that the product must be administered or used only by licensed professionals, in addition to providing the same information on the label that is required of cosmetic products intended for consumers. MoCRA also added the requirement for cosmetic product labels to include contact information through which the responsible person can receive adverse event reports. Other requirements introduced by MoCRA include facility registration, cosmetic product listing, and associated recordkeeping.

Cosmetic Labeling Requirements

The FD&C Act and the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act (the FPLA) require that cosmetic manufacturers, packers, and distributors disclose information about themselves or their products on the labels or labeling of their products. Sections 201, 301, 502, 601, 602, 603, 701, and 704 of the FD&C Act (21 U.S.C. 321, 331, 352, 361, 362, 363, 371, and 374) and sections 4 and 5 of the FPLA (15 U.S.C. 1453 and 1454) provide authority to FDA to regulate the labeling of cosmetic products. Failure to comply with the requirements for cosmetic labeling may render a cosmetic adulterated under section 601 of the FD&C Act or misbranded under section 602 of the FD&C Act.

FDA’s cosmetic labeling regulations are codified in part 701 (21 CFR part 701). Section 701.3 (21 CFR 701.3) requires the label of a cosmetic product to bear a declaration of the ingredients in descending order of predominance. Section 701.11 (21 CFR 701.11) requires the principal display panel of a cosmetic product to bear a statement of the identity of the product. Section 701.12 (21 CFR 701.12) requires the label of a cosmetic product to specify the name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor. Section 701.13 (21 CFR 701.13) requires the label of a cosmetic product to declare the net quantity of contents of the product.

MoCRA amended the FD&C Act by requiring, among other requirements, manufacturers of cosmetic products to label products intended for use only by

licensed professionals to bear a label that the product must be administered or used only by licensed professionals, in addition to providing the same information on the label that is required of cosmetic products intended for consumers. MoCRA also added the requirement for cosmetic product labels to include contact information (domestic address, phone number, or electronic contact information that may include a website) through which the responsible person can receive adverse event reports.

Facility Registration and Cosmetic Product Listing Program

MoCRA amended the FD&C Act by requiring, among other requirements, operators and owners of facilities manufacturing or processing cosmetic products to register with FDA and renew such registrations biennially. Facilities will also need to notify FDA of any changes to information that was required as part of registration. FDA may suspend registration if we determine that a cosmetic product manufactured or processed by a registered facility has a reasonable probability of causing serious adverse health consequences or death. Upon notice that FDA intends to suspend registration, the responsible person for the facility may submit a corrective action plan for addressing the reasons for possible suspension of the facility registration. MoCRA also added the requirement for responsible persons to submit a product listing for each of their cosmetic products to FDA.

As we update our infrastructure to include a mechanism to accept submissions for registrations and product listings consistent with the provisions in MoCRA, we have discontinued use of Forms FDA 2511, 2512, and 2512a, previously used for voluntary registration activities and have stopped accepting new submissions to the Voluntary Cosmetic Registration Program (VCRP).

Description of Respondents:

Respondents to this collection of information include cosmetic manufacturers and processors. Respondents are from the private sector (for-profit businesses).

In the **Federal Register** of May 1, 2023 (88 FR 26564), we published a 60-day notice requesting public comment on the proposed collection of information. Several comments were received, however those not pertaining to the PRA topics solicited in the notice are not addressed. Comments pertaining to the necessity and practical utility of the information being collected included concerns with protecting privacy and

confidential commercial information. One comment expressed concern for the disclosure of a person's residential address while another suggested that a contract manufacturer would not be able to comply with the facility registration provisions without disclosing the brands it is manufacturing.

Comments pertaining to the accuracy of our burden estimates questioned whether FDA assumes manufacturers will need to change their label due to new labeling requirements, whether our listing figures reflect only products in the U.S. market or the number of products each manufacturer makes, and another comment suggested that submissions for registration and product listing will take more time than FDA estimated based on its experience with VCRP.

Comments regarding ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected suggested that registration under MoCRA should mirror FDA's Food Facility Registration program, including aligning the biennial registration schedule between the programs. Finally, comments regarding ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information on respondents requested that FDA extend the deadline for manufacturers to comply with the newly mandated labeling, registration, and product listing requirements. Other comments sought more information about the electronic system and forms for registration and product listing including whether there is a fee.

While we have increased burden estimates we attribute to product listing reporting activities in response to these public comments, we intend to refrain from making further modifications to our burden estimates until we have more experience with implementation of the new mandatory requirements. Privacy and trade-secret, commercial confidential information is governed by the Privacy Act of 1974 and part 20 of our regulations (21 CFR part 20). The registration and listing requirements set forth in section 605 of the FD&C Act (21 U.S.C. 364(c)) require that FDA begin receiving registration and listing information no later than December 29, 2023. We have therefore made no other modifications to the proposed collections of information.

At the same time, on our own initiative we have taken the following actions:

- We have developed Form FDA 5066 entitled "Registration of Cosmetic Product Facility," and Form FDA 5067 entitled "Cosmetic Product Listing," to be used for registrations and product listings, respectively. These forms will be available in paper format or via an electronic system for submission. Draft screenshots of the paper forms and electronic system for submission are available for viewing at <https://www.fda.gov/cosmetics/registration-listing-cosmetic-product-facilities-and-products>.
- We developed Agency guidance to further assist industry with cosmetic registration and product listing requirements. In the **Federal Register** of

August 8, 2023 (88 FR 53490), we announced the availability of a draft guidance for industry entitled "Registration and Listing of Cosmetic Product Facilities and Products" (available at <https://www.fda.gov/regulatory-information/search-fda-guidance-documents/draft-guidance-industry-registration-and-listing-cosmetic-product-facilities-and-products>). The draft guidance, when finalized, is intended to provide instruction and further assist industry in preparing and submitting registrations and product listings required by MoCRA. The draft guidance discusses, among other things, who must register and list, when, and what must be submitted.

- Also in the **Federal Register** of August 8, 2023 (88 FR 53499), we announced a pilot, including instruction on participation, intended to gather input to inform evaluation of the new electronic cosmetic registration and listing submission portal.

- We have added information collection elements to account for mandatory adverse event recordkeeping requirements under new section 605 of the FD&C Act added by MoCRA, and we are revising OMB control number 0910–0291 to include corresponding adverse event reporting. We are currently modifying our MedWatch forms, approved in 0910–0291, to receive mandated adverse event reporting elements associated with cosmetic products as introduced by MoCRA.

We estimate the burden of this collection of information as follows:

TABLE 1—ESTIMATED ANNUAL THIRD-PARTY DISCLOSURE BURDEN ¹

Legal authority; information collection activity	Number of respondents	Number of disclosures per respondent	Total annual disclosures	Average burden per disclosure	Total hours	Total capital costs ²
§ 701.3; ingredients in order of predominance	1,518	21	31,878	1	31,878	.....
§ 701.11; statement of identity	1,518	24	36,432	1	36,432	.....
§ 701.12; name and place of business	1,518	24	36,432	1	36,432	.....
§ 701.13; net quantity of contents	1,518	24	36,432	1	36,432	.....
Sec. 609(a) of the FD&C Act (MoCRA); contact information to send adverse event reports	1,518	24	36,432	1	36,432	\$91,080,000
Sec. 609(c) of the FD&C Act (MoCRA); professional use only	100	12	1,200	1	1,200	3,000,000
Total .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	178,806	94,080,000

¹ There are no operating and maintenance costs associated with this collection of information.

² One-time burden for capital costs.

The estimated annual third-party disclosure burden for labeling is based on data available to the Agency, our knowledge of and experience with cosmetics, and informal

communications with industry. The hour burden is the additional or incremental time that establishments need to design and print labeling that includes the following required

elements: a declaration of ingredients in decreasing order of predominance, a statement of the identity of the product, a specification of the name and place of business of the establishment, and a

declaration of the net quantity of contents. These requirements increase the time establishments needed to design labels because they increase the number of label elements that establishments must consider when designing labels. These requirements do not generate any recurring burden per

label because establishments must already print and affix labels to cosmetic products as part of normal business practices. Regarding the new statutory labeling requirements for products intended for professional use only and contact information for manufacturers to receive reports of

adverse events, we estimate that there will be a capital cost of \$94,080,000 associated with relabeling. This is the cost of designing a revised label and incorporating it into the manufacturing process. We believe that this will be a one-time cost.

TABLE 2—ESTIMATED ANNUAL REPORTING BURDEN ¹

Legal authority; information collection activity	No. of respondents	No. of responses per respondent	Total annual responses	Average burden per response	Total hours
Sec. 607(a)(1) of the FD&C Act; initial registrations.	3,400	1	3,400	0.5 (30 minutes)	1,700
Sec. 607(a)(2) and (5) of the FD&C Act; biennial registration renewals.	1,700	1	1,700	0.25 (15 minutes)	425
Sec. 607(a)(4) of the FD&C Act; registration updates.	100	1	100	0.25 (15 minutes)	25
Sec. 607(f) of the FD&C Act; post-hearing corrective action plan.	5	1	5	10	50
Sec. 607(c)(1) and (2) of the FD&C Act; cosmetic product listing.	3,400	10	34,000	1	34,000
Sec. 607(c)(3) of the FD&C Act; product listing abbreviated renewals.	3,400	10	34,000	0.25 (15 minutes)	8,500
Sec. 607(c)(5) of the FD&C Act; product listing updates.	200	1	200	0.25 (15 minutes)	50
Total					44,750

¹ There are no capital costs or operating and maintenance costs associated with this collection of information.

We base our estimate of reporting burden hours on information from the VCRP, because it provided the best available data to FDA in terms of the number of respondents and responses. We believe that the VCRP reflected less than half of cosmetic manufacturers and processors because it was a voluntary system. We initially doubled our estimate for the number of respondents registering and used this number to estimate other activities related to facility registration and cosmetic product listing. We have since further increased the number of product listings per respondent, which also increases

the number of responses (products). Based on a review of the information collection since our last request for OMB approval, we have increased our estimate to account for an anticipated increase in respondents and responses resulting from new statutory requirements.

MoCRA amended the FD&C Act by adding section 605 to require, among other requirements, responsible persons to submit reports of serious adverse events to FDA no later than 15 business days after receiving the report, including any new medical information received within 1 year of the initial

report. The responsible person shall receive adverse event reports through the domestic address, domestic telephone number, or electronic contact information included on the label. Further, FDA may request a complete list of ingredients in specific fragrances or flavors in a cosmetic product if FDA has reasonable grounds to believe that an ingredient or combination of ingredients has caused a serious adverse event. We are revising the scope of OMB control number 0910–0291 to include this reporting activity as we modify corresponding electronic and paper-based forms.

TABLE 3—ESTIMATED ANNUAL RECORDKEEPING BURDEN ¹

Legal authority; information collection activity	Number of recordkeepers	Number of records per recordkeeper	Total annual records	Average burden per recordkeeping	Total hours
Sec. 605(e) of the FD&C Act; adverse events records.	1,000	1	1,000	0.5 (30 minutes)	500

¹ There are no capital costs or operating costs associated with the collection of information.

MoCRA also amended the FD&C Act by adding recordkeeping requirements. Responsible persons are required to maintain records related to each report of an adverse event for a period of 6 years (or 3 years for a small business that does not manufacture or process certain cosmetic products) and authorizes FDA to have access to such

records during an inspection. We base our estimate of recordkeeping burden hours on estimates found in the information collection approved under OMB control number 0910–0291 (FDA’s Adverse Event and Product Experience Reporting Program). The collection currently estimates 1,793 paper reports and 1,398 Safety Reporting Portal

submissions, for CFSAN which includes food, infant formula, and cosmetic products, equaling 3,191. We estimate that cosmetic products account for around a third of the reports (estimating 1,000) with each report corresponding to a separate recordkeeping. We estimate that maintaining the record will take 30 minutes. However, once the

documents pertaining to an adverse event report have been assembled and filed in accordance with MoCRA, we expect the records retention burden to be minimal, as we believe most responsible persons would normally keep this kind of record for at least several years after creating the document, as a matter of usual and customary business practice.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Lauren K. Roth,

Associate Commissioner for Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20139 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4164–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Health Resources and Services Administration

Agency Information Collection Activities: Submission to OMB for Review and Approval; Public Comment Request; Title V Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant to States Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report, OMB No. 0915–0172—Revision

AGENCY: Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA), Department of Health and Human Services.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In compliance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, HRSA submitted an Information Collection Request (ICR) to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and approval. Comments submitted during the first public review of this ICR will be provided to OMB. OMB will accept further comments from the public during the review and approval period. OMB may act on HRSA's ICR only after the 30-day comment period for this notice has closed.

DATES: Comments on this ICR should be received no later than October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Written comments and recommendations for the proposed information collection should be sent within 30 days of publication of this notice to www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: To request a copy of the clearance requests submitted to OMB for review, email Joella Roland, the HRSA Information Collection Clearance Officer, at

paperwork@hrsa.gov or call (301) 443–3983.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Information Collection Request Title: Title V Maternal and Child Health (MCH) Services Block Grant to States Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report OMB No. 0915–0172—Revision

Abstract: The Title V MCH Services Block Grant to States Program is authorized by Sections 501–509 of Title V of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 701–709). HRSA is updating the *Title V MCH Services Block Grant to States Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report* (“Guidance”). The updated edition will be the tenth edition of the Guidance. This Guidance is used annually by the 50 states and nine jurisdictions¹ (hereafter referred to as “state”) in applying for Block Grants under Title V of the Social Security Act and in preparing the required Annual Report. The updates being proposed by HRSA's Maternal and Child Health Bureau for the tenth edition of the Guidance continue to support the federal-state partnership that is supported by the Title V MCH Services Block Grant and the state's role in developing a 5-Year Action Plan that addresses its individual priority needs. These proposed updates build on and further refine the reporting structure and vision that was outlined in the previous ninth edition. As such, they are intended to enable a state to articulate a comprehensive description of its Title V program activities and its leadership efforts in advancing and assuring a public health system that serves the MCH population. HRSA's proposed updates to the tenth edition of the Guidance were informed by consultation with State Title V MCH agencies, and by comments received from State Title V program leadership, national MCH leaders, other MCH stakeholders, and the public. A 60-day notice was published in the **Federal Register** on May 5, 2023, vol. 88, No. 87; pp. 29135–37 FR 29135–37. HRSA received 170 comments on the proposed updates to the tenth edition of the Guidance, from a variety of responders, including state Title V Programs, other state agencies, public health organizations, universities, members of the community, and other stakeholders.

¹ The following nine jurisdictions receive Title V Maternal and Child Health Block Grant Program funding: the District of Columbia, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, the Republic of Palau, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the US Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

Of the 170 comments, 80 requested that stillbirth be addressed in the Guidance, and 71 requested that the oral health performance measures be retained as a national performance measure. The remainder of 19 comments included suggestions for clarifying instructions in certain sections of the Guidance, including examples of partnership with non-governmental organizations and family organizations, or responding to reporting burden on the universal performance measures. HRSA considered all public comments as part of its deliberative process in finalizing updates to the tenth edition of the *Title V MCH Services Block Grant to States Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report*.

A discussion of the public comments received during the 60-day comment period and HRSA's response to the comments is set below:

(1) *Revised Approach for Interim-Year Reporting:* States and diverse stakeholders expressed strong support for the proposed approach that would allow states to decide whether updates are needed to numerous sections of the guidance during interim years 2 through 5, following submission of the 5-year Needs Assessment in year 1. In response to these comments, HRSA will maintain this approach in the tenth edition of the Guidance.

(2) *Streamlining and Reorganizing of the Guidance:* States and diverse stakeholders expressed strong support for the proposed approach of streamlining and reorganizing the requirements for state narrative reporting, in order to eliminate duplication. In response to these comments, HRSA will maintain this approach in the tenth edition of the Guidance.

(3) *Family and Community Partnership:* HRSA received comments related to clarifying expectations on reporting about family and community partnerships. In response to these comments, expectations around state Title V reporting on family and community partnerships will be clarified, such as reporting on partnership with HRSA's Family-to-Family Health Information Centers, discussion on the impact these partnerships have on the MCH population, and their value in improving outcomes.

(4) *Health Equity:* Comments received from states and stakeholders support the stronger emphasis on health equity, including it being a guiding principle of the Title V Program. In response to these comments, HRSA will maintain this approach in the tenth edition of the Guidance.

(5) *Children and Youth With Special Health Care Needs*: Several commenters provided suggestions to enhance the instructions related to the children with special health care needs (CSHCN) domain, with a focus on the *Blueprint for Change: A National Framework for a System of Services for Children and Youth with Special Health Care Needs*, family engagement, and the six core outcomes for a CSHCN system of care. In response to these comments, HRSA will clarify the instructions in the tenth edition of the Guidance for describing the CSHCN system of care and the Annual Report and Application narrative for the CSHCN population domain.

(6) *Oral Health Performance Measure*: HRSA received comments from stakeholders that requested to retain the preventive dental visit as a National Performance Measure (NPM), rather than classify it as a Standardized Measure as proposed during the 60-day comment period. Based on comments received from stakeholders and members of the community, HRSA will retain the preventive dental visit as an NPM.

(7) *Reporting on Stillbirth*: Comments were received during the 60-day comment period that requested a change to National Outcome Measure 6 from “perinatal mortality rate per 1,000 live births plus fetal deaths” to a stillbirth-focused measure. HRSA will maintain the perinatal mortality measure as defined; however, based on these comments received from stakeholders and members of the community, HRSA will add a National Outcome Measure for stillbirth rate defined as, “number of fetal deaths at 20 or more weeks gestation per 1,000 live births plus fetal deaths.” In addition, HRSA will update the narrative in the tenth edition of the Guidance to revise the last sentence of III.B.3.a System of Care for Mothers, Children, and Families to include bereavement and stillbirth, as follows: “In describing the state’s system of care for mothers, infants, and children, the role of the Title V program in addressing key MCH issues, which may include access to quality services, prenatal and postpartum care, maternal morbidity and mortality, stillbirth, newborn screening, infant mortality, preventive and primary care services for children and adolescents, immunizations, injury prevention, oral health, behavioral and mental health, bereavement, and/or substance use, should be clearly identified.” HRSA also added an example for Form 5b, pregnant women, around health promotion campaigns that address stillbirth and postpartum depression. Comments were also

received suggesting updates to the Healthy People 2030 objective for stillbirth, although this was not proposed in the 60-day notice. These comments were not accepted, as HRSA does not have the authority to modify Healthy People 2030 objectives.

(8) *Universal Measures*: A few states commented that the requirement of reporting on the two universal measures increased burden to the states, when the universal measures do not align with state priorities. The Title V statute authorizes the Secretary of Health and Human Services to identify priorities of national significance and require reporting on those priorities. The two selected universal measures, Postpartum Visit and Medical Home, are selected as national priorities because of their focus on access and quality of essential primary and preventive care for mothers and children, including children with special health care needs. To help reduce burden, instructions will clarify that only one Evidence-based or -informed Strategy Measure is required for Medical Home. HRSA has removed the requirement to discuss Medical Home in the Adolescent Health Domain, emphasizing reporting in the Child Health Domain. States may optionally report on Medical Home in the Adolescent Health Domain in addition to the required Child Health and CSHCN domains. HRSA did not receive specific comments on the Postpartum Visit universal measure.

(9) *Standardized Measures*: No comments were submitted in response to the proposal to update the Guidance with a new set of Standardized Measures to select as State Performance Measures. Accordingly, HRSA will retain this update to the tenth edition of the Guidance.

(10) *Form 7 Title V Program Workforce*: HRSA received comments requesting clarifications to the instructions and data fields in Form 7: Title V Program Workforce. In response to comments received from state Title V programs and stakeholders, Form 7 instructions will be clarified to better define what is a full-time employee, the relationship between the data fields, and the data being collected about positions lost over the past 12 months.

(11) *Technical Revisions*: Several commenters suggested technical revisions to the Guidance, which included edits to terminology, provided examples of possible revisions, and clarifications to the narrative reporting instructions. In response to these comments, HRSA will modify the tenth edition of the Guidance to incorporate these revisions to terminology,

examples, and clarifications to instructions. Revisions will include:

a. Part One: Background and Administrative Information:

i. IV.B: Update Figure 2 to better display the performance measure framework.

b. Part Two: Application/Annual Report Instructions.

i. II: Clarify instructions concerning the use of State Performance Measures to address a priority need.

ii. II: Clarify instructions on the option to select a priority population, in addition to an NPM overall.

iii. III.B.3.b: Include the definition of a well-functioning system of care.

iv. III.B.3.c: Include Medicaid Core Set measures as part of the list of what to include in the state’s narrative that describes areas of coordination between the state Title V program and Medicaid, and expanded examples of health care financing.

v. III.C.1.b.ii.c: Expand the workforce narrative to include the number of parents and family members, including CSHCN and families, who are on a state’s Title V program staff.

vi. III.C.1.c: Include narrative on the ways stakeholders, including families, constituents, and family-led organizations, were involved in identifying priority needs.

vii. III.E: Reorder the columns of the State Action Plan Table to the following order: Priority Needs, 5-Year Objectives, Strategies, Evidence-based or -Informed Strategy Measures, National and State Performance Measures, and National and State Outcome Measures.

c. Part Three: Reporting Forms.

i. Form 10: Use consistent terms to describe “annual objective”.

Need and Proposed Use of the Information: Each year, all states are required to submit an Application/Annual Report for federal funds for their Title V MCH Services Block Grant to States Program to the HRSA’s MCHB (Section 505(a) and 506(a)(1) of Title V of the Social Security Act). In addition, the State MCH Services Block Grant programs are required to conduct a state-wide, comprehensive Needs Assessment every 5 years. The information and instructions for the preparation and submission of this Application/Annual Report are contained in the *Title V Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant to State Program: Guidance and Forms for the Title V Application/Annual Report*.

Likely Respondents: Likely respondents are state MCH agencies and other MCH stakeholders.

Burden Statement: Burden in this context means the time expended by persons to generate, maintain, retain,

disclose, or provide the information requested. This includes the time needed to review instructions; to develop, acquire, install, and utilize technology and systems for the purpose of collecting, validating, and verifying

information, processing and maintaining information, and disclosing and providing information; to train personnel and to be able to respond to a collection of information; to search data sources; to complete and review

the collection of information; and to transmit or otherwise disclose the information. The total annual burden hours estimated for this ICR are summarized in the table below.

TOTAL ESTIMATED ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOURS

Form name	Number of respondents	Number of responses per respondent	Total responses	Average burden per response (in hours)	Total burden hours
Application and Annual Report without 5-Year Needs Assessment Summary	59	1	59	115	6,785
Application and Annual Report with 5-Year Needs Assessment Summary	59	1	59	181	10,679
Total	59	.....	59	.....	17,464

Maria G. Button,

Director, Executive Secretariat.

[FR Doc. 2023–20102 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4165–15–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Health Resources and Services Administration

Agency Information Collection Activities: Proposed Collection: Public Comment Request; Information Collection Request Title: Maternal Health Portfolio Evaluation Design, OMB No. 0906–0059, Revision

AGENCY: Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA), Department of Health and Human Services.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In compliance with the requirement for opportunity for public comment on proposed data collection projects of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, HRSA announces plans to submit an Information Collection Request (ICR), described below, to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). Prior to submitting the ICR to OMB, HRSA seeks comments from the public regarding the burden estimate, below, or any other aspect of the ICR.

DATES: Comments on this ICR should be received no later than November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments to paperwork@hrsa.gov or mail the HRSA Information Collection Clearance Officer, Room 14N136B, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: To request more information on the proposed project or to obtain a copy of the data collection plans and draft

instruments, email paperwork@hrsa.gov or call Joella Roland, the HRSA Information Collection Clearance Officer, at (301) 443–3983.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: When submitting comments or requesting information, please include the information request collection title for reference.

Information Collection Request Title: Maternal Health Portfolio Evaluation Design OMB No. 0906–0059—Revision.

Abstract: HRSA programs provide health care to people who are geographically isolated, economically, or medically vulnerable. HRSA programs help those in need of high quality primary health care, such as pregnant women and mothers. Improving maternal health outcomes and access to quality maternity care services is a key component of the HRSA mission. HRSA's Maternal and Child Health Bureau provides funding to address some of the most urgent issues influencing the high rates of maternal mortality. With this emphasis on improving maternal health across the life course and promoting optimal health for all mothers, HRSA is employing a multipronged strategy to address maternal mortality and severe maternal morbidity through the following programs:

1. The State Maternal Health Innovation Program,
2. The Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health Program,
3. The Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health—Community Care Initiative,
4. The Rural Maternity and Obstetrics Management Strategies Program, and
5. The Supporting Maternal Health Innovation Program.

HRSA is conducting a portfolio-wide evaluation of HRSA-supported Maternal Health Programs with a primary focus

on reducing maternal mortality. Through this evaluation, HRSA seeks to identify individual and/or collective strategies, interrelated activities, and common themes within and across the Maternal Health Programs that may be contributing to or driving improvements in key maternal health outcomes. HRSA seeks to ascertain which components should be elevated and replicated to the national level, as well as inform future investments to reduce rates of maternal mortality and severe maternal morbidity.

Need and Proposed Use of the Information: HRSA seeks to understand the impact of HRSA's investments into maternal health programs. These five HRSA maternal health programs represent a total of 12 state-based grantees and three grantees with the potential for national reach. In understanding the strategies that are most effective in reducing maternal morbidity and mortality, HRSA will be able to determine which program elements could be replicated and/or scaled up nationally.

Likely Respondents: Likely respondents are recipients of the cooperative agreements mentioned above (State Maternal Health Innovation Program, Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health Program, Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health—Community Care Initiative, and Supporting Maternal Health Innovation Program) which include state health agencies, national organizations, and academic organizations.

Burden Statement: Burden in this context means the time expended by persons to generate, maintain, retain, disclose, or provide the information requested. This includes the time needed to review instructions; to develop, acquire, install, and utilize technology and systems for the purpose

of collecting, validating and verifying information, processing and maintaining information, and disclosing and providing information; to train

personnel and to be able to respond to a collection of information; to search data sources; to complete and review the collection of information; and to

transmit or otherwise disclose the information. The total annual burden hours estimated for this ICR are summarized in the table below.

TOTAL ESTIMATED ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOURS

Form name	Number of respondents	Number responses per respondent	Total responses	Average burden per response (in hours)	Total burden hours
Instrument 1: Interview guide for grantee staff	60	1.0	60	1.125	67.50
Instrument 2: Interview guide for HRSA Project Officers	7	1.0	7	1.500	10.50
Instrument 3: Partnership Survey	290	.5	145	0.250	36.25
Instrument 4: Web-based data collection tool	12	1.0	12	0.500	6.00
Total	369	.....	224	.....	120.25

HRSA specifically requests comments on (1) the necessity and utility of the proposed information collection for the proper performance of the agency's functions, (2) the accuracy of the estimated burden, (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected, and (4) the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information.

Maria G. Button,

Director, Executive Secretariat.

[FR Doc. 2023-20101 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4165-15-P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

[Document Identifier: OS-0990-0421]

Agency Father Generic Information Collection Request; 60-Day Public Comment Request

AGENCY: Office of the Secretary, HHS.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In compliance with the requirement of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the Office of the Secretary (OS), Department of Health and Human Services, is publishing the following summary of a proposed collection for public comment.

DATES: Comments on the ICR must be received on or before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Submit your comments to *Sherrette.Funn@hhs.gov* or by calling (202) 264-0041 and *PRA@HHS.GOV*.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: When submitting comments or requesting information, please include the document identifier 0990-0421-60D

and project title for reference, to Sherrette A. Funn, email: *Sherrette.Funn@hhs.gov*, *PRA@HHS.GOV* or call (202) 264-0041 the Reports Clearance Officer.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Interested persons are invited to send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including any of the following subjects: (1) The necessity and utility of the proposed information collection for the proper performance of the agency's functions; (2) the accuracy of the estimated burden; (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and (4) the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology to minimize the information collection burden.

Title of the Collection: ASPE Father Generic Clearance for the Collection of Qualitative Research and Assessment.

Type of Collection: Father Generic Clearance Request.

OMB No. 0990-0421.

Abstract: The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation (ASPE) is requesting a renewal with changes for their father generic clearance for purposes of conducting qualitative research. ASPE conducts qualitative research to gain a better understanding of emerging health policy issues, develop future intramural and extramural research projects, and to ensure HHS leadership, agencies and have relevant data for evidence-based program and policy decision-making. ASPE is requesting approval for at least four types of qualitative research: (a) interviews, (b) focus groups, (c) questionnaires, and (d) other qualitative methods.

ASPE advises the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services on policy development in health, disability, human services, data, and science, and provides advice and analysis on economic policy. ASPE leads special initiatives, coordinates the Department's evaluation, research, and demonstration activities, and manages cross-Department planning activities such as strategic planning, legislative planning, and review of regulations. Integral to this role, ASPE will use this mechanism to conduct qualitative research, evaluation, or assessment, conduct analyses, and understand needs, barriers, or facilitators for HHS-related programs and services.

Need and Proposed Use of the Information: ASPE is requesting comment on the burden for qualitative research aimed at understanding emerging health and human services policy issues. The goal of developing these activities is to identify emerging issues and research gaps to ensure the successful implementation of HHS programs. The participants may include health and human services experts; national, state, and local health or human services representatives; public health, human services, or healthcare providers; representatives of other health or human services organizations, and people with lived experience. The increase in burden from 2,000 respondents in 2020 to 5,000 respondents in 2023 reflects an estimated increase in the number of research projects and information collections expected to be conducted prior to the expiration of the current generic package.

ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOUR TABLE

Type of respondent	Number of responses per respondents	Average burden hour per response (within minutes)	Total burden hours
Health or Human Services Policy Stakeholder	1	1	5,000
Total	1	.....	5,000

Sherrette A. Funn,

Paperwork Reduction Act Reports Clearance Officer, Office of the Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20091 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4150–05–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Institute of Nursing Research; Notice of Closed Meeting

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Institute of Nursing Research Initial Review Group.

Date: October 19, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Nursing Research, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Weiqun Li, MD, Scientific Review Officer, National Institute of Nursing Research, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Democracy, Suite 710, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–5966, wli@mail.nih.gov.

(Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.361, Nursing Research, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Victoria E. Townsend,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20059 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Institute on Drug Abuse; Notice of Closed Meeting

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Institute on Drug Abuse Initial Review Group; Career Development Education and Training Study Section.

Date: November 2–3, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Health, National Institute on Drug Abuse, 301 North Stonestreet Avenue, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Sindhu Kizhakke Madathil, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Division of Extramural Research, Scientific Review Branch, National Institute on Drug Abuse, NIH 301, North Stonestreet Avenue, MSC 6021, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 827–5702, sindhu.kizhakkemadathil@nih.gov.

(Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.277, Drug Abuse Scientist Development Award for Clinicians, Scientist Development Awards, and Research Scientist Awards; 93.278, Drug Abuse National Research Service Awards for Research Training; 93.279, Drug Abuse and Addiction Research Programs, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Tyeshia M. Roberson-Curtis,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20107 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Center for Complementary & Integrative Health; Notice of Closed Meeting

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health Special Emphasis Panel Early Phase Clinical Trials of Natural Products (NP).

Date: October 20, 2023.

Time: 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health Democracy II 6707 Democracy Blvd. Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Shiyong Huang, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Office of Scientific Review, Division of Extramural Activities, NCCIH/NIH, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Suite 401, Bethesda, MD 20817, shiyong.huang@nih.gov.

(Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.213, Research and Training in Complementary and Alternative Medicine, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Victoria E. Townsend,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20120 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**National Institutes of Health****National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases; Notice of Closed Meeting**

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meeting.

The meeting will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The contract proposals and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the contract proposals, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Special Emphasis Panel; Rational Systematic Characterization and Selection of Adjuvants for HIV Vaccine Candidates (R-CASA).

Date: October 10, 2023.

Time: 1:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate contract proposals.

Place: National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, 5601 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Stephen Anthony Gallo, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Scientific Review Program, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, 5601 Fishers Lane, MSC-9823, Rockville, MD 20852, (240) 669-2858, steve.gallo@nih.gov.

(Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.855, Allergy, Immunology, and Transplantation Research; 93.856, Microbiology and Infectious Diseases Research, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Tyeshia M. Roberson-Curtis,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023-20105 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140-01-P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES**National Institutes of Health****Submission for OMB Review; 30-Day Comment Request; ABCD Study® Data Use Certification (National Institute on Drug Abuse)**

AGENCY: National Institutes of Health, HHS.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: In compliance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the National Institutes of Health (NIH) has submitted to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) a request for review and approval of the information collection listed below.

DATES: Comments regarding this information collection are best assured of having their full effect if received within 30 days of the date of this publication.

ADDRESSES: Written comments and recommendations for the proposed information collection should be sent within 30 days of publication of this notice to www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find this particular information collection by selecting “Currently under 30-day Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: To request more information on the proposed project or to obtain a copy of the data collection plans and instruments, contact: Dr. Elizabeth A. Hoffman, Senior Scientific Program Manager, Division of Extramural Research, National Institute on Drug Abuse, C/O NIH Mail Center/Dock 11, 3WFN Room 09C75 MSC 6021, 16071 Industrial Drive, Gaithersburg, MD 20877 (20892 for USPS), or call non-toll-free number (301) 594-2265 or Email your request, including your address to: elizabeth.hoffman@nih.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: This proposed information collection was previously published in the **Federal Register** on April 26, 2023, page 25411 (88 FR 25411) and allowed 60 days for public comment. No public comments

were received. The purpose of this notice is to allow an additional 30 days for public comment. The National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA), National Institutes of Health, may not conduct or sponsor, and the respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection that has been extended, revised, or implemented on or after October 1, 1995, unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

In compliance with Section 3507(a)(1)(D) of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, the National Institutes of Health (NIH) has submitted to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) a request for review and approval of the information collection listed below.

Proposed Collection Title: ABCD Study® Data Use Certification, 0925-NEW, exp., date XX/XX/XXXX, National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA), National Institutes of Health (NIH).

Need and Use of Information Collection: The purpose of this proposal is to inform data requestors about terms and conditions for using data generated by the Adolescent Brain Cognitive Development^(SM) (ABCD) Study and to obtain signed agreements from requestors and their institutional officials attesting to their commitment to abide by the data use terms and conditions. These include using data for research purposes; adhering to human subjects research requirements; not distributing the data to non-authorized users; minimizing risk of participant identifiability; using data ethically and responsibly; and keeping the data secure. Users must include a brief description of their research project and submit their signed data use agreements to the data repository to gain access to the ABCD Study® data. Users who plan to conduct research studies specifically on American Indian/Alaska Native (AI/AN) populations must submit an additional signed data use certification.

OMB approval is requested for 3 years. There are no costs to respondents other than their time. The total estimated annualized burden hours are 2,000.

ESTIMATED ANNUALIZED BURDEN HOURS

Type of respondent	Number of respondents	Number of responses per respondent	Average time per response (in hours)	Total annual burden hour
Individuals (standard DUC form)	1,800	1	1	1,800
Individuals (additional AI/AN DUC form when applicable)	200	1	1	200
Total		2,000		2,000

Lanette A. Palmquist,

Project Clearance Liaison, National Institute on Drug Abuse, National Institutes of Health.

[FR Doc. 2023–20075 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities; Notice of Closed Meetings

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meetings.

The meetings will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities Special Emphasis Panel; NIMHD Mentored Career and Research Development Awards (Ks).

Date: October 26–27, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, NIMHD, DEM II, Suite 800, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Deborah Ismond, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Office of Extramural Research Administration, National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities, National Institutes of Health, 6707 Democracy Blvd., Suite 800, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–2704, ismondr@mail.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities Special Emphasis Panel; NIMHD Centers of Excellence in Investigator Development and Community Engagement (P50—Clinical Trial Optional).

Date: November 1–2, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, NIMHD, DEM II, Suite 800, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Maryline Laude-Sharp, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Office of Extramural Research Administration, National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities, National Institutes of

Health, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Suite 800, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–451–9536, m्लादेशsharp@mail.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities Special Emphasis Panel; Community Level Interventions to Improve Minority Health and Reduce Health Disparities.

Date: November 9, 2023.

Time: 11:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, NIMHD, DEM II, Suite 800, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Ivan K. Navarro, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Office of Extramural Research Administration National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities, National Institutes of Health, 6707 Democracy Blvd., Suite 800, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–827–2061, ivan.navarro@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities Special Emphasis Panel; NIMHD Support for Conferences and Scientific Meetings (R13).

Date: November 14, 2023.

Time: 2:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, NIMHD, DEM II, Suite 800, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Xinli Nan, M.D., Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Office of Extramural Research Activities National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities, National Institutes of Health, 6707 Democracy Boulevard, Suite 800, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–7784, Xinli.Nan@nih.gov.

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Victoria E. Townsend,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20058 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

National Institute of Nursing Research; Notice of Closed Meetings

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meetings.

The meetings will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), Title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning

individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: National Institute of Nursing Research Special Emphasis Panel; Conflicting Application Review of NRRC Meeting.

Date: October 10, 2023.

Time: 1:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Nursing Research, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Joshua Wolff, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer/Social & Behavioral Scientist, Scientific Review Branch, National Institute of Nursing Research, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–793–5758, Joshua.wolff@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: National Institute of Nursing Research Special Emphasis Panel; NINR T32 Training Grant Applications Review Meeting.

Date: October 26, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institute of Nursing Research, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Nisan Bhattacharyya, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Scientific Review Branch, National Institute of Nursing Research, 6701 Democracy Boulevard, Room 720, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–435–6979, nisan.bhattacharyya@nih.gov.

(Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.361, Nursing Research, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Victoria E. Townsend,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20061 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

National Institutes of Health

Center for Scientific Review; Notice of Closed Meetings

Pursuant to section 1009 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended, notice is hereby given of the following meetings.

The meetings will be closed to the public in accordance with the provisions set forth in sections 552b(c)(4) and 552b(c)(6), title 5 U.S.C., as amended. The grant applications and the discussions could disclose confidential trade secrets or commercial property such as patentable material, and personal information concerning individuals associated with the grant applications, the disclosure of which

would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

Name of Committee: Brain Disorders and Clinical Neuroscience Integrated Review Group; Clinical Neuroplasticity and Neurotransmitters Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Holiday Inn Capitol, 550 C Street SW, Washington, DC 20024.

Contact Person: Suzan Nadi, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 5217B, MSC 7846, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 435–1259, nadis@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Biological Chemistry and Macromolecular Biophysics Integrated Review Group; Biochemistry and Biophysics of Membranes Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Embassy Suites at the Chevy Chase Pavilion, 4300 Military Road NW, Washington, DC 20015.

Contact Person: Nuria E Assa-Munt, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 4164, MSC 7806, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 451–1323, assamunu@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Brain Disorders and Clinical Neuroscience Integrated Review Group; Neural Basis of Psychopathology, Addictions and Sleep Disorders Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Melrose Hotel, 2430 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20037.

Contact Person: Salma Asmat Quraishi, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–0592, salma.quraishi@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Biology of Development and Aging Integrated Review Group; Drug Discovery and Molecular Pharmacology C Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Residence Inn Bethesda, 7335 Wisconsin Avenue, Bethesda, MD 20814.

Contact Person: Jeffrey Smiley, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 6194, MSC 7804, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 272–4596, smileyja@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Applied Immunology and Disease Control Integrated Review Group; Transmission of Vector-Borne and Zoonotic Diseases Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Crowne Plaza National Airport, 1480 Crystal Drive, Arlington, VA 22202.

Contact Person: Haruhiko Murata, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–594–3245, muratah@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Risk, Prevention and Health Behavior Integrated Review Group; Lifestyle Change and Behavioral Health Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 8:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Crystal City Marriott, 1999 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202.

Contact Person: Pamela Jeter, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 10J08, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 827–6401, pamela.jeter@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Musculoskeletal, Oral and Skin Sciences Integrated Review Group; Oral, Dental and Craniofacial Sciences Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Hyatt Regency Bethesda One, Bethesda Metro Center, Bethesda, MD 20814.

Contact Person: Yi-Hsin Liu, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 4214, MSC 7814, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 435–1781, liuyh@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Population Sciences and Epidemiology Integrated Review Group; Reproductive, Perinatal and Pediatric Health Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: Cambria Hotel College Park, 8321 Baltimore Avenue, College Park, MD 20740.

Contact Person: Cynthia Chioma McOliver, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 1007G, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–2081, mcolivercc@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Healthcare Delivery and Methodologies Integrated Review Group; Clinical Data Management and Analysis Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, Rockledge II, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Shivakumar V Chittari, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 408–9098, chittari.shivakumar@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Oncology 2—Translational Clinical Integrated Review

Group; Therapeutic Immune Regulation Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, Rockledge II, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Yue Wu, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 803C, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 867–5309, wuy25@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Healthcare Delivery and Methodologies Integrated Review Group; Science of Implementation in Health and Healthcare Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, Rockledge II, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Wenjuan Wang, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 3154, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 480–8667, wangw22@mail.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Risk, Prevention and Health Behavior Integrated Review Group; Interventions to Prevent and Treat Addictions Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 9:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, Rockledge II, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Izabella Zandberg, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301–594–0359, izabella.zandberg@nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Integrative, Functional and Cognitive Neuroscience Integrated Review Group; Sensory-Motor Neuroscience Study Section.

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, Rockledge II, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Alena Valeryevna Savonenko, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Room 1009J, Bethesda, MD 20892, (301) 594–3444, savonenkoa2@csr.nih.gov.

Name of Committee: Cell Biology Integrated Review Group; Cell Structure and Function 1 Study Section

Date: October 12–13, 2023.

Time: 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.

Agenda: To review and evaluate grant applications.

Place: National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Dr, Bethesda, MD 20817 (Virtual Meeting).

Contact Person: Jessica Smith, Ph.D., Scientific Review Officer, Center for

Scientific Review, National Institutes of Health, 6701 Rockledge Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, 301.402.3717, jessica.smith6@nih.gov. (Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance Program Nos. 93.306, Comparative Medicine; 93.333, Clinical Research, 93.306, 93.333, 93.337, 93.393–93.396, 93.837–93.844, 93.846–93.878, 93.892, 93.893, National Institutes of Health, HHS)

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Tyeshia M. Roberson-Curtis,

Program Analyst, Office of Federal Advisory Committee Policy.

[FR Doc. 2023–20104 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

[Docket No. FR–6086–N–07]

RIN 2577–AD05

Economic Growth Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act: Implementation of National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE); Extension of Compliance Date

AGENCY: Office of the Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: This notice extends the compliance date for HUD's National Standards for the Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) final rule for Community Planning and Development (CPD) programs. Specifically, HUD is extending the compliance date for the HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME) and Housing Trust Fund (HTF), Housing Opportunities for Persons With AIDS (HOPWA), Emergency Solution Grants (ESG) and Continuum of Care (COC) programs ("CPD programs") until October 1, 2024. HUD is taking this action to allow jurisdictions, participants, and grantees additional time to incorporate HUD's NSPIRE standards specific to their own programs and the flexibility to transition to NSPIRE under their own timelines.

DATES: *Compliance Date:* Jurisdictions, participants, and grantees subject to 24 CFR parts 92, 93, 574, 576, and 578, are not required to comply with the changes to these parts in the NSPIRE final rule until October 1, 2024.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Caitlin Renner, Supervisory Affordable Housing Specialist, Room 7160, Department of Housing and Urban Development, 451 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20410–7000; telephone

(202) 708–2684. (This is not a toll-free number). HUD welcomes and is prepared to receive calls from individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing, as well as individuals with speech or communication disabilities. To learn more about how to make an accessible telephone call, please visit: <https://www.fcc.gov/consumers/guides/telecommunications-relay-service-trs>.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

The Economic Growth Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act: Implementation of National Standards for Physical Inspection of Real Estate (NSPIRE) final rule ("NSPIRE final rule") was published on May 11, 2023 (88 FR 30442). The NSPIRE final rule strengthens HUD's physical condition standards and re-envisioned how HUD-assisted housing is inspected by aligning and consolidating the inspection regulations. The NSPIRE final rule included amendments to 24 CFR parts 92, 93, 574, 576, and 578 to conform their various inspection requirements to NSPIRE and established an effective date for these amendments of October 1, 2023.

The amendments for HOME and HTF require participating jurisdictions to develop property standards that apply the requirements in 24 CFR 5.703 to rental or homeownership projects involving rehabilitation, ongoing inspections of HOME- and HTF-assisted rental housing during the period of affordability, and acquisition of standard housing for homeownership. For HOME, these requirements also apply to units occupied by tenants receiving HOME tenant-based rental assistance. The changes in the NSPIRE final rule further provide that HUD will publish lists of specific deficiencies in a **Federal Register** notice that must be corrected before HOME or HTF project completion or during the period of affordability for occupied units. HUD has not yet published this notice for HOME or HTF deficiencies, but these deficiencies for HOME and HTF will be a subset of the deficiencies in the NSPIRE Inspection Standards published on June 22, 2023 (the "NSPIRE Standards") for public housing, multifamily housing, and housing choice vouchers/project based vouchers (88 FR 40832). To fully implement the NSPIRE final rule, HOME participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees must develop rehabilitation and ongoing property standards, as well as policies and procedures that incorporate the specific deficiencies that will be published in the notice, applicable

requirements in the NSPIRE final rule, and other applicable requirements in the HOME and HTF regulations.

II. Basis for Delay of Compliance Date

Under the NSPIRE final rule, CPD programs are subject to only the portions of 24 CFR part 5, subpart G that apply to their particular programs. Additionally, different participants may have different implementation needs. For example, some PHAs may be implementing NSPIRE in their voucher program right away, and would therefore benefit from immediate implementation of NSPIRE in their CPD programs, while other participants may have no external need to transition to NSPIRE and would benefit from additional time to implement NSPIRE into their own program.

In particular, HOME participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees are not able to update their rehabilitation and ongoing property standards and policies and procedures in accordance with the NSPIRE final rule until HUD publishes the lists of specific deficiencies for HOME and HTF in the **Federal Register**. This notice will not be published by the effective date of October 1, 2023. HUD recognizes that participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees will not have all the tools to fully implement NSPIRE for HOME and HTF by the effective date. HUD also recognizes that, after HUD publishes the list of specific deficiencies, participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees will need additional time to incorporate the list of specific deficiencies into their rehabilitation and ongoing property standards and policies and procedures.

Therefore, for all the reasons stated above, HUD has determined that it is in the public interest to extend the compliance date for all CPD programs to October 1, 2024, to allow participants additional time to transition to NSPIRE.

III. Instructions

HUD provides the below instructions and guidance specific to particular CPD programs.

Instructions for HOME Participating Jurisdictions and HTF Grantees

While the NSPIRE final rule applies to projects with HOME or HTF funds committed on or after the effective date of October 1, 2023, HOME participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees do not have to complete implementation of the changes in the NSPIRE rule until the compliance date of October 1, 2024. Participating jurisdictions and grantees should prepare for the compliance date by updating property standard regulatory citations and requirements in

written agreement templates with State recipients, subrecipients, and project owners, as required by 24 CFR 92.504(c) and 24 CFR 93.404(c).

In addition, participating jurisdictions or HTF grantees that intend to comply with the changes in the NSPIRE final rule as of the effective date should review the deficiencies established in the NSPIRE Standards notice at 88 FR 40832 and compare these requirements to their existing rehabilitation and property standards and their inspection procedures and checklists. While HUD intends to publish a subset of the deficiencies in the NSPIRE Standards that are applicable to HOME and HTF projects, participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees that implement the changes in the NSPIRE final rule before publication of the subset of deficiencies for HOME and HTF must implement the full set of deficiencies in the NSPIRE Standards in their rehabilitation and ongoing property standards and policies and procedures. Further, participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees may not implement the changes in the NSPIRE final rule until such rehabilitation and ongoing property standards and policies and procedures are updated consistent with NSPIRE.

Participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees are required to manage the day-to-day operations of their programs in accordance with all program requirements and written agreements as required at 24 CFR 92.504(a) and 24 CFR 93.404(a) respectively. However, participating jurisdictions and HTF grantees cannot impose new requirements resulting from updated regulations on project owners unless the written agreements with owners for the funds permit the participating jurisdiction or HTF grantee to do so. Consequently, participating jurisdictions or HTF grantees must determine whether the requirements applied in the written agreements that are fully executed before the effective date of the NSPIRE final rule are automatically updated when regulatory changes take effect or if such agreements must be amended to apply the new or updated requirements. This is an important consideration when participating jurisdictions or HTF grantees would like to apply the NSPIRE final rule rehabilitation and ongoing HOME or HTF property standard requirements to projects with commitments made prior to the effective date of the NSPIRE final rule and for HOME or HTF projects that are jointly funded by another HUD program with an earlier NSPIRE final rule effective date.

Instructions for CoC, ESG, and HOPWA

Many CoC, ESG, and HOPWA recipients administer housing choice vouchers or project based vouchers and may adopt NSPIRE standards for those programs beginning October 1, 2023. Nothing in this extension of the compliance date prevents CoC, ESG, and HOPWA recipients or subrecipients from using NSPIRE standards beginning October 1, 2023. HUD also intends to publish, through a **Federal Register** notice, guidance on which NSPIRE standards apply to CoC, ESG, and HOPWA programs.

IV. Conclusion

Accordingly, HUD revises the October 1, 2023, compliance date for the changes made to 24 CFR parts 92, 93, 574, 576, and 578 to October 1, 2024, at which time jurisdictions subject to these parts must comply with the NSPIRE final rule. Until October 1, 2024, participants subject to these parts may instead choose to comply with these parts as they existed prior to October 1, 2023.

Marion McFadden,

Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development.

[FR Doc. 2023–20130 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4210–67–P

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Bureau of Land Management

[NMM–103686]

Notice of Application for Withdrawal Extension and Opportunity for Public Meeting, Davenport Electronic Site; New Mexico

AGENCY: Bureau of Land Management, Interior.

ACTION: Notice of withdrawal application.

SUMMARY: On behalf of the United States Department of Agriculture, the United States Forest Service (USFS) filed an application with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) requesting that the Secretary of the Interior extend Public Land Order (PLO) No. 7593 for an additional 20-year term. PLO No. 7593 withdrew 80 acres of National Forest System land in Catron County, New Mexico, from location and entry under the United States mining laws, subject to valid existing rights, to protect the Davenport Electronic Site for a period of 20 years. The withdrawal created by PLO No. 7593 will expire on January 27, 2024, unless extended. This notice announces to the public an opportunity to comment on the withdrawal

extension application and to request a public meeting.

DATES: Comments and requests for a public meeting regarding the withdrawal extension application must be received by December 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: All written comments and meeting requests should be sent to the Cibola National Forest Supervisor's Office, Attn: Richard Wilhelm, 2113 Osuna, NE, Albuquerque, NM 87113.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Carol Harris, BLM Socorro Field Office Realty Specialist by phone at 575–838–1298 or email at caharris@blm.gov or Richard Wilhelm by phone at 505–346–3842 or by email at richard.wilhelm@usda.gov.

Individuals in the United States who are deaf, deafblind, hard of hearing, or have a speech disability may dial 711 (TTY, TDD, or Tele Braille) to access telecommunications relay services. Individuals outside the United States should use the relay services offered within their country to make international calls to the point-of-contact in the United States.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The purpose of the requested extension is to protect the 80-acre Davenport Electronic Site within the Cibola National Forest as originally authorized under PLO No. 7593 (69 FR 4172), for an additional 20-year term. This application affects the following National Forest System land:

New Mexico Principal Meridian

T. 1 N., R. 10 W.,

Sec. 29, S1/2NW1/4.

The area described contains 80 acres.

The use of a rights-of-way, interagency agreement, or cooperative agreement would not provide adequate protection for this site.

There are no suitable alternative sites available which would facilitate this type of research.

No water rights will be needed to fulfill the purpose of the requested withdrawal.

Notice is hereby given that the opportunity for a public meeting is afforded in connection with the withdrawal application. All interested persons who wish to submit comments, suggestions, or objections in connection with the withdrawal extension application, or to request a public meeting, may submit a written request to the Regional Forester by December 18, 2023, at the address in the **ADDRESSES** section above. If the Authorized Officer determines that a public meeting will be held, the BLM will publish a notice of the location, time, and place in the **Federal Register** and in a local newspaper at least 30

days before the scheduled date of the meeting. Before including your address, phone number, email address, or other personal identifying information in your comment, be advised that your entire comment—including your personal identifying information—may be made publicly available at any time. While you may ask the BLM in your comment to withhold from your personal identifying information from the public review, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so.

This application will be processed in accordance with the regulations set forth in 43 CFR 2310.4.

Authority: 43 U.S.C. 1714.

Melanie G. Barnes,
State Director.

[FR Doc. 2023–20121 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4311–15–P

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Office of Natural Resources Revenue

[Docket No. ONRR–2011–0008; DS63644000 DRT000000.CH7000 234D1113RT; OMB Control Number 1012–0006]

Agency Information Collection Activities: Suspensions Pending Appeal and Bonding

AGENCY: Office of Natural Resources Revenue, Interior.

ACTION: Notice of information collection; request for comment.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (“PRA”), the Office of Natural Resources Revenue (“ONRR”) is proposing to revise a currently approved information collection to expand its scope to include the mineral estate underlying Osage County, Oklahoma (“Osage Mineral Estate”).

DATES: Submit written comments on or before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: All comment submissions must (1) reference “OMB Control Number 1012–0006” in the subject line; (2) be sent to ONRR before the close of the comment period listed under **DATES**; and (3) be sent using the following method:

Electronically via the Federal eRulemaking Portal: Please visit <https://www.regulations.gov>. In the Search Box, enter the Docket ID Number for this ICR renewal (“ONRR–2011–0008”) and click “search” to view the publications associated with the docket folder. Locate the document with an open comment period and click the “Comment Now!” button. Follow the

prompts to submit your comment prior to the close of the comment period.

Docket: To access the docket folder to view the ICR **Federal Register** publications, go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and search “ONRR–2011–0008” to view renewal notices recently published in the **Federal Register**, publications associated with prior renewals, and applicable public comments received for this ICR. ONRR will make the comments submitted in response to this notice available for public viewing at <https://www.regulations.gov>.

OMB ICR Data: OMB also maintains information on ICR renewals and approvals. You may access this information at <https://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRASearch>. Please use the following instructions: Under the “OMB Control Number” heading enter “1012–0006” and click the “Search” button located at the bottom of the page. To view the ICR renewal or OMB approval status, click on the latest entry (based on the most recent date). On the “View ICR—OIRA Conclusion” page, check the box next to “All” to display all available ICR information provided by OMB.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: To request additional information about this ICR, please contact Kimberly Werner, Financial Services, ONRR, by telephone at (303) 231–3801 or email to Kimberly.Werner@onrr.gov. Individuals in the United States who are deaf, deafblind, hard of hearing, or have a speech disability may dial 711 (TTY, TDD, or TeleBraille) to access telecommunications relay services. Individuals outside the United States should use the relay services offered within their country to make international calls to the point-of-contact in the United States.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Through this revision, ONRR seeks authority to collect information related to the paperwork requirements under 30 CFR part 1243 and the Bureau of Indian Affairs’ (“BIA”) proposed regulations at 25 CFR part 226, subpart O to post a surety or bond, or demonstrate financial solvency. ONRR uses forms ONRR–4435, ONRR–4436, and ONRR–4437 as part of these information collection requirements.

Pursuant to the PRA, 44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*, and 5 CFR 1320.5, all information collections, as defined in 5 CFR 1320.3, require approval by OMB. ONRR may not conduct or sponsor, and you are not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

As part of ONRR’s continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burdens, ONRR is inviting the public and other Federal agencies to comment on new, proposed, revised, and continuing collections of information in accordance with the PRA and 5 CFR 1320.8(d)(1). This helps ONRR to assess the impact of its information collection requirements and minimize the public’s reporting burden. It also helps the public understand ONRR’s information collection requirements and provide the requested data in the desired format.

ONRR is especially interested in public comments addressing the following:

- (1) Whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;
- (2) The accuracy of ONRR’s estimate of the burden for this collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;
- (3) Ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and
- (4) How might the agency minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, *e.g.*, permitting electronic submission of response.

Comments that you submit in response to this notice are a matter of public record. ONRR will include or summarize each comment in its request to OMB to approve this ICR. Before including your address, phone number, email address, or other personal identifying information in your comment, you should be aware that your entire comment—including your personal identifying information—may be made publicly available at any time. While you can ask ONRR in your comment to withhold your personal identifying information from public review, ONRR cannot guarantee that it will be able to do so.

Abstract: (a) *General Information:* The Federal Oil and Gas Royalty Management Act of 1982 (“FOGRMA”) directs the Secretary of the Interior (“Secretary”) to “establish a comprehensive inspection, collection and fiscal and production accounting and auditing system to provide the capability to accurately determine oil and gas royalties, interest, fines, penalties, fees, deposits, and other payments owed, and to collect and account for such amounts in a timely manner.” 30 U.S.C. 1711. ONRR

performs these and other mineral revenue management responsibilities for the Secretary. See U.S. Department of the Interior Departmental Manual, 112 DM 34.1 (Sept. 9, 2020). FOGSMA and ONRR's regulations at 30 CFR Chapter XII do not apply to the Osage Mineral Estate.

The Osage Mineral Estate is held in trust by the United States for the benefit of the Osage Nation. See Osage Allotment Act of June 28, 1906, Pub. L. 59–321, 3, 34 Stat. 539, as amended. BIA's regulations at 25 CFR part 226 contain requirements specific to the Osage Mineral Estate, and, historically, BIA has performed compliance activities related to those requirements. In conjunction with this ICR, BIA has published a proposed rule in the **Federal Register** on January 13, 2023 (88 FR 2430) that would require a lessee of the Osage Mineral Estate to submit to ONRR certain forms already authorized in this ICR for Federal and non-Osage Indian lands. Accordingly, this ICR revision adds information collections specific to oil and gas royalty and production reporting for the Osage Mineral Estate.

For Federal lands only, Section 4(l), "Stay of Payment Obligation Pending Review," of the Federal Oil and Gas Royalty Simplification and Fairness Act of 1996 ("RSFA") requires ONRR to evaluate any person, ordered by the Secretary or a delegated State to pay any obligation (other than an assessment) subject to RSFA, to determine whether that person is entitled to a stay of the order without bond or other surety instrument, pending an administrative or judicial proceeding, based on the financial solvency of that person.

Regulations under 30 CFR part 1243 and proposed regulations under 25 CFR part 226, subpart O, govern the suspension of orders or decisions pending administrative appeal for Federal and Indian leases. For Federal leases, these regulations allow an appellant to submit information demonstrating financial solvency in lieu of providing a surety. For appellants who are not financially solvent or for appeals involving Indian leases, ONRR requires appellants to post a surety instrument to secure the financial interest of the public and Indian lessors during the entire administrative or judicial appeal process.

BIA has published a proposed rule in the **Federal Register** on January 13, 2023 (88 FR 2430) that would require lessees of the Osage Mineral Estate to submit the forms authorized by this ICR to ONRR. Accordingly, this ICR revision adds information collections specific to posting an ONRR-specified surety

instrument under 30 CFR part 1243 subpart B within the time period that ONRR prescribes to secure the financial interest of the Osage Mineral Estate.

This ICR remains unchanged in its application and effect as to all leases previously subject to the information collections described below, which includes all Federal leases onshore and offshore and all Indian leases held in trust by the United States, except for the Osage Mineral Estate.

If ONRR determines that a lessee did not properly report, pay, or both, it may issue orders, notices of noncompliance, and civil penalty notices to compel corrective reporting, payment, or both. Lessees have a right to appeal ONRR's determinations.

(b) Information Collections:

Regulations under 30 CFR part 1243 and proposed regulations under 25 CFR part 226, subpart O, govern the submission of appropriate surety instruments to suspend compliance with an order or decision, and to stay the accrual of civil penalties (if the Office of Hearings and Appeals grants a lessee's petition to stay accrual of civil penalties) pending administrative appeal for Federal and Indian leases. For Federal oil and gas leases, under 30 U.S.C. 1724(l) and its implementing regulations under 30 CFR part 1243, an appellant requesting a suspension without providing a surety must submit information to demonstrate financial solvency. This ICR covers the burden hours associated with submitting financial statements and surety instruments required to stay an ONRR order, decision, or accrual of civil penalties as follows:

(1) Stay of Payment Pending Appeal:

Title 30 CFR 1243.1 states that lessees or recipients of ONRR orders may suspend compliance with an order if they appeal under 30 CFR part 1290. Pending appeal, ONRR may suspend the payment requirement if the appellant submits a formal agreement of payment in the case of default, such as a bond or other surety. For Federal oil and gas leases, the appellant may alternatively demonstrate financial solvency. If the Office of Hearings and Appeals grants a recipient of a notice of noncompliance or civil penalty notice's request to stay the accrual of civil penalties under 30 CFR 1241.55(b)(2) and 1241.63(b)(2), recipient must post a bond or other surety. For Federal oil and gas leases, the appellant may alternatively demonstrate financial solvency.

ONRR accepts the following surety types:

- (i) Form ONRR–4435, Administrative Appeal Bond;*
- (ii) Form ONRR–4436, Letter of Credit;*

(iii) Form ONRR–4437, Assignment of Certificate of Deposit;

(iv) Self-bonding (Federal leases only);

and

(v) U.S. Treasury Securities.

When an appellant selects one of the surety types and puts it in place, the appellant must maintain the surety until the appeal's resolution. If the appeal is decided in favor of the appellant, ONRR will return the surety to the appellant. If the appeal is decided in favor of ONRR, then ONRR will take action to collect the total amount due or draw down on the surety. ONRR will draw down on a surety if the appellant fails to comply with requirements relating to the amount due, timeframe, or surety submission or resubmission. Whenever ONRR draws down on a surety, it reduces the total amount due, which is defined as the unpaid principal plus the interest accrued to the projected receipt date of the surety payment. Appellants may refer to the Surety Instrument Posting Instructions, available on our website at <http://www.onrr.gov/compliance/appeals.htm>.

(2) Forms and Other Surety Types:

A. Form ONRR–4435, Administrative Appeal Bond: An appellant may file form ONRR–4435, *Administrative Appeal Bond*, which ONRR uses to secure the financial interests of the public and Indian lessors during the entire administrative and judicial appeal processes. Under 30 CFR 1243.4 and proposed regulations at 25 CFR 226.179, an appellant is required to submit its contact and surety amount information on the bond to obtain the benefit of suspension of an obligation to comply with an order. The bond must be issued by a qualified surety company that the U.S. Department of the Treasury approves (see Department of the Treasury Circular No. 570, revised periodically in the **Federal Register**). ONRR's Director, or the delegated bond-approving officer, maintains the bonds in a secure facility. After an appeal's conclusion, ONRR may release and return the bond to the appellant or collect payment on the bond. If collection is necessary for a remaining balance, ONRR will issue a demand for payment to the surety company with a notice to the appellant. ONRR will also include all interest accrued on the affected receivable.

B. Form ONRR–4436, Letter of Credit:

An appellant may choose to file form ONRR–4436, *Letter of Credit*, with no modifications. Requirements under 30 CFR 1243.4 and proposed regulations at 25 CFR 226.179 continue to apply. ONRR's Director, or the delegated bond-approving officer, maintains the Letter of Credit ("LOC") in a secure facility.

The appellant is responsible for verifying that the bank provides a current Fitch rating to ONRR. After the appeal's resolution, ONRR may release and return the LOC to the appellant or collect payment on the LOC. If collection is necessary for a remaining balance, ONRR will issue a demand for payment that includes the principal amount plus the interest assessed on the receivable, to the bank with a notice to the appellant.

C. Form ONRR-4437, Assignment of Certificate of Deposit: An appellant may choose to secure a debt by requesting to use a Certificate of Deposit ("CD") from a bank with the required minimum rating and submitting form ONRR-4437, Assignment of Certificate of Deposit. Requirements under 30 CFR 1243.4 and proposed regulations at 25 CFR 226.179 continue to apply. The appellant must file the request with ONRR prior to the invoice due date. ONRR will accept a book-entry CD that explicitly assigns the CD to ONRR's Director. If collection of the CD is necessary for an unpaid balance, ONRR will return unused CD funds to the appellant after total settlement of the appealed issues, including applicable interest charges.

D. Self-bonding (Federal leases only, not applicable to Indian or the Osage Mineral Estate leases): For Federal oil and gas leases, regulations under 30 CFR 1243.201 provide that no surety instrument is required when a person representing the appellant periodically demonstrates, to the satisfaction of ONRR, that the guarantor or appellant is financially solvent or otherwise able to pay the obligation. The appellant must submit a written request to "self-bond" every time a new appeal is filed. To evaluate the financial solvency and exemption from requirements of appellants to maintain a surety related to an appeal, ONRR requires appellants to submit a consolidated balance sheet, subject to annual audit. In some cases, ONRR also requires copies of the most recent tax returns (up to three years) filed by the appellant.

In addition, an appellant must annually submit financial statements, subject to audit, to support its net worth. ONRR uses the consolidated balance sheet or business information supplied to evaluate the financial solvency of a lessee, designee, or payor seeking a stay of payment obligation pending review. If the appellant does not have a consolidated balance sheet documenting its net worth, or if it does not meet the \$300 million net worth requirement, ONRR will select a business information or credit reporting service to provide information concerning the appellant's financial

solvency. ONRR charges the appellant a \$50 fee each time it reviews data from a business information or credit reporting service. The fee covers ONRR's cost to determine an appellant's financial solvency.

E. U.S. Treasury Securities: An appellant may choose to secure its debts by requesting to use a U.S. Treasury Security ("TS"). The appellant must file the letter of request with ONRR prior to the invoice due date. The TS must be a U.S. Treasury note or bond with maturity equal to or greater than one year. The TS must equal 120 percent of the appealed amount plus 1 year of estimated interest (necessary to protect ONRR against interest rate fluctuations). ONRR only accepts book-entry TS.

Title of Collections: Suspensions Pending Appeal and Bonding.

OMB Control Number: 1012-0006.

Form Numbers: ONRR-4435, ONRR-4436, and ONRR-4437.

Type of Review: Revision to a currently approved collection.

Respondents/Affected Public: Businesses.

Total Estimated Number of Annual Respondents: 107 appellants.

Total Estimated Number of Annual Responses: 107.

Estimated Completion Time per Response: The time per response is 120 mins. The average completion time is calculated by first multiplying the estimated annual burden hours (214 burden hours) by 60 to obtain the total annual burden minutes (12,840) is divided by the estimated annual responses (107).

Total Estimated Number of Annual Burden Hours: 214 hours.

Respondent's Obligation: Mandatory.

Frequency of Collection: Annually and on occasion.

Total Estimated Annual Non-Hour Burden Cost: ONRR identified no "non-hour cost" burden associated with this collection of information.

Estimated Annual Reporting and Recordkeeping "Non-hour" Cost Burden: There are no additional recordkeeping costs associated with this information collection. However, ONRR estimates 5 appellants per year will pay a \$50 fee to obtain credit data from a business information or credit reporting service, which is a total "non-hour" cost burden of \$250 per year (5 appellants per year × \$50 = \$250).

An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

The authority for this action is the PRA (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*).

Howard Cantor,

Director, Office of Natural Resources Revenue.

[FR Doc. 2023-20090 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4335-30-P

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Employment and Training Administration

Request for Nominations for Membership on the Native American Employment and Training Council

AGENCY: Employment and Training Administration, Labor.

ACTION: Request for nominations.

SUMMARY: The Department of Labor (DOL) invites interested parties to submit nominations for individuals to serve on the Native American Employment and Training Council (NAETC) and announces the procedures for those nominations. When submitting nomination materials, please indicate the Region or Discipline for which the nominee would like to be considered. Information regarding the NAETC can be found at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/eta/dinap/council>.

DATES: Nominations for individuals to serve on the NAETC must be submitted electronically; by October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: You may submit nominations and supporting materials described in this **Federal Register** Notice by the following method:

Electronically: Submit nominations, including attachments described in this document, by email using the following address: NAETC@dol.gov (use subject line "Nomination—Native American Employment and Training Council"). The Department will not accept nominations by mail, express delivery, hand delivery, messenger, courier service, or facsimile.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Nathaniel Coley, Division of Indian and Native American Programs, (202) 693-4287 or email at Coley.Nathaniel.d@dol.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background and Authority

Section 166(i)(4) of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (WIOA), 29 U.S.C. 3221(i)(4), requires the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) to establish and maintain the NAETC. The statute requires the Secretary to formally consult at least twice annually with the NAETC on the operation and

administration of the WIOA Section 166 Indian and Native American employment and training programs. In addition, the NAETC advises the Secretary on matters that promote the employment and training needs of Indians and Native Americans, as well as to enhance the quality of life in accordance with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act. The NAETC also provides guidance to the Secretary on how to make DOL discretionary funding and other special initiatives more accessible to Indian tribes, tribal organizations, Alaska Native entities, Indian-controlled organizations serving Indians, or Native Hawaiian organizations.

II. Structure

The Council will be composed of no less than 15 members, but no more than 20, appointed by the Secretary, who are representatives of Indian tribes, tribal organizations, Alaska Native entities, Indian-controlled organizations serving Indians, or Native Hawaiian organizations pursuant to WIOA Section 166(i)(4)(B). The membership of the Council will, to the extent practicable, represent all geographic areas of the United States with a substantial Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian population, and will include representatives of tribal governments and of non-reservation Native American, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian organizations that have expertise in the areas of workforce development, secondary and post-secondary education, health care, business and economic development, and job sectors growth.

Each NAETC member will be appointed for a two-year term. A vacancy occurring in the Council membership will be filled in the same manner as the original appointment. A member appointed to a vacancy on the Council will serve for the remainder of the term for which the predecessor of that member was appointed. Members of NAETC will serve on a voluntary and generally uncompensated basis, but will be reimbursed for travel expenses to attend NAETC meetings, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by the Federal travel regulations. All NAETC members will serve at the pleasure of the Secretary. Members may be appointed, reappointed, or replaced, and their terms may be extended, changed, or terminated at the Secretary's discretion.

II. Nominations Process

The Department is seeking nominations from representatives of

tribal governments and American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian organizations that have expertise in the areas of workforce development, secondary and post-secondary education, health care, human services, veteran services, business and economic development, and job sectors growth to join the Council and provide expertise on the WIOA Section 166, Indian and Native American Programs. The Charter requires that the Council, to the extent practicable, shall represent all geographic areas of the United States with a substantial Indian, Alaska Native, or Native Hawaiian population.

Accordingly, the Department is seeking representatives from each of the six Department of Labor Employment and Training Administration (ETA) regions (see ETA regions located at: <https://www.doleta.gov/regions>), including representatives for Hawaii, Alaska, and Oklahoma and "Other Disciplines." In nominating representatives for "Other Disciplines," prospective nominees may represent various areas of expertise, such as technical experts (e.g., registered apprenticeships), education (tribal colleges or universities), health care, human services, elected tribal leaders, business, data analysis, economic development, or other sectors.

Appointments for the following 18 members will expire on March 10, 2024: Mr. Darrell Waldron, Region I, Boston (includes CT, MA, ME, NH, NJ, NY, PR, RI, and VT); and Region II (includes DE, MD, PA, WV and VA);

Ms. Candace Lowry, Region III, Atlanta (includes AL, FL, GA, KY, MS, NC, SC, and TN);

Ms. Lora Ann Chaisson, Mr. Erwin Pahlmhamie, Jr., Lorraine Edmo, and Robin Counce, Region IV, Dallas (includes AR, CO, LA, MT, ND, NM, OK, SD, TX, UT, and WY);

Mr. Robert Houle and Ms. Angel Peer, Region V, Chicago (includes IA, IL, IN, KS, MI, MN, MO, NE, OH, and WI);

Mr. Jacob Bernal, Mr. Gary Rickard, Mr. Shawn Isaac, and Mr. Joseph Quintana, Region VI, San Francisco (includes AK, AZ, CA, GU, HI, ID, NV, OR, and WA); and,

Ms. Holly Morales, Region VI, Alaska Native representative;

Winona Whitman, Region VI, Hawaii representative; and Ms. Patricia K. Hibbeler, Kim Kaniatobe Carroll, Jacob Wojnas, and Kay Seven, Other Disciplines.

All individuals listed above are eligible for nomination.

Grantee representatives from the six ETA regions (including those designated as Pub. L. 102-477 grantees) may submit nominations for individuals residing in

their ETA region only, except that nominations for Other Disciplines may by grantees from any ETA region for individuals residing in any ETA region. In order to meet the FACA requirement of a fairly balanced membership and to ensure that the points of view of Alaska Natives and Native Hawaiians are represented on the Council, nominations for individuals representing Alaska Natives and Native Hawaiians will be accepted in addition to nominations for each region. In addition, a representative for the State of Oklahoma will be accepted due to the number of tribes and the concentration of American Indians in Oklahoma.

In submitting nominations, consideration should be given to the availability of the nominee to attend and actively participate in Council meetings (not less than twice each year), willingness to serve on Council subcommittees and workgroups, and provide feedback to the grantee community. Communication between the Council member and his or her constituency is essential to the partnership between the Department and the Indian and Native American communities.

Nominations submitted to NAETC@dol.gov (using subject line "Nomination—Native American Employment and Training Council") must include:

- Nominee's Name, title, organization, address, email, and phone number;
- Nominator's name, organization, address, email, and phone number;
- Nomination category (e.g., ETA Region, Native Hawaiian representative, Alaska Native representative, Oklahoma representative, or representative for Other Disciplines). Those nominating a regional representative must reside in the same region as the nominee. If nominated for Other Disciplines, specify discipline;
- A biography and current resume of the nominee; and
- A cover letter that provides the reason(s) for nominating the individual or a self-nomination, and the particular expertise of the nominee in the areas of workforce development, secondary and post-secondary education, health care, human services, veteran services business and economic development and job sectors growth. In addition, the cover letter must state that the nomination is being made in response to this **Federal Register** Notice and that the nominee (if nominating someone other than oneself) has agreed to be nominated.

We have provided an optional form for convenience. Download at <https://>

www.dol.gov/agencies/eta/dinap/council.

(Authority: Pursuant to the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, 29 U.S.C. 3221(i)(4); Federal Advisory Committee Act, as amended)

Brent Parton,

Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary for Employment and Training, Labor.

[FR Doc. 2023-20096 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4510-FN-P

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Bureau of Labor Statistics

Information Collection Activities; Comment Request

AGENCY: Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

ACTION: Notice of information collection, request for comment.

SUMMARY: The Department of Labor, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, conducts a pre-clearance consultation program to provide the general public and Federal agencies with an opportunity to comment on proposed and/or continuing collections of information in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. This program helps to ensure that requested data can be provided in the desired format, reporting burden (time and financial resources) is minimized, collection instruments are clearly understood, and the impact of collection requirements on respondents can be properly assessed. The Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) is soliciting comments concerning the proposed revision of the "The Consumer Expenditure Surveys: The Quarterly Interview and the Diary." A copy of the proposed information collection request can be obtained by contacting the individual listed below in the Addresses section of this notice.

DATES: Written comments must be submitted to the office listed in the Addresses section of this notice on or before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Send comments to Nora Kincaid, BLS Clearance Officer, Division of Management Systems, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Room G225, 2 Massachusetts Avenue NE, Washington, DC 20212. Written comments also may be transmitted by email to BLS_PRA_Public@bls.gov.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Nora Kincaid, BLS Clearance Officer, at 202-691-7628 (this is not a toll-free number). (See **ADDRESSES** section.)

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

The Consumer Expenditure (CE) Surveys collect data on consumer expenditures, demographic information, and related data needed by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) and other public and private data users. The continuing surveys provide a constant measurement of changes in consumer expenditure patterns for economic analysis and to obtain data for future CPI revisions. The CE Surveys have been ongoing since 1979.

The data from the CE Surveys are used (1) for CPI revisions, (2) to provide a continuous flow of data on income and expenditure patterns for use in economic analysis and policy formulation, and (3) to provide a flexible consumer survey vehicle that is available for use by other Federal Government agencies. Public and private users of price statistics, including Congress and the economic policymaking agencies of the Executive branch, rely on data collected in the CPI in their day-to-day activities. Hence, data users and policymakers widely accept the need to improve the process used for revising the CPI. If the CE Surveys were not conducted on a continuing basis, current information necessary for more timely, as well as more accurate, updating of the CPI would not be available. In addition, data would not be available to respond to the continuing demand from the public and private sectors for current information on consumer spending.

In the Quarterly Interview Survey, each consumer unit (CU) in the sample is interviewed every three months over four calendar quarters. The sample for each quarter is divided into three panels, with CUs being interviewed every three months in the same panel of every quarter. The Quarterly Interview Survey is designed to collect data on the types of expenditures that respondents can be expected to recall for a period of three months or longer. In general the expenses reported in the Interview Survey are either relatively large, such as property, automobiles, or major appliances, or are expenses which occur on a fairly regular basis, such as rent, utility bills, or insurance premiums.

The Diary (or recordkeeping) Survey is completed at home by the respondent family for two consecutive one-week periods. The primary objective of the Diary Survey is to obtain expenditure data on small, frequently purchased items which normally are difficult to recall over longer periods of time.

II. Current Action

Office of Management and Budget clearance is being sought to continue the Consumer Expenditure Surveys: The Quarterly Interview (CEQ) and the Diary (CED) and to make modifications to both.

In the CEQ, as part of CE's ongoing effort to streamline the questionnaire, CE requests clearance to make the following modifications to the Computer Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI) instrument: rewording items to make collection easier cognitively, grouping similar items together, aggregating collection of items previously collected separately, and eliminating several questions. Specifically, the changes will include the following:

A new 'Household Services' section groups question on the items that were asked across the interview survey including termite/pest control, gardening/lawn care, water softening, septic tank cleaning, housekeeping, home security system fees, moving/storage/freight, heating or air conditioning contracts, home warranties/maintenance/service contracts on household appliances, and other home services or repair jobs.

For the 'Owned Properties' section, the list of items included in payments was simplified, and questions regarding why a payment amount changed were added, including related questions for additional principal/interest, and late/other fees. For the 'Utilities' section, the list of phone/cable/internet expenses was consolidated, and questions about breaking out cable/internet fees from a bundled bill are no longer asked. The 'Medical expenditures' section was also consolidated, reworded, and reordered.

The CE also requests clearance for minor changes to both the CED CAPI Instrument and the Diary form. Changes to the CAPI instrument include consolidating the grocery questions to one question and adding a question to give respondents the option of reporting online or by paper diary. Changes to the Diary form include adding instructions to include delivery fees for 'Meals Away from Home' in addition to tax and tip. We also request approval for adding help videos for respondents who choose to use the online diary to report their diary expenditures.

III. Desired Focus of Comments

The Bureau of Labor Statistics is particularly interested in comments that:

- Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the

functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility.

- Evaluate the accuracy of the agency's estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used.

- Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected.

- Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology,

e.g., permitting electronic submissions of responses.

Title of Collection: The Consumer Expenditure Surveys: The Quarterly Interview and the Diary.

OMB Number: 1220-0050.

Type of Review: Revision.

Affected Public: Individuals or Households.

Form	Total respondents	Frequency	Total responses	Average time per response	Estimated total burden
CEQ—Interview	4,600	4	18,400	63	19,320
CEQ—Reinterview	2,208	1	2,208	10	368
CED—Diary Record-keeping	6,200	2	12,400	60	12,400
CED—Diary Interview	6,200	2	12,400	19	3,927
CED Diary Reinterview	1,240	1	1,240	10	207
Totals	10,800	.....	46,648	.....	36,222

Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for Office of Management and Budget approval of the information collection request; they also will become a matter of public record.

Signed at Washington, DC, on this 12th day of September 2023.

Eric Molina,

Acting Chief, Division of Management Systems.

[FR Doc. 2023-20095 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4510-24-P

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Mine Safety and Health Administration

[OMB Control No. 1219-0009]

Proposed Extension of Information Collection; Training Plans and Records of Training, for Underground Miners and Miners Working at Surface Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines

AGENCY: Mine Safety and Health Administration, Labor.

ACTION: Request for public comments.

SUMMARY: The Department of Labor, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, conducts a pre-clearance consultation program to provide the general public and Federal agencies with an opportunity to comment on proposed collections of information in accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. This program helps to ensure that requested data can be provided in the desired format, reporting burden (time and financial resources) is minimized, collection instruments are clearly understood, and the impact of collection requirements on respondents can be

properly assessed. The Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) is soliciting comments on the information collection regarding Training Plans and Records of Training, for Underground Miners and Miners Working at Surface Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines.

DATES: All comments must be received on or before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Comments concerning the information collection requirements of this notice may be sent by any of the methods listed below. Please note that late, untimely filed comments will not be considered.

- *Federal E-Rulemaking Portal:* <http://www.regulations.gov>. Follow the on-line instructions for submitting comments for docket number MSHA-2023-0045.

- *Mail/Hand Delivery:* DOL-MSHA, Office of Standards, Regulations, and Variances, 201 12th Street South, Suite 4E401, Arlington, VA 22202-5452. Before visiting MSHA in person, call 202-693-9455 to make an appointment, in keeping with the Department of Labor's COVID-19 policy. Special health precautions may be required.

- MSHA will post all comments as well as any attachments, except for information submitted and marked as confidential, in the docket at <https://www.regulations.gov>.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: S. Aromie Noe, Director, Office of Standards, Regulations, and Variances, MSHA, at MSHA.information.collections@dol.gov (email); (202) 693-9440 (voice); or (202) 693-9441 (facsimile). These are not toll-free numbers.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Background

Section 103(h) of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (Mine Act), Public Law 95-164 as amended, 30 U.S.C. 813(h), authorizes MSHA to collect information necessary to carry out its duty in protecting the safety and health of miners. Further, section 101(a) of the Mine Act, 30 U.S.C. 811(a), authorizes the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) to develop, promulgate, and revise as may be appropriate, improved mandatory health or safety standards for the protection of life and prevention of injuries in coal and metal and nonmetal mines.

The Mine Act recognizes that education and training is an important element of efforts to make the nation's mines safe. Section 115(a) of the Mine Act, 30 U.S.C. 825(a), states that "each operator of a coal and other mine shall have a health and safety training program which shall be approved by the Secretary." These standards are intended to ensure that miners will be effectively trained in matters affecting their health and safety, with the ultimate goal of reducing the occurrence of injury and illness in the nation's mines.

A. Training Plan Approvals and Revisions

30 CFR 48.3 and 48.23 require training plans, respectively, for miners at underground mines, and for miners at surface mines and surface areas of underground mines. Specifically, 30 CFR 48.3(a) and 48.23(a) require each mine operator to have an MSHA-approved plan containing programs for training new miners, training experienced miners, training miners for new task, annual refresher training, and hazard training for miners.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(b) and 48.23(b) training plans are required to be submitted for approval to the MSHA District Manager for the area where the mine is located. The training plans must contain the information as listed in 30 CFR 48.3(c) and 48.23(c).

Under 30 CFR 48.3(l) and 48.23(l) the operator is required to notify the District Manager and the miners' representative of any changes of modification and obtain the approval of the District Manager.

B. Training Records MSHA Form 5000–23

30 CFR 48.9 and 48.29 require records of training for underground mines and for surface mines and surface areas of underground mines, respectively. Upon completion of each training program, the mine operator must record and certify on MSHA Form 5000–23, Certificate of Training, that the miner has received the specified training in each subject area of the approved health and safety training plan. A copy of the training certificate must be given to the miner at the completion of the training.

The Certificate of Training form, MSHA Form 5000–23, must be maintained by the operator for a period of two years for current employees and for 60 days after termination of a miner's employment and must be available for inspection at the mine site. In addition, the miner is entitled to a copy of the certificate when the miner leaves the operator's employment.

C. Copies of Training Plans

Under 30 CFR 48.3(d) and 48.23(d) the operator is required to provide the representative of the miners with a copy of the training plan or to post a copy on the mine bulletin board two weeks prior to its submission to the District Manager. Written comments received by the operator from miners or their representatives must be submitted to the District Manager. Miners or their representatives are allowed to submit written comments directly to the District Manager.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(f) and 48.23(f) the operator is required to make a copy of the MSHA approved training plan available at the mine site for MSHA's inspection and for miners representative's examination.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(n) and 48.23(n) the operator is required to post on the mine bulletin board and to provide to the miners' representative a copy of all MSHA revisions and decisions concerning the training plan.

D. MSHA Evaluation, Approval, and Disapproval

Under 30 CFR 48.3(a)(2) and 48.23(a)(2) the operator is required to have an approved training plan within 60 days of submission, unless extended by MSHA.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(e) and 48.23(e) all training in the training plan is subject to evaluation by the District Manager to determine the effectiveness of the training programs. Upon request from the District Manager, the operator must provide instructional or training materials for evaluation.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(i) and 48.23(i) the District Manager is required to send written reasons to revoke the approval of instructors. The instructor can submit their appeal to MSHA within 5 days of notification.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(j) and 48.23(j) the District Manager is required to notify the operator and the miners' representative in writing of the approval or status of the training programs within 60 days from the date on which the training plan is filed.

Under 30 CFR 48.3(m) and 48.23(m) the District Manager is required to notify the operator and the miners' representative in writing of the disapproval of a training plan or a proposed modification.

II. Desired Focus of Comments

MSHA is soliciting comments concerning the proposed information collection related to Training Plans and Records of Training, for Underground Miners and Miners Working at Surface Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines. MSHA is particularly interested in comments that:

- Evaluate whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the Agency, including whether the information has practical utility;
- Evaluate the accuracy of MSHA's estimate of the burden of the collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;
- Suggest methods to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and
- Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses.

The information collection request will be available on <http://www.regulations.gov>.

www.regulations.gov. MSHA cautions the commenter against providing any information in the submission that should not be publicly disclosed. Full comments, including personal information provided, will be made available on www.regulations.gov and www.reginfo.gov.

The public may also examine publicly available documents at DOL–MSHA, Office of Standards, Regulations and Variances, 201 12th Street South, Suite 4E401, Arlington, VA 22202–5452. Sign in at the receptionist's desk on the 4th floor via the East elevator. Before visiting MSHA in person, call 202–693–9455 to make an appointment, in keeping with the Department of Labor's COVID–19 policy. Special health precautions may be required.

Questions about the information collection requirements may be directed to the person listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION** section of this notice.

III. Current Actions

This information collection request concerns provisions for Training Plans and Records of Training, for Underground Miners and Miners Working at Surface Mines and Surface Areas of Underground Mines. MSHA has updated the data with respect to the number of respondents, responses, burden hours, and burden costs supporting this information collection request from the previous information collection request.

Type of Review: Extension, without change, of a currently approved collection.

Agency: Mine Safety and Health Administration.

OMB Number: 1219–0009.

Affected Public: Business or other for-profit.

Number of Annual Respondents: 65,494.

Frequency: On occasion.

Number of Annual Responses: 130,055.

Annual Burden Hours: 12,434 hours.

Annual Respondent or Recordkeeper Cost: \$394,856.

MSHA Forms: MSHA Form 5000–23, Certificate of Training.

Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and included in the request for Office of Management and Budget approval of the proposed information collection request; they will become a matter of public record and will be available at <https://www.reginfo.gov>.

Song-Ae Aromie Noe,

Certifying Officer, Mine Safety and Health Administration.

[FR Doc. 2023–20097 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4520–43–P

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR**Occupational Safety and Health Administration**

[Docket No. OSHA–2018–0005]

Whistleblower Stakeholder Meeting: Outreach and Training**AGENCY:** Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Labor.**ACTION:** Notice of public meeting.

SUMMARY: The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) is announcing a public meeting to solicit comments and suggestions from stakeholders on its outreach and training efforts in support of the whistleblower laws it enforces.

DATES: The public meeting will be held on October 24, 2023, from 1:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m., ET via Zoom. Persons interested in attending the meeting must register by October 17, 2023. In addition, comments relating to the “Scope of Meeting” section of this document must be submitted by November 7, 2023.

ADDRESSES:

Electronically: You may submit materials, including attachments, electronically at <http://www.regulations.gov>, which is the Federal eRulemaking portal. Follow the on-line instructions for submissions. All comments should be identified with Docket No. OSHA–2018–0005.

Registration to Attend and/or to Participate in the Meeting: If you wish to attend the public meeting, make an oral presentation at the meeting, or participate in the meeting, you must register using this link: <https://www.eventbrite.com/e/whistleblower-stakeholder-meeting-tickets-706733548067> or this link for registration in Spanish <https://www.eventbrite.com/e/entradas-reunion-para-partes-interesadas-sobre-los-denunciantes-que-son-trabajadores-706736506917> by close of business on October 17, 2023. Each participant will be allowed to speak for up to 5 minutes. There is no fee to register for the public meeting. After reviewing the requests to present, OSHA will contact each participant prior to the meeting to inform them of the speaking order. We will provide Spanish-language translation.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

For press inquiries: Mr. Frank Meilinger, Director, OSHA Office of Communications, U.S. Department of Labor; telephone: (202) 693–1999; email: meilinger.francis2@dol.gov.

For general information: Ms. Meghan Smith, Program Analyst, OSHA

Directorate of Whistleblower Protection Programs, U.S. Department of Labor; telephone: (202) 693–2199; email: osha.dwpp@dol.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:**A. Scope of Meeting**

OSHA is interested in obtaining information from the public on key issues facing the agency’s whistleblower program. This meeting is part of an ongoing series of meetings requesting public input on this program. The agency is seeking suggestions on how it can improve its outreach and training efforts in the Whistleblower Protection Program. Please note that the agency does not have the authority to change the statutory language and requirements of the laws it enforces. In particular, the agency invites input on the following:

1. How can OSHA deliver better whistleblower customer service?
2. What kind of assistance can OSHA provide to help explain the agency’s whistleblower laws to employees and employers?

B. Request for Comments

Regardless of attendance at the public meeting, interested persons may submit written or electronic comments (see ADDRESSES above). Electronic comments include recorded oral comments. Comments may be submitted in any language. To permit time for interested persons to submit data, information, or views on the issues in the “Scope of Meeting” section of this notice, please submit comments by November 7, 2023 and include Docket No. OSHA–2018–0005. If you have questions regarding how to submit comments, please contact osha.dwpp@dol.gov or 202–693–2199.

C. Access to the Public Record

Electronic copies of this **Federal Register** notice are available at: <http://www.regulations.gov>. This notice, as well as news releases and other relevant information, is also available on the Directorate of Whistleblower Protection Programs’ web page at: <http://www.whistleblowers.gov>.

Authority and Signature

James S. Frederick, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health, authorized the preparation of this notice under the authority granted by section 11(c) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C.

660(c)); Secretary’s Order 08–2020 (May 15, 2020).

James. S. Frederick,

Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health.

[FR Doc. 2023–20126 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4510–26–P

NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION**Committee on Equal Opportunities in Science and Engineering; Notice of Meeting**

In accordance with the Federal Advisory Committee Act (Pub. L. 92–463, as amended), the National Science Foundation (NSF) announces the following meeting:

Name and Committee Code:

Committee on Equal Opportunities in Science and Engineering (CEOSE) (#1173) (Virtual).

Date and Time: October 26, 2023; 10 a.m.–4:15 p.m.

Place: National Science Foundation, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314 (Virtual)

Meeting Registration: Virtual attendance information will be forthcoming on the CEOSE website at <http://www.nsf.gov/od/oia/activities/ceose/index.jsp>.

Type of Meeting: Open.

Contact Person: Dr. Bernice Anderson, Senior Advisor and CEOSE Executive Secretary, Office of Integrative Activities (OIA), National Science Foundation, 2415 Eisenhower Avenue, Alexandria, VA 22314.

Contact Information: 703–292–8040/banderso@nsf.gov.

Minutes: Meeting minutes and other information may be obtained from the CEOSE Executive Secretary at the above address or the website at <http://www.nsf.gov/od/oia/activities/ceose/index.jsp>.

Purpose of Meeting: To study data, programs, policies, and other information pertinent to the National Science Foundation and to provide advice and recommendations concerning broadening participation in science and engineering.

Agenda

October 26, 2023

10:00 a.m.–10:30 a.m. Welcome, Introductions, Opening Remarks
10:30 a.m.–11:00 a.m. Report of the NSF CEOSE Executive Liaison
11:00 a.m.–12:00 p.m. Presentation: NSF Initiatives to Advance Persons with Disabilities in STEM
12:00 p.m.–12:45 p.m. Lunch

12:45 p.m.–1:00 p.m. Update on Dissemination Activities of the 2021–2022 CEOSE Report

1:00 p.m.–1:30 p.m. Discussion with NSF Leadership

1:30 p.m.–2:45 p.m. Discussion: CEOSE Rural STEM Education Report/Brief

2:45 p.m.–3:00 p.m. Break

3:00 p.m.–4:00 p.m. Reports of the CEOSE AC Liaisons and CEOSE Federal Liaisons

4:00 p.m.–4:15 p.m. Announcements and Final Remarks

Dated: September 12, 2023.

Crystal Robinson,

Committee Management Officer.

[FR Doc. 2023–20069 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7555–01–P

NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION

Sunshine Act Meetings

The National Science Board's (NSB) Committee on Oversight hereby gives notice of the scheduling of a videoconference meeting for the transaction of National Science Board business pursuant to the National Science Foundation Act and the Government in the Sunshine Act.

TIME AND DATE: Wednesday, September 20, 2023, from 10:30–11:30 a.m. EDT.

PLACE: This meeting will be held by videoconference through the National Science Foundation.

STATUS: Open.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED: The agenda of the meeting is: Committee Chair's opening remarks; Chief Financial Officer highlights of quarterly report; and Discussion of future Merit Review Digests and NSB Overviews.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION: Point of contact for this meeting is: (Chris Blair, cblair@nsf.gov), 703/292–7000. Members of the public can observe this meeting through a YouTube livestream. The YouTube link is: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qCnhaaf-lqE>.

Christopher Blair,

Executive Assistant to the National Science Board Office.

[FR Doc. 2023–20225 Filed 9–14–23; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 7555–01–P

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

[NRC–2023–0064]

Information Collection: Standard Specification for the Granting of Patent Licenses

AGENCY: Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

ACTION: Renewal of existing information collection; request for comment.

SUMMARY: The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) invites public comment on the renewal of Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approval for an existing collection of information. The information collection is entitled, “Standard Specification for the Granting of Patent Licenses.”

DATES: Submit comments by November 17, 2023. Comments received after this date will be considered if it is practical to do so, but the Commission is able to ensure consideration only for comments received on or before this date.

ADDRESSES: You may submit comments by any of the following methods however, the NRC encourages electronic comment submission through the Federal rulemaking website:

- *Federal Rulemaking Website:* Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and search for Docket ID NRC–2023–0064. Address questions about Docket IDs in *Regulations.gov* to Stacy Schumann; telephone: 301–415–0624; email: Stacy.Schumann@nrc.gov. For technical questions, contact the individual listed in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section of this document.

- *Mail comments to:* David C. Cullison, Office of the Chief Information Officer, Mail Stop: T–6 A10M, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555–0001.

For additional direction on obtaining information and submitting comments, see “Obtaining Information and Submitting Comments” in the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section of this document.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David C. Cullison, Office of the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555–0001; telephone: 301–415–2084; email: Infocollects.Resource@nrc.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

I. Obtaining Information and Submitting Comments

A. Obtaining Information

Please refer to Docket ID NRC–2023–0064 when contacting the NRC about

the availability of information for this action. You may obtain publicly available information related to this action by any of the following methods:

- *Federal Rulemaking Website:* Go to <https://www.regulations.gov> and search for Docket ID NRC–2023–0064.

- *NRC's Agencywide Documents Access and Management System (ADAMS):* You may obtain publicly available documents online in the ADAMS Public Documents collection at <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/adams.html>. To begin the search, select “Begin Web-based ADAMS Search.” For problems with ADAMS, please contact the NRC's Public Document Room (PDR) reference staff at 1–800–397–4209, at 301–415–4737, or by email to PDR.Resource@nrc.gov. The supporting statement is available in ADAMS under Accession No. ML23143A321.

- *NRC's PDR:* The PDR, where you may examine and order copies of publicly available documents, is open by appointment. To make an appointment to visit the PDR, please send an email to PDR.Resource@nrc.gov or call 1–800–397–4209 or 301–415–4737, between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m. eastern time (ET), Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

- *NRC's Clearance Officer:* A copy of the collection of information and related instructions may be obtained without charge by contacting the NRC's Clearance Officer, David C. Cullison, Office of the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555–0001; telephone: 301–415–2084; email: Infocollects.Resource@nrc.gov.

B. Submitting Comments

The NRC encourages electronic comment submission through the Federal rulemaking website (<https://www.regulations.gov>). Please include Docket ID NRC–2023–0064, in your comment submission.

The NRC cautions you not to include identifying or contact information in comment submissions that you do not want to be publicly disclosed in your comment submission. All comment submissions are posted at <https://www.regulations.gov> and entered into ADAMS. Comment submissions are not routinely edited to remove identifying or contact information.

If you are requesting or aggregating comments from other persons for submission to the NRC, then you should inform those persons not to include identifying or contact information that they do not want to be publicly disclosed in their comment submission. Your request should state that comment submissions are not routinely edited to

remove such information before making the comment submissions available to the public or entering the comment into ADAMS.

II. Background

In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. chapter 35), the NRC is requesting public comment on its intention to request the OMB's approval for the information collection summarized below.

1. *The title of the information collection:* Part 81 of title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR), "Standard Specification for the Granting of Patent Licenses."

2. *OMB approval number:* 3150-0121.

3. *Type of submission:* Extension.

4. *The form number, if applicable:* Not applicable.

5. *How often the collection is required or requested:* Applications for licenses are submitted once. Other reports are submitted annually, or as other events require.

6. *Who will be required or asked to respond:* Applicants for and holders of NRC licenses to NRC inventions.

7. *The estimated number of annual responses:* 3.5.

8. *The estimated number of annual respondents:* 10.

9. *The estimated number of hours needed annually to comply with the information collection requirement or request:* 10; however, no applications are anticipated during the next 3 years.

10. *Abstract:* As specified in 10 CFR part 81, the NRC may grant nonexclusive licenses or limited exclusive licenses to its patented inventions to responsible applicants. Applicants for licenses to NRC inventions are required to provide information which may provide the basis for granting the requested license. In addition, all license holders must submit periodic reports on efforts to bring the invention to a point of practical application and the extent to which they are making the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. Exclusive license holders must submit additional information if they seek to extend their licenses, issue sublicenses, or transfer the licenses. In addition, if requested, exclusive license holders must promptly supply to the United States Government copies of all pleadings and other papers filed in any patent infringement lawsuit, as well as evidence from proceedings relating to the licensed patent.

III. Specific Requests for Comments

The NRC is seeking comments that address the following questions:

1. Is the proposed collection of information necessary for the NRC to properly perform its functions? Does the information have practical utility? Please explain your answer.

2. Is the estimate of the burden of the information collection accurate? Please explain your answer.

3. Is there a way to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected?

4. How can the burden of the information collection on respondents be minimized, including the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology?

Dated: September 13, 2023.

For the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

David C. Cullison,

NRC Clearance Officer, Office of the Chief Information Officer.

[FR Doc. 2023-20106 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7590-01-P

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

709th Meeting of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards (ACRS)

In accordance with the purposes of sections 29 and 182b of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2039, 2232(b)), the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards (ACRS) will hold meetings on October 3–6, 2023. The Committee will be conducting meetings that will include some Members being physically present at the NRC while other Members participate remotely. Interested members of the public are encouraged to participate remotely in any open sessions via MS Teams or via phone at 301-576-2978, passcode 433849183#. A more detailed agenda including the MSTEams link may be found at the ACRS public website at <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/acrs/agenda/index.html>. If you would like the MSTEams link forwarded to you, please contact the Designated Federal Officer as follows: Quynh.Nguyen@nrc.gov, or Lawrence.Burkhart@nrc.gov.

Tuesday, October 3, 2023

1:00 p.m.–1:05 p.m.: *Opening Remarks by the ACRS Chairman* (Open)—The ACRS Chairman will make opening remarks regarding the conduct of the meeting.

1:05 p.m.–6:00 p.m.: *Draft SECY on Microreactor Licensing and Deployment Considerations* (Open)—The Committee will have presentations, discussion, and deliberation with representatives from

the NRC staff regarding the subject topic.

Wednesday, October 4, 2023

8:30 a.m.–6:00 p.m.: *Planning and Procedures Session/Future ACRS Activities/Reconciliation of ACRS Comments and Recommendations/Preparation of Reports* (Open/Closed)—The Committee will hear discussion of the recommendations of the Planning and Procedures Subcommittee regarding items proposed for consideration by the Full Committee during future ACRS meetings, and/or proceed to preparation of reports as determined by the Chairman. [Note: Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(2), a portion of this session may be closed to discuss organizational and personnel matters that relate solely to internal personnel rules and practices of the ACRS.] [Note: Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(4), a portion of this session may be closed to discuss and protect information designated as proprietary.]

Thursday, October 5, 2023

8:30 a.m.–6:00 p.m.: *Preparation of Reports/Committee Deliberation* (Open/Closed)—The Committee will deliberate and continue its discussion of proposed ACRS reports. [Note: Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(4), a portion of this session may be closed to discuss and protect information designated as proprietary.]

Friday, October 6, 2023

8:30 a.m.–6:00 p.m.: *Preparation of Reports/Committee Deliberation* (Open/Closed)—The Committee will deliberate and continue its discussion of proposed ACRS reports. [Note: Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(4), a portion of this session may be closed to discuss and protect information designated as proprietary.]

Procedures for the conduct of and participation in ACRS meetings were published in the **Federal Register** on June 13, 2019 (84 FR 27662). In accordance with those procedures, oral or written views may be presented by members of the public, including representatives of the nuclear industry. Persons desiring to make oral statements should notify Quynh Nguyen, Cognizant ACRS Staff and the Designated Federal Officer (Telephone: 301-415-5844, Email: Quynh.Nguyen@nrc.gov), 5 days before the meeting, if possible, so that appropriate arrangements can be made to allow necessary time during the meeting for such statements. In view of the possibility that the schedule for ACRS meetings may be adjusted by the Chairman as necessary to facilitate the conduct of the meeting, persons planning to attend should check with

the cognizant ACRS staff if such rescheduling would result in major inconvenience.

An electronic copy of each presentation should be emailed to the cognizant ACRS staff at least one day before the meeting.

In accordance with subsection 10(d) of Public Law 92–463 and 5 U.S.C. 552b(c), certain portions of this meeting may be closed, as specifically noted above. Use of still, motion picture, and television cameras during the meeting may be limited to selected portions of the meeting as determined by the Chairman. Electronic recordings will be permitted only during the open portions of the meeting.

ACRS meeting agendas, meeting transcripts, and letter reports are available through the NRC Public Document Room (PDR) at pdr.resource@nrc.gov, or by calling the PDR at 1–800–397–4209, or from the Publicly Available Records System component of NRC's Agencywide Documents Access and Management System, which is accessible from the NRC website at <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/adams.html> or <https://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/#ACRS/>.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Russell E. Chazell,

Federal Advisory Committee Management Officer, Office of the Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20108 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7590–01–P

POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

[Docket No. CP2021–131]

New Postal Products

AGENCY: Postal Regulatory Commission.
ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Commission is noticing a recent Postal Service filing for the Commission's consideration concerning a negotiated service agreement. This notice informs the public of the filing, invites public comment, and takes other administrative steps.

DATES: *Comments are due:* September 20, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments electronically via the Commission's Filing Online system at <https://www.prc.gov>. Those who cannot submit comments electronically should contact the person identified in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by telephone for advice on filing alternatives.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David A. Trissell, General Counsel, at 202–789–6820.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Table of Contents

- I. Introduction
- II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

I. Introduction

The Commission gives notice that the Postal Service filed request(s) for the Commission to consider matters related to negotiated service agreement(s). The request(s) may propose the addition or removal of a negotiated service agreement from the Market Dominant or the Competitive product list, or the modification of an existing product currently appearing on the Market Dominant or the Competitive product list.

Section II identifies the docket number(s) associated with each Postal Service request, the title of each Postal Service request, the request's acceptance date, and the authority cited by the Postal Service for each request. For each request, the Commission appoints an officer of the Commission to represent the interests of the general public in the proceeding, pursuant to 39 U.S.C. 505 (Public Representative). Section II also establishes comment deadline(s) pertaining to each request.

The public portions of the Postal Service's request(s) can be accessed via the Commission's website (<https://www.prc.gov>). Non-public portions of the Postal Service's request(s), if any, can be accessed through compliance with the requirements of 39 CFR 3011.301.¹

The Commission invites comments on whether the Postal Service's request(s) in the captioned docket(s) are consistent with the policies of title 39. For request(s) that the Postal Service states concern Market Dominant product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3622, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3030, and 39 CFR part 3040, subpart B. For request(s) that the Postal Service states concern Competitive product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3632, 39 U.S.C. 3633, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3035, and 39 CFR part 3040, subpart B. Comment deadline(s) for each request appear in section II.

II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

1. *Docket No(s):* CP2021–131; *Filing Title:* Notice of the United States Postal Service of Filing Modification Two to Global Reseller Expedited Package 2 Negotiated Service Agreement; *Filing*

¹ See Docket No. RM2018–3, Order Adopting Final Rules Relating to Non-Public Information, June 27, 2018, Attachment A at 19–22 (Order No. 4679).

Acceptance Date: September 12, 2023;
Filing Authority: 39 CFR 3035.105;
Public Representative: Jennaca D. Upperman; *Comments Due:* September 20, 2023.

This Notice will be published in the **Federal Register**.

Erica A. Barker,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20111 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7710–FW–P

POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

[Docket Nos. CP2020–173; CP2020–234]

New Postal Products

AGENCY: Postal Regulatory Commission.
ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: The Commission is noticing a recent Postal Service filing for the Commission's consideration concerning a negotiated service agreement. This notice informs the public of the filing, invites public comment, and takes other administrative steps.

DATES: *Comments are due:* September 19, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Submit comments electronically via the Commission's Filing Online system at <http://www.prc.gov>. Those who cannot submit comments electronically should contact the person identified in the **FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT** section by telephone for advice on filing alternatives.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: David A. Trissell, General Counsel, at 202–789–6820.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Table of Contents

- I. Introduction
- II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

I. Introduction

The Commission gives notice that the Postal Service filed request(s) for the Commission to consider matters related to negotiated service agreement(s). The request(s) may propose the addition or removal of a negotiated service agreement from the Market Dominant or the Competitive product list, or the modification of an existing product currently appearing on the Market Dominant or the Competitive product list.

Section II identifies the docket number(s) associated with each Postal Service request, the title of each Postal Service request, the request's acceptance date, and the authority cited by the Postal Service for each request. For each

request, the Commission appoints an officer of the Commission to represent the interests of the general public in the proceeding, pursuant to 39 U.S.C. 505 (Public Representative). Section II also establishes comment deadline(s) pertaining to each request.

The public portions of the Postal Service's request(s) can be accessed via the Commission's website (<http://www.prc.gov>). Non-public portions of the Postal Service's request(s), if any, can be accessed through compliance with the requirements of 39 CFR 3011.301.¹

The Commission invites comments on whether the Postal Service's request(s) in the captioned docket(s) are consistent with the policies of title 39. For request(s) that the Postal Service states concern Market Dominant product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3622, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3030, and 39 CFR part 3040, subpart B. For request(s) that the Postal Service states concern Competitive product(s), applicable statutory and regulatory requirements include 39 U.S.C. 3632, 39 U.S.C. 3633, 39 U.S.C. 3642, 39 CFR part 3035, and 39 CFR part 3040, subpart B. Comment deadline(s) for each request appear in section II.

II. Docketed Proceeding(s)

1. *Docket No(s).*: CP2020–173; *Filing Title*: Notice of the United States Postal Service of Filing Modification Three to Priority Mail Express International, Priority Mail International, First-Class Package International Service & Commercial ePacket Contract 2 Negotiated Service Agreement; *Filing Acceptance Date*: September 11, 2023; *Filing Authority*: 39 CFR 3035.105; *Public Representative*: Jennaca D. Upperman; *Comments Due*: September 19, 2023.

2. *Docket No(s).*: CP2020–234; *Filing Title*: Notice of the United States Postal Service of Filing Modification Three to Global Reseller Expedited Package 2 Negotiated Service Agreement; *Filing Acceptance Date*: September 11, 2023; *Filing Authority*: 39 CFR 3035.105; *Public Representative*: Jennaca D. Upperman; *Comments Due*: September 19, 2023.

This Notice will be published in the **Federal Register**.

Erica A. Barker,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20109 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 7710–FW–P

¹ See Docket No. RM2018–3, Order Adopting Final Rules Relating to Non-Public Information, June 27, 2018, Attachment A at 19–22 (Order No. 4679).

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sunshine Act Meetings

TIME AND DATE: Notice is hereby given, pursuant to the provisions of the Government in the Sunshine Act, Public Law 94–409, that the Securities and Exchange Commission Investor Advisory Committee will hold a public meeting on Thursday, September 21, 2023. The meeting will begin at 10:00 a.m. (ET) and will be open to the public.

PLACE: The meeting will be conducted in-person at 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 in the Multipurpose Room, and by remote means. Members of the public may attend in-person, or watch the webcast of the meeting on the Commission's website at www.sec.gov.

STATUS: This Sunshine Act notice is being issued because a majority of the Commission may attend the meeting.

PUBLIC COMMENT: The public is invited to submit written statements to the Committee. Written statements should be received on or before September 20, 2023.

Written statements may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Statements

- Use the Commission's internet submission form (<http://www.sec.gov/rules/other.shtml>); or
- Send an email message to rules-comments@sec.gov. Please include File No. 265–28 on the subject line; or

Paper Electronic Statements

- Send paper statements to Vanessa A. Countryman, Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549–1090.

All submissions should refer to File No. 265–28. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help us process and review your statement more efficiently, please use only one method.

Statements also will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Room 1503, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. All statements received will be posted without change. Persons submitting comments are cautioned that we do not redact or edit personal identifying information from comment submissions. You should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED: The agenda for the meeting includes: welcome

remarks; opening remarks; a panel discussion regarding exempt offerings under Regulation D Rule 506; a panel discussion regarding accredited investors; a discussion of a recommendation regarding human capital management disclosures; a discussion of a recommendation regarding open-end fund liquidity risk management programs and swing pricing; subcommittee and working group reports; and a non-public administrative session.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION:

For further information and to ascertain what, if any, matters have been added, deleted or postponed; please contact Vanessa A. Countryman from the Office of the Secretary at (202) 551–5400.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

Dated: September 14, 2023.

Vanessa A. Countryman,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20243 Filed 9–14–23; 4:15 pm]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98353; File No. SR–MSRB–2023–05]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board; Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend MSRB Rule G–3 To Create an Exemption for Municipal Advisor Representatives From Requalification by Examination and Remove Waiver Provisions and To Amend MSRB Rule G–8 To Establish Related Books and Records Requirements

September 12, 2023.

I. Introduction

On July 21, 2023, the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB” or “Board”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or “Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act” or “Exchange Act”) ¹ and Rule 19b–4 thereunder, ² a proposed rule change to: (1) amend MSRB Rule G–3 (“Rule G–3”), on professional qualification requirements, to (i) remove the waiver provisions with respect to municipal advisor representative and municipal advisor principal qualification requirements; (ii) establish a new, criteria-based exemption to permit certain individuals to requalify as a municipal advisor representative

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

without reexamination; (iii) retitle and replace Supplementary Material .02, on extraordinary waivers, with text specifying the means for electronic delivery of the requisite notice to the MSRB regarding satisfaction of the criteria-based exemption; and (iv) make technical changes to the rule to update certain phrases and clauses; and (2) amend MSRB Rule G–8 (“Rule G–8”), on books and records, to establish accompanying recordkeeping requirements (collectively, the “proposed rule change”).

The MSRB requested that the proposed rule change be approved with a compliance date of no more than 30 days following the Commission approval date.³

The proposed rule change was published for comment in the **Federal Register** on July 31, 2023.⁴ The Commission received one comment letter on the proposed rule change.⁵ On August 31, 2023, the MSRB responded to the comment letter.⁶ As further described below, the Commission is approving the proposed rule change.

II. Description of the Proposed Rule Change

A. Background

The MSRB explained that it is charged with setting professional qualification standards for brokers, dealers, and municipal securities dealers (collectively, “dealers,” and each individually, a “dealer”), as well as municipal advisors.⁷ Specifically, the MSRB stated that Section 15B(b)(2)(A) of the Act⁸ authorizes the Board to prescribe standards of training, experience, competence, and such other qualifications as it finds necessary or appropriate in the public interest or for the protection of investors and municipal entities or obligated persons.⁹ The MSRB also stated that Sections 15B(b)(2)(A)(i)¹⁰ and 15B(b)(2)(A)(iii)¹¹ of the Act provide that the Board may appropriately classify associated persons of dealers and municipal advisors and require persons in any such class to pass tests prescribed by the

Board.¹² The MSRB explained that, accordingly, it has adopted professional qualification standards to ensure that associated persons of dealers and municipal advisors attain and maintain specified levels of competence and knowledge for each qualification category.¹³

With respect to associated persons of municipal advisors, the MSRB noted that Rule G–3(d)(i)(A) defines the term “municipal advisor representative” to mean a natural person associated with a municipal advisor who engages in municipal advisory activities on the municipal advisor’s behalf, other than a person performing only clerical, administrative, support, or similar functions.¹⁴ The MSRB explained that Rule G–3(d)(ii)(A) requires all persons meeting the definition of a municipal advisor representative to be qualified in that capacity by taking and passing the Municipal Advisor Representative Qualification Examination (“Series 50 examination”) prior to being qualified as a municipal advisor representative.¹⁵ The MSRB further explained that, under current Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B), any person who, after qualifying as a municipal advisor representative, ceases to be associated with a municipal advisor firm for two or more years shall retake and pass the Series 50 examination, unless a waiver is granted from the Board in “extraordinary cases” pursuant to current Rule G–3(h)(ii).¹⁶

In contrast, as MSRB guidance affirms, Rule G–3(e)(i) defines the term “municipal advisor principal” to mean a natural person associated with a municipal advisor who is directly engaged in the management, direction, or supervision of the municipal advisory activities of the municipal advisor and its associated persons; Rule G–3(e)(ii) requires all persons meeting the definition of municipal advisor principal to be qualified in that position by, among other things, taking and passing both the Series 50 examination and the Municipal Advisor Principal Qualification Examination (“Series 54

examination”); and Rule G–3(e)(iii) requires every municipal advisor firm to have at least one municipal advisor principal.¹⁷ In the Notice, the MSRB stated that, under current Rule G–3(e)(ii)(B), any person who ceases to be associated with a municipal advisor for two or more years after having qualified as a municipal advisor principal, in accordance with the rule, must retake and pass both the Series 50 examination and Series 54 examination prior to being qualified as a municipal advisor principal, unless a waiver is granted from the Board in “extraordinary cases” pursuant to current Rule G–3(h)(ii).¹⁸ The MSRB also stated that Rule G–3(e)(ii)(C) affords temporary relief to an individual who is qualified as a municipal advisor representative, but is functioning in the capacity of a municipal advisor principal, for a period of 120 days after becoming designated as a municipal advisor principal, to take and pass the Series 54 examination.¹⁹

The MSRB indicated that, as part of its rule book modernization initiative and in light of an industry-wide continuing education (“CE”) transformation initiative for broker-dealers,²⁰ it undertook a review of Rule G–3 to identify opportunities to provide individuals associated with municipal advisor firms increased regulatory flexibility with respect to maintaining their professional qualifications.²¹ The MSRB indicated that it filed the proposed rule change to that end.²²

B. Summary of the Proposed Rule Change

The MSRB explained that the proposed rule change would: (1) create a one-time, criteria-based exemption, under Rule G–3, for former municipal advisor representatives to, without reexamination, requalify in that capacity

¹⁷ See MSRB, “FAQs on Municipal Advisor Professional Qualification and Examination Requirements,” at Questions 3 & 19 (Dec. 2021), available at <https://www.msrb.org/sites/default/files/FAQ-MSRB-Series-50-Exam.pdf> (“MSRB Series 50 Examination FAQs”).

¹⁸ Notice, 88 FR at 49530.

¹⁹ *Id.* at 49537.

²⁰ The MSRB indicated that, as industry and market practices evolved in recent years, the MSRB, in coordination with other self-regulatory organizations, advanced rulemaking initiatives to modernize applicable professional qualification and continuing education program requirements for dealers (“CE Transformation”). *Id.* at 49529 n.7 (citing, as an example, Exchange Act Release No. 95684 (Sept. 7, 2022), 87 FR 56137 (Sept. 13, 2022) (Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change to Amend MSRB Rule G–3 Continuing Education Program Requirements to Harmonize with Industry-Wide Transformation) (File No. SR–MSRB–2022–07)).

²¹ *Id.* at 49529.

²² *Id.*

¹² Notice, 88 FR at 49529.

¹³ *Id.*

¹⁴ *Id.* at 49529 n.3. The MSRB further stated that, pursuant to Section 15B(e)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78o–4(e)(4)(A)(i) and (ii)) and MSRB Rules D–13, G–3(d)(i)(A), and G–3(d)(ii)(A), municipal advisory activities requiring qualification as a municipal advisor representative include providing advice to or on behalf of a municipal entity or obligated person with respect to municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities, including advice with respect to the structure, timing, terms, and other similar matters concerning such financial products or issues; or undertaking a solicitation of a municipal entity or obligated person. *Id.* at 49530 n.9.

¹⁵ *Id.* at 49529 n.3.

¹⁶ *Id.*

³ See Exchange Act Release No. 97984 (July 25, 2023), 88 FR 49528, 49529 (July 31, 2023) (File No. SR–MSRB–2023–05) (“Notice”).

⁴ See *id.* at 49528.

⁵ See Letter from Susan Gaffney, Executive Director, National Association of Municipal Advisors, dated August 21, 2023 (“NAMA Letter”).

⁶ See Letter to Secretary, Commission, from Ernesto A. Lanza, Chief Regulatory and Policy Officer, MSRB, dated August 31, 2023 (“MSRB Letter”).

⁷ Notice, 88 FR at 49529.

⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(A).

⁹ Notice, 88 FR at 49529.

¹⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(A)(i).

¹¹ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(A)(iii).

no later than one year after their two-year lapse in qualification; (2) remove language from Rule G–3 that currently permits the Board, in extraordinary cases, to waive the reexamination requirements for municipal advisor representatives and municipal advisor principals; (3) make certain clarifying amendments to Rule G–3 to address an interpretive question pertaining to a lapse in qualification for an individual associated with a dually registered firm that is both a dealer and a municipal advisor; (4) retitle and replace the current text of Supplementary Material .02 of Rule G–3 with text specifying the means for electronic delivery of the requisite notice to the MSRB regarding satisfaction of the criteria-based exemption; (5) make technical amendments to Rule G–3 to update certain phrases, clauses, and referenced provisions to, among other things, improve the overall readability of the rule; and (6) amend Rule G–8 to require municipal advisors to make and keep certain books and records relating to the exemption to be created under the proposed rule change, as prescribed under Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I).²³

The MSRB explained that the proposed rule change is intended to offer flexibility, provide additional certainty, and eliminate the extraordinary nature of the waiver process for individuals and municipal advisor firms without reducing protection for municipal entity and obligated person clients who expect that municipal advisor professionals have satisfied professional qualification standards.²⁴

The MSRB further explained that the proposed rule change is specific to the professional qualification obligations of municipal advisors, including associated persons thereof, under Rule G–3, and does not modify any requirements to firms registered solely as dealers, or associated persons thereof.²⁵

A more detailed description of the proposed rule change follows.

i. Proposed Amendments to Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B)

The MSRB noted that currently, pursuant to Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B), on qualification requirements for municipal advisor representatives, any person who ceases to be associated with a municipal advisor²⁶ for two or more

years after having qualified as a municipal advisor representative, in accordance with the rule, must take and pass the Series 50 examination prior to being qualified as a municipal advisor representative, unless a waiver is granted.²⁷ The MSRB stated that its proposed amendments to this provision would provide that any person who ceases to be associated with “or engaged in municipal advisory activities on behalf of” a municipal advisor for two or more years after having qualified by examination as a municipal advisor representative (*i.e.*, experiences a “lapse in qualification”) must take and pass the Series 50 examination unless exempt from such requirement pursuant to Rule G–3(h)(ii), as amended by the proposed rule change.²⁸

The proposed amendments to Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B) would add the new language “or engaged in municipal advisory activities on behalf of,” which the MSRB stated is intended to provide clarity on the requirement for an individual associated with a firm that is dually registered as a dealer and municipal advisor.²⁹ The MSRB explained that if an individual associated with such firm ceases to be engaged in activity requiring qualification as a municipal advisor representative and instead engages only in municipal securities business on behalf of the firm for a period of two or more years, then that individual’s municipal advisor representative qualification would have lapsed, notwithstanding the fact that such person remains associated with a firm that is also a registered municipal advisor.³⁰ The MSRB noted that the proposed amendments to Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B) also would delete the mention of a waiver (*i.e.*, the clause “a waiver is granted”) because, subsequent to the proposed rule change, such persons would need to qualify by examination as municipal advisor

representatives, unless obtaining the one-time criteria-based exemption.³¹

ii. Proposed Amendments to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(A) and (B)

The MSRB noted that currently, pursuant to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(A), as a prerequisite to becoming qualified as a municipal advisor principal a person must take and pass the Series 50 examination.³² The MSRB stated that its proposed amendments to this provision would provide that taking and passing the Series 50 examination is the prerequisite to becoming qualified as a municipal advisor principal “unless exempt from taking the Municipal Advisor Representative Qualification Examination pursuant to paragraph (h)(ii) of this rule,”³³ which the MSRB stated is intended to allow for individuals previously qualified as municipal advisor principals to use the criteria-based exemption to obtain requalification with the Series 50 examination and explicitly provide for its application to such individuals.³⁴ The MSRB explained that, notwithstanding the availability of the criteria-based exemption from requalification with the Series 50 examination, such municipal advisor principals would still need to take and pass the Series 54 examination.³⁵

In addition, the MSRB noted that currently, pursuant to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(B), any person who ceases to be associated with a municipal advisor for two or more years after having qualified as a municipal advisor principal, in accordance with the rule, must take and pass the Series 50 examination and the Series 54 examination prior to being qualified as a municipal advisor principal, unless a waiver is granted under current subparagraph (h)(ii) of this rule.³⁶ The MSRB stated that its proposed amendments to this provision would provide that any person who ceases to be associated with “or engaged in municipal advisory activities on behalf of” a municipal advisor for two or more years after having qualified by examination as a municipal advisor principal must take and pass the Series 50 examination unless exempt from such requirement pursuant to Rule G–3(h)(ii), as amended by the proposed rule change.³⁷

The proposed amendments to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(B) would add the new language

²³ *Id.* at 49529 n.8 (same, for purposes of the Notice and Exhibit 5 thereto).

²⁷ *Id.* at 49529.

²⁸ *Id.* at 49529–30.

²⁹ *Id.* at 49530.

³⁰ *Id.* The MSRB stated that, under Exchange Act Rule 15Ba1–2 (17 CFR 240.15Ba1–2), SEC Form MA–I: Information Regarding Natural Persons Who Engage in Municipal Advisory Activities (“SEC Form MA–I” or “Form MA–I”) is filed with the Commission to indicate natural persons who are associated with the municipal advisor and engaged in municipal advisory activities on its behalf. *Id.* at 49530 n.10. The MSRB further stated that firms are required to promptly amend SEC Form MA–I, pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 15Ba1–5 (17 CFR 240.15Ba1–5), in such cases where an individual ceases to engage in municipal advisory activities on behalf of a firm. *Id.*

³¹ *Id.* at 49530.

³² *Id.*

³³ *Id.*

³⁴ *Id.*

³⁵ *Id.*

³⁶ *Id.*

³⁷ *Id.*

²³ *Id.*

²⁴ *Id.* at 49535.

²⁵ *Id.* at 49529.

²⁶ For purposes of this Order, when the term “municipal advisor” is used it refers only to the firm and not associated persons of the firm. *See also*

“or engaged in municipal advisory activities on behalf of,” which the MSRB stated is intended to provide clarity on the requirement for an individual associated with a firm that is dually registered as a dealer and municipal advisor.³⁸ For example, the MSRB explained that if an individual associated with such firm ceases to be engaged in activity requiring qualification as a municipal advisor principal and instead engages only in municipal securities business on behalf of the firm for a period of two or more years, then that individual’s municipal advisor representative and municipal advisor principal qualifications would have lapsed, notwithstanding the fact that such person remains associated with a firm that is also a registered municipal advisor.³⁹ The proposed amendments to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(B) would also delete the mention of a waiver (*i.e.*, the clause “a waiver is granted”), which the MSRB stated is intended to specify that such persons would need to qualify by examination as municipal advisor principals.⁴⁰

iii. Proposed Removal of Extraordinary Waiver Provisions Under Rule G–3(h)(ii)

The MSRB stated that its proposed amendments to Rule G–3(h)(ii) would remove references, in their entirety, to the ability to obtain a waiver in extraordinary cases for a former municipal advisor representative or municipal advisor principal and would replace such language with a criteria-based exemption for former municipal advisor representatives.⁴¹ The MSRB indicated it believes that this standard set forth within the four corners of the rule would provide greater flexibility to municipal advisor firms and their associated persons while simultaneously providing greater certainty for firms and such individuals who may wish to seek an exemption from the obligation to requalify as a municipal advisor representative by reexamination.⁴² The MSRB also indicated it believes, at this time, that the objective nature of the criteria-based exemption is preferable to the subjective nature of the waiver provisions in current Rule G–3(h)(ii).⁴³ Additionally, the MSRB stated that the removal of the ability to seek and obtain a waiver for municipal advisor principals furthers municipal entity and obligated person protection by ensuring, through

requalification by reexamination, that individuals have demonstrated knowledge and skills necessary to discharge the responsibilities of a municipal advisor principal, including the vested authority for the supervision, oversight, and management of firms’ municipal advisory activities and that of its associated persons.⁴⁴

iv. Proposed Rule Change To Adopt Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A)–(I) To Establish Conditions for Obtaining the Criteria-Based Exemption

The MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would amend Rule G–3(h)(ii) to prescribe that an individual shall be exempt from the requirements of subparagraph (d)(ii)(B) if the specified conditions under proposed Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A)–(I) are met.⁴⁵ Specifically, the MSRB stated that the proposed amendments to adopt Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A)–(I) would establish nine specified criteria-based conditions that must be met in order for an individual (and the municipal advisor firm with which such individual is associated)⁴⁶

⁴⁴ *Id.* The MSRB indicated it has previously stated that the Series 54 examination is intended to ensure that a person seeking to qualify as a municipal advisor principal satisfies a specified level of competency and knowledge by measuring a candidate’s ability to apply the applicable federal securities laws, including MSRB rules, to the municipal advisory activities of a municipal advisor. *Id.* at 49531 n.11 (citing Exchange Act Release No. 84341 (Oct. 2, 2018), 83 FR 50708, 50710 (Oct. 9, 2018) (Notice of Filing of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend MSRB Rule G–3, on Professional Qualification Requirements, To Require Municipal Advisor Principals To Become Appropriately Qualified by Passing the Municipal Advisor Principal Qualification Examination) (File No. SR–MSRB–2018–07)). In contrast, the MSRB indicated it has previously stated that the Series 50 examination ensures a minimum level of knowledge of the job responsibilities and regulatory requirements by passing the general qualification examination. *Id.* (citing Exchange Act Release No. 73708 (Dec. 1, 2014), 79 FR 72225, 72227 (Dec. 5, 2014) (Notice of Filing of a Proposed Rule Change Consisting of Proposed Amendments to MSRB Rules G–1, on Separately Identifiable Department or Division of a Bank; G–2, on Standards of Professional Qualification; G–3, on Professional Qualification Requirements; and D–13, on Municipal Advisory Activities) (File No. SR–MSRB–2014–08)).

⁴⁵ *Id.* at 49531.

⁴⁶ The MSRB noted that an individual who has associated with a municipal advisor firm would be prohibited from engaging in any municipal advisory activities, as defined under Rule D–13 and described in Section 15B(e)(4)(A)(i) and (ii) of the Act (15 U.S.C. 78o–4(e)(4)(A)(i) and (ii)) and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (*i.e.*, activities involving the provision of advice to or on behalf of a municipal entity or obligated person with respect to municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities or undertaking a solicitation of a municipal entity or obligated person), until such time that the individual has satisfied the conditions set forth under the proposed rule change. *Id.* at 49531 n.12.

or seeks to be associated) to take advantage of the exemption.⁴⁷

The MSRB described the criteria-based conditions that would be required to be met in order to qualify for the exemption as follows:⁴⁸

(1) The individual was previously qualified as a municipal advisor representative by taking and passing the Series 50 examination.

(2) The individual maintained the municipal advisor representative qualification for a period of at least three consecutive years while associated with and engaging in municipal advisory activities on behalf of one or more municipal advisor firm(s).

(3) Such qualification lapsed pursuant to proposed amended Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B) and no more than one year has passed since such lapse in qualification.

(4) The individual has not engaged in activities requiring qualification as a municipal advisor representative⁴⁹ during the individual’s lapse in qualification.

(5) The individual is not subject to any events or proceedings that resulted in a regulatory action disclosure report, civil judicial action disclosure report, customer complaint/arbitration/civil litigation disclosure report, criminal action disclosure report, or termination disclosure report on SEC Form MA–I.⁵⁰

(6) The individual has not previously obtained the exemption from requalification by examination described in the proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii).⁵¹

(7) Prior to engaging in municipal advisory activities on behalf of the municipal advisor firm with which the individual is to associate (or reassociate), as evidenced by the filing of SEC Form MA–I, the municipal advisor firm provided, and the individual completed, CE covering, at minimum, the subject areas of: (i) the principles of fair dealing; (ii) the applicable regulatory obligations under MSRB Rules G–20, on gifts and gratuities, G–37, on political contributions and prohibitions on municipal securities business and

⁴⁷ *Id.* at 49531.

⁴⁸ *Id.* at 49531–32.

⁴⁹ See *id.* at 49531 n.13 (citing Rule G–3(d)(ii)(A)).

⁵⁰ The MSRB explained that it included these types of disclosures in the proposed exemption criteria, as opposed to other types of disclosures required by SEC Form MA–I, because these relate most closely to violations of municipal advisor-related or investment-related regulations, rules, or industry standards of conduct. *Id.* at 49531 n.14.

⁵¹ The MSRB noted that, should an individual’s municipal advisor representative qualification lapse again after such person obtains the criteria-based exemption under the proposed rule change, that individual would be required to requalify by taking and passing the Series 50 examination. *Id.* at 49531 n.15.

³⁸ *Id.*

³⁹ *Id.*

⁴⁰ *Id.*

⁴¹ *Id.* at 49531.

⁴² *Id.*

⁴³ *Id.*

municipal advisory business, G–40, on advertising by municipal advisors, and G–8, on books and records to be made and maintained; (iii) for non-solicitor municipal advisors, the core conduct standards under MSRB Rule G–42, including the fiduciary duty obligations owed to municipal entity clients, or for solicitor municipal advisors, the core obligations of MSRB Rule G–46; and (iv) any changes to applicable securities laws and regulations, including applicable MSRB rules, that were adopted since the individual was last associated with a municipal advisor.

(8) Prior to engaging in municipal advisory activities on behalf of the municipal advisor firm with which the individual is to associate (or reassociate), as evidenced by the filing of an SEC Form MA–I, the municipal advisor firm provided, and the individual reviewed, the compliance policies and procedures of the municipal advisor firm.

(9) Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the paragraphs above, the municipal advisor firm filed a completed SEC Form MA–I with the Commission with respect to such individual. Within 30 days of the acceptance⁵² of a completed SEC Form MA–I identifying such individual as engaging in municipal advisory activities on behalf of the municipal advisor firm, the municipal advisor firm provided the notification (“affirmation notification”) electronically to the MSRB that the individual met the criteria in order to be exempt from the requalification requirements of Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B) following a lapse in qualification.

The MSRB stated that the affirmation notification would be required to be on firm letterhead and include the following information:⁵³

1. The municipal advisor firm’s MSRB ID number;
2. The first and last name of the individual seeking to obtain the exemption;
3. The individual’s Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) Central Registration Depository (“CRD”) number if applicable;
4. The start date of the individual’s association (or reassociation) with the municipal advisor firm;
5. An affirmative statement that the municipal advisor has undertaken a diligent effort to reasonably conclude that the individual met the applicable

requirements set forth in proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii);

6. An affirmative statement attesting that the municipal advisor firm provided both the requisite CE and the municipal advisor’s compliance policies and procedures to the individual for review along with the date the individual completed the CE and review of the municipal advisor’s compliance policies and procedures provided by the municipal advisor firm;

7. The date the municipal advisor firm filed SEC Form MA–I (and the date of its acceptance) on behalf of the individual as required under proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I); and

8. A signature by the individual seeking to obtain the criteria-based exemption and a signature by a municipal advisor principal of the municipal advisor firm each attesting the accuracy of certain content set forth in the affirmation notification. Specifically, the individual must sign the affirmation notification attesting that the conditions outlined in proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A) through (H) were met. And, a municipal advisor principal must sign the affirmation notification, on behalf of the municipal advisor firm, attesting that, based on the exercise of reasonable diligence, the conditions outlined in proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A) through (I) were met.⁵⁴

According to the MSRB, the proposed conditions were designed to ensure that individuals seeking to obtain the exemption (*i.e.*, requalification without reexamination) have obtained and maintained the baseline level of knowledge and experience, and have exhibited conduct aligned with being a fiduciary, which the MSRB indicated is in furtherance of municipal entity and obligated person protection.⁵⁵ The MSRB indicated it believes that the criteria outlined above balance the goal of providing reasonable regulatory flexibility with the demands of the fiduciary standard applicable to municipal advisors.⁵⁶ For example, the MSRB explained that the requirement that individuals be duly qualified as a municipal advisor representative for at least three consecutive years prior to, for example, seeking other career opportunities in related capacities (*e.g.*,

working for a dealer or municipal entity) or stepping away for family obligations ensures that a reasonable level of professional experience has been established before an individual can obtain the exemption.⁵⁷ In contrast, the MSRB noted that this period is not so long as to hinder the ability, at a given point, for an individual to, for example, temporarily engage in other meaningful roles within the municipal securities industry or to step away from their position due to family obligations.⁵⁸

According to the MSRB, these conditions were also designed to enhance an individual’s familiarity with regulatory and business developments that occurred while they were not associated with a municipal advisor firm, before reengaging in municipal advisory activities, but not be so unduly burdensome as to hinder reassociation.⁵⁹ The MSRB explained that the proposed requirement to provide the MSRB with notice of individuals who have obtained the exemption (*i.e.*, by submitting the affirmation notification to the MSRB) is designed to facilitate transparency and provide an audit trail regarding an individual’s status as a municipal advisor representative.⁶⁰ The MSRB indicated that it will use the affirmation notification, as described in the proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I), to help identify qualified municipal advisor representatives and keep the list of such representatives updated on its website.⁶¹ Additionally, the MSRB stated that the conditions pertaining to requisite filings with the SEC would also provide an audit trail and permit the entities charged with examination and enforcement authority to confirm compliance with relevant obligations.⁶²

v. Proposed Amendments to Supplementary Material .02, on Waivers, Under Rule G–3

Relatedly, the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would amend Supplementary Material .02, on waivers, under Rule G–3 to retitle the paragraph header from “Waivers” to “Affirmation Notification.”⁶³ The MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would also delete the entirety of that

⁵² The MSRB noted that the Commission currently does not make the form acceptance date publicly available, but this information is made available to the form submitter as part of the form filing process. *Id.* at 49532 n.16.

⁵³ *Id.* at 49532.

⁵⁴ The MSRB noted that the respective individual and firm signature requirements are intended to differentiate and confirm the distinct responsibilities and obligations of the individual seeking to obtain the criteria-based exemption and those of the municipal advisor firm itself, as evidenced by the signature of a municipal advisor principal on behalf of the municipal advisor firm. *Id.* at 49532 n.17.

⁵⁵ *Id.* at 49532.

⁵⁶ *Id.*

⁵⁷ *Id.*

⁵⁸ *Id.*

⁵⁹ *Id.*

⁶⁰ *Id.*

⁶¹ The MSRB noted that it currently publishes a list of registered municipal advisors and qualified municipal advisor professionals at <https://www.msrb.org/Municipal-Advisors>. *Id.* at 49532 n.18.

⁶² *Id.* at 49532.

⁶³ *Id.* at 49531, 49532.

supplementary material, which currently pertains to extraordinary waivers, and replace it with text that specifies how the firm would be required to submit to the MSRB the affirmation notification asserting that the criteria-based exemption has been met.⁶⁴ Specifically, the MSRB stated that the affirmation notification would be required to be sent to *Compliance@msrb.org*.⁶⁵

vi. Proposed Amendments to Rule G–8, on Books and Records To Be Made and Maintained

The MSRB stated that its proposed amendments to Rule G–8, on books and records, would add recordkeeping obligations designed to help facilitate and document compliance with its proposed amendments to Rule G–3.⁶⁶ Specifically, the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would add new paragraph (C) to subsection (h)(vii) of Rule G–8 requiring municipal advisor firms to make and maintain certain records to evidence compliance with the requirements of Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A)–(I).⁶⁷ The MSRB described these records as follows:⁶⁸

- A record evidencing that the individual seeking to obtain the exemption was previously duly qualified as a municipal advisor representative (e.g., a copy of the print-out of the individual examination results⁶⁹ or examination result certification letter provided by the MSRB);
- Documentation supporting the municipal advisor firm’s exercise of reasonable diligence in determining that the conditions outlined in proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(A) through (I) were met in making the required affirmation notification in accordance with proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I)(8) (e.g., copies of relevant SEC form filings reviewed; records related to CE provided and completed; compliance policies and procedures provided and reviewed; and attestations or other documentation to support such a determination);
- A copy of the affirmation notification sent to the MSRB as required by proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I); and
- A record evidencing that the affirmation notification was made in the

prescribed manner and within the required period of time as described in proposed amended Rule G–3(h)(ii)(I) (e.g., automatic email delivery receipt).

The MSRB noted that the proposed rule change outlining the specific recordkeeping requirements supports the municipal advisor principal’s supervision, review, and sign-off that the conditions for the exemption have been met, which supports regulatory compliance.⁷⁰

vii. Proposed Technical Amendments to Rule G–3 and Rule G–8

Finally, the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would make the following technical amendments to Rule G–3 and Rule G–8 (the “technical amendments”):

- With respect to Rule G–3(d)(ii)(B), the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would: (i) add the phrase “lapse in qualification” to define for purposes of the rule when a person ceases to be associated with a municipal advisor for two or more years at any time after having qualified as a municipal advisor representative; (ii) replace the phrase “a waiver is granted” with “exempt” to make clear that the waiver provision for extraordinary cases is being deleted and replaced with a criteria-based exemption; (iii) change the word “shall” to “must,” which is intended to add clarity without changing the meaning of the term; and (iv) replace the reference to “subparagraph” (h)(ii) with “paragraph” (h)(ii) to create better uniformity across Rule G–3;⁷¹

- With respect to Rules G–3(e)(ii)(A)(1) and G–3(e)(ii)(B), the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would: (i) to clarify the qualification requirements specific to municipal advisor principals, as prescribed under Rule G–3(e)(ii)(A)(1), add the phrase “unless exempt from taking the Municipal Advisor Representative Qualification Examination pursuant to paragraph (h)(ii) of this rule” to make clear municipal advisor principals have to requalify by reexamination unless such individuals have obtained the one-time exemption; (ii) delete the phrase “a waiver is granted” and replace with the clause “exempt from taking the Municipal Advisor Representative Qualification Examination” to make clear that the waiver provision for extraordinary cases is being deleted and replaced with an exemption-based criteria for municipal advisor principals to use for requalification without reexamination for the Series 50

examination; (iii) replace the word “shall” with “must” to promote clarity; and (iv) replace the reference to “subparagraph” (h)(ii) with “paragraph” (h)(ii) to create better uniformity across Rule G–3;⁷²

- With respect to Rule G–3(h), the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would retitle the header from “Waiver of Qualification Requirements” to “Waiver of and Exemption from Qualification Requirements” to promote clarity;⁷³

- With respect to Rule G–3(h)(ii), the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would replace the introductory sentence “The requirements of paragraph (d)(ii)(A) and (e)(ii)(A) may be waived by the Board in extraordinary cases for a municipal advisor representative or municipal advisor principal” with the new introductory sentence “An individual shall be exempt from the requirements of subparagraph (d)(ii)(B) if all of the following conditions are met” for purposes of setting forth the enumerated criteria outlined under the provision;⁷⁴ and

- With respect to Rule G–8(h)(vii), the MSRB stated that the proposed rule change would: (i) retitle the paragraph header from “Records Concerning Compliance with Continuing Education Requirements” to “Records Concerning Compliance with Professional Qualification Requirements of Rule G–3” to clarify the broader recordkeeping obligations and documentation requirements proposed in draft amendments to Rule G–8(h)(vii) that are accompanying proposed rule changes to Rule G–3(h)(ii); and (ii) reposition the word “and” and make other minor grammatical changes to the items in the series to aid readability.⁷⁵

III. Summary of Comments Received to the Proposed Rule Change

The Commission received one comment letter⁷⁶ on the proposed rule change, as well as a response⁷⁷ from the MSRB to the comment letter. The commenter expressed support for the proposed rule change.⁷⁸ Among other things, the commenter stated that “the requirements specified in the amendments are reasonable and helpful for MAs to navigate and implement.”⁷⁹

⁷² *Id.* at 49530–31.

⁷³ *Id.* at 49532.

⁷⁴ *Id.*

⁷⁵ *Id.* at 49533.

⁷⁶ See NAMA Letter.

⁷⁷ See MSRB Letter.

⁷⁸ NAMA Letter at 1.

⁷⁹ *Id.* For purposes of the comment letter, the commenter defined the term “MA” to include

⁶⁴ *Id.* at 49531, 49532.

⁶⁵ *Id.* at 49532.

⁶⁶ *Id.* at 49533.

⁶⁷ *Id.*

⁶⁸ *Id.*

⁶⁹ The MSRB stated that Question 11 of the MSRB Series 50 Examination FAQs reminds individuals that the test center will provide a print-out of their examination results. *Id.* at 49533 n.23.

⁷⁰ *Id.* at 49533.

⁷¹ *Id.* at 49530.

In addition to expressing support for the proposed rule change, the commenter addressed certain content that it believes should be included in a compliance resource that the MSRB represented it anticipates publishing in close proximity to the compliance date of the rule which would highlight the regulatory obligations for municipal advisors (and dealers) with respect to professional qualification standards, CE requirements, and related registration matters.⁸⁰ The commenter stated that this MSRB compliance resource should, among other things: (i) address remaining questions about “the sequence of events that need to occur for an MA to take advantage of the amendments” in the proposed rule change; (ii) address longstanding questions on “how a MA new to the profession and yet to be associated with a firm can take the Series 50 exam[ination];” and (iii) because the MSRB’s proposed exemption for the Series 50 examination does not also apply to the Series 54 examination as the commenter desired, “clearly explain how a MA will be able to utilize and MA firms comply with the Series 50 exemption and meet the Series 54 requirements to engage in MA activity.”⁸¹

The MSRB responded that it had outlined, within the Notice itself, the sequence of events and timing for satisfying the criteria-based exemption, including as applied to solo-practitioners.⁸² With respect to the compliance resource that the MSRB anticipates publishing in close proximity to the rule’s compliance date, the MSRB stated that the resource will: (i) restate the sequence of events that must be undertaken to satisfy the criteria-based exemption; (ii) include additional materials related to Rule G–3(e)(ii)(C), which the MSRB stated permits an individual who is duly qualified as a municipal advisor

representative and has been designated by the municipal advisor firm as a municipal advisor principal a period of 120 days, after being designated, to take and pass the Series 54 examination, thereby allowing individuals qualified as municipal advisor representatives, including those seeking to be solo-practitioners, to function in the principal-level capacity for a limited time before taking and passing the Series 54 examination; and (iii) address additional questions outside the scope of the present proposal related to professional qualification and CE standards, and registration requirements for municipal advisors and dealers.⁸³ Finally, with respect to the commenter’s desire to extend the MSRB’s proposed exemption for the Series 50 examination to the Series 54 examination, the MSRB reiterated its belief that extending the proposed rule change to municipal advisor principals is not warranted because, as set forth in the Notice: (i) such an extension would be inappropriate due to the heightened supervisory, oversight, and management responsibilities of municipal advisor principals; and (ii) even if such relief were appropriate, additional, more stringent requirements would be necessary in consideration of these broader obligations, resulting in two different standards and additional regulatory complexity.⁸⁴

IV. Discussion and Commission’s Findings

The Commission has carefully considered the proposed rule change, the comment letter received, and the MSRB’s response thereto. The Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to the MSRB.

In particular, the Commission has reviewed Section 15B(b)(2)(A) of the Act, which provides, in part, that: (1) the MSRB’s rules shall provide that a municipal advisor’s ability to provide advice to or on behalf of a municipal entity or obligated person with respect to municipal financial products or the issuance of municipal securities is conditioned on meeting such standards of training, experience, competence, and such other qualifications as the Board finds necessary or appropriate in the public interest or for the protection of investors and municipal entities or obligated persons; and (2) in connection with the definition and application of such standards, the MSRB may

appropriately classify municipal advisors and their associated persons, specify that all or any portion of such standards shall be applicable to any such class, and require persons in any such class to pass examinations.⁸⁵ The Commission also has reviewed Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act, which provides, in part, that the MSRB’s rules shall be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating municipal securities and municipal financial products, and, in general, to protect investors, municipal entities, obligated persons, and the public interest; and not be designed to impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.⁸⁶ Additionally, the Commission has considered Section 15B(b)(2)(G) of the Act, which provides, in part, that the MSRB’s rules shall prescribe records to be made and kept by municipal advisors.⁸⁷ Finally, the Commission has reviewed Section 15B(b)(2)(L)(iv) of the Act, which provides that the MSRB’s rules shall not impose a regulatory burden on small municipal advisors that is not necessary or appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of investors, municipal entities, and obligated persons, provided that there is robust protection of investors against fraud.⁸⁸

After such review, the Commission believes that the proposed rule change is appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of municipal entities and obligated persons consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(A) of the Act, designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act, and will: (i) foster cooperation and coordination among regulators consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act; (ii) promote just and equitable principles of trade consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act; (iii) protect municipal entities, obligated persons, and the public interest consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act; and (iv) not impose an inappropriate impact or burden on efficiency, competition, or capital formation, including with respect to small municipal advisors, consistent with Sections 15B(b)(2)(C) and 15B(b)(2)(L)(iv) of the Act.

“municipal advisory firms and individual municipal advisors.” *Id.*

⁸⁰ *Id.* See Notice, 88 FR at 49538.

⁸¹ NAMA Letter at 1.

⁸² MSRB Letter at 2. The MSRB also restated that sequence of events in its response. See *id.* at 2–3. With respect to solo-practitioners, the MSRB stated in part that such individuals “should,” “in the following order,” complete and file SEC Form MA–I and then complete and file SEC Form MA: Application for Municipal Advisor Registration (“SEC Form MA” or “Form MA”). Notice, 88 FR at 49533; MSRB Letter at 2. Pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 15Ba1–2(c) (17 CFR 250.15Ba1–2(c)), Form MA shall be considered filed with the Commission upon submission of a completed Form MA, together with all additional required documents, including all required filings of Form MA–I. However, Exchange Act Rule 15Ba1–2(c) does not specify an order in which Forms MA and MA–I must be submitted.

⁸³ MSRB Letter at 3.

⁸⁴ *Id.*; see Notice, 88 FR at 49534, 49537, 49539.

⁸⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(A).

⁸⁶ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(C).

⁸⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(G).

⁸⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(L)(iv).

A. Appropriate in the Public Interest and for the Protection of Municipal Entities and Obligated Persons

The Commission believes that, consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(A) of the Act,⁸⁹ the proposed rule change is appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of municipal entities and obligated persons. In particular, the new, criteria-based exemption from requalification by reexamination applicable to municipal advisor representatives (including the increase in the amount of time in which an individual may maintain their qualification as a municipal advisor representative without reexamination) will likely result in fewer individuals being required to retake the Series 50 examination, which would expand the potential number of municipal advisor representative candidates. A broader municipal advisor representative applicant pool is in the public interest and may help protect municipal entities and obligated persons by offering firms a greater choice in hiring qualified individuals who could potentially draw upon their diverse perspectives, experience, education, and/or institutional knowledge to enhance the informed advice provided to a municipal advisor firm's municipal entity and obligated person clients.

For example, as the MSRB noted, individuals that may disassociate with a municipal advisor firm may determine to associate with a dealer in a public finance capacity or to work for a municipal entity.⁹⁰ Such individuals may receive valuable and directly applicable experience from a different vantage point in the industry that would augment their prior and future experience as a municipal advisor representative upon reassociating with a municipal advisor firm.⁹¹ Similarly, the proposed rule change provides flexibility for certain individuals to step away from their position to pursue higher education and then return to the municipal advisory industry. This diversity of perspective, experience, education, and/or institutional knowledge could put such municipal advisor representative candidates in a position to provide more informed advice than they may otherwise have provided.

Furthermore, the proposed rule change reduces uncertainty for individuals seeking to requalify by providing clarity on the specific criteria needed to requalify without reexamination, and therefore expedites

the process by which such individuals can begin to engage in municipal advisory activities. In addition, municipal advisor firms would be better positioned to assess a potential hire's qualifications by evaluating the conditions specified in the proposed rule change.

At the same time, and as further described in Sections IV.B. and IV.E. below, the proposed rule change requires the satisfaction of conditions that establish safeguards and help ensure that only qualified candidates may obtain the criteria-based exemption from requalification, thereby furthering municipal entity and obligated person protection and the public interest.

Because the proposed rule change would likely lead to a broader municipal advisor representative applicant pool, improve the quality of municipal advisor representative candidates, and increase diversity in the municipal advisory industry—all while requiring the satisfaction of conditions that establish safeguards and help ensure that only qualified candidates may obtain the criteria-based exemption from requalification—the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of municipal entities and obligated persons consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(A) of the Act.

B. Prevention of Fraudulent and Manipulative Acts and Practices

The Commission believes that, consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act,⁹² Rule G–3 would continue to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices by ensuring that municipal advisor representatives meet competence, training, experience, and qualification standards, and such protections would not be diminished by the proposed rule change. The stated criteria of at least three years of experience before eligibility for the exemption, and no more than three years since ceasing to be associated with a municipal advisor firm, provide for a baseline level of experience and competence for individuals availing themselves of the exemption. In addition, the proposed rule change would require individuals seeking to obtain the exemption to, upon associating (or reassociating) with a municipal advisor firm, receive relevant and updated core training pertaining to regulatory obligations under applicable securities laws and regulations, including MSRB rules, which furthers the prevention of manipulative acts and practices because such trainings serve to

educate individuals about the avoidance of such manipulative acts and practices.

Because the three-year thresholds coupled with the more robust CE requirements would continue to support municipal advisor representatives in meeting competence, training, experience, and qualification standards, and such protections would not be diminished by the proposed rule change, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act.

C. Foster Cooperation and Coordination Among Regulators

In accordance with Section 15B(b)(2)(G) of the Act,⁹³ the proposed amendments to Rule G–8(h)(vii)(C) would prescribe specific records to be made and kept by municipal advisors. The Commission believes that, consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act,⁹⁴ those amendments would foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating municipal securities and municipal financial products. In particular, they would provide all relevant examining and enforcement authorities with the same documentation containing the information necessary to assist them in examining for, investigating, and evaluating compliance with the new, criteria-based exemption under Rule G–3.

The Commission further believes that an in-concert review by all relevant examining and enforcement authorities of the same documentation under the prescribed recordkeeping obligations of the proposed rule change would foster municipal entity and obligated person protection. In particular, municipal advisor firms would be incentivized to take due care to ensure compliance with the qualification standards under the criteria-based exemption and that only such individuals that satisfy such exemption are engaging in municipal advisor activities.

Because the books and records requirements would facilitate efficiency among regulators by providing all relevant examining and enforcement authorities with the same documentation containing the information necessary to assist them in examining for, investigating, and evaluating compliance with the new, criteria-based exemption, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change would foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged

⁸⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(A).

⁹⁰ Notice, 88 FR at 49533.

⁹¹ *Id.* at 49533–34.

⁹² 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(C).

⁹³ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(G).

⁹⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(C).

in regulating municipal securities and municipal financial products consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act.

D. Promote Just and Equitable Principles of Trade

The Commission also believes that, consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act,⁹⁵ the various technical amendments enumerated above⁹⁶ promote just and equitable principles of trade. Specifically, the Commission believes the technical amendments would ensure that Rules G–3 and G–8 remain accurate, clear, and understandable for the municipal advisory community. If the MSRB's rules are accurate, clear, and understandable, MSRB registrants, including municipal advisors and associated persons, will better be able to comply with the MSRB's rules and apply them in a consistent matter. Accordingly, the Commission finds that the technical amendments promote just and equitable principles of trade consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act.

E. Protect Municipal Entities, Obligated Persons, and the Public Interest

The Commission believes that, consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act⁹⁷ and the above discussion, the proposed rule change would continue to protect municipal entities, obligated persons, and the public interest because municipal advisor representatives would be required to obtain CE pertaining to specified topics and regulatory obligations under applicable securities laws and regulations, including MSRB rules, in order to qualify as a municipal advisor professional. Additionally, such individuals would not be able to obtain the criteria-based exemption if they either engaged in activities requiring qualification as a municipal advisor representative during their lapse in qualification or they are subject to any events or proceedings that resulted in a regulatory action disclosure report, civil judicial action disclosure report, customer complaint/arbitration/civil litigation disclosure report, criminal action disclosure report, or termination disclosure report on SEC Form MA–I. These conditions help ensure that basic municipal entity and obligated person protections remain in place while also providing municipal advisor representatives flexibility to pursue other meaningful roles within the securities industry or to step away from

their position for other reasons; and benefits municipal advisor firms by providing the increased ability to attract qualified talent.

Finally, as noted above, a broader municipal advisor representative applicant pool is in the public interest and will help protect municipal entities and obligated persons because it can improve the quality of municipal advisor representative candidates and increase diversity in the municipal advisory industry, both of which could enhance the quality of advice provided to municipal entity and obligated person clients.

Because the proposed rule change requires the satisfaction of conditions that establish safeguards and ensure that only qualified municipal advisor representative candidates may obtain the criteria-based exemption from requalification—while also leading to a broader municipal advisor representative applicant pool, improving the quality of municipal advisor representative candidates, and increasing diversity in the municipal advisory industry—the Commission finds that the proposed rule change protects municipal entities, obligated persons, and the public interest consistent with Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act.

F. No Inappropriate Impact or Burden on Efficiency, Competition, or Capital Formation

In approving the proposed rule change, the Commission has considered the proposed rule change's impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation.⁹⁸ Section 15B(b)(2)(C) of the Act⁹⁹ requires that MSRB rules not be designed to impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. Furthermore, Section 15B(b)(2)(L)(iv) of the Act¹⁰⁰ requires that MSRB rules not impose a regulatory burden on small municipal advisors that is not necessary or appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of investors, municipal entities, and obligated persons, provided that there is robust protection of investors against fraud.

With respect to impact on efficiency, the Commission believes that the proposed rule change would improve the municipal securities market's operational efficiency and promote regulatory certainty by providing individuals with a specific exemption process to requalify as municipal

advisor representatives and to begin engaging in municipal advisory activities on behalf of municipal advisor firms. Moreover, as discussed above,¹⁰¹ the Commission believes that the proposed amendments to Rule G–8 would facilitate efficiency among regulators by providing all relevant examining and enforcement authorities with the same documentation containing the information necessary to assist them in examining for, investigating, and evaluating compliance with the new, criteria-based exemption under Rule G–3.

With respect to impact on capital formation, as discussed above,¹⁰² the proposed amendments to Rule G–3 would make it easier for individuals seeking to requalify as municipal advisor representatives to reassociate with a municipal advisor firm and for municipal advisor firms to recruit experienced professionals. The Commission believes that the potential increased number of skilled professionals furthers capital formation because municipal entity and obligated person clients would have ranging areas of expertise to select from when utilizing the services of municipal advisor representatives.

Finally, with respect to competition, the Commission does not believe that the proposed amendments to Rule G–3 and Rule G–8 would impose any unnecessary or inappropriate burden or impact on competition, as they would provide additional flexibility and certainty to those seeking to associate with municipal advisor firms as municipal advisor representatives and to municipal advisor firms, thereby enhancing the hiring of qualified, experienced individuals; and they would also support evidencing compliance with the criteria-based exemption. The Commission notes that individuals who are away from their municipal advisor representative capacity (or cease to be engaged in activity requiring qualification as a municipal advisor representative) for more than three years would be required to take and pass the Series 50 examination again under the proposed rule change, as the waiver request provisions, available only in extraordinary cases, would no longer be available; however, given the limited use of the waiver process currently, the Commission does not believe the elimination of this option would have a significant impact on individuals seeking to reassociate in a municipal advisor representative capacity.

⁹⁵ *Id.*

⁹⁶ *Supra*, Section II.B.vii.

⁹⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(C).

⁹⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

⁹⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(C).

¹⁰⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78o–4(b)(2)(L)(iv).

¹⁰¹ *Supra*, Section IV.C.

¹⁰² *Supra*, Section IV.A.

Although the proposed amendments to Rule G–3 and Rule G–8 would benefit, and be applied equally to, all individuals seeking to associate with municipal advisor firms and all such municipal advisor firms, the Commission believes that there are potential burdens on competition for small municipal advisor firms, and solo-practitioners in particular. However, as described below, the Commission believes that these potential burdens are mitigated.

First, the Commission believes that there is a potential burden on competition for solo-practitioners looking to establish a municipal advisor firm because, unlike larger firms, such solo-practitioners may not have developed CE materials addressing all of the prescribed subject matters necessary to meet the exemption's CE requirements. However, the Commission believes that this potential burden is mitigated because the MSRB has indicated that such firms would be able to utilize "off-the-shelf content" or widely available industry educational materials (to the extent such materials meet the requirements set forth in the proposed rule change), which would be a less burdensome approach than creating new CE materials.¹⁰³ The MSRB noted that sources of such educational materials may include industry trade associations, in addition to podcasts, webinars, and educational materials developed by the MSRB.¹⁰⁴

Second, the Commission believes that there is a potential burden on competition for solo-practitioners and smaller municipal advisory firms because the new, criteria-based exemption would not extend to those seeking to associate and function in a municipal advisor principal capacity and, as noted above, Rule G–3(e)(iii) requires every municipal advisor firm to have at least one municipal advisor principal. Accordingly, individuals seeking to act as a municipal advisor principal (*e.g.*, a solo-practitioner) would still have to take and pass the Series 54 examination in order to engage in principal-level activities. As a result, although all firms would benefit from the proposed rule change for municipal advisor representatives, smaller municipal advisor firms and solo-practitioners in particular may experience a smaller benefit than larger municipal advisor firms.

The Commission believes that this potential burden is mitigated, however, because the MSRB has indicated that current Rule G–3(e)(ii)(C) permits solo-

practitioners (or individuals associating or reassociating with a firm and designated as a principal) who are qualified as municipal advisor representatives to function as municipal advisor principals for up to 120 days before having to take and pass the Series 54 examination.¹⁰⁵ The MSRB noted that, in concert with the proposed rule change, these provisions would allow such individuals to start their own firm, requalify as municipal securities representatives without reexamination, and then qualify as municipal advisor principals.¹⁰⁶ As a result, all such persons, including those persons seeking to be solo-practitioners and seeking to associate with small (or larger) municipal advisor firms would be able to function in the principal-level capacity for several months before having to take and pass the Series 54 examination.¹⁰⁷

Ultimately, municipal advisor principals are subject to additional regulatory standards given their supervisory, oversight, and management duties. The process of reexamination for municipal advisor principals helps to ensure that the specified level of competency and knowledge of the applicable securities laws and regulations, including MSRB rules, is sufficiently demonstrated.

For the foregoing reasons, the Commission finds that, consistent with Sections 15B(b)(2)(C) and 15B(b)(2)(L)(iv) of the Act, the proposed rule change would not impact or impose any additional burdens on efficiency, competition, or capital formation that are not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

As noted above, the Commission received one comment letter on the filing. The Commission believes that the MSRB, through its response, addressed the commenter's concerns. For the reasons noted above, the Commission believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with the Exchange Act.

¹⁰⁵ *Id.* at 49534 n.29; MSRB Letter at 3.

¹⁰⁶ Notice, 88 FR at 49534 n.29.

¹⁰⁷ The Commission believes this potential burden may also be mitigated, in part, because the MSRB represented that it anticipates publishing a compliance resource in close proximity to the compliance date of the rule which would highlight the regulatory obligations for municipal advisors (and dealers) with respect to professional qualification standards, CE requirements, and related registration matters. *See id.* at 49538; MSRB Letter at 3. In addition, in the Notice itself, the MSRB addressed the timing and sequence of satisfying the exemption's criteria, the filing of SEC Form MA–I (and SEC Form MA, as applicable), and the submission of the affirmation notification to the MSRB, including for solo-practitioners. *See* Notice, 88 FR at 49532–33; MSRB Letter at 2–3.

V. Conclusion

It is therefore ordered, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act,¹⁰⁸ that the proposed rule change (SR–MSRB–2023–05) be, and hereby is, approved.

For the Commission, pursuant to delegated authority.¹⁰⁹

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20077 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98355; File No. SR–NYSEARCA–2023–61]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; NYSE Arca, Inc.; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Rule 5.3–O (Criteria for Underlying Securities) To Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPOs

September 12, 2023.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) ¹ of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 ("Act") ² and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,³ notice is hereby given that, on August 31, 2023, NYSE Arca, Inc. ("NYSE Arca" or the "Exchange") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission") the proposed rule change as described in Items I and II below, which Items have been prepared by the self-regulatory organization. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange proposes to amend Rule 5.3–O (Criteria for Underlying Securities). The proposed rule change is available on the Exchange's website at www.nyse.com, at the principal office of the Exchange, and at the Commission's Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the self-regulatory organization included statements concerning the purpose of, and basis for, the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received

¹⁰⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2).

¹⁰⁹ 17 CFR 200.30–3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 15 U.S.C. 78a.

³ 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

¹⁰³ Notice, 88 FR at 49537.

¹⁰⁴ *Id.* at 49537 n.43.

on the proposed rule change. The text of those statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant parts of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and the Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The purpose of the proposed rule change is to amend Rule 5.3–O (Criteria for Underlying Securities) (Criteria for Underlying Securities) (the “Rule”). The Exchange is proposing a listing rule change that is substantially similar in all material respects to the proposal approved for NYSE American LLC (“NYSE American”).⁴

Following discussions with other exchanges and a cross-section of industry participants and in coordination with the Listed Options Market Structure Working Group (“LOMSWG”) (collectively, the “Industry Working Group”), NYSE American filed a proposed rule change, which was recently approved, to modify the standard for the listing and trading of options on “covered securities” to reduce the time to market in Rule 915 (Criteria for Underlying Securities).⁵ At this time, the Exchange proposes to adopt an identical rule.

Rule 5.3–O(a) sets forth the guidelines to be considered in evaluating for option transactions underlying securities that are “covered securities,” as defined in Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933 (hereinafter “covered security” or “covered securities”).⁶ Currently, the Exchange permits the listing of an option on an underlying covered security that, amongst other things, has a market price of at least \$3.00 per share for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to The Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”) to list and trade options on the underlying security (the

“three-day lookback period”).⁷ Under the current rule, if an initial public offering (“IPO”) occurs on a Monday, the earliest date the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC would be on Thursday, with the market price determined by the closing price over the three-day lookback period from Monday through Wednesday. The option on the IPO’d security would then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Friday (*i.e.*, within four business days of the IPO inclusive of the day the listing certificate is submitted to OCC).

The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. In this regard, NYSE American noted in its rule change that the Industry Working Group has recently identified proposed changes that would help options on covered securities that have a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO come to market earlier.⁸ The proposed change, which is intended to be harmonized across options exchanges, is designed to provide investors the opportunity to hedge their interest in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted.⁹ The Exchange believes that options serve a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility in the trading of IPO’d securities.¹⁰

⁷ See Rule 5.3–O (a)(4)(A). The Exchange is not proposing to make any changes to the guidelines for listing securities that are not a “covered security.” See Rule 5.3–O (a)(4)(B).

⁸ See *supra* note 4.

⁹ While the Exchange acknowledges that market participants may utilize options for speculative purposes (in addition to as a hedging tool), the Exchange believes (as set forth below) that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures adequately address potential violations of exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.

¹⁰ See proposed Rule 5.3–O(a)(4)(A)(ii). To align the proposed rule with NYSE American Rule 915, the Exchange proposes two non-substantive changes: first, to number the existing and proposed criteria for covered securities as (i) and (ii) of paragraph (a)(4)(A); second, to delete now-extraneous text from proposed paragraph (a)(4)(A)(i), each of which change would add clarity and transparency to Exchange rules. See proposed Rule 5.3–O (a)(4)(A)(i). See also NYSE American Rule 915, Commentary .01(4)(a)(i).

Accordingly, the Exchange proposes to modify Rule 5.3–O to waive the three-day lookback period for covered securities that have a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering price of the IPO of such securities and to allow options on such securities to be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day (*i.e.*, not inclusive of the day of the IPO).¹¹ NYSE American noted in its rule change that it reviewed trading data for IPO’d securities dating back to 2017 and is unaware of any such security that achieved a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO that would not have also qualified for listing options based on the three-day lookback requirement.¹² Specifically, NYSE American stated in its rule change that it determined that 202 of the 1,179 IPOs that took place between January 1, 2017, and October 21, 2022, met the \$3 billion market capitalization/IPO offering price threshold. Options on all 202 of those IPO shares subsequently satisfied the three-day lookback requirement for listing and trading, *i.e.*, none of these large IPOs closed below the \$3.00/share threshold during its first three days of its trading.¹³ As such, the Exchange believes the proposed capitalization threshold of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO is appropriate.

Under the proposed rule, if an IPO for a company with a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO occurs on a Monday, the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC (to list and trade options on the IPO’d security) as soon as all the other requirements for listing are satisfied. If, on Tuesday, all requirements are deemed satisfied, the IPO’d security could then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Wednesday (*i.e.*, starting on or after the second business day following the IPO day). Thus, the proposal could potentially accelerate the listing of options on IPO’d securities by two days.

The Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO’d securities to come to market sooner

¹¹ The Exchange acknowledges that the Options Listing Procedures Plan (or “OLPP”) requires that the listing certificate be provided to OCC no earlier than 12:01 a.m. and no later than 11:00 a.m. (Chicago time) on the trading day prior to the day on which trading is to begin. See the OLPP, at p. 3., available here: https://www.theocc.com/getmedia/198bfc93-5d51-443c-9e5b-fd575a0a7d0f/options_listing_procedures_plan.pdf. The OLPP is a national market system plan that, among other things, sets forth procedures governing the listing of new options series.

¹² See *supra* note 4.

¹³ See *supra* note 4.

⁴ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98013 (July 27, 2023) 88 FR 50927 (August 2, 2023) (SR–NYSEAMER–2023–27) (Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change to Amend Rule 915 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) to Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPO).

⁵ See *id.* See NYSE American Rule 915, Commentary .01(4)(a)(ii).

⁶ Rule 5.3–O requires that, for underlying securities to be eligible for option transactions, such securities must be duly registered and be an “NMS stock” as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Act and will be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares which are widely held and actively traded. See Rule 5.3–O(a)–(b).

without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in IPO'd securities—like all other securities traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and to cross-market surveillances administered by FINRA on behalf of the Exchange. Those surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and applicable federal securities laws.¹⁴ The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.¹⁵ As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures, coupled with its findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

Implementation Date

The Exchange will announce the effective date of the proposed change by Trader Update distributed to all OTP Holders, which will be no later than sixty-days after the effective date of this proposal.¹⁶

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to the Exchange and, in particular, the requirements of Section 6(b) of the Act.¹⁷ Specifically, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)¹⁸ requirements that the rules of an exchange be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and

open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest.

In particular, the Exchange believes the proposed change would facilitate options transactions and would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, which would, in turn, protect investors and the public interest by providing an avenue for options on IPO'd securities to come to market earlier. The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. As noted above, NYSE American noted that it reviewed trading data for IPO'd securities dating back to 2017 and is unaware of an IPO'd security with a market capitalization of \$3 billion or more (based upon the offering price of its IPO) that subsequently would have failed to qualify for listing and trading as options under the three-day lookback requirement. The Exchange believes that the proposed amendment, which would be harmonized across options exchanges, would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by providing an avenue for investors to hedge their interest in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted. The Exchange believes that options serve a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility to IPO'd securities.¹⁹

Further, as noted herein, the Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner (*i.e.*, at least two business days post-IPO not inclusive of the day of the IPO) without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in IPO'd securities—like all other securities traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and to cross-market surveillances administered by FINRA on behalf of the Exchange. Those surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and

applicable federal securities laws.²⁰ The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange, including wrongful efforts to manipulate the prices of those securities in order to bring them in compliance with the \$3.00/share threshold for the listing of options. As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures, coupled with NYSE American's findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, would adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

The Exchange anticipates that the other options exchanges will adopt substantively similar proposals, such that there would be no burden on intermarket competition from the Exchange's proposal. Accordingly, the proposed change is not meant to affect competition among the options exchanges. For these reasons, the Exchange believes that the proposed rule change reflects this competitive environment and does not impose any undue burden on intermarket competition.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

No written comments were solicited or received with respect to the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The Exchange has filed the proposed rule change pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(iii) of the Act²¹ and Rule 19b-4(f)(6) thereunder.²² Because the proposed rule change does not: (i) significantly affect the protection of investors or the public interest; (ii) impose any significant burden on

¹⁴ FINRA conducts cross-market surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under this regulatory services agreement.

¹⁵ See *supra* note 9.

¹⁶ An "OTP Holder" refers to a natural person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other organization, in good standing that has been issued an ATP. See Rule 1.1. An "OTP" is an Options Trading Permit issued by the Exchange for effecting approved securities transactions on the Exchange. See *id.*

¹⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹⁹ See *supra* note 9.

²⁰ FINRA conducts cross-market surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under this regulatory services agreement.

²¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A)(iii).

²² 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6).

competition; and (iii) become operative prior to 30 days from the date on which it was filed, or such shorter time as the Commission may designate, if consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest, the proposed rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Act and Rule 19b-4(f)(6)(iii) thereunder.

A proposed rule change filed under Rule 19b-4(f)(6)²³ normally does not become operative prior to 30 days after the date of the filing. However, pursuant to Rule 19b-4(f)(6)(iii),²⁴ the Commission may designate a shorter time if such action is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. The Exchange has asked the Commission to waive the 30-day operative delay so that the proposal may become operative immediately upon filing. The Exchange requested the waiver, stating that the proposal harmonizes its rules to those of NYSE American to ensure fair competition among the options exchanges. Further, the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner (*i.e.*, at least two business days post-IPO not inclusive of the day of the IPO) without sacrificing investor protection. For these reasons, and because the proposed rule change does not raise any novel legal or regulatory issues, the Commission believes that waiving the 30-day operative delay is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. Therefore, the Commission hereby waives the 30-day operative delay and designates the proposal operative upon filing.²⁵

At any time within 60 days of the filing of such proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings under Section 19(b)(2)(B)²⁶ of the Act to determine whether the proposed rule change should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and

arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-NYSEARCA-2023-61 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to file number SR-NYSEARCA-2023-61. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-NYSEARCA-2023-61 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.²⁷

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20078 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34-98361; File No. SR-MIAX-2023-33]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule

September 12, 2023

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act")¹ and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that, on August 31, 2023, Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC ("MIAX" or "Exchange") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the self-regulatory organization. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange is filing a proposal to amend the MIAX Fee Schedule ("Fee Schedule").

The text of the proposed rule change is available on the Exchange's website at <https://www.miaxglobal.com/markets/us-options/miax-options/rule-filings>, at MIAX's principal office, and at the Commission's Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of

²³ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6).

²⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6)(iii).

²⁵ For purposes only of waiving the 30-day operative delay, the Commission has also considered the proposed rule's impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. See 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

²⁶ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2)(B).

²⁷ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend the exchange grouping of options exchanges within the routing fee table in Section 1(c) of the Fee Schedule, Fees for Customer Orders Routed to Another Options Exchange, to add applicable Member³ orders routed to MEMX LLC ("MEMX"), in anticipation of the launch of MEMX Options, the new options trading facility of MEMX.⁴ The Exchange proposes to implement the fee change effective September 1, 2023.

Currently, the Exchange assesses routing fees based upon (i) the origin type of the order; (ii) whether or not it is an order for standard option classes

in the Penny Interval Program⁵ ("Penny classes") or an order for standard option classes which are not in the Penny Interval Program ("Non-Penny classes") (or other explicitly identified classes); and (iii) to which away market it is being routed. This assessment practice is identical to the routing fees assessment practice currently utilized by the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX PEARL, LLC ("MIAX Pearl") and MIAX Emerald, LLC ("MIAX Emerald"). This is also similar to the methodology utilized by the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. ("Cboe BZX Options"), a competing options exchange, in assessing routing fees. Cboe BZX Options has exchange groupings in its fee schedule, similar to those of the Exchange, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category, dependent upon the order's origin type and whether it is a Penny or Non-Penny class.⁶

As a result of the anticipated launch of the options trading facility of MEMX in the third quarter of 2023, the Exchange has determined to amend the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table to include MEMX and the anticipated associated costs of routing customer orders to MEMX for execution.

The impact of this proposed change will be increased routing options for Members. The Exchange notes that routing through the Exchange is optional and that Members will continue to be able to choose where to route applicable Member orders. Under this proposed change, the Exchange will not amend the fees associated with the exchange groupings. This proposal merely seeks to add MEMX to the exchange groupings as described in the routing fee table below.

According, with the proposed change, the routing fee table will be as follows:

Description	Fees
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq PHLX (except SPY)	\$0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.30
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX (SPY only), MIAX Emerald, MIAX Pearl, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq ISE, Nasdaq PHLX	0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.50
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, MIAX Pearl, MIAX Emerald, Nasdaq GEMX, NOM, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	1.00
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, BOX, Cboe, Cboe C2, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, Nasdaq MRX, MIAX Pearl, MIAX Emerald, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE American, Cboe, Nasdaq PHLX, Cboe EDGX Options	1.00
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe C2, BOX, NOM, Nasdaq ISE	1.15
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe BZX Options, NYSE Arca Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq MRX, MIAX Pearl, MIAX Emerald, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	1.25

In determining to amend its routing fee table to determine which category MEMX belongs to the Exchange took into account anticipated transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, as well as the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory, and technical costs associated with routing orders to an away market. The Exchange uses

unaffiliated routing brokers to route orders to the away markets; the costs associated with the use of these services are included in the routing fees specified in the Fee Schedule. This routing fees structure is not only similar to the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Emerald, but is also comparable to the structure in place at Cboe BZX Options,⁷ a competing options exchange. The Exchange's

routing fee structure approximates the Exchange's costs associated with routing orders to away markets. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping closely approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount)⁸ to execute that corresponding contract(s) at that corresponding exchange. The Exchange notes that in determining whether to include certain

³ The term "Member" means an individual or organization approved to exercise the trading rights associated with a Trading Permit. Members are deemed "members" under the Exchange Act. See Exchange Rule 100.

⁴ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 95445 (August 8, 2022), 87 FR 49894 (August 12, 2022) (SR-MEMX-2022-10) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1, to Adopt Rules to Govern the Trading of Options on the Exchange for a New Facility Called MEMX Options).

⁵ See Exchange Rule 510(c).

⁶ See Cboe U.S. Options Fee Schedules, BZX Options, effective August 1, 2023 [sic], "Fee Codes and Associated Fees," at https://www.cboe.com/us/options/membership/fee_schedule/bzx/.

⁷ The Cboe BZX Options fee schedule is similar to the Exchange's Fee Schedule in that it has exchange groupings, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category. See *supra* note 6. Furthermore, Cboe BZX Options recently filed with the Commission a proposal to amend fee codes RQ and RR to include MEMX in those exchange groupings. See Securities Exchange Act Release No.

98126 (August 14, 2023), 88 FR 56681 (August 18, 2023) (SR-CboeBZX-2023-056) (Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule).

⁸ This amount is to cover de minimis differences/changes to away market fees (*i.e.*, minor increases or decreases) that would not necessitate a fee filing by the Exchange to re-categorize the away exchange into a different grouping. Routing fees are not intended to be a profit center for the Exchange and the Exchange's target regarding routing fees and expenses is to be as close as possible to net neutral.

exchanges in a certain groupings of options exchanges in the routing fee table, the Exchange considered the transaction fees and rebates assessed by away markets, and determined to amend the grouping of exchanges that assess transaction fees for routed orders within a similar range. This same logic and structure applies to all of the groupings in the routing fee table. By utilizing the same structure that is utilized by the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Emerald, the Exchange's Members will be assessed routing fees in a similar manner. The Exchange believes that this structure will minimize any confusion as to the method of assessing routing fees between the three exchanges. The Exchange notes that its affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Emerald, will file to make the same proposed routing fee changes contained herein.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that its proposal to amend its Fee Schedule is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act⁹ in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act¹⁰ in particular, in that it is an equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its Members and issuers and other persons using its facilities. The Exchange also believes the proposal furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act¹¹ in that it is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general to protect investors and the public interest and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers and dealers.

The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act and is reasonable, equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change will continue to apply in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the routing fee table of exchange groupings furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act and is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade and is not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change seeks to

recoup costs that will be incurred by the Exchange when routing customer orders to MEMX on behalf of Members and does so in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The costs to the Exchange to route orders to away markets for execution primarily includes transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, in addition to the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory and technical costs. The Exchange believes that the proposed addition of MEMX to the exchange groupings would increase the routing options available to Members. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount) to execute the corresponding contract at the corresponding exchange.

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because all Members' orders in Penny classes and Non-Penny classes routed to MEMX will be uniformly assessed the corresponding fee.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange does not believe the proposed rule change to add MEMX to the routing fee table will impose any burden on intramarket competition. Rather, the Exchange believes that the proposal will promote competition by increasing the available away markets to which Members can route orders to. The Exchange notes that another options exchange recently added MEMX to its routing fee tables.¹²

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

Written comments were neither solicited nor received.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act,¹³ and Rule 19b-4(f)(2)¹⁴ thereunder. At any time within 60 days of the filing of the

proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-MIAX-2023-33 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.
- All submissions should refer to file number SR-MIAX-2023-33. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or

⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4).

¹¹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹² See *supra* note 7.

¹³ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A)(ii).

¹⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(2).

withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR–MIAX–2023–33 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.¹⁵

Sherry R. Haywood,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20082 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98366; File No. SR–NASDAQ–2023–022]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC; Notice of Designation of a Longer Period for Commission Action on a Proposed Rule Change To Create a New, Non-Trading Limited Membership Class and Impose Related Requirements for Principal Underwriting Activity

September 12, 2023.

On July 12, 2023, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (“Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“Commission”), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (“Act”)¹ and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,² a proposed rule change to create a new, non-trading limited membership class and impose related requirements for principal underwriting activity. The proposed rule change was published for comment in the **Federal Register** on July 31, 2023.³

Section 19(b)(2) of the Act⁴ provides that, within 45 days of the publication of notice of the filing of a proposed rule change, or within such longer period up to 90 days as the Commission may designate if it finds such longer period to be appropriate and publishes its reasons for so finding, or as to which the self-regulatory organization consents, the Commission shall either approve the proposed rule change, disapprove the proposed rule change, or institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be disapproved. The 45th day after publication of the notice for this proposed rule change is September 14,

2023. The Commission is extending this 45-day time period.

The Commission finds that it is appropriate to designate a longer period within which to take action on the proposed rule change so that it has sufficient time to consider the proposed rule change. Accordingly, the Commission, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Act,⁵ designates October 29, 2023, as the date by which the Commission shall either approve or disapprove, or institute proceedings to determine whether to disapprove, the proposed rule change (File No. SR–NASDAQ–2023–022).

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.⁶

Sherry R. Haywood,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20086 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sunshine Act Meetings

TIME AND DATE: Notice is hereby given, pursuant to the provisions of the Government in the Sunshine Act, Public Law 94–409, that the Securities and Exchange Commission will hold an Open Meeting on Wednesday, September 20, 2023 at 10:00 a.m.

PLACE: The meeting will be held in Auditorium LL–002 at the Commission’s headquarters, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549 and will be simultaneously webcast on the Commission’s website at www.sec.gov.

STATUS: This meeting will begin at 10:00 a.m. (ET) and will be open to the public. Seating will be on a first-come, first-served basis. Visitors will be subject to security checks. The meeting will be webcast on the Commission’s website at www.sec.gov.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED:

1. The Commission will consider whether to adopt amendments to the rule under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that addresses investment company names that are likely to mislead investors about an investment company’s investments and risks. The amendments the Commission will consider also include enhanced prospectus disclosure requirements for terminology used in investment company names, as well as public reporting regarding compliance with the new names-related requirements.

⁵ *Id.*

⁶ 17 CFR 200.30–3(a)(31).

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION:

For further information and to ascertain what, if any, matters have been added, deleted or postponed, please contact Vanessa A. Countryman from the Office of the Secretary at (202) 551–5400.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

Dated: September 13, 2023.

Vanessa A. Countryman,
Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20181 Filed 9–14–23; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98365; File No. SR–CboeEDGA–2023–014]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc.; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule

September 12, 2023.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1)¹ of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”)² and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,³ notice is hereby given that, on August 31, 2023, Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc. (the “Exchange” or “EDGA”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc. (the “Exchange” or “EDGA”) proposes to amend its Fee Schedule. The text of the proposed rule change is provided in Exhibit 5.

The text of the proposed rule change is also available on the Exchange’s website (http://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/regulation/rule_filings/edga/), at the Exchange’s Office of the Secretary, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and the Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for

¹⁵ 17 CFR 200.30–3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 97985 (July 25, 2023), 88 FR 49508.

⁴ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 15 U.S.C. 78a.

³ 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and the Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend its Fee Schedule applicable to its equities trading platform ("EDGA Equities") by modifying the rates associated with certain fee codes. The Exchange proposes to implement these changes effective September 1, 2023.

The Exchange first notes that it operates in a highly competitive market in which market participants can readily direct order flow to competing venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive or incentives to be insufficient. More specifically, the Exchange is only one of 16 registered equities exchanges, as well as a number of alternative trading systems and other off-exchange venues that do not have similar self-regulatory responsibilities under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act"), to which market participants may direct their order flow. Based on publicly available information,⁴ no single registered equities exchange has more than 14% of the market share. Thus, in such a low-concentrated and highly competitive market, no single equities exchange possesses significant pricing power in the execution of order flow. The Exchange in particular operates a "Taker-Maker" model whereby it pays credits to members that remove liquidity and assesses fees to those that add liquidity. The Exchange's Fee Schedule sets forth the standard rebates and rates applied per share for orders that remove and provide liquidity, respectively. Currently, for orders in securities priced at or above \$1.00, the Exchange provides a standard rebate of \$0.00180 [sic] per share for orders that remove liquidity and assesses a fee of \$0.0030 per share for orders that add liquidity.⁵ For orders in securities priced below \$1.00, the Exchange does not assess any fees or provide any

rebates for orders that add or remove liquidity.⁶ Additionally, in response to the competitive environment, the Exchange also offers tiered pricing which provides Members opportunities to qualify for higher rebates or reduced fees where certain volume criteria and thresholds are met. Tiered pricing provides an incremental incentive for Members to strive for higher tier levels, which provides increasingly higher benefits or discounts for satisfying increasingly more stringent criteria.

The Exchange currently offers various fee codes for orders routed away from the Exchange. The Exchange is proposing to modify the routing fees associated with fee codes I,⁷ P,⁸ BY,⁹ RR,¹⁰ AX,¹¹ AY,¹² RY,¹³ and RZ¹⁴ to match the base add or remove rate for the associated market center to which the order is routed. The fees associated with fee codes I, RR, and AX will be revised to \$0.0030 per share in securities priced above \$1.00.¹⁵ The fee associated with fee code RY will be revised to \$0.0020 per share in securities priced above \$1.00.¹⁶ The rebates associated with fee codes P and RZ will be revised to \$0.00160 per share in securities priced above \$1.00.¹⁷ The rebates associated with fee codes BY and AY will be revised to \$0.00020 per share in securities priced above \$1.00.¹⁸ There are no changes to the fees or rebates associated with securities priced below \$1.00.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to the Exchange and, in particular, the requirements of

Section 6(b) of the Act.¹⁹ Specifically, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)²⁰ requirements that the rules of an exchange be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. Additionally, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)²¹ requirement that the rules of an exchange not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers as well as Section 6(b)(4)²² as it is designed to provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees and other charges among its Members and other persons using its facilities.

As described above, the Exchange operates in a highly competitive market in which market participants can readily direct order flow to competing venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive or incentives to be insufficient. The Exchange believes its proposed changes to the routing fee codes are reasonable as these changes do not represent a significant departure from the Exchange's general pricing structure. Specifically, the proposed changes to fee codes I, P, BY, RR, AX, AY, RY, and RZ are intended to match the base add or remove rates on the Exchange's affiliates.²³ The Exchange also believes that the proposal represents an equitable allocation of fees and rebates and is not unfairly discriminatory because all Members will be eligible to receive the revised fees or rebates associated with fee codes I, P, BY, RR, AX, AY, RY, and RZ.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. Rather, as discussed above, the Exchange believes that the proposed changes would encourage the submission of additional

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ Fee code I is appended to orders routed to EDGX.

⁸ Fee code P is appended to orders routed to EDGX, including pre and post market, that add liquidity.

⁹ Fee code BY is appended to orders routed to BYX using Destination Specific ("DIRC"), ROUC, ROBB or ROCO routing strategy.

¹⁰ Fee code RR is appended to orders routed to EDGX using DIRC routing strategy.

¹¹ Fee code AX is appended to orders routed to EDGX using ALLB routing strategy.

¹² Fee code AY is appended to orders routed to BYX using ALLB routing strategy.

¹³ Fee code RY is appended to orders routed to BYX that add liquidity.

¹⁴ Fee code RZ is appended to orders routed to BZX that add liquidity.

¹⁵ See EDGX Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates.

¹⁶ See BYX Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates.

¹⁷ See EDGX Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates; BZX Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates.

¹⁸ See BYX Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates.

⁴ See Cboe Global Markets, U.S. Equities Market Volume Summary, Month-to-Date (August 24, 2023), available at https://www.cboe.com/us/equities/market_statistics/.

⁵ See EDGA Equities Fee Schedule, Standard Rates.

¹⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

²⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

²¹ *Id.*

²² 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4).

²³ *Supra* notes 15–18.

order flow to a public exchange, thereby promoting market depth, execution incentives and enhanced execution opportunities, as well as price discovery and transparency for all Members. As a result, the Exchange believes that the proposed changes further the Commission's goal in adopting Regulation NMS of fostering competition among orders, which promotes "more efficient pricing of individual stocks for all types of orders, large and small."

The Exchange believes the proposed rule changes do not impose any burden on intramarket competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The proposed fees and rebates associated with fee codes I, P, BY, RR, AX, AY, RY, and RZ will apply to all Members equally in that all Members would be subject to the same base fee or rebate when routing an order away from the Exchange to the venues identified by the relevant fee code. All fee codes are available to all Members on an equal and non-discriminatory basis. As a result, any Member can decide to use (or not use) the Exchange's routing functionality as part of their decision to submit order flow to the Exchange.

Next, the Exchange believes the proposed rule changes do not impose any burden on intermarket competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. As previously discussed, the Exchange operates in a highly competitive market. Members have numerous alternative venues that they may participate on and direct their order flow, including other equities exchanges, off-exchange venues, and alternative trading systems. Additionally, the Exchange represents a small percentage of the overall market. Based on publicly available information, no single equities exchange has more than 14% of the market share.²⁴ Therefore, no exchange possesses significant pricing power in the execution of order flow. Indeed, participants can readily choose to send their orders to other exchange and off-exchange venues if they deem fee levels at those other venues to be more favorable. Moreover, the Commission has repeatedly expressed its preference for competition over regulatory intervention in determining prices, products, and services in the securities markets. Specifically, in Regulation NMS, the Commission highlighted the importance of market forces in determining prices and SRO revenues and, also, recognized that current regulation of the market system "has

been remarkably successful in promoting market competition in its broader forms that are most important to investors and listed companies."²⁵ The fact that this market is competitive has also long been recognized by the courts. In *NetCoalition v. Securities and Exchange Commission*, the D.C. Circuit stated as follows: "[n]o one disputes that competition for order flow is 'fierce.' . . . As the SEC explained, '[i]n the U.S. national market system, buyers and sellers of securities, and the broker-dealers that act as their order-routing agents, have a wide range of choices of where to route orders for execution'; [and] 'no exchange can afford to take its market share percentages for granted' because 'no exchange possesses a monopoly, regulatory or otherwise, in the execution of order flow from broker dealers' . . .".²⁶ Accordingly, the Exchange does not believe its proposed fee change imposes any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

The Exchange neither solicited nor received comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Act²⁷ and paragraph (f) of Rule 19b-4²⁸ thereunder. At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission will institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing,

including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-CboeEDGA-2023-014 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeEDGA-2023-014. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeEDGA-2023-014 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

²⁵ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 51808 (June 9, 2005), 70 FR 37496, 37499 (June 29, 2005).

²⁶ *NetCoalition v. SEC*, 615 F.3d 525, 539 (D.C. Cir. 2010) (quoting Securities Exchange Act Release No. 59039 (December 2, 2008), 73 FR 74770, 74782-83 (December 9, 2008) (SR-NYSEArca-2006-21)).

²⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A).

²⁸ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f).

²⁴ *Supra* note 4.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.²⁹

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–20085 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011–01–P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98363; File No. SR–PEARL–2023–43]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; MIAx PEARL, LLC; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend the Fee Schedule

September 12, 2023.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”) ¹ and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that, on September 6, 2023, MIAx PEARL, LLC (“MIAx Pearl” or “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the self-regulatory organization. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange is filing a proposal to amend the MIAx Pearl Options Fee Schedule (“Fee Schedule”).

The text of the proposed rule change is available on the Exchange’s website at <https://www.miaxglobal.com/markets/us-options/pearl-options/rule-filings> at

MIAx Pearl’s principal office, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend the exchange grouping of options exchanges within the routing fee table in Section 1(b) of the Fee Schedule, Fees for Customer Orders Routed to Another Options Exchange, to add applicable Member ³ orders routed to MEMX LLC (“MEMX”), in anticipation of the launch of MEMX Options, the new options trading facility of MEMX.⁴ The Exchange originally filed this proposal on August 31, 2023 (SR–PEARL–2023–40). On September 6, 2023, the Exchange withdrew SR–PEARL–2023–40 and refiled this proposal. The proposed changes are immediately effective.

Currently, the Exchange assesses routing fees based upon (i) the origin type of the order; (ii) whether or not it is an order for standard option classes in the Penny Interval Program ⁵ (“Penny

classes”) or an order for standard option classes which are not in the Penny Interval Program (“Non-Penny classes”) (or other explicitly identified classes); and (iii) to which away market it is being routed. This assessment practice is identical to the routing fees assessment practice currently utilized by the Exchange’s affiliates, Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC (“MIAx Options”) and MIAx Emerald, LLC (“MIAx Emerald”). This is also similar to the methodology utilized by the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe BZX Options”), a competing options exchange, in assessing routing fees. Cboe BZX Options has exchange groupings in its fee schedule, similar to those of the Exchange, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category, dependent upon the order’s origin type and whether it is a Penny or Non-Penny class.⁶

As a result of the anticipated launch of the options trading facility of MEMX in the third quarter of 2023, the Exchange has determined to amend the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table to include MEMX and the anticipated associated costs of routing customer orders to MEMX for execution.

The impact of this proposed change will be increased routing options for Members. The Exchange notes that routing through the Exchange is optional and that Members will continue to be able to choose where to route applicable Member orders. Under this proposed change, the Exchange will not amend the fees associated with the exchange groupings. This proposal merely seeks to add MEMX to the exchange groupings as described in the routing fee table below.

According, with the proposed change, the routing fee table will be as follows:

Description	Fees
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, MIAx, Nasdaq PHLX (except SPY)	\$0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.30
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX (SPY only), MIAx Emerald, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq ISE, MIAx, Nasdaq PHLX	0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.50
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, Nasdaq GEMX, NOM, MIAx Emerald, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	1.00

²⁹ 17 CFR 200.30–3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C.78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

³ The term “Member” means an individual or organization approved to exercise the trading rights associated with a Trading Permit. Members are

deemed “members” under the Exchange Act. See Exchange Rule 100.

⁴ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 95445 (August 8, 2022), 87 FR 49894 (August 12, 2022) (SR–MEMX–2022–10) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1, to Adopt Rules to Govern the

Trading of Options on the Exchange for a New Facility Called MEMX Options).

⁵ See Exchange Rule 510(c).

⁶ See Cboe U.S. Options Fee Schedules, BZX Options, “Fee Codes and Associated Fees,” at [https://www.cboe.com/us/options/membership/fee_schedule/bzx/\(last visited September 6, 2023\)](https://www.cboe.com/us/options/membership/fee_schedule/bzx/(last%20visited%20September%206,%202023)).

Description	Fees
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, BOX, Cboe, Cboe C2, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, Nasdaq MRX, MIAX Emerald, MIAX, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE American, MIAX, Cboe, Nasdaq PHLX, Cboe EDGX Options	1.00
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe C2, NOM, BOX, Nasdaq ISE	1.15
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe BZX Options, NYSE Arca Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq MRX, Nasdaq BX Options, MIAX Emerald, MEMX	1.25

In determining to amend its routing fee table to determine which category MEMX belongs to the Exchange took into account anticipated transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, as well as the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory, and technical costs associated with routing orders to an away market. The Exchange uses unaffiliated routing brokers to route orders to the away markets; the costs associated with the use of these services are included in the routing fees specified in the Fee Schedule. This routing fees structure is not only similar to the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Options and MIAX Emerald, but is also comparable to the structure in place on at least one other competing options exchange, such as Cboe BZX Options.⁷ The Exchange's routing fee structure approximates the Exchange's costs associated with routing orders to away markets. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping closely approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount)⁸ to execute that corresponding contract(s) at that corresponding exchange. The Exchange notes that in determining whether to include certain exchanges in a certain groupings of options exchanges in the routing fee table, the Exchange considered the transaction fees and rebates assessed by away markets, and determined to amend the grouping of exchanges that assess transaction fees

⁷ The Cboe BZX Options fee schedule is similar to the Exchange's Fee Schedule in that it has exchange groupings, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category. *See supra* note 6. Furthermore, Cboe BZX Options recently filed with the Commission a proposal to amend fee codes RQ and RR to include MEMX in those exchange groupings. *See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98126* (August 14, 2023), 88 FR 56681 (August 18, 2023) (SR-CboeBZX-2023-056) (Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule).

⁸ This amount is to cover de minimis differences/changes to away market fees (*i.e.*, minor increases or decreases) that would not necessitate a fee filing by the Exchange to re-categorize the away exchange into a different grouping. Routing fees are not intended to be a profit center for the Exchange and the Exchange's target regarding routing fees and expenses is to be as close as possible to net neutral.

for routed orders within a similar range. This same logic and structure applies to all of the groupings in the routing fee table. By utilizing the same structure that is utilized by the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Options and MIAX Emerald, the Exchange's Members will be assessed routing fees in a similar manner. The Exchange believes that this structure will minimize any confusion as to the method of assessing routing fees between the three exchanges. The Exchange notes that its affiliates, MIAX Options and MIAX Emerald, will file to make the same proposed routing fee changes contained herein.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that its proposal to amend its Fee Schedule is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act⁹ in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act¹⁰ in particular, in that it is an equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its Members and issuers and other persons using its facilities. The Exchange also believes the proposal furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act¹¹ in that it is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general to protect investors and the public interest and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers and dealers.

The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act and is reasonable, equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change will continue to apply in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the routing fee table of exchange groupings

further the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act and is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade and is not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change seeks to recoup costs that will be incurred by the Exchange when routing customer orders to MEMX on behalf of Members and does so in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The costs to the Exchange to route orders to away markets for execution primarily includes transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, in addition to the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory and technical costs. The Exchange believes that the proposed addition of MEMX to the exchange groupings would increase the routing options available to Members. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount) to execute the corresponding contract at the corresponding exchange.

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because all Members' orders in Penny classes and Non-Penny classes routed to MEMX will be uniformly assessed the corresponding fee.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange does not believe the proposed rule change to add MEMX to the routing fee table will impose any burden on intramarket competition. Rather, the Exchange believes that the proposal will promote competition by increasing the available away markets to which Members can route orders to. The Exchange notes that another options exchange recently added MEMX to its routing fee tables.¹²

⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4).

¹¹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹² *See supra* note 7.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

Written comments were neither solicited nor received.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act,¹³ and Rule 19b-4(f)(2)¹⁴ thereunder. At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-PEARL-2023-43 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to file number SR-PEARL-2023-43. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the

proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-PEARL-2023-43 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.¹⁵

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20084 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34-98360; File No. SR-MEMX-2023-21]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; MEMX LLC; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend the Exchange's Fee Schedule

September 12, 2023.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1)¹ of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act")² and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,³ notice is hereby given that, on August 31, 2023, MEMX LLC ("MEMX" or the "Exchange") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II and III below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

¹⁵ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 15 U.S.C. 78a.

³ 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange is filing with the Commission a proposed rule change to amend the Exchange's fee schedule applicable to Members⁴ (the "Fee Schedule") pursuant to Exchange Rules 15.1(a) and (c). The Exchange proposes to implement the changes to the Fee Schedule pursuant to this proposal immediately. The text of the proposed rule change is provided in Exhibit 5.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and the Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and the Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The purpose of the proposed rule change is to amend the Fee Schedule to make orders that add non-displayed volume in securities priced at or below \$1.00 per share eligible to receive the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier. This change in the Fee Schedule would make all executions that add volume eligible for the Sub-Dollar Rebate when a Member reaches the applicable criteria, regardless of whether such added volume is displayed or non-displayed.

The Exchange first notes that it operates in a highly competitive market in which market participants can readily direct order flow to competing venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive or incentives to be insufficient. More specifically, the Exchange is only one of 16 registered equities exchanges, as well as a number of alternative trading systems and other off-exchange venues, to which market participants may direct their order flow. Based on publicly available information, no single registered equities exchange currently has more than approximately 15% of the total market share of executed

¹³ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A)(ii).

¹⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(2).

⁴ See Exchange Rule 1.5(p).

volume of equities trading.⁵ Thus, in such a low-concentrated and highly competitive market, no single equities exchange possesses significant pricing power in the execution of order flow, and the Exchange currently represents approximately 3% of the overall market share.⁶ The Exchange in particular operates a “Maker-Taker” model whereby it provides rebates to Members that add liquidity to the Exchange and charges fees to Members that remove liquidity from the Exchange. The Fee Schedule sets forth the standard rebates and fees applied per share for orders that add and remove liquidity, respectively. Additionally, in response to the competitive environment, the Exchange also offers tiered pricing, which provides Members with opportunities to qualify for higher rebates or lower fees where certain volume criteria and thresholds are met. Tiered pricing provides an incremental incentive for Members to strive for higher tier levels, which provides increasingly higher benefits or discounts for satisfying increasingly more stringent criteria.

Currently, the Exchange provides a rebate of 0.15% of the total dollar value of the transaction for executions of orders in securities priced below \$1.00 per share that add displayed liquidity to the Exchange (such orders, “Added Displayed Sub-Dollar Volume”) for Members that qualify for such tier by achieving a Sub-Dollar ADAV⁷ that is equal to or greater than 5,000,000 shares. A footnote in the current Fee Schedule states that the Sub-Dollar Rebate applies to executions of added displayed volume in securities priced below \$1.00 per share. Thus, the Sub-Dollar Rebate does not currently apply to executions of added non-displayed volume that add liquidity to the Exchange (such orders, “Added Non-Displayed Sub-Dollar Volume”). Now, the Exchange proposes to modify the types of orders which qualify for the Sub-Dollar Rebate, such that orders which add displayed liquidity as well as orders which add non-displayed liquidity to the Exchange in securities priced below \$1.00 per share would be eligible for the Sub-Dollar Rebate. To clarify, the Sub-Dollar Rebate would apply to executions of both Added

Displayed Sub-Dollar Volume and Added Non-Displayed Sub-Dollar Volume when a Member meets the required criteria for the tier. The Exchange would alter the footnote in the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier section of the Fee Schedule to remove the word “displayed”, such that all executions which add volume to the Exchange would be eligible for the Sub-Dollar Rebate. At this time, the Exchange does not propose to change the rebate amount nor the required criteria for the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier.

The Exchange believes that this modification to the method of applying the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier would encourage the submission of both displayed and non-displayed orders in securities priced below \$1.00 per share that add liquidity to the Exchange. The Exchange believes that it would contribute to a more robust and well-balanced market ecosystem of both displayed and non-displayed orders which add liquidity on the Exchange, to the benefit of all Members and market participants. The Exchange notes that the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier would continue to be available to all Members and, while the Exchange has no way of predicting with certainty how the proposed new modification will impact Member activity, the Exchange expects that more Members will qualify or strive to qualify for the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier than currently do under the proposed new calculation method, as it is more expansive and includes additional types of executions which would be eligible to receive the rebate under the tier.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with the provisions of Section 6 of the Act,⁸ in general, and with Sections 6(b)(4) and 6(b)(5) of the Act,⁹ in particular, in that it provides for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees and other charges among its Members and other persons using its facilities and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

As discussed above, the Exchange operates in a highly fragmented and competitive market in which market participants can readily direct order flow to competing venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive or incentives to be insufficient, and the Exchange represents only a small percentage of the overall market. The Commission and the courts have repeatedly expressed

their preference for competition over regulatory intervention in determining prices, products, and services in the securities markets. In Regulation NMS, the Commission highlighted the importance of market forces in determining prices and SRO revenues and also recognized that current regulation of the market system “has been remarkably successful in promoting market competition in its broader forms that are most important to investors and listed companies.”¹⁰

The Exchange believes that the ever-shifting market share among the exchanges from month to month demonstrates that market participants can shift order flow or discontinue to reduce use of certain categories of products, in response to new or different pricing structures being introduced into the market. Accordingly, competitive forces constrain the Exchange’s transaction fees and rebates, and market participants can readily trade on competing venues if they deem pricing levels at those other venues to be more favorable. The Exchange believes the proposal reflects a reasonable and competitive pricing structure designed to encourage market participants to strive for higher volume on the Exchange, which the Exchange believes would promote price discovery and enhance liquidity and market quality on the Exchange to the benefit of all Members and market participants.

The Exchange notes that volume-based incentives such as the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier have been widely adopted by exchanges (including the Exchange), and are reasonable, equitable, and not unfairly discriminatory because they are open to all members on an equal basis and provide additional benefits or discount that are reasonably related to the value to an exchange’s market quality associated with higher levels of market activity, such as higher levels of liquidity provision and/or growth patterns, and the introduction of higher volumes of orders into the price and volume discovery process.

The Exchange believes the proposal to include Added Non-Displayed Sub-Dollar Volume in the executions eligible to qualify for the Sub-Dollar Rebate is reasonable because, as noted above, such change would keep the existing criteria and rebate amount intact and provide more opportunities for a Member to achieve the rebate. Members may be incentivized to submit additional orders which add displayed liquidity and which add non-displayed

⁵ Market share percentage calculated as of August 31, 2023. The Exchange receives and processes data made available through consolidated data feeds (i.e., CTS and UTPF).

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ “Sub-Dollar ADAV” means ADAV with respect to orders in securities priced below \$1.00 per share. “ADAV” means average daily added volume calculated as the number of shares added per day, calculated on a monthly basis.

⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78f.

⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4) and (5).

¹⁰ Securities Exchange Act Release No. 51808 (June 9, 2005), 70 FR 37496, 37499 (June 29, 2005).

liquidity in securities priced below \$1.00 per share, thereby contributing to a more robust and well-balanced market ecosystem on the Exchange to the benefit of all Members and market participants. The Exchange also believes the proposal is equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because all Members will continue to be eligible to meet the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier criteria, including Members who currently receive the Sub-Dollar Rebate under the current method. As noted above, while the Exchange has no way of predicting with certainty how the proposed new criteria will impact Member activity, the Exchange expects that this change will incentivize more Members to strive to qualify for such tier under the proposed new method, as the new method is more expansive and would make the Sub-Dollar Rebate applicable to additional executions.

For the reasons discussed above, the Exchange submits that the proposal satisfies the requirements of Sections 6(b)(4) and 6(b)(5) of the Act¹¹ in that it provides for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees and other charges among its Members and other persons using its facilities and is not designed to unfairly discriminate between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers. As described more fully below in the Exchange's statement regarding the burden on competition, the Exchange believes that its transaction pricing is subject to significant competitive forces, and that the proposed fees and rebates described herein are appropriate to address such forces.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposal will result in any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. Instead, as discussed above, the proposal is intended to incentivize market participants to direct additional order flow to the Exchange in the form of both displayed and non-displayed liquidity in securities priced below \$1.00 per share, which the Exchange believes would promote price discovery and enhance liquidity and market quality on the Exchange to the benefit of all Members and market participants. As a result, the Exchange believes the proposal would enhance its competitiveness as a market that attracts actionable orders, thereby making it a more desirable destination venue for its customers. For these reasons, the

Exchange believes that the proposal furthers the Commission's goal in adopting Regulation NMS of fostering competition among orders, which promotes "more efficient pricing of individual stocks for all types of orders, large and small."¹²

Intramarket Competition

As discussed above, the Exchange believes that the proposal would incentivize Members to submit additional order flow to the Exchange in the form of both displayed and non-displayed orders in securities priced below \$1.00 per share, thereby enhancing liquidity and market quality on the Exchange to the benefit of all Members, as well as enhancing the attractiveness of the Exchange as a trading venue, which the Exchange believes, in turn, would continue to encourage market participants to direct additional order flow to the Exchange. Greater liquidity benefits all Members by providing more trading opportunities and encourages Members to send additional orders to the Exchange, thereby contributing to robust levels of liquidity, which benefits all market participants.

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed change to the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier would impose any burden on intramarket competition because such change may incentivize Members to submit additional order flow, thereby contributing to a more robust and well-balanced market ecosystem on the Exchange to the benefit of all Members as well as enhancing the attractiveness of the Exchange as a trading venue, which the Exchange believes, in turn, would continue to encourage market participants to direct additional order flow to the Exchange. Greater liquidity benefits all Members by providing more trading opportunities and encourages Members to send additional orders to the Exchange, thereby contributing to robust levels of liquidity, which benefits all market participants. The opportunity to qualify for the Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier would be available to all Members that meet the associated volume requirements in any month. For the foregoing reasons, the Exchange believes the proposed change would not impose any burden on intramarket competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

Intermarket Competition

As noted above, the Exchange operates in a highly competitive market in which market participants can readily direct order flow to competing

venues if they deem fee levels at a particular venue to be excessive or incentives to be insufficient. Members have numerous alternative venues that they may participate on and direct their order flow to, including 15 other equities exchanges and numerous alternative trading systems and other off-exchange venues. As noted above, no single registered equities exchange currently has more than approximately 15% of the total market share of executed volume of equities trading. Thus, in such a low-concentrated and highly competitive market, no single equities exchange possesses significant pricing power in the execution of order flow. Moreover, the Exchange believes that the ever-shifting market share among the exchanges from month to month demonstrates that market participants can shift order flow or discontinue to reduce use of certain categories of products, in response to new or different pricing structures being introduced into the market. Accordingly, competitive forces constrain the Exchange's transaction fees and rebates and market participants can readily choose to send their orders to other exchange and off-exchange venues if they deem fee levels at those other venues to be more favorable. As described above, the proposed change represents a competitive proposal through which the Exchange is seeking to incentivize market participants to direct additional order flow to the Exchange through the volume-based Sub-Dollar Rebate Tier. Volume-based tiers have been widely adopted by exchanges, including the Exchange. Accordingly, the Exchange believes the proposal would not burden, but rather promote, intermarket competition by enabling it to better compete with other exchanges that offer tiered pricing structures and incentives to market participants.

Additionally, the Commission has repeatedly expressed its preference for competition over regulatory intervention in determining prices, products, and services in the securities markets. Specifically, in Regulation NMS, the Commission highlighted the importance of market forces in determining prices and SRO revenues and, also, recognized that current regulation of the market system "has been remarkably successful in promoting market competition in its broader forms that are most important to investors and listed companies."¹³ The fact that this market is competitive has also long been recognized by the courts. In *NetCoalition v. SEC*, the D.C. Circuit

¹¹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4) and (5).

¹² See *supra* note 10.

¹³ See *supra* note 10.

stated as follows: “[n]o one disputes that competition for order flow is ‘fierce.’ . . . As the SEC explained, ‘[i]n the U.S. national market system, buyers and sellers of securities, and the broker-dealers that act as their order-routing agents, have a wide range of choices of where to route orders for execution’; [and] ‘no exchange can afford to take its market share percentages for granted’ because ‘no exchange possesses a monopoly, regulatory or otherwise, in the execution of order flow from broker dealers’. . . .”¹⁴ Accordingly, the Exchange does not believe its proposed pricing change imposes any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

The Exchange neither solicited nor received comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act¹⁵ and Rule 19b-4(f)(2)¹⁶ thereunder.

At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission’s internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or

- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-MEMX-2023-21 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.
- All submissions should refer to file number SR-MEMX-2023-21. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission’s internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission’s Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-MEMX-2023-21 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.¹⁷

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20081 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Sunshine Act Meetings

TIME AND DATE: 1:00 p.m. on Thursday, September 21, 2023.

PLACE: The meeting will be held via remote means and/or at the Commission’s headquarters, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549.

STATUS: This meeting will be closed to the public.

MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED:

Commissioners, Counsel to the Commissioners, the Secretary to the Commission, and recording secretaries will attend the closed meeting. Certain staff members who have an interest in the matters also may be present.

In the event that the time, date, or location of this meeting changes, an announcement of the change, along with the new time, date, and/or place of the meeting will be posted on the Commission’s website at <https://www.sec.gov>.

The General Counsel of the Commission, or her designee, has certified that, in her opinion, one or more of the exemptions set forth in 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(3), (5), (6), (7), (8), 9(B) and (10) and 17 CFR 200.402(a)(3), (a)(5), (a)(6), (a)(7), (a)(8), (a)(9)(ii) and (a)(10), permit consideration of the scheduled matters at the closed meeting.

The subject matter of the closed meeting will consist of the following topics:

Institution and settlement of injunctive actions;

Institution and settlement of administrative proceedings;

Resolution of litigation claims; and

Other matters relating to examinations and enforcement proceedings.

At times, changes in Commission priorities require alterations in the scheduling of meeting agenda items that may consist of adjudicatory, examination, litigation, or regulatory matters.

CONTACT PERSON FOR MORE INFORMATION:

For further information; please contact Vanessa A. Countryman from the Office of the Secretary at (202) 551-5400.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

Dated: September 14, 2023.

Vanessa A. Countryman,

Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20224 Filed 9-14-23; 11:15 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

¹⁴ *NetCoalition v. SEC*, 615 F.3d 525, 539 (D.C. Cir. 2010) (quoting Securities Exchange Act Release No. 59039 (December 2, 2008), 73 FR 74770, 74782-83 (December 9, 2008) (SR-NYSE-2006-21)).

¹⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A)(ii).

¹⁶ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(2).

¹⁷ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34–98362; File No. SR–EMERALD–2023–23]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; MIAX Emerald, LLC; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule

September 12, 2023.

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Act”)¹ and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that, on September 6, 2023, MIAX Emerald, LLC (“MIAX Emerald” or “Exchange”) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) the proposed rule change as described in Items I, II, and III below, which Items have been prepared by the self-regulatory organization. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

The Exchange is filing a proposal to amend the MIAX Emerald Fee Schedule (“Fee Schedule”).

The text of the proposed rule change is available on the Exchange’s website at <https://www.miaxglobal.com/markets/us-options/emerald-options/rule-filings>, at MIAX’s principal office, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements

concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend the exchange grouping of options exchanges within the routing fee table in Section 1(b) of the Fee Schedule, Fees for Customer Orders Routed to Another Options Exchange, to add applicable Member³ orders routed to MEMX LLC (“MEMX”), in anticipation of the launch of MEMX Options, the new options trading facility of MEMX.⁴ The Exchange originally filed this proposal on August 31, 2023 (SR–EMERALD–2023–22). On September 6, 2023, the Exchange withdrew SR–EMERALD–2023–22 and refiled this proposal. The proposed changes are immediately effective.

Currently, the Exchange assesses routing fees based upon (i) the origin type of the order; (ii) whether or not it is an order for standard option classes in the Penny Interval Program⁵ (“Penny classes”) or an order for standard option classes which are not in the Penny Interval Program (“Non-Penny classes”) (or other explicitly identified classes); and (iii) to which away market it is being routed. This assessment practice is identical to the routing fees assessment practice currently utilized

by the Exchange’s affiliates, Miami International Securities Exchange, LLC (“MIAX Options”) and MIAX PEARL, LLC (“MIAX Pearl”). This is also similar to the methodology utilized by the Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“Cboe BZX Options”), a competing options exchange, in assessing routing fees. Cboe BZX Options has exchange groupings in its fee schedule, similar to those of the Exchange, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category, dependent upon the order’s origin type and whether it is a Penny or Non-Penny class.⁶

As a result of the anticipated launch of the options trading facility of MEMX in the third quarter of 2023, the Exchange has determined to amend the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table to include MEMX and the anticipated associated costs of routing customer orders to MEMX for execution. The impact of this proposed change will be increased routing options for Members. The Exchange notes that routing through the Exchange is optional and that Members will continue to be able to choose where to route applicable Member orders. Under this proposed change, the Exchange will not amend the fees associated with the exchange groupings. This proposal merely seeks to add MEMX to the exchange groupings as described in the routing fee table below.

According, with the proposed change, the routing fee table will be as follows:

Description	Fees
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, MIAX, Nasdaq PHLX (except SPY)	\$0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.30
Routed, Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX (SPY only), MIAX Pearl, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE American, BOX, Cboe, Cboe EDGX Options, MIAX, Nasdaq ISE, Nasdaq PHLX	0.15
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Nasdaq MRX	0.50
Routed, Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, Cboe C2, MIAX Pearl, Nasdaq GEMX, NOM, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	1.00
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Penny Program, to: NYSE American, NYSE Arca Options, Cboe BZX Options, BOX, Cboe, Cboe C2, Cboe EDGX Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq ISE, Nasdaq MRX, MIAX, MIAX Pearl, NOM, Nasdaq PHLX, Nasdaq BX Options, MEMX	0.65

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

³ The term “Member” means an individual or organization approved to exercise the trading rights associated with a Trading Permit. Members are deemed “members” under the Exchange Act. See Exchange Rule 100.

⁴ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 95445 (August 8, 2022), 87 FR 49894 (August 12, 2022) (SR–MEMX–2022–10) (Notice of Filing of Amendment No. 1 and Order Granting Accelerated Approval of a Proposed Rule Change, as Modified by Amendment No. 1, to Adopt Rules to Govern the

Trading of Options on the Exchange for a New Facility Called MEMX Options).

⁵ See Exchange Rule 510(c).

⁶ See Cboe U.S. Options Fee Schedules, BZX Options, “Fee Codes and Associated Fees,” at https://www.cboe.com/us/options/membership/fee_schedule/bzx/ (last visited September 6, 2023).

Description	Fees
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: MIAX, NYSE American, Cboe, Nasdaq PHLX, Cboe EDGX Options	1.00
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe C2, BOX, NOM, Nasdaq ISE	1.15
Routed, Public Customer that is not a Priority Customer, Non-Penny Program, to: Cboe BZX Options, NYSE Arca Options, Nasdaq GEMX, Nasdaq MRX, Nasdaq BX Options, MIAX Pearl, MEMX	1.25

In determining to amend its routing fee table to determine which category MEMX belongs to the Exchange took into account anticipated transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, as well as the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory, and technical costs associated with routing orders to an away market. The Exchange uses unaffiliated routing brokers to route orders to the away markets; the costs associated with the use of these services are included in the routing fees specified in the Fee Schedule. This routing fees structure is not only similar to the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Options, but is also comparable to the structure in place at Cboe BZX Options,⁷ a competing options exchange. The Exchange's routing fee structure approximates the Exchange's costs associated with routing orders to away markets. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping closely approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount)⁸ to execute that corresponding contract(s) at that corresponding exchange. The Exchange notes that in determining whether to include certain exchanges in a certain groupings of options exchanges in the routing fee table, the Exchange considered the transaction fees and rebates assessed by away markets, and determined to amend the grouping of exchanges that assess transaction fees for routed orders within a similar range. This same logic and structure applies to all of the groupings in the routing fee table. By utilizing the

same structure that is utilized by the Exchange's affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Options, the Exchange's Members will be assessed routing fees in a similar manner. The Exchange believes that this structure will minimize any confusion as to the method of assessing routing fees between the three exchanges. The Exchange notes that its affiliates, MIAX Pearl and MIAX Options, will file to make the same proposed routing fee changes contained herein.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes that its proposal to amend its Fee Schedule is consistent with Section 6(b) of the Act⁹ in general, and furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act¹⁰ in particular, in that it is an equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among its Members and issuers and other persons using its facilities. The Exchange also believes the proposal furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act¹¹ in that it is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general to protect investors and the public interest and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers and dealers.

The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the exchange groupings of options exchanges within the routing fee table furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(4) of the Act and is reasonable, equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change will continue to apply in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The Exchange believes the proposed change to add the new options facility of MEMX to the routing fee table of exchange groupings furthers the objectives of Section 6(b)(5) of the Act and is designed to promote just and equitable principles of trade and is not unfairly discriminatory because the proposed change seeks to recoup costs that will be incurred by the Exchange when routing customer orders

to MEMX on behalf of Members and does so in the same manner to all Members that are subject to routing fees. The costs to the Exchange to route orders to away markets for execution primarily includes transaction fees and rebates assessed by the away markets to which the Exchange routes orders, in addition to the Exchange's clearing costs, administrative, regulatory and technical costs. The Exchange believes that the proposed addition of MEMX to the exchange groupings would increase the routing options available to Members. The per-contract transaction fee amount associated with each grouping approximates the Exchange's all-in cost (plus an additional, non-material amount) to execute the corresponding contract at the corresponding exchange.

The Exchange believes that the proposed rule change is equitable and not unfairly discriminatory because all Members' orders in Penny classes and Non-Penny classes routed to MEMX will be uniformly assessed the corresponding fee.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange does not believe the proposed rule change to add MEMX to the routing fee table will impose any burden on intramarket competition. Rather, the Exchange believes that the proposal will promote competition by increasing the available away markets to which Members can route orders to. The Exchange notes that another options exchange recently added MEMX to its routing fee tables.¹²

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

Written comments were neither solicited nor received.

⁷ The Cboe BZX Options fee schedule is similar to the Exchange's Fee Schedule in that it has exchange groupings, whereby several exchanges are grouped into the same category. See *supra* note 6. Furthermore, Cboe BZX Options recently filed with the Commission a proposal to amend fee codes RQ and RR to include MEMX in those exchange groupings. See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98126 (August 14, 2023), 88 FR 56681 (August 18, 2023) (SR-CboeBZX-2023-056) (Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Its Fee Schedule).

⁸ This amount is to cover de minimis differences/changes to away market fees (*i.e.*, minor increases or decreases) that would not necessitate a fee filing by the Exchange to re-categorize the away exchange into a different grouping. Routing fees are not intended to be a profit center for the Exchange and the Exchange's target regarding routing fees and expenses is to be as close as possible to net neutral.

⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁰ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4).

¹¹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹² See *supra* note 7.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

The foregoing rule change has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A)(ii) of the Act,¹³ and Rule 19b-4(f)(2)¹⁴ thereunder. At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-EMERALD-2023-23 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.
- All submissions should refer to file number SR-EMERALD-2023-23. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the

public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-EMERALD-2023-23 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.¹⁵

Sherry R. Haywood,
Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20083 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34-98357; File No. SR-CboeEDGX-2023-056]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc.; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) To Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPOs

September 12, 2023

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act"),¹ and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that on September 1, 2023, Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc. (the "Exchange" or "EDGX") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") the proposed rule change as described in Items I and II below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc. (the "Exchange" or "Cboe EDGX Options") proposes to amend Rule 19.3. The text of the proposed rule change is provided below.

(additions are *italicized*; deletions are [bracketed])

* * * * *

Rules of Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc.

* * * * *

Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities

(a) No change.

(b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish standards to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for EDGX Options options transactions. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the standards established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as an underlying security. The Exchange may give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an underlying security will not be selected unless:

(1)-(4) No change.

(5) Either:

(A) if the underlying security is a "covered security" as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933[,]; (i) the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; *however, (ii) the requirements set forth in clause (i) will be waived during the three days following an underlying security's initial public offering day if the underlying security has a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based on upon the offering price of its initial public offering, in which case options on the underlying security may be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day; or*

* * * * *

The text of the proposed rule change is also available on the Exchange's website (http://markets.cboe.com/us/options/regulation/rule_filings/edgx/), at the Exchange's Office of the Secretary, and at the Commission's Public Reference Room.

¹³ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A)(ii).

¹⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(2).

¹⁵ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend Rule 19.3. The Exchange proposes a listing rule change that is substantially similar in all material respects to the proposal approved for NYSE American LLC ("NYSE American").³ NYSE American filed a proposed rule change,⁴ which the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") recently approved, to modify the standard for the listing and trading of options on "covered securities" to reduce the time to market in NYSE American Rule 915 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). At this time, the Exchange proposes to adopt a substantively identical rule.

Proposal

Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5) sets forth the guidelines to be considered by the Exchange in evaluating potential underlying securities that are "covered securities," as defined in Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933 (hereinafter "covered security" or "covered securities"), for Exchange option transactions.⁵ Currently, the Exchange permits the listing of an option on an underlying covered security that, amongst other things, has a market price of at least \$3.00 per share for the previous three consecutive

business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to The Options Clearing Corporation ("OCC") to list and trade options on the underlying security (the "three-day lookback period").⁶ Under the current rule, if an initial public offering ("IPO") occurs on a Monday, the earliest date the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC would be on Thursday, with the market price determined by the closing price over the three-day lookback period from Monday through Wednesday. The option on the IPO'd security would then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Friday (i.e., within four business days of the IPO inclusive of the day the listing certificate is submitted to OCC).

The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. The Exchange understands from market participants that the proposed changes would help options on covered securities with a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering prices of their IPOs come to market earlier. The proposed change, which the Exchange expects will be harmonized across options exchanges, is designed to provide investors the opportunity to hedge their interests in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted.⁷ The Exchange believes that options serve as a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility in the trading of IPO'd securities.⁸

Accordingly, the Exchange proposes to modify Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A) to waive the three-day lookback period for covered securities that have a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based

upon the offering price of the IPO of such securities and to allow options on such securities to be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day (i.e., not inclusive of the day of the IPO).⁹ NYSE American noted in its rule change that it reviewed trading data for IPO'd securities dating back to 2017 and is unaware of any such security that achieved a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO that would not have also qualified for listing options based on the three-day lookback requirement.¹⁰ Specifically, NYSE American stated in its rule change that it determined that 202 of the 1,179 IPOs that took place between January 1, 2017, and October 21, 2022 met the \$3 billion market capitalization/IPO offering price threshold.¹¹ Further, NYSE American stated that options on all 202 of those IPO shares subsequently satisfied the three-day lookback requirement for listing and trading, i.e., none of these large IPOs closed below the \$3.00/share threshold during its first three days of its trading.¹² As such, the Exchange believes the proposed capitalization threshold of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO is appropriate.

Under the proposed rule, if an IPO for a company with a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO occurs on a Monday, the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC (to list and trade options on the IPO'd security) as soon as all the other requirements for listing are satisfied. If, on Tuesday, all requirements are deemed satisfied, options on the IPO'd security could then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Wednesday (i.e., starting on or after the second business day following the IPO day). Thus, the proposal could potentially accelerate the listing of options on IPO'd securities by two days.

The Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in options on IPO'd securities—like all

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98013 (July 27, 2023) 88 FR 50927 (August 2, 2023) (SR-NYSEAMER-2023-27) (Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change to Amend Rule 915 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) to Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPO).

⁴ *Id.*

⁵ Current Exchange Rule 19.3(a) requires that, for underlying securities to be eligible for listing and trading on the Exchange, securities must be duly registered and be an NMS stock (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Act) and be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.

⁶ See Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A). The Exchange is not proposing to make any changes to the guidelines for listing securities that are not a "covered security." See Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5)(B).

⁷ While the Exchange acknowledges that market participants may utilize options for speculative purposes (in addition to as a hedging tool), the Exchange believes (as set forth below) that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures adequately address potential violations of exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.

⁸ See proposed Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A)(ii).

⁹ The Exchange acknowledges that the Options Listing Procedures Plan (or "OLPP") requires that the listing certificate be provided to OCC no earlier than 12:01 a.m. and no later than 11:00 a.m. (Chicago time) on the trading day prior to the day on which trading is to begin. See OLPP, at p. 3., available here: https://www.theocc.com/getmedia/198bfc93-5d51-443c-9e5b-fd575a0a7d0f/options_listing_procedures_plan.pdf. The OLPP is a national market system plan that, among other things, sets forth procedures governing the listing of new options series. 11

¹⁰ See *supra* note 3.

¹¹ *Id.*

¹² *Id.*

other options traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and/or FINRA on behalf of the Exchange.¹³ Those surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and applicable federal securities laws. The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of options on IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.¹⁴ As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures, coupled with NYSE American's findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act") and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to the Exchange and, in particular, the requirements of Section 6(b) of the Act.¹⁵ Specifically, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)¹⁶ requirements that the rules of an exchange be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. Additionally, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with

the Section 6(b)(5)¹⁷ requirement that the rules of an exchange not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

In particular, the Exchange believes the proposed change would facilitate options transactions and would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, which would, in turn, protect investors and the public interest by providing an avenue for options on IPO'd securities to come to market earlier. The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. As noted above, NYSE American noted that it reviewed trading data for IPO'd securities dating back to 2017 and was unaware of an IPO'd security with a market capitalization of \$3 billion or more (based upon the offering price of its IPO) that subsequently would have failed to qualify for listing and trading as options under the three-day lookback requirement.¹⁸ The Exchange believes that the proposed amendment, which the Exchange expects to be harmonized across options exchanges, would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by providing an avenue for investors to hedge their interest in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted. The Exchange believes that options serve as a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility to IPO'd securities.¹⁹

Further, as noted herein, the Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in options on IPO'd securities—like all other options traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and/or FINRA on behalf of the Exchange.²⁰ Those

surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and applicable federal securities laws. The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of options on IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.²¹ As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures, coupled with NYSE American's findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange expects other options exchanges will adopt substantively similar proposals, such that there would be no burden on intermarket competition from the Exchange's proposal. Accordingly, the proposed change is not meant to affect competition among the options exchanges. For these reasons, the Exchange believes that the proposed rule change reflects this competitive environment and does not impose any undue burden on intermarket competition.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

The Exchange neither solicited nor received comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

Because the foregoing proposed rule change does not: (i) significantly affect

¹³ FINRA currently conducts certain surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. To the extent that FINRA may conduct any surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to the regulatory services agreement (which surveillances may vary over time), the Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under the regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is also a party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 Agreement with FINRA and various multi-party Rule 17d-2 Agreements with FINRA and other national securities exchanges that trade options (e.g., Rule 17d-2 Agreements governing options sales practice and options position limits) and to national market systems plans with the other national securities exchanges that trade options (e.g., the national market system plan that governs options insider trading for which FINRA is the current plan processor).¹⁵

¹⁴ See *supra* note 7.

¹⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁶ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹⁷ *Id.*

¹⁸ See *supra* note 3.

¹⁹ See *supra* note 7.

²⁰ FINRA currently conducts certain surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory

services agreement. To the extent that FINRA may conduct any surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to the regulatory services agreement (which surveillances may vary over time), the Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under the regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is also a party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 Agreement with FINRA and various multi-party Rule 17d-2 Agreements with FINRA and other national securities exchanges that trade options (e.g., Rule 17d-2 Agreements governing options sales practice and options position limits) and to national market systems plans with the other national securities exchanges that trade options (e.g., the national market system plan that governs options insider trading for which FINRA is the current plan processor).²²

²¹ See *supra* note 7.

the protection of investors or the public interest; (ii) impose any significant burden on competition; and (iii) become operative for 30 days from the date on which it was filed, or such shorter time as the Commission may designate, it has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Act²² and Rule 19b-4(f)(6)²³ thereunder.

A proposed rule change filed under Rule 19b-4(f)(6)²⁴ normally does not become operative prior to 30 days after the date of the filing. However, pursuant to Rule 19b-4(f)(6)(iii),²⁵ the Commission may designate a shorter time if such action is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. The Exchange has asked the Commission to waive the 30-day operative delay so that the proposed rule change may become operative upon filing. The Exchange requested the waiver, stating its desire to harmonize its rules to those of NYSE American to ensure fair competition among the options exchanges. Further, the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner (*i.e.*, at least two business days post-IPO not inclusive of the day of the IPO) without sacrificing investor protection. For these reasons, and because the proposed rule change does not raise any novel legal or regulatory issues, the Commission believes that waiving the 30-day operative delay is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. Therefore, the Commission hereby waives the 30-day operative delay and designates the proposal operative upon filing.²⁶

At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule

change should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-CboeEDGX-2023-056 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090.

All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeEDGX-2023-056. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeEDGX-2023-056 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.²⁷

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20079 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34-98358; File No. SR-CboeBZX-2023-064]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc.; Notice of Filing and Immediate Effectiveness of a Proposed Rule Change To Amend Rule 19.3 (Criteria for Underlying Securities) to Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPOs

September 12, 2023

Pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act"),¹ and Rule 19b-4 thereunder,² notice is hereby given that on September 1, 2023, Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (the "Exchange" or "BZX") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") the proposed rule change as described in Items I and II below, which Items have been prepared by the Exchange. The Commission is publishing this notice to solicit comments on the proposed rule change from interested persons.

I. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement of the Terms of Substance of the Proposed Rule Change

Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (the "Exchange" or "Cboe BZX Options") proposes to amend Rule 19.3. The text of the proposed rule change is provided below.

(additions are *italicized*; deletions are [bracketed])

* * * * *

Rules of Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc.

* * * * *

Rule 19.3. Criteria for Underlying Securities

(a) No change.

(b) In addition, the Exchange shall from time to time establish standards to be considered in evaluating potential underlying securities for BZX Options transactions. There are many relevant factors which must be considered in arriving at such a determination, and the fact that a particular security may meet the standards established by the Exchange does not necessarily mean that it will be selected as

²² 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A).

²³ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6). In addition, Rule 19b-4(f)(6) requires a self-regulatory organization to give the Commission written notice of its intent to file the proposed rule change, along with a brief description and text of the proposed rule change, at least five business days prior to the date of filing of the proposed rule change, or such shorter time as designated by the Commission. The Exchange has satisfied this requirement.

²⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6).

²⁵ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6)(iii).

²⁶ For purposes only of waiving the 30-day operative delay, the Commission has also considered the proposed rule's impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. See 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

²⁷ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b-4.

an underlying security. The Exchange may give consideration to maintaining diversity among various industries and issuers in selecting underlying securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an underlying security will not be selected unless:

(1)–(4) No change.

(5) Either:

(A) if the underlying security is a “covered security” as defined under Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933[.]: (i) the market price per share of the underlying security has been at least \$3.00 for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to the Clearing Corporation for listing and trading, as measured by the closing price reported in the primary market in which the underlying security is traded; however, (ii) the requirements set forth in clause (i) will be waived during the three days following an underlying security’s initial public offering day if the underlying security has a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based on upon the offering price of its initial public offering, in which case options on the underlying security may be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day; or

* * * * *

The text of the proposed rule change is also available on the Exchange’s website (http://markets.cboe.com/us/equities/regulation/rule_filings/bzx/), at the Exchange’s Office of the Secretary, and at the Commission’s Public Reference Room.

II. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

In its filing with the Commission, the Exchange included statements concerning the purpose of and basis for the proposed rule change and discussed any comments it received on the proposed rule change. The text of these statements may be examined at the places specified in Item IV below. The Exchange has prepared summaries, set forth in sections A, B, and C below, of the most significant aspects of such statements.

A. Self-Regulatory Organization’s Statement of the Purpose of, and Statutory Basis for, the Proposed Rule Change

1. Purpose

The Exchange proposes to amend Rule 19.3. The Exchange proposes a listing rule change that is substantially similar in all material respects to the proposal approved for NYSE American LLC (“NYSE American”).³ NYSE

American filed a proposed rule change,⁴ which the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) recently approved, to modify the standard for the listing and trading of options on “covered securities” to reduce the time to market in NYSE American Rule 915 (Criteria for Underlying Securities). At this time, the Exchange proposes to adopt a substantively identical rule.

Proposal

Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5) sets forth the guidelines to be considered by the Exchange in evaluating potential underlying securities that are “covered securities,” as defined in Section 18(b)(1)(A) of the Securities Act of 1933 (hereinafter “covered security” or “covered securities”), for Exchange option transactions.⁵ Currently, the Exchange permits the listing of an option on an underlying covered security that, amongst other things, has a market price of at least \$3.00 per share for the previous three consecutive business days preceding the date on which the Exchange submits a certificate to The Options Clearing Corporation (“OCC”) to list and trade options on the underlying security (the “three-day lookback period”).⁶ Under the current rule, if an initial public offering (“IPO”) occurs on a Monday, the earliest date the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC would be on Thursday, with the market price determined by the closing price over the three-day lookback period from Monday through Wednesday. The option on the IPO’d security would then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Friday (i.e., within four business days of the IPO inclusive of the day the listing certificate is submitted to OCC).

The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—

(Criteria for Underlying Securities) to Accelerate the Listing of Options on Certain IPO).

⁴ *Id.*

⁵ Current Exchange Rule 19.3(a) requires that, for underlying securities to be eligible for listing and trading on the Exchange, securities must be duly registered and be an NMS stock (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS under the Act) and be characterized by a substantial number of outstanding shares that are widely held and actively traded.

⁶ See Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A). The Exchange is not proposing to make any changes to the guidelines for listing securities that are not a “covered security.” See Exchange Rule 19.3(b)(5)(B).

that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. The Exchange understands from market participants that the proposed changes would help options on covered securities with a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering prices of their IPOs come to market earlier. The proposed change, which the Exchange expects will be harmonized across options exchanges, is designed to provide investors the opportunity to hedge their interests in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted.⁷ The Exchange believes that options serve as a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility in the trading of IPO’d securities.⁸

Accordingly, the Exchange proposes to modify Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A) to waive the three-day lookback period for covered securities that have a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion based upon the offering price of the IPO of such securities and to allow options on such securities to be listed and traded starting on or after the second business day following the initial public offering day (i.e., not inclusive of the day of the IPO).⁹ NYSE American noted in its rule change that it reviewed trading data for IPO’d securities dating back to 2017 and is unaware of any such security that achieved a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO that would not have also qualified for listing options based on the three-day lookback requirement.¹⁰ Specifically, NYSE American stated in its rule change that it determined that 202 of the 1,179 IPOs that took place between January 1, 2017, and October 21, 2022 met the \$3 billion market capitalization/IPO offering price

⁷ While the Exchange acknowledges that market participants may utilize options for speculative purposes (in addition to as a hedging tool), the Exchange believes (as set forth below) that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures adequately address potential violations of exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.

⁸ See proposed Rule 19.3(b)(5)(A)(ii).

⁹ The Exchange acknowledges that the Options Listing Procedures Plan (or “OLPP”) requires that the listing certificate be provided to OCC no earlier than 12:01 a.m. and no later than 11:00 a.m. (Chicago time) on the trading day prior to the day on which trading is to begin. See OLPP, at p. 3., available here: https://www.theocc.com/getmedia/198bfc93-5d51-443c-9e5b-fd575a0a7d0f/options_listing_procedures_plan.pdf. The OLPP is a national market system plan that, among other things, sets forth procedures governing the listing of new options series.

¹⁰ See *supra* note 3.

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98013 (July 27, 2023) 88 FR 50927 (August 2, 2023) (SR–NYSEAMER–2023–27) (Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change to Amend Rule 915

threshold.¹¹ Further, NYSE American stated that options on all 202 of those IPO shares subsequently satisfied the three-day lookback requirement for listing and trading, *i.e.*, none of these large IPOs closed below the \$3.00/share threshold during its first three days of its trading.¹² As such, the Exchange believes the proposed capitalization threshold of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO is appropriate.

Under the proposed rule, if an IPO for a company with a market capitalization of \$3 billion based upon the offering price of its IPO occurs on a Monday, the Exchange could submit its listing certificate to OCC (to list and trade options on the IPO'd security) as soon as all the other requirements for listing are satisfied. If, on Tuesday, all requirements are deemed satisfied, options on the IPO'd security could then be eligible for trading on the Exchange on Wednesday (*i.e.*, starting on or after the second business day following the IPO day). Thus, the proposal could potentially accelerate the listing of options on IPO'd securities by two days.

The Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in options on IPO'd securities—like all other options traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and/or FINRA on behalf of the Exchange.¹³ Those surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and applicable federal securities laws. The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of options on IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.¹⁴ As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance

technologies and procedures, coupled with NYSE American's findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

2. Statutory Basis

The Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Act") and the rules and regulations thereunder applicable to the Exchange and, in particular, the requirements of Section 6(b) of the Act.¹⁵ Specifically, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)¹⁶ requirements that the rules of an exchange be designed to prevent fraudulent and manipulative acts and practices, to promote just and equitable principles of trade, to foster cooperation and coordination with persons engaged in regulating, clearing, settling, processing information with respect to, and facilitating transactions in securities, to remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, and, in general, to protect investors and the public interest. Additionally, the Exchange believes the proposed rule change is consistent with the Section 6(b)(5)¹⁷ requirement that the rules of an exchange not be designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers.

In particular, the Exchange believes the proposed change would facilitate options transactions and would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system, which would, in turn, protect investors and the public interest by providing an avenue for options on IPO'd securities to come to market earlier. The Exchange notes that the three-day look back period helps ensure that options on underlying securities may be listed and traded in a timely manner while also allowing time for OCC to accommodate the certification request. However, there are certain large IPOs that issue high-priced securities—well above the \$3.00 per share threshold—that would obviate the need for the three-day lookback period. As noted above, NYSE American noted that it reviewed trading data for IPO'd securities dating back to 2017 and was unaware of an IPO'd security with a market capitalization of \$3 billion or more (based upon the offering price of its IPO) that subsequently would have failed to qualify for listing and trading

as options under the three-day lookback requirement.¹⁸ The Exchange believes that the proposed amendment, which the Exchange expects to be harmonized across options exchanges, would remove impediments to and perfect the mechanism of a free and open market and a national market system by providing an avenue for investors to hedge their interest in IPO investments in a shorter amount of time than what is currently permitted. The Exchange believes that options serve as a valuable tool to the trading community and help markets function efficiently by mitigating risk. To that end, the Exchange believes that the absence of options in the early days after an IPO may heighten volatility to IPO'd securities.¹⁹

Further, as noted herein, the Exchange believes the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner without sacrificing investor protection. The Exchange represents that trading in options on IPO'd securities—like all other options traded on the Exchange—is subject to surveillances administered by the Exchange and/or FINRA on behalf of the Exchange.²⁰ Those surveillances are designed to detect violations of Exchange rules and applicable federal securities laws. The Exchange represents that those surveillances are adequate to reasonably monitor Exchange trading of options on IPO'd securities in all trading sessions and to reasonably deter and detect violations of Exchange rules and federal securities laws applicable to trading on the Exchange.²¹ As such, the Exchange believes that its existing surveillance technologies and procedures, coupled with NYSE American's findings related to the IPOs reviewed as described herein, adequately address potential concerns regarding possible manipulation or price stability.

¹¹ *Id.*

¹² *Id.*

¹³ FINRA currently conducts certain surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. To the extent that FINRA may conduct any surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to the regulatory services agreement (which surveillances may vary over time), the Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under the regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is also a party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 Agreement with FINRA and various multi-party Rule 17d-2 Agreements with FINRA and other national securities exchanges that trade options (*e.g.*, Rule 17d-2 Agreements governing options sales practice and options position limits) and to national market systems plans with the other national securities exchanges that trade options (*e.g.*, the national market system plan that governs options insider trading for which FINRA is the current plan processor).

¹⁴ See *supra* note 7.

¹⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b).

¹⁶ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

¹⁷ *Id.*

¹⁸ See *supra* note 3.

¹⁹ See *supra* note 7.

²⁰ FINRA currently conducts certain surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement. To the extent that FINRA may conduct any surveillances on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to the regulatory services agreement (which surveillances may vary over time), the Exchange is responsible for FINRA's performance under the regulatory services agreement. The Exchange is also a party to a bilateral Rule 17d-2 Agreement with FINRA and various multi-party Rule 17d-2 Agreements with FINRA and other national securities exchanges that trade options (*e.g.*, Rule 17d-2 Agreements governing options sales practice and options position limits) and to national market systems plans with the other national securities exchanges that trade options (*e.g.*, the national market system plan that governs options insider trading for which FINRA is the current plan processor).

²¹ See *supra* note 7.

B. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Burden on Competition

The Exchange does not believe that the proposed rule change will impose any burden on competition that is not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. The Exchange expects other options exchanges will adopt substantively similar proposals, such that there would be no burden on intermarket competition from the Exchange's proposal. Accordingly, the proposed change is not meant to affect competition among the options exchanges. For these reasons, the Exchange believes that the proposed rule change reflects this competitive environment and does not impose any undue burden on intermarket competition.

C. Self-Regulatory Organization's Statement on Comments on the Proposed Rule Change Received From Members, Participants, or Others

The Exchange neither solicited nor received comments on the proposed rule change.

III. Date of Effectiveness of the Proposed Rule Change and Timing for Commission Action

Because the foregoing proposed rule change does not: (i) significantly affect the protection of investors or the public interest; (ii) impose any significant burden on competition; and (iii) become operative for 30 days from the date on which it was filed, or such shorter time as the Commission may designate, it has become effective pursuant to Section 19(b)(3)(A) of the Act²² and Rule 19b-4(f)(6)²³ thereunder.

A proposed rule change filed under Rule 19b-4(f)(6)²⁴ normally does not become operative prior to 30 days after the date of the filing. However, pursuant to Rule 19b-4(f)(6)(iii),²⁵ the Commission may designate a shorter time if such action is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. The Exchange has asked the Commission to waive the 30-day operative delay so that the proposed rule change may become operative upon filing. The Exchange requested the

waiver, stating its desire to harmonize its rules to those of NYSE American to ensure fair competition among the options exchanges. Further, the proposed change would allow options on IPO'd securities to come to market sooner (*i.e.*, at least two business days post-IPO not inclusive of the day of the IPO) without sacrificing investor protection. For these reasons, and because the proposed rule change does not raise any novel legal or regulatory issues, the Commission believes that waiving the 30-day operative delay is consistent with the protection of investors and the public interest. Therefore, the Commission hereby waives the 30-day operative delay and designates the proposal operative upon filing.²⁶

At any time within 60 days of the filing of the proposed rule change, the Commission summarily may temporarily suspend such rule change if it appears to the Commission that such action is necessary or appropriate in the public interest, for the protection of investors, or otherwise in furtherance of the purposes of the Act. If the Commission takes such action, the Commission shall institute proceedings to determine whether the proposed rule change should be approved or disapproved.

IV. Solicitation of Comments

Interested persons are invited to submit written data, views and arguments concerning the foregoing, including whether the proposed rule change is consistent with the Act. Comments may be submitted by any of the following methods:

Electronic Comments

- Use the Commission's internet comment form (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>); or
- Send an email to rule-comments@sec.gov. Please include file number SR-CboeBZX-2023-064 on the subject line.

Paper Comments

- Send paper comments in triplicate to Secretary, Securities and Exchange Commission, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549-1090. All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeBZX-2023-064. This file number should be included on the subject line if email is used. To help the Commission process and review your comments more efficiently, please use only one method. The Commission will

post all comments on the Commission's internet website (<https://www.sec.gov/rules/sro.shtml>). Copies of the submission, all subsequent amendments, all written statements with respect to the proposed rule change that are filed with the Commission, and all written communications relating to the proposed rule change between the Commission and any person, other than those that may be withheld from the public in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552, will be available for website viewing and printing in the Commission's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days between the hours of 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. Copies of the filing also will be available for inspection and copying at the principal office of the Exchange. Do not include personal identifiable information in submissions; you should submit only information that you wish to make available publicly. We may redact in part or withhold entirely from publication submitted material that is obscene or subject to copyright protection. All submissions should refer to file number SR-CboeBZX-2023-064 and should be submitted on or before October 10, 2023.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.²⁷

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20080 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

[Release No. 34-98367; File No. SR-NASDAQ-2023-017]

Self-Regulatory Organizations; The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC; Order Granting Approval of a Proposed Rule Change To Modify the Package of Complimentary Services Provided to Certain Eligible Switches September 12, 2023 and Make Other Changes to IM-5900-7 and IM-5900-7A

September 12, 2023.

I. Introduction

On June 21, 2023, The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC ("Nasdaq" or "Exchange") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC" or "Commission"), pursuant to Section 19(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

²² 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(3)(A).

²³ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6). In addition, Rule 19b-4(f)(6) requires a self-regulatory organization to give the Commission written notice of its intent to file the proposed rule change, along with a brief description and text of the proposed rule change, at least five business days prior to the date of filing of the proposed rule change, or such shorter time as designated by the Commission. The Exchange has satisfied this requirement.

²⁴ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6).

²⁵ 17 CFR 240.19b-4(f)(6)(iii).

²⁶ For purposes only of waiving the 30-day operative delay, the Commission has also considered the proposed rule's impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. *See* 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

²⁷ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

(“Act”)¹ and Rule 19b–4 thereunder,² a proposed rule change to modify the package of complimentary services provided to eligible companies and make other changes to Nasdaq Rules IM–5900–7 and IM–5900–7A. The proposed rule change was published for comment in the **Federal Register** on July 10, 2023.³ On August 21, 2023, the Commission extended the time period within which to approve the proposed rule change, disapprove the proposed rule change, or institute proceedings to determine whether to approve or disapprove the proposed rule change to October 8, 2023.⁴ The Commission did not receive any comments. As discussed further below, the Commission is approving the proposed rule change.

II. Description of the Proposal

The Exchange proposes to modify the package of complimentary services provided to certain Eligible Switches,⁵ to update the values of complimentary services provided under Nasdaq Rules IM–5900–7 and IM–5900–7A, and to remove obsolete provisions from Nasdaq Rule IM–5900–7A.

Currently, Nasdaq offers complimentary services under Nasdaq Rule IM–5900–7 to Eligible New Listings⁶ and Eligible Switches⁷ newly listing on Nasdaq’s Global or Global Select Market (collectively, “Eligible Companies”).⁸ The services offered

include a whistleblower hotline, investor relations website, disclosure services for earnings or other press releases, webcasting, market analytic tools, environmental, social and governance (“ESG”) services, and may include market advisory tools such as stock surveillance (collectively the “Service Package”).⁹ For Eligible New Listings, Nasdaq offers different tiers of complimentary services packages based upon whether the company has a market capitalization of (1) less than \$750 million or (2) \$750 million or more.¹⁰ For Eligible Switches, Nasdaq offers different tiers of complimentary services packages based upon whether the company has a market capitalization of (i) less than \$750 million; (ii) \$750 million or more but less than \$5 billion; or (iii) \$5 billion or more.¹¹ Nasdaq states that it believes that the complimentary service program offers valuable services to newly listing companies, is designed to help ease the transition of becoming a public company or switching markets, and makes listing on Nasdaq more attractive to these companies.¹² According to Nasdaq, it faces competition in the market for listing services and believes that it is reasonable to offer complimentary services to attract and retain listings as part of this competition.¹³

Nasdaq proposes to modify the ESG services available to Eligible Switches with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more that list on or after the date of the Commission’s approval of the proposed rule change.¹⁴ Nasdaq

states that, based on Nasdaq’s experience since first including the ESG services in the Service Package for all Eligible Companies in 2021,¹⁵ Nasdaq has become aware that as companies mature and become larger, they no longer rely on services like the Core ESG software solution, but instead need more sophisticated programs with additional metrics.¹⁶ Nasdaq states that the Core ESG software solution is not valuable to these larger seasoned companies and Nasdaq proposes to instead offer Eligible Switches with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more an advanced software solution, which will enable the company to select additional metrics to use in the solution (“Advanced ESG Software Solution”).¹⁷ Nasdaq states that the Advanced ESG Software Solution will allow the company to track approximately ten times as many standard performance indicators and also allows the company to select and track additional custom performance indicators.¹⁸ Further, Nasdaq states that it will offer these companies \$60,000 worth of ESG consulting services per year (“ESG Advisory Services”) (collectively with Advanced ESG Software Solution, “Advanced ESG Services”).¹⁹ According to Nasdaq, it believes that offering different ESG services based on a company’s market capitalization is not unfairly discriminatory because larger companies generally will need more and different ESG services, and that those issuers will likely bring greater future

but instead receives the Core ESG Software Solution for four years. The total retail value of these services is up to approximately \$281,200 per year. The Company will also receive one Virtual Event during the four-year period, which has a retail value of approximately \$11,700.”

¹⁵ See *supra* note 8. All Eligible Companies receive access to a Core ESG software solution. This service is currently called “ESG Core” in IM–5900–7. Nasdaq proposes to make a technical change to rename the service to “Core ESG Software Solution.” No other changes are proposed to the service.

¹⁶ See Notice, *supra* note 3 at 43637.

¹⁷ See *id.* Nasdaq states this service has a retail value of approximately \$52,500 per year. See *id.* at n. 10. In addition, one-time development fees of up to \$21,500 to establish the services in the first year will be waived. See *id.* at n. 10. According to Nasdaq, the total one-time development fees that are waived for Eligible Companies that receive this service, as reflected in proposed IM–5900–7(d)(3)(A) is approximately \$26,500, which also includes approximately \$5,000 to establish the investor relations website. See *id.* at n. 10.

¹⁸ See *id.* at 43637.

¹⁹ See *id.* Nasdaq states that these services are designed to aid the company in identifying and incorporating ESG metrics into communications, with customized analysis and recommendations. See *id.*

¹ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(1).

² 17 CFR 240.19b–4.

³ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 97833 (July 3, 2023), 88 FR 43637 (“Notice”).

⁴ See Securities Exchange Act Release No. 98172 (August 25, 2023), 88 FR 58341.

⁵ IM–5900–7 defines an Eligible Switch as “a Company: (i) (other than a Company listed under IM–5101–2) switching its listing from the New York Stock Exchange to the Global or Global Select Markets, or (ii) that has switched its listing from the New York Stock Exchange and listed on Nasdaq under IM–5101–2 after the Company publicly announced that it entered into a binding agreement for a business combination and that subsequently satisfies the conditions in IM–5101–2(b) and lists on the Global or Global Select Market in conjunction with that business combination.”

⁶ IM–5900–7 defines an Eligible New Listing as “a Company listing on the Global or Global Select Market in connection with: (i) an initial public offering in the United States, including American Depositary Receipts (other than a Company listed under IM–5101–2), (ii) upon emerging from bankruptcy, (iii) in connection with a spin-off or carve-out from another Company, (iv) in connection with a Direct Listing as defined in IM–5315–1 (including the listing of American Depositary Receipts), or (v) in conjunction with a business combination that satisfies the conditions in IM–5101–2(b).”

⁷ See *supra* note 5.

⁸ See IM–5900–7A (describing the Service Package available to companies that listed before March 12, 2021, the effective date of SR–NASDAQ–2021–002). See also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 91318 (March 12, 2021), 86 FR 14774 (March 18, 2021) (SR–NASDAQ–2021–002) (modifying the package of complimentary services

provided to eligible companies and setting forth in IM–5900–7A the services offered to eligible companies that listed before the effective date of the change).

⁹ According to Nasdaq, in addition, all companies listed on Nasdaq receive other standard services from Nasdaq, including Nasdaq Online and the Market Intelligence Desk. See Notice, *supra* note 3, at 43637, n.6.

¹⁰ See IM–5900–7(c) for additional detail about the types of complimentary services and length of the complimentary services period offered to each tier of Eligible New Listings.

¹¹ See IM–5900–7(d) for additional detail about the types of complimentary services and length of the complimentary services period offered to each tier of Eligible Switches.

¹² See Notice, *supra* note 3 at 43637.

¹³ See *id.* at 43638. Nasdaq further states that all similarly situated companies are eligible for the same package of services. *Id.* at 43638.

¹⁴ See proposed IM–5900–7(d)(3)(A). Nasdaq also proposes to add a new paragraph to IM–5900–7(d)(3)(B) that sets forth the ESG services provided to an Eligible Switch with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more that listed before the effective date of the proposal. Specifically, proposed IM–5900–7(d)(3)(B) states: “an Eligible Switch that listed before [the effective date of SR–NASDAQ–2023–017] and had a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more is not eligible to receive the Advanced ESG Service or ESG Advisory Services,

value to Nasdaq than will other issuers by switching to its market.²⁰

Further, each of these services will be available to Eligible Switches with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more for the same four-year term provided for other services to such category of Eligible Switches under Nasdaq Rule IM-5900-7.²¹ Nasdaq states that no company is required to use these services as a condition of listing and, as is the case with other complimentary services, at the end of the package term, companies may choose to renew these services or discontinue them.²²

Nasdaq also proposes to update the values of the services contained in Nasdaq Rules IM-5900-7 and IM-5900-7A to their current values.²³ According to Nasdaq, depending on a company's market capitalization and whether it is an Eligible New Listing or an Eligible Switch, the total revised value of the services provided to Eligible Companies (including the waiver of one-time fees) ranges from \$364,800 to \$1,533,000.²⁴

Finally, Nasdaq proposes to simplify Nasdaq Rule IM-5900-7A by cross-referencing the description of services and their values that also appears in Nasdaq Rule IM-5900-7 and by deleting the descriptions of offerings that are no longer available to any companies.²⁵

²⁰ See *id.* at 43639. Nasdaq also states that such companies would more likely forego ESG services offered by their current exchange when switching their listing to Nasdaq, which smaller companies would not. See *id.* See also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 94222 (February 10, 2022), 87 FR 8886 (February 16, 2022) (SR-NYSE-2021-68) (approving changes to NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 907.00, including the offer of ESG tools to currently listed companies with 270 million or more total shares of common stock outstanding, but not to companies with fewer shares outstanding).

²¹ See Notice, *supra* note 3 at 43637-38.

²² See *id.* at 43637.

²³ Nasdaq states that these services are offered through Nasdaq Corporate Solutions, LLC, an affiliate of Nasdaq, or a third-party provider selected by Nasdaq. See *id.* at 43638.

²⁴ See *id.* The exact values are set forth in proposed IM-5900-7 and IM-5900-7A. Nasdaq states that, in describing the total value of the services for companies that can select more than one market advisory tool, Nasdaq presumes that a company would use stock surveillance, which has an approximate retail value of \$56,500, and global targeting, which has an approximate retail value of \$48,000. See *id.* Nasdaq states that companies could select different combinations of the three services offered with lower total approximate retail values. See *id.*

²⁵ As to the description of offerings being deleted from IM-5900-7A, Nasdaq states that the services described in IM-5900-7A(c) and (d)(1) were provided for a term of two years to companies that listed before March 12, 2021. See *id.* at n. 13. Additionally, Nasdaq states that no company still receives the services described in IM-5900-7A(g), which applies only to companies that listed before April 23, 2018. See *id.* Nasdaq also proposes to revise the title of IM-5900-7 to specify that the rule

Nasdaq represents that no other company will be required to pay higher fees as a result of the proposed amendments and that providing this service will have no impact on the resources available for its regulatory programs.²⁶

III. Discussion and Commission's Findings

After careful review, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent Section 6 of the Act.²⁷ Specifically, the Commission finds that the proposed rule change is consistent with Sections 6(b)(4) and (5) of the Act,²⁸ in particular, in that it is designed to provide for the equitable allocation of reasonable dues, fees, and other charges among Exchange members, issuers, and other persons using the Exchange's facilities, and, in general to protect investors and the public interest and is not designed to permit unfair discrimination between customers, issuers, brokers, or dealers. Moreover, the Commission believes that the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(8) of the Act,²⁹ in that it does not impose any burden on competition not necessary or appropriate in furtherance of the purposes of the Act.

The Commission believes that Nasdaq is responding to competitive pressures in the market for listings in making this proposal. Nasdaq states in its proposal that it faces competition in the market for listing services and that it competes, in part, by offering complimentary services to companies.³⁰ Specifically, Nasdaq is increasing the types of complimentary ESG services offered for certain Eligible Switches that list on or after the effective date of the proposed rule change. Nasdaq states that the Advanced ESG Services will help eligible companies communicate with their shareholders and other stakeholders by helping collect, store and disclose ESG data chosen by the company and guiding messaging and reporting of that information.³¹ Nasdaq also states that the services will help

specifies the services offered to certain newly listing companies listed on or after March 12, 2021. See also *supra* note 14 and accompanying text.

²⁶ See *id.* at 43638. Nasdaq also represents that the proposed rule change will help ensure that individual listed companies are not given specially negotiated packages of products or services to list, or remain listed. See *id.*

²⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b). In approving this proposed rule change, the Commission has considered the proposed rule's impact on efficiency, competition, and capital formation. See 15 U.S.C. 78c(f).

²⁸ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(4) and (5).

²⁹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(8).

³⁰ See Notice, *supra* note 3, at 43638.

³¹ See *id.*

assess the company's current ESG program, identify ESG risk and opportunities, and establish strategies for risk management and opportunity capture.³² In addition, Nasdaq states that no company is required to use these complimentary services.³³ Further, Nasdaq states that offering different ESG services based on a company's market capitalization is not unfairly discriminatory because larger companies generally will need more and different ESG services and that those issuers will likely bring greater future value to Nasdaq than other issuers by switching to its market.³⁴

As stated in the Commission's previous order approving Nasdaq Rule IM-5900-7, Section 6(b)(5) of the Act does not require that all issuers be treated the same; rather, the Act requires that the rules of an exchange not unfairly discriminate between issuers.³⁵ As the Commission has previously found, it is reasonable for Nasdaq to provide different services to tiers based on market capitalization since larger capitalized companies generally will need and use more services.³⁶ The Commission believes that it is reasonable and consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act for the Exchange to offer the new Advanced ESG Services to Eligible Switches with a market

³² See *id.*

³³ See *id.* at 43637.

³⁴ See *id.* at 43639. The Exchange also states that companies would more likely forego ESG services offered by their current exchange given that NYSE offers ESG tools to currently listed companies with 270 million or more total shares of common stock outstanding, but not to companies with fewer shares outstanding. See *id.* at 43638. See also NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 907.00.

³⁵ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5); see also Securities Exchange Act Release No. 65963 (December 15, 2011), 76 FR 79262, 79266 (December 21, 2011) (approving SR-NASDAQ-2011-122) ("2011 Approval Order") ("The Commission believes that Nasdaq has provided a sufficient basis for its different treatment of Eligible Switches and that this portion of Nasdaq's proposal meets the requirements of the Act in that it reflects competition between exchanges, with Nasdaq offering discounts for transfers of listings from a competing exchange."). See also Exchange Act Release No. 79366 (November 21, 2016), 81 FR 85663, 85665 (November 28, 2016) (approving SR-NASDAQ-2016-106) ("2016 Approval Order") (citing Securities Exchange Act Release No. 65127 (August 12, 2011), 76 FR 51449, 51452 (August 18, 2011) (approving SR-NYSE-2011-20) ("NYSE Approval Order")).

³⁶ See 2011 Approval Order, *supra* note 35, at 79266. As the Commission previously stated, Nasdaq's rationale for treating NYSE transfers differently from other types of transfers, including that those issuers provided greater future value to Nasdaq through their listing than do other issuers and that the issuers must forego similar services provided by NYSE, among other factors, justified such differential treatment. See *id.* As stated above Nasdaq, provided similar rationale for only providing the Advanced ESG Services to Eligible Switches with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more.

capitalization of \$5 billion or more that list on or after the date of approval of the proposed rule change. For the reasons stated above, the Commission also believes that the proposal does not unfairly discriminate among issuers and is therefore consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act. In addition, the Commission believes that the proposed rule reflects the current competitive environment for exchange listings among national securities exchanges, and is appropriate and consistent with Section 6(b)(8) of the Act.³⁷

Further, the Commission believes that describing in the Exchange's rules the products and services available to Eligible Companies and their associated values, as well as the length of time companies are entitled to receive such services, will ensure that individual listed companies are not given specially negotiated packages of products or services to list, or remain listed, that would raise unfair discrimination issues under the Act.³⁸ The Commission has previously found that the package of complimentary services offered to Eligible Companies is equitably allocated among issuers consistent with Section 6(b)(4) of the Act and that describing the values of the services adds greater transparency to the Exchange's rules and to the fees applicable to such companies.³⁹ As discussed above, the Commission believes that adding the Advanced ESG Services to the complimentary services package offered to Eligible Switches with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or more for Eligible Switches that list on or after the effective date of the proposed rule change is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act. As stated above, the Commission also believes that the proposal does not unfairly discriminate among issuers and is therefore consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act. For similar reasons, the Commission believes that the packages of complimentary services to be offered pursuant to Nasdaq's proposal are equitably allocated among issuers

consistent with Section 6(b)(4) of the Act.

The Commission also believes that it is reasonable, and required by Section 19(b) of the Act,⁴⁰ that Nasdaq amend its rules to update the products and services it offers to Eligible Companies contained in Nasdaq Rules IM-5900-7 and IM-5900-7A, including the time periods for which such products and services are offered and the commercial value of such products and services. This provides greater transparency to the Exchange's rules and the fees, and the value of complementary products and services, applicable to Eligible Companies.

Finally, the Commission finds that it is consistent with Section 6(b)(5) of the Act⁴¹ for Nasdaq to make various technical and conforming revisions, as described above,⁴² to facilitate clarity of its rules.

Conclusion

It is therefore ordered, pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Act,⁴³ that the proposed rule change (SR-NASDAQ-2023-017) be, and it hereby is, approved.

For the Commission, by the Division of Trading and Markets, pursuant to delegated authority.⁴⁴

Sherry R. Haywood,

Assistant Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023-20087 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8011-01-P

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

[Disaster Declaration #18143 and #18144; Georgia Disaster Number GA-00158]

Presidential Declaration of a Major Disaster for the State of Georgia

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Notice.

SUMMARY: This is a Notice of the Presidential declaration of a major disaster for the State of Georgia (FEMA-4738-DR), dated 09/07/2023.

Incident: Hurricane Idalia.

Incident Period: 08/30/2023.

⁴⁰ See Exchange Act Release No. 72669 (July 24, 2014), 79 FR 44234, 44236, n.39 (July 30, 2014) (SR-NASDAQ-2014-058) ("We would expect Nasdaq, consistent with Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act, to periodically update the retail values of services offered should they change. This will help to provide transparency to listed companies on the value of the free services they receive and the actual costs associated with listing on Nasdaq.").

⁴¹ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(5).

⁴² See *supra* note 25 and accompanying text.

⁴³ 15 U.S.C. 78s(b)(2).

⁴⁴ 17 CFR 200.30-3(a)(12).

DATES: Issued on 09/07/2023.

Physical Loan Application Deadline Date: 11/06/2023.

Economic Injury (EIDL) Loan Application Deadline Date: 06/07/2024.

ADDRESSES: Submit completed loan applications to: U.S. Small Business Administration, Processing and Disbursement Center, 14925 Kingsport Road, Fort Worth, TX 76155.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: A. Escobar, Office of Disaster Recovery & Resilience, U.S. Small Business Administration, 409 3rd Street SW, Suite 6050, Washington, DC 20416, (202) 205-6734.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Notice is hereby given that as a result of the President's major disaster declaration on 09/07/2023, applications for disaster loans may be filed at the address listed above or other locally announced locations.

The following areas have been determined to be adversely affected by the disaster:

Primary Counties (Physical Damage and Economic Injury Loans): Cook, Glynn, Lowndes.

Contiguous Counties (Economic Injury Loans Only):

Georgia: Berrien, Brantley, Brooks, Camden, Colquitt, Echols, Lanier, McIntosh, Tift, Wayne.

Florida: Hamilton, Madison.

The Interest Rates are:

	Percent
<i>For Physical Damage:</i>	
Homeowners with Credit Available Elsewhere	5.000
Homeowners without Credit Available Elsewhere	2.500
Businesses with Credit Available Elsewhere	8.000
Businesses without Credit Available Elsewhere	4.000
Non-Profit Organizations with Credit Available Elsewhere ...	2.375
Non-Profit Organizations without Credit Available Elsewhere	2.375
<i>For Economic Injury:</i>	
Businesses & Small Agricultural Cooperatives without Credit Available Elsewhere	4.000
Non-Profit Organizations without Credit Available Elsewhere	2.375

The number assigned to this disaster for physical damage is 18143 8 and for economic injury is 18144 0.

³⁷ 15 U.S.C. 78f(b)(8).

³⁸ See 2016 Approval Order, *supra* note 35, at 85665 (citing NYSE Approval Order, *supra* note 35, at 51452). The Commission notes that Nasdaq represents that no other company will be required to pay higher fees as a result of the proposal, that the proposal will have no impact on the resources available for its regulatory programs, and that the proposal will help to ensure that individual listed companies are not given specially negotiated packages of products or services to list, or remain listed. See *supra* note 26 and accompanying text.

³⁹ See 2016 Approval Order, *supra* note 35, at 85665; 2011 Approval Order, *supra* note 35, at 79266.

(Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number 59008)

Francisco Sánchez, Jr.,

Associate Administrator, Office of Disaster Recovery & Resilience.

[FR Doc. 2023–20060 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8026–09–P

SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

[Disaster Declaration #18069 and #18070; Mississippi Disaster Number MS–00156]

Presidential Declaration Amendment of a Major Disaster for Public Assistance Only for the State of Mississippi

AGENCY: U.S. Small Business Administration.

ACTION: Amendment 1.

SUMMARY: This is an amendment of the Presidential declaration of a major disaster for Public Assistance Only for the State of Mississippi (FEMA–4727–DR), dated 08/12/2023.

Incident: Severe Storms, Straight-line Winds, and Tornadoes.

Incident Period: 06/14/2023 through 06/19/2023.

DATES: Issued on 09/07/2023.

Physical Loan Application Deadline Date: 10/11/2023.

Economic Injury (EIDL) Loan Application Deadline Date: 05/13/2024.

ADDRESSES: Submit completed loan applications to: U.S. Small Business Administration, Processing and Disbursement Center, 14925 Kingsport Road, Fort Worth, TX 76155.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: A. Escobar, Office of Disaster Recovery & Resilience, U.S. Small Business Administration, 409 3rd Street SW, Suite 6050, Washington, DC 20416, (202) 205–6734.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The notice of the President's major disaster declaration for Private Non-Profit organizations in the State of Mississippi, dated 08/12/2023, is hereby amended to include the following areas as adversely affected by the disaster.

Primary Counties: Adams, Amite, Attala, Franklin, Greene, Holmes, Humphreys, Itawamba, Jones, Perry, Warren, Yazoo.

All other information in the original declaration remains unchanged.

(Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number 59008)

Francisco Sánchez, Jr.,

Associate Administrator, Office of Disaster Recovery & Resilience.

[FR Doc. 2023–20062 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 8026–09–P

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD

[Docket No. FD 36694]

Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad, LLC—Petition for Exemption—Acquisition and Operation of Line of Railroad in Costilla County, Colorado

The Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad, LLC (CP Rio Grande), a Class III carrier, filed a petition for exemption on June 20, 2023, seeking after-the-fact authority to acquire in bankruptcy and operate 1.53 miles of track extending from milepost 0.0 in Blanca, Colo., to milepost 1.53 in McClintock, Colo. (the Blanca Spur).¹ This petition follows CP Rio Grande's recent acquisition of substantially all assets of the San Luis & Rio Grande Railroad, Inc. (SLRG), in *Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad—Acquisition & Operation Exemption Containing Interchange Commitment—San Luis & Rio Grande Railroad*, FD 36656 (STB served Jan. 5, 2023).

Background

According to CP Rio Grande, the Blanca Spur was originally part of a 31-mile line completed in 1910 by the San Luis Valley Southern Railroad that ran from Blanca, Colo., to Jaroso, Colo., and connected to the tracks of the Denver & Rio Grande Railroad. (Pet. 3.) This line was acquired by the Southern San Luis Valley Railroad (the old SSLV) in 1953, at the direction of the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Board's predecessor agency. (*Id.*) Over time, the old SSLV abandoned and sold off sections of the line, leaving only the Blanca Spur remaining, which the old SSLV ceased operating by the mid-1990s. (*Id.*) However, the old SSLV never sought abandonment authority for the Blanca Spur. (*Id.*) Instead, it sold the Blanca Spur and the underlying right-of-way in 2000 to Richard Vondrak of Conejos County, Colo., before dissolving as an entity shortly thereafter. (*Id.*)

According to CP Rio Grande, Mr. Vondrak never sought or received Board approval to acquire or operate the Blanca Spur. (*Id.*) In 2007, he sold his interests in the Blanca Spur and the underlying right-of-way to Iowa Pacific Holdings, LLC (IPH), a railroad holding company and the parent of Permian Basin Railways (PBR), which in turn owned SLRG. (*Id.*) IPH did not seek authority for that transaction. Instead, in 2012, a newly formed Southern San Luis Valley Railroad, LLC (the new SSLV), filed a verified notice of exemption to acquire and operate the

Blanca Spur from IPH, asking the Board to exempt IPH's 2007 transaction, arguing that there was no need for the Board to require IPH to "unscramble" it. *See S. San Luis Valley R.R.—*

Acquisition & Operation Exemption—Iowa Pac. Holdings, LLC, FD 35586, slip op. at 2 (STB served Feb. 10, 2012). In a related transaction, PBR sought an exemption to continue in control of the new SSLV upon SSLV's becoming a Class III carrier. *See Iowa Pac. Holdings, LLC—Continuance in Control—S. San Luis Valley R.R.*, FD 35585 (STB served Feb. 10, 2012). The Board, considering the two proceedings together, rejected the new SSLV's request and denied PBR's request as moot due to the insufficiency of the record. *S. San Luis Valley*, slip op. at 3. The Board stated that should IPH wish to proceed with the contemplated transactions, it should trace the history of the Blanca Spur as well as it could, with supporting evidence, and request specific authority from the Board for this prior transaction, *id.*, but IPH did not do so, (Pet. 4).

CP Rio Grande further states that SLRG was placed into involuntary Chapter 11 bankruptcy in October 2019, with the order granting relief for the petition being entered on November 7, 2019. (Pet. 5.) In March 2021, IPH filed for Chapter 7 bankruptcy, but it was dismissed on January 6, 2022. (*Id.*) As part of a litigation settlement agreement entered during those proceedings, the ownership of the Blanca Spur was transferred from IPH to SLRG's bankruptcy trustee, which the bankruptcy court approved on July 14, 2022. (*Id.*) SLRG's bankruptcy trustee conveyed the Blanca Spur to CP Rio Grande under a purchase and sale agreement in January 2023. (*Id.*) CP Rio Grande filed a notice of exemption in *Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad*, Docket No. FD 36656, for the acquisition of most of SLRG's assets on December 20, 2022, and later filed this petition for exemption on June 20, 2023. (Pet. 5.)

Discussion and Conclusions

The Board finds that CP Rio Grande has supplied information sufficient to grant this petition.² The petition and supporting documents trace the ownership history of the Blanca Spur and do not reveal any extant dispute over CP Rio Grande's ownership of the Blanca Spur. The documents show that SSLV sold the Blanca Spur to Mr. Vondrak on July 14, 2000, (*id.*, Ex. B), before he then sold it to IPH on May 24, 2007, (*id.*, Ex. B). During the bankruptcy

¹ Despite the name, the Blanca Spur is not excepted spur track but track over which the Board has licensing authority.

² In situations requiring after-the-fact acquisition authority, the Board strongly encourages parties to file for such authority as soon as possible.

proceedings, the Blanca Spur was transferred from IPH to SLRG without Board authority, (*id.*, Ex. C), before the bankruptcy trustee for SLRG sold the Blanca Spur to CP Rio Grande under a purchase and sale agreement in January 2023, also without prior Board authority as required by 11 U.S.C. 1172. (*Id.* at 5.)

CP Rio Grande indicates Mr. Vondrak cannot be located, and according to the Illinois Secretary of State's listing of businesses registered in Illinois, IPH was involuntarily dissolved on June 10, 2022.³ There is no indication that any former IPH personnel are involved with CP Rio Grande. Similarly, PBR is listed as having been dissolved on October 8, 2021,⁴ and SLRG's bankruptcy was discussed in greater detail in *Colorado Pacific Rio Grande Railroad*, FD 36656, slip op. at 1–2 (STB served Jan. 5, 2023). Under these circumstances, the Board will not require any further action regarding the earlier acquisitions and transfers of the Blanca Spur.

The acquisition of a rail line by a Class III carrier requires prior approval from the Board under 49 U.S.C. 10902(a). Under 49 U.S.C. 10502(a), however, the Board must exempt a transaction or service from regulation upon finding that (1) the regulation is not necessary to carry out the rail transportation policy (RTP) under 49 U.S.C. 10101 and (2) either the transaction or service is of limited scope or regulation is not needed to protect shippers from the abuse of market power.

The Board finds that an after-the-fact exemption should be granted for CP Rio Grande's acquisition of the Blanca Spur. Detailed scrutiny of the proposed transaction through an application for review under 49 U.S.C. 10902 is not necessary here to carry out the RTP, and an exemption would promote the RTP by minimizing the need for regulatory control over the transaction (49 U.S.C. 10101(2)), ensuring the development and continuation of a sound rail transportation system able to compete with other modes of transportation and meet the needs of the public and national defense (49 U.S.C. 10101(4)), minimizing the need for regulatory barriers for entry into and exit from the

industry (49 U.S.C. 10101(7)), encouraging honest and efficient management of railroads (49 U.S.C. 10101(9)), and providing for the expeditious handling and resolution of proceedings required or permitted to be brought under this part (49 U.S.C. 10101(15)). Other aspects of the RTP will not be adversely affected.

Regulation of the transaction is not needed to protect shippers from an abuse of market power. CP Rio Grande purchased the Blanca Spur out of bankruptcy for the purpose of investing in the track and developing business for existing and new shippers. Granting the exemption would ensure that service along the Blanca Spur can continue because CP Rio Grande will have a common carrier obligation to provide service upon reasonable request along the track.

Under 49 CFR 1105.6(c)(1), this action, which will not result in significant changes in carrier operations, is categorically excluded from environmental review. Similarly, under 49 CFR 1105.8(b)(1), no historic report is required because the subject transaction is for continued rail service, CP Rio Grande has indicated no plans to alter railroad properties 50 years old or older, and any future abandonment of the Blanca Spur would be subject to Board jurisdiction.

It is ordered:

1. Under 49 U.S.C. 10502, the Board exempts CP Rio Grande's acquisition and operation of the Blanca Spur from the prior approval requirements of 49 U.S.C. 10902.

2. Notice of this exemption will be published in the **Federal Register**.

3. This decision will be effective on October 18, 2023. Petitions for stay must be filed by September 28, 2023. Petitions to reopen must be filed by October 9, 2023.

Decided: September 11, 2023.

By the Board, Board Members Fuchs, Hedlund, Oberman, Primus, and Schultz.
Regena Smith-Bernard,
Clearance Clerk.

[FR Doc. 2023–20072 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4915–01–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Railroad Administration

[Docket No. FRA–2023–0002–N–25]

Proposed Agency Information Collection Activities; Comment Request

AGENCY: Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), Department of Transportation (DOT).

ACTION: Notice of information collection; request for comment.

SUMMARY: Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA) and its implementing regulations, this notice announces that FRA is forwarding the Information Collection Request (ICR) summarized below to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) for review and comment. The ICR describes the information collection and its expected burden. On July 5, 2023, FRA published a notice providing a 60-day period for public comment on the ICR.

DATES: Interested persons are invited to submit comments on or before October 18, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Written comments and recommendations for the proposed ICR should be sent within 30 days of publication of this notice to www.reginfo.gov/public/do/PRAMain. Find the particular ICR by selecting “Currently under Review—Open for Public Comments” or by using the search function.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Ms. Joanne Swafford, Information Collection Clearance Officer, at email: joanne.swafford@dot.gov or telephone: (757) 897–9908 or arlette.mussington@dot.gov or telephone: (571) 609–1285.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: The PRA, 44 U.S.C. 3501–3520, and its implementing regulations, 5 CFR part 1320, require Federal agencies to issue two notices seeking public comment on information collection activities before OMB may approve paperwork packages. See 44 U.S.C. 3506, 3507; 5 CFR 1320.8 through 1320.12. On July 5, 2023, FRA published a 60-day notice in the **Federal Register** soliciting comment on the ICR for which it is now seeking OMB approval. See 88 FR 43002. FRA received no comments related to the proposed collection of information.

Before OMB decides whether to approve the proposed collection of information, it must provide 30 days for public comment. Federal law requires OMB to approve or disapprove paperwork packages between 30 and 60 days after the 30-day notice is published. 44 U.S.C. 3507(b)–(c); 5 CFR

³ *Business Entity Search*, Ill. Sec’y of State, apps.ilsos.gov/businessentitysearch/ (click “Name” under “Choose a Search Method” and enter “Iowa Pacific Holdings” in the “Search for” box, click submit, then click the “IOWA PACIFIC HOLDINGS, LLC” entity which has “INVOLUNTARY DISSOLUTION” next to it) (last visited Sept. 5, 2023).

⁴ *Id.* (click “Name” under “Choose a Search Method” and enter “Permian Basin Railways” in the “Search for” box, click submit, then click the “PERMIAN BASIN RAILWAYS, INC.” entity with “DISSOLVED” next to it) (last visited Sept. 5, 2023).

1320.12(a); see also 60 FR 44978, 44983 Aug. 29, 1995. OMB believes the 30-day notice informs the regulated community to file relevant comments and affords the agency adequate time to digest public comments before it renders a decision. 60 FR 44983, Aug. 29, 1995. Therefore, respondents should submit their respective comments to OMB within 30 days of publication to best ensure having their full effect.

Comments are invited on the following ICR regarding: (1) Whether the information collection activities are necessary for FRA to properly execute its functions, including whether the information will have practical utility; (2) the accuracy of FRA's estimates of the burden of the information collection activities, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used to determine the estimates; (3) ways for FRA to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information being collected; and (4) ways to minimize the burden of information collection activities on the public, including the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology.

The summary below describes the ICR that FRA will submit for OMB clearance as the PRA requires:

Title: Railroad Communications.

OMB Control Number: 2130-0524.

Abstract: The railroad communications regulations in 49 CFR part 220 prescribe the minimum requirements governing wireless communications used in rail operations as well as establish the prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements that apply to the use of personal and railroad-supplied cellular telephones and other electronic devices. FRA amended its radio standards and procedures to: promote compliance by making the regulations more flexible; require wireless communications devices, including radios, for specified classifications of railroad operations and roadway workers; and retitle this part to reflect its coverage of other means of wireless communications, such as cellular telephones and data radio terminals, to convey emergency and need-to-know information. The amended regulations established safe, uniform procedures covering the use of radio and other wireless communications within the railroad industry.

Type of Request: Extension without change (with changes in estimates) of a currently approved collection.

Affected Public: Businesses.

Form(s): N/A.

Respondent Universe: 746 railroads.

Frequency of Submission: On occasion.

Total Estimated Annual Responses: 4,119,004.

Total Estimated Annual Burden: 95,902 hours.

Total Estimated Annual Burden Hour Dollar Cost Equivalent: \$6,048,539.14.

FRA informs all interested parties that it may not conduct or sponsor, and a respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information that does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

Authority: 44 U.S.C. 3501-3520.

Christopher S. Van Nostrand,

Acting Deputy Chief Counsel.

[FR Doc. 2023-20131 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-06-P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Transit Administration

[FTA Docket No. FTA 2023-0021]

Agency Information Collection Activity Under OMB Review: Title VI as It Applies to Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Grant Programs

AGENCY: Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation.

ACTION: Notice of request for comments.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, this notice announces the intention of the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to request the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to approve the extension of a currently approved information collection: Title VI as it Applies to FTA Grant Programs.

DATES: Comments must be submitted before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that your comments are not entered more than once into the docket, submit comments identified by the docket number by only one of the following methods:

1. *Website:* www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments on the U.S. Government electronic docket site. (Note: The U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT's) electronic docket is no longer accepting electronic comments.) All electronic submissions must be made to the U.S. Government electronic docket site at www.regulations.gov. Commenters should follow the directions below for mailed and hand-delivered comments.

2. *Fax:* 202-366-7951.

3. *Mail:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M-30,

West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12-140, Washington, DC 20590-0001.

4. *Hand Delivery:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M-30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12-140, Washington, DC 20590-0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

Instructions: You must include the agency name and docket number for this notice at the beginning of your comments. Submit two copies of your comments if you submit them by mail. For confirmation that FTA has received your comments, include a self-addressed stamped postcard. Note that all comments received, including any personal information, will be posted and will be available to internet users, without change, to www.regulations.gov. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the **Federal Register** published April 11, 2000, (65 FR 19477), or you may visit www.regulations.gov. Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents and comments received, go to www.regulations.gov at any time. Background documents and comments received may also be viewed at the U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M-30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12-140, Washington, DC 20590-0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Andrew Golba at (202) 366-1065, or email: Andrew.Golba@dot.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Interested parties are invited to send comments regarding any aspect of this information collection, including: (1) the necessity and utility of the information collection for the proper performance of the functions of the FTA; (2) the accuracy of the estimated burden; (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the collected information; and (4) ways to minimize the collection burden without reducing the quality of the collected information. Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval of this information collection.

Title: Title VI as It Applies to FTA Grant Programs OMB Number: 2132-0540.

Background: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d) states:

"No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national

origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.”

To achieve this purpose, each Federal department and agency which provides financial assistance for any program or activity is authorized and directed by the Department of Justice (DOJ) to effectuate provisions of Title VI for each program or activity by issuing generally applicable regulations or requirements. The Department of Transportation (DOT) has issued its regulations implementing this DOJ mandate.

In this regard, the responsibility of the FTA is to ensure that federally supported transit services and benefits are distributed by applicants, recipients, and subrecipients of FTA assistance in a manner consistent with Title VI. The employment practices of a grant applicant, recipient, or sub-recipient are also covered under Title VI if the primary purpose of the FTA-supported program is to provide employment or if those employment practices would result in discrimination against beneficiaries of FTA-assisted services and benefits.

FTA policies and requirements are designed to clarify and strengthen Title VI (service equity) procedures for FTA grant recipients by requiring submission of written plans and approval of such plans by the agency. All project sponsors receiving financial assistance pursuant to an FTA-funded project shall not discriminate in the provision of services because of race, color, or national origin. Experience has demonstrated that a program requirement at the application stage is necessary to assure that benefits and services are equitably distributed by grant recipients. The requirements prescribed by the Office of Civil Rights are designed to accomplish this objective and diminish possible vestiges of discrimination among FTA grant recipients. FTA's assessment of the requirements indicated that the formulation and implementation of the Title VI Program should occur with a decrease in costs to such applicants and recipients.

Respondents: Transit agencies, States, and metropolitan planning organizations

Estimated Annual Burden on Respondents: 284 (45 hours for each of the 100 more specific Title VI Program submissions; 1 hour for each of the 183 general Title VI Program submissions).

Estimated Total Annual Burden: 4,684 hours.

Frequency: Annual.

Emily Anderson,

Director, Office of Management Planning.

[FR Doc. 2023–20135 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–57–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Transit Administration

[FTA Docket No. FTA 2023–0022]

Agency Information Collection Activity Under OMB Review: Pre-Award, Post Delivery Audit Requirements Under Buy America

AGENCY: Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation.

ACTION: Notice of request for comments.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, this notice announces the intention of the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to request the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to approve the extension of a currently approved information collection: Pre-Award, Post Delivery Audit Requirements Under Buy America.

DATES: Comments must be submitted before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that your comments are not entered more than once into the docket, submit comments identified by the docket number by only one of the following methods:

1. *Website:* www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting comments on the U.S. Government electronic docket site. (Note: The U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT's) electronic docket is no longer accepting electronic comments.) All electronic submissions must be made to the U.S. Government electronic docket site at www.regulations.gov. Commenters should follow the directions below for mailed and hand-delivered comments.

2. *Fax:* 202–366–7951.

3. *Mail:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001.

4. *Hand Delivery:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

Instructions: You must include the agency name and docket number for this notice at the beginning of your comments. Submit two copies of your

comments if you submit them by mail. For confirmation that FTA has received your comments, include a self-addressed stamped postcard. Note that all comments received, including any personal information, will be posted and will be available to internet users, without change, to www.regulations.gov. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the **Federal Register** published April 11, 2000, (65 FR 19477), or you may visit www.regulations.gov.

Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents and comments received, go to www.regulations.gov at any time. Background documents and comments received may also be viewed at the U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Jason Luebbbers at (202) 366–8864 or email Jason.Luebbbers@dot.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Interested parties are invited to send comments regarding any aspect of this information collection, including: (1) the necessity and utility of the information collection for the proper performance of the functions of the FTA; (2) the accuracy of the estimated burden; (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the collected information; and (4) ways to minimize the collection burden without reducing the quality of the collected information. Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval of this information collection.

Title: Pre-Award, Post Delivery Audit Requirements Under Buy America.

OMB Number: 2132–0544.

Background: Federal Transit Laws, 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) and (m), require that recipients of Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funding comply with certain requirements, including Buy America, maintain on file certifications of compliance by the bidder or offeror, and certify compliance at the pre-award and post-delivery stages of the procurement process for rolling stock purchases under 49 CFR part 663.

Bidders or offerors must submit certificates to assure compliance with Buy America, the purchaser's contract specifications (for rolling stock only), and Federal motor vehicle safety requirements (for rolling stock only). The information collected on the

certification forms is necessary for FTA recipients to meet the requirements of 49 U.S.C. 5323(j) and (m). In addition, FTA recipients are required to certify, as part of their annual Certifications and Assurances, that they will comply with pre-award and post-delivery audit requirements for rolling stock under 49 CFR part 663.

Respondents: FTA recipients, including State and local government, and businesses or other for-profit organizations.

Estimated Annual Burden on Respondents: (1) approximately 2.16 hours for each of the estimated 700 procurements by FTA recipients and businesses or other for-profit organizations to certify compliance (or 1,512 hours), (2) approximately .16 hours for each of the estimated 700 procurements for recordkeeping by FTA recipients (or 112 hours), and (3) 1.66 hours for each of the estimated 700 procurements for review by FTA recipients (or 1,162 hours).

Estimated Total Annual Burden: 2,786 hours.

Frequency: Annual.

Emily Anderson,

Director, Office of Management Planning.

[FR Doc. 2023–20133 Filed 9–15–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910–57–P

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Federal Transit Administration

[FTA Docket No. FTA 2023–0020]

Agency Information Collection Activity Under OMB Review: Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning

AGENCY: Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation.

ACTION: Notice of request for comments.

SUMMARY: In accordance with the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, this notice announces the intention of the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to request the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to approve the extension of a currently approved information collection: Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning.

DATES: Comments must be submitted before November 17, 2023.

ADDRESSES: To ensure that your comments are not entered more than once into the docket, submit comments identified by the docket number by only one of the following methods:

1. *Website:* www.regulations.gov. Follow the instructions for submitting

comments on the U.S. Government electronic docket site. (Note: The U.S. Department of Transportation's (DOT's) Department of Transportation's (DOT's) electronic docket is no longer accepting electronic comments.) All electronic submissions must be made to the U.S. Government electronic docket site at www.regulations.gov. Commenters should follow the directions below for mailed and hand-delivered comments.

2. *Fax:* 202–366–7951.

3. *Mail:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001.

4. *Hand Delivery:* U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

Instructions: You must include the agency name and docket number for this notice at the beginning of your comments. Submit two copies of your comments if you submit them by mail. For confirmation that FTA has received your comments, include a self-addressed stamped postcard. Note that all comments received, including any personal information, will be posted and will be available to internet users, without change, to www.regulations.gov. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the **Federal Register** published April 11, 2000, (65 FR 19477), or you may visit

www.regulations.gov. Docket: For access to the docket to read background documents and comments received, go to www.regulations.gov at any time. Background documents and comments received may also be viewed at the U.S. Department of Transportation, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE, Docket Operations, M–30, West Building, Ground Floor, Room W12–140, Washington, DC 20590–0001 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT: Reena Mathews at (202) 366–2076, or email: Reena.Mathews@dot.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION: Interested parties are invited to send comments regarding any aspect of this information collection, including: (1) the necessity and utility of the information collection for the proper performance of the functions of the FTA; (2) the accuracy of the estimated burden; (3) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the collected information; and (4) ways to minimize the collection burden without reducing the quality of the

collected information. Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval of this information collection.

Title: Metropolitan and Statewide and Nonmetropolitan Transportation Planning.

OMB Number: 2132–0529.

Background: The FTA and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) jointly carry out the Federal mandate to improve urban and rural transportation. 49 U.S.C. 5303 and 5304 and 23 U.S.C. 134 and 135 authorize the use of Federal funds to assist Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs), States, and local public bodies in developing transportation plans and programs to serve the transportation needs of urbanized areas over 50,000 in population and other areas of States outside of urbanized areas. The program provides funding and procedural requirements for multimodal transportation planning in metropolitan areas and States. Planning needs to be cooperative, continuous, and comprehensive, resulting in long-range plans and short-range programs reflecting transportation investment priorities. Eligible respondents include State Departments of Transportation (DOTs) and Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs). Federal planning funds are first apportioned to State DOTs. State DOTs then allocate planning funding to MPOs. Funds are available for planning activities that (A) support the economic vitality of the metropolitan area, especially by enabling global competitiveness, productivity, and efficiency; (B) increase the safety of the transportation system for motorized and nonmotorized users; (C) increase the security of the transportation system for motorized and nonmotorized users; (D) increase the accessibility and mobility of people and for freight; (E) protect and enhance the environment, promote energy conservation, improve the quality of life, and promote consistency between transportation improvements and State and local planned growth, housing, and economic development patterns; (F) enhance the integration and connectivity of the transportation system, across and between modes, for people and freight; (G) promote efficient system management and operation; (H) emphasize the preservation of the existing transportation system; and (I) improve the resiliency and reliability of the transportation system. Funds are apportioned to States by a formula that includes each State's urbanized area population in proportion to the total urbanized area population for the

nation, as well as other factors. States can receive no less than .5 percent of the amount apportioned. These funds, in turn, are sub-allocated by States to MPOs by a formula that considers each MPO's urbanized area population, their individual planning needs, and a minimum distribution.

Respondents: State Departments of Transportation and MPOs.

Estimated Annual Burden on Respondents: 11,693 hours for each of the 502 respondents.

Estimated Total Annual Burden: 5,869,921 hours.

Frequency: Annual.

Emily Anderson,

Director, Office of Management Planning.

[FR Doc. 2023-20134 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4910-57-P

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Internal Revenue Service

Proposed Collection; Comment Request for Notice 2023-18, Qualified Advanced Energy Project Credit

AGENCY: Internal Revenue Service (IRS), Treasury.

ACTION: Notice and request for comments.

SUMMARY: The Internal Revenue Service, as part of its continuing effort to reduce paperwork and respondent burden, invites the general public and other Federal agencies to take this opportunity to comment on proposed and/or continuing information collections, as required by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. Currently, the IRS is soliciting comments concerning Notice 2023-18, Qualified Advanced Energy Project Credit.

DATES: Written comments should be received on or before November 17, 2023 to be assured of consideration.

ADDRESSES: Direct all written comments to Andres Garcia, Internal Revenue Service, Room 6526, 1111 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20224, or by email to pra.comments@irs.gov.

Include OMB Control No. 1545-2151 in the subject line of the message.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

Requests for additional information or copies of this collection should be directed to Andres Garcia, 202-317-4542, at Internal Revenue Service, Room 6526, 1111 Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20224, or through the internet at andres.garcia@irs.gov.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Title: Qualifying Advanced Energy Project Credit.

OMB Number: 1545-2151.

Notice Numbers: Notice 2023-18.

Abstract: This notice establishes the program under § 48C(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code to allocate \$10 billion of credits (\$4 billion of which may only be allocated to projects located in certain energy communities) for qualified investments in eligible qualifying advanced energy projects (§ 48C(e) program). A qualifying advanced energy project re-equips, expands, or establishes a manufacturing facility for the production of certain energy related property. A taxpayer must submit, for each qualifying advanced energy project: (1) a concept paper for Department of Energy (DOE) consideration and (2) a § 48C(e) application (consisting of (i) an application for DOE recommendation and (ii) an application for § 48C(e) certification). To be eligible to claim any § 48C credits allocated to a project under the § 48C(e) program, a taxpayer must also provide to DOE (1) evidence establishing that a project satisfies the certification requirements specified in Notice 2023-18 and (2) a notification that the project has been placed in service.

Current Actions: There is no change in the paperwork burden previously approved by OMB. This notice is being submitted for renewal purposes only.

Type of Review: Extension of a currently approved collection.

Affected Public: Business or other for-profit.

Concept Papers

Estimated Number of Respondents: 2,500.

Estimated Average Time per Respondent: 2.2667 hrs. (136 minutes).

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 5,667 hrs.

Application Process

Estimated Number of Respondents: 2,500.

Estimated Average Time per Respondent: 10.4333 hrs. (626 minutes).

Estimated Total Annual Burden Hours: 26,083 hrs.

The following paragraph applies to all the collections of information covered by this notice:

An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless the collection of information displays a valid OMB control number. Books or records relating to a collection of information must be retained as long as their contents may become material in the administration of any internal revenue law. Generally, tax returns and tax return information are confidential, as required by 26 U.S.C. 6103.

Request for Comments: Comments submitted in response to this notice will be summarized and/or included in the request for OMB approval. All comments will become a matter of public record. Comments are invited on: (a) whether the collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility; (b) the accuracy of the agency's estimate of the burden of the collection of information; (c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; (d) ways to minimize the burden of the collection of information on respondents, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and (e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation, maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information.

Approved: September 12, 2023.

Andres Garcia Leon,

Supervisory Tax Analyst.

[FR Doc. 2023-20057 Filed 9-15-23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4830-01-P



FEDERAL REGISTER

Vol. 88

Monday,

No. 179

September 18, 2023

Part II

Department of the Treasury

Office of the Comptroller of the Currency
12 CFR Parts 3, 6, 32, et al.

Federal Reserve System

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

Regulatory Capital Rule: Large Banking Organizations and Banking
Organizations With Significant Trading Activity; Proposed Rule

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY**Office of the Comptroller of the Currency****12 CFR Parts 3, 6, 32**

[Docket ID OCC–2023–0008]

RIN 1557–AE78

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM**12 CFR Parts 208, 217, 225, 238, 252**

[Docket No. R–1813]

RIN 7100–AG64

FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION**12 CFR Part 324**

RIN 3064–AF29

Regulatory Capital Rule: Large Banking Organizations and Banking Organizations With Significant Trading Activity

AGENCY: Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, Treasury; the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

ACTION: Notice of proposed rulemaking.

SUMMARY: The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation are inviting public comment on a notice of proposed rulemaking (proposal) that would substantially revise the capital requirements applicable to large banking organizations and to banking organizations with significant trading activity. The revisions set forth in the proposal would improve the calculation of risk-based capital requirements to better reflect the risks of these banking organizations' exposures, reduce the complexity of the framework, enhance the consistency of requirements across these banking organizations, and facilitate more effective supervisory and market assessments of capital adequacy. The revisions would include replacing current requirements that include the use of banking organizations' internal models for credit risk and operational risk with standardized approaches and replacing the current market risk and credit valuation adjustment risk requirements with revised approaches. The proposed revisions would be generally consistent with recent changes to international capital standards issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision. The proposal would not amend the capital requirements

applicable to smaller, less complex banking organizations.

DATES: Comments must be received by November 30, 2023.

ADDRESSES: Comments should be directed to:

OCC: Commenters are encouraged to submit comments through the Federal eRulemaking Portal, if possible. Please use the title "Regulatory capital rule: Amendments applicable to large banking organizations and to banking organizations with significant trading activity" to facilitate the organization and distribution of the comments. You may submit comments by any of the following methods:

- *Federal eRulemaking Portal—Regulations.gov:*

Go to <https://regulations.gov/>. Enter "Docket ID OCC–2023–0008" in the Search Box and click "Search." Public comments can be submitted via the "Comment" box below the displayed document information or by clicking on the document title and then clicking the "Comment" box on the top-left side of the screen. For help with submitting effective comments, please click on "Commenter's Checklist." For assistance with the *Regulations.gov* site, please call 1–866–498–2945 (toll free) Monday–Friday, 9 a.m.–5 p.m. ET, or email regulationshelpdesk@gsa.gov.

- *Mail:* Chief Counsel's Office, Attention: Comment Processing, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, 400 7th Street SW, Suite 3E–218, Washington, DC 20219.

- *Hand Delivery/Courier:* 400 7th Street SW, Suite 3E–218, Washington, DC 20219.

Instructions: You must include "OCC" as the agency name and "Docket ID OCC–2023–0008" in your comment. In general, the OCC will enter all comments received into the docket and publish the comments on the *Regulations.gov* website without change, including any business or personal information provided such as name and address information, email addresses, or phone numbers. Comments received, including attachments and other supporting materials, are part of the public record and subject to public disclosure. Do not include any information in your comment or supporting materials that you consider confidential or inappropriate for public disclosure.

You may review comments and other related materials that pertain to this action by the following method:

- *Viewing Comments Electronically—Regulations.gov:*

Go to <https://regulations.gov/>. Enter "Docket ID OCC–2023–0008" in the

Search Box and click "Search." Click on the "Dockets" tab and then the document's title. After clicking the document's title, click the "Browse All Comments" tab. Comments can be viewed and filtered by clicking on the "Sort By" drop-down on the right side of the screen or the "Refine Comments Results" options on the left side of the screen. Supporting materials can be viewed by clicking on the "Browse Documents" tab. Click on the "Sort By" drop-down on the right side of the screen or the "Refine Results" options on the left side of the screen checking the "Supporting & Related Material" checkbox. For assistance with the *Regulations.gov* site, please call 1–866–498–2945 (toll free) Monday–Friday, 9 a.m.–5 p.m. ET, or email regulationshelpdesk@gsa.gov.

The docket may be viewed after the close of the comment period in the same manner as during the comment period.

Board: You may submit comments, identified by Docket No. R–1813, RIN 7100–AG64 by any of the following methods:

Agency Website: <https://www.federalreserve.gov>. Follow the instructions for submitting comments at <https://www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/foia/ProposedRegs.cfm>.

Federal eRulemaking Portal: <https://www.regulations.gov>. Follow the instructions for submitting comments.

Email: regs.comments@federalreserve.gov. Include the docket number and RIN in the subject line of the message.

Fax: (202) 452–3819 or (202) 452–3102.

Mail: Ann E. Misback, Secretary, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 20th Street and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20551.

In general, all public comments will be made available on the Board's website at www.federalreserve.gov/generalinfo/foia/ProposedRegs.cfm as submitted, and will not be modified to remove confidential, contact or any identifiable information. Public comments may also be viewed electronically or in paper in Room M–4365A, 2001 C St. NW, Washington, DC 20551, between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. during Federal business weekdays.

FDIC: The FDIC encourages interested parties to submit written comments.

Please include your name, affiliation, address, email address, and telephone number(s) in your comment. You may submit comments to the FDIC, identified by RIN 3064–AF29 by any of the following methods:

Agency Website: <https://www.fdic.gov/resources/regulations/>

federal-register-publications. Follow instructions for submitting comments on the FDIC's website.

Mail: James P. Sheesley, Assistant Executive Secretary, Attention: Comments/Legal OES (RIN 3064-AF29), Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20429.

Hand Delivered/Courier: Comments may be hand-delivered to the guard station at the rear of the 550 17th Street NW, building (located on F Street NW) on business days between 7 a.m. and 5 p.m.

Email: comments@FDIC.gov. Include the RIN 3064-AF29 on the subject line of the message.

Public Inspection: Comments received, including any personal information provided, may be posted without change to <https://www.fdic.gov/resources/regulations/federal-register-publications>. Commenters should submit only information that the commenter wishes to make available publicly. The FDIC may review, redact, or refrain from posting all or any portion of any comment that it may deem to be inappropriate for publication, such as irrelevant or obscene material. The FDIC may post only a single representative example of identical or substantially identical comments, and in such cases will generally identify the number of identical or substantially identical comments represented by the posted example. All comments that have been redacted, as well as those that have not been posted, that contain comments on the merits of this document will be retained in the public comment file and will be considered as required under all applicable laws. All comments may be accessible under the Freedom of Information Act.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:

OCC: Venus Fan, Risk Expert, Benjamin Pegg, Analyst, Andrew Tschirhart, Risk Expert, or Diana Wei, Risk Expert, Capital Policy, (202) 649-6370; Carl Kaminski, Assistant Director, Kevin Korzeniewski, Counsel, Rima Kundnani, Counsel, Daniel Perez, Counsel, or Daniel Sufranski, Senior Attorney, Chief Counsel's Office, (202) 649-5490, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, 400 7th Street SW, Washington, DC 20219. If you are deaf, hard of hearing, or have a speech disability, please dial 7-1-1 to access telecommunications relay services.

Board: Anna Lee Hewko, Associate Director, (202) 530-6260; Brian Chernoff, Manager, (202) 452-2952; Andrew Willis, Manager, (202) 912-4323; Cecily Boggs, Lead Financial Institution Policy Analyst, (202) 530-

6209; Marco Migueis, Principal Economist, (202) 452-6447; Diana Iercosan, Principal Economist, (202) 912-4648; Nadya Zeltser, Senior Financial Institution Policy Analyst, (202) 452-3164; Division of Supervision and Regulation; or Jay Schwarz, Assistant General Counsel, (202) 452-2970; Mark Buresh, Special Counsel, (202) 452-5270; Andrew Hartlage, Special Counsel, (202) 452-6483; Gillian Burgess, Senior Counsel, (202) 736-5564; Jonah Kind, Senior Counsel, (202) 452-2045, Legal Division, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 20th Street and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20551. For users of TTY-TRS, please call 711 from any telephone, anywhere in the United States.

FDIC: Benedetto Bosco, Chief Capital Policy Section; Bob Charurat, Corporate Expert; Irina Leonova, Corporate Expert; Andrew Carayiannis, Chief, Policy and Risk Analytics Section; Brian Cox, Chief, Capital Markets Strategies Section; Noah Cuttler, Senior Policy Analyst; David Riley, Senior Policy Analyst; Michael Maloney, Senior Policy Analyst; Richard Smith, Capital Markets Policy Analyst; Olga Lionakis, Capital Markets Policy Analyst; Kyle McCormick, Senior Policy Analyst; Keith Bergstresser, Senior Policy Analyst, Capital Markets and Accounting Policy Branch, Division of Risk Management Supervision; Catherine Wood, Counsel; Benjamin Klein, Counsel; Anjoly David, Honors Attorney, Legal Division; regulatorycapital@fdic.gov, (202) 898-6888; Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 550 17th Street NW, Washington, DC 20429.

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

Table of Contents

- I. Introduction
 - A. Overview of the Proposal
 - B. Use of Internal Models Under the Proposed Framework
- II. Scope of Application
- III. Proposed Changes to the Capital Rule
 - A. Calculation of Capital Ratios and Application of Buffer Requirements
 1. Standardized Output Floor
 2. Stress Capital Buffer Requirement
 - B. Definition of Capital
 1. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income
 2. Regulatory Capital Deductions
 3. Additional Definition of Capital Adjustments
 4. Changes to the Definition of Tier 2 Capital Applicable to Large Banking Organizations
- C. Credit Risk
 1. Due Diligence
 2. Proposed Risk Weights for Credit Risk
 3. Off-Balance Sheet Exposures
 4. Derivatives

5. Credit Risk Mitigation
- D. Securitization Framework
 1. Operational Requirements
 2. Securitization Standardized Approach (SEC-SA)
 3. Exceptions to the SEC-SA Risk-Based Capital Treatment for Securitization Exposures
 4. Credit Risk Mitigation for Securitization Exposures
- E. Equity Exposures
 1. Risk-Weighted Asset Amount
- F. Operational Risk
 1. Business Indicator
 2. Business Indicator Component
 3. Internal Loss Multiplier
 4. Operational Risk Management and Data Collection Requirements
- G. Disclosure Requirements
 1. Proposed Disclosure Requirements
 2. Specific Public Disclosure Requirements
- H. Market Risk
 1. Background
 2. Scope and Application of the Proposed Rule
 3. Market Risk Covered Position
 4. Internal Risk Transfers
 5. General Requirements for Market Risk
 6. Measure for Market Risk
 7. Standardized Measure for Market Risk
 8. Models-Based Measure for Market Risk
 9. Treatment of Certain Market Risk Covered Positions
 10. Reporting and Disclosure Requirements
 11. Technical Amendments
- I. Credit Valuation Adjustment Risk
 1. Background
 2. Scope of Application
 3. CVA Risk Covered Positions and CVA Hedges
 4. General Risk Management Requirements
 5. Measure for CVA Risk
- IV. Transition Provisions
 - A. Transitions for Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets
 - B. AOCI Regulatory Capital Adjustments
- V. Impact and Economic Analysis
 - A. Scope and Data
 - B. Impact on Risk-Weighted Assets and Capital Requirements
 - C. Economic Impact on Lending Activity
 - D. Economic Impact on Trading Activity
 - E. Additional Impact Considerations
- VI. Technical Amendments to the Capital Rule
 - A. Additional OCC Technical Amendments
 - B. Additional FDIC Technical Amendments
- VII. Proposed Amendments to Related Rules and Related Proposals
 - A. OCC Amendments
 - B. Board Amendments
 - C. Related Proposals
- VIII. Administrative Law Matters
 - A. Paperwork Reduction Act
 - B. Regulatory Flexibility Act
 - C. Plain Language
 - D. Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994
 - E. OCC Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 Determination
 - F. Providing Accountability Through Transparency Act of 2023

I. Introduction

The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC), the Board of Governors

of the Federal Reserve System (Board), and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) (collectively, the agencies) are proposing to modify the capital requirements applicable to banking organizations¹ with total assets of \$100 billion or more and their subsidiary depository institutions (large banking organizations) and to banking organizations with significant trading activity. The revisions set forth in the proposal would strengthen the calculation of risk-based capital requirements to better reflect the risks of these banking organizations' exposures. In addition, the proposed revisions would enhance the consistency of requirements across large banking organizations and facilitate more effective supervisory and market assessments of capital adequacy.

Following the 2007–09 financial crisis, the agencies adopted an initial set of reforms to improve the effectiveness of and address weaknesses in the regulatory capital framework. For example, in 2013, the agencies adopted a final rule that increased the quantity and quality of regulatory capital banking organizations must maintain.² These changes were broadly consistent with an initial set of reforms published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (Basel Committee) following the financial crisis.³ The Board also implemented capital planning and stress testing requirements for large bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies⁴ and an additional capital buffer requirement to mitigate the financial stability risks posed by U.S. global

systemically important banking organizations (GSIBs),⁵ as well as other enhanced prudential standards, consistent with the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (Dodd-Frank Act).⁶

The proposal would build on these initial reforms by making additional changes developed in response to the 2007–09 financial crisis and informed by experience since the crisis. Requirements under the proposal would generally be consistent with international capital standards issued by the Basel Committee, commonly known as the Basel III reforms.⁷ Where appropriate, the proposal differs from the Basel III reforms to reflect, for example, specific characteristics of U.S. markets, requirements under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP),⁸ practices of U.S. banking organizations, and U.S. legal requirements and policy objectives.

The proposal would strengthen risk-based capital requirements for large banking organizations by improving their comprehensiveness and risk sensitivity. These proposed revisions, including removal of certain internal models, would increase capital requirements in the aggregate, in particular for those banking organizations with heightened risk profiles. Increased capital requirements can produce both economic costs and benefits. The agencies assessed the likely effect of the proposal on economic activity and resilience, and expect that the benefits of strengthening capital requirements for large banking organizations outweigh the costs.⁹

Historical experience has demonstrated the impact individual banking organizations can have on the stability of the U.S. banking system, in particular banking organizations that would have been subject to the proposal. Large banking organizations that experience an increase in their capital requirements resulting from the proposal would be expected to be able to absorb losses with reduced disruption to financial intermediation in the U.S. economy. Enhanced resilience of the banking sector supports more stable lending through the economic cycle and diminishes the likelihood of financial crises and their associated costs.

The agencies seek comment on all aspects of the proposal.

A. Overview of the Proposal

The proposal would improve the risk capture and consistency of capital requirements across large banking organizations and reduce complexity and operational costs through changes across multiple areas of the agencies' risk-based capital framework. For most parts of the framework, the proposal would eliminate the use of banking organizations' internal models to set regulatory capital requirements and in their place apply a simpler and more consistent standardized framework. For market risk, the proposal would retain banking organizations' ability to use internal models, with an improved models-based measure for market risk that better accounts for potential losses. The use of internal models would be subject to enhanced requirements for model approval and performance and a new "output floor" to limit the extent to which a banking organization's internal models may reduce its overall capital requirement. The proposal would also adopt new standardized approaches for market risk and credit valuation adjustment (CVA) risk that better reflect the risks of banking organizations' exposures.

This new framework for calculating risk-weighted assets (the expanded risk-based approach) would apply to banking organizations with total assets of \$100 billion or more and their subsidiary depository institutions. The revised requirements for market risk would also apply to other banking organizations with \$5 billion or more in trading assets plus trading liabilities or for which trading assets plus trading liabilities exceed 10 percent of total assets.

The expanded risk-based approach would be more risk-sensitive than the current U.S. standardized approach by incorporating more credit-risk drivers (for example, borrower and loan characteristics) and explicitly differentiating between more types of risk (for example, operational risk, credit valuation adjustment risk). In this manner, the expanded risk-based approach would better account for key risks faced by large banking organizations. The proposed changes would also enhance the alignment of capital requirements to the risks of banking organizations' exposures and increase incentives for prudent risk management.

To ensure that large banking organizations would not have lower capital requirements than smaller, less complex banking organizations, the

¹ The term "banking organizations" includes national banks, state member banks, state nonmember banks, Federal savings associations, state savings associations, top-tier bank holding companies domiciled in the United States not subject to the Board's Small Bank Holding Company and Savings and Loan Holding Company Policy Statement (12 CFR part 225, appendix C), U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations, and top-tier savings and loan holding companies domiciled in the United States, except for certain savings and loan holding companies that are substantially engaged in insurance underwriting or commercial activities and savings and loan holding companies that are subject to the Small Bank Holding Company and Savings and Loan Holding Company Policy Statement.

² The Board and the OCC issued a joint final rule on October 11, 2013 (78 FR 62018) and the FDIC issued a substantially identical interim final rule on September 10, 2013 (78 FR 55340). In April 2014, the FDIC adopted the interim final rule as a final rule with no substantive changes. 79 FR 20754 (April 14, 2014).

³ The Basel Committee is a committee composed of central banks and banking supervisory authorities, which was established by the central bank governors of the G–10 countries in 1975.

⁴ See 12 CFR 225.8; 12 CFR part 238, subparts N, O, P, R, S; 12 CFR part 252, subparts D, E, F, N, O.

⁵ 12 CFR part 217, subpart H.

⁶ See 12 CFR part 252; 12 U.S.C. 5365.

⁷ See the consolidated Basel Framework at https://www.bis.org/basel_framework/.

⁸ GAAP often serve as a foundational measurement component for U.S. capital requirements.

⁹ See the impact and economic analysis presented in section V of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

proposal would maintain the capital rule's dual-requirement structure. Under this structure, a large banking organization would be required to calculate its risk-based capital ratios under both the new expanded risk-based approach and the standardized approach (including market risk, as applicable), and use the lower of the two for each risk-based capital ratio.¹⁰ All capital buffer requirements, including the stress capital buffer requirement, would apply regardless of whether the expanded risk-based approach or the existing standardized approach produces the lower ratio.

For banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards,¹¹ the proposal would align the calculation of regulatory capital—the numerator of the regulatory capital ratios—with the calculation for banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards, providing the same approach for all large banking organizations. Banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be subject to the same treatment of accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI), capital deductions, and rules for minority interest as banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards. This change would help ensure that the regulatory capital ratios of these banking organizations better reflect their capacity to absorb losses, including by taking into account

unrealized losses or gains on securities positions reflected in AOCI.

The proposal would expand application of the supplementary leverage ratio and the countercyclical capital buffer to banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards. This change would bring further alignment of capital requirements across large banking organizations and is consistent with the proposal's goal of strengthening the resilience of large banking organizations.

The proposal would also introduce enhanced disclosure requirements to facilitate market participants' understanding of a banking organization's financial condition and risk management practices. Also, the proposal would align Federal Reserve's regulatory reporting requirements with the changes to capital requirements. The agencies anticipate that revisions to the reporting forms of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC) applicable to large banking organizations and to banking organizations with significant trading activity will be proposed in the near future, which would align with the proposed revisions to the capital rule.

The proposed changes would take effect subject to the transition provisions described in section IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The revisions introduced by the proposal would interact with several Board rules, including by modifying the risk-weighted assets used to calculate total loss-absorbing capacity requirements, long-term debt requirements, and the short-term wholesale funding score included in the GSIB surcharge method 2 score. Also, the proposal would revise the calculation of single-counterparty credit limits by removing the option of using a banking organization's internal models to calculate derivatives exposure amounts and requiring the use of the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk for this purpose. The proposal would also remove the exemption from calculating risk-weighted assets under subpart E of the capital rule currently available to U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations under the Board's enhanced prudential standards.

In parallel, the Board is issuing a notice of proposed rulemaking revising the GSIB surcharge calculation applicable to GSIBs and the systemic risk report applicable to large banking organizations.¹²

Question 1: The Board invites comment on the interaction of the revisions under the proposal with other existing rules and with the other notice of proposed rulemaking. In particular, comment is invited on the impact of the proposal on the single-counterparty credit limit framework. What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed approach? Which alternatives, if any, should the Board consider and why?

B. Use of Internal Models Under the Proposed Framework

The proposal would remove the use of internal models to set credit risk and operational risk capital requirements (the so-called advanced approaches) for banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards. These internal models rely on a banking organization's choice of modeling assumptions and supporting data. Such model assumptions include a degree of subjectivity, which can result in varying risk-based capital requirements for similar exposures. Moreover, empirical verification of modeling choices can require many years of historical experience because severe credit risk and operational risk losses can occur infrequently. In the agencies' previous observations, the advanced approaches have produced unwarranted variability across banking organizations in requirements for exposures with similar risks.¹³ This unwarranted variability, combined with the complexity of these models-based approaches, can reduce confidence in the validity of the modeled outputs, lessen the transparency of the risk-based capital ratios, and challenge comparisons of capital adequacy across banking organizations.

Standardization of credit and operational risk capital requirements would improve the consistency of requirements. Standardized requirements, together with robust public disclosure and reporting requirements, would enhance the transparency of capital requirements and the ability of supervisors and market participants to make independent assessments of a banking

establish risk-based capital requirements for depository institution holding companies significantly engaged in insurance activities. See 84 FR 57240 (October 24, 2019). The Board anticipates that any final rule based on the proposal in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** would include appropriate adjustments as necessary to take into account any final insurance capital rule.

¹³ The Basel Committee has published analysis illustrating the variability of credit-risk-weighted assets across banking organizations. See <https://www.bis.org/publ/bcbst256.pdf> and <https://www.bis.org/bcbst/publ/d363.pdf>.

¹⁰ Banking organizations' risk-based capital ratios are the common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, and total capital ratio. See 12 CFR 3.10 (OCC), 12 CFR 217.10 (Board), and 12 CFR 324.10 (FDIC).

¹¹ In 2019, the agencies adopted rules establishing four categories of capital standards for U.S. banking organizations with \$100 billion or more in total assets and foreign banking organizations with \$100 billion or more in combined U.S. assets. Under this framework, Category I capital standards apply to U.S. global systemically important bank holding companies and their depository institution subsidiaries. Category II capital standards apply to banking organizations with at least \$700 billion in total consolidated assets or at least \$75 billion in cross-jurisdictional activity and their depository institution subsidiaries. Category III capital standards apply to banking organizations with total consolidated assets of at least \$100 billion that do not meet the thresholds for a higher category and their depository institution subsidiaries. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC), 12 CFR 252.5, 12 CFR 238.10 (Board), 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC); "Prudential Standards for Large Bank Holding Companies, Savings and Loan Holding Companies, and Foreign Banking Organizations," 84 FR 59032 (November 1, 2019); and "Changes to Applicability Thresholds for Regulatory Capital and Liquidity Requirements," 84 FR 59230 (November 1, 2019).

¹² On October 24, 2019, the Board published in the **Federal Register** a notice of proposed rulemaking inviting comment on a proposal to

organization's capital adequacy, individually and relative to its peers.

The use of robust, risk-sensitive standardized approaches for credit and operational risk would also improve the efficiency of the capital framework by reducing operational costs. Under the advanced approaches, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards must develop and maintain internal modeling systems to determine capital requirements, which may differ from the risk measurement approaches they use to monitor risk for internal assessments. Further, any material changes to a banking organization's internal models must be fully documented and presented to the banking organization's primary Federal supervisor for review.¹⁴ Replacing the use of internal models with standardized approaches would reduce costs associated with maintaining such modeling systems and eliminate the associated submissions to the agencies.

Eliminating the use of internal models to set credit and operational risk capital requirements would not reduce the overall risk capture of the regulatory framework. In addition to the calculation of expanded risk-based approach and standardized approach capital requirements, a large banking organization would continue to be required to maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of all risks to which the banking organization is exposed,¹⁵ to have a process for assessing its overall capital adequacy in relation to its risk profile and a comprehensive strategy for maintaining an appropriate level of capital,¹⁶ and, where applicable, to conduct internal stress tests.¹⁷ Also, holding companies subject to the Board's capital plan rule would continue to be subject to a stress capital buffer requirement that is based on a supervisory stress test of the holding company's exposures.¹⁸ Although the proposal would remove use of internal models for calculating capital requirements for credit and operational risk, internal models can provide valuable information to a banking organization's internal stress testing, capital planning, and risk management functions. Large banking organizations should employ internal modeling

capabilities as appropriate for the complexity of their activities.

The proposal would continue to allow use of internal models to set market risk capital requirements for portfolios where modeling can be demonstrated to be appropriate. In addition, the proposal would provide for conservative but risk-sensitive standardized alternatives where modeling is not supported. In contrast to credit and operational risk, market risk data allows for daily feedback on model performance to support empirical verification. The proposal would limit the use of models to only those trading desks for which a banking organization has received approval from its primary Federal supervisor. Ongoing use of such models would depend upon a banking organization's ability to demonstrate through robust testing that the models are sufficiently conservative and accurate for purposes of calculating market risk capital requirements. In cases where a banking organization cannot demonstrate acceptable performance of its internal models for a given trading desk, the banking organization would be required to use the standardized measure for market risk which acts as a risk-sensitive alternative.

II. Scope of Application

The proposal's expanded risk-based approach would apply to banking organizations with total assets of \$100 billion or more and their subsidiary depository institutions.¹⁹ These banking organizations are large and exhibit heightened complexity. Application of the expanded risk-based approach to large banking organizations would provide granular, generally standardized requirements that result in robust risk capture and appropriate risk sensitivity. By strengthening the requirements that apply to large banking organizations, the proposal would enhance their resilience and reduce risks to U.S. financial stability and costs they may pose to the Federal Deposit Insurance Fund in case of material distress or failure. Relative to smaller, less complex banking organizations, these banking organizations have greater operational capacity to apply more sophisticated requirements.

Previously, the agencies determined that the advanced approaches

requirements should not apply to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards, as the agencies considered such requirements to be overly complex and burdensome relative to the safety and soundness benefits that they would provide for these banking organizations.²⁰ The expanded risk-based approach generally is based on standardized requirements, which would be less complex and costly. In addition, recent events demonstrate the impact banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards can have on financial stability. While the recent failure of banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards may be attributed to a variety of factors, the effect of these failures on financial stability supports further alignment of the regulatory capital framework across large banking organizations.

Banking organizations with significant trading activities are subject to substantial market risk and, therefore, would be subject to market risk capital requirements. Recognizing that the dollar-based threshold for the application of market risk requirements was established in 1996, the proposal would increase this dollar-based threshold from \$1 billion to \$5 billion of trading assets plus trading liabilities. Banking organizations would also continue to be subject to market risk requirements if their trading assets plus trading liabilities represent 10 percent or more of total assets. The proposal would revise the calculation of the dollar-based threshold amount to be based on four-quarter averages of trading assets and trading liabilities instead of point-in-time amounts. Banking organizations that would no longer meet these minimum thresholds for being subject to market risk capital requirements would calculate risk-weighted assets for trading exposures under the standardized approach. Additionally, under the proposal, large banking organizations would be subject to market risk capital requirements regardless of trading activities.

The proposal would expand application of the countercyclical capital buffer to banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards. The countercyclical capital buffer is a macroprudential tool that can be used to increase the resilience of the financial system by increasing capital requirements for large banking organizations during a period of

¹⁴ See 12 CFR 3.123(a) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.123(a) (Board); 12 CFR 324.123(a) (FDIC).

¹⁵ See 12 CFR 3.10(e)(1) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.10(e)(1) (Board); 12 CFR 324.10(e)(1) (FDIC).

¹⁶ See 12 CFR 3.10(e)(2) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.10(e)(2) (Board); 12 CFR 324.10(e)(2) (FDIC).

¹⁷ See 12 CFR 46 (OCC); 12 CFR 252 subpart B and F (Board); 12 CFR 325 (FDIC).

¹⁸ See 12 CFR 225.8 and 12 CFR 238.170.

¹⁹ The proposal would also apply to depository institutions with total assets of \$100 billion or more that are not consolidated subsidiaries of depository institution holding companies, and to depository institutions with total assets of \$100 billion or more that are subsidiaries of depository institution holding companies that are not assigned a category under the capital rule.

²⁰ See "Prudential Standards for Large Bank Holding Companies, Savings and Loan Holding Companies, and Foreign Banking Organizations," 84 FR 59032 (November 1, 2019).

elevated risk of above-normal losses. Failure or distress of a banking organization with assets of \$100 billion or more during a time of elevated risk or stress can have significant destabilizing effects for other banking organizations and the broader financial system—even if the banking organization does not meet the criteria for being subject to Category II or III capital standards. Applying the countercyclical capital buffer to banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards would increase the resilience of these banking organizations and, in turn, improve the resilience of the broader financial system. The proposed approach also has the potential to moderate fluctuations in the supply of credit over time. The proposal would also modify how the countercyclical capital buffer amount is determined to reflect the proposed changes to market risk capital requirements. Specifically, the risk-weighted asset amount for private sector credit exposures that are market risk covered positions under the proposal would be determined using the standardized default risk capital requirement for such positions rather than using the specific risk add-on of the current rule.

The proposal also would expand application of the supplementary leverage ratio requirement to banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards. In contrast to the risk-based capital requirements, a leverage ratio does not differentiate the amount of capital required by exposure type. Rather, a leverage ratio puts a simple and transparent limit on banking organization leverage. Leverage requirements protect against underestimation of risk both by banking organizations and by risk-based capital requirements and serve as a complement to risk-based capital requirements. The supplementary leverage ratio measures tier 1 capital relative to total leverage exposure, which includes on-balance sheet assets and certain off-balance sheet exposures. The proposed change would ensure that all large banking organizations are subject to a consistent and robust leverage requirement that serves as a complement to risk-based capital requirements and takes into account on- and off-balance sheet exposures.

Question 2: What are the advantages and disadvantages of applying the expanded risk-based approach to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards? To what extent is the expanded risk-based approach appropriate for banking organizations with different risk

profiles, including from a cost and operational burden perspective? Are there specific areas, such as the market risk capital framework, for which the agencies should consider a materiality threshold to better balance cost and operational burden and risk sensitivity, and if so what should that threshold be and why? What would the appropriate exposure treatment be for banking organizations with such exposures beneath any materiality threshold, and how would that treatment be consistent with the overall calibration of the expanded risk-based approach? What alternatives, if any, should the agencies consider to help ensure that the risks of large banking organizations are appropriately captured under minimum risk-based capital requirements and why?

Question 3: What are the advantages and disadvantages of harmonizing the calculation of regulatory capital across large banking organizations? What are any unintended consequences of the proposal and what steps should the agencies consider to mitigate those consequences? What are the advantages and disadvantages of harmonizing the calculation of regulatory capital across large banking organizations and using different approaches (for example, the expanded risk-based approach and the U.S. standardized approach) for the calculation of risk-weighted assets?

Question 4: What are the advantages and disadvantages of applying the countercyclical capital buffer and supplementary leverage ratio to banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards?

III. Proposed Changes to the Capital Rule

A. Calculation of Capital Ratios and Application of Buffer Requirements

Under the proposal, large banking organizations would be required to calculate total risk-weighted assets under two approaches: (1) the expanded risk-based approach, and (2) the standardized approach. Total risk-weighted assets under the expanded risk-based approach (expanded total risk-weighted assets) would equal the sum of risk-weighted assets for credit risk, equity risk, operational risk, market risk, and CVA risk, as described in this proposal, minus any amount of the banking organization's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves. For calculating standardized total risk-weighted assets, the proposal would revise the methodology for determining market risk-weighted assets

and would require banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards to use the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) for derivative exposures.²¹

To determine its applicable risk-based capital ratios, a large banking organization would calculate two sets of risk-based capital ratios (common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, and total capital ratio), one using expanded total risk-weighted assets and one using standardized total risk-weighted assets. A banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, and total capital ratio would be the lower of each ratio of the two approaches.

The proposal would not change the minimum risk-based capital ratios under the capital rule. Also, the capital conservation buffer would continue to apply to risk-based capital ratios as under the capital rule, except that the stress capital buffer requirement—a component of the capital conservation buffer that is applicable to banking organizations subject to the Board's capital plan rule—would apply to a banking organization's risk-based capital ratios regardless of whether the ratios result from the expanded risk-based approach or the standardized approach.

Question 5: What are the advantages and disadvantages of banking organizations being required to calculate risk-based capital ratios in two different ways and what alternatives, such as a single calculation, should the agencies consider and why? What modifications, if any, to the proposed structure of the risk-based capital calculation should the agencies consider?

1. Standardized Output Floor

To enhance the consistency of capital requirements and ensure that the use of internal models for market risk does not result in unwarranted reductions in capital requirements, the proposal would introduce an "output floor" to the calculation of expanded total risk-

²¹ The proposed methodology for determining market risk-weighted assets, in certain instances, would require a banking organization that is subject to subpart E to apply risk weights from subpart D for purposes of determining its standardized total risk-weighted assets and from subpart E for purposes of determining its expanded total risk-weighted assets. This approach would apply in the case of: (i) capital add-ons for re-designations, (ii) term repo-style transactions the banking organization elects to include in market risk, (iii) the standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP, and (iv) the standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions, each as discussed further below.

weighted assets. This output floor would correspond to 72.5 percent of the sum of a banking organization's credit risk-weighted assets, equity risk-weighted assets, operational risk-weighted assets, and CVA risk-weighted assets under the expanded risk-based approach and risk-weighted assets calculated using the standardized measure for market risk, minus any amount of the banking organization's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any

amount of allocated transfer risk reserves.

The output floor would serve as a lower bound on the risk-weighted assets under the expanded risk-based approach. In other words, if the risk-weighted assets under the expanded risk-based approach were less than the output floor, the output floor would have to be used as the risk-weighted asset amount to determine the expanded risk-based approach capital ratios.

The proposed calibration of the output floor aims to strike a balance between allowing internal models to enhance the risk sensitivity of market risk capital requirements and ensuring that these models would not result in unwarranted reductions in capital requirements. The output floor would be consistent with the Basel III reforms, which would promote consistency in capital requirements for large, complex, and internationally active banking organizations across jurisdictions.

Risk-weighted assets (RWA) under the output floor

Output Floor = 0.725

** [credit RWA + equity RWA + operational RWA + CVA RWA*

+ market RWA under the standardized measure]

– adjusted allowance for credit losses not included in tier 2 capital

– allocated transfer risk reserves

Question 6: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed output floor?

2. Stress Capital Buffer Requirement

Under the current capital rule, each banking organization is subject to one or more buffer requirements, and must maintain capital ratios above the sum of its minimum requirements and buffer requirements to avoid restrictions on capital distributions and certain discretionary bonus payments.²² Banking organizations that are subject to the Board's capital plan rule²³ (bank holding companies, U.S. intermediate holding companies, and savings and loan holding companies that have over \$100 billion or more in total consolidated assets) are currently subject to a standardized approach capital conservation buffer requirement, which is calculated as the sum of the banking organization's stress capital buffer requirement, applicable countercyclical capital buffer requirement, and applicable GSIB surcharge. The standardized approach capital conservation buffer requirement applies to a banking organization's standardized approach risk-based capital ratios. In addition, banking organizations that are subject to the capital plan rule and the advanced

approaches requirements are subject to an advanced approaches capital conservation buffer requirement, which applies to their advanced approaches risk-based capital ratios, and which is calculated in the same manner as the standardized approach capital conservation buffer requirement, except that the banking organization's stress capital buffer requirement is replaced with a 2.5 percent buffer requirement.²⁴

The stress capital buffer requirement integrates the results of the Board's supervisory stress tests with the risk-based requirements of the capital rule to determine capital distribution limitations. As a result, required capital levels for each banking organization more closely align with the banking organization's risk profile and projected losses as measured by the Board's stress test.²⁵ The stress capital buffer requirement is generally calculated as (1) the difference between the banking organization's starting and minimum projected common equity tier 1 capital ratios under the severely adverse scenario in the supervisory stress test (stress test losses) plus (2) the sum of the dollar amount of the banking organization's planned common stock dividends for each of the fourth through seventh quarters of the planning horizon as a percentage of risk-weighted assets (dividend add-on).²⁶ A banking organization's stress capital buffer

requirement cannot be less than 2.5 percent of standardized total risk-weighted assets.

Currently, the stress test losses and dividend add-on portion of the stress capital buffer requirement are calculated using only the standardized approach common equity tier 1 capital ratio. This is consistent with the exclusion of the stress capital buffer requirement from the advanced approaches capital conservation buffer requirement, and with the Board's stress testing and capital plan rules, under which banking organizations are not required to project capital ratios using the advanced approaches.

The Board is proposing to amend its capital plan rule, stress testing rule, and the buffer framework in its capital rule to take into account capital ratios calculated under the expanded risk-based approach, in addition to the standardized approach. Under the proposal, banking organizations subject to the capital plan rule would be subject to a single capital conservation buffer requirement, which would include the stress capital buffer requirement, applicable countercyclical capital buffer requirement, and applicable GSIB surcharge, and would apply to the banking organization's risk-based capital ratios, regardless of whether the ratios result from the expanded risk-based approach or the standardized approach. In this manner, the proposal would ensure that the stress capital buffer requirement contributes to the robustness and risk-sensitivity of the

²² 12 CFR 3.11 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.11 (Board); 12 CFR 324.11 (FDIC).

²³ 12 CFR 225.8 (bank holding companies and U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations); 12 CFR 238.170 (savings and loan holding companies).

²⁴ See 12 CFR 217.11(c).

²⁵ See 85 FR 15576 (March 18, 2020).

²⁶ 12 CFR 225.8(f)(2); 12 CFR 238.170(f)(2).

risk-based capital requirements of these banking organizations. Application of the stress capital buffer requirement to the risk-based capital ratios derived from the expanded risk-based approach would not introduce complexity given the fixed balance sheet assumption currently used in the Board stress tests and because the expanded risk-based approach is based in mostly standardized requirements.²⁷

Additionally, the proposal would revise the calculation of the stress capital buffer requirement for large banking organizations. Under the proposal, both the stress test losses and dividend add-on components of the stress capital buffer requirement would be calculated using the binding common equity tier 1 capital ratio, as of the final quarter of the previous capital plan cycle, regardless of whether it results from the expanded risk-based approach or the standardized approach.²⁸ The proposed calculation methodology would limit complexity relative to potential alternatives, such as introducing two stress capital buffer requirements for each banking organization (one for each approach to calculating total risk-weighted assets). In addition, the proposed approach recognizes that the binding approach for a banking organization is unlikely to change within the period in which a given stress capital buffer requirement is applicable.

As part of the capital buffer framework, the stress capital buffer requirement helps ensure that a banking organization can withstand losses from a severely adverse scenario, while still meeting its minimum regulatory capital requirements and thereby continuing to serve as a viable financial intermediary. Because this proposal aims to better reflect the risk of banking organizations' exposures in the calculation of risk-weighted assets, without changing the targeted level of conservatism of the minimum capital requirements, the Board is not proposing associated

changes to the targeted severity of the stress capital buffer requirement. The Board evaluates the minimum risk-based capital requirements, which are largely determined by risk-weighted assets, and the stress capital buffer requirement individually for their specific intended purposes in the capital framework, and holistically as they determine the aggregate capital banking organizations hold in the normal course of business.

In addition to revising the stress capital buffer requirement, the proposal would amend the Board's stress testing and capital plan rules to require banking organizations subject to Category I, II, or III standards to project their risk-based capital ratios in their company-run stress tests and capital plans using the calculation approach that results in the binding ratios as of the start of the projection horizon (generally, as of December 31 of a given year). Also, the proposal would require banking organizations subject to Category IV standards to project their risk-based capital ratios under baseline conditions in their capital plans and FR Y-14A submissions using the risk-weighted assets calculation approach that results in the binding ratios as of the start of the projection horizon. The use of the binding approach to calculating risk-based capital ratios aims to conform company-run stress tests and capital plans with the binding risk-based capital ratios in the proposed capital rule and promote simplicity relative to possible alternatives (such as requiring that firms project ratios under both the expanded risk-based approach and the standardized approach).

Question 7: The Board invites comment on the appropriate level of risk capture for the risk-weighted assets framework and the stress capital buffer requirement, both for their respective roles in the capital framework and for their joint determination of overall capital requirements. How should the Board balance considerations of overall capital requirements with the distinct roles of minimum requirements and buffer requirements? What adjustments, if any, to either piece of the framework should the Board consider? Which, if any, specific portfolios or exposure classes merit particular attention and why?

Question 8: What are the advantages and disadvantages of applying the same stress capital buffer requirement to a banking organization's risk-based capital ratios regardless of whether they are determined using the standardized or expanded risk-based approach? What would be the advantages and disadvantages of applying different

stress capital buffer requirements for each set of risk-based capital ratios?

Question 9: What, if any, adjustments should the Board consider with respect to the buffer requirements to account for the transitions in this proposal, particularly related to expanded total risk-weighted assets? For example, what would be the advantages and disadvantages of the Board determining stress capital buffer requirements using fully phased-in expanded total risk-weighted assets versus transitional expanded total risk-weighted assets? What, if any, additional adjustments to stress capital buffer requirements should the Board consider during the expanded total risk-weighted assets transition?

B. Definition of Capital

The agencies regularly review their capital framework to help ensure it is functioning as intended. Consistent with this ongoing assessment, the agencies believe it is appropriate to align the definition of capital for banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards with the definition currently applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards. The current definition of capital applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards provides for risk sensitivity and transparency that is commensurate with the size, complexity, and risk profile of banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards. The proposed alignment of the numerator and denominator of regulatory capital ratios of large banking organizations would support the transparency of the capital rule as it facilitates market participants' assessment of loss absorbency and would promote consistency of requirements across large banking organizations.

As described in more detail below, under the proposal, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be required to recognize most elements of AOCI in regulatory capital consistent with the treatment for banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards. Banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would also apply the capital deductions and minority interest treatments that are currently applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards. The proposal would also apply total loss absorbing capacity (TLAC) holdings deduction treatments to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards. The proposal

²⁷ Initially, the Board did not incorporate the stress capital buffer requirement into the advanced approaches capital conservation buffer requirement owing to the complexity involved in doing so.

²⁸ The Board's Stress Testing Policy Statement includes an assumption that the magnitude of a banking organization's balance sheet will be fixed throughout the projection horizon under the supervisory stress test. 12 CFR part 252, appendix B. Under this assumption, because the denominators of the common equity tier 1 capital ratios as calculated under the standardized approach and the expanded risk-based approach would remain the same throughout the stress test, the approach under which the binding common equity tier 1 capital ratio is calculated would remain the same throughout the final quarter of the previous capital plan cycle and the projection horizon.

includes a three-year transition period for AOCI.

1. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards are required to include most elements of AOCI in regulatory capital; whereas all other banking organizations including those subject to Category III or IV capital standards were provided an opportunity to make a one-time election to opt-out of recognizing most elements of AOCI and related deferred tax assets (DTAs) and deferred tax liabilities within regulatory capital (AOCI opt-out banking organizations).²⁹ Under the proposal, consistent with the treatment applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be required to include all AOCI components in common equity tier 1 capital, except gains and losses on cash-flow hedges where the hedged item is not recognized on a banking organization's balance sheet at fair value. This would require all net unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale (AFS) debt securities³⁰ from changes in fair value to flow through to common equity tier 1 capital, including those that result primarily from fluctuations in benchmark interest rates. This treatment would better reflect the point in time loss-absorbing capacity of banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards and would align

with banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards.

The agencies have previously observed that the requirement to recognize elements of AOCI in regulatory capital has helped improve the transparency of regulatory capital ratios, as it better reflects banking organizations' actual loss-absorbing capacity at a specific point in time, notwithstanding the potential volatility that such recognition may pose for their regulatory capital ratios. The agencies have also previously observed that AOCI is an important indicator used by market participants to evaluate the capital strength of a banking organization.³¹ More recently, the agencies have observed generally higher levels of securities classified as held-to-maturity (HTM) among banking organizations that recognize AOCI in regulatory capital.³²

Changes in interest rates have led to net unrealized losses for banking organizations' investment portfolios and brought into focus the importance of regulatory capital measures reflecting the loss absorbing capacity of a banking organization. The agencies have observed that adverse trends in a banking organization's GAAP equity can have negative market perception and liquidity implications.³³ Specifically, net unrealized losses on AFS securities included in AOCI have reduced banking organizations' tangible book value and liquidity buffers,³⁴ which can adversely affect market participants' assessments of capital adequacy and liquidity. Banking organizations are often reluctant to sell these AFS securities as the unrealized losses would become realized losses upon sale, thus reducing regulatory capital. However, banking organizations may need to take such steps in order to meet liquidity needs. Recognizing elements of AOCI in regulatory capital thus achieves a better alignment of regulatory capital with market participants' assessment of loss-absorbing capacity.

Question 10: What complementary measures should the banking agencies consider regarding the regulatory capital treatment for securities held as HTM rather than AFS?

2. Regulatory Capital Deductions

The agencies have long limited the amount of intangible and higher-risk assets, such as mortgage servicing assets (MSAs) and certain temporary difference DTAs, included in regulatory capital and required deduction of the amounts above the limits. This is due to the relatively high level of uncertainty regarding the ability of banking organizations to both accurately value and realize value from these assets, especially under adverse financial conditions. The current capital rule also limits the amount of investments in the capital instruments of other banking organizations that can be reflected in regulatory capital. Furthermore, the current capital rule limits the inclusion of minority interest³⁵ in regulatory capital in recognition that minority interest is generally not available to absorb losses at the banking organization's consolidated level and to prevent highly capitalized subsidiaries from overstating the amount of capital available to absorb losses at the consolidated organization.

Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital amounts of MSAs, temporary difference DTAs that the banking organization could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, and significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock³⁶ (collectively, threshold items) that individually exceed 10 percent of the banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital minus certain deductions and adjustments.³⁷ Banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards must also deduct from common equity tier 1 capital the aggregate amount of threshold items not deducted under the 10 percent

²⁹ See 12 CFR 3.22(b) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(b) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(b) (FDIC). A banking organization that made an opt-out election is currently required to adjust common equity tier 1 capital as follows: subtract any net unrealized holding gains and add any net unrealized holding losses on available-for-sale securities; subtract any accumulated net gains and add any accumulated net losses on cash flow hedges; subtract any amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans (excluding, at the banking organization's option, the portion relating to pension assets deducted under § _____.22(a)(5) of the current capital rule); and, subtract any net unrealized holding gains and add any net unrealized holding losses on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.

³⁰ AFS securities refers to debt securities. ASC Subtopic 321–10 eliminated the classification of equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading as available-for-sale and generally requires investments in equity securities to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. Changes in the fair value of (*i.e.*, the unrealized gains and losses on) a banking organization's equity securities are recognized through net income rather than other comprehensive income.

³¹ 84 FR 59230, 59249 (November 1, 2019).

³² GAAP set forth restrictions on the classification of a debt security as HTM, circumstances not consistent with the HTM classification, and situations that call into question or taint a banking organization's intent to hold securities in the HTM category.

³³ See Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Supervision and Regulation Report, at 11 (November 2022); Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, *Semiannual Risk Perspective*, at 22 (Fall 2022); Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, *Fourth Quarter 2022 Quarterly Banking Profile*, at 5, 22 (February 2023), Managing Sensitivity to Market Risk in a Challenging Interest Rate Environment (FIL–46–2013, October 8, 2013).

³⁴ See 12 CFR part 50 (OCC); 12 CFR part 249 (Board); 12 CFR part 329 (FDIC).

³⁵ Minority interest, also referred to as non-controlling interest, reflects investments in the capital instruments of subsidiaries of banking organizations that are held by third parties.

³⁶ A significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution is defined as an investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution where a banking organization subject to Category I or II capital standards owns more than 10 percent of the issued and outstanding common stock of the unconsolidated financial institution. 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

³⁷ See 12 CFR 3.22(c)(6), (d)(2) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c)(6), (d)(2) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c)(6), (d)(2) (FDIC).

threshold deduction but that nevertheless exceeds 15 percent of the banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital minus certain deductions and adjustments. Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards are required to deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any amount of MSAs, temporary difference DTAs that the banking organization could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, and investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions³⁸ that individually exceed 25 percent of common equity tier 1 capital of the banking organization minus certain deductions and adjustments.

Under the proposal, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be required to deduct threshold items from common equity tier 1 capital and apply other capital deductions that are currently applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards instead of the deductions applicable to all other banking organizations, thereby creating alignment across all banking organizations subject to the proposal.

In addition to deductions for the threshold items, the current capital rule requires that a banking organization subject to Category I or II capital standards deduct from regulatory capital any amount of the banking organization's nonsignificant investments³⁹ in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that exceeds 10 percent of the banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital minus certain deductions and adjustments.⁴⁰ Further, significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions not in the form of common stock must be deducted from regulatory capital in their entirety.⁴¹ Under the proposal,

banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be required to make these deductions.

Similar to the deductions for investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, the current capital rule requires banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards to deduct covered debt instruments from regulatory capital.⁴² Under the proposal, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would be required to apply the deduction requirements for certain investments in unsecured debt instruments issued by U.S. or foreign GSIBs (covered debt instruments) that currently apply to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards.⁴³ The current capital rule generally treats investments in unsecured debt instruments issued by U.S. or foreign GSIBs as tier 2 capital instruments for purposes of applying deduction requirements.

The current capital rule also limits the amount of minority interest that banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards may include in regulatory capital based on the amount of capital held by a consolidated subsidiary, relative to the amount of capital the subsidiary would have had to maintain to avoid any restrictions on capital distributions and discretionary bonus payments under capital conservation buffer requirements.⁴⁴ Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards are allowed to include: (i) common equity tier 1 minority interest comprising up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital; (ii) tier 1 minority interest comprising up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization's tier 1 capital; and (iii) total capital minority interest comprising up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization's total capital.⁴⁵ Under the proposal, the limitations on minority interests that apply to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards would also apply to banking

organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards.

3. Additional Definition of Capital Adjustments

The current capital rule applies an additional capital eligibility criterion to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards for their additional tier 1 and tier 2 capital instruments. The criterion requires that the governing agreement, offering circular or prospectus for the instrument must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event the banking organization enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding. Under the proposal, this eligibility criterion would also apply to instruments issued after the date on which the issuer becomes subject to the proposed rule, which generally would be the effective date of a final rule for banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards. Instruments issued by banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards prior to the effective date of a final rule that currently count as regulatory capital would continue to count as regulatory capital as long as those instruments remain outstanding.

4. Changes to the Definition of Tier 2 Capital Applicable to Large Banking Organizations

The current capital rule defines an element of tier 2 capital to include the allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) or the adjusted allowance for credit losses (AACL), as applicable, up to 1.25 percent of standardized total risk-weighted assets not including any amount of the ALLL or AACL, as applicable (and excluding in the case of a banking organization subject to market risk requirements, its standardized market risk-weighted assets). Further, as part of its calculations for determining its total capital ratio, a banking organization subject to Category I or II standards must determine its advanced-approaches-adjusted total capital by (1) deducting from its total capital any ALLL or AACL, as applicable, included in its tier 2 capital and; (2) adding to its total capital any eligible credit reserves that exceed the banking organization's total expected credit losses to the extent that the excess reserve amount does not exceed 0.6 percent of credit-risk-weighted assets. Due to changes in GAAP, all large banking organizations are no longer using ALLL and must use AACL. In addition, the concept of eligible credit reserves is related to use

³⁸ For banking organizations that are not subject to Category I or II capital standards, the current capital rule does not have distinct treatments for significant and nonsignificant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions. Rather, the regulatory capital treatment for an investment in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions would be based on the type of instrument underlying the investment.

³⁹ A non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution is defined as an investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution where a banking organization subject to Category I or II capital standards owns 10 percent or less of the issued and outstanding common stock of the unconsolidated financial institution. 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁴⁰ 12 CFR 3.22(c)(5) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c)(5) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c)(5) (FDIC).

⁴¹ 12 CFR 3.22(c)(6) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c)(6) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c)(6) (FDIC).

⁴² See 12 CFR 3.22(c) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c) (FDIC).

⁴³ Similar to banking organizations subject to Category II capital standards, the definition of excluded covered debt and the applicable capital treatment, would not apply to banking organizations subject to Category III and IV capital standards. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁴⁴ See 12 CFR 3.21(b) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.21(b) (Board); 12 CFR 324.21(b) (FDIC).

⁴⁵ See 12 CFR 3.21(a) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.21(a) (Board); 12 CFR 324.21(a) (FDIC).

of the internal ratings-based approach, which the proposal would eliminate. Therefore, under the proposal, a large banking organization would determine its expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital by (1) deducting from its total capital AACL included in its tier 2 capital and; (2) adding to its total capital any AACL up to 1.25 percent of total credit risk-weighted assets. The proposal would define total credit risk-weighted assets as the sum of total risk-weighted assets for: (1) general credit risk as calculated under § _____.110; (2) cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § _____.114; (3) unsettled transactions as calculated under § _____.115; and (4) securitization exposures as calculated under § _____.132.

Question 11: The agencies seek comment on the proposed definition of total credit risk-weighted assets in connection with determining a banking organization's total capital ratio. What, if any, modifications should the agencies consider making to this definition and why?

C. Credit Risk

Credit risk arises from the possibility that an obligor, including a borrower or counterparty, will fail to perform on an obligation. While loans are a significant source of credit risk, other products, activities, and services also expose banking organizations to credit risk, including investments in debt securities and other credit instruments, credit derivatives, and cash management services. Off-balance sheet activities, such as letters of credit, unfunded loan commitments, and the undrawn portion of lines of credit, also expose banking organizations to credit risk.

In this section of the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, subsection III.C.1. describes expectations for completing due diligence on a banking organization's credit risk portfolio; subsection III.C.2. describes the risk-weight treatment for on-balance sheet exposures under the proposal; subsection III.C.3. describes the proposed approach to determine the exposure amount for off-balance sheet exposures; and subsections III.C.4.–5 provide the available approaches for recognizing the benefits of credit risk mitigants including certain guarantees, certain credit derivatives and financial collateral.

1. Due Diligence

Banking organizations must maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of the risks to which they are

exposed.⁴⁶ The agencies' safety and soundness guidelines establish standards for banking organizations to have an adequate understanding of the impact of their lending decisions on the banking organization's credit risk.⁴⁷ A banking organization's performance of due diligence on their credit portfolios is central to meeting both of these obligations. For example, under the safety and soundness guidelines, a banking organization is expected to have established effective internal policies, processes, systems, and controls to ensure that the banking organization's regulatory reporting is accurate and reflects appropriate risk weights assigned to credit exposures.⁴⁸

When properly performed, due diligence may lead a banking organization to conclude that the minimum regulatory capital requirements for certain exposures do not sufficiently account for their potential credit risk. In such instances, the banking organization should take appropriate risk mitigating measures such as allocating additional capital, establishing larger credit loss allowances, or requiring additional collateral. Adherence to due diligence standards, as established through the agencies' safety and soundness guidelines, directly supports and facilitates requirements for banking organizations to maintain capital commensurate with the level and nature of the risks to which they are exposed.

Question 12: The agencies seek comment on whether due diligence requirements should be directly integrated into the text of the final rule. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of specifying increases in risk weights that would be required to the extent that due diligence requirements are not met, similar to the proposed risk-weight treatment for securitization exposures as described in section III.D of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION?

2. Proposed Risk Weights for Credit Risk

The proposal would replace the use of internal models to set regulatory capital requirements for credit risk as set out in subpart E of the current capital rule with a new expanded risk-based approach for credit risk applicable to

large banking organizations. The proposed expanded risk-based approach for credit risk would retain many of the same definitions § _____.2 of the current capital rule including among others a sovereign, a sovereign exposure, certain supranational entities, a multilateral development bank, a public sector entity (PSE), a government-sponsored enterprise (GSE), other assets, and a commitment. Some elements of the proposed expanded risk-based approach for credit risk would apply the same risk-weight treatment provided in subpart D of the current capital rule (current standardized approach) for on-balance sheet exposures, including exposures to sovereigns, certain supranational entities and multilateral development banks, government sponsored entities (GSEs) in the form of senior debt and guaranteed exposures, Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) and Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac) equity exposures,⁴⁹ public sector entities (PSEs), and other assets. The proposal would also apply the same risk-weight treatment provided in the current standardized approach to the following real estate exposures: pre-sold construction loans, statutory multifamily mortgages, and high-volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposures.

Relative to the internal models-based approaches in the advanced approaches under the current capital rule, the proposed expanded risk-based approach would result in more transparent capital requirements for credit risk exposures across banking organizations. The proposal would also facilitate comparisons of capital adequacy across banking organizations by reducing excessive, unwarranted variability in risk-weighted assets for similar exposures. Relative to the current standardized approach, the proposal would incorporate more granular risk factors to allow for a broader range of risk weights.

Specifically, the proposal would introduce the expanded risk-based approach for exposures to depository institutions, foreign banks, and credit unions; exposures to subordinated debt instruments, including those to GSEs; and real estate, retail, and corporate exposures. The proposal would also increase risk capture for certain off-balance sheet exposures through a new exposure methodology for commitments without pre-set limits and would

⁴⁶ See 12 CFR 3.10(e) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.10(e) (Board); 12 CFR 324.10(e) (FDIC).

⁴⁷ See 12 CFR part 30, appendix A (OCC); 12 CFR, appendix D–1 to part 208 (Board); 12 CFR, appendix A to part 364 (FDIC).

⁴⁸ When performing due diligence, banking organizations must adhere to the operational and managerial standards for loan documentation and credit underwriting as set forth in the *Interagency Guidelines Establishing Standards for Safety and Soundness* (safety and soundness guidelines).

⁴⁹ For treatment of other exposures to GSEs, see discussion related to equity exposures in section III.E. and exposures to subordinated debt instruments in section III.C.2.d. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

modify the credit conversion factors applicable to commitments. Additionally, the proposal would introduce new definitions for defaulted exposures and defaulted real estate exposures.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would determine the risk-weighted asset amount for an on-balance sheet exposure by multiplying the exposure amount by the applicable risk weight, consistent with the method used under the current standardized approach. The on-balance sheet exposure amount would generally be the banking organization's carrying value⁵⁰ of the exposure, consistent with the value of the asset on the balance sheet as determined in accordance with GAAP, which is the same as under the current capital rule. For all assets other than AFS securities and purchased credit-deteriorated assets, the carrying value is not reduced by any associated credit loss allowance that is determined in accordance with GAAP. Using the value of an asset under GAAP to determine a banking organization's exposure amount would reduce burden and provide a consistent framework that can be easily applied across all banking organizations of the proposal because, in most cases, GAAP serve as the basis for the information presented in financial statements and regulatory reports.⁵¹

The proposal would group credit risk exposures into the following categories: sovereign exposures; exposures to certain supranational entities and multilateral development banks; exposures to GSEs; exposures to depository institutions, foreign banks, and credit unions; exposures to PSEs; real estate exposures; retail exposures; corporate exposures; defaulted exposures; exposures to subordinated debt instruments; and off-balance sheet exposures.

The proposed categories with amended risk-weight treatments relative to the current standardized approach

⁵⁰ Carrying value under § _____. 2 of the current capital rule means, with respect to an asset, the value of the asset on the balance sheet of the banking organization as determined in accordance with GAAP. For all assets other than available-for-sale debt securities or purchased credit deteriorated assets, the carrying value is not reduced by any associated credit loss allowance that is determined in accordance with GAAP. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC). The exposure amount arising from an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure would be calculated in accordance with §§ _____.113, 121, or 131 of the proposal, respectively, as described in sections III.C.4, II.C.5.b., and III.D. of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

⁵¹ See 12 U.S.C. 1831n.

include equity exposures to GSEs and exposures to subordinated debt instruments issued by GSEs; exposures to depository institutions, foreign banks, and credit unions; exposures to subordinated debt instruments; real estate exposures; retail exposures; corporate exposures; defaulted exposures; and some off-balance sheet exposures such as commitments. The proposed risk weight treatments for each of these categories are described in the following sections of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

a. Defaulted Exposures

The proposal would introduce an enhanced definition of a defaulted exposure that would be broader than the current capital rule's definition of a defaulted exposure under subpart E. The proposed scope and criteria of the defaulted exposure category is intended to appropriately capture the elevated credit risk of exposures where the banking organization's reasonable expectation of repayment has been reduced, including exposures where the obligor is in default on an unrelated obligation. Under the proposal, a defaulted exposure would be any exposure that is a credit obligation and that meets the proposed criteria related to reduced expectation of repayment, and that is not an exposure to a sovereign entity,⁵² a real estate exposure,⁵³ or a policy loan.⁵⁴ The proposal would define a credit obligation as any exposure where the lender but not the obligor is exposed to credit risk. In other words, for these exposures, the lender would have a claim on the obligor that does not give rise to counterparty credit risk⁵⁵ and

⁵² Under the proposal, the expanded risk-based approach would rely on the treatment of sovereign default in the current standardized approach in the capital rule. See 12 CFR 3.32(a)(6) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.32(a)(6) (Board); 12 CFR 324.32 (a)(6) (FDIC).

⁵³ For the treatment of defaulted real estate exposures, see section III.C.2.e.vii of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

⁵⁴ A policy loan is defined under § _____.2 of the current capital rule to mean means a loan by an insurance company to a policy holder pursuant to the provisions of an insurance contract that is secured by the cash surrender value or collateral assignment of the related policy or contract. A policy loan includes: (1) A cash loan, including a loan resulting from early payment benefits or accelerated payment benefits, on an insurance contract when the terms of contract specify that the payment is a policy loan secured by the policy; and (2) An automatic premium loan, which is a loan that is made in accordance with policy provisions which provide that delinquent premium payments are automatically paid from the cash value at the end of the established grace period for premium payments. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁵⁵ Counterparty credit risk is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction could default before the final settlement of the transaction where there is a bilateral risk of loss.

would exclude derivative contracts, cleared transactions, default fund contributions, repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, equity exposures, and securitization exposures.

For all other exposure categories (excluding an exposure to a sovereign entity, real estate exposure, a retail exposure, or a policy loan), the proposed definition of defaulted exposure would look to the performance of the borrower with respect to credit obligations to any creditor. Specifically, if the banking organization determines that an obligor meets any of the of the defaulted criteria for exposures that are not retail exposures, described further below, the proposal would require the banking organization to treat all exposures that are credit obligations of that obligor as defaulted exposures. Additionally, the proposal would differentiate the criteria for determining whether an exposure is a defaulted exposure between exposures that are retail exposures and those that are not.

Retail exposures are originated to individuals or small- and medium-sized businesses. Evaluating whether a retail borrower has other exposures that are in default as defined by the proposal may be difficult to operationalize for banking organizations given many unique obligors. For other types of exposures that are not retail exposures, evaluating default at the obligor level is appropriate because those obligors are more likely to have additional credit obligations that are large and held by multiple banking organizations. Default on one of those credit obligations would be indicative of increased riskiness of the exposure held by a banking organization, and hence a banking organization should account for this in evaluating the risk profile of the borrower.

Under the proposal, for a retail exposure, a credit obligation would be considered a defaulted exposure if any of the following has occurred: (1) the exposure is 90 days past due or in nonaccrual status; (2) the banking organization has taken a partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on the exposure for credit-related reasons, until the banking organization has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure; or (3) a distressed restructuring of the exposure was agreed to by the banking organization, until the banking organization has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure as demonstrated by a

sustained period of repayment performance, provided that a distressed restructuring includes the following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension, or an interest rate reduction. A sustained period of repayment performance by the borrower is generally a minimum of six months in accordance with the contractual terms of the restructured exposure.

For exposures that are not retail exposures (excluding an exposure to a sovereign entity, a real estate exposure, or a policy loan), a credit obligation would be considered a defaulted exposure if either of the following has occurred: (1) the obligor has a credit obligation to the banking organization that is 90 days or more past due⁵⁶ or in nonaccrual status; or (2) the banking organization determines that, based on ongoing credit monitoring, the obligor is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the banking organization in full, without recourse by the banking organization. If a banking organization determines that an obligor meets these proposed criteria, the proposal would require the banking organization to treat all exposures that are credit obligations of that obligor as defaulted exposures.

For purposes of the second criterion, the proposal would require a banking organization to consider an obligor as unlikely to pay its credit obligations if any of the following criteria apply: (1) the obligor has any credit obligation that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status with any creditor; (2) any credit obligation of the obligor has been sold at a credit-related loss; (3) a distressed restructuring of any credit obligation of the obligor was agreed to by any creditor, provided that a distressed restructuring includes the following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension or an interest rate reduction; (4) the obligor is subject to a pending or active bankruptcy proceeding; or (5) any creditor has taken a full or partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on a credit obligation of the obligor for credit-related reasons. Under the proposal, banking organizations are expected to conduct ongoing credit monitoring regarding relevant obligors. The proposal would require banking organizations to continue to treat an exposure as a defaulted exposure until

the exposure no longer meets the definition or until the banking organization determines that the obligor meets the definition of investment grade⁵⁷ or the proposed definition of speculative grade.⁵⁸ The proposal would revise the definition of speculative grade, consistent with the current definition of investment grade, to allow the definition to apply to entities to which the banking organization is exposed through a loan or security. In addition, the proposal would make the same revision to the definition of sub-speculative grade.

A banking organization would assign a 150 percent risk weight to a defaulted exposure including any exposure amount remaining on the balance sheet following a charge-off, and any other non-retail exposure to the same obligor, to reflect the increased uncertainty as to the recovery of the remaining carrying value. The proposed risk weight is intended to reflect the impaired credit quality of defaulted exposures and to help ensure that banking organizations maintain sufficient regulatory capital for the increased probability of losses on these exposures. A banking organization may apply a risk weight to the guaranteed or secured portion of a defaulted exposure based on (1) the risk weight under § _____.120 of the proposal if the guarantee or credit derivative meets the applicable requirements or (2) the risk weight under § _____.121 of the proposal if the collateral meets the applicable requirements.

Question 13: How does the defaulted exposure definition compare with banking organizations' existing policies relating to the determination of the credit risk of a defaulted exposure and the creditworthiness of a defaulted obligor? What additional clarifications are necessary to determine the point at which retail and non-retail exposures should no longer be treated as defaulted exposures?

⁵⁷ Under § _____.2 of the current capital rule, investment grade means that the entity to which the banking organization is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments for the projected life of the asset or exposure. Such an entity or reference entity has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments if the risk of its default is low and the full and timely repayment of principal and interest is expected. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁵⁸ The proposal would revise the definition of speculative grade to mean that the entity to which a banking organization is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments in the near term, but is vulnerable to adverse economic conditions, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the issuer or the reference entity would present an elevated default risk.

Question 14: What operational challenges, if any, would a banking organization face in identifying which exposures meet the proposed definition of defaulted exposure? In particular, the agencies seek comment on the ability of a banking organization to obtain the necessary information to assess whether the credit obligations of a borrower to creditors other than the banking organization would meet the proposed criteria? What operational challenges, if any, would a banking organization face in identifying whether obligors on non-retail credit obligations are subject to a pending or active bankruptcy proceeding?

Question 15: For the purposes of retail credit obligations, the agencies invite comment on the appropriateness of including a borrower's bankruptcy as a criterion for a defaulted exposure. What operational challenges, if any, would a banking organization face in identifying whether obligors on retail credit obligations are subject to a pending or active bankruptcy proceeding? To what extent would criteria (1) through (3) in the proposed defaulted exposure definition for retail exposures sufficiently capture the risk of a borrower involved in a bankruptcy proceeding?

Question 16: What alternatives to the proposed treatment should the agencies consider while maintaining a risk-sensitive treatment for credit risk of a defaulted borrower? For example, what would be the advantages and disadvantages of limiting the defaulted borrower scope to obligations of the borrower with the banking organization?

b. Exposures to Government-Sponsored Enterprises

The proposal would assign a 20 percent risk weight to GSE⁵⁹ exposures that are not equity exposures, securitization exposures or exposures to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE, consistent with the current standardized approach.⁶⁰ Under the proposal, an exposure to the common stock issued by a GSE would be an

⁵⁹ Government-sponsored enterprise (GSE) under § _____. 2 of the current capital rule means an entity established or chartered by the U.S. government to serve public purposes specified by the U.S. Congress but whose debt obligations are not explicitly guaranteed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁶⁰ Similar to the treatment of senior debt exposures to GSEs and GSE exposures that are not equity exposures or exposures to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE, the proposal would apply the same 20 percent risk weight to all exposures to FHLB or Farmer Mac, including equity exposures and exposures to subordinated debt instruments, which continues the treatment under the current standardized approach.

⁵⁶ Overdrafts are past due and are considered defaulted exposures once the obligor has breached an advised limit or been advised of a limit smaller than the current outstanding balance.

equity exposure. An exposure to the preferred stock issued by a GSE would be an equity exposure or an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument, depending on the contractual terms of the preferred stock instrument. Equity exposures to a GSE must be assigned a risk-weighted asset amount as calculated under §§ _____.140 through _____.142 of subpart E. An exposure to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE must be assigned a 150 percent risk weight, unless issued by a FHLB or Farmer Mac. As discussed later in sections III.E. and III.C.2.d. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, equity exposures and exposures to subordinated debt instruments would generally be subject to an increased risk-based capital requirement to reflect their heightened risk relative to exposures to senior debt.

c. Exposures to Depository Institutions, Foreign Banks, and Credit Unions

The proposal would define the scope of exposures to depository institutions, foreign banks, and credit unions in a manner that is consistent with the definitions and scope of exposures covered under the current capital rule. Under the proposal, a bank exposure would mean an exposure (such as a receivable, guarantee, letter of credit, loan, OTC derivative contract, or senior debt instrument) to any depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union.⁶¹

The proposed treatment for bank exposures supports the simplicity, transparency, and consistency objectives of the proposal in a manner that is appropriately risk sensitive. The proposal would provide three categories for bank exposures that are ranked from the highest to the lowest in terms of creditworthiness: Grade A, Grade B, and Grade C. The assignment of the bank exposure category would be based on the obligor depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union. As outlined below, the proposal would rely on the current capital rule's definition of investment grade and the proposed definition of speculative grade for

differentiating the credit risk of bank exposures. In addition, the proposal would incorporate publicly disclosed capital levels to differentiate the financial strength of a depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union in a manner that is both objective and transparent to supervisors and the public.

More specifically, a Grade A bank exposure would mean a bank exposure for which the obligor depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union (1) is investment grade, and (2) whose most recent publicly disclosed capital ratios meet or exceed the higher of: (a) the minimum capital requirements and any additional amounts necessary to not be subject to limitations on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under the capital rules established by the prudential supervisor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union, and (b) if applicable, the capital ratio requirements for the well-capitalized category under the agencies' prompt corrective action framework,⁶² or under similar rules of the National Credit Union Administration.⁶³ For example, an exposure to an investment grade depository institution could qualify as a Grade A bank exposure if the depository institution was not subject to limitations on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under the capital rules and had risk-based capital ratios that met the well-capitalized thresholds under the agencies' prompt corrective action framework. Further, a bank exposure to a depository institution that had opted into the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework and is investment grade would be considered to be a Grade A bank exposure, even if the obligor depository institution were in the grace period under the CBLR framework.⁶⁴ Under the proposal, a depository institution that uses the CBLR framework would not be required to calculate or disclose risk-based capital ratios for purposes of qualifying as a Grade A bank exposure.

A Grade B bank exposure would mean a bank exposure that is not a Grade A bank exposure and for which the obligor depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union (1) is speculative grade or investment grade, and (2) whose most recent publicly disclosed capital ratios meet or exceed the higher of: (a) the

applicable minimum capital requirements under capital rules established by the prudential supervisor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union, and (b) if applicable, the capital ratio requirements for the adequately-capitalized category⁶⁵ under the agencies' prompt corrective action framework,⁶⁶ or under similar rules of the National Credit Union Administration.⁶⁷

For a foreign bank to qualify as a Grade A or Grade B bank exposure, the proposal would require the applicable capital standards imposed by the home country supervisor to be consistent with international capital standards issued by the Basel Committee.

A Grade C bank exposure would mean a bank exposure that does not qualify as a Grade A or Grade B bank exposure. For example, a bank exposure would be a Grade C bank exposure if the obligor depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union has not publicly disclosed its capital ratios within the last six months. In addition, an exposure would be a Grade C bank exposure if the external auditor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union has issued an adverse audit opinion or has expressed substantial doubt about the ability of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union to continue as a going concern within the previous 12 months.

Under the proposal, a foreign bank exposure that is a Grade A or Grade B bank exposure and is a self-liquidating, trade-related contingent item that arises from the movement of goods and that has a maturity of three months or less may be assigned a risk weight that is lower than the risk weight applicable to other exposures to the same foreign bank. The proposed approach to providing a preferential risk weight for short-term self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items would be consistent with the current standardized approach.

The proposal would also address the risk that capital and foreign exchange controls imposed by a sovereign entity in which a foreign bank is located could prevent or materially impede the ability of the foreign bank to convert its currency to meet its obligations or transfer funds. The proposal would, therefore, provide a risk weight floor for foreign bank exposures based on the risk weight applicable to a sovereign

⁶¹ Under § _____.2 of the current capital rule, a depository institution means a depository institution as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, a foreign bank means a foreign bank as defined in section 211.2 of the Federal Reserve Board's Regulation K (12 CFR 211.2) (other than a depository institution), and a credit union means an insured credit union as defined under the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1751 *et seq.*). See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC). Exposures to other financial institutions, such as bank holding companies, savings and loans holding companies, and securities firms, generally would be considered corporate exposures. See 78 FR 62087 (October 11, 2013).

⁶² The capital ratios used for this determination are the ratios on the depository institution's most recent quarterly Consolidated Report of Condition and Income (Call Report).

⁶³ See 12 CFR part 702 (National Credit Union Administration).

⁶⁴ See 12 CFR 3.12(a)(1) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.12(a)(1) (Board); 12 CFR 324.12(a)(1) (FDIC).

⁶⁵ See 12 CFR 6.4(b)(2) (OCC); 12 CFR 208.43(b)(2) (Board); 12 CFR 324.403(b)(2) (FDIC).

⁶⁶ The capital ratios used for this determination are the ratios on the depository institution's most recent quarterly Call Report.

⁶⁷ See 12 CFR part 702 (National Credit Union Administration).

exposure for the jurisdiction where the foreign bank is incorporated when (1) the exposure is not in the local currency of the jurisdiction where the foreign bank is incorporated; or (2) the exposure to a foreign bank branch that is not in

the local currency of the jurisdiction in which the foreign branch operates (sovereign risk-weight floor).⁶⁸ The risk weight floor would not apply to short-term self-liquidating, trade-related

contingent items that arise from the movement of goods.

As provided in Table 1, the proposed risk weights for bank exposures generally would range from 40 percent to 150 percent.

Table 1 — Proposed Risk Weights for Bank Exposures

	Grade A Bank Exposure	Grade B Bank Exposure	Grade C Bank Exposure
Base risk weight	40%	75%	150%
Risk weight for a foreign bank exposure that is a self-liquidating, trade-related contingent item that arises from the movement of goods and that has a maturity of three months or less	20%	50%	150%

Question 17: What are the advantages and disadvantages of assigning a range of risk weights based on the bank's creditworthiness? What alternatives, if any, should the agencies consider, including to address potential concerns around procyclicality?

Question 18: What are the advantages and disadvantages of incorporating specific capital levels in the determination of each of the three categories of bank exposures? What, if any, other risk factors should the banking agencies consider to differentiate the credit risk of bank exposures? What concerns, if any, could limitations on available information about foreign banks raise in the context of determining the appropriate risk weights for exposures to such banks and how should the agencies consider addressing such concerns?

Question 19: What is the impact of limiting the lower risk weight for self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods to those with a maturity of three months or less? What would be the advantages and disadvantages of expanding this risk weight treatment to include such exposures with a maturity of six months or less? What would be

the advantages and disadvantages of limiting this reduced risk weight treatment to only foreign banks whose home country has an Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Country Risk Classification (CRC)⁶⁹ of 0, 1, 2, or 3, or is an OECD member with no CRC, consistent with the current standardized approach?⁷⁰

d. Subordinated Debt Instruments

The proposal would introduce a definition and an explicit risk weight treatment for exposures in the form of subordinated debt instruments. The proposed definition of a subordinated debt instrument would capture exposures that are financial instruments and present heightened credit risk but are not equity exposures, including: (1) any preferred stock that does not meet the definition of an equity exposure, (2) any covered debt instrument, including a TLAC debt instrument, that is not deducted from regulatory capital, and (3) any debt instrument that qualifies as tier 2 capital under the current capital rule or that would otherwise be treated as regulatory capital by the primary Federal supervisor of the issuer and that is not deducted from regulatory capital.

The proposal would define a subordinated debt instrument as (1) a debt security that is a corporate exposure, a bank exposure, or an exposure to a GSE, including a note, bond, debenture, similar instrument, or other debt instrument as determined by the primary Federal supervisor, that is subordinated by its terms, or separate intercreditor agreement, to any creditor of the obligor, or (2) preferred stock that is not an equity exposure. For these purposes, a debt security would be subordinated if the documentation creating or evidencing such indebtedness (or a separate intercreditor agreement) provides for any of the issuer's other creditors to rank senior to the payment of such indebtedness in the event the issuer becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding, with the scope of applicable bankruptcy or other insolvency proceedings being defined in the applicable documentation. The scope of the definition of a subordinated debt instrument is meant to capture the types of entities that issue subordinated debt instruments and for which the level of subordination is a meaningful determinant of the credit risk of the instrument.

⁶⁸ See § _____.111 for the proposed sovereign risk-weight table, which is identical to Table 1 to § _____.32 in the current capital rule.

⁶⁹ Under § _____. 2 of the current capital rule, a *Country Risk Classification (CRC)* for a sovereign means the most recent consensus CRC published by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) as of December 31st of the prior calendar year that provides a view of the likelihood that the sovereign will service its

external debt. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC). For more information on the OECD country risk classification methodology, see OECD, "Country Risk Classification," available at <https://www.oecd.org/trade/topics/export-credits/arrangement-and-sector-understandings/financing-terms-and-conditions/country-risk-classification/>.

⁷⁰ The CRCs reflect an assessment of country risk, used to set interest rate charges for transactions

covered by the OECD arrangement on export credits. The CRC methodology classifies countries into one of eight risk categories (0–7), with countries assigned to the zero category having the lowest possible risk assessment and countries assigned to the 7 category having the highest possible risk assessment. See 78 FR 62088 (October 11, 2018).

In addition, even though the provision of collateral typically reduces the risk of loss on indebtedness, the proposal includes secured as well as unsecured subordinated debt securities in the scope of subordinated debt instruments, since the effect of subordination may result in the collateral providing little or no real value to the subordinated debt holder in the event the issuer becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding. A subordinated debt instrument would not include any loan, including a syndicated loan, a debt security issued by a sovereign, public sector entity, multilateral development bank, or supranational entity, or a security that would be captured under the securitization framework. Due to the contractual obligations and structures associated with subordinated debt instruments, such exposures generally pose increased risk relative to a senior loan, including a syndicated loan, or a senior debt security to the same entity because investments in subordinated debt instruments are usually considered junior creditors and subordinate to obligations specified in the definition of senior debt in the document governing the junior creditors' obligations.

The proposal generally would apply a 150 percent risk weight for exposures that meet the definition of a subordinated debt instrument, including any preferred stock that is not an equity exposure, and any tier 2 instrument or covered debt instrument that is not deducted from regulatory capital, including TLAC debt instruments, and any debt instrument that would otherwise be treated as regulatory capital by the primary Federal supervisor of the issuer and that is not deducted from regulatory capital.⁷¹

The instruments included in the scope of subordinated debt instruments present a greater risk of loss to an investing banking organization relative to more senior debt exposures to the same issuer because subordinated debt instruments have a lower priority of repayment in the event of default. As a result, the proposal would apply an increased risk weight to recognize this

increase in loss given default. Since a covered debt instrument that qualifies as a TLAC debt instrument shares similar risk characteristics with a subordinated debt instrument, the proposal would require banking organizations to apply the same 150 percent risk weight to any such exposures that are not otherwise deducted from regulatory capital.

Question 20: The agencies seek comment on the scope of the proposed definition of a subordinated debt instrument. What, if any, operational challenges might the proposed definition pose for banking organizations, such as identifying the level of subordination in debt securities or similar instruments, and how should the agencies consider addressing such challenges?

Question 21: Would expanding the definition of a subordinated debt instrument to include loans that are not securities more appropriately capture the types of exposures that pose elevated risk and, if so, why?

Question 22: The agencies seek comment on applying a heightened 150 percent risk weight to exposures to subordinated debt instruments issued by GSEs. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of this proposed regulatory capital requirement? Would there be any challenges for banking organizations to be able to identify which GSE exposures would be subject to the 150 percent risk weight? Please provide specific examples of any challenges and supporting data.

e. Real Estate Exposures

The proposal would define a real estate exposure as an exposure that is neither a sovereign exposure nor an exposure to a PSE and that is (1) a residential mortgage exposure, (2) secured by collateral in the form of real estate,⁷² (3) a pre-sold construction loan,⁷³ (4) a statutory multifamily mortgage,⁷⁴ (5) a high volatility

commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure,⁷⁵ or (6) an acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) exposure. A pre-sold construction loan, a statutory multifamily mortgage, and an HVCRE exposure are collectively referred to as statutory real estate exposures for purposes of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. Under the proposal, the risk weight treatment for statutory real estate exposures that are not defaulted real estate exposures would be consistent with the current standardized approach.

The proposal would differentiate the credit risk of real estate exposures that are not statutory real estate exposures by introducing the following categories: regulatory residential real estate exposures, regulatory commercial real estate exposures, ADC exposures, and other real estate exposures. The applicable risk weight for these non-statutory real estate exposures would depend on (1) whether the real estate exposure meets the definitions of regulatory residential real estate exposure, regulatory commercial real estate exposure, ADC exposure, or other real estate exposure, described below; (2) whether the repayment of such exposures is dependent on the cash flows generated by the underlying real estate (such as rental properties, leased properties, hotels); and (3) in the case of regulatory residential or regulatory commercial real estate exposures, the loan-to-value (LTV) ratio of the exposure.

These proposed criteria for differentiating the credit risk of real estate exposures would be based on information already collected and maintained by a banking organization as part of its mortgage lending activities and underwriting practices. Under the proposal, regulatory residential and regulatory commercial real estate exposures would be required to meet prudential criteria that are intended to reduce the likelihood of default relative to other real estate exposures. The criteria in these definitions generally align with existing Interagency Guidelines for Real Estate Lending Policies (real estate lending

weight for certain multifamily residential loans that meet specific statutory criteria in the RTCRRI Act and any other underwriting criteria imposed by the agencies. See 12 U.S.C. 1831n, note.

⁷⁵ Section 214 of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act imposes certain requirements on high volatility commercial real estate acquisition, development, or construction loans. Section 214 of Public Law 115–174, 132 Stat. 1296 (2018). See 12 U.S.C. 1831bb.

⁷¹ Covered debt instruments are subject to deduction by banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards similar to the deduction framework for exposures to capital instruments. See 12 CFR 3.22(c) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c) (FDIC). As noted in section III.B.3. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, under the proposal, this deduction framework will be expanded to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards. As discussed in section III.C.2.b. above, exposures to subordinated debt instruments issued by an FHLB or by Farmer Mac would be assigned a 20 percent risk weight.

⁷² For purposes of the proposal, “secured by collateral in the form of real estate” should be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the current definition for “a loan secured by real estate” in the Call Report and Consolidated Financial Statements for Holding Companies (FR Y–9C) instructions.

⁷³ The Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991 (RTCRI Act) mandates that each agency provide in its capital regulations (i) a 50 percent risk weight for certain one-to-four-family residential pre-sold construction loans that meet specific statutory criteria in the RTCRI Act and any other underwriting criteria imposed by the agencies, and (ii) a 100 percent risk weight for one-to-four-family residential pre-sold construction loans for residences for which the purchase contract is cancelled. See 12 U.S.C. 1831n, note.

⁷⁴ The RTCRI Act mandates that each agency provide in its capital regulations a 50 percent risk

guidelines).⁷⁶ Real estate loans in which repayment is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate can expose a banking organization to elevated credit risk relative to comparable exposures⁷⁷ as the borrower may be unable to meet its financial

⁷⁶ See 12 CFR part 34, appendix A to subpart D (OCC); 12 CFR part 208, appendix C (Board); 12 CFR part 365, appendix A (FDIC).

⁷⁷ Comparable exposures include loans secured by real estate where the repayment of the loan depends on non-real estate cash flows such as owner-occupied properties, revenue from manufacturing or retail sales.

commitments when cash flows from the property decrease, such as when tenants default or properties are unexpectedly vacant.⁷⁸ In addition, LTV ratios can be a useful risk indicator because the amount of a borrower's equity in a real estate property correlates inversely with default risk and provides banking organizations with a degree of protection against losses.⁷⁹ Therefore,

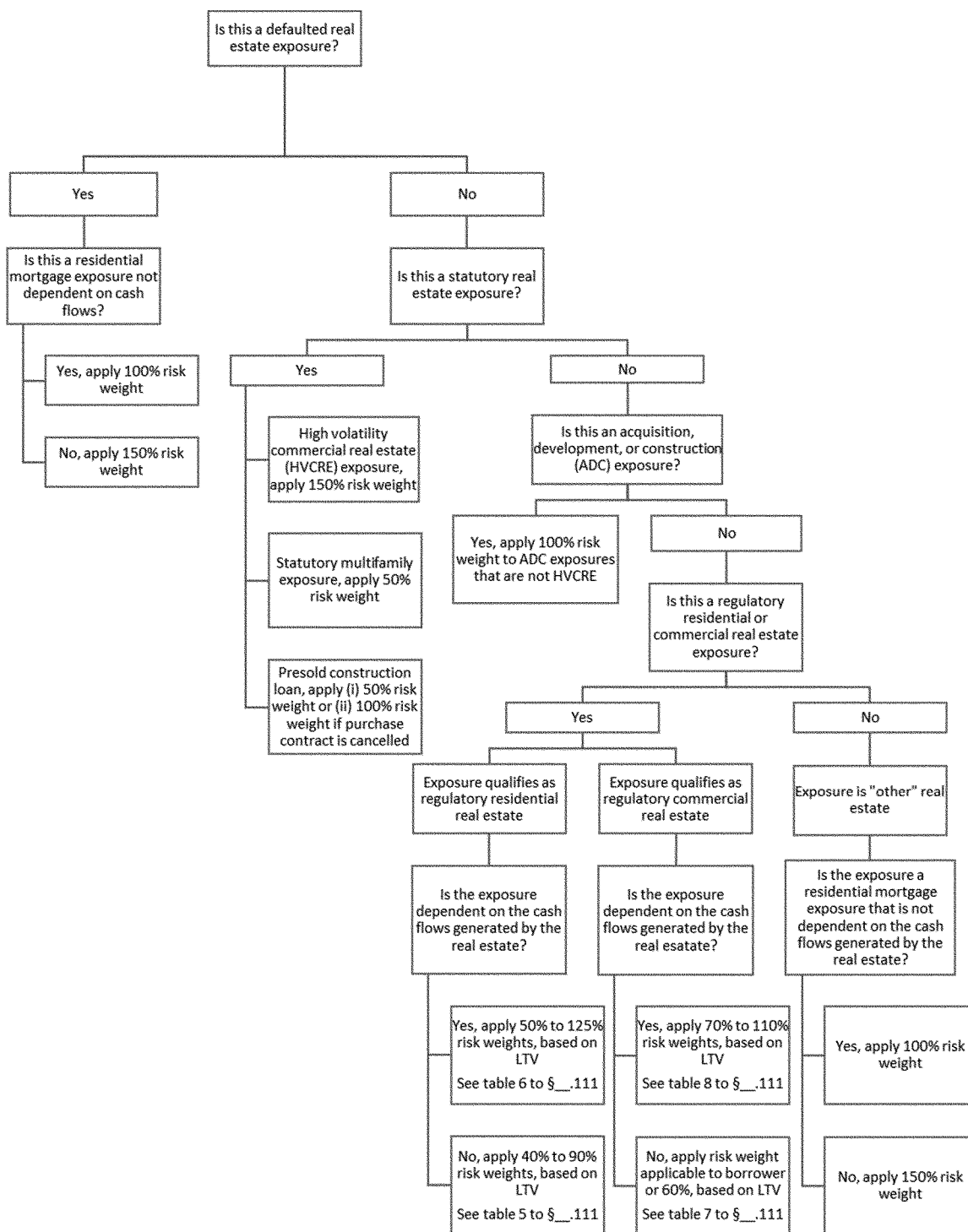
⁷⁸ See Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, *Financial Stability Report* (November 2020), <https://www.federalreserve.gov/publications/files/financial-stability-report-20201109.pdf>.

⁷⁹ *Id.*, at 30.

exposures with lower LTV ratios generally would receive a lower risk weight than comparable real estate exposures with higher LTV ratios under the proposal.⁸⁰ The following chart illustrates how the proposal would require a banking organization to assign risk weights to various real estate exposures, as described in more detail below:

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

⁸⁰ The proposed LTV criterion measures the borrower's use of debt (leverage) to finance a real estate purchase, with higher LTV reflecting greater leverage and thus higher credit risk.



BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

i. Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures

Under the proposal, a regulatory residential real estate exposure would be defined as a first-lien residential mortgage exposure (as defined in § __.2) that is not a defaulted real estate exposure (as defined in § __.101), an ADC exposure, a pre-sold construction loan, a statutory

multifamily mortgage, or an HVCRE exposure, provided the exposure meets certain prudential criteria.⁸¹ First, the

⁸¹ Consistent with the standardized approach in the capital rule, under the proposal, when a banking organization holds the first-lien and junior-lien(s) residential mortgage exposures and no other party holds an intervening lien, the banking organization must combine the exposures and treat them as a single first-lien regulatory residential real estate exposure, if the first-lien meets all of the criteria for a regulatory residential real estate exposure.

loan would be required to be secured by a property that is either owner-occupied or rented. Second, the exposure would be required to be made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the value of the

property.⁸² Third, during the underwriting process, the banking organization would be required to apply underwriting policies that account for the ability of the borrower to repay based on clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the banking organization to evaluate these credit factors. The agencies would expect these underwriting standards to be consistent with the agencies' safety and soundness and real estate lending guidelines.⁸³ Fourth, the property must be valued in accordance with the proposed requirements included in the proposed LTV ratio calculation, as discussed below.

ii. Regulatory Commercial Real Estate Exposures

The proposal would define a regulatory commercial real estate exposure as a real estate exposure that is not a regulatory residential real estate exposure, a defaulted real estate exposure, an ADC exposure, a pre-sold construction loan, a statutory multifamily mortgage, or an HVCRE exposure, provided the exposure meets several prudential criteria. First, the exposure must be primarily secured by fully completed real estate. Second, the banking organization must hold a first priority security interest in the property that is legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions.⁸⁴ Third, the exposure must be made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the value of the property. Fourth, during the underwriting process, the banking organization must apply underwriting policies that account for the ability of the borrower to repay in a timely manner based on clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the banking organization to evaluate these credit factors. The agencies would expect that these underwriting standards would be consistent with the agencies' safety and soundness and real estate lending guidelines. Finally, the property must be valued in accordance with the proposed requirements

included in the proposed LTV ratio calculation, as discussed below.

Question 23: The agencies seek comment on the application of prudent underwriting standards in the proposed definitions of regulatory residential and regulatory commercial real estate exposures, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the value of the property. What, if any, further clarity is needed and why?

iii. Exposures That Are Dependent on the Cash Flows Generated by the Real Estate

As noted above, the proposal would differentiate the risk weight of regulatory residential, regulatory commercial, and other real estate exposures based on whether the borrower's ability to service the loan is dependent on cash flows generated by the real estate. Exposures that are dependent on the cash flows generated by real estate to repay the loan can be affected by local market conditions and present elevated credit risk relative to exposures that are serviceable by the income, cash, or other assets of the borrower. For example, an increase in the supply of competitive rental property can lower demand and suppress cash flows needed to support repayment of the loan.

If the underwriting process at origination of the real estate exposure considers any cash flows generated by the real estate securing the loan, such as from lease or rental payments or from the sale of the real estate as a source of repayment, then the exposure would meet the proposal's definition of dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate. Evaluating whether repayment of the exposure is dependent on cash flows generated from the real estate is a conservative and straightforward approach for differentiating the credit risk of real estate exposures. Given their increased credit risk, the proposal would assign relatively higher risk weights to exposures that are dependent on any proceeds or income generated from the real estate itself to service the debt.

Under the proposal, additional loan characteristics can affect whether an exposure would be considered dependent on cash flows from the real estate. The proposal's definition of dependence on the cash flows generated by the real estate would exclude any residential mortgage exposure that is secured by the borrower's principal residence as such mortgage exposures present reduced credit risk relative to real estate exposures that are secured by the borrower's non-principal

residence.⁸⁵ For residential properties that are not the borrower's principal residence, including vacation homes and other second homes, such properties would be considered dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate unless the banking organization has relied solely on the borrower's personal income and resources, rather than rental income (or resale or refinancing of the property), to repay the loan.

For regulatory commercial real estate exposures, the applicable risk weights similarly would be determined based on whether repayment is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate. For example, the agencies would expect that rental office buildings, hotels, and shopping centers leased to tenants are dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate for repayment of the loan. In the case of a loan to a borrower to purchase or refinance real estate where the borrower will operate a business such as a retail store or factory and rely solely on the revenues from the business or resources of the borrower other than rental, resale, or other income from the real estate for repayment, the exposure would not be considered dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate under the proposal. Similarly, a loan to the owner-operator of a farm would not be considered dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate under the proposal if the borrower will rely solely on the sale of products from the farm or other resources of the borrower other than rental, resale, or other income from the real estate for repayment.

Question 24: What, if any, alternative quantitative threshold should the agencies consider in determining whether a real estate exposure is dependent on cash flows from the real estate (for example, a threshold between 5 and 50 percent of the income)? Further, if the agencies decide to adopt an alternative quantitative threshold, either for regulatory residential or regulatory commercial real estate exposures, how should it be calibrated for regulatory residential and separately for regulatory commercial real estate exposures and what would be the appropriate calibration levels for each? Please provide specific examples of any

⁸² For more information on value of the property, see section III.C.2.e.iv of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁸³ See 12 CFR part 30, appendix A (OCC); 12 CFR part 208, appendix C (Board); 12 CFR parts 364 and 365 (FDIC).

⁸⁴ When the banking organization also holds a junior security interest in the same property and no other party holds an intervening security interest, the banking organization must treat the exposures as a single first-lien regulatory commercial real estate exposure, if the first-lien meets all of the criteria for a regulatory commercial real estate exposure.

⁸⁵ For example, if (1) a borrower purchases a two-unit property with the intention of making one unit their principal residence, (2) the borrower intends to rent out the second unit to a third party, and (3) the banking organization considered the cash flows from the rental unit as a source of repayment, the exposure would not meet the proposal's definition of dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate because the property securing the exposure is the borrower's principal residence.

alternatives, including calculations and supporting data.

*Question 25: The agencies seek feedback on the proposed treatment of exposures secured by second homes, including vacation homes where repayment of the loan is not dependent on cash flows. What are the advantages and disadvantages of treating such exposures as regulatory residential real estate exposures? Would a different category be more appropriate for these exposures given their risk profile, and if so, describe which other category(s) of real estate exposures would be most similar and why. Please provide supporting data in your responses.*⁸⁶

Question 26: The agencies seek comment on the treatment of residential mortgage exposures where repayment is dependent on cash flows from overnight or short-term rentals, as such cash flows may not be as reliable as a source of repayment as cash flows from long-term rental contracts or the borrower's other income sources. What would be the advantages or disadvantages of treating residential real estate exposures dependent on cash flows from short-term rentals similar to commercial real estate exposures dependent on cash flows?

iv. Calculating the Loan-To-Value Ratio

The proposal would require a banking organization also to use LTV ratios to assign a risk weight to a regulatory residential or regulatory commercial real estate exposure. Under the proposal, LTV ratio would be calculated as the extension of credit divided by the value of the property. The proposed calculation of LTV ratio would be generally consistent with the real estate lending guidelines except with respect to the recognition of private mortgage insurance, as described below.

The extension of credit would mean the total outstanding amount of the loan including any undrawn committed amount of the loan. The total outstanding amount of the loan would reflect the current amortized balance as the loan pays down, which may allow a banking organization to assign a lower risk weight during the life of the loan. Similarly, if a loan balance increases, a banking organization would need to increase the risk weight if the increased LTV would result in a higher risk weight. For purposes of the LTV ratio calculation, a banking organization would calculate the loan amount

without making any adjustments for credit loss provisions or private mortgage insurance. Not recognizing private mortgage insurance would be consistent with the current capital rule's definition of eligible guarantor, which does not recognize an insurance company engaged predominately in the business of providing credit protection (such as a monoline bond insurer or re-insurer) and also reflects the performance of private mortgage insurance during times of stress in the housing market. The agencies do not intend the proposed risk weights to be applied to LTVs that include private mortgage insurance.

The value of the property would mean the value at the time of origination of all real estate properties securing or being improved by the extension of credit, plus the fair value of any readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral, as defined in the real estate lending guidelines, that secures the extension of credit.

For exposures subject to the Real Estate Lending, Appraisal Standards, and Minimum Requirements for Appraisal Management Companies or Appraisal Standards for Federally Related Transactions (combined, the appraisal rule),⁸⁷ the market value of real estate would be a valuation that meets all requirements of that rule. For exposures not subject to the appraisal rule, the proposal would require that (1) the market value of real estate be obtained from an independent valuation of the property using prudently conservative valuation criteria and (2) the valuation be done independently from the banking organization's origination and underwriting process. Most real estate exposures held by insured depository institutions are subject to the agencies' appraisal rule, which also provides for evaluations in some cases, and provides for certain exceptions, such as where a lien on real estate is taken as an abundance of caution. To help ensure that the value of the real estate is determined in a prudently conservative manner, the proposal would also provide that, for exposures not subject to the appraisal rule, the valuations of the real estate properties would need to exclude expectations of price increases and be adjusted downward to take into account the potential for the current market prices to be significantly above the values that would be sustainable over the life of the loan.

In addition, when the real estate exposure finances the purchase of the property, the value would be the lower of (1) the actual acquisition cost of the property and (2) the market value obtained from either (i) the valuation requirements under the appraisal rule (if applicable) or (ii) as described above, an independent valuation using prudently conservative valuation criteria that is separate from the banking organization's origination and underwriting process. Supervisory experience has shown that market values of real estate properties can be temporarily impacted by local market forces and using a value figure including such volatility would not reflect the long-term value of the real estate. Therefore, the proposal would require that the value used for the LTV calculation be an amount that is more conservative than the market value of the property.

Using the value of the property at origination when calculating the LTV ratio protects against volatility risk or short-term market price inflation. For purposes of the LTV ratio calculation, the proposal would require banking organizations to use the value of the property at the time of origination, except under the following circumstances: (1) the banking organization's primary Federal supervisor requires the banking organization to revise the property value downward; (2) an extraordinary event occurs resulting in a permanent reduction of the property value (for example, a natural disaster); or (3) modifications are made to the property that increase its market value and are supported by an appraisal or independent evaluation using prudently conservative criteria. These proposed exceptions are intended to constrain the use of values other than the value of the property at loan origination only to exceptional circumstances that are sufficiently material to warrant use of a revised valuation.

For purposes of determining the value of the property, the proposal would use the definition of readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral consistent with the real estate lending guidelines. Therefore, readily marketable collateral would mean insured deposits, financial instruments, and bullion in which the banking organization has a perfected security interest. Financial instruments and bullion would need to be salable under ordinary circumstances with reasonable promptness at a fair market value determined by quotations based on actual transactions, on an auction or similarly available daily bid and ask price market. Readily marketable

⁸⁶ See Garcia, Daniel (2019). "Second Home Buyers and the Housing Boom and Bust," Finance and Economics Discussion Series 2019-029.

Washington: Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, <https://www.federalreserve.gov/econres/feds/files/2019029pap.pdf>.

⁸⁷ See 12 CFR part 34, subpart C or subpart G (OCC); 12 CFR part 208, subpart E or 12 CFR part 225, subpart G (Board); 12 CFR part 323 (FDIC).

collateral should be appropriately discounted by the banking organization consistent with the banking organization’s usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral. Other acceptable collateral would mean any collateral in which the banking organization has a perfected security interest that has a quantifiable value and is accepted by the banking organization in accordance with safe and sound lending practices. Other acceptable collateral should be appropriately discounted by the banking organization consistent with the banking organization’s usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral. Under the proposal, other acceptable collateral would include, among other items, unconditional irrevocable standby letters of credit for the benefit of the banking organization. The

reasonableness of a banking organization’s underwriting criteria would be reviewed through the examination and supervisory process to help ensure its real estate lending policies are consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

Question 27: What are the benefits and drawbacks of allowing readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral to be included in the value for purposes of calculating the LTV ratio? What are the advantages and disadvantages of providing specific discount factors to the value of acceptable collateral for purposes of calculating the LTV ratio such as the standard supervisory market price volatility haircuts contained in § _____.121 of the proposed rule? What alternatives should the agencies consider? Please provide specific examples and supporting data.

v. Risk Weights for Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures

Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign a risk weight to a regulatory residential real estate exposure based on the exposure’s LTV ratio and whether the exposure is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate, as reflected in Tables 2 and 3 below. LTV ratios and dependence on cash flows generated by the real estate would factor into the risk-weight treatment for real estate exposures under the proposal because these risk factors can be determinants of credit risk for real estate exposures. The proposed corresponding risk weights in each LTV ratio category are intended to appropriately reflect differences in the credit risk of these exposures. The risk weights that would apply under the proposal are provided below.⁸⁸

Table 2: Proposed Risk Weights for Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures That Are Not Dependent on the Cash Flows of the Real Estate

	LTV ratio ≤ 50%	50% < LTV ratio ≤ 60%	60% < LTV ratio ≤ 80%	80% < LTV ratio ≤ 90%	90% < LTV ratio ≤ 100%	LTV ratio > 100%
Risk weight	40%	45%	50%	60%	70%	90%

Table 3: Proposed Risk Weights for Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures That Are Dependent on the Cash Flows of the Real Estate

	LTV ratio ≤ 50%	50% < LTV ratio ≤ 60%	60% < LTV ratio ≤ 80%	80% < LTV ratio ≤ 90%	90% < LTV ratio ≤ 100%	LTV ratio > 100%
Risk weight	50%	55%	65%	80%	95%	125%

While LTV ratios and dependency upon cash flows of the real estate are useful risk indicators, the agencies recognize that banking organizations consider a variety of factors when underwriting a residential real estate exposure and assessing a borrower’s ability to repay. For example, a banking organization may consider a borrower’s current and expected income, current and expected cash flows, net worth, other relevant financial resources, current financial obligations, employment status, credit history, or other relevant factors during the underwriting process. The agencies are supportive of home ownership and do not intend the proposal to diminish

home affordability or homeownership opportunities, including for low- and moderate-income (LMI) home buyers or other historically underserved markets. The agencies are particularly interested in whether the proposed framework for regulatory residential real estate exposures should be modified in any way to avoid unintended impacts on the ability of otherwise credit-worthy borrowers who make a smaller down payment to purchase a home. For example, the agencies are considering whether a 50 percent risk weight would be appropriate for these loans, to the extent they are originated in accordance with prudent underwriting standards and originated through a home

ownership program that the primary Federal regulatory agency determines provides a public benefit and includes risk mitigation features such as credit counseling and consideration of repayment ability.

Question 28: The agencies seek comment on how the proposed treatment of regulatory residential real estate exposures will impact home affordability and home ownership opportunities, particularly for LMI borrowers or other historically underserved markets. What are the advantages and disadvantages of an alternative treatment that would assign a 50 percent risk weight to mortgage loans originated in accordance with

⁸⁸ The risk weight assigned to loans does not impact the appropriate treatment of loans under the agencies’ other regulations and guidance, such as the supervisory LTV limits under the real estate lending guidelines.

prudent underwriting standards and originated through a home ownership program that the primary Federal regulatory agency determines provides a public benefit and includes risk mitigation features such as credit counseling and consideration of repayment ability? What, if any, additional or alternative risk indicators should the agencies consider, besides loan-to-value or dependency upon cash flow for risk-weighting regulatory residential real estate exposures? Please provide specific examples of mortgage lending programs where such factors were the basis for underwriting the loans and the historical repayment performance of the loans in such programs. Please comment on whether these risk indicators are already collected and maintained by banking organizations as part of their mortgage lending activities and underwriting practices.

In addition, the agencies considered adopting an alternative risk-based capital treatment in subpart E that does not rely on loan-to-value ratios or dependency upon cash flow generated by the real estate. One such alternative would be to incorporate the same treatment for residential mortgage exposures as found in the current U.S. standardized risk-based capital framework. Under this alternative, the risk-based capital treatment for residential mortgage exposures in subpart D of the capital rule would be incorporated into the proposed subpart E. First-lien residential mortgage exposures that are prudently

underwritten would receive a 50 percent risk weight consistent with the treatment contained in the U.S. standardized risk-based capital framework. Such an approach would allow banking organizations to continue to offer prudently underwritten products through lending programs with the flexibility to meet the needs of their communities without additional regulatory capital implications. The agencies note that current mortgage rules promulgated since the global financial crisis require lenders to consider each borrower's ability to repay.⁸⁹

As in subpart D, residential mortgage exposures that do not meet the requirements necessary to receive a 50 percent risk weight would receive a 100 percent risk weight. While such an approach would not use loan-to-value or dependency upon cash flow generated by the real estate to assign a risk-weight, it would provide for a simpler framework where all prudently underwritten first-lien residential mortgage exposures would receive the same risk-based capital treatment. Lastly and consistent with the treatment in subpart D, if a banking organization holds the first and junior lien(s) on a regulatory residential real estate exposure and no other party holds an intervening lien, the banking organization would be required to treat the combined exposure as a single loan secured by a first lien for purposes of assigning a risk weight.

Question 29: The agencies seek comment on assigning risk weights to

residential mortgage exposures, consistent with the current U.S. standardized risk-based capital framework. What are the pros and cons of this alternative treatment?

vi. Risk Weights for Regulatory Commercial Real Estate Exposures

In a manner similar to regulatory residential real estate exposure, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign a risk weight to a regulatory commercial real estate exposure based on the exposure's LTV ratio and whether the exposure is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate, as reflected in Tables 4 and 5 below. For regulatory commercial real estate exposures that are not dependent on cash flows for repayment, the main driver of risk to the banking organization is whether the commercial borrower would generate sufficient revenue through its non-real estate business activities to repay the loan to the banking organization. For this reason, under Table 4 the proposed risk weight for the exposure would be dependent on the risk weight assigned to the borrower. For the purposes of Table 4, if the LTV ratio of the exposures is greater than 60 percent, and the banking organization does not have sufficient information about the exposure to determine what the risk weight applicable to the borrower would be, the banking organization would be required to assign a 100 percent risk weight to the exposure.

Table 4: Proposed Risk Weights for Regulatory Commercial Real Estate Exposures That Are Not Dependent on the Cash Flows of the Real Estate

	LTV ratio $\leq$ 60%	LTV ratio $>$ 60%
Risk weight	Lesser of 60% risk weight or the risk weight applicable to the borrower	Risk weight applicable to the borrower

Table 5: Proposed Risk Weights for Regulatory Commercial Real Estate Exposures That Are Dependent on the Cash Flows of the Real Estate

	LTV ratio $\leq$ 60%	60% $<$ LTV ratio $\leq$ 80%	LTV ratio $>$ 80%
Risk weight	70%	90%	110%

Question 30: What, if any, market effects could the proposed treatment have on residential and commercial real estate mortgage lending and why? What alternatives to the proposed treatment

or calibration should the agencies consider? Please provide supporting data.

vii. Defaulted Real Estate Exposures

The proposal would require banking organizations to apply an elevated risk weight to defaulted real estate

⁸⁹ See 12 CFR part 1026.

exposures, consistent with the approach to defaulted exposures described in section III.C.2.a. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would introduce a definition of defaulted real estate exposure that would provide new criteria for determining whether a residential mortgage exposure or a non-residential mortgage exposure is in default. These new criteria are indicative of a credit-related default for such exposures. For residential mortgage exposures, the definition of defaulted real estate exposure would require the banking organization to evaluate default at the exposure level. For other real estate exposures that are not residential mortgage exposures, the definition of defaulted real estate exposure would require the banking organization to evaluate default at the obligor level, consistent with the approach describe above for non-retail defaulted exposures.

Since residential mortgage exposures are primarily originated to individuals for the purchase or refinancing of their primary residence, most obligors of residential real estate exposures do not have additional real estate exposures. Therefore, determining default at the exposure level would account for the material default risk of most residential mortgage exposures. Additionally, evaluating defaulted residential mortgage exposures at the obligor level may be difficult for banking organizations to operationalize, for example, if there are challenges collecting information on the payment status of other obligations of individual borrowers.

In contrast, for other types of real estate exposures, such as regulatory commercial real estate and ADC exposures, evaluating default at the obligor level would be more appropriate and less challenging as those obligors frequently have other credit obligations that are large in value and potentially held by multiple banking organizations. Default by an obligor on other credit obligations, which a banking organization should account for when evaluating the risk profile of the borrower, would indicate increased credit risk of the exposure held by a banking organization.

A defaulted real estate exposure that is a residential mortgage exposure would include an exposure (1) that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status; (2) where the banking organization has taken a partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on the exposure for credit-related reasons, until the banking organization has reasonable assurance of repayment and

performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure; or (3) where the banking organization agreed to a distressed restructuring that includes the following credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees; term extension; or an interest rate reduction. Distressed restructuring would not include a loan modified or restructured solely pursuant to the U.S. Treasury's Home Affordable Mortgage Program.⁹⁰

To determine if a non-residential mortgage exposure would be a defaulted real estate exposure, banking organizations would apply the same criteria as described above in section III.C.2.a. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** that are used to determine if a non-retail exposure is a defaulted exposure. Banking organizations are expected to conduct ongoing credit reviews of relevant obligors. The proposal would require banking organizations to continue to treat non-residential real estate exposures that meet this definition as defaulted real estate exposures until the non-residential real estate exposure no longer meets the definition or until the banking organization determines that the obligor meets the definition of investment grade or speculative grade.

Under the proposal, a defaulted real estate exposure that is a residential mortgage exposure not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate would receive a risk weight of 100 percent, regardless of whether the exposure qualifies as a regulatory real estate exposure, unless a portion of the real estate exposure is guaranteed under § _____.120 of the proposal. This treatment is consistent with the risk weight for past due residential mortgage exposures under the current standardized approach. Additionally, a residential mortgage guaranteed by the Federal Government through the Federal Housing Administration (FHA) or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) generally will be risk-weighted at 20 percent under the proposal, including a residential mortgage guaranteed by FHA or VA that meets the defaulted real estate exposure definition.

Any other defaulted real estate exposure would receive a risk weight of 150 percent, including any other non-residential real estate exposure to the same obligor, consistent with the

proposed risk weight of other defaulted exposures described in section II.C.2.a. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking organization may apply a risk weight to the guaranteed portion of defaulted real estate exposures based on the risk weight that applies under § _____.120 of the proposal if the guarantee or credit derivative meets the applicable requirements.

Question 31: How does the defaulted real estate exposure definition compare with banking organizations' existing policies relating to the determination of the credit risk of defaulted real estate exposures and the creditworthiness of defaulted real estate obligors? What, if any, additional clarifications are necessary to determine the point at which residential and non-residential mortgages should no longer be treated as defaulted exposures? Please provide specific examples and supporting data.

Question 32: For purposes of commercial real estate exposures, the agencies invite comment on the extent to which obligors have outstanding other exposures with multiple banking organizations and other creditors. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of considering both the obligor and the parent company or other entity or individual that owns or controls the obligor when determining if the exposure meets the criteria for "defaulted real estate exposure"?

Question 33: For purposes of residential mortgage exposures, the agencies invite comment on the appropriateness of including a borrower's bankruptcy as a criterion for defaulted real estate exposure. Would criteria (1)(i) through (1)(iii) in the proposed defaulted real estate definition for residential mortgages sufficiently capture the risk of a borrower involved in a bankruptcy proceeding?

viii. ADC Exposures That Are Not HVCRE Exposures

Under the proposal, the agencies would define an ADC exposure as an exposure secured by real estate for the purpose of acquiring, developing, or constructing residential or commercial real estate properties, as well as all land development loans, and all other land loans. Some ADC exposures meet the definition of HVCRE exposure in § _____.2 of the capital rule and would be assigned a 150 percent risk weight.⁹¹ Real estate exposures that meet the

⁹⁰ The U.S. Treasury's Home Affordable Mortgage Program was created under the Troubled Asset Relief Program in response to the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008. See Emergency Economic Stabilization Act, Public Law 110–343, 122 Stat. 3765 (2008).

⁹¹ Section 214 of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act (EGRRCPA) imposes certain requirements on high volatility commercial real estate acquisition, development, or construction loans. Section 214 of Public Law 115–174, 132 Stat. 1296 (2018); 12 U.S.C. 1831bb.

definition of ADC exposure but do not meet the criteria of an HVCRE exposure or a defaulted real estate exposure would be assigned a 100 percent risk weight under the proposal. The proposed regulatory treatment for ADC exposures would not take into consideration cash flow dependency or LTV ratio criteria. ADC exposures are mostly short-term or bridge loans to cover construction or development, or lease up or sales phases of a real estate project, rather than an amortizing permanent loan for completed residential or commercial real estate. Supervisory experience has shown that ADC exposures have heightened risk compared to permanent commercial real estate exposures, and these exposures generally have been subject to a risk weight of 100 percent or more under the current standardized approach. Repayment of ADC loans is often based on the expected completion of the construction or development of the property, which can be delayed or interrupted by many factors such as changes in market condition or financial difficulty of the obligor.

ix. Other Real Estate Exposures

The proposal would define other real estate exposures as real estate exposures that are not defaulted real estate exposures, regulatory commercial real estate exposures, regulatory residential real estate exposures, ADC exposures, or any of the statutory real estate exposures.

An exposure meeting the proposed definition of other real estate exposure poses heightened credit risk as a result of not meeting the proposed prudential underwriting criteria included in the definitions of regulatory residential and regulatory commercial real estate, respectively, and accordingly would be assigned a higher risk weight. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign a 150 percent risk weight to an other real estate exposure, unless the exposure is a residential mortgage exposure that is not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight.

For example, a banking organization would assign a 150 percent risk weight to real estate exposures that are dependent on the cash flows generated by the underlying real estate, such as a rental property, and that do not meet the regulatory residential or regulatory commercial real estate exposure definitions. Loans for the purpose of acquiring real estate and reselling it at higher value that do not qualify as ADC loans and do not meet the definition of regulatory residential real estate

exposures would be assigned a 150 percent risk weight as other real estate exposures. The proposed 150 percent risk weight also would provide a regulatory capital incentive for banking organizations to originate real estate exposures in accordance with the prudential qualification requirements for regulatory residential and commercial real estate exposures, respectively.

In other cases, if a banking organization does not adequately evaluate the creditworthiness of a borrower for an owner-occupied residential mortgage exposure, or if the borrower has inadequate creditworthiness or capacity to repay the loan, the exposure would not be considered prudently underwritten and would be assigned a 100 percent risk weight instead of the lower risk weights included in Table 2 for regulatory residential mortgage exposures not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate. The 100 percent risk weight would also apply to junior lien home equity lines of credit and other second mortgages given the elevated risk of these loans when compared to similar senior lien loans.

f. Retail Exposures

Relative to the current standardized approach, and as described in more detail below, the proposal would increase the credit risk-sensitivity of the capital requirements applicable to retail exposures by assigning risk weights that would vary depending on product type and the degree of portfolio diversification. The proposal would introduce a new definition of retail exposure, which would include an exposure to a natural person or persons, or an exposure to a small or medium-sized entity (SME)⁹² that meets the proposed definition of a regulatory retail exposure described below. Including an exposure to an SME in the definition of a retail exposure provides a benefit for small companies, such as smaller limited liability companies, which may have characteristics more similar to those of a natural person than of a larger corporation. The proposed definition of a retail exposure would be narrower in scope than the current capital rule's existing definition of a retail exposure

⁹² An SME would mean an entity in which the reported annual revenues or sales for the consolidated group of which the entity is a part are less than or equal to \$50 million for the most recent fiscal year. This scope is generally consistent with the definition of an SME under the Basel III reforms and also corresponds with the maximum receipts-based size standard for small businesses set by the Small Business Administration, which varies by industry and does not exceed \$47 million per year. See 13 CFR part 121.

under subpart E, which includes a broader range of exposures, including real estate-related exposures. Because the proposal would include separate risk-weight treatments for real estate exposures that account for the underlying collateral, the proposed definition of a retail exposure would only apply to a retail exposure that would not otherwise be a real estate exposure.⁹³

The proposal would differentiate the risk-weight treatment for retail exposures based on whether (1) the exposure qualifies as a regulatory retail exposure, (2) further qualifies as a transactor exposure; or (3) does not qualify for either of the previous categories and is treated as an other retail exposure. The proposed definitions of a regulatory retail exposure and a transactor exposure outlined below include key criteria for broadly categorizing the relative credit risk of retail exposures.

To qualify as a regulatory retail exposure, the proposal would require the exposure to be in the form of any of the following credit products: a revolving credit or line of credit (such as a credit card, charge card, or overdraft) or a term loan or lease (such as an installment loan, auto loan or lease, or student or educational loan) (collectively, eligible products). In addition, under the proposal, the amount of retail exposures that a banking organization could treat as regulatory retail exposures would be limited on an aggregate and granular basis. A banking organization would include all outstanding and committed but unfunded regulatory retail exposures accounting for any applicable credit conversion factor when aggregating the retail exposures. Specifically, the regulatory retail exposure category would exclude any retail exposure to a single obligor and its affiliates that, in the aggregate with any other retail exposures to that obligor or its affiliates, including both on- and off-balance sheet exposures, exceeds a combined total of \$1 million (aggregate limit).

In addition, for any single retail exposure, only the portion up to 0.2 percent of the banking organization's total retail exposures that are eligible products (granularity limit) would be considered a regulatory retail exposure.

⁹³ For an exposure that qualifies as a real estate exposure and also meets conditions (1) and (2) of the definition of a retail exposure, the proposal would require a banking organization to treat the exposure as a real estate exposure and calculate risk-based requirements for the exposure as described in section III.C.2.e of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The portion of any single retail exposure that exceeds the granularity limit would not qualify as a regulatory retail exposure. For purposes of calculating the 0.2 percent granularity limit for a regulatory retail exposure, off-balance sheet exposures would be subject to the applicable credit conversion factors, as discussed in § _____.112(b), and defaulted exposures, as discussed in § _____.101(b) of the proposal, would be excluded. Under the proposal, if an exposure to an SME does not meet criteria (1) through (3) of the definition of a regulatory retail exposure, then none of the exposures to that SME would qualify as retail exposures and all of the exposures to that SME would be treated as corporate exposures.

The proposal would define a transactor exposure as a regulatory retail exposure that is a credit facility where the balance has been repaid in full at each scheduled repayment date for the previous twelve months or an overdraft facility where there has been no drawdown over the previous twelve months. If a single obligor had both a credit facility and an overdraft facility from the same banking organization, the banking organization would separately evaluate each facility to determine whether each facility would meet the definition of a transactor exposure to be categorized as a transactor exposure.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign a risk weight of 55 percent to a regulatory retail exposure that is a transactor exposure and an 85 percent risk weight to a regulatory retail exposure that is not a transactor exposure. All other retail exposures would be assigned a 110 percent risk weight. The proposed 55 percent risk weight for a transactor exposure is appropriate because obligors that demonstrate a historical repayment

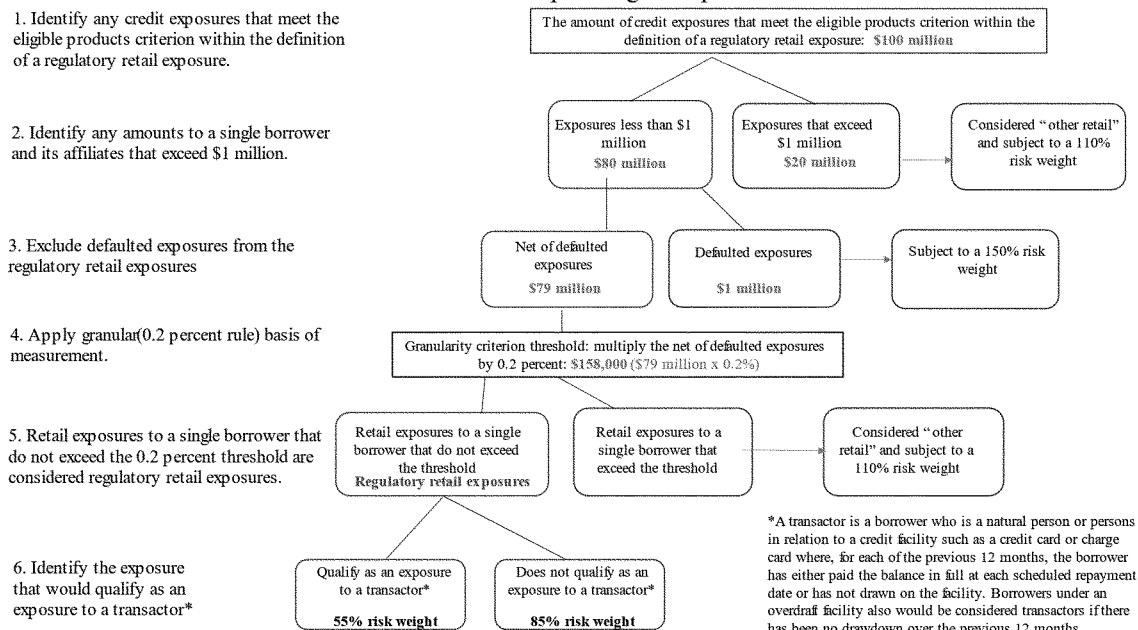
capacity generally exhibit less credit risk relative to other retail obligors. A regulatory retail exposure that is not a transactor exposure warrants the proposed 85 percent risk weight, which would be lower than the proposed 110 percent risk weight for all other retail exposures, due to mitigating factors related to size or concentration risk. The aggregate limit and granularity limit are intended to ensure that the regulatory retail portfolio consists of a set of small exposures to a diversified group of obligors, which would reduce credit risk to the banking organization. Conversely, banking organizations with a high aggregate amount of retail exposures to a single obligor, or exposures exceeding the granularity limit, have a heightened concentration of retail exposures. This concentration of retail exposures increases the level of credit risk the banking organization has to a single obligor, and the likelihood that the banking organization could face material losses if the obligor misses a payment or defaults. Therefore, any retail exposure that would not qualify as a regulatory retail or a transactor exposure warrants a risk weight of 110 percent.

The following example describes how a banking organization would identify the amount of retail exposures that could be treated as regulatory retail exposures. First, a banking organization would identify the amount of credit exposures that meet the eligible products criterion within the definition of a regulatory retail exposure. Assume a banking organization has \$100 million in total retail exposures that meet the eligible regulatory retail product criterion described above. Next, for this set of exposures, the banking organization would identify any amounts to a single obligor and its

affiliates that exceed \$1 million. The banking organization in this example determines that a single obligor and its affiliates account for an aggregate of \$20 million of the banking organization's total retail exposures. Because this \$20 million exceeds the \$1 million threshold for amounts to a single obligor and its affiliates, this \$20 million would be retail exposures that are not regulatory retail exposures and subject to a 110 percent risk weight, leaving \$80 million that could be categorized as regulatory retail exposures.

Also, assume that of the \$80 million, \$1 million of the exposures are considered defaulted exposures. This \$1 million in defaulted exposures would be subtracted from the \$80 million. The banking organization would multiply the remaining \$79 million by the 0.2 percent granularity limit, with the resulting \$158,000 representing the dollar amount equivalent of the granularity limit for this banking organization's retail portfolio. Therefore, of the remaining \$79 million, the portion of those retail exposures to a single obligor and its affiliates that do not exceed \$158,000 would be considered regulatory retail exposures. Of the regulatory retail exposures, the portion of the exposure that would qualify as a transactor exposure would receive a 55 percent risk weight and the remaining portion would receive an 85 percent risk weight. Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign a 110 percent risk weight to the portion of a retail exposure that exceeds the granularity limit. Thus, the total amount of retail exposures to a single obligor exceeding \$158,000 in this example would receive a 110 percent risk weight as other retail exposures. This example is also illustrated in the following decision tree.

Decision Tree Steps Using Example Above



Question 34: What, if any, additional criteria or alternatives should the agencies consider to help ensure that the regulatory retail treatment is limited to a group of diversified retail obligors? What alternative thresholds or calibrations should the agencies consider for purposes of retail exposures? Please provide supporting data in your response.

Question 35: What simplifications, if any, to the calculation described above for a regulatory retail exposure should the agencies consider to reduce operational complexity for banking organizations? For example, what operational challenges would arise from assigning differing risk weights to portions of retail exposures based on the regulatory retail eligibility criteria?

Question 36: Is the requirement for repayment of a credit facility in full at each scheduled repayment date for the previous twelve months or lack of overdraft history an appropriate criterion to distinguish the credit risk of a transactor exposure from other retail exposures, and if not, what would be more appropriate and why? Is twelve months of full repayment history a sufficient amount of time to demonstrate a consistent repayment history of the credit or overdraft facility to meet the definition of a transactor and if not, what would be an appropriate amount of time?

g. Risk-Weight Multiplier for Certain Retail and Residential Mortgage Exposures With Currency Mismatch

The proposal would introduce a new requirement for banking organizations

to apply a multiplier to the applicable risk weight assigned to certain exposures that contain currency mismatches between the banking organization's lending currency and the borrower's source of repayment. The multiplier would reflect the borrower's increased risk of default due to the borrower's exposure to foreign exchange risk. The multiplier would apply to exposure types where the borrower generally does not manage or hedge its foreign exchange risk. Exposures with such currency mismatches pose increased credit risk to the banking organization as the borrower's repayment ability could be affected by exchange rate fluctuations.

To capture this increased risk, the proposal would require banking organizations to apply a 1.5 multiplier to the applicable risk weight, subject to a maximum risk weight of 150 percent, for retail and residential mortgage exposures to a borrower that does not have a source of repayment in the currency of the loan equal to at least 90 percent of the annual payment from either income generated through ordinary business activities or from a contract with a financial institution that provides funds denominated in the currency of the loan, such as a forward exchange contract. Other types of exposures generally account for foreign exchange risk through hedging or other risk mitigants and would not be subject to the proposed multiplier. The proposed risk weight ceiling of 150 percent aligns with the maximum risk weight for credit exposures under the proposal.

Question 37: What, if any, additional or alternative criteria of the proposed multiplier should the agencies consider and why?

h. Corporate Exposures

A corporate exposure under the proposal would be an exposure to a company that does not fall under any other exposure category under the proposal. This scope would be consistent with the definition found in § ___.2 of the current capital rule. For example, an exposure to a corporation that also meets the proposed definition of a real estate exposure would be a real estate exposure rather than a corporate exposure for purposes of the proposal.

As described in more detail below, the proposal would differentiate the risk weights of corporate exposures based on credit risk by considering such factors as a corporate exposure's investment quality and the general creditworthiness of the borrower, level of subordination, as well as the nature and substance of the lending arrangement, and the degree of reliance on the borrower's independent capacity for repayment of the obligation, or reliance on the income that the borrowing entity is expected to generate from the asset(s) or a project being financed. First, a banking organization would assign a 65 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure that is an exposure to a company that is investment grade, and that has a publicly traded security outstanding or that is controlled by a company that has

a publicly traded security outstanding.⁹⁴ Second, consistent with the current standardized approach, a banking organization would assign risk weights of 2 percent or 4 percent to certain exposures to a qualifying central counterparty.⁹⁵ Third, as discussed further below, a banking organization would assign a 130 percent risk weight to a project finance exposure that is not a project finance operational phase exposure. Fourth, a banking organization would assign a 150 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure that is an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument or an exposure to a covered debt instrument unless a deduction treatment is provided as described in section III.C.2.d. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Finally, a banking organization would assign a 100 percent risk weight to all other corporate exposures. Assigning a 100 percent risk weight to all other corporate exposures appropriately reflects the relative risk of such corporate exposures, as the repayment methods for these exposures pose greater risks than those of publicly-traded corporate exposures that are deemed investment grade. A banking organization would also assign a 100 percent risk weight to corporate exposures that finance income-producing assets or projects that engage in non-real estate activities where the obligor has no independent capacity to repay the loan. For example, corporate exposures subject to the 100 percent risk weight would include exposures (i) for the purpose of acquiring or financing equipment where repayment of the exposure is dependent on the cash flows generated by either the equipment being financed or acquired, (ii) for the purpose of acquiring or financing physical commodities where repayment of the exposure is dependent on the proceeds from the sale of the physical commodities, and (iii) project finance operational phase exposures, as further discussed below.

i. Investment Grade Companies With Publicly Traded Securities Outstanding

Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign a 65 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure that is both (1) an exposure to a company that is investment grade, and (2) where

that company, or a parent that controls that company, has publicly traded securities outstanding.⁹⁶ This two-pronged test would serve as a reasonable basis for banking organizations to identify exposures to obligors of sufficient creditworthiness to be eligible for a reduced risk weight. The definition of investment grade directly addresses the credit quality of the exposure by requiring that the entity or reference entity have adequate capacity to meet financial commitments, which means that the risk of its default is low and the full and timely repayment of principal and interest is expected. A banking organization's investment grade analysis is dependent upon the banking organization's underwriting criteria, judgment, and assumptions.

The proposed requirement that the company or its parent company have securities outstanding that are publicly traded, in contrast, would be a simple, objective criterion that would provide a degree of consistency across banking organizations. Further, publicly-traded corporate entities are subject to enhanced transparency and market discipline as a result of being listed publicly on an exchange. A banking organization would use these simple criteria, which complement a banking organization's due diligence and internal credit analysis, to determine whether a corporate exposure qualifies as an investment grade exposure.

Question 38: What, if any, alternative criteria should the agencies consider to identify corporate exposures that would warrant a risk weight of 65 percent or a risk weight between 65 percent and 100 percent?

Question 39: For what reasons, if any, should the agencies consider applying a lower risk weight than 100 percent to exposures to companies that are not publicly traded but are companies that are "highly regulated?" What, if any, criteria should the agencies consider to identify companies that are "highly regulated?" Alternatively, what are the advantages and disadvantages of assigning lower risk weights to highly regulated entities (such as open-ended mutual funds, mutual insurance companies, pension funds, or registered investment companies)?

Question 40: What are the advantages and disadvantages of applying a lower risk weight (such as between 85 and 100 percent), to entities based on size, such as companies with reported annual sales of less than or equal to \$50 million for the most recent financial year? What alternative criteria, if any, should the agencies consider to identify small or medium-sized entities that present lower credit risk? For example, should the agencies consider asset size or number of employees to identify small or medium-sized entities? Please provide supporting data.

Question 41: What criteria, if any, should the agencies consider to further differentiate corporate exposures according to their risk profiles and what implications would such criteria have for the risk weighting of these exposures and why?

ii. Project Finance Exposures

The proposal would define a project finance exposure as a corporate exposure for which the banking organization relies on the revenues generated by a single project (typically a large and complex installation, such as power plants, manufacturing plants, transportation infrastructure, telecommunications, or other similar installations), both as the source of repayment and as security for the loan. For example, a project finance exposure could take the form of financing the construction of a new installation, or a refinancing of an existing installation, with or without improvements. The primary determinant of credit risk for a project finance exposure is the variability of the cash flows expected to be generated by the project being financed rather than the general creditworthiness of the obligor or the market value or sale of the project or the real estate on which the project sits.⁹⁷ A project finance exposure also would be required to meet the following criteria: (1) the exposure would need to be to a borrowing entity that was created specifically to finance the project, operate the physical assets of the project, or do both, and (2) the borrowing entity would need to have an immaterial amount of assets, activities, or sources of income apart from revenues from the activities of the project being financed. Under the proposal, an exposure that is deemed secured by real estate,⁹⁸ would not be

⁹⁴ Under § _____.2 of the current capital rule, a person or company controls a company if it: (1) owns, controls, or holds with power to vote 25 percent or more of a class of voting securities of the company; or (2) consolidates the company for financial reporting purposes. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁹⁵ See 12 CFR 3.32(f)(2) and (3) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.32(f)(2) and (3) (Board); 12 CFR 324.32(f)(2) and (3) (FDIC).

⁹⁶ Under § _____.2 of the current capital rule, publicly-traded means traded on: (1) any exchange registered with the SEC as a national securities exchange under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act; or (2) any non-U.S.-based securities exchange that: (i) is registered with, or approved by, a national securities regulatory authority; and (ii) provides a liquid, two-way market for the instrument in question. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁹⁷ Exposures that are guaranteed by the government or considered a general obligation or revenue obligation exposure to a PSE would not qualify as a project finance exposure.

⁹⁸ Although it is common for the banking organization to take a mortgage over the real property and a lien against other assets of the

considered a project finance exposure and would be assigned a risk weight as described in section III.C.2.e. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Under the proposal, a project finance exposure would receive a 130 percent risk weight during the pre-operational phase and a 100 percent risk weight during the operational phase. The proposal would define a project finance operational phase exposure as a project finance exposure where the project has a positive net cash flow that is sufficient to support the debt service and expenses of the project and any other remaining contractual obligation, in accordance with the banking organization's applicable loan underwriting criteria for permanent financings, and where the outstanding long-term debt of the project is declining. Prior to the operational phase classification, a banking organization would be required to treat a project finance exposure as being in the pre-operational phase and assign a 130 percent risk weight to the exposure. The pre-operational phase would be the period between the origination of the loan and the time at which the banking organization determines that the project has entered the operational phase. Relative to the operational phase, the pre-operational phase presents increased uncertainty that the project will be completed in a timely and cost-effective manner, which warrants the application of a higher risk weight. For example, market conditions could change significantly between commencement and completion of the project. In addition, unanticipated supply shortages could disrupt timely completion of the project and the expected timing of the transition to the operational phase. These unanticipated changes could disrupt the completion of the project and delay it becoming operational, and thus impact the ability of the project to generate cash flows as projected and to repay creditors.

Question 42: What additional exposures, if any, should be captured by the proposed definition of a project finance exposure? What exposures, if any, captured by the proposed definition of a project finance exposure should be excluded from the definition?

project for security and lender control purposes, a project finance exposure would not be considered a real estate exposure because the banking organization does not rely on real estate collateral to grant credit. As noted in section III.C.2.e of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, for purposes of the proposal, "secured by collateral in the form of real estate" in the context of the proposed real estate exposure definition should be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the current definition for "a loan secured by real estate" in the Call Report and FR Y-9C instructions.

Question 43: What clarifications or changes, if any, should the agencies consider to differentiate project finance exposures from exposures secured by real estate? What, if any, capital market effects would the proposed treatment of project finance exposures have and why and what, if any, modifications should the agencies consider to address such effects? How material for banking organizations are project finance exposures that are not based on the creditworthiness of a Federal, state or local government?

3. Off-Balance Sheet Exposures

In addition to on-balance sheet exposures, banking organizations are exposed to credit risk associated with off-balance sheet exposures. Banking organizations often enter into contractual arrangements with borrowers or counterparties to provide credit or other support. Such arrangements generally are not recorded on-balance sheet under GAAP. These off-balance sheet exposures often include commitments, contingent items, guarantees, certain repo-style transactions, financial standby letters of credit, and forward agreements.

The proposal would introduce a few updated credit conversion factors that a banking organization would apply to an off-balance sheet item's notional amount (typically, the contractual amount) in order to calculate the exposure amount for an off-balance sheet exposure. Under the proposal, the credit conversion factors, which would range from 10 percent to 100 percent, would reflect the expected proportion of the off-balance sheet item that would become an on-balance sheet credit exposure to the borrower, taking into account the contractual features of the off-balance sheet item. For example, a guarantee provided by a banking organization would be subject to a 100 percent credit conversion factor because there generally is a high probability of the full amount of the guarantee becoming an on-balance sheet credit exposure. In contrast, under the terms of most commitments, banking organizations generally are not expected to extend the full amount of credit agreed to in the contract. After determining the off-balance sheet exposure amount, the banking organization would then multiply it by the appropriate risk weight, as provided under section III.C.2. of the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, to arrive at the risk-weighted asset amount for the off-balance sheet exposure, consistent with the calculation method under the current standardized approach.

a. Commitments

The proposal would maintain the existing definition of commitment under the current capital rule. The current capital rule defines a commitment as any legally binding arrangement that obligates a banking organization to extend credit or to purchase assets.⁹⁹ A commitment can exist even when the banking organization has the unilateral right to not extend credit at any time.

Off-balance sheet exposures such as credit cards allow obligors to borrow up to a specified amount. However, some off-balance sheet exposures such as charge cards do not have an explicit contractual pre-set credit limit and generally require obligors to pay their balance in full each month. For commitments with no express contractual maximum amount or pre-set limit, the proposal would include an approach to calculate a proxy for the committed but undrawn amount of the commitment (off-balance sheet notional amount), based on an averaging formula over the previous two years (averaging methodology). A banking organization would first calculate the average total drawn amount of the commitment over the prior eight quarters or, if the banking organization has offered such products to the obligor for fewer than eight quarters, the average total drawn amount since the commitment with no pre-set limit was first issued. The banking organization would then multiply the average total drawn amount by 10 to determine the off-balance sheet notional amount. Next, the banking organization would determine the applicable off-balance sheet exposure amount by first subtracting the current drawn amount from the calculated off-balance sheet notional amount and then multiplying this difference by the applicable credit conversion factor (10 percent for an unconditionally cancelable commitment, as described in more detail in the following section). The risk-weighted asset amount would be the off-balance sheet exposure amount multiplied by the applicable risk weight (e.g., 55 percent for a transactor retail exposure).

For example, assume an obligor's charge card had an average drawn amount of \$4,000 over the prior eight quarters, and a drawn amount of \$3,000 during the most recent reporting quarter. To determine the off-balance sheet exposure amount of the charge card, a banking organization would (1) multiply the average of \$4,000 by 10

⁹⁹ See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

(\$40,000), (2) subtract the current drawn amount of \$3,000 from \$40,000 (\$37,000), and (3) multiply \$37,000 by the 10 percent credit conversion factor for unconditionally cancellable commitments (\$3,700). For purposes of this example, assume the obligor's charge card would qualify as a regulatory retail exposure¹⁰⁰ that is a transactor exposure. Applying the 55 percent risk weight for transactor exposures to the exposure amount of \$3,700, would result in a risk-weighted asset amount of \$2,035.

The proposed averaging methodology would apply a multiplier of 10 to the average total drawn amount because supervisory experience suggests that obligors similar to those with charge cards have average credit utilization rates equal to approximately 10 percent. This approach uses an eight-quarter average balance, as opposed to a shorter period, to better reflect a borrower's credit usage, notably by mitigating the impact of seasonality and of short-term trends in drawn balances from the total credit exposure estimate.

Question 44: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the averaging methodology to calculate a proxy for the undrawn credit exposure amount for commitments with no pre-set limits? What, if any, adjustments should the agencies consider to better reflect a borrower's credit usage when calculating the undrawn portion of the credit exposures for commitments that have less than eight quarters of data, particularly those with less than a full quarter of data? What, if any, alternative approaches should the agencies consider and why?

Question 45: What adjustments, if any, should the agencies make to the proposed multiplier of 10 for calculating the total off-balance sheet notional amount of the obligor under the proposed methodology and why?

b. Credit Conversion Factors

The proposal would provide the same credit conversion factors in the current capital rule except with respect to commitments. The proposal would modify the credit conversion factors applicable to commitments and simplify the treatment relative to the current standardized approach by no longer differentiating such factors by maturity. Under the proposal, a commitment, regardless of the maturity of the facility, would be subject to a credit conversion factor of 40 percent, except for the

unused portion of a commitment that is unconditionally cancelable¹⁰¹ (to the extent permitted under applicable law) by the banking organization, which would be subject to a credit conversion factor of 10 percent.¹⁰² Although unconditionally cancellable commitments allow banking organizations to cancel such commitments at any time without prior notice, in practice, banking organizations often extend credit or provide funding for reputational reasons or to support the viability of borrowers to which the banking organization has significant ongoing exposure, even when borrowers are under economic stress. For example, banking organizations may have incentives to preserve substantial or core customer relationships when there is a deterioration in creditworthiness that may, for less substantial customer relationships, cause the banking organization to cancel a commitment. Relative to the current standardized approach, the proposal would simplify the applicable credit conversion factor for all other commitments given the 10 percent applicable credit conversion factor for unconditionally cancellable commitments. A 40 percent credit conversion factor for other commitments is appropriate because such commitments do not provide the banking organization the same flexibility to exit the commitment compared with unconditionally cancellable commitments.

Question 46: What additional factors, if any, should the agencies consider for determining the applicable credit conversion factors for commitments?

4. Derivatives

The current capital rule requires banking organizations to calculate risk-weighted assets based on the exposure amount of their derivative contracts and prescribes different approaches for measuring the exposure amount of derivative contracts based on the size and risk profile of the banking organization. The proposal would expand the scope of banking organizations that would be required to use one of the approaches, SA-CCR, which was adopted in January 2020 (the

SA-CCR final rule),¹⁰³ and make certain technical revisions to that approach. The current capital rule requires banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards to utilize SA-CCR or the internal models methodology to calculate their advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets and to utilize SA-CCR to calculate standardized total risk-weighted assets.¹⁰⁴ The current capital rule permits banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards to utilize the current exposure methodology or SA-CCR to calculate standardized total risk-weighted assets.¹⁰⁵

As discussed in section II of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal would require institutions subject to Category III or IV capital standards to use the expanded risk-based approach, which includes the requirement to use SA-CCR, and would eliminate the internal models methodology as an available approach to calculate the exposure amount of derivative contracts. Therefore, under the proposal, large banking organizations would be required to use SA-CCR to calculate regulatory capital ratios under the standardized approach, expanded risk-based approach, and supplementary leverage ratio.

The agencies are also proposing technical revisions to SA-CCR to assist banking organizations in implementing SA-CCR in a consistent manner and with an exposure measurement that more appropriately reflects the counterparty credit risks posed by derivative transactions.

a. Proposed Technical Revisions

i. Treatment of Collateral Held by a Qualifying Central Counterparty (QCCP)

Under the current capital rule, a clearing member banking organization using SA-CCR must determine its capital requirement for a default fund contribution to a QCCP based on the hypothetical capital requirement for the QCCP (K_{CCP}) using SA-CCR.¹⁰⁶ The calculation of K_{CCP} requires calculating the exposure amount of the QCCP to each of its clearing members. In the calculation of the exposure amount, the SA-CCR final rule allows the exposure amount of the QCCP to each clearing member to be reduced by all collateral held by the QCCP posted by the clearing member and by the amount of

¹⁰¹ Under § _____. 2 of the current capital rule, unconditionally cancelable means a commitment that a banking organization may, at any time, with or without cause, refuse to extend credit (to the extent permitted under applicable law). See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

¹⁰² Under the proposal, a 40 percent CCF would also apply to commitments that are not unconditionally cancelable commitments for purposes of calculating total leverage exposure for the supplementary leverage ratio.

¹⁰³ 85 FR 4362 (January 24, 2020).

¹⁰⁴ 12 CFR 3.34 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.34 (Board); 12 CFR 324.34 (FDIC).

¹⁰⁵ *Id.*

¹⁰⁶ See 12 CFR 3.133(d) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.133(d) (Board); 12 CFR 324.133(d) (FDIC).

¹⁰⁰ As discussed in section III.C.2.f of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a retail exposure would need to meet certain criteria and be evaluated against the aggregate and granularity limits to qualify as a regulatory retail exposure.

prefunded default fund contributions provided by the clearing member to the QCCP. However, this treatment is inconsistent with the calculation of the exposure amount for a netting set, in which collateral is not subtracted from the exposure amount but is instead a component of the calculations of both the replacement cost (RC) and potential future exposure (PFE).

The proposal would change how collateral posted to a QCCP by clearing members and the amount of clearing members' prefunded default fund contributions factor into the calculation of K_{CCP} . This treatment, which is more sensitive to the risk-reducing benefits of collateral, would allow the proper recognition of collateral in calculating the exposure amount of a QCCP to its clearing members and would be consistent with the calculation of the exposure amount for a netting set. Specifically, for the purpose of calculating the exposure amount of a QCCP to a clearing member, the net independent collateral amount that appears in the RC and PFE calculations would be replaced by the sum of:

(1) the fair value amount of the independent collateral posted to a QCCP by a clearing member;

(2) the fair value amount of the independent collateral posted to a QCCP by a clearing member on behalf of a client, in connection with derivative contracts for which the clearing member has provided a guarantee to the QCCP; and

(3) the amount of the prefunded default fund contribution of the clearing member to the QCCP.

Both the amount of independent collateral and the prefunded default fund contribution would be adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under Table 1 to § _____.121 of the proposal, as applicable.

ii. Treatment of Collateral Held in a Bankruptcy-Remote Manner

Both the standardized approach and the advanced approaches under the current capital rule require a banking organization to determine the trade exposure amount for derivative contracts transacted through a central counterparty (CCP).

When calculating its trade exposure amount for a cleared transaction, a banking organization under both the standardized and advanced approaches under the capital rule may exclude collateral posted to the CCP that is held in a bankruptcy-remote manner by the

CCP or a custodian. In the SA-CCR final rule, the agencies inadvertently imposed heightened requirements for the exclusion of collateral from the trade exposure amount posted by a clearing member banking organizations to a CCP under the advanced approaches.¹⁰⁷ The expanded risk-based approach does not include these heightened requirements and would align the requirements for the exclusion of collateral from the trade exposure amount of banking organizations under both the standardized and expanded risk-based approach.

iii. Supervisory Delta for Collateralized Debt Obligation (CDO) Tranches

Under the SA-CCR final rule, a banking organization must apply a supervisory delta adjustment to account for the sensitivity of a derivative contract (scaled to unit size) to the underlying primary risk factor, including the correct sign (positive or negative) to account for the direction of the derivative contract amount relative to the primary risk factor.¹⁰⁸

For a derivative contract that is a CDO tranche, the supervisory delta adjustment is calculated using the formula below:

$$\text{Supervisory delta adjustment} = \frac{15}{(1+14*A) * (1+14*D)}$$

where A is the attachment point and D is the detachment point.

The SA-CCR final rule applies a positive sign to the resulting amount if the banking organization purchased the CDO tranche and applies a negative sign if the banking organization sold the CDO tranche. However, the appropriate sign to account for the purchasing or selling of CDO tranches can be ambiguous: purchasing a CDO tranche can be interpreted as selling credit protection, while selling a CDO tranche can be interpreted as purchasing credit protection. In order to ensure the correct sign of the supervisory delta adjustment for CDO tranches that would result in a proper aggregation of CDO tranches with linear credit derivative contracts in PFE calculations, the proposal would revise the sign specification for the supervisory delta adjustment for CDO tranches as follows: positive if the CDO tranches were used to purchase credit

protection by the banking organization and negative if the CDO tranches were used to sell credit protection by the banking organization.

iv. Supervisory Delta for Options Contracts

Under the SA-CCR final rule, the supervisory delta adjustment for option contracts is calculated based on the Black-Scholes formulas for delta sensitivity of European call and put option contracts. The original Black-Scholes formula for a European option contract's delta sensitivity assumes a lognormal probability distribution for the value of the instrument or risk factor underlying the option contract, thus precluding negative values for both the current value of the underlying instrument or risk factor and the strike price of the option contract. The SA-CCR final rule uses modified Black-Scholes formulas that are based on a shifted lognormal probability

distribution, which allows negative values of the underlying instrument or risk factor with the magnitude not exceeding the value of a shift parameter λ (lambda). The SA-CCR final rule sets λ to zero (thus precluding negative values) for all asset classes except the interest rate asset class, which has exhibited negative values in some currencies in recent years. For the interest rate asset class, a banking organization must set the value of λ for a given currency equal to the greater of (i) the negative of the lowest value of the strike prices and the current values of the interest rate underlying all interest rate options in a given currency that the banking organization has with all counterparties plus 0.1 percent; and (ii) zero.

However, negative values of the instrument or risk factor underlying an option contract can occur in other asset classes as well. For example, whenever

¹⁰⁷ 12 CFR 3.133(c)(4)(i) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.133(c)(4)(i) (Board); 12 CFR 324.133(c)(4)(i) (FDIC).

¹⁰⁸ For the supervisory delta adjustment, a banking organization applies a positive sign to the

derivative contract amount if the derivative contract is long the risk factor and a negative sign if the derivative contract is short the risk factor. A derivative contract is long the primary risk factor if the fair value of the instrument increases when

the value of the primary risk factor increases. A derivative contract is short the primary risk factor if the fair value of the instrument decreases when the value of the primary risk factor increases.

an option contract references the difference between the values of two instruments or risk factors, the underlying spread of this option contract can be negative. Such option contracts are commonly traded in the OTC derivatives market, including option contracts on the spread between two commodity prices and on the difference in performance across two equity indices. Under the current capital rule, banking organizations cannot calculate the supervisory delta adjustment for any option contract other than an interest rate derivative contract if the strike price or the current value of the underlying instrument or risk factor is negative because the SA-CCR final rule only allows a non-zero value for λ for interest rate derivative contracts. To ensure that a banking organization is able to calculate the supervisory delta adjustment for option contracts when the underlying instrument or risk factor has a negative value, the proposal would extend the use of the shift parameter λ to all asset classes. More specifically, for non-interest-rate asset classes, the proposal would require a banking organization to use the same value of λ for all option contracts that reference the same underlying instrument or risk factor. If the value of the underlying instrument or risk factor cannot be negative, the value of λ would be set to zero. Otherwise, to determine the value of λ for a given risk factor or instrument, the proposal would require a banking organization to find the lowest value L of the strike price and the current value of the underlying instrument or risk factor of all option contracts that reference this instrument or risk factor with all counterparties. The proposal would require a banking organization to set λ for this instrument or risk factor according to the formula $\lambda = \max\{-1.1 \cdot L, 0\}$. The purpose of multiplying negative L by 1.1 (thus, resulting in $-1.1 \cdot L$) is the same as that for adding 0.1 percent in the case of interest rate derivative contracts under the SA-CCR final rule: to set the lowest possible value of the underlying instrument or risk factor slightly below the lowest observed value. Because it is challenging to determine a universal additive offset value for all values of non-interest-rate instruments and risk factors, the offset would be performed via multiplication for asset classes other than the interest rate asset class.

The proposal would also permit a banking organization, with the approval of its primary Federal supervisor, to specify a different value for λ for purposes of the supervisory delta adjustment for option contracts other

than interest rate option contracts, if a different value for λ would be appropriate, considering the range of values for the instrument or risk factor underlying option contracts. This flexibility would allow a banking organization to use a specific value for λ , rather than the value resulting from the proposed formula described above, in the event that a different value for λ is more appropriate than the value resulting from the formula. A banking organization that specifies a different value for λ would be required to assign the same value for λ to all option contracts with the same underlying instrument or risk factor, as applicable, with all counterparties. This proposed provision is intended to permit a banking organization, with approval from its primary Federal supervisor, to account for unanticipated outcomes in the supervisory delta adjustment of certain asset classes while avoiding arbitrage between assets in that class.

Question 47: What other approaches should the agencies consider to calibrate the lambda parameter for non-interest-rate asset classes, such as a formula that is different from the proposed formula of $\lambda = \max\{-1.1 \cdot L, 0\}$, and why? What values besides 1.1, if any, should the agencies consider for the value of the multiplier in the proposed formula? Why?

v. Decomposition of Credit, Equity, and Commodity Indices

Under the capital rule, banking organizations are permitted to decompose indices within credit, equity, and commodity asset classes, such that a banking organization would treat each component of the index as a separate single-name derivative contract.¹⁰⁹ The capital rule requires that if a banking organization elects to decompose indices within the credit, equity, and commodity asset classes, the banking organization must perform all calculations in determining the exposure amount based on the underlying instrument rather than the index. While this is possible for linear indices, for non-linear index contracts (e.g., those with optionality and CDS index tranches) it is not mathematically possible to calculate the supervisory delta for an underlying component, as the delta associated with the non-linear index applies at the instrument level. In recognition of this fact, the agencies are clarifying that the option to decompose a non-linear index is not available under SA-CCR. Additionally, the agencies are

clarifying that if electing to decompose a linear index, banking organizations must apply the weights used by the index when determining the exposure amounts for the underlying instrument.

5. Credit Risk Mitigation

The current capital rule permits banking organizations to recognize certain types of credit risk mitigants, such as guarantees, credit derivatives, and collateral, for risk-based capital purposes provided the credit risk mitigants satisfy the qualification standards under the rule.¹¹⁰ Credit derivatives and guarantees can reduce the credit risk of an exposure by placing a legal obligation on a third-party protection provider to compensate the banking organization for losses in the event of a borrower default.¹¹¹ Similarly, the use of collateral can reduce the credit risk of an exposure by creating the right of a banking organization to take ownership of and liquidate the collateral in the event of a default by the counterparty. Prudent use of such mitigants can help a banking organization reduce the credit risk of an exposure and thereby reduce the risk-based capital requirement associated with that exposure.

Credit risk mitigants recognized for risk-based capital purposes must be of sufficiently high quality to effectively reduce credit risk. For guarantees and credit derivatives, the current capital rule primarily looks to the creditworthiness of the guarantor and the features of the underlying contract to determine whether these forms of credit risk mitigation may be recognized for risk-based capital purposes (eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative). With respect to collateralized transactions, the current capital rule primarily looks to the liquidity profile and quality of the collateral received and the nature of the banking organization's security interest to determine whether the collateral qualifies as financial collateral that may be recognized for purposes of risk-based capital.¹¹²

As stated earlier, the proposal would eliminate the use of models for credit risk under the current capital rule.

¹¹⁰ Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would not require banking organizations to recognize any instrument as a credit risk mitigant. Credit derivatives that a banking organization cannot or chooses not to recognize as a credit risk mitigant would be subject to a separate counterparty credit risk capital requirement.

¹¹¹ Credit events are defined in the documents governing the credit risk mitigant and often include events such as failure to pay principal and interest and entry into insolvency or similar proceedings.

¹¹² See 12 CFR 3.2, 217.2, and 324.2 for the definition of financial collateral.

¹⁰⁹ See 12 CFR 3.132(c)(5)(vi) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.132(c)(5)(vi) (Board); 12 CFR 324.132(c)(5)(vi) (FDIC).

Therefore, the proposal would replace certain methodologies for recognizing the risk-reducing benefits of financial collateral and eligible guarantees and credit derivatives—namely, the internal models methodology, simple VaR approach, PD substitution approach, LGD adjustment approach, and double default treatment—with the standardized approaches described below. For eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives, the proposal would permit banking organizations to use the substitution approach from subpart D of the current capital rule with a modification for eligible credit derivatives that do not include restructuring as a credit event. Further, the proposal would no longer permit the recognition of credit protection from nth-to-default credit derivatives.¹¹³ For all collateralized transactions, the corporate issuer of any financial collateral in the form of a corporate debt security must have an outstanding publicly traded security or the corporate issuer must be controlled by a company that has an outstanding publicly traded security in order to be recognized. For collateralized transactions where financial collateral secures exposures that are not derivative contracts or netting sets of derivative contracts, the proposal would permit banking organizations to use the simple approach from subpart D without any modification. For eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions, the proposal would also permit banking organizations to use the collateral haircut approach with standard supervisory market price volatility haircuts¹¹⁴ from subpart D with two proposed modifications to increase risk sensitivity: (1) adjustments to the market price volatility haircuts and (2) a modified formula for netting sets of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions that reflects netting and diversification benefits within netting sets. Finally, the proposal would introduce minimum haircut floors for certain eligible margin loan and repo-style transactions with unregulated financial institutions that banking organizations must meet in order to recognize the risk-mitigation benefits of financial collateral.

In connection with the removal of the internal models methodology, the proposal would make corresponding revisions to reflect this change in the definition of a netting set. Compared to the current capital rule, the proposal would exclude cross-product netting sets from the definition of a netting set, as none of the proposed approaches under the revised framework would recognize cross-product netting. This would be consistent with the current capital rule, which also does not recognize cross-product netting. Therefore, the proposal would define a netting set as a group of single-product transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement (QMNA)¹¹⁵ and that consist only of one of the following: derivative contracts, repo-style transactions, or eligible margin loans. For purposes of the proposed netting set definition, the netting set must include the same product (*i.e.*, all derivative contracts or all repo-style transactions or all eligible margin loans). Consistent with the current capital rule, for derivative contracts, the proposed definition of netting set would also include a single derivative contract between a banking organization and a single counterparty.

Question 48: What would be the impact of requiring that certain debt securities must be issued by a publicly-traded company, or issued by a company controlled by a publicly-traded company, in order to qualify as financial collateral and what, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider to this requirement?

a. Guarantees and Credit Derivatives

i. Substitution Approach

As under subpart D in the current capital rule, under the proposal a banking organization would be permitted to recognize the credit-risk-mitigation benefits of eligible guarantees and eligible credit derivatives by substituting the risk weight applicable to the eligible guarantor or protection provider for the risk weight applicable to the hedged exposure.¹¹⁶

ii. Adjustment for Credit Derivatives Without Restructuring as a Credit Event

Credit derivative contracts in certain jurisdictions include debt restructuring as a credit event that triggers a payment obligation by the protection provider to

the protection purchaser. Such restructurings of the hedged exposure may involve forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees that result in a loss to investors. Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would generally require a banking organization that seeks to recognize the credit risk-mitigation benefits of an eligible credit derivative that does not include a restructuring of the reference exposure as a credit event to reduce the effective notional amount of the credit derivative by 40 percent to account for any unmitigated losses that could occur as a result of a restructuring of the hedged exposure.

Under the proposal, however, the 40 percent adjustment would not apply to eligible credit derivatives without restructuring as a credit event if both of the following requirements are satisfied: (1) the terms of the hedged exposure (and the reference exposure, if different from the hedged exposure) allow the maturity, principal, coupon, currency, or seniority status to be amended outside of receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding only by unanimous consent of all parties; and (2) the banking organization has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that the hedged exposure is subject to the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or a domestic or foreign insolvency regime with similar features that allows for a company to reorganize or restructure and provides for an orderly settlement of creditor claims.

The unanimous consent requirement would mean that, for restructurings occurring outside of an insolvency proceeding, all holders of the hedged exposure (and the reference exposure, if different from the hedged exposure) must agree to any restructuring for the restructuring to occur, and no holder can vote against the restructuring or abstain. This unanimous consent requirement would reduce the risk that a banking organization would suffer a credit loss on the hedged exposure that would not be offset by a payment under the eligible credit derivative. Banking organizations generally would only be incentivized to vote for a restructuring if the terms of the restructuring would provide a more beneficial outcome to the banking organization relative to insolvency proceedings that would trigger payment under the eligible credit derivative. Additionally, the unanimous consent requirement for the reference exposure, if different from the hedged exposure, would add an additional layer of security by significantly reducing the

¹¹³ See section III.D.3.a of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

¹¹⁴ Under subpart D, banking organizations also are permitted to use their own estimates of market price volatility haircuts, with prior written approval from the primary Federal supervisors. The proposal would not include this option in subpart E as the agencies have found it to introduce unwarranted variability in banking organizations' risk-weighted assets.

¹¹⁵ See 12 CFR 3.2, 217.2, and 324.2 for the definition of qualifying master netting agreement.

¹¹⁶ Under subpart E in the current capital rule, an eligible guarantee need not be issued by an eligible guarantor unless the exposure is a securitization exposure. The proposal would require all eligible guarantees to be issued by an eligible guarantor.

probability of reaching a restructuring agreement that results in a loss of principal or interest for creditors without triggering payment under the eligible credit derivative. The unanimous consent requirement would need to be satisfied through the terms of the hedged exposure (and the reference exposure, if different from the hedged exposure), which could be accomplished through a contractual provision of the exposure or the application of law.

The requirement that the hedged exposure be subject to the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or a similar domestic or foreign insolvency regime would help to ensure that any restructuring is done in an orderly, predictable, and regulated process. In the event that the obligor of the hedged exposure defaults and the default is not cured, the obligor would either be required to enter insolvency proceedings, which would trigger payment under the credit derivative, or the obligor would be required to pursue restructuring outside of insolvency, which could not occur without the banking organization's consent. Together, the proposed requirements would ensure that credit derivatives that do not include restructuring as a credit event but provide similarly effective protection as those that do contain such provisions, are afforded similar recognition under the capital framework.

Question 49: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of allowing banking organizations to recognize in full the effective notional amount of credit derivatives that do not include restructuring as a credit event, if certain conditions are met. Is the exemption from the 40 percent haircut overly broad? If so, why, and how might the exemption be narrowed to only capture the types of credit derivatives that provide protection similar to credit derivatives that include restructuring as a credit event?

Question 50: To what extent is the proposed treatment of eligible credit derivatives that do not include restructuring of the reference exposure as a credit event relevant outside of the United States?

b. Collateralized Transactions

The proposal would only allow a banking organization to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of a corporate debt security that meets the definition of financial collateral in expanded risk-weighted assets if the corporate issuer of the debt security has a publicly traded security outstanding or is controlled by a company that has a publicly traded security outstanding. Corporations with

publicly traded securities typically are subject to mandatory regulatory and public reporting and disclosure requirements, and therefore debt securities issued by such corporations may be a more stable and liquid form of collateral.

i. Simple Approach

Subpart D of the current capital rule includes the simple approach, which allows a banking organization to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of financial collateral received by substituting the risk weight applicable to an exposure with the risk weight applicable to the financial collateral securing the exposure, generally subject to a 20 percent floor. The proposal generally would maintain the simple approach of the current capital rule, including restrictions on collateral eligibility and the risk-weight floor, except for the proposed requirement for certain corporate debt securities.

ii. Collateral Haircut Approach

Under the current capital rule, a banking organization may recognize the credit risk-mitigation benefits of repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, and netting sets of such transactions by adjusting its exposure amount to its counterparty to recognize any financial collateral received and any collateral posted to the counterparty. Subpart E of the current capital rule includes several approaches that a banking organization may use and some of those approaches include the use of models that contribute to variability in risk-weighted assets. For this reason, under the proposal a banking organization would no longer be allowed to use the simple VaR approach or the internal models methodology to calculate the exposure amount, nor would a banking organization be permitted to use its own internal estimates for calculating haircuts. The proposal would broadly retain the collateral haircut approach with standard supervisory market volatility haircuts with some modifications. This approach would require a banking organization to adjust the fair value of the collateral received and posted to account for any potential market price volatility in the value of the collateral during the margin period of risk, as well as to address any differences in currency. To increase the risk-sensitivity of the collateral haircut approach, the proposal would modify certain market price volatility haircuts. The proposal would also introduce a new method to calculate the exposure amount of eligible transactions in a netting set and simplify the existing exposure calculation method for

individual transactions that are not part of a netting set.

I. Exposure Amount

The proposal would provide two methods for calculating the exposure amount under the collateral haircut approach for eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions. One method would apply to individual eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions, the other to single-product netting sets of such transactions, as described below. The new formula for netting sets would allow for the recognition of the risk-mitigating benefits of netting and portfolio diversification and is intended to provide for increased risk-sensitivity of the capital requirement for such transactions relative to the current capital rule.

A. Exposure Amount for Transactions Not in a Netting Set

Under the collateral haircut approach, the proposed exposure amount for an individual eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction that is not part of a netting set would yield the same result as the exposure amount equation in the current capital rule. However, the proposal would change the variables and structure to provide a simplified calculation for an individual eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction in comparison with transactions that are part of a netting set. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the exposure amount as the greater of zero and the difference of the following two quantities: (1) the value of the exposure, adjusted by the market price volatility haircut applicable to the exposure for a potential increase in the exposure amount; and (2) the value of the collateral, adjusted by the market price volatility haircut applicable to the collateral for a potential decrease in the collateral value and the currency mismatch haircut applicable where the currency of the collateral is different from the settlement currency. The banking organization would use the market price volatility haircuts and a standard 8 percent currency mismatch haircut, subject to adjustments, as described in the following section. Specifically, the exposure amount for an individual eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction that is not in a netting set would be based on the following formula:

$$E^* = \max\{0; E \times (1 + H_e) - C \times (1 - H_c - H_{fx})\}$$

Where:

- E^* is the exposure amount of the transaction after credit risk mitigation.
- E is the current fair value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty.
- H_e is the haircut appropriate to E as described in Table 1 to § _____.121, as applicable.
- C is the current fair value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty.
- H_c is the haircut appropriate to C as described in Table 1 to § _____.121, as applicable.
- H_{fx} is the haircut appropriate for currency mismatch between the collateral and exposure.

The first component in the above formula, $E \times (1 + H_e)$, would capture the current value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty by the banking organization in the eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction, while accounting for the market price volatility of the instrument type. The second component in the above formula, $C \times (1 - H_c - H_{fx})$, would capture the current value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty in the eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction,

while accounting for the market price volatility of the specific instrument as well as any adjustment to reflect currency mismatch, if applicable.

B. Exposure Amount for Transactions in a Netting Set

Under the collateral haircut approach, the proposal would provide a new, more risk-sensitive equation that recognizes diversification benefits by taking into consideration the number of securities included in a netting set of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions. Under this approach, the exposure amount for a netting set of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions would equal:

$$E^* = \max \left\{ 0; \left(\sum_i E_i - \sum_i C_i \right) + (0.4 \times net_{exposure}) + \left(0.6 \times \frac{gross_{exposure}}{\sqrt{N}} \right) + \left(\sum_{fx} (E_{fx} \times H_{fx}) \right) \right\}$$

Where:

- E^* is the exposure amount of the netting set after credit risk mitigation.
- E_i is the current fair value of the instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty.
- C_i is the current fair value of the instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty.
- $net_{exposure} = |\sum_s E_s H_s|$.
- $gross_{exposure} = \sum_s E_s |H_s|$.
- E_s is the absolute value of the net position in a given instrument or in gold (where the net position in a given instrument or gold equals the sum of the current fair values of the instrument or gold the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty, minus the sum of the current fair values of that same instrument or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty).
- H_s is the haircut appropriate to E_s as described in Table 1 to § _____.121, as applicable. H_s has a positive sign if the instrument or gold is net lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty; H_s has a negative sign if the instrument or gold is net borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty.
- N is the number of instruments in the netting set with a unique Committee on Uniform Securities Identification

Procedures (CUSIP) designation or foreign equivalent, with certain exceptions. N would include any instrument with a unique CUSIP that the banking organization lends, sells subject to repurchase, or posts as collateral, as well as any instrument with a unique CUSIP that the banking organization borrows, purchases subject to resale, or takes as collateral. However, N would not include collateral instruments that the banking organization is not permitted to include within the credit risk mitigation framework (such as nonfinancial collateral that is not part of a repo-style transaction included in the banking organization's market risk weighted assets) or elects not to include within the credit risk mitigation framework. The number of instruments for N would also not include any instrument (or gold) for which the value E_s is less than one-tenth of the value of the largest E_s in the netting set. Any amount of gold would be given a value of one.

- E_{fx} is the absolute value of the net position in each currency fx different from the settlement currency.
- H_{fx} is the haircut appropriate for currency mismatch of currency fx .

The first component in the above formula, $(\sum_i E_i - \sum_i C_i)$ would capture the baseline exposure of a netting set of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions after accounting for the value of any collateral. The second, $(0.4 \times net_{exposure})$, and third, $(0.6 \times (gross_{exposure}/\sqrt{N}))$ components in the above formula would reflect the

systematic risk (based on the net exposure) and the idiosyncratic risk¹¹⁷ (based on the gross exposure) of the netting set of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions covered by a QMNA. Under the proposal, the net exposure component would allow the formula to recognize netting at the level of the netting set and correlations in the movement of market prices for instruments lent and received. Additionally, because the contribution from the gross exposure component to the exposure amount would decrease proportionally with an increase in the number of unique instruments by CUSIP designations or foreign equivalent, the gross exposure would capture the impact of portfolio diversification. The fourth component, $(\sum_{fx} (E_{fx} \times H_{fx}))$ would capture any adjustment to reflect currency mismatch, if applicable.

When determining the market price volatility and currency mismatch haircuts, the banking organization would use the market price volatility haircuts described in the following section and a standard 8 percent currency mismatch haircut, subject to certain adjustments.

Question 51: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed

¹¹⁷ Systematic risk represents risks that are impacted by broad market variables (such as economy, region, and sector). Idiosyncratic risk represents risks that are endemic to a specific asset, borrower, or counterparty.

methodology for calculating the exposure amount for eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions covered by a QMNA?

Question 52: What would be the advantages and disadvantages of an alternative method to calculate the number of instruments N based on the number of legal entities that issued or guaranteed the instruments?

II. Market Price Volatility Haircuts

Under the proposal, a banking organization would apply the market price volatility haircut appropriate for the type of collateral, as provided in Table 1 to § __.121 below, in the exposure amount calculation for repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, and netting sets thereof using the collateral haircut approach and in the calculation of the net independent

collateral amount and the variation margin amount for collateralized derivative transactions using SA-CCR. Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would require banking organizations to apply an 8 percent supervisory haircut, subject to adjustments, to the absolute value of the net position in each currency that is different from the settlement currency.^{118 119}

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Proposed Table 1 to § __.121

Market Price Volatility Haircuts (Haircut and risk weights in percent)						
Residual maturity		Securities issued by a sovereign or an issuer described in § __. 111(b) ¹¹⁸ (percent)			Other investment-grade securities (percent)	
		Issuer risk weight of zero	Issuer risk weight of 20 or 50	Issuer risk weight of 100	Exposures other than securitization exposures	Senior securitization exposures with risk weight < 100
Debt securities	Less than or equal to 1 year	0.5	1	15	2	4
	Greater than 1 year and less than or equal to 3 years	2	3	15	4	12
	Greater than 3 years and less than or equal to 5 years				6	
	Greater than 5 years and less than or equal to 10 years	4	6	15	12	24
	Greater than 10 years				20	
Main index equities (including convertible bonds) and gold		20				
Other publicly traded equities and convertible bonds		30				
Mutual funds		Highest haircut applicable to any security in which the fund can invest, unless the banking organization can apply the full look-through approach for equity investments in funds in § __.142(b), in which case the banking organization may use a weighted average of haircuts applicable to the securities held by the fund.				
Cash on deposit		Zero				
Other exposure types ¹¹⁹		30				

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

The proposed haircuts would strike a balance between simplicity and risk sensitivity relative to the supervisory haircuts in the current capital rule by

introducing additional granularity with respect to residual maturity, which is a meaningful driver for distinguishing between the market price volatility of

different instruments, and by streamlining other aspects of the collateral haircut approach where the exposure's risk weight figures less

¹¹⁸ This category also would include public sector entities that are treated as sovereigns by the national supervisor.

¹¹⁹ Includes senior securitization exposures with a risk weight greater than or equal to 100 percent

and sovereign exposures with a risk weight greater than 100 percent.

prominently in the instrument's market price volatility, as described below.

The proposal would apply haircuts based solely on residual maturity, rather than a combination of residual maturity and underlying risk weight as under the current capital rule for investment grade debt securities other than sovereign debt securities. These haircuts are derived from observed stress volatilities during 10-business day periods during the 2008 financial crisis. Debt securities with longer maturities are subject to higher price volatility from future changes in both interest rates and the creditworthiness of the issuer.

Because securitization exposures tend to be more volatile than corporate debt,¹²⁰ the proposal would provide a distinct category of market price volatility haircuts for certain securitization exposures consistent with the current capital rule. The proposal would distinguish between non-senior and senior securitization exposures to enhance risk sensitivity. Since senior securitization exposures absorb losses only after more junior securitization exposures, these exposures have an added layer of security and different market price volatility. Therefore, the proposal would only specify term-based haircuts for investment grade senior securitization exposures that receive a risk weight of less than 100 percent under the securitization framework. Other securitization exposures would receive the 30 percent market price volatility haircut applicable to "other" exposure types.

The proposal would require a banking organization to apply market price volatility haircuts of 20 percent for main index equities (including convertible bonds) and gold, 30 percent for other publicly traded equities and convertible bonds, and 30 percent for other exposure types. Equities in a main index typically are more liquid than those that are not included in a main index, as investors may seek to replicate the index by purchasing the referenced equities or engaging in derivative transactions involving the index or equities within the index. The lower haircuts for equities included in a main index under the proposal would reflect the higher liquidity of those securities compared to other publicly traded equities or exposure types, which would generally help to reduce losses to banking organizations when liquidating those securities during stress conditions.

¹²⁰ See Basel Committee, "Strengthening the resilience of the banking sector—consultative document," December 2009; <https://www.bis.org/publ/bcbis164.pdf>.

For collateral in the form of mutual fund shares, the proposal would be consistent with the collateral haircut approach provided in the current capital rule in which a banking organization would apply the highest haircut applicable to any security in which the fund can invest. The proposal also would include an alternative method available to a banking organization if the mutual fund qualifies for the full look-through approach described in section III.E.1.c.ii. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. This alternative method would provide a more risk-sensitive calculation of the haircut on mutual fund shares collateral by using the weighted average of haircuts applicable to the instruments held by the mutual fund.¹²¹ This aspect of the proposal reflects the agencies' observation that, while certain mutual funds may be authorized to hold a wide range of investments, the actual holdings of mutual funds are often more limited.

In addition, the proposal would maintain the requirement for a banking organization to apply a market price volatility haircut of 30 percent to address the potential market price volatility for any instruments that the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral that is not of a type otherwise specified in Table 1 to § _____.¹²¹

Question 53: What are the advantages and disadvantages of allowing banking organizations to apply the full look-through approach for certain collateral in the form of mutual fund shares? What alternative approaches should the agencies consider for banking organizations to determine the market price volatility haircuts for collateral in the form of mutual fund shares?

III. Minimum Haircut Floors for Certain Eligible Margin Loans and Repo-Style Transactions

The proposed framework for minimum haircuts on non-centrally cleared securities financing transactions would reflect the risk exposure of banking organizations to non-bank financial entities that employ leverage and engage in maturity transformation but that are not subject to prudential regulation.

The absence of prudential regulation makes such entities more vulnerable to

runs, leading to an increase in the credit risk of these entities in the form of a greater risk of default in stress periods.¹²² Episodes of non-bank financial entities' distress, such as the 2008 financial crisis, have highlighted banking organizations' exposure to non-bank financial entities through securities financing transactions, which may give rise to credit and liquidity risks.

Securities financing transactions may include repo-style transactions and eligible margin loans. The motivation behind a specific securities financing transaction can be either to lend or borrow cash, or to lend or borrow a security. Securities financing transactions can be used by a counterparty to achieve significant leverage—for example, through transactions where the primary purpose is to finance a counterparty through the lending of cash—and result in elevated counterparty credit risk.

The proposal would require a banking organization to receive a minimum amount of collateral when undertaking certain repo-style transactions and eligible margin loans (in-scope transactions) with such entities (unregulated financial institutions). The application of haircut floors would determine the minimum amount of collateral exchanged. A banking organization would treat in-scope transactions with unregulated financial institutions that do not meet the proposed haircut floors as repo-style transactions or eligible margin loans where the banking organization did not receive any collateral from its counterparty.¹²³ The proposed treatment is intended to limit the build-up of excessive leverage outside the banking system and reduce the cyclicity of such leverage, thereby limiting risk to the lending banking organization and the banking system.

A. Unregulated Financial Institutions

Consistent with the definition in § _____. 2 of the current capital rule, the proposal would define unregulated financial institution as a financial institution that is not a regulated financial institution, including any

¹²² See "Strengthening Oversight and Regulation of Shadow Banking," Financial Stability Board, August 2013 https://www.fsb.org/wp-content/uploads/r_130829b.pdf.

¹²³ In this example, the banking organization would be permitted to calculate the exposure amount using the collateral haircut approach but would be required to exclude any collateral received from the calculation. Alternatively, the banking organization could choose not to use the collateral haircut approach but to risk weight any on-balance sheet or off-balance sheet portions of the exposure as demonstrated in the example below.

financial institution that would meet the definition of “financial institution” under § _____.2 of the current capital rule but for the ownership interest thresholds set forth in paragraph (4)(i) of that definition. Unregulated financial institutions would include hedge funds and private equity firms. This definition would capture non-bank financial entities that employ leverage and engage in maturity transformation but that are not subject to prudential regulation.

Question 54: What entities should be included or excluded from the scope of entities subject to the minimum haircut floors and why? For example, what would be the advantages and disadvantages of expanding the definition of entities that are scoped-in to include all counterparties, or all counterparties other than QCCPs? What impact would expanding the scope of entities subject to the minimum haircut floors have on banking organizations’ business models, competitiveness, or ability to intermediate in funding markets and in U.S. Treasury securities markets?

B. In-Scope Transactions

Under the proposal, an in-scope transaction generally would include the following non-centrally cleared transactions: (1) an eligible margin loan or a repo-style transaction in which a banking organization lends cash to an unregulated financial institution in exchange for securities, unless all of the securities are non-defaulted sovereign exposures, and (2) certain security-for-security repo-style transactions that are collateral upgrade transactions with an unregulated financial institution. Under the proposal, a collateral upgrade transaction would include a transaction in which the banking organization lends one or more securities that, in aggregate, are subject to a lower haircut floor in Table 2 to § _____.121 than the securities received from the unregulated financial institution.

The proposal would exempt the following types of transactions and netting sets of such transactions with unregulated financial institutions from the minimum haircut floor requirements: (1) transactions in which an unregulated financial institution lends, sells subject to repurchase, or posts as collateral securities to a banking organization in exchange for cash and the unregulated financial

institution reinvests the cash at the same or a shorter maturity than the original transaction with the banking organization; (2) collateral upgrade transactions in which the unregulated financial institution is unable to re-hypothecate, or contractually agrees that it will not re-hypothecate, the securities it receives as collateral; or (3) transactions in which a banking organization borrows securities from an unregulated financial institution for the purpose of meeting current or anticipated demand, such as for delivery obligations, customer demand, or segregation requirements, and not to provide financing to the unregulated financial institution. For transactions that are cash-collateralized in which an unregulated financial institution lends securities to the banking organization, banking organizations could rely on representations made by the unregulated financial institution as to whether the unregulated financial institution reinvests the cash at the same or a shorter maturity than the maturity of the transaction. For transactions in which a banking organization is seeking to borrow securities from an unregulated financial institution to meet a current or anticipated demand, banking organizations must maintain sufficient written documentation that such transactions are for the purpose of meeting a current or anticipated demand and not for providing financing to an unregulated financial institution. The proposal would exclude these in-scope transactions from the minimum haircut floors as these transactions do not pose the same credit and liquidity risks as other in-scope transactions and serve as important liquidity and intermediation services provided by banking organizations.

Question 55: What alternative definitions of “in-scope transactions” should the agencies consider? For example, what would be the pros and cons of an expanded definition of “in-scope transactions” to include all eligible margin loan or repo-style transactions in which a banking organization lends cash, including those involving sovereign exposures as collateral? How would the inclusion of sovereign exposures affect the market for those securities? What, if any, additional factors should the agencies

consider concerning this alternative definition?

Question 56: What, if any, difficulties would banking organizations have in identifying transactions that would be exempt from the minimum haircut floor?

Question 57: What, if any, operational burdens would be imposed by the proposal to require banking organizations to maintain sufficient written documentation to exempt transactions with an unregulated financial institution where the banking organization is seeking to borrow securities from an unregulated financial institution to meet a current or anticipated demand?

C. Application of the Minimum Haircut Floors

For in-scope transactions, the proposal would establish minimum haircut floors that would be applied on a single-transaction or a portfolio basis depending on whether the in-scope transaction is part of a netting set. The proposed haircut floors are derived from observed historical price volatilities as well as existing market and central bank haircut conventions. If the in-scope transaction is a single transaction, then the banking organization would apply the corresponding single-transaction haircut floor. If the in-scope transaction is part of a netting set, the banking organization would apply a portfolio-based floor to the entire netting set.¹²⁴ In-scope transactions that do not meet the applicable minimum haircut floor would be treated as uncollateralized exposures.

The minimum haircut floors are intended to reflect the minimum amount of collateral banking organizations should receive when undertaking in-scope transactions with unregulated financial institutions. Banking organizations should require an appropriate amount of collateral to be provided to account for the risks of the transaction and counterparty. Figure 1 provides a summary of the process for determining whether an in-scope transaction meets the applicable minimum haircut floor.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

¹²⁴ If a netting set contains both in-scope and out-of-scope transactions, the banking organization would apply a portfolio-based floor for the entire netting set.

Figure 1. Flow chart for applying the minimum haircut floors

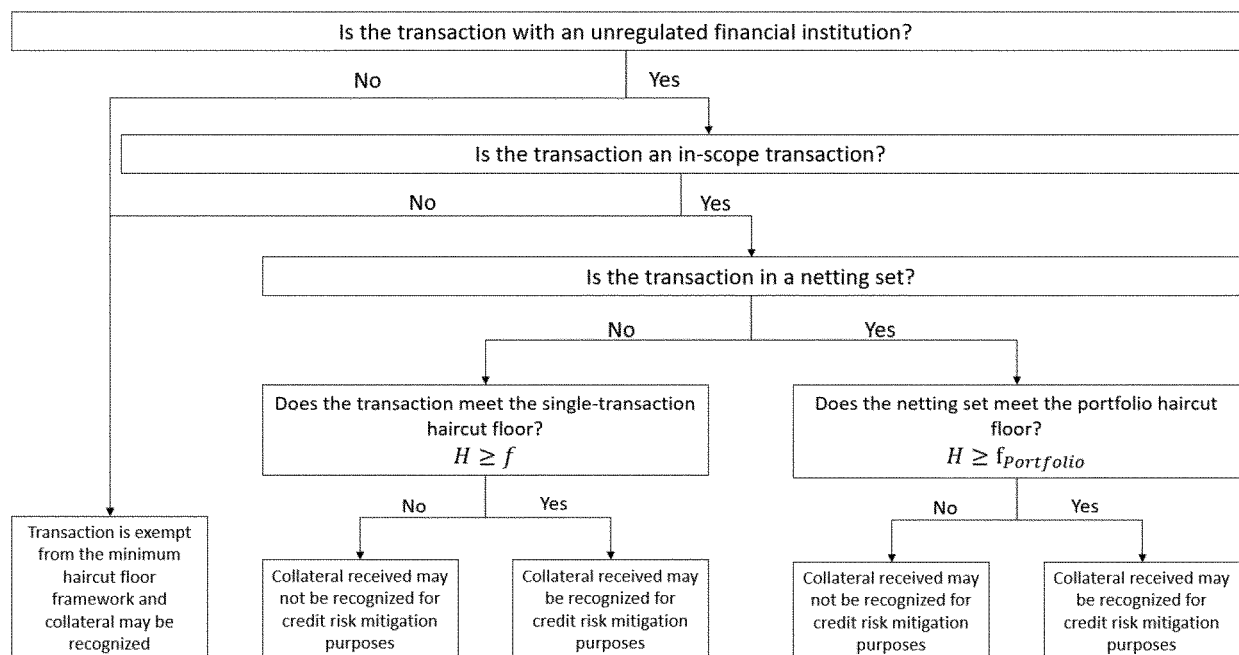


Table 2 to § __.121: The minimum haircut floors (f) by collateral types and maturity

Residual maturity of collateral	Haircut level (in percentage)	
	Corporate and other issuers	Securitization exposures
≤ 1 year debt securities and floating rate notes (FRNs)	0.5	1.0
> 1 year, ≤ 5 years debt securities	1.5	4.0
> 5 years, ≤ 10 years debt securities	3.0	6.0
> 10 years debt securities	4.0	7.0
Main index equities	6.0	
Cash on deposit	Zero	
Sovereign exposures that receive a zero percent risk weight under § __.111	Zero	
Other exposure types	10.0	

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

The proposal would require a banking organization to compare the haircut (H) and a single-transaction or portfolio haircut floor (f), as calculated below, to determine whether an in-scope transaction or a netting set of in-scope transactions meets the relevant floor. If H is less than f , then the banking organization may not recognize the risk-mitigating effects of any financial collateral that secures the exposure.

For a single cash-lent-for-security in-scope transaction, H would be defined as the ratio of the fair value of financial collateral borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty to the fair value of cash

lent, minus one, and f would be the corresponding haircut applicable to the collateral in Table 2 to § __.121. For example, for an in-scope transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 in cash to an unregulated financial institution and receives \$102 in investment-grade corporate bonds with a residual maturity of 10 years as collateral, the haircut would be calculated as $H = (102/100) - 1 = 2$ percent. The single-transaction haircut floor for an investment grade corporate bond with a residual maturity of 10 years or less under Table 2 to § __.121 would be $f = 3$ percent. Since the haircut is less than the single-transaction haircut floor ($H = 2$ percent < 3 percent

$= f$), the proposal would not allow the banking organization to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of the collateral and would require the banking organization to calculate the exposure amount of its repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan as if it had not received any collateral from its counterparty.

For a single security-for-security repo-style transaction, H would be defined as the ratio of the fair value of financial collateral borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty (B) relative to the fair value of the financial collateral the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as

collateral to the counterparty (L), minus one. The single-transaction haircut floor (f) of the transaction would incorporate the corresponding haircut applicable to the collateral received (f_B) and collateral lent (f_L) in Table 2 to § _____.121. The single-transaction haircut floor for the two types of collateral would be computed as follows:

$$f = \left(\frac{(1 + f_B)}{(1 + f_L)} \right) - 1$$

Since the haircut is less than the single-transaction haircut floor ($H = 2$ percent < 2.9126 percent $= f$), the banking organization would not be able to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of the collateral received and would be

The single transaction floor then would be compared to the haircut of the transaction, determined as follows:

$$H = \frac{C_B}{C_L} - 1$$

where C_B denotes the fair value of collateral received and C_L the fair value of collateral lent. For example, for a securities lending transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 in

$$f = \frac{1 + 6\%}{1 + 3\%} - 1 = 2.9126 \text{ percent}$$

required to calculate the exposure amount of its repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan as if it had not received any collateral from its counterparty.

investment grade corporate bonds with a residual maturity of 10 years (which correspond to a haircut floor of 3 percent) and receives \$102 in main index equity securities (which correspond to a haircut floor of 6 percent) as collateral, the haircut would be:

$$H = \frac{102}{100} - 1 = 2 \text{ percent.}$$

The single-transaction haircut floor would be:

For a netting set of in-scope transactions, the haircut floor of the netting set would be computed as follows:

$$f_{Portfolio} = \left(\left(\frac{\sum (C_L / (1 + f_L))}{\sum C_L} \right) / \left(\frac{\sum (C_B / (1 + f_B))}{\sum C_B} \right) \right) - 1$$

In the above formula, (C_L) would be the fair value of the net position in each security or in cash that is net lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty; C_B is the fair value of the net position that is net borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty; and f_L and f_B would be the haircut floors for the securities or cash, as applicable, that are net lent and net borrowed, respectively.¹²⁵ This calculation would be the weighted average haircut floor of the portfolio. The portfolio haircut H would be calculated as:

$$H = \left(\frac{\sum C_B}{\sum C_L} \right) - 1$$

The portfolio would satisfy the minimum haircut floor requirement where the following condition is satisfied: $H \geq f_{Portfolio}$.

If the portfolio does not satisfy the minimum haircut floor, the banking organization would not be able to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of the collateral received.

In the following example, there are two in-scope repo-style transactions that are in the same netting set: (1) a reverse repo transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 in cash to an unregulated financial institution and receives \$102 in investment grade

corporate bonds with a residual maturity of 10 years (which correspond to a haircut floor of 3 percent) as collateral; and (2) a securities lending transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 of different investment grade corporate bonds also with a residual maturity of 10 years and receives \$104 in main index equity securities (which correspond to a haircut floor of 6 percent) as collateral. For this set of in-scope repo-style transactions, the portfolio haircut would be:

$$H = \frac{102+104}{100+100} - 1 = 3 \text{ percent.}$$

The portfolio haircut floor would be:

$$f_{Portfolio} = \left[\left(\frac{\frac{100}{(1+0\%)} + \frac{100}{(1+3\%)}}{100+100} \right) / \left(\frac{102/(1+3\%) + 104/(1+6\%)}{102+104} \right) \right] - 1 = 2.971 \text{ percent.}$$

The banking organization would be able to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of the collateral received, because the portfolio haircut is higher than the portfolio haircut floor:

$$H = 3 \text{ percent} > 2.971 \text{ percent} = f_{Portfolio}$$

To calculate the exposure amount for this transaction, the banking organization would use the collateral

haircut approach formula in § _____.121(c) and the standard market price volatility haircuts in Table 1 to § _____.121 and set N to 3:

¹²⁵ For a given security or cash, a banking organization may collect the security or cash in one transaction and post it in another. Thus, at the

portfolio level, the banking organization may, after netting across all transactions in the same portfolio, be either collecting the security or cash (that is, net

borrowed) or posting the security or cash (that is, net lent).

$$E^* = \max \{0; ((100 + 100) - (102 + 104) + (0.4 \times 21.04) + (0.6 \times \frac{45.04}{\sqrt{3}}))\} = 18.018$$

Where:

$$\text{exposure}_{\text{net}} = [(100 \times 0\%) + (100 \times 12\%) + (102 \times (-12\%)) + (104 \times (-20\%))] = 21.04$$

and

$$\text{exposure}_{\text{gross}} = (100 \times |0\%|) + (100 \times |12\%|) + (102 \times |-12\%|) + (104 \times |-20\%|) = 45.04$$

In a similar example, there are also two in-scope repo-style transactions that are in the same netting set: (1) a reverse

repo transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 in cash to an unregulated financial institution and receives \$101 in investment grade corporate bonds with a residual maturity of 10 years (which correspond to a haircut floor of 3 percent) as collateral; and (2) a securities lending transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 of different investment grade corporate bonds and

receives \$102 in main index equity securities (which correspond to a haircut floor of 6 percent) as collateral. For this set of in-scope repo-style transactions, the portfolio haircut would be:

$$H = \frac{101+102}{100+100} - 1 = 1.5 \text{ percent}$$

and the portfolio haircut floor would be:

$$f_{\text{Portfolio}} = \left[\left(\frac{\frac{100}{(1+0\%)} + \frac{100}{(1+3\%)}}{100+100} \right) / \left(\frac{101/(1+3\%) + 102/(1+6\%)}{101+102} \right) \right] - 1 = 2.9642 \text{ percent.}$$

Since the portfolio haircut is less than the portfolio haircut floor ($H = 1.5 \text{ percent} < 2.9642 \text{ percent} = f_{\text{Portfolio}}$), the banking organization would not be able to recognize the risk-mitigating benefits of the collateral received.

Instead, the banking organization would be required to separately risk-weight the on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet portion of each individual transaction. In this example, assuming that both individual transactions are treated as secured borrowings instead of sales under GAAP, the first transaction in which a banking organization lends \$100 in cash to an unregulated financial institution and receives \$101 in investment grade corporate bonds would result in an on-balance sheet receivable of \$100.¹²⁶ If the second transaction is a securities lending transaction from the perspective of the banking organization and the banking organization is permitted to sell or repledge the equity securities, the transaction results in an increase in the banking organization's balance sheet of \$102 for the equity securities received from the counterparty. The banking organization would be required to apply a 100 percent credit conversion factor (CCF) to the off-balance sheet exposure to its counterparty for the return of the investment grade corporate bonds. In this case, the off-balance sheet exposure to the counterparty would be the \$100 of lent investment grade corporate bonds.¹²⁷ The total exposure amount for the two transactions would be (\$100 receivable + \$102 equity exposure + \$100 off-balance sheet exposure) = \$302.

If the banking organization is not permitted to sell or repledge the equity securities in the second transaction, or if that transaction is a securities borrowing transaction from the perspective of the banking organization, the equity securities received by the banking organization would not be recognized on the banking organization's balance sheet.¹²⁸ The banking organization would still be required to apply a 100 percent CCF to the off-balance sheet exposure to its counterparty,¹²⁹ so the total exposure amount would be (\$100 receivable + \$100 off-balance sheet exposure) = \$200.¹³⁰

Question 58: What alternative minimum haircut floors should the agencies consider and why? What would be the advantages and disadvantages of setting the minimum haircuts at a higher level, such as at the proposed market price volatility haircuts used for recognition of collateral for eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions, or at levels between the proposed minimum haircut floors and the proposed market price volatility haircuts?

Question 59: Where a banking organization has exchanged multiple securities for multiple other securities under a QMNA with an unregulated financial institution, what would be the costs and benefits of providing banking

organizations the flexibility to apply a single-transaction haircut floor on a transaction-by-transaction basis for in-scope transactions within the netting set, rather than applying a portfolio-based floor? Under this approach, each in-scope transaction within a netting set would be evaluated separately. Banking organizations would be permitted to recognize the risk-mitigation benefits of collateral for individual transactions that meet the single-transaction haircut floor, even if the netting set did not meet the portfolio-based floor.

Question 60: How can the proposed formulas used for determining whether an in-scope transaction or in-scope set of transactions breaches the minimum haircut floors be improved or further clarified?

Question 61: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed approach to minimum collateral haircuts for in-scope transactions with unregulated financial institutions? How might the proposal change the behavior of banking organizations and their counterparties, including changes in funding practices and potential migration of funding transactions to other counterparties? Commenters are encouraged to provide data and supporting analysis.

D. Securitization Framework

The securitization framework is designed to provide the capital requirement for exposures that involve the tranching of credit risk of one or more underlying financial exposures. The risk and complexity posed by securitizations differ relative to direct exposure to the underlying assets in the securitization because the credit risk of those assets is divided into different levels of loss prioritization using a wide

¹²⁶ The transaction would also result in credit (reduction) of \$100 cash, but this would have no impact on the banking organization's risk-weighted assets as cash is assigned a 0 percent risk weight under § _____.111.

¹²⁷ See proposed § _____.112(b)(5)(iv).

¹²⁸ If the transaction is a securities borrowing transaction from the perspective of the banking organization, and if the equity securities received are sold or if the counterparty defaults, the banking organization would be required to record an obligation to return the securities.

¹²⁹ See proposed § _____.112(b)(5)(v).

¹³⁰ In all cases, the \$100 of investment grade corporate bonds the banking organization has lent would continue to remain on the banking organization's balance sheet and the banking organization would continue to maintain risk-based capital against these bonds.

range of structural mechanisms.¹³¹ The performance of a securitization depends not only on the structure, but also on the performance of the underlying assets and certain parties to the securitization structure, including the asset servicer and any liquidity facility provider. The involvement of these parties makes securitization exposures susceptible to additional risks as compared to direct credit exposures.

The proposed securitization framework would draw on many features of the framework in subpart E of the current capital rule with the following modifications: (1) additional operational requirements for synthetic securitizations; (2) a modified treatment for resecuritizations that meet the operational requirements; (3) a new securitization standardized approach (SEC-SA), as a replacement to the supervisory formula approach and standardized supervisory formula approach (SSFA), which includes, relative to the SSFA, modified definitions of attachment point and detachment point, a modified definition of the W parameter, modifications to the definition of K_G, a higher p-factor, a lower risk-weight floor for securitization exposures that are not resecuritization exposures, and a higher risk-weight floor for resecuritization exposures; (4) a prohibition on using the securitization framework for nth-to-default credit derivatives; (5) a new treatment for derivative contracts that do not provide credit enhancement; (6) a modified treatment for overlapping exposures; (7) new maximum capital requirements and eligibility criteria for certain senior securitization exposures (the “look-through approach”); (8) a modification to the treatment for credit-enhancing interest only strips (CEIOs); and (9) a new framework for non-performing loan (NPL) securitizations.¹³²

1. Operational Requirements

The proposed operational requirements would be consistent with the operational requirements in subpart E of the current capital rule, with three exceptions as described below. In addition, for resecuritization exposures

that meet the operational requirements, the proposal would eliminate the option for banking organizations to treat the exposures as if they had not been securitized.

a. Early Amortization Provisions

Early amortization provisions cause investors in securitization exposures to be repaid before the original stated maturity when certain conditions are triggered. For example, many securitizations of revolving credit facilities, most commonly credit-card receivable securitizations, contain provisions that require the securitization to be wound down and investors repaid on an accelerated basis if excess spread falls below a certain threshold. This decrease in excess spread would typically be caused by credit deterioration in the underlying exposures. Such provisions can expose the originating banking organization to increased credit and liquidity risk and potentially increased capital requirements after the early amortization is triggered as the banking organization could be obligated to fund the borrowers' future draws on the revolving lines of credit. In such an instance, the originating banking organization may have to either find a new funding source, whether internal or external, to cover the new draws or reduce borrowers' credit line availability.

The proposal would expand the applicability of the operational requirements regarding early amortization provisions to synthetic securitizations, similar to their application to traditional securitizations under subpart D of the current capital rule. Under § _____. 2 of the current capital rule, an early amortization provision means a provision in the documentation governing a securitization that, when triggered, causes investors in the securitization exposure to be repaid before the original stated maturity of the securitization exposure, with certain exceptions.¹³³ Under the proposal, if a synthetic securitization includes an early amortization provision and references one or more underlying exposures in which the borrower is permitted to vary the drawn amount within an agreed limit under a line of credit, the banking

organization would be required to hold risk-based capital against the underlying exposures as if they had not been synthetically securitized.

Question 62: What, if any, additional exceptions to the early amortization provision definition should the agencies consider and why, provided such exceptions would not incentivize a banking organization to provide implicit support to a securitization exposure?

b. Synthetic Excess Spread

The proposal would prohibit an originating banking organization from recognizing the risk-mitigating benefits of a synthetic securitization that includes synthetic excess spread. Synthetic excess spread would be defined in the proposal as any contractual provision in a synthetic securitization that is designed to absorb losses prior to any of the tranches of the securitization structure. Synthetic excess spread is a form of credit enhancement provided by the originating banking organization to the investors in the synthetic securitization; therefore, the originating banking organization should maintain capital against the credit exposure represented by the synthetic excess spread. However, a risk-based capital requirement for synthetic excess spread may not be determinable with sufficient precision to promote comparability across banking organizations because the amount of synthetic excess spread made available to investors in the synthetic securitization would depend upon the maturity of the underlying assets, which itself depends on whether any of the underlying exposures have defaulted or prepaid. In particular, the total amount of synthetic excess spread made available at inception to investors over the life of the transaction may not be known *ex ante*, as the outstanding balance of the securitization in future years is unknown. Therefore, if a synthetic securitization structure includes synthetic excess spread, the banking organization would be required under the proposal to maintain capital against all the underlying exposures as if they had not been synthetically securitized.

Question 63: What clarifications or modifications should the agencies consider for the above proposed definition of synthetic excess spread and why?

Question 64: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed treatment of synthetic securitizations with synthetic excess spread? If the agencies were to permit originating banking organizations to recognize the credit risk-mitigation benefits of

¹³¹ To segment a reference portfolio into different levels of risks for different investors, the securitization process divides the reference portfolio into different slices, called tranches, which receive cash flows or absorb losses based on a predetermined order of priority. This payment structure is known as the “cash flow waterfall,” or simply the “waterfall.” The waterfall schedule prioritizes the manner in which interest or principal payments from the reference portfolio must be allocated, creating different risk-return profiles for each tranche.

¹³² The proposal generally would use the same approaches to determine the exposure amount of securitization exposures.

¹³³ The exceptions to the current definition of early amortization provision are a provision that: (1) is triggered solely by events not directly related to the performance of the underlying exposures or the originating banking organization (such as material changes in tax laws or regulations); or (2) leaves investors fully exposed to future draws by borrowers on the underlying exposures even after the provision is triggered.

securitizations with synthetic excess spread, how should the exposure amount of the synthetic excess spread be calculated, and what would be the appropriate capital requirement for synthetic excess spread?

c. Minimum Payment Threshold

Under the proposal, the operational requirements for synthetic securitizations would include a new requirement that any applicable minimum payment threshold for the credit risk mitigant be consistent with standard market practice. A minimum payment threshold is a contractual minimum amount that must be delinquent before a credit event is deemed to have occurred. The proposed minimum payment threshold criterion is intended to prohibit an originating banking organization from recognizing the capital reducing benefits of a synthetic securitization whose minimum payment threshold is so large that it allows for material losses to occur without triggering the credit protection acquired by the protection purchaser, as such provisions would interfere with an effective transfer of credit risk.

Question 65: What are the benefits and drawbacks of the proposed minimum payment threshold criterion? What, if any, additional criteria or clarifications should the agencies consider and why?

d. Resecuritization Exposures

For a resecuritization that is a traditional securitization, if the operational requirements have been met, an originating banking organization would be required to exclude the transferred exposures from the calculation of its risk-weighted assets and maintain risk-based capital against any credit risk it retains in connection with the resecuritization. Unlike in the case of a securitization exposure that is not a resecuritization, the proposal would not allow a banking organization the option to elect to treat a resecuritization as if the underlying exposures had not been re-securitized. While a securitization of non-securitized assets can be used to diversify or transfer credit risk of those exposures, a resecuritization might not offer similar risk reduction or diversification benefits, particularly if the underlying exposures reflect similar high-risk tranches of other securitizations. Therefore, these resecuritization exposures warrant a higher regulatory capital requirement than that applicable to the underlying exposures.

Similarly, for a resecuritization that is a synthetic securitization, if the

operational requirements have been met, an originating banking organization would be required to recognize for risk-based capital purposes the use of a credit risk mitigant to hedge the underlying exposures and must hold capital against any credit risk of the exposures it retains in connection with the synthetic securitization.

2. Securitization Standardized Approach (SEC-SA)

Under the proposal, a banking organization would determine the capital requirements for most securitization exposures under the SEC-SA, which is substantively similar to the SSFA in the current capital rule except for certain changes as discussed below. Under the SEC-SA, a banking organization would determine the risk weight for a securitization exposure based on the risk weight of the underlying assets, with adjustments to reflect (1) delinquencies in such assets, (2) the securitization exposure's subordination level in the allocation of losses, and (3) the heightened correlation and additional risks inherent in securitizations relative to direct credit exposures.

To calculate the risk weight for a securitization exposure using the SEC-SA, a banking organization must have accurate information on the parameters used in the SEC-SA calculation. If the banking organization cannot, or chooses not to, apply the SEC-SA, the banking organization would be required to apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to the exposure.

a. Definition of Attachment Point and Detachment Point

Under the current capital rule, the attachment point (parameter A) of a securitization exposure equals the ratio of the current dollar amount of underlying exposures that are subordinated to the exposure of the banking organization to the current dollar amount of underlying exposures. Any reserve account funded by the accumulated cash flows from the underlying exposures that is subordinated to the banking organization's securitization exposure may be included in the calculation of parameter A to the extent that cash is present in the account. The calculation in the current capital rule does not permit a banking organization to recognize noncash assets in a reserve account in the calculation of parameter A. In contrast, the proposal would permit a banking organization to recognize all assets, cash or noncash, that are included in a reserve account in the calculation of parameter A.

However, a banking organization would not be allowed to include interest rate derivative contracts and exchange rate derivative contracts, or the cash collateral accounts related to these instruments, in the calculation of parameters A and D. The agencies are proposing this treatment because assets held in a funded reserve account, whether cash or noncash, can provide credit enhancement to a securitization exposure, whereas interest rate and foreign exchange derivatives (and any cash collateral held against these derivatives) do not.¹³⁴

The proposal would modify the definition of attachment point so that it refers to the outstanding balance of the underlying assets in the pool rather than the current dollar value of the underlying exposures. By referencing the outstanding balance of the underlying assets instead of the current dollar amount of the underlying exposures, the revised definition would clarify that a banking organization may recognize a nonrefundable purchase price discount¹³⁵ when calculating the attachment point of a securitization exposure. A similar modification would be made to the definition of detachment point.¹³⁶

b. Definition of W Parameter

Under the current capital rule, parameter W, which is expressed as a decimal value between zero and one, reflects the proportion of underlying exposures that are not performing or are delinquent, according to criteria outlined in the rule. The proposal would apply a similar definition of parameter W for subpart E, but clarify that for resecuritization exposures, any

¹³⁴ For example, if a securitization SPE has assets denominated in U.S. Dollars and liabilities denominated in Euros, and if the securitization SPE executes a USD-EUR foreign exchange swap, the swap hedges the foreign exchange risk between the SPE's assets and liabilities but does not provide credit enhancement to any of the tranches of the securitization.

¹³⁵ The proposal would define nonrefundable purchase price discount to mean the difference between the initial outstanding balance of the exposures in the underlying pool and the price at which these exposures are sold by the originator to the securitization SPE, when neither originator nor the original lender are reimbursed for this difference. In cases where the originator underwrites tranches of a NPL securitization for subsequent sale, the NRPPD may include the differences between the notional amount of the tranches and the price at which these tranches are first sold to unrelated third parties. For any given piece of a securitization tranche, only its initial sale from the originator to investors is taken into account in the determination of NRPPD. The purchase prices of subsequent re-sales are not considered. See proposed definition in § _____.101.

¹³⁶ For the sake of consistency, the proposal would also use the term "outstanding balance" in the calculation of W and K_G.

underlying exposure that is a securitization exposure would only be included in the denominator of the ratio and would be excluded from the numerator of the ratio. That is, for resecuritization exposures, parameter W would be the ratio of the sum of the outstanding balance of any underlying exposures of the securitization that meet any of the criteria in paragraphs

_____. 133(b)(1)(i) through (vi) of the proposal that are not securitization exposures to the outstanding balance of all underlying exposures. Underlying securitization exposures need not be included in the numerator of parameter W because the risk weight of the underlying securitization exposure as calculated by the SEC-SA already reflects the impact of any delinquent or otherwise nonperforming loans within the underlying securitization exposure. For example, if a resecuritization with a notional amount of \$10 million includes underlying securitization exposures with a notional amount of \$5 million and underlying non-securitization exposures with a notional amount of \$5 million, and if \$500,000 of the non-securitization exposures are delinquent, the numerator for the W parameter would be \$500,000 while the denominator for the W parameter would be \$10 million. This would be true regardless of the delinquency status of any of the securitization exposures.

c. Delinquency-Adjusted (K_A) and Non-Adjusted (K_G) Weighted-Average Capital Requirement of the Underlying Exposures

Under the proposal, K_A would reflect the delinquency-adjusted, weighted-average capital requirement of the underlying exposures and would be a function of K_G and W . Under this approach, in order to calculate parameter W , and thus K_A , the banking organization must know the delinquency status of all underlying exposures in the securitization. K_G would equal the weighted average total capital requirement of the underlying exposures (with the outstanding balance used as the weight for each exposure), calculated using the risk weights according to subpart E of the proposed rule.

The agencies are proposing two modifications to the definition of K_G for SEC-SA compared to the current K_G as used in the SSFA. First, for interest rate derivative contracts and exchange rate derivative contracts, the positive current exposure times the risk weight of the counterparty multiplied by 0.08 would be included in the numerator of K_G but excluded from the denominator of K_G . If amounts related to interest rate and

exchange rate derivative contracts were included in both the numerator and denominator of K_G , these contracts could reduce the capital requirement of securitization exposures even though interest rate and exchange rate derivative contracts do not provide any credit enhancement to a securitization. Second, if a banking organization transfers credit risk via a synthetic securitization to a securitization SPE and if the securitization SPE issues funded obligations to investors, the banking organization would include the total capital requirement (exposure amount multiplied by risk weight multiplied by 0.08) of any collateral held by the securitization SPE in the numerator of K_G . The denominator of K_G is calculated without recognition of the collateral. This ensures that if collateral held at the SPE is invested in credit-sensitive assets, the credit risk associated with those assets will be included in the banking organization's capital calculation. Consistent with subpart D of the current capital rule, under the proposal, the value of K_G for a resecuritization exposure would equal the weighted average of two distinct K_G values, one for the underlying securitization (which equals the capital requirement calculated using the SEC-SA), the other for the underlying exposures (which equals the weighted average capital requirement of the underlying exposures).

Question 66: Recognizing that banking organizations may not always know the delinquency status of all underlying exposures, what would be the benefits and drawbacks of allowing a banking organization to use the SEC-SA if the banking organization knows the delinquency status for most, but not all, of the underlying exposures? For example, if the banking organization knew the delinquency status of 95 percent of the exposures, it could (1) split the underlying exposures into two subpools, (2) calculate a weighted average of the K_A of the subpool comprising the underlying exposures for which the delinquency status is known, (3) assign a value of 1 for K_A of the other subpool comprising exposures for which the delinquency status is unknown, and (4) assign a K_A for the entire pool equal to the weighted average of the K_A for each subpool. What other approaches should the agencies consider and why?

d. Supervisory Calibration Parameter (Supervisory Parameter p)

Under the proposal, a banking organization would apply a supervisory parameter p of 1.0 to securitization exposures that are not resecuritization exposures and a supervisory parameter

p of 1.5 to resecuritization exposures. The proposed increase to the supervisory parameter p for securitizations that are not resecuritization exposures from 0.5 to 1.0 would help to ensure that the framework produces appropriately conservative risk-based capital requirements when combined with the reduced risk weights applicable to certain underlying assets under the proposal that would be reflected in lower values of K_G and the proposed reduction in the risk-weight floor under SEC-SA for securitization exposures that are not resecuritization exposures.¹³⁷

e. Supervisory Risk-Weight Floors

The SEC-SA would require banking organizations to apply a risk weight floor to all securitization exposures. The SEC-SA is based on assumptions and the risk weight floor ensures a minimum level of capital is held to account for modelling risks and correlation risks.¹³⁸ The proposal would apply a risk weight floor of 15 percent for securitization exposures that are not resecuritization exposures. The 15 percent risk weight floor is most relevant for more senior securitization exposures. While junior tranches can absorb a significant amount of credit risk, senior tranches are still exposed to some amount of credit risk on the underlying exposures. Therefore, a minimum prudential capital requirement continues to be appropriate in the securitization context.

For resecuritization exposures, the proposed SEC-SA approach would require banking organizations to apply a risk-weight floor of at least 100 percent. The proposed 100 percent supervisory risk-weight floor for resecuritization exposures is intended to capture the greater complexity of such exposures and heightened correlation risks inherent in the underlying securitization exposures.¹³⁹

¹³⁷ See sections III.C.2 and III.D.2.d of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION for a more detailed discussion of the reduced risk weights applicable to certain underlying assets and the risk-weight floor, respectively.

¹³⁸ Default correlation is the likelihood that two or more exposures will default at the same time.

¹³⁹ In a typical securitization exposure that is not a resecuritization, each underlying exposure is subject to idiosyncratic default risks (for example, the employment status of each obligor) which may exhibit lower relative default correlation. In a resecuritization exposure, the underlying exposures, which are typically tranches of securitizations, usually have credit enhancement from more junior tranches that protects against many idiosyncratic risks. Systematic risks are more likely to generate defaults in the underlying exposures of resecuritizations than idiosyncratic risks, but systematic risks are also much more

The proposal would also apply a minimum risk weight of 100 percent to NPL securitization exposures.

Compared to other securitizations, the performance of NPL securitizations depends more heavily on the servicer's ability to generate cashflows from the workout of the underlying exposures, typically through renegotiation of the defaulted loans with the borrower or enforcement against the collateral. These idiosyncratic risks associated with NPL securitizations merit a higher minimum risk weight.

3. Exceptions to the SEC-SA Risk-Based Capital Treatment for Securitization Exposures

Securitization exposures sometimes contain unique features that, if not accounted for, could produce inconsistent outcomes under the SEC-SA or in some cases make the calculation of the risk weight inoperable. Thus, notwithstanding the general application of SEC-SA, the proposal would include additional approaches to account for certain types of securitization exposures, which would more appropriately align the capital requirement with the risk of the exposure.

a. Nth-to-Default Credit Derivatives

Under the current capital rule, a banking organization that has purchased credit protection in the form of an nth-to-default credit derivative is permitted to recognize the risk mitigating benefits of that derivative. The proposal would not permit banking organizations to recognize any risk-mitigating benefit for nth-to-default credit derivatives in which the banking organization is the protection purchaser under either the proposed credit risk mitigation framework or under the proposed securitization framework. Purchased credit protection through nth-to-default derivatives often does not correlate with the hedged exposure which inhibits the risk mitigating benefits of the instrument.

For nth-to-default credit derivatives in which the banking organization is the protection provider, the proposal would prohibit use of the securitization framework and instead would require banking organizations to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount by multiplying the aggregate risk weights of the assets included in the basket up to a maximum of 1,250 percent by the notional amount of the protection provided by the credit derivative. In

aggregating the risk weights, the (n-1) assets with the lowest risk weight may be excluded from the calculation. This approach would require banking organizations to maintain capital based on the risk characteristics of all the underlying assets in the basket on which it is providing protection, while accounting for the fact that the banking organization is not required to make a payment unless "n" names in the basket default.

b. Derivative Contracts That Do Not Provide Credit Enhancements

The proposal would provide a new treatment for certain interest rate or foreign exchange derivative contracts that qualify as securitization exposures. Some securitizations either make payments to investors in a different currency from the underlying exposures or make fixed payments to investors when the cash flows received on the securitized assets are linked to a floating interest rate. To neutralize these foreign exchange or interest rate risks, the securitization SPE may enter into a derivative contract that mirrors the currency or interest rate mismatch between the exposures and the tranches. Cash flows required to be made to the derivative counterparty tend to have a senior claim to the principal and interest payment of the collateral, and therefore tend not to provide credit enhancement.

The proposal would require a banking organization that acts as a counterparty to these types of interest rate and foreign exchange derivatives to set the risk weight on such derivatives equal to the risk weight calculated under the SEC-SA for a securitization exposure that is *pari passu* to the derivative contract or, if such an exposure does not exist, the risk weight of the next subordinated tranche of the securitization exposure. A banking organization may otherwise not be able to calculate a risk weight for these derivative contracts using the SEC-SA because the attachment and detachment points under the proposed formula could equal one another, rendering the formula inoperable. The proposed treatment is intended to appropriately reflect how the credit risk associated with these derivative contracts would be commensurate with or less than the credit risk associated with a *pari passu* tranche or the next subordinated tranche of a securitization exposure.

The current capital rule permits banking organizations to assign a risk-weighted asset amount for certain derivative contracts that are securitization exposures equal to the exposure amount of the derivative

contract (*i.e.*, a risk weight of 100 percent). The proposal would eliminate this option. The approaches for derivative contracts described in sections III.C.4. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** (including the treatment for derivative contracts that do not provide credit enhancement described above) are more risk-sensitive and reflective of the risks than a flat 100 percent risk weight.

i. Overlapping Exposures

The proposal would introduce new provisions for overlapping exposures.¹⁴⁰ First, the proposal would allow a banking organization to treat two non-overlapping securitization exposures as overlapping to the degree that the banking organization assumes that obligations with respect to one of the exposures covers obligations with respect to the other exposure. For example, if a banking organization provides a full liquidity facility to an ABCP program that is not contractually required to fund defaulted assets and the banking organization also holds commercial paper issued by the ABCP program, a banking organization would be permitted to calculate risk-weighted assets only for the liquidity facility if the banking organization assumes, for purposes of calculating risk-based capital requirements, that the liquidity facility would be required to fund the defaulted assets. In this case, the banking organization would be maintaining capital to cover losses on the commercial paper when calculating capital requirements for the liquidity facility, so there is no need to assign a separate capital requirement for the commercial paper held by the banking organization.

Second, the proposal would also allow a banking organization to recognize an overlap between relevant risk-based requirements for securitization exposures under subpart E and market risk covered positions under subpart F, provided the banking organization is able to calculate and compare the capital requirements for the relevant exposures. For example, a banking organization could hold a correlation trading position that would be subject to the proposed requirements under subpart F but would preclude losses in all circumstances on a separate securitization exposure held by the banking organization that would be subject to requirements under subpart E under the proposal. In such cases, the

correlated; therefore, resecuritizations typically have higher default correlations than other types of securitizations.

¹⁴⁰ An overlapping exposure occurs when a banking organization is exposed to the same risk to the same obligor through multiple direct or indirect exposures to that obligor.

proposal would allow the banking organization to calculate the risk-based requirement for the overlapping portion of the exposures based on the greater of the requirement under subpart E or under subpart F.

Question 67: What challenges, if any, would the option to recognize an overlap between market risk covered and noncovered positions introduce? To what degree do banking organizations anticipate recognizing overlaps between market risk covered and noncovered positions?

ii. Look-Through Approach for Senior Securitization Exposures

The proposal would introduce a provision that would allow a banking organization to cap the risk weight applied to a senior securitization exposure that is not a resecuritization exposure at the weighted-average risk weight of the underlying exposures, provided that the banking organization has knowledge of the composition of all of the underlying exposures (also referred to as the “look-through approach”). For purposes of calculating the weighted-average risk weight, the unpaid principal balance would be used as the weight for each exposure. The proposal would define a senior securitization exposure as an exposure that has a first priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures. When determining whether a securitization exposure has a first priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures, a banking organization would not be required to consider amounts due under interest rate derivative contracts, exchange rate derivative contracts, and servicer cash advance facility contracts,¹⁴¹ or any fees and other similar payments to be made by the securitization SPE to other parties. Both the most senior commercial paper issued by an ABCP program and a liquidity facility that supports the ABCP program may be senior securitization exposures if the liquidity facility provider’s right to reimbursement of the drawn amounts is senior to all claims on the cash flows from the underlying exposures, except amounts due under interest rate derivative contracts, exchange rate derivative contracts, and servicer cash

advance facility contracts, fees due, and other similar payments.

Accordingly, under the proposed look-through approach, if a senior securitization exposure’s underlying pool of assets consists solely of loans with a weighted average risk weight of 100 percent, the risk weight for the senior securitization exposure would be the lower of the risk weight calculated under the SEC-SA and 100 percent. The proposed risk-weight cap is intended to recognize that the credit risk associated with each dollar of a senior securitization exposure generally will not be greater than the credit risk associated with each dollar of the underlying assets, because the non-senior tranches of a securitization provide credit enhancement to the senior tranche.

Notwithstanding the proposed risk weight cap, the proposal would require banking organizations to floor the total risk-based capital requirement under the look-through approach at 15 percent, consistent with the proposed 15 percent floor under the SEC-SA. The proposed 15 percent floor, even if it results in a risk weight amount greater than the risk weight cap, is intended to appropriately reflect the minimum amount of risk-based capital that a banking organization should maintain for such exposures given that the process of securitization can introduce additional risks that are not present in the underlying exposures such as modelling risks and correlation risks.

iii. Credit-Enhancing Interest Only Strips

The proposal would require a banking organization to deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any portion of a CEIO strip¹⁴² that does not constitute an after-tax-gain-on sale, regardless of whether the securitization exposure meets the proposed operational requirements. The proposed treatment for CEIOs would be different than under subpart D of the current capital rule, which requires a risk weight of 1,250 percent for these items. The agencies are proposing to require deduction from common equity tier 1 capital because valuations of CEIOs can include a high degree of subjectivity and, just like assets subject to deduction under the current capital rule such as goodwill and other intangible assets, banking organizations may not be able to fully realize value from CEIOs based on their balance sheet carrying amounts. While a deduction is generally equivalent to a 1,250 percent risk weight when the

banking organization maintains an 8 percent capital ratio, given the various capital ratios, buffers, and add-ons applicable to banking organizations subject to subpart E, applying a deduction provides a more consistent treatment across ratios and banking organizations.

iv. NPL Securitizations

The proposal would define an NPL securitization as a securitization whose underlying exposures consist solely of loans where parameter W for the underlying pool is greater than or equal to 90 percent at the origination cut-off date¹⁴³ and at any subsequent date on which assets are added to or removed from the pool due to replenishment or restructuring. A securitization exposure that meets the definition of a resecuritization exposure would be excluded from the definition of an NPL securitization.

In a typical NPL securitization, the originating banking organization sells the non-performing loans to a securitization SPE at a significant discount to the outstanding loan balances (reflecting the nonperforming nature of the underlying exposures) and this discount acts as a credit enhancement to investors. Unlike the performance of securitizations of performing loans, which principally depend on the cash flows of the underlying loans, the performance of NPL securitizations depends in part on the performance of workouts on defaulted loans, which are uncertain and could be volatile, and on the liquidation of underlying collateral for those loans which are unable to be cured.

The proposal would introduce a specific approach for NPL securitization exposures as the proposed SEC-SA may be inappropriate for the unique risks of such exposures. The proposal would require a banking organization to assign a risk weight of 100 percent to a securitization exposure to an NPL securitization if the following conditions are satisfied: (1) the transaction structure meets the definition of a traditional securitization; (2) the securitization has a credit enhancement in the form of a nonrefundable purchase price discount greater than or equal to 50 percent of the outstanding balance of the pool of exposures; and (3) the banking organization’s exposure is a senior

¹⁴¹ A servicer cash advance facility means a facility under which the servicer of the underlying exposures of a securitization may advance cash to ensure an uninterrupted flow of payments to investors in the securitization, including advances made to cover foreclosure costs or other expenses to facilitate the timely collection of the underlying exposures.

¹⁴² See § _____.2 for the definition of credit-enhancing interest-only strip.

¹⁴³ Cut-off date is the date on which the composition of the asset pool collateralizing a securitization transaction is established. This means that all assets to be included in a securitization must already be in existence and meet the NPL criteria as of that date.

securitization exposure as described in section III.D.3.b.ii. of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.¹⁴⁴ Using the SEC-SA for senior securitizations of NPLs that meet these criteria would result in capital requirements that do not reflect the nonrefundable purchase price discount associated with these transactions. The SEC-SA is calibrated on the basis that the loans in the pool at origination are generally performing and is therefore inappropriate for senior exposures to securitizations of NPLs that meet these criteria.

If the NPL securitization exposure is not a senior securitization exposure or the purchase price discount is less than 50 percent, the banking organization would be required to use the SEC-SA to calculate the risk weight (subject to a risk weight floor of 100 percent and reflecting all delinquent exposures in calculating parameter W). If the exposure does not meet the requirements of the SEC-SA, the banking organization must assign a risk weight of 1,250 to the exposure.

I. Attachment and Detachment Points for NPL Securitizations

Under the proposal, the nonrefundable purchase price discount would equal the difference between the outstanding balance of the underlying exposures and the price at which these exposures are sold by the originator¹⁴⁵ to investors on a final basis without recourse through the securitization SPE, when neither the originator nor the original lender are eligible for future reimbursement for this difference (that is, that the purchase price discount is “non-refundable”). In cases where the originator underwrites tranches of the NPL securitization for subsequent sale, a banking organization may include in the calculation of the nonrefundable purchase price discount the differences between the outstanding balance of the underlying nonperforming loans and the price at which the tranches are first sold to third parties unrelated to the originator. For any given piece of a securitization tranche, a banking organization may only take into account the initial sale from the originator to investors in the determination of the

nonrefundable purchase price discount and may not account for any subsequent secondary re-sales.

Since the calculation of parameters A and D both depend on the outstanding balance of the assets in the underlying pool, any nonrefundable purchase price discount associated with a securitization would be included in both the numerator and denominator of parameters A and D. For example, assume an originating banking organization transfers a pool of mortgage loans with an outstanding balance of \$100 million to a securitization SPE at a price of \$60 million. The nonrefundable purchase price discount would be the difference between the unpaid principal balances on the underlying mortgages at the time of sale to the securitization SPE and the price at which the originating banking organization sold these mortgages to the securitization SPE (that is, \$40 million). Assume that the securitization SPE issues \$60 million in securitization tranches of which the banking organization retains the senior \$50 million tranche and an investing banking organization purchases the \$10 million first-loss tranche. Parameter A for the investing banking organization’s exposure would equal 40 percent (that is, the ratio of \$40 million to \$100 million). Thus, the discount paid for the underlying assets is effectively the “first loss” position in the securitization. Likewise, the originating banking organization would treat both the nonrefundable purchase price discount and the investing banking organization’s tranche as subordinate and would set Parameter A at 50 percent.

If, in the example above, the originating bank sells both tranches and each tranche is sold at a 20 percent discount (that is, the \$10 million first loss tranche is sold for a price of \$8 million and the \$50 million senior tranche is sold for a price of \$40 million), the investing banking organization that purchases the first-loss tranche would be permitted to assign an attachment point of 52 percent to its exposure, because the nonrefundable purchase price discount would be the difference between the original outstanding amount of the exposures (\$100 million) and the total notional value of all the securitization tranches (\$48 million). The investing banking organization that purchases the senior tranche would be permitted to assign an attachment point of 60 percent to the exposure.

4. Credit Risk Mitigation for Securitization Exposures

The proposal would replace the existing credit risk mitigation framework under subpart E with a framework that is consistent with the credit risk mitigation framework under subpart D of the current capital rule,¹⁴⁶ with one exception. A banking organization that purchases or sells tranching credit protection, whether hedged or unhedged, referencing part of a senior tranche would not be allowed to treat the lower-priority portion that the credit protection does not reference as a senior securitization exposure. For example, if a banking organization holds a securitization exposure with an attachment point of 20 percent and a detachment point of 100 percent and the banking organization purchases an eligible guarantee with an attachment point of 50 percent and a detachment point of 100 percent, the banking organization’s residual exposure, which attaches at 20 percent and detaches at 50 percent, would be considered a non-senior securitization exposure, and the banking organization would not be permitted to apply the look-through approach to this exposure. A banking organization that purchases a mezzanine tranche that attaches at 20 percent and detaches at 50 percent has a similar economic exposure to a banking organization that purchases a senior tranche that attaches at 20 percent and detaches at 100 percent and then purchases credit protection that attaches at 50 percent and detaches at 100 percent. Since the former transaction would not be considered a senior securitization exposure eligible for the look-through approach, the agencies believe that the latter transaction likewise should not be eligible for the look-through approach. Alternatively, the banking organization may choose not to recognize the tranching credit protection, in which case, the banking organization may treat the securitization exposure (which attaches at 20 percent and detaches at 100 percent) as a senior securitization exposure.

E. Equity Exposures

Equity exposures present a greater risk of loss relative to credit exposures as equity exposures represent an ownership interest in the issuer of an

¹⁴⁴ If the banking organization is an originating banking organization with respect to the NPL securitization, the banking organization may maintain risk-based capital against the transferred exposures as if they had not been securitized and must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the transaction and any portion of a CEIO strip that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale.

¹⁴⁵ While originator typically refers to the party originating the underlying loans, in the NPL context it refers to the party arranging the NPL securitization (*i.e.*, the securitizer).

¹⁴⁶ In particular, the proposal would eliminate references to model-based approaches that are currently contained in subpart E. The proposal would also eliminate the formula for collateral recognition under subpart E, which includes standard supervisory haircuts calibrated to a 65-day holding period and permits banking organizations to calculate their own estimates of haircuts with prior supervisory approval.

equity instrument and have a lower priority of payment or reimbursement in the event that the issuing entity fails to meet its credit obligations. For example, an equity exposure entitles a banking organization to no more than the pro-rata residual value of a company after all other creditors, including subordinated debt holders, are repaid. As a result, consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would generally assign higher risk weights to equity exposures than exposures subject to the proposed credit risk framework.

The current capital rule's advanced approaches equity framework permits use of an internal models approach for publicly traded and non-publicly traded equity exposures and equity derivative contracts. The proposal would not include an internal models approach because of the types of equity exposures that would likely be subject to the equity framework. Under the proposal, material publicly traded equity exposures would generally be subject to the proposed market risk framework described in section III.H of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, unless there are restrictions on the tradability of such exposures.¹⁴⁷ Similarly, equity exposures to investment funds for which the banking organization has access to the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments and investment limits, and is either able to (1) calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, or (2) obtain daily price quotes—would generally be subject to the proposed market risk framework.¹⁴⁸ As the proposed equity framework would primarily cover illiquid or infrequently traded equity exposures, the proposal would require banking organizations to use a standardized approach to determine capital requirements for such

equity exposures. This is intended to increase the transparency of the capital framework and facilitate comparisons of capital adequacy across banking organizations.

The proposed framework would largely maintain those sections of the current capital rule's equity framework that do not rely on models, including the definition of equity exposure,¹⁴⁹ the definition of investment fund, the treatment of stable value protection, and the methods for measuring the exposure amount for equity exposures. The proposal would make certain modifications to improve the risk sensitivity and robustness of the risk-based capital requirements for equity exposures relative to the current capital rule. Specifically, the proposal would: (1) eliminate the 100 percent risk weight threshold category under the simple risk-weight approach for non-significant equity exposures; (2) eliminate the effective and ineffective hedge pair treatment under the simple risk-weight approach; (3) align the conversion factors for conditional commitments to acquire an equity exposure, consistent with the proposed off-balance sheet treatment for exposures subject to the proposed credit risk framework, and (4) increase the risk weight applicable to equity exposures to investment firms with greater than immaterial leverage that the primary Federal supervisor has determined do not qualify as a traditional securitization. Additionally, the proposal would enhance the risk-sensitivity of the current capital rule's look-through approaches for equity exposures to investment funds by (1) specifying a hierarchy of approaches that a banking organization would be required to use based on the nature and quality of the information available to the banking organization concerning the investment fund's underlying assets and liabilities; (2) modifying the full look-through and the alternative look-through approaches to explicitly capture off-balance sheet exposures held by an investment fund, the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk of any underlying derivatives held by the investment fund,

and the leverage of the investment fund; (3) replacing the simple modified look-through approach with a flat 1,250 percent risk weight, and (4) flooring the risk weight applicable to an equity exposure to an investment fund at 20 percent, consistent with the standardized approach in the current capital rule.

1. Risk-Weighted Asset Amount

The proposal would retain the risk-weighted asset amount calculation under the current capital rule. Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would require a banking organization to determine the risk-weighted asset amount for each equity exposure, except for equity exposures to investment funds, by multiplying the adjusted carrying value of the exposure by the lowest applicable risk weight, as described below in section III.E.1.b. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking organization would determine the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure to an investment fund by multiplying the adjusted carrying value of the exposure by either the risk weight calculated under one of the look-through approaches or by a risk weight of 1,250 percent, as described below in section III.E.1.c. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking organization would calculate its aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for equity exposures as the sum of the risk-weighted asset amount calculated for each equity exposure.¹⁵⁰

a. Adjusted Carrying Value

Under the proposal, the adjusted carrying value of an equity exposure, including equity exposures to investment funds, would be based on the type of exposure, as described in Table 6 below.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

¹⁴⁷ While the proposal would require banking organizations that are not subject to the proposed market risk capital framework to calculate risk-weighted assets for all publicly traded equity exposures under the proposed equity framework, such entities typically do not have material equity exposures.

¹⁴⁸ See § _____.202 for the proposed definition of market risk covered position.

¹⁴⁹ See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

¹⁵⁰ The proposal would exclude from the proposed equity framework equity exposures that a banking organization would be required to deduct from regulatory capital under § _____.22(d)(2)(i)(C) of the proposal. The proposal would require a banking organization to assign a 250 percent risk weight to the amount of the significant investments in the common stock of unconsolidated financial institutions that is not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital.

Table 6: Adjusted Carrying Value for Equity Exposures

Equity exposure type	Adjusted carrying value
On-balance sheet component of an equity exposure	The carrying value of the exposure.
Unconditional commitment to acquire an equity exposure	The effective notional principal amount of the exposure multiplied by a 100 percent conversion factor.
Conditional commitment to acquire an equity exposure	The effective notional principal amount of the exposure multiplied by a 40 percent conversion factor.
Off-balance sheet component of an equity exposure that is not an equity commitment ¹⁵¹	The effective notional principal amount ¹⁵² of the exposure, the size of which is equivalent to a hypothetical on-balance sheet position in the underlying equity instrument that would evidence the same change in fair value (measured in dollars) for a given small change in the price of the underlying equity instrument, minus the adjusted carrying value of the on-balance sheet component of the exposure.

The proposal would maintain the current capital rule's methods for calculating the adjusted carrying value for equity exposures, with one exception. The proposal would simplify the treatment of conditional commitments to acquire an equity exposure to remove the differentiation of conversion factors by maturity. The proposal would require a banking organization to multiply the effective

notional principal amount of a conditional commitment by a 40 percent conversion factor to calculate its adjusted carrying value. The 40 percent conversion factor is meant to appropriately account for the risk of conditional equity commitments, which provide the banking organization more flexibility to exit the commitment relative to unconditional equity commitments.

b. Expanded Simple Risk-Weight Approach (ESRWA)

Under the proposal, the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure, except for equity exposures to investment funds, would be the product of the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure multiplied by the lowest applicable risk weight in Table 7.

¹⁵¹ Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would allow a banking organization to choose not to hold risk-based capital against the counterparty credit risk of equity derivative contracts, as long as it does so for all such contracts. Where the equity derivative contracts are subject to a qualified master netting agreement, the proposal would require the banking organization to either include all or exclude all of the contracts from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure. See § _____.113(d) of the proposal.

¹⁵² Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal includes the concept of the effective notional principal amount of the off-balance sheet portion of an equity exposure to provide a uniform method for banking organizations to measure the on-balance sheet equivalent of an off-balance sheet exposure. For example, if the value of a derivative contract referencing the common stock of company X changes the same amount as the value of 150 shares of common stock of company X, for a small change (for example, 1.0 percent) in the value of the

common stock of company X, the effective notional principal amount of the derivative contract is the current value of 150 shares of common stock of company X, regardless of the number of shares the derivative contract references. The adjusted carrying value of the off-balance sheet component of the derivative is the current value of 150 shares of common stock of company X minus the adjusted carrying value of any on-balance sheet amount associated with the derivative.

Table 7: Risk Weights Applicable to Equity Exposures under the Expanded Simple Risk-Weight Approach (ESRWA)

Risk Weight	Equity Exposure
0%	An equity exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a multilateral development bank, and any other entity whose credit exposures receive a zero percent risk weight under § __. 111 of the proposal.
20%	An equity exposure to a PSE, FHLB, or Farmer Mac.
100%	An equity exposure that qualifies as a community development investment under section 24 (Eleventh) of the National Bank Act.
	An equity exposure to an unconsolidated small business investment company or held through a consolidated small business investment company, as described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act.
250%	• A publicly traded equity exposure.¹⁵³ • Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock that are not deducted from capital pursuant to § __.22(d)(2)(i)(C).¹⁵⁴
400%	An equity exposure that is not publicly traded.
1,250%	An equity exposure to an investment firm that: • Would meet the definition of a traditional securitization were it not for the application of paragraph (8) of that definition; and • Has greater than immaterial leverage.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

Except for the proposed zero, 20, and 400 percent risk-weight buckets and the 250 percent risk weight for significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock that are not deducted from regulatory capital, the

¹⁵³ The proposal would rely on the existing definition of publicly traded under the current capital rule. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

¹⁵⁴ Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would require banking organizations to apply the 250 percent risk weight to the net long position, as calculated under § __.22(h), that is not deducted from capital pursuant to § __.22(d)(2)(i)(C).

proposal would revise the risk weights applicable to other types of equity exposures relative to those in the current capital rule's simple risk-weight approach. Specifically, to enhance risk sensitivity and simplify the equity framework, the proposal would eliminate the following risk weights within the current capital rule's simple risk-weight approach: (1) the 100 percent risk weight for non-significant equity exposures whose aggregate adjusted carrying value does not exceed 10 percent of the banking organization's total capital, and (2) the 100 and 300 percent risk weights for the effective and ineffective portion of hedge pairs,

respectively. Given the removal of the 100 percent risk weight threshold category for non-significant equity exposures and the revised scope of equity exposures subject to the proposed equity framework, the proposal would (1) assign a 100 percent risk weight to equity exposures to Small Business Investment Companies and (2) generally assign a 250 percent risk weight to publicly traded equity exposures with restrictions on tradability,¹⁵⁵ as described in more

¹⁵⁵ Banking organizations that would be subject to the proposed enhanced risk-based capital framework but not the proposed market risk capital requirements would be required to assign a 250

detail below. Finally, the proposal would introduce a 1,250 percent risk weight to replace the 600 percent risk weight in the simple risk-weight approach under subpart E of the current capital rule for equity exposures to investment firms that have greater than immaterial leverage and that the primary Federal supervisor has determined do not qualify as a traditional securitization exposure, as described in more detail below.

Removing the 100 percent risk weight for non-significant equity exposures is intended to increase the risk sensitivity of the equity framework by requiring banking organizations to apply a risk weight based on the characteristics of each equity exposure, rather than only for those in excess of 10 percent of the banking organization's total capital. Given that primarily illiquid or infrequently traded equity positions would be subject to the proposed equity framework, the proposal would remove the 100 and 300 percent risk weights under the current capital rule for the effective and ineffective portions of hedge pairs. The hedge pair treatment under the current capital rule is only available if each of the equity exposures is publicly traded or has a return that is primarily based on a publicly traded equity exposure. As such positions would generally be subject to the proposed market risk capital framework under the proposal, the agencies are proposing to eliminate the hedge pair treatment to simplify the risk-weighting framework under the proposal.

i. Community Development Investments and Small Business Investment Companies

The current capital rule assigns a 100 percent risk weight to equity exposures that either (1) qualify as a community development investment under section 24 (Eleventh) of the National Bank Act, or (2) represent non-significant equity exposures to the extent that the aggregate adjusted carrying value of the exposures does not exceed 10 percent of the banking organization's total capital. Under the current capital rule, when determining which equity exposures are "non-significant" and thus eligible for a 100 percent risk weight, a banking organization first must include equity exposures to an unconsolidated small business investment company or held through a consolidated small business investment company described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C.

682).¹⁵⁶ As depository institutions are limited by statute to only invest up to 5 percent of total capital in the equity exposures and debt instruments of small business investment companies, the current capital rule effectively assigns a 100 percent risk weight to all equity exposures to such programs.

Equity exposures to community development investments and small business investment companies generally receive favorable tax treatment and/or investment subsidies that make their risk and return characteristics different than equity investments in general. Recognizing this more favorable risk-return structure and the importance of these investments to promoting important public welfare goals, the proposal would effectively retain the treatment of equity exposures that qualify as community development investments and equity exposures to small business investment companies under the current capital rule and assign such exposures a 100 percent risk weight.

ii. Publicly Traded Equity With Tradability Restrictions¹⁵⁷

To appropriately capture the risk of publicly traded equity exposures with restrictions on tradability, the proposal would (1) eliminate the 100 percent risk weight for non-significant equity exposures up to 10 percent of total capital under the current capital rule; and (2) introduce a 250 percent risk weight to replace the current capital rule's 300 percent risk weight applicable to publicly traded exposures.¹⁵⁸ The revised calibration of the risk-weight for publicly traded equity exposures with restrictions on tradability is intended to take into account the removal of the non-significant equity exposures treatment. Under the proposal, banking organizations would no longer assign separate risk weights (100 percent and 300 percent) to publicly traded equity exposures based on factors that are unrelated to the underlying risk of the exposure. Instead, the proposal would assign an identical 250 percent risk weight to all publicly traded equity exposures with restrictions on tradability, improving the consistency and risk-sensitivity of the framework.

¹⁵⁶ See 12 CFR 3.152(b)(3)(iii)(B) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.152(b)(3)(iii)(B) (Board); 12 CFR 324.152(b)(3)(iii)(B) (FDIC).

¹⁵⁷ The proposal would require banking organizations that are not subject to the proposed market risk capital framework to calculate risk-weighted assets for all publicly traded equity exposures under the proposed equity framework.

¹⁵⁸ Equity exposures, including preferred stock exposures, to the FHLBs and Farmer Mac would continue to receive a 20 percent risk weight.

iii. Equity Exposures to Investment Firms With Greater Than Immaterial Leverage and That Would Meet the Definition of a Traditional Securitization Were It Not for the Application of Paragraph (8) of That Definition

Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposed securitization framework generally would apply to exposures to investment firms with material liabilities that are not operating companies,¹⁵⁹ unless the primary Federal supervisor determines the exposure is not a traditional securitization based on its leverage, risk profile or economic substance.^{160 161} For an equity exposure to an investment firm that has greater than immaterial leverage and that the primary Federal supervisor has determined does not qualify as a traditional securitization exposure, the proposal would increase the 600 percent risk weight in the simple risk-weight approach under subpart E of the current capital rule to 1,250 percent under the proposed expanded simple risk-weight approach.

¹⁵⁹ Operating companies generally refer to companies that are established to conduct business with clients with the intention of earning a profit in their own right and generally produce goods or provide services beyond the business of investing, reinvesting, holding, or trading in financial assets. Accordingly, an equity investment in an operating company generally would be an equity exposure under the proposal and subject to the proposed enhanced simple risk-weight approach. Consistent with the current capital rule, under the proposal, banking organizations would be operating companies and would not fall under the definition of a traditional securitization. However, investment firms that generally do not produce goods or provide services beyond the business of investing, reinvesting, holding, or trading in financial assets, would not be operating companies, and would not qualify for the general exclusion from the definition of traditional securitization.

¹⁶⁰ In general, such entities qualify as "traditional securitizations" unless explicitly scoped out by criterion (10) of that definition (for example collective investment funds, as defined in 12 CFR 208.34, as well as entities registered with the SEC under the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. 80a-1, or foreign equivalents thereof). As the definition of "traditional securitization" does not include exposures to entities where all or substantially all of the underlying exposures are not financial exposures, equity exposures to Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) generally would be treated in a similar manner to equity exposures to operating companies and, unless they qualify as market risk covered positions, would be subject to the proposed expanded simple risk-weight approach of the equity framework.

¹⁶¹ For example, for an equity security issued by a qualifying venture capital fund, as defined under § _____.10(c)(16) of each agency's regulations implementing section 13 of the BHC Act, that also has outstanding debt securities, the proposal would generally require a banking organization to treat the exposure as a traditional securitization exposure if the exposure would meet all of the criteria of the definition of traditional securitization under § _____.2 of the current capital rule unless the primary Federal supervisor determines the exposure is not a traditional securitization.

percent risk weight to all publicly traded equity positions that are not equity exposures to investment funds.

As under the current capital rule, the applicable risk weight for equity exposures to such investment firms with greater than immaterial liabilities under the proposed securitization framework would depend on the size of the first loss tranche.¹⁶² For investment firms that have greater than immaterial leverage, their capital structure may result in a large first loss tranche that understates the risk of the exposure to the investment firm. Unlike most traditional securitization structures, investment firms that can easily change the size and composition of their capital structure (as well as the size and composition of their assets and off-balance sheet exposures) may pose additional risks not covered by the securitization framework. For example, the performance of an equity exposure to an investment firm with greater than immaterial liabilities may depend in part on management discretion regarding asset composition and capital structure. To appropriately capture the additional risks posed by equity exposures to investment firms with greater than immaterial liabilities that may not be reflected within the proposed securitization framework, the proposal would permit the primary Federal supervisor to determine that the exposure is not a traditional securitization and require the banking organization to apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to the adjusted carrying value of equity exposures to such investment firms.¹⁶³

Question 68: The agencies request comment on the proposed application of a 1,250 percent risk weight to equity exposures to investment firms with greater than immaterial leverage and that would meet the definition of a traditional securitization were it not for the application of paragraph (8) of that

¹⁶² Consistent with the current capital rule, under the proposal, an equity exposure to an investment firm that is treated as a traditional securitization would be subject to due diligence requirements. If a banking organization is unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the primary Federal supervisor a comprehensive understanding of the features of an equity exposure that would materially affect the performance of the exposure, the proposal would require the banking organization to assign a risk weight of 1,250 percent to the equity exposure to the investment firm.

¹⁶³ Consistent with the current capital rule, the agencies will consider the economic substance, leverage, and risk profile of a transaction to ensure that an appropriate risk-based capital treatment is applied. The agencies will consider a number of factors when assessing the economic substance of a transaction including, for example, the amount of equity in the structure, overall leverage (whether on or off-balance sheet), whether redemption rights attach to the equity investor, and the ability of the junior tranches to absorb losses without interrupting contractual payments to more senior tranches.

definition. For what, if any, types of exposures would requiring banking organizations to apply a 1,250 percent risk weight be inappropriate and why? What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed 1,250 percent risk weight relative to expanding the proposed look-through approaches for investment funds to include such exposures?

Question 69: The agencies seek comment on the advantages and disadvantages of requiring banking organizations to calculate risk-based capital requirements for equity exposures to investment firms with greater than immaterial leverage under the proposed securitization framework relative to the proposed look-through approaches under the equity framework. What, if any, types of equity exposures to investment firms with greater than immaterial leverage may not be appropriately captured by the securitization framework—such as equity exposures to investment firms where all the exposures of the investment firm are pari passu in the event of a bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding? Between the proposed securitization framework and the proposed look-through approaches under the equity framework, which approach would be more operationally burdensome or challenging and why? Which approach would produce a more appropriate capital requirement and why? Provide supporting data and examples.

c. Risk Weights for Equity Exposures to Investment Funds

The separate risk-based capital treatment for equity exposures to investment funds under the current capital rule reflects that the risk of equity exposures to investment fund structures depends primarily on the nature of the underlying assets held by the fund and the degree of leverage employed by the fund. Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would require banking organizations to determine the risk weight applicable to the adjusted carrying value of each equity exposure to an investment fund using a look-through approach in the equity framework. When more detailed information is available about the investment fund's characteristics, a banking organization is in a better position to evaluate the risk profile of its equity exposure to the fund and calculate a risk weight commensurate with that risk. Conversely, equity exposures to investment funds that provide less transparency or are not subject to regular independent verification could present elevated risk

to banking organizations. Accordingly, the proposal would specify a hierarchy that banking organizations would be required to use to identify the applicable look-through approach for each equity exposure to an investment fund based on the nature and quality of the information available to the banking organization.

The proposal would also enhance the risk sensitivity of the current capital rule's look-through approaches under subpart E by modifying the full look-through and the alternative look-through approaches to explicitly capture off-balance sheet exposures held by an investment fund, the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk of any underlying derivatives held by the investment fund, and the leverage of an investment fund. The proposal would also replace the simple modified look-through approach under subpart E with a flat 1,250 percent risk-weight.

i. Hierarchy of Look-Through Approaches

The proposal would require a banking organization that is not subject to the proposed market risk capital framework to use the full look-through approach if the banking organization has sufficient verified information about the underlying exposures of the investment fund to calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for each of the exposures held by the investment fund.¹⁶⁴ If a banking organization is unable to meet the criteria to use the full look-through approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to apply the alternative modified look-through approach and determine a risk-weighted asset amount for the exposures of the investment fund based on the information contained in the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the investment fund's permissible investments. If the banking organization is unable to apply either the full look-through approach or the alternative modified look-through approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure to the investment fund. Banking organizations generally would not be permitted to apply a combination of the

¹⁶⁴ The proposal would require banking organizations subject to the market risk capital requirements to apply the proposed market risk capital framework to determine the risk-weighted asset amount for equity exposures to investment funds that would otherwise be subject to the full look-through approach under the proposed equity framework. See § _____.202 for the proposed definition of market risk covered position.

above approaches to determine the risk-weighted asset amount applicable to the adjusted carrying value of an equity exposure to an investment fund, except for equity exposures to investment funds with underlying securitizations, or equity exposures to other investment funds, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

ii. Full Look-Through Approach

Since the full look-through approach is the most granular and risk-sensitive approach, the proposal would require banking organizations that are not subject to the proposed market risk capital framework to use the full look-through approach when verified, detailed information about the underlying exposures of the investment fund is available to enhance risk-sensitivity of the risk-based capital requirements. Under the proposed hierarchy, such banking organizations would be required to use the full look-through approach if the banking organization is able to calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for each of the underlying exposures of the investment fund as if the exposures were held directly by the banking organization, with the exception of securitization exposures, derivative exposures, and equity exposures to other investment funds, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Specifically, the proposal would require banking organizations that are not subject to the proposed market risk capital framework to apply the full look-through approach when there is sufficient and frequent information provided to the banking organization regarding the underlying exposures of the investment fund. To satisfy this criterion, the frequency of financial reporting of the investment fund must be at least quarterly, and the financial information must be sufficient for the banking organization to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for each exposure held by the investment fund as if each exposure were held directly by the banking organization (except for

securitization exposures, derivatives exposures, and equity exposures to other investment funds). In addition, such information would be required to be verified on at least a quarterly basis by an independent third party, such as a custodian bank or management fund.¹⁶⁵

The proposal would largely maintain the same risk-weight treatment as provided under the full look-through approach in the advanced approaches of the current capital rule, with five exceptions. First, to facilitate application of the full look-through approach, the proposal would allow banking organizations the option to use conservative alternative methods to those provided under the proposed expanded risk-weighted asset approach to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount attributable to any underlying exposures that are securitizations, derivatives, or equity exposures to another investment fund, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Second, to increase comparability across banking organizations, the proposal would clarify that the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund under the full look-through approach must include any off-balance sheet exposures of the investment fund and the counterparty credit risk and, where applicable, the CVA risk of any underlying derivative exposures held by the investment fund. Accordingly, under the proposal, the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund under the full look-through approach would equal the sum of the risk-weighted asset amount for (1) the on-balance sheet exposures, including any equity exposures to other investment funds and securitization exposures; (2) the off-balance sheet exposures; and (3) the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk, if applicable, of any underlying derivative exposures held by the investment fund, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking

organization would calculate the average risk weight for an equity exposure to the investment fund by dividing the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund by the total assets of the investment fund.

Third, to capture the risk of equity exposures to investment funds with leverage, the full look-through approach under the proposal would explicitly require banking organizations to adjust the average risk weight for its equity exposure to the investment fund upwards to reflect the leverage of the investment fund.¹⁶⁶ Specifically, the proposal would require banking organizations to multiply the average risk weight for its equity exposure to the investment fund by the ratio of the total assets of the investment fund to the total equity of the investment fund.

Fourth, to avoid disincentivizing banking organizations from obtaining the necessary information to apply the full look-through approach, the proposal would cap the risk weight for an equity exposure to an investment fund under the full look-through approach at no more than 1,250 percent.

Fifth, consistent with the standardized approach under the current capital rule, to reflect the agencies' and banking organizations' experience with money market fund investments and similar investment funds during the 2008 financial crisis and the 2020 coronavirus response, the proposal would floor the minimum risk weight that may be assigned to the adjusted carrying value of any equity exposure to an investment fund under the proposed look-through approaches at 20 percent. Accordingly, under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to calculate the total risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure to an investment fund under the full look-through approach by multiplying the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure by the applicable risk weight, as calculated according to the following formula provided under § _____.142(b) of the proposed rule:

$$RW_{IF} = \min \left(\max \left(\left(\frac{RWA_{on} + RWA_{off} + RWA_{derivatives}}{Total\ Assets_{IF}} \right) * \left(\frac{Total\ Assets_{IF}}{Total\ Equity_{IF}} \right), 20\% \right), 1250\% \right)$$

Where:

- RWA_{on} is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount of the on-balance sheet exposures of the investment fund, including any equity exposures to other

investment funds and securitization exposures, calculated as if each exposure were held directly on balance sheet by the banking organization;

- RWA_{off} is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount of the off-balance sheet exposures of the investment fund, calculated for each exposure as if it were

¹⁶⁵ As externally licensed auditors typically express their opinions on investment funds' accounts rather than on the accuracy of the data

used for the purposes of applying the full look-through approach, an external audit would not be required.

¹⁶⁶ While not done explicitly, the full look-through approach under the current capital rule does capture the leverage of an investment fund.

held under the same terms by the banking organization;

- *RWA_{derivatives}* is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount for the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk, if applicable, of the derivative contracts held by the investment fund, calculated as if each derivative contract were held directly by the banking organization, unless the banking organization applies the alternative approach described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**; ¹⁶⁷
- *Total Assets_{IF}* is the balance sheet total assets of the investment fund; and
- *Total Equity_{IF}* is the balance sheet total equity of the investment fund.

Question 70: What would be the advantages and disadvantages of allowing a banking organization that does not have adequate data or information to determine the risk weight associated with its equity exposure to an investment fund to rely on information from a source other than the investment fund itself, if the risk weight would be increased (for example by a factor of 1.2)? For what types of investment funds would a banking organization rely on a source other than the investment fund itself to obtain this information and what types of entities would it rely on to obtain this information?

iii. Alternative Modified Look-Through Approach

If a banking organization is unable to meet the criteria to use the full look-through approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to use the alternative modified look-through approach, provided that the information contained in the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract is sufficient to determine the risk weight applicable to each exposure type in which the investment fund is permitted to invest.¹⁶⁸ To account for the uncertain accuracy of risk assessments when banking organizations have limited information about the underlying exposures of an investment fund or such information is not verified on at least a quarterly basis by an independent third

party, the alternative modified look-through approach in the current capital rule requires banking organizations to use conservative assumptions when calculating total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures to investment funds.

The proposal would largely maintain the same risk-weight treatment as provided under the alternative modified look-through approach in the advanced approaches of the current capital rule, with five exceptions. First, to increase comparability of the risk-based capital requirements applicable to equity exposures to investment funds with investment policies that permit the investment fund to hold equity exposures to other investment funds or securitization exposures, the proposed alternative modified look-through approach would specify the methods that banking organizations would be required to use to calculate risk-weighted assets for such underlying exposures, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Second, to capture the risk of equity exposures to investment funds with investment policies that permit the use of off-balance sheet transactions or derivative contracts, the proposal would require banking organizations to include the off-balance sheet transactions as well as the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk, if applicable, of the derivative contracts, when calculating the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund. Specifically, the proposal would require banking organizations to assume that the investment fund invests to the maximum extent permitted under its investment limits in off-balance sheet transactions with the highest applicable credit conversion factor and risk weight.¹⁶⁹ The proposal would also require banking organizations to assume that the investment fund has the maximum volume of derivative contracts permitted under its investment limits. Under the proposal, the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund under the alternative modified look-through approach would equal the sum of the following risk-weighted asset amounts: (1) the on-balance sheet exposures,

including any equity exposures to other investment funds and securitization exposures; (2) the off-balance sheet exposures, and (3) the counterparty credit risk and CVA risk, if applicable, for derivative exposures, as described in section III.E.1.c.v. of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. A banking organization would calculate the average risk weight for an equity exposure to the investment fund by dividing the total risk-weighted asset amount for the investment fund by the total assets of the investment fund.

Third, to capture the risk of equity exposures to investment funds with leverage, the alternative modified look-through approach under the proposal would require a banking organization to adjust the average risk weight for its equity exposure to the investment fund upwards by the ratio of the total assets of the investment fund to the total equity of the investment fund.

Fourth, to avoid disincentivizing banking organizations from obtaining the necessary information to apply the alternative modified look-through approach, the proposal would cap the risk weight applicable to an equity exposure to an investment fund under the alternative modified look-through approach at no more than 1,250 percent.

Fifth, consistent with the standardized approach under the current capital rule, to reflect the agencies' and banking organizations' experience with money market fund investments and similar investment funds during the 2008 financial crisis and the 2020 coronavirus response, the proposal would floor the minimum risk weight that may be assigned to the adjusted carrying value of any equity exposure to an investment fund under the proposed look-through approaches at 20 percent.

Accordingly, under the proposal, a banking organization's risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure to an investment fund under the alternative modified look-through approach would be equal to the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure multiplied by the lesser of 1,250 percent or the greater of either (1) the product of the average risk weight of the investment fund multiplied by the leverage of the investment fund or (2) 20 percent.

iv. 1,250 Percent Risk Weight

When banking organizations have limited information on the underlying exposures or the leverage of the investment fund, they have limited ability to appropriately capture and manage the risk and price volatility of such equity exposures. Accordingly, if a

¹⁶⁷ Under the proposal, a banking organization may exclude equity derivative contracts held by the investment fund for purposes of calculating the *RWA_{derivatives}* component of the full and alternative modified look-through approaches, if the banking organization has elected to exclude equity derivative contracts for purposes of § _____.113(d) of the proposal.

¹⁶⁸ Under the proposal, banking organizations subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements would only apply the alternative modified look-through approach to such equity exposures to investment funds if the banking organization is unable to obtain daily quotes for the equity exposure to the investment fund. See § _____.202 for the proposed definition of market risk covered position.

¹⁶⁹ For example, if the mandate of an investment entity permits the use of unconditional equity commitments, the proposal would require the banking organization to multiply the notional amount of the commitment by a 100 percent credit conversion factor and the risk weight applicable to the underlying reference exposure of the commitment. If the banking organization does not know the type of equity underlying the commitment, the banking organization would be required to use the highest applicable risk-weight to equity exposures.

banking organization does not have the necessary information to apply the full look-through approach or the alternative modified look-through approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to the adjusted carrying value of its equity exposure to the investment fund.

v. Risk Weights for Equity Exposures to Investment Funds With Underlying Securitizations, Derivatives, or Equity Exposures to Other Investment Funds

Banking organizations may not always be able to obtain the necessary information to calculate risk-weighted asset amounts under the full look-through approach or the alternative modified look-through approach for certain types of underlying exposures held by an investment fund. For example, even if an investment fund provides detailed quarterly disclosures on all its underlying assets and liabilities, such disclosures may not identify the actual counterparty to each underlying derivative exposure of the investment fund or which of the underlying derivative exposures of the investment fund are subject to the same qualified master netting agreement. Furthermore, the information contained in an investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract may not always allow banking organizations to calculate risk-weighted asset amounts for such underlying exposures under the alternative modified look-through approach.

To facilitate application of the look-through approaches, the proposal would allow banking organizations to use conservative assumptions to calculate risk-weighted asset amounts under the full look-through approach for underlying exposures that are securitization exposures, derivative exposures, or equity exposures to another investment fund. For purposes of the alternative modified look-through approach, the proposal would require banking organizations to use these alternative assumptions for such underlying exposures.

I. Securitization Exposures

For any securitization exposures held by an investment fund, the proposal would allow a banking organization using the full look-through approach to apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to the exposure, if it cannot or chooses not to calculate the applicable risk weight under the securitization standardized approach (SEC-SA), as described in section III.D. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would require a banking organization applying

the alternative modified look-through approach to apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to any securitization exposures held by an investment fund.

II. Derivative Exposures

For derivative exposures held by an investment fund, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for each derivative netting set by multiplying the exposure amount of the netting set by the risk weight applicable to the derivative counterparty under the proposed credit risk framework. To the extent a banking organization cannot determine the counterparty, the proposal would require the banking organization to multiply the resulting exposure amount by a 100 percent risk weight, as a conservative approach to reflect the highest risk-weight that would be likely to apply to a counterparty to such transactions.¹⁷⁰

For banking organizations using the full look-through approach, the proposal would require a banking organization to use the replacement cost and the potential future exposure as calculated under SA-CCR to determine the exposure amount for each netting set of underlying derivative exposures (including single derivative contracts)¹⁷¹ held by the investment fund, where possible.¹⁷² If a banking organization using the full look-through approach does not have sufficient information to calculate the replacement cost or the potential future exposure for each derivative netting set using SA-CCR or is using the alternative modified look-through approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to use the notional amount of each netting set and 15 percent of the notional amount of each netting set for the replacement cost and potential future exposure, respectively. The proposal would require banking organizations using the alternative modified look-through approach to use the notional amount of each netting set

and 15 percent of the notional amount of each netting set to determine the replacement cost and potential future exposure, respectively. A banking organization would multiply the resulting exposure amount by a factor of 1.4 if the banking organization determines that the counterparty is not a commercial end-user or cannot determine whether the counterparty is a commercial end-user.¹⁷³ Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to further multiply the exposure amount by a factor of 1.5 for each derivative netting set that either qualifies (or for which the banking organization cannot determine whether the exposure qualifies) as a CVA risk covered position, as defined in section III.I.3 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Accordingly, the proposal would require banking organizations to calculate the exposure amount for derivative exposures held by an investment fund as described in the following formula:

$$\text{Exposure Amount} = C * \alpha (\text{Replacement Cost} + \text{Potential Future Exposure})$$

Where:

- *C* would equal 1.5 if at least one of the derivative contracts in the netting set is a CVA risk covered position or if the banking organization cannot determine whether one or more of the derivative contracts within the netting set is a CVA risk covered position; *C* would equal 1 if all of the derivative contracts within the netting set are not CVA risk covered positions;
- *α* would equal 1.4 if the banking organization determines that the counterparty is not a commercial end-user or cannot determine whether the counterparty is a commercial end-user, or 1 otherwise;
- *Replacement Cost* would equal:
 - The replacement cost as calculated under SA-CCR for purposes of the full look-through approach, where possible; or
 - The notional amount of the derivative contract if the banking organization cannot determine replacement cost under SA-CCR or is using the alternative modified look-through approach;
- *Potential Future Exposure* would equal:
 - The potential future exposure as calculated under SA-CCR¹⁷⁴ for

¹⁷⁰ Relatedly, to the extent a banking organization is unable to determine the netting sets of the underlying derivative exposures, the proposal would require each single derivative to be its own netting set.

¹⁷¹ The proposal would rely on the existing definition of netting set under the current capital rule, which is defined to include a single derivative contract between a banking organization and a single counterparty. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

¹⁷² Under the proposal, a banking organization may exclude equity derivative contracts held by the investment fund for purposes of calculating the RWA_{derivatives} component of the full and alternative modified look-through approaches, if the banking organization has elected to exclude equity derivative contracts for purposes of § _____.^{113(d)} of the proposal.

¹⁷³ The proposal would rely on the existing definition of commercial end-user under the current capital rule. See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

¹⁷⁴ If the banking organization is not able to calculate the replacement cost of the netting set under SA-CCR but is able to calculate the PFE aggregated amount, the banking organization must set the PFE multiplier equal to 1.

purposes of the full look-through approach, where possible; or

- 15 percent of the notional amount of the derivative contract if the banking organization cannot determine the potential future exposure under SA-CCR or is using the alternative modified look-through approach.

The proposal is intended to provide a conservative approach for banking organizations to calculate risk-weighted asset amounts for the underlying derivative exposures held by an investment fund in a manner that appropriately captures the risk of such positions. For example, using 100 percent of the notional amount of the derivative contract as a proxy for the replacement cost is intended to provide a standardized and simple input to the exposure amount calculation when the necessary information about the replacement cost is not available. The notional amount of the derivative contract is typically larger than the fair value or replacement cost of the contract and thus providing a conservative estimate of the maximum exposure that could arise for a derivative contract. Similarly, setting potential future exposure equal to 15 percent of the notional amount of the derivative contract is intended to provide a conservative estimate of the potential losses that could arise from a counterparty credit risk exposure when the likelihood of significant changes in the value of the exposure increases over the longer term.

III. Equity Exposures to Other Investment Funds

For an equity exposure to an investment fund (e.g., Investment Fund A) that itself has a direct equity exposure to another investment fund (e.g., Investment Fund B), the proposal would require a banking organization to determine the proportional amount of risk-weighted assets of Investment Fund A attributable to the underlying equity exposure to Investment Fund B using the hierarchy of approaches described in section III.E.1.c.i. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. That is, the banking organization may be required to apply the same or another approach to determine the risk-weighted asset amount for Investment Fund A's equity exposure to Investment Fund B than was used for the banking organization's equity exposure to Investment Fund A, based on the nature and quality of the information available to the banking organization regarding the underlying assets and liabilities of Investment Fund B.

For all subsequent indirect equity exposure layers (e.g., Investment Fund

B's equity exposure to Investment Fund C and so forth), the proposal would generally require the banking organization to assign a 1,250 percent risk weight, with one exception. If the banking organization applied the full look-through approach to calculate risk-weighted assets for the equity exposure to the investment fund at the previous layer, the banking organization would be required to apply the full look-through approach to any subsequent layer when there is sufficient and frequent information provided to the banking organization regarding the underlying exposures of that particular investment fund. If there is not sufficient and frequent information to apply the full look-through approach to the subsequent layer, then the banking organization would be required to assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to the subsequent layer.

Question 71: The agencies invite comment on the impact of the proposed expanded risk-based framework for equity exposures. What are the pros and cons of the proposal and what, if any, unintended consequences might the proposed treatment pose with respect to a banking organization's equity exposures? Provide data to support the response.

Question 72: The agencies solicit comment on all aspects of the proposed treatment of equity exposures to investment funds. What, if any, challenges could implementing the full look-through approach, the alternative modified look-through approach, or the 1,250 percent risk weight pose for banking organizations? What, if any, clarifications or modifications should the agencies consider making to the proposed look-through approaches and why? To what extent would equity exposures to investment funds be captured under the proposed look-through approaches in equity exposure framework as opposed to the market risk framework? Which type(s) of investment funds would present challenges under the proposed methods? What other methods should the agencies consider to more accurately capture such exposures' risk that would still help promote simplicity and transparency of risk-based capital requirements?

Question 73: What, if any, modifications should the agencies consider to more appropriately capture the risk of underlying derivatives exposures held by an investment fund and why? The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed alternative method for banking organizations to calculate risk-weighted asset amounts for derivative exposures

held by an investment fund if the banking organization does not have sufficient information to use SA-CCR. What would be the benefits and drawbacks of excluding derivative contracts that are used for hedging rather than speculative purposes and that do not constitute a material portion of the investment entity's exposures?

F. Operational Risk

The proposal would introduce a capital requirement for operational risk based on a standardized approach (standardized approach for operational risk). The current capital rule defines operational risk as the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, and systems, or from external events. Operational risk includes legal risk but excludes strategic and reputational risk.¹⁷⁵ Experience shows that operational risk is inherent in all banking products, activities, processes, and systems.

Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards are required to calculate risk-weighted assets for operational risk using the advanced measurement approaches (AMA),¹⁷⁶ which are based on a banking organization's internal models. The AMA results in significant challenges for banking organizations, market participants, and the supervisory process. AMA exposure estimates can present substantial uncertainty and volatility, which introduces challenges to capital planning processes.¹⁷⁷ In addition, the AMA's reliance on internal models has resulted in a lack of transparency and comparability across banking organizations. As a result, supervisors and market participants experience challenges in assessing the relative magnitude of operational risk across banking organizations, evaluating the adequacy of operational risk capital, and determining the effectiveness of operational risk management practices. To address these concerns, the proposal would remove the AMA and introduce a standardized approach for operational

¹⁷⁵ See 12 CFR 3.101 (OCC), 217.101 (Board), and 12 CFR 324.101 (FDIC).

¹⁷⁶ The agencies adopted the AMA for operational risk as part of the advanced approaches capital framework in 2007. See 72 FR 69288 (December 7, 2007).

¹⁷⁷ See, e.g., Cope, E., G. Mignola, G. Antonini, and R. Ugocioni. 2009. Challenges and Pitfalls in Measuring Operational Risk from Loss Data. *Journal of Operational Risk* 4(4): 3–27; and Opdyke, J., and A. Cavallo. 2012. Estimating Operational Risk Capital: The Challenges of Truncation, the Hazards of Maximum Likelihood Estimation, and the Promise of Robust Statistics. *Journal of Operational Risk* 7(3): 3–90.

risk that seeks to address the operational risks currently covered by the AMA.

The operational risk capital requirements under the standardized approach for operational risk would be a function of a banking organization's business indicator component and internal loss multiplier. The business indicator component would provide a measure of the operational risk exposure of the banking organization and would be calculated based on its business indicator multiplied by scaling factors that increase with the business indicator. The business indicator would serve as a proxy for a banking organization's business volume and would be based on inputs compiled from a banking organization's financial statements. The internal loss multiplier would be based on the ratio of a banking organization's historical operational losses to its business indicator component and would increase the operational risk capital requirement as historical operational losses increase. To help ensure the robustness of the operational risk capital requirement, the proposal would require that the internal loss multiplier be no less than one.

A banking organization's operational risk capital requirement would be equal to its business indicator component multiplied by its internal loss multiplier. Similar to the current capital rule, risk-weighted assets for operational risk would be equal to 12.5 times the operational risk capital requirement.

1. Business Indicator

Under the proposal, the business indicator would be based on the sum of the following three components: an interest, lease, and dividend component; a services component; and a financial component. Each component would serve as a measure of a broad category of activities in which banking organizations typically engage. Given that operational risk is inherent in all banking products, activities, processes, and systems, these components aim to capture comprehensively the volume of a banking organization's financial activities and thus serve as a proxy for a banking organization's business volume. The interest, lease, and dividend component aims to capture lending and investment activities through measures of interest income, interest expense, interest-earning assets, and dividends. The services component aims to capture fee and commission-based activities as well as other banking activities, such as those resulting in other operating income and other operating expense. Lastly, the financial component aims to capture trading activity and other activities that are

associated with a banking organization's assets and liabilities.

Banking organizations with higher overall business volume are larger and more complex, which likely results in exposure to higher operational risk.¹⁷⁸ Higher business volumes present more opportunities for operational risk to manifest. In addition, the complexities associated with a higher business volume can give rise to gaps or other deficiencies in internal controls that result in operational losses. Therefore, higher overall business volume would correlate with higher operational risk capital requirements under the proposal.

Under the proposal, all inputs to the business indicator would be based on three-year rolling averages. For example, when calculating the three-year average for a business indicator input reported at the end of the third calendar quarter of 2023, the values of the item for the fourth quarter of 2020 through the third quarter of 2021, the fourth quarter of 2021 through the third quarter of 2022, and the fourth quarter of 2022 through the third quarter of 2023 would be averaged. The one exception is interest-earning assets, which would be calculated as the average of the quarterly values of interest-earning assets for the previous 12 quarters.¹⁷⁹

The use of three-year averages would capture a banking organization's activities over time and help reduce the impact of temporary fluctuations. Basing the business indicator on a shorter time period, such as a single year of data, would likely result in a more volatile capital requirement, which could make it more difficult for banking organizations to incorporate the operational risk capital requirement into capital planning processes and could result in unduly low or high operational

risk capital requirements given temporary changes in a banking organization's activities. Alternatively, basing the business indicator on too many years of data could reduce its responsiveness to changes in a banking organization's activities, which could in turn weaken the relationship between the capital requirements and the banking organization's risk profile. Based on these considerations, the use of three-year averages aims to balance the stability and responsiveness of a banking organization's operational risk capital requirement.

As described below, the inputs used in each component of the business indicator would, in most cases, use information contained in line items from schedules RI and RC of the Call Report and schedules HI and HC of the FR Y-9C report, as applicable. The agencies are planning to separately propose modifications to the FFIEC 101 report so that all inputs to the business indicator (described below) as well as total net operational losses (described further below) would be publicly reported as separate inputs to the applicable calculations.

The inputs to each component of the business indicator would not be meant to overlap. Income and expenses would not be counted in more than one component of the business indicator, consistent with instructions to the regulatory reports and the principles of accounting. The inputs used to calculate the business indicator would include data relative to entities that have been acquired by, or merged with, the banking organization over the period prior to the acquisition or merger that is relevant to the calculation of the business indicator.

a. The Interest, Lease, and Dividend Component

Under the proposal, the interest, lease, and dividend component would account for activities that produce interest, lease, and dividend income and would be calculated as follows:

Interest, Lease, and Dividend

$$\text{Component} = \min(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{Abs}(\text{total interest income} - \text{total interest expense})), 0.0225 * \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{interest earning assets})) + \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{dividend income})$$

The proposal includes the following definitions:

- *Total interest income* would mean interest income from all financial assets and other interest income;¹⁸⁰

¹⁸⁰ Total interest income would correspond to total interest income in the FR Y-9C (holding

¹⁷⁸ Recent research connecting operational risk to higher business volume includes Frame, McLemore, and Mihov (2020), Haste Makes Waste: Banking Organization Growth and Operational Risk, Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas, <https://www.dallasfed.org/research/papers/2020/wp2023>; Curti, Frame, and Mihov (2019), Are the Largest Banking Organizations Operationally More Risky?, *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking* Vol. 54, Issue 5, 1223–1259, <https://doi.org/10.1111/jmcb.12933>; and Abdymonunov and Curti (2020), Quantifying and Stress Testing Operational Risk with Peer Banks' Data, *Journal of Financial Services Research* Vol. 57, 287–313, <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10693-019-00320-w>.

¹⁷⁹ Unlike the other inputs used to calculate the business indicator, interest-earning assets are balance-sheet items, rather than income statement items, and thus their use in the business indicator does not represent a flow over a one-year period, but rather a point-in-time value. The use of average interest-earning assets for the previous 12 quarters instead of, for example, the average interest-earning assets for the ending quarter of the last three years aims to increase the robustness of the average used in the calculation.

• *Total interest expense* would mean interest expenses related to all financial liabilities and other interest expenses;¹⁸¹

• *Dividend income* would mean all dividends received on securities not consolidated in the banking organization's financial statements;¹⁸² and

• *Interest-earning assets* would mean the sum of all gross outstanding loans and leases, securities that pay interest, interest-bearing balances, Federal funds sold, and securities purchased under agreements to resell.¹⁸³

The interest, lease, and dividend component aims to capture a banking organization's interest income and expenses from financial assets and liabilities, as well as dividend income from investments in stocks and mutual funds.

The interest income and expenses portion is calculated as the absolute value of the difference between total interest income and total interest expense (which constitutes net interest income) and is subject to a ceiling equal to 2.25 percent of the banking organization's total interest-earning assets. Net interest income is a useful indicator of a banking organization's operational risk because a higher volume of business is associated with higher operational risk. Because operational risk does not necessarily increase proportionally to increases in net interest income, the net interest income input would be capped at 2.25 percent of interest-earning assets.

The proposal would add dividend income to the net interest income input to capture investment activities that do not produce interest income (for example, investment in equities and mutual funds).

b. The Services Component

Under the proposal, the services component would account for activities

companies) and Call Report, excluding dividend income as defined in the proposal.

¹⁸¹ Total interest expense would correspond to total interest expense in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report.

¹⁸² Dividend income is currently included in total interest income in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report.

¹⁸³ Interest-earning assets would equal the sum of interest-bearing balances in U.S. offices, interest-bearing balances in foreign offices, Edge and agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs, Federal funds sold in domestic offices, securities purchased under agreements to resell, loans and leases held for sale, loans and leases, held for investment, total held-to-maturity securities at amortized cost (only including securities that pay interest), total available-for-sale securities at fair value (only including securities that pay interest), and total trading assets (only including trading assets that pay interest) in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report.

that result in fees and commissions and other financial activities not captured by the other components of the business indicator. The services component would be calculated as follows:

Services component = $\max(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{fee and commission income}), \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{fee and commission expense})) + \max(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{other operating income}), \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{other operating expense}))$

The proposal includes the following definitions:

• *Fee and commission income* would mean income received from providing advisory and financial services, including insurance income;¹⁸⁴

• *Fee and commission expense* would mean expenses paid by the banking organization for advisory and financial services received;¹⁸⁵

• *Other operating income* would mean income not included in other elements of the business indicator and not excluded from the business indicator;¹⁸⁶ and

• *Other operating expense* would mean expenses associated with financial services not included in other elements of the business indicator and all

¹⁸⁴ Fee and commission income would include the sum of income from fiduciary activities, service charges on deposit accounts in domestic offices; fees and commissions from securities brokerage; investment banking, advisory, and underwriting fees and commissions; fees and commissions from annuity sales; income and fees from printing and sale of checks; income and fees from automated teller machines; safe deposit box rent; bank card and credit card interchange fees; income and fees from wire transfers; underwriting income from insurance and reinsurance activities; and income from other insurance activities in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report. Fee and commission income would also include servicing fees on a gross basis, which would correspond to net servicing fees in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report, with the modification that expenses should not be netted, because fee and commission expenses should not be netted in the calculation of fee and commission income. In addition, fee and commission income would include other income received from providing advice and financial services that is not currently itemized in the regulatory reports.

¹⁸⁵ Fee and commission expense would include consulting and advisory expenses and automated teller machine and interchange expenses in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report. Fee and commission expense would also include any other expenses paid for advice and financial services received that are not currently itemized in the regulatory reports.

Note that fee and commission expense would include fees paid by the banking organization as a result of outsourced financial services, but not fees paid for outsourced non-financial services (e.g., logistical, information technology, human resources).

¹⁸⁶ Other operating income would include rent and other income from other real estate owned in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report. Other operating income would also include all other income items not currently itemized in the regulatory reports, which are not included in other business indicator items and are not specifically excluded from the business indicator.

expenses associated with operational loss events (expenses associated with operational loss events would not be included in other business indicator items).¹⁸⁷ Other operating expense would not include expenses excluded from the business indicator.

The services component would reflect a banking organization's income and expenses from fees and commissions as well as its other operating income and expenses.

The fee and commission elements and the other operating elements of the services component would be calculated as gross amounts, reflecting the larger of either income or expense. This approach would account for the different business models of banking organizations better than a netting approach, which may lead to variances in the services component that exaggerate differences in operational risk. For example, using income net of expense as the indicator would result in the services component for banking organizations that only distribute products bought from third parties, for which expenses would be netted from income, being substantially lower than the services component of banking organizations that originate products to distribute, which would generally not have many financial expenses to net from income. Therefore, a netting approach would likely exaggerate the difference in operational risk between these two business models.

The proposal would include in the services component the income and expense of a banking organization's insurance activities. The agencies intend for the operational risk capital requirement to reflect all operational risks to which a banking organization is exposed, regardless of the activity or legal entity in which the operational risk resides.

Question 74: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed approach to calculating the services component, including any impacts on specific business models? Which alternatives, if any, should the agencies consider and why? Similarly, should the agencies consider any adjustments or limits related to specific business lines, such as underwriting, wealth management, or custody, or to specific fee types, such as interchange fees, and if so what adjustment or limits should they consider? For example, should the agencies consider adjusting or limiting how the services component contributes

¹⁸⁷ Note that expenses with operational loss events in "other operating expense" would not exclude expenses associated with operational loss events that result in less than \$20,000 in net loss amount.

to the business indicator and, if so, how? What would be the advantages and disadvantages of any alternative approach and what impact would such an alternative approach have on operational risk capital requirements? For example, under the proposal, fee income and expenses of charge cards are included under the services component. Would it be more appropriate for fee income and expenses of charge cards to be included in net interest income of the interest, lease, and dividend component (and excluded from the services component) and for charge card exposures to be included in interest earning assets of the interest, lease, and dividend component and why? Please provide supporting data with your response.

c. The Financial Component

Under the proposal, the financial component would capture trading activities and other activities associated with a banking organization's assets and liabilities. The financial component would be calculated as follows:

Financial Component = $\text{Avg}_{3y} (\text{Abs (trading revenue)}) + \text{Avg}_{3y} (\text{Abs (net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading)})$

The proposal includes the following definitions:

- Trading revenue would mean the net gain or loss from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts (including commodity contracts);¹⁸⁸ and
- Net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading would mean the sum of realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities, realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases, net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned, net gains (losses) on sales of other assets, venture capital revenue, net securitization income, and mark-to-market profit or loss on bank liabilities.¹⁸⁹

¹⁸⁸ Trading revenue would correspond to trading revenue in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report.

¹⁸⁹ Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities, realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net gains (losses) on sales of loans

The financial component aims to capture trading activities and other activities that are associated with a banking organization's assets and liabilities. Trading revenue, which reflects net income or loss from trading activities, would be a proxy for the business volume associated with trading and related activities. Net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading would reflect the profit or loss of activities associated with assets and liabilities that are not included by other components of the business indicator and therefore ensures that the business indicator comprehensively captures these activities. The use of net values for these inputs would align with current regulatory reporting, thereby reducing data gathering and calculation burden. Both of these inputs would be measured in terms of their absolute value to better capture business volume (for example, negative trading revenue would not imply that a banking organization's trading activities are small in volume), which is associated with higher operational risk.

d. Exclusions From the Business Indicator

Under the proposal, the business indicator would reflect the volume of financial activities of a banking organization; therefore, the business indicator would exclude expenses that do not relate to financial services received by the banking organization. Excluded expenses would include staff expenses, expenses to outsource non-financial services (such as logistical, human resources, and information technology), administrative expenses (such as utilities, telecommunications, travel, office supplies, and postage), expenses relating to premises and fixed assets, and depreciation of tangible and intangible assets. Still, the proposal would include expenses related to operational loss events in the services component even when they relate to these otherwise-excluded categories of

and leases, net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned, net gains (losses) on sales of other assets, venture capital revenue, and net securitization income correspond to their current definitions in the FR Y-9C (holding companies) and Call Report.

expenses because the objective of the operational risk capital requirement is to support a banking organization's resilience to operational risk, and observed operational loss expenses are a meaningful indicator of a banking organization's exposure to operational risk.

The proposal also would not include loss provisions and reversal of provisions (except for those related to operational loss events) or changes in goodwill in the business indicator, as these items do not reflect business volume of the banking organization. In addition, the business indicator would not include applicable income taxes as an expense, as they reflect obligations to the government for which the operational risk capital framework should be neutral.

With prior supervisory approval, the proposal would allow banking organizations to exclude activities that they have ceased to conduct, whether directly or indirectly, from the calculation of the business indicator, provided that the banking organization demonstrates that such activities do not carry legacy legal exposure. Supervisory approval would not be granted when, for example, legacy business activities are subject to potential or pending legal or regulatory enforcement action. The supervisory approval requirement would help ensure that a banking organization's operational risk capital requirement aligns with its existing operational risk exposure.

2. Business Indicator Component

Under the proposal, the business indicator component would be a function of the business indicator, with three linear segments. The business indicator component would increase at a rate of: (a) 12 percent per unit of business indicator for levels of business indicator up to \$1 billion; (b) 15 percent per unit of business indicator for levels of business indicator above \$1 billion and up to \$30 billion; and (c) 18 percent per unit of business indicator for levels of business indicator above \$30 billion. Table 8 below presents the formulas that can be used to calculate the business indicator component given a banking organization's business indicator.

Table 8—Business Indicator Components by Business Indicator Range

Business indicator range	Business indicator component ¹⁹⁰
\$0 to \$1 billion	0.12 * Business Indicator (BI)
> \$1 billion to \$30 billion	\$120 million + 0.15 * (BI - \$1 billion)
> \$30 billion	\$4.47 billion + 0.18 * (BI - \$30 billion)

The higher rate of increase of the business indicator component as a banking organization’s business indicator rises above \$1 billion and \$30 billion would reflect exposure to operational risk generally increasing more than proportionally with a banking organization’s overall business volume, in part due to the increased complexity of large banking organizations. This approach is supported by analysis undertaken by the Basel Committee.¹⁹¹ Similarly, academic studies have found that larger U.S. bank holding companies have higher operational losses per dollar of total assets.¹⁹²

3. Internal Loss Multiplier

Higher historical operational losses are associated with higher future operational risk exposure.¹⁹³ Supervisory experience also suggests that operational risk management deficiencies can be persistent, which can often result in operational losses. Accordingly, under the proposal, the operational risk capital requirement would be higher for banking organizations that experienced larger operational losses in the past. To this effect, the proposal would include a scalar, the internal loss multiplier, that increases operational risk capital requirements based on a banking organization’s historical operational loss

experience. This multiplier would depend on the ratio of a banking organization’s average annual total net operational losses to its business indicator component.

The proposal would require the internal loss multiplier to be no less than one. This floor would ensure that the operational risk capital requirement provides a robust minimum amount of coverage to the potential future operational risks a banking organization may be exposed to, as reflected by its overall business volume through the business indicator component, even in situations where historical operational losses have been low in relative terms.

The internal loss multiplier would be calculated as follows:

Internal Loss Multiplier

$$= \text{maximum} \left\{ 1, \ln \left(\exp(1) - 1 + \left(\frac{15 \times \text{Average Annual Total Net Operational Losses}}{\text{Business Indicator Component}} \right)^{0.8} \right) \right\}$$

Where:

- *Average annual total net operational losses* would correspond to the average of annual total net operational losses over the previous ten years (on a rolling quarter basis).¹⁹⁴ In this calculation, the total net operational losses of a quarter would equal the sum of any portions of losses or recoveries of any material operational losses allocated to the quarter. Material operational

loss would mean an operational loss incurred by the banking organization that resulted in a net loss greater than or equal to \$20,000 after taking into account all subsequent recoveries related to the operational loss.

- *exp(1)* is the Euler’s number, which is approximately equal to 2.7183.
- *ln* is the natural logarithm.

Average annual total net operational losses would be multiplied by 15 in the

internal loss multiplier formula. This multiplication extrapolates from average annual total net operational losses the potential for unusually large losses and, therefore, aims to ensure that a banking organization maintains sufficient capital given its operational loss history and risk profile. The constant used is consistent with the Basel III reforms.

¹⁹⁰ \$120 million is equal to 0.12 * \$1 billion. \$4.47 billion is equal to 0.12 * \$1 billion + 0.15 * (\$30 billion – \$1 billion).

¹⁹¹ See Basel Committee (2014), “Operational risk—Revisions to the simpler approaches,” <https://www.bis.org/publ/bcbs291.htm> and Basel Committee (2016), “Standardized Measurement Approach for operational risk,” <https://www.bis.org/bcbs/publ/d355.htm>.

¹⁹² See Curti, Mih, and Mihov (2022), “Are the Largest Banking Organizations Operationally More Risky?,” *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, DOI: 10.1111/jmcb.12933; and Frame, McLemore, and Mihov (2020), “Haste Makes Waste: Banking Organization Growth and Operational Risk,” Federal Reserve Bank of Dallas, <https://www.dallasfed.org/research/papers/2020/wp2023>.

¹⁹³ See Curti and Migueis (2023), “The Information Value of Past Losses in Operational

Risk, Finance and Economics Discussion Series,” Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, <https://doi.org/10.17016/FEDS.2023.003>.

¹⁹⁴ For example, when calculating average annual total net operational losses for the second calendar quarter of 2023, total net operational losses from the third calendar quarter of 2013 through the second calendar quarter of 2023 would be included.

The natural log function ($\ln$) combined with an exponent of 0.8 would limit the effect that large operational losses have on a banking organization's operational risk capital requirement. This feature of the internal loss multiplier formula is intended to constrain the volatility of the operational risk capital requirement. As a result, increases in average annual total net operational losses would increase the operational risk capital requirement at a decreasing rate.¹⁹⁵

The calculation of average annual total net operational losses would be based on an average of ten years of data. The use of a ten-year average for annual total net operational losses would balance recognition that a banking organization's operational risk exposure changes over time with limiting the volatility that would result from using a shorter time horizon and the importance of the calculation window providing sufficient information regarding the banking organization's operational risk profile.

The proposal would define an "operational loss" as all losses (excluding insurance or tax effects) resulting from an operational loss event, including any reduction in previously reported capital levels attributable to restatements or corrections of financial statements. An operational loss includes all expenses associated with an operational loss event except for opportunity costs, forgone revenue, and costs related to risk management and control enhancements implemented to prevent future operational losses. Operational loss would not include losses that are also credit losses and are related to exposures within the scope of the credit risk risk-weighted assets framework (except for retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party-initiated fraud, which are operational losses).

"Operational loss event" would be defined as an event that results in loss due to inadequate or failed internal processes, people, or systems or from external events. This definition includes legal loss events and restatements or corrections of financial statements that

result in a reduction of capital relative to amounts previously reported. The proposal would retain the current classification of operational loss events according to seven event types:

1—Internal fraud, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act involving at least one internal party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent regulations, the law, or company policy excluding diversity and discrimination noncompliance events.

2—External fraud, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act by a third party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent the law. Retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party-initiated fraud (for example, identity theft) are external fraud operational losses.

3—Employment practices and workplace safety, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act inconsistent with employment, health, or safety laws or agreements, payment of personal injury claims, or payment arising from diversity and discrimination noncompliance events.

4—Clients, products, and business practices, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from the nature or design of a product or from an unintentional or negligent failure to meet a professional obligation to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements).

5—Damage to physical assets, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from the loss of or damage to physical assets from natural disasters or other events.

6—Business disruption and system failures, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from disruption of business or system failures, including hardware, software, telecommunications, or utility outage or disruptions.

7—Execution, delivery, and process management, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from failed transaction processing or process management or losses arising from relations with trade counterparties and vendors.

By ensuring consistency, the classification of operational loss events according to these event types would continue to assist banking organizations

and the agencies in understanding the causal factors driving operational losses.

The proposal would include a \$20,000 net loss threshold (that is, \$20,000 after taking into account all subsequent recoveries related to the operational loss) for inclusion of an operational loss in the calculation of average annual total net operational losses. This threshold aims to balance comprehensiveness against the materiality of the operational losses.

The proposal would require a banking organization to group losses with a common underlying trigger into the same operational loss event. For example, losses that occur in multiple locations or over a period of time resulting from the same natural disaster would be grouped into a single operational loss event. This grouping requirement aims to ensure comprehensive inclusion of operational loss events that result in \$20,000 or more of net loss in the calculation of the internal loss multiplier and to facilitate understanding of operational risk exposure by banking organizations and supervisors.

There are two main differences in how the proposal would treat operational losses relative to typical practice under the AMA. First, total net operational losses would include operational losses in the quarter in which their accounting impacts were recorded, rather than aggregated into a single event date.¹⁹⁶ Second, operational losses would enter the internal loss multiplier calculation net of related recoveries, including insurance recoveries.¹⁹⁷ Recoveries would be included in the quarter in which they are paid to the banking organization. Insurance receivables would not be accounted for in the calculation as recoveries. Reductions in the legal reserves associated with an ongoing legal event would be treated as recoveries for the calculation of total net operational losses. Also, a recovery would only offset a loss arising from a related operational loss event. This proposed treatment would ensure that only applicable recoveries are recognized.

Under the proposal, a negative financial impact that a banking organization books in its financial

¹⁹⁵ The internal loss multiplier variation depends on the ratio of the product of 15 and the average annual total operational losses to the business indicator component. The 0.8 exponent applied to this ratio reduces the effect of the variation of this ratio on the internal loss multiplier. For example, a ratio of 2 becomes approximately 1.74 after application of the exponent, and a ratio of 0.5 becomes approximately 0.57 after application of the exponent. Similarly, the application of a logarithmic function further reduces the variability of the internal loss multiplier for values above 1. Taken together, these two transformations mitigate the reaction of the operational risk capital requirement to large historical operational losses.

¹⁹⁶ For example, if an operation loss event results in a loss impact of \$500,000 in the first quarter of 2020 and a loss impact of \$400,000 in the second quarter of 2021, the banking organization would add \$500,000 to the total gross operational losses of first quarter of 2020 and add \$400,000 to the total gross operational losses of the second quarter of 2021.

¹⁹⁷ A recovery is an inflow of funds or economic benefits received from a third party in relation to an operational loss event.

statement due to having incorrectly booked a positive financial impact in a previous financial statement would constitute an operational loss (these losses are generally known as “timing losses”). Examples of an incorrectly booked positive financial impact would include revenue overstatement, overbilling, accounting errors, and mark-to-market errors. Corrections that would constitute operational losses include refunds and restatements that result in a reduction in equity capital. If the initial overstatement and its correction occur in the same financial statement period, there would be no operational loss under the proposal.

The proposal’s definition of operational loss includes a clarification regarding the boundary between operational risk and credit risk, which aims to ensure that all losses experienced by a banking organization in its financial statements are within the scope of the credit risk, market risk, or operational risk frameworks. Losses resulting from events that meet the definition of an operational loss event which are also credit losses and are related to exposures within the scope of the credit risk risk-weighted assets framework would continue to be excluded from total operational losses for purposes of the operational risk capital requirement. In keeping with the current framework and prevailing industry practice, retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party-initiated fraud would continue to be operational losses under the proposal. In addition, operational losses related to products that are outside of the scope of the credit risk-weighted asset framework (for example, losses due to representations and warranties unrelated to credit risk that require the banking organization to repurchase an asset) would be operational losses even if they are associated with obligor default events. Operational losses that result from boundary events with market risk (for example, losses that are the result of failed or inadequate model validation processes) would also continue to be treated as operational losses in the proposal.

The proposal includes revisions to the FR Y-14Q report, which is applicable to large banking organizations subject to the Board’s capital plan rule, to conform with the revisions to the definitions of operational loss and operational loss event introduced by the proposal.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would include in its calculation of total net operational losses any operational loss events incurred by an entity that has been

acquired by or merged with the banking organization. In cases where historical loss data meeting the collection requirements is not available for a merged or acquired entity for certain years in the calculation window of the internal loss multiplier, the proposal would provide a formula for calculating annual total net operational losses for this merged or acquired entity for these missing years. Annual total net operational losses of the merged or acquired entity for the missing years would be such that the ratio of average annual total net operational losses to the business indicator contribution of this merged or acquired entity¹⁹⁸ is the same as the ratio of the average annual total net operational losses to business indicator of the remainder of the banking organization:

*Annual total net operational losses for a merged or acquired business that lacks loss data = Business indicator contribution of merged or acquired business that lacks loss data * Average annual total net operational losses of the banking organization excluding amounts attributable to the merged or acquired business / Business indicator of the banking organization excluding amounts attributable to the merged or acquired business.*

This approach would recognize that historical data for operational losses may be difficult to obtain in certain circumstances, particularly if an acquired or merged entity had not previously been required to track operational losses.¹⁹⁹

Banking organizations that only have five to nine years of loss data meeting the operational loss event data collection requirements in § _____.150(f)(2) of the proposal (for example, when transitioning into the standardized approach for operational risk) would be expected to use as many years of loss data meeting the internal loss event data collection requirements as are available in the calculation of average annual total net operational losses. In cases where a banking organization’s loss collection practices are deficient, its primary Federal supervisor may require higher capital requirements under the capital rule’s reservation of authority.

¹⁹⁸ The business indicator contribution of a merged or acquired entity would be the business indicator of the banking organization inclusive of the merged or acquired entity minus the business indicator of the banking organization when the merged or acquired entity is excluded.

¹⁹⁹ In contrast, the business indicator includes only three years of financial statement data, which should be readily available.

Under the proposal, the internal loss multiplier would equal one in cases where the number of years of loss data meeting the internal loss event data collection requirements is less than five years. In cases where the banking organization’s primary Federal supervisor determines that an internal loss multiplier of one results in insufficient operational risk capital, the primary Federal supervisor may require higher capital requirements under the capital rule’s reservation of authority.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would be able to request supervisory approval to exclude operational loss events that are no longer relevant to their risk profile from the internal loss multiplier calculation. The agencies expect the exclusion of operational loss events would generally be rare, and a banking organization would be required to provide adequate justification for why operational loss events are no longer relevant to its risk profile when requesting supervisory approval for exclusion. In evaluating the relevance of operational loss events to the banking organization’s risk profile, the primary Federal supervisor would consider various factors, including whether the cause or causes of the loss events could occur in other areas of the banking organization’s operations. The banking organization would need to demonstrate, for example, that there is no similar or residual legal exposure and that the excluded operational loss events have no relevance to other continuing activities or products.

In the case of divestitures, a banking organization would be able to request supervisory approval to remove historical operational loss events associated with an activity that the banking organization has ceased to directly or indirectly conduct—either through full sale of the business or closing of the business—from the calculation of the internal loss multiplier. Given that divestiture has occurred, exclusion of operational losses relating to legal events would generally depend on whether the divested activities carry legacy legal exposure, as would be the case, for example, where such activities are the subject of a potential or pending legal or regulatory enforcement action.

Except in the case of divestitures, the agencies would only consider providing supervisory approval for exclusions after operational losses have been included in a banking organization’s total net operational losses for at least three years. This retention period would aim to ensure prudence in the calculation of operational risk capital requirements, as operational risk

exposure is unlikely to be fully eliminated over a short time frame.

Finally, to ensure that requests for operational loss exclusions are of a substantive nature, the agencies would only consider a request for exclusion when the total net operational losses to be excluded are equal to five percent or more of the banking organization's average annual total net operational losses.

Question 75: What are the advantages and disadvantages of flooring the internal loss multiplier at one? Which alternatives, if any, should the agencies consider and why?

Question 76: What are the advantages and disadvantages of including the internal loss multiplier as opposed to setting it equal to one?

Question 77: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the treatment proposed for losses of merged or acquired businesses? Which alternatives, if any, should the agencies consider and why? What impact would any alternatives have on the conservatism of the proposal?

Question 78: What are the advantages and disadvantages of an alternative threshold for the operational losses for which banking organizations may request supervisory approval to exclude?

4. Operational Risk Management and Data Collection Requirements

Under the proposal, banking organizations would continue to be required to collect operational loss event data. As discussed above, a banking organization would be required to include operational losses, net of recoveries, of \$20,000 or more in the calculation of the internal loss multiplier. To assist the identification of operational loss events that result in an operational loss, net of recoveries, of \$20,000 or more, the proposal would require banking organizations to collect operational loss event data for all operational loss events that result in \$20,000 or more of gross operational loss.

Operational loss event data would include the gross loss amount, recovery amounts, the date when the event occurred or began (date of occurrence), the date when the banking organization became aware of the event (date of discovery), and the date when the loss event resulted in a loss, provision, or recovery being recognized in the banking organization's profit and loss accounts (date of accounting). These loss data collection requirements are similar to the loss reporting requirements currently in place for banking organizations subject to the FR

Y-14 reporting and are similar to the data that banking organizations subject to the AMA have typically collected.

To ensure the validity of its operational loss event data, a banking organization would be required to document the procedures used for the identification and collection of operational loss event data. Additionally, the banking organization would be required to have processes to independently review the comprehensiveness and accuracy of operational loss data, and the banking organization would be required to subject the aforementioned procedures and processes to regular independent reviews by internal or external audit functions.

The proposal would introduce a requirement that banking organizations collect descriptive information about the drivers or causes of operational loss events that result in a gross operational loss of \$20,000 or more. This requirement would facilitate the efforts of banking organizations and the agencies to understand the sources of operational risk and the drivers of operational loss events. The agencies would expect that the level of detail of any descriptive information be commensurate with the size of the gross loss amount of the operational loss event.

The proposal would not include certain data requirements included in the AMA. Specifically, banking organizations would not be required to estimate their operational risk exposure or to collect external operational loss event data, scenario analysis, and business, environment, and internal control factors.

The agencies consider effective operational risk management to be critical to ensuring the financial and operational resilience of banking organizations, particularly for large banking organizations.²⁰⁰ Thus, consistent with the current advanced approaches qualification requirements applicable to banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards, the proposal would include the requirement that large banking organizations have an operational risk management function that is independent of business line management. This independent operational risk management function would be expected to design,

implement, and oversee the comprehensiveness and accuracy of operational loss event data and operational loss event data collection processes, and oversee other aspects of the banking organization's operational risk management. Large banking organizations would also be required to have and document processes to identify, measure, monitor, and control operational risk in their products, activities, processes, and systems. In addition, large banking organizations would be required to report operational loss events and other relevant operational risk information to business unit management, senior management, and the board of directors (or a designated committee of the board).

Question 79: The proposal would require a banking organization to collect information on the drivers of operational loss events, with the level of detail of any descriptive information commensurate with the size of the gross loss amount. What are the advantages and disadvantages of this requirement? Which alternatives should the agencies consider—for example, introducing a higher dollar threshold for such a requirement—and why?

G. Disclosure Requirements

1. Proposed Disclosure Requirements

Meaningful public disclosures of a banking organization's activities and the features of its risk profile, including risk appetite, work in tandem with the regulatory and supervisory frameworks applicable to banking organizations by helping to support robust market discipline. In this way, meaningful public disclosures help to support the safety and soundness of banking organizations and the financial system more broadly.

The proposal would revise certain existing qualitative disclosure requirements and introduce new and enhanced qualitative disclosure requirements related to the proposed revisions described in this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would also remove from the disclosure tables most of the existing quantitative disclosures, which would instead be included in regulatory reporting forms. Therefore, the agencies anticipate separately proposing revisions to the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, the Regulatory Capital Reporting for Institutions Subject to the Advanced Capital Adequacy Framework (FFIEC 101), and the Market Risk Regulatory Report for Institutions Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule (FFIEC 102). The Board similarly anticipates proposing

²⁰⁰ The interagency paper titled "Sound Practices to Strengthen Operational Resilience" (November 2, 2020) notes that operational resilience "is the outcome of effective operational risk management combined with sufficient financial and operational resources to prepare, adapt, withstand, and recover from disruptions."

corresponding revisions to the Consolidated Financial Statements for Holding Companies (FR Y–9C), the Capital Assessments and Stress Testing (FR Y–14A and FR Y–14Q), and the Systemic Risk Report (FR Y–15) to reflect the changes to the capital rule that would be required under this proposal. The proposal would also remove disclosures related to internal ratings-based systems and internal models, consistent with the broader objectives of this proposal.

Under the current capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards are subject to enhanced public disclosure and reporting requirements in comparison to the disclosure and reporting requirements applicable to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards. Under the proposal, the enhanced public disclosure requirements would apply to all large banking organizations. Applying enhanced disclosure and reporting requirements to banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards would bring consistency across large banking organizations and promote transparency for market participants. Consistent with the current capital rule, the top-tier entity (including a depository institution, if applicable), would be subject to both the qualitative and quantitative enhanced disclosure and reporting requirements.²⁰¹

The current capital rule does not subject a banking organization that is a consolidated subsidiary of a bank holding company, a covered savings and loan holding company that is a banking organization as defined in 12 CFR 238.2, or depository institution that is subject to public disclosure requirements, or a subsidiary of a non-U.S. banking organization that is subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction to the qualitative disclosure requirements described in the current capital rule. The proposal would not change the current capital rule's requirements regarding public disclosure policy and attestation, the frequency of required disclosures, the location of disclosures, or the treatment of proprietary information.

²⁰¹ In the case of a depository institution that is not a consolidated subsidiary of a depository institution holding company that is assigned a category under the capital rule, the depository institution would be considered the top-tier entity for purposes of the qualitative and quantitative enhanced disclosure and reporting requirements.

2. Specific Public Disclosure Requirements

The proposed changes to disclosure requirements pertaining to the risk-based capital framework are described below.²⁰² Disclosure tables 1,²⁰³ 2,²⁰⁴ 3,²⁰⁵ 4,²⁰⁶ 11²⁰⁷ (table 9 to § _____.162 in the proposal), and 12²⁰⁸ (table 10 to § _____.162 in the proposal) in § _____.173 of the current capital rule have been retained without material modification, although the table numbers would change.

The proposal would retain the requirement that a banking organization disclose its risk management objectives as they relate to specific risk areas (*e.g.*, credit risk). The proposal would revise the risk areas to which these disclosure requirements apply to help ensure consistency with the broader proposal. In addition, the proposal would require a banking organization to describe its risk management objectives as they relate to the organization overall. The required disclosures would include information regarding how the banking organization's business model determines and interacts with the overall risk profile; how this risk profile interacts with the risk tolerance approved by its board; the banking organization's risk governance structure; channels to communicate, define, and enforce the risk culture within the banking organization; scope and features of risk measurement systems; risk information reporting; qualitative information on stress testing; and the strategies and processes to manage, hedge, and mitigate risks. These disclosures are intended to allow market participants to evaluate the adequacy of a banking organization's approach to risk management.

Table 5 to § _____.162, "Credit Risk: General Disclosures," would include the disclosures a banking organization is required to make under the current capital rule regarding its approach to general credit risk.²⁰⁹ In addition, the

²⁰² The table numbers refer to the table numbers included in the proposed rule.

²⁰³ See Table 1 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Scope of Application.

²⁰⁴ See Table 2 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Capital Structure.

²⁰⁵ See Table 3 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Capital Adequacy.

²⁰⁶ See Table 4 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Capital Conservation and Countercyclical Capital Buffers.

²⁰⁷ See Table 11 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Equities Not Subject to Subpart F of This Part.

²⁰⁸ See Table 12 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Interest Rate Risk for Non-Trading Activities.

²⁰⁹ See Table 5 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Credit Risk—General Disclosures.

proposal would require a banking organization to disclose certain additional information regarding its risk management policies and objectives for credit risk. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to enhance its existing disclosures by describing how its business model translates into the components of the banking organization's credit risk profile and how it defines credit risk management policy and sets credit limits. Additionally, a banking organization would be required to disclose the organizational structure of its credit risk management and control function as well as interactions with other functions. A banking organization would also be required to disclose information on its policies related to reporting of credit risk exposure and the credit risk management function that are provided to the banking organization's leadership.

Table 6 to § _____.162, "General Disclosure for Counterparty Credit Risk-Related Exposures," would include the disclosures a banking organization is required to make under the current capital rule regarding its approach to managing counterparty credit risk.²¹⁰ The proposal would also include new disclosure requirements regarding a banking organization's methodology for assigning economic capital for counterparty credit risk exposures as well as its policies regarding wrong-way risk exposures. Additionally, the proposal would further require a banking organization to disclose its risk management objectives and policies related to counterparty credit risk, including the method used to assign the operating limits defined in terms of internal capital for counterparty credit risk exposures and for CCP exposures, policies relating to guarantees and other risk mitigants and assessments concerning counterparty credit risk (including exposures to CCPs), and the increase in the amount of collateral that the banking organization would be required to provide in the event of a credit rating downgrade.

Table 7 to § _____.162, "Credit Risk Mitigation," would include the disclosures a banking organization is required to make under the current rule regarding its approach to credit risk mitigation.²¹¹ In addition, the proposal would specify that a banking organization must provide a meaningful

²¹⁰ See Table 7 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—General Disclosure for Counterparty Credit Risk of OTC Derivative Contracts, Repo-Style Transactions, and Eligible Margin Loans.

²¹¹ See Table 8 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Credit Risk Mitigation.

breakdown of its credit derivative providers, including a breakdown by rating class or by type of counterparty (e.g., banking organizations, other financial institutions, and non-financial institutions). These disclosures would apply to eligible credit risk mitigants under the proposal,²¹² although a banking organization would be encouraged to also disclose information about other mitigants. The credit risk mitigation disclosures in Table 7 to § _____.162 of the proposal would not apply to synthetic securitization exposures, which would be included in Table 8 to § _____.162 as part of the banking organization's disclosures related to securitization exposures.

Table 8 to § _____.162, "Securitization," would include the disclosures a banking organization is required to make under the current capital rule regarding its approach to securitization.²¹³ In addition to the existing qualitative disclosures related to securitization, the proposal would require disclosure of whether the banking organization provides implicit support to a securitization and the risk-based capital impact of such support.

Table 11 to § _____.162, "Additional Disclosure Related to the Credit Quality of Assets," is a new disclosure table that would require banking organizations to provide further information on the scope of "past due" exposures used for accounting purposes, including the differences, if any, between the banking organization's scope of exposures treated as past due for accounting purposes and those treated as past due for regulatory capital purposes. Table 11 to § _____.162 would also describe the scope of exposures that qualify as "defaulted exposures" or "defaulted real estate exposures" that are not exposures for which credit losses are measured under ASC²¹⁴ Topic 326 and for which the banking organization has recorded a partial write-off or write-down. Additionally, a banking organization would be required to disclose the scope of exposures that qualify as a "loan modification to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty" for accounting purposes under ASC Topic 310²¹⁵ and the difference, if any, between the scope of

exposures treated as "defaulted exposures" or "defaulted real estate exposures."

Table 12 to § _____.162, "General Qualitative Disclosure Requirements Related to CVA" is a new disclosure table that would require a banking organization to disclose certain information pertaining to CVA risk, including its risk management objectives and policies for CVA risk and information related to a banking organization's CVA risk management framework, including processes implemented to identify, measure, monitor, and control CVA risks and effectiveness of CVA hedges. Table 13 to § _____.162, "Qualitative Disclosures for Banks Using the SA-CVA" is a new disclosure table that would require a banking organization that has approval to use the standardized CVA approach (SA-CVA) to make disclosures related to the banking organization's risk management framework, including a description of the banking organization's risk management framework, a description of how senior management is involved in the CVA risk management framework, and an overview of the governance of the CVA risk management framework such as documentation, independent risk control unit, independent review, and independence of data acquisition from lines of business.

Table 14 to § _____.162, "General Qualitative Information on a Banking Organization's Operational Risk Framework," is a new disclosure table that would require a banking organization to disclose information regarding its operational risk management processes, including its policies, frameworks, and guidelines for operational risk management; the structure and organization of its operational risk management and control function; its operational risk measurement system (the systems and data used to measure operational risk in order to estimate the operational risk capital requirement); the scope and context of its reporting framework on operational risk to executive management and to the board of directors; and the risk mitigation and risk transfer used in the management of operational risk.

Table 15 to § _____.162, "Main Features of Regulatory Capital Instruments and of other TLAC-Eligible Instruments," is a new disclosure table that would require a banking organization to disclose information regarding the terms and features of its regulatory capital instruments and other

instruments eligible for TLAC.²¹⁶ In addition, the proposal would require a banking organization to describe the main features of its regulatory capital instruments and provide disclosures of the full terms and conditions of all instruments included in regulatory capital. A banking organization that is also a GSIB would also be required to describe the main features of its covered debt positions and provide disclosures of the full terms and conditions of all covered debt positions.

H. Market Risk

1. Background

a. Description of Market Risk

Market risk for a banking organization results from exposure to price movements caused by changes in market conditions, market events, and issuer events that affect asset prices. Losses resulting from market risk can affect a banking organization's capital strength, liquidity, and profitability. To help ensure that a banking organization maintains a sufficient amount of capital to withstand adverse market risks and consistent with amendments to the Basel Capital Accord, the agencies adopted risk-based capital standards for market risk in 1996 (1996 rule).²¹⁷ Although adoption of the 1996 rule was a constructive step in capturing market risk, the 1996 rule did not sufficiently capture the risks associated with financial instruments that became prevalent in the years following its adoption. This became evident during the 2007–2009 financial crisis, when the 1996 rule did not fully capture banking organizations' increased exposures to traded credit and other structured products, such as collateralized debt obligations (CDO), credit default swaps (CDS), mortgage-related securitizations, and exposures to other less liquid products.

In August 2012, the agencies issued a final rule that modified the 1996 rule to address these deficiencies.²¹⁸ Specifically, the rule added a stressed value-at-risk (VaR) measure, a capital requirement for default and migration risk (the incremental risk capital

²¹² See section III.C.5 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on the types of credit risk mitigants that a banking organization would be allowed to recognize for purposes of calculating risk-based capital requirements.

²¹³ See Table 9 to § 3.173 (OCC); § 217.173 (Board); § 324.173 (FDIC)—Securitization.

²¹⁴ The Accounting Standards Codification is promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board for GAAP.

²¹⁵ See ASC 310–10–50–36.

²¹⁶ For purposes of Table 15, unique identifiers associated with regulatory capital instruments and other instruments eligible for TLAC may include Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures number, Bloomberg identifier for private placement, International Securities Identification Number, or others.

²¹⁷ 61 FR 47358 (September 6, 1996). The agencies' market risk capital rules were located at 12 CFR part 3, appendix B (OCC), 12 CFR part 208, appendix E and 12 CFR part 225, appendix E (Board), and 12 CFR part 325, appendix C (FDIC).

²¹⁸ Risk-Based Capital Guidelines: Market Risk, 77 FR 53059 (August 30, 2012).

requirement), a comprehensive risk measurement for correlation trading portfolio, a modified definition of covered position, a definition of trading position, an expanded set of requirements for internal models to reflect advances in risk management, and revised requirements for regulatory backtesting. These changes enhanced the calibration of market risk capital requirements by incorporating stressed conditions into VaR and by increasing the comprehensiveness and quality of the standards for internal models used to calculate market risk capital requirements.²¹⁹

While these updates to the rule addressed certain pressing deficiencies in the calculation of market risk capital requirements, a number of structural shortcomings that came to light during the crisis remained unaddressed (such as an inability of a VaR metric to capture tail risks). To address these shortcomings, the Basel Committee conducted a fundamental review of the market risk capital framework.²²⁰ Following this review, the Basel Committee in January 2016 published a new, more robust framework, which established minimum capital requirements for market risk.²²¹ The new framework also included enhanced templates and qualitative disclosure requirements to increase the transparency of banking organizations' market-risk-weighted assets. In January 2019, the Basel Committee published an amended framework for market risk capital requirements that revised the calibration of certain risk weights to more appropriately capture the potential losses for certain types of risks.²²² The proposal would modify subpart F of the

capital rule to increase risk sensitivity, transparency, and consistency of the market risk capital requirements in a manner generally consistent with the revised framework of the Basel Committee.

b. Overview of the Proposal

The proposal would improve the risk-sensitivity and calibration of market risk capital requirements relative to the current capital rule. The proposal would introduce a risk-sensitive standardized methodology for calculating risk-weighted assets for market risk (standardized measure for market risk) and a new models-based methodology (models-based measure for market risk) to replace the framework in subpart F of the current capital rule. The standardized measure for market risk would be the default methodology for calculating market risk capital requirements for all banking organizations subject to market risk requirements. A banking organization would be required to obtain prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the models-based measure for market risk to determine its market risk capital requirements.²²³

In contrast to the current framework which, subject to approval, allows the use of internal models at the banking organization level, the proposal would provide for enhanced risk-sensitivity by introducing the concept of a trading desk and restricting application of the proposed models-based approach to the trading desk level. The trading desk-level approach would limit use of the internal models approach to only those trading desks that can appropriately capture the risk of market risk covered positions in banking organizations' internal models. Notably, the proposal would also improve the current capital rule's models-based measure for market risk. Specifically, the proposal would replace the VaR-based measure of market risk with an expected shortfall-based measure that better accounts for extreme losses.²²⁴ In addition, the proposal would replace the fixed ten-business-day liquidity horizon in the current capital rule with liquidity horizons that vary based on the underlying risk factors to adequately

capture the market risk of less liquid positions.²²⁵

If after receiving approval from the primary Federal supervisor to use the models-based measure for market risk, a banking organization's trading desk fails to satisfy either the proposed desk-level backtesting requirements²²⁶ or the proposed desk-level profit and loss attribution testing requirements,²²⁷ the proposal would require the banking organization to use the standardized measure for market risk to calculate market risk capital requirements for the trading desk. This requirement would limit the use of internal models to only those trading desks for which the models are sufficiently conservative and accurate for purposes of calculating market risk capital requirements for the trading desk.

The proposed standardized measure for market risk (as illustrated in Figure 2 below) would consist of three main components: (1) a sensitivities-based capital requirement that would capture non-default market risk based on the estimated losses produced by risk factor sensitivities²²⁸ under regulatorily determined stress conditions;²²⁹ (2) a standardized default risk capital requirement that would capture losses on credit and equity positions in the event of issuer default; and (3) a residual risk capital requirement (a residual risk add-on) that would address in a simple, conservative manner any other known risks that are not already captured by the first two components, such as gap risk, correlation risk, and behavioral risks. The proposed

²²⁵ The proposal would define liquidity horizon as the time required to exit or hedge a market risk covered position without materially affecting market prices in stressed market conditions.

²²⁶ The proposed desk-level backtesting requirements are intended to measure the conservatism of the forecasting assumptions and valuation methods used in the desk's expected shortfall models.

²²⁷ The proposed desk-level profit and loss attribution (PLA) testing requirements are intended to measure the accuracy of the potential future profits or losses estimated by the expected shortfall models relative to those produced by the front office models. For purposes of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the term "front office model" refers to the valuation methods used to report actual profits and losses for financial reporting purposes.

²²⁸ A risk factor sensitivity is the change in value of an instrument given a small movement in a risk factor that affects the instrument's value.

²²⁹ Under the proposal, the market risk capital requirement for the sensitivities-based method would equal the sum of the capital requirements for a given risk factor for delta (a measure of impact on a market risk covered position's value from small changes in underlying risk factors), vega (a measure of the impact on a market risk covered position's value from small changes in volatility) and curvature (a measure of the additional change in the positions' value not captured by delta arising from changes in the value of an option or an embedded option).

²¹⁹ The rule was subsequently modified in 2013 with changes that included moving the market risk requirements from the agencies' respective appendices to subpart F of the capital rule; making savings associations and savings and loan holding companies with material exposure to market risk subject to the market risk rule, 78 FR 62018 (October 11, 2013); addressing changes to the country risk classifications, clarifying the treatment of certain traded securitization positions; revising the definition of covered position, and clarifying the timing of the market risk disclosure requirements, 78 FR 76521 (December 18, 2013).

²²⁰ The Basel Committee has published three consultative documents on the review and to address the structural shortcomings identified. "Fundamental review of the trading book," May 2012, www.bis.org/publ/bcbst219.pdf; "Fundamental review of the trading book: A revised market risk framework," October 2013, www.bis.org/publ/bcbst265.pdf; and, "Fundamental review of the trading book: Outstanding issues," December 2014, www.bis.org/bcbst/publ/d305.pdf.

²²¹ Basel Committee, "Minimum capital requirements for market risk," January 2016, www.bis.org/bcbst/publ/d352.pdf.

²²² Basel Committee, Explanatory note on the minimum capital requirements for market risk, January 2019, www.bis.org/bcbst/publ/d457.pdf.

²²³ A banking organization that has regulatory approval to use internal models to measure market risk would be required to obtain new approvals to use the models-based measure for market risk under the proposed framework.

²²⁴ The proposal would define expected shortfall as a measure of the average of all potential losses exceeding the VaR at a given confidence level and over a specified horizon.

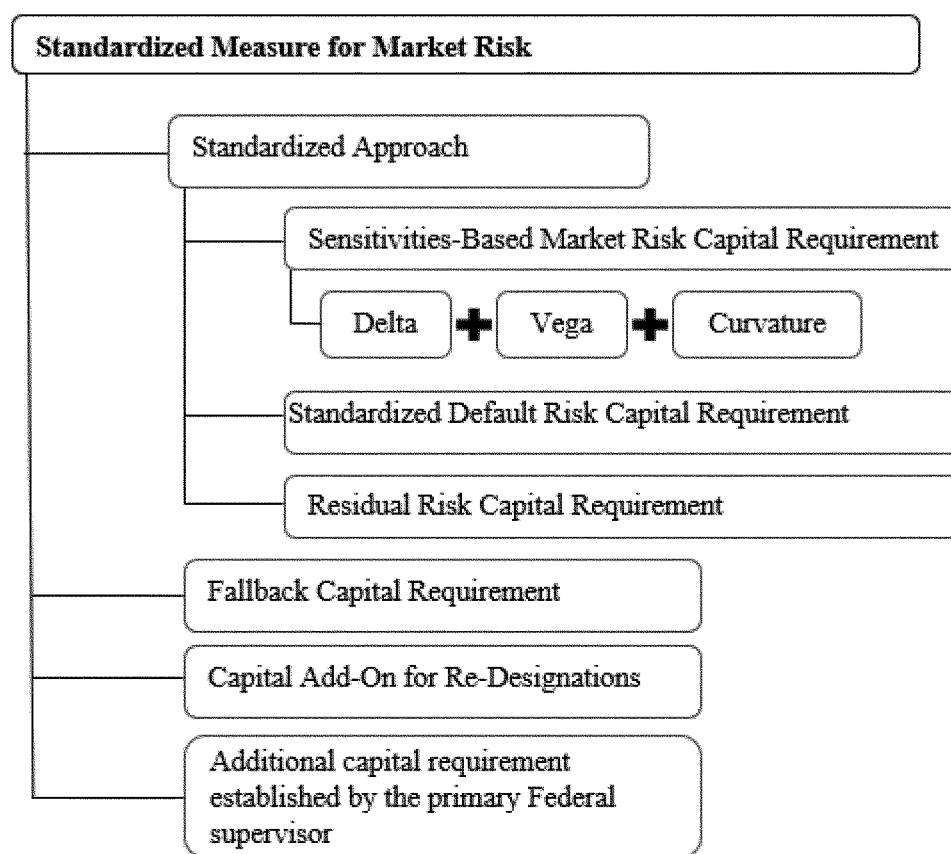
standardized measure for market risk would also include three additional components that would apply in limited instances to specific positions: (1) a fallback capital requirement for instances where a banking organization is unable to calculate market risk capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method or the standardized default risk capital requirement; (2) a capital add-on for re-designations for instances where a banking organization re-classifies an instrument after initial designation as being subject either to the

market risk capital requirements under subpart F or to the capital requirements under either subpart D or E of the capital rule, respectively, and (3) any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor. Specifically, as part of the proposal's reservation of authority provisions, the primary Federal supervisor may require a banking organization to maintain an overall amount of capital that differs from the amount otherwise required under the proposal, if the primary Federal

supervisor determines that the banking organization's market risk capital requirements under the proposal are not commensurate with the risk of the banking organization's market risk covered positions, a specific market risk covered position, or categories of positions, as applicable. The standardized measure for market risk would equal the simple sum of the above components as shown in Figure 2.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Figure 2



BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

The core components of the models-based measure for market risk would consist of (1) the internal models approach capital requirements for model-eligible trading desks;²³⁰ (2) the

²³⁰ The internal models approach capital requirements for model-eligible trading desks would itself consist of four components: (1) the internally modelled capital requirement for modellable risk factors, (2) the stressed expected shortfall for non-modellable risk factors, (3) the standardized default risk capital requirement, and (4) the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting capital multiplier. See section III.H.8.a of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

standardized approach capital requirements for model-ineligible trading desks; and (3) the additional capital requirement applied to model-eligible trading desks with shortcomings in the internal models used for determining risk-based capital requirements in the form of a PLA add-on,²³¹ if applicable. To limit the increase in capital requirements arising

²³¹ The PLA add-on would be an additional capital requirement for model deficiencies in model-eligible trading desks based on the profit and loss attribution test results. See section III.H.8.b of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

due to differences in calculating risk-based capital requirements separately²³² between market risk covered positions held by trading desks subject to the internal models approach and those held by trading desks subject to the standardized approach, the models-based measure for market risk would cap the sum of these three

²³² Separate capital calculations could unnecessarily increase capital requirement because they ignore the offsetting benefits between market risk covered positions held by trading desks subject to the internal models approach and those held by trading desks subject to the standardized approach.

components at the capital required for all trading desks under the standardized approach.

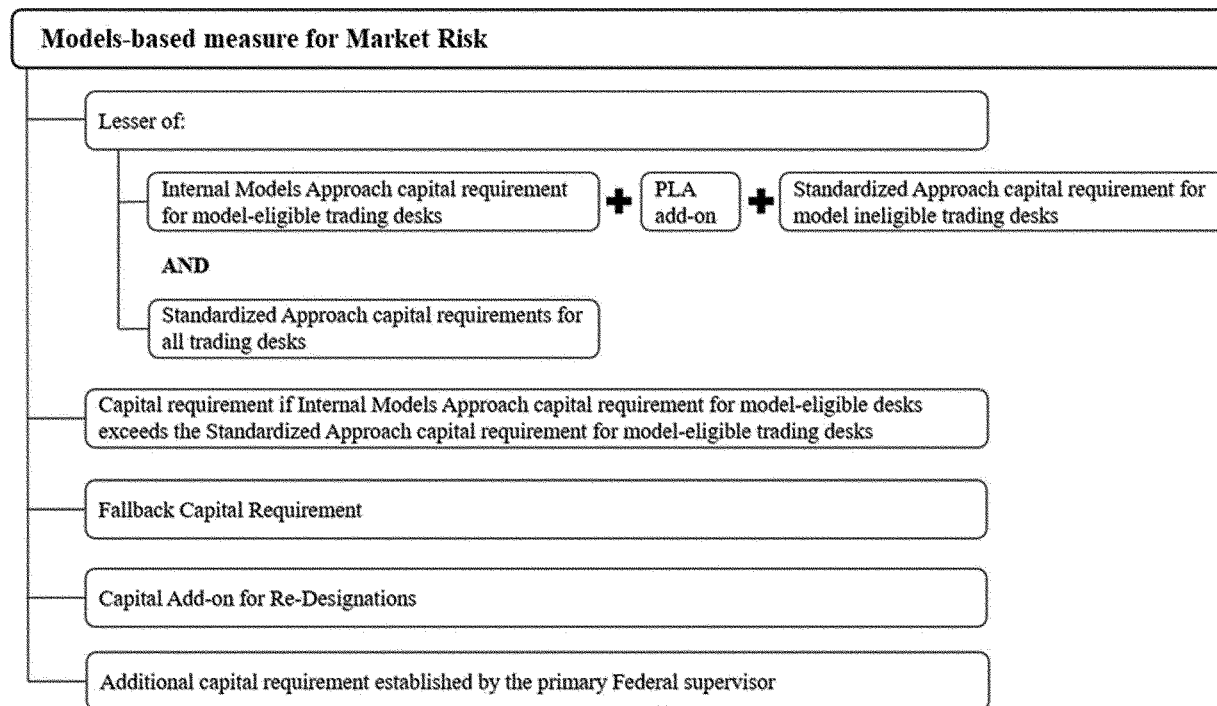
There are four other components of the models-based measure for market risk; however, these would only apply in limited circumstances. These components include: (1) the capital requirement for instances where the capital requirements for model-eligible desks under the internal models approach exceed those under the standardized approach;²³³ (2) the fallback capital requirement for instances where a banking organization is not able to apply the standardized approach to market risk covered positions on model-ineligible trading desks or the internal models approach

to market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks, as well as all securitization positions and correlation trading positions that are excluded from the capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks; (3) the capital add-on for re-designations for instances where a banking organization re-classifies an instrument after initial designation as being subject either to the market risk capital requirements under subpart F or to the capital requirements under either subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule, respectively, or from including securitization positions, correlation trading positions, or certain equity positions in investment funds²³⁴ on a model-eligible trading desk, provided

such positions are not included in the fallback capital requirement; and (4) any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor. Specifically, as part of the proposal's reservation of authority provisions, and similar to the standardize measure for market risk, the primary Federal supervisor may require the banking organization to maintain an overall amount of capital that differs from the amount otherwise required under the proposal.

Under the proposal, the market risk capital requirements for a banking organization under the models-based measure for market risk would equal the sum of the following components as shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3



The proposal would also revise the criteria for determining whether a banking organization is subject to the market risk-based capital requirements to (1) reflect the significant growth in capital markets since adoption of the 1996 rule; (2) provide a more reliable and stable measure of banking organizations' trading activity by

introducing a four-quarter average requirement, and (3) incorporate measures of risk identified as part of the agencies' 2019 regulatory tiering rule.²³⁵ In general, the revised criteria would take into account the prudential benefits of the proposed market risk capital requirements and the potential costs, including compliance costs.

In addition, the proposal would help promote consistency and comparability in market risk capital requirements across banking organizations by strengthening the criteria for identifying positions subject to the proposed market risk capital requirement and by proposing a risk-based capital treatment of transfers of risk between a trading

²³³ As the standardized approach is less risk-sensitive than the internal models approach, to the extent that the capital requirement under the internal models approach exceeds that under the standardized approach for model-eligible desks, the proposal would require this difference to be

reflected in the aggregate capital requirement under the models-based measure for market risk.

²³⁴ Specifically, the capital add-on would apply to equity positions in an investment fund on model-eligible trading desks where the banking

organization cannot identify the underlying positions held by the investment fund on a quarterly basis or there is no daily price of the fund available.

²³⁵ See 84 FR 59230, 59249 (November 1, 2019).

desk and another unit within the same banking organization (internal risk transfers). The proposal would also improve the transparency of market risk capital requirements through enhanced disclosures.

2. Scope and Application of the Proposed Rule

a. Scope of the Proposed Rule

Currently, any banking organization with aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities that, as of the most recent calendar quarter, equal to \$1 billion or more, or 10 percent or more of the banking organization's total consolidated assets, is required to calculate market risk capital requirements under subpart F of the current capital rule.

The proposal would revise the criteria for determining whether a banking organization is subject to subpart F of the capital rule. Under the proposal, large banking organizations, as well as those with significant trading activity, would be required to calculate market risk capital requirements under subpart F of the capital rule. Specifically, a banking organization with significant trading activity would be any banking organization with average aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities, excluding customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts,²³⁶ over the previous four calendar quarters equal to \$5 billion or more, or equal to 10 percent or more of total consolidated assets at quarter end as reported on the most recent quarterly regulatory report. Under the proposal, any holding company subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards or any subsidiary thereof, if the subsidiary engaged in any trading activity over any of the four most recent quarters, would be subject to subpart F of the capital rule.

The proposed scope is designed to apply market risk capital requirements to all large banking organizations. As the agencies noted in the preamble to the final regulatory tiering rule, due to their operational scale or global presence, banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards pose heightened risks to U.S. financial stability which would benefit from more stringent capital requirements being applied to such banking organizations.²³⁷ As banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards are generally subject to

rules based on the standards published by the Basel Committee, the proposed scope would help promote competitive equity among U.S. banking organizations and their foreign peers and competitors, and reduce opportunities for regulatory arbitrage across jurisdictions. In addition, given the increasing size and complexity of activities of banking organizations subject to Category III and IV capital standards and the risks such banking organizations pose to U.S. financial stability, it would be appropriate to require such banking organizations to be subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements, which provide for enhanced risk sensitivity.

In addition to applying subpart F of the capital rule to large banking organizations, the proposed rule would retain a trading activity threshold. To reflect inflation since 1996 and growth in the capital markets, the agencies are proposing to increase the trading activity dollar threshold from \$1 billion to \$5 billion. A banking organization whose trading assets and trading liabilities are equal to 10 percent or more of its total assets would continue to be subject to subpart F of the capital rule under the proposal. This means that a banking organization that is not subject to Category I, II, III, or IV capital standards may still be subject to subpart F if it exceeds either of these quantitative thresholds. The proposed trading activity dollar threshold would be measured using the average aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities of a banking organization, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-9C or Call Report, as applicable, over the prior four consecutive quarters, rather than using only the single most recent quarter.²³⁸ This approach would provide a more reliable and stable measure of the banking organization's trading activities than the current capital rule's quarter-end measure.²³⁹ Furthermore, for purposes of

²³⁶ For purposes of the proposed scoping criteria, aggregate average trading assets and trading liabilities would mean the sum of the amount of trading assets and the amount of trading liabilities as reported by the banking organization on the Consolidated Financial Statements for Holding Companies (sum of line items 5 and 15 on schedule HC of the Y-9C) or on the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (*i.e.*, the sum of line items 5 and 15 on schedule RC of the FFIEC 031, the FFIEC 041, or the FFIEC 051), as applicable.

²³⁹ If the banking organization has not reported trading assets and trading liabilities for each of the preceding four calendar quarters, the threshold would be based on the average amount of trading assets and trading liabilities over the quarters that the banking organization has reported, unless the primary Federal supervisor notifies the banking organization in writing to use an alternative method.

determining applicability of subpart F of the capital rule, a banking organization would exclude from its calculation of aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities securities related to certain segregated accounts established by a subsidiary of a banking organization pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 and CFTC Regulation 1.20 (customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts). To protect customers against losses arising from a broker-dealer's use of customer assets and cash, the SEC's and CFTC's requirements for customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts limit the ability of a banking organization to benefit from short-term price movements on the assets held in such accounts. When such accounts constitute the vast majority of a banking organization's trading activities, the prudential benefit of requiring the banking organization to measure risk-weighted assets for market risk would be limited. The proposal would only allow a banking organization to exclude these amounts from proposed trading activity thresholds for the purpose of determining whether the banking organization is subject to market risk capital requirements. If a banking organization exceeds either of the proposed trading threshold criteria after excluding such accounts, the proposal would require the banking organization to include such accounts when calculating market risk capital requirements.

b. Application of Proposed Rule

The proposal would require a banking organization to comply with the market risk capital requirements beginning the quarter after the banking organization meets any of the proposed scoping criteria. To avoid volatility in requirements, a banking organization would remain subject to market risk capital requirements unless and until (1) it falls below the trading activity threshold criteria for each of four consecutive quarters or is no longer a banking organization subject to Category I, II, III, or IV capital standards, as applicable, and (2) has provided notice to its primary Federal supervisor.

Implementing the proposed market risk capital requirements would require significant operational preparation. Therefore, the agencies expect that that a banking organization would monitor its aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities on an ongoing basis and work with its primary Federal supervisor as it approaches any of the proposed scoping criteria to prepare for compliance. To facilitate supervisory oversight, the proposal would require a banking

²³⁶ The proposal would define customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts as segregated accounts established by a subsidiary of a banking organization that fulfill the requirements of 17 CFR 240.15c3-3 (SEC Rule 15c3-3) or 17 CFR 1.20 (CFTC Regulation 1.20).

²³⁷ See 84 FR 59230, 59249 (November 1, 2019).

organization to notify its primary Federal supervisor after falling below the relevant scope thresholds.

While the proposed threshold criteria for application of market risk capital requirements would help reasonably identify a banking organization with significant levels of trading activity given the current risk profile of the banking organization, there may be unique instances where a banking organization either should or should not be required to reflect market risk in its risk-based capital requirements. To continue to allow the agencies to address such instances on a case-by-case basis, the proposal would retain, without modification, the authority under subpart F of the capital rule for the primary Federal supervisor to either: (1) require a banking organization that does not meet the proposed threshold criteria to calculate the proposed market risk capital requirements, or (2) exclude a banking organization that meets the proposed threshold criteria from such calculation, as appropriate. To allow the agencies to address such instances on a case-by-case basis, the proposal would retain such existing authority under subpart F of the capital rule.

Question 80: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed scope of application thresholds. Given the compliance costs associated with the proposal, what, if any, alternative thresholds should the agencies consider and why?

Question 81: What are the advantages or disadvantages of using a four-quarter rolling average for the \$5 billion aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities scope of application threshold? What different methodologies and time periods should the agencies consider for purposes of this threshold?

3. Market Risk Covered Position

Subpart F of the capital rule applies to a banking organization's covered positions, which are defined to include, subject to certain restrictions: (i) any trading asset or trading liability as reported on a banking organization's regulatory reports that is a trading position²⁴⁰ or that hedges another covered position and is free of any restrictive covenants on its tradability or for which the material risk elements may be hedged by the banking organization in a two-way market, and

(ii) any foreign exchange²⁴¹ or commodity position regardless of whether such position is a trading asset or trading liability. The definition of a covered position also explicitly excludes certain positions. Thus, the definition is structured into three broad categories, each subject to certain conditions: trading assets or liabilities that are covered positions, positions that are covered positions regardless of whether they are trading assets or trading liabilities, and exclusions.

The proposal would retain the structure and major elements of the existing definition of covered position (re-designated as "market risk covered position") with several modifications intended to better align the definition of market risk covered position with those positions the agencies believe should be subject to the market risk capital requirements as well as to reflect other proposed changes to the framework (for example, to incorporate the proposed treatment of internal risk transfers). The proposed revisions would also help promote consistency and comparability in the risk-based capital treatment of positions across banking organizations.

a. Trading Assets and Trading Liabilities That Would Be Market Risk Covered Positions Under the Proposal

The proposed definition of market risk covered position would expand to explicitly include any trading asset or trading liability that is held for the purpose of regular dealing or making a market in securities or other instruments.^{242 243} In general, such positions are held to facilitate sales to customers or otherwise to support the banking organization's trading activities,

for example by hedging its trading positions, and therefore expose a banking organization to significant market risk.

b. Positions That Would Be Market Risk Covered Positions Under the Proposal Regardless of Whether They Are Trading Assets or Trading Liabilities

The proposal would include as market risk covered positions certain positions or hedges of such positions²⁴⁴ regardless of whether the position is a trading asset or trading liability.²⁴⁵ Consistent with subpart F of the current capital rule, such positions would continue to include foreign exchange and commodity positions with certain exclusions. In particular, the proposal would continue to allow a banking organization to exclude structural positions in a foreign currency from market risk covered positions with prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor. In addition, the proposal would exclude from market risk covered positions foreign exchange and commodity positions that are eligible CVA hedges that mitigate the exposure component of CVA risk.²⁴⁶

The proposal would also expand the types of positions that would be market risk covered positions, even if not categorized as trading assets or trading liabilities, to include the following, each discussed further below: (i) certain equity positions in an investment fund; (ii) net short risk positions; (iii) certain publicly traded equity positions;²⁴⁷ (iv) embedded derivatives on instruments issued by the banking organization that relate to credit or equity risk and that the banking organization bifurcates for accounting purposes;²⁴⁸ and (v) certain

²⁴¹ With prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization may exclude from its market risk covered positions any structural position in a foreign currency, which is defined as a position that is not a trading position and that is (i) a subordinated debt, equity or minority interest in a consolidated subsidiary that is denominated in a foreign currency; (ii) capital assigned to foreign branches that is denominated in a foreign currency; (iii) a position related to an unconsolidated subsidiary or another item that is denominated in a foreign currency and that is deducted from the banking organization's tier 1 or tier 2 capital, or (iv) a position designed to hedge a banking organization's capital ratios or earnings against the effect of adverse exchange rate movements on (i), (ii), or (iii).

²⁴² The proposal also would require such a position to be free of any restrictive covenants on its tradability or for the banking organization to be able to hedge the material risk elements of such a position in a two-way market.

²⁴³ The proposed definition of market risk covered position would include correlation trading positions and instruments resulting from securities underwriting commitments where the securities are purchased by the banking organization on the settlement date, excluding purchases that are held to maturity or available for sale purposes.

²⁴⁴ A position that hedges a trading position must be within the scope of the banking organization's hedging strategy as described in § _____.203(a)(2) of the proposed rule.

²⁴⁵ Extending market risk covered positions to also include such hedges is intended to encourage sound risk management by allowing a banking organization to capture both the underlying market risk covered position and any associated hedge(s) when calculating its market risk capital requirements. Consistent with current practice, the agencies would review a banking organization's hedging strategies to ensure the appropriate designation of positions subject to subpart F of the capital rule.

²⁴⁶ An eligible CVA hedge generally would include an external CVA hedge or a CVA hedge that is the CVA segment of an internal risk transfer. See section III.I.3.b. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for more detail on the treatment and recognition of CVA hedges either under the proposed CVA risk framework or the market risk framework.

²⁴⁷ Equity positions arising from deferred compensation plans, employee stock ownership plans, and retirement plans would not be included in the scope of market risk covered position.

²⁴⁸ This would apply to hybrid contracts containing an embedded derivative that must be separated from the host contract and accounted for

²⁴⁰ The current capital rule defines a trading position as one that is held by a banking organization for the purpose of short-term resale or with the intent of benefiting from actual or expected short-term price movements or to lock-in arbitrage profits.

positions associated with internal risk transfer under the proposal.²⁴⁹

First, the proposal would include as a market risk covered position an equity position in an investment fund for which the banking organization has access to the fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments and investment limits, and which meets one of two conditions. Specifically, the banking organization would either need to (i) be able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, or (ii) obtain daily price quotes for the investment fund.

In contrast to the current covered position definition, which in part relies on the legal form of the investment fund by referencing the Investment Company Act to determine whether an equity position in such a fund is a covered position, the proposed criteria would capture equity positions for which there is sufficient transparency to be reliably valued on a daily basis, either from an observable market price for the equity position in the investment fund itself or from the banking organization's ability to identify the underlying positions held by the investment fund.

Second, the proposal would introduce a new term, net short risk positions, to describe over-hedges of credit and equity exposures that are not market risk covered positions. As the hedged exposures from which such positions originate are not traded, net short risk positions would not meet the definition of trading position even though they expose the banking organization to market risk.²⁵⁰ The agencies propose to include net short risk positions in market risk covered positions in order to help ensure that such exposures are appropriately reflected in banking organizations' risk-based capital requirements.

For example, assume a banking organization purchases an eligible credit derivative (for example, a credit default swap) to mitigate the credit risk arising from a loan that is not a market risk covered position and the notional

amount of protection provided by the credit default swap exceeds the loan exposure amount. The banking organization is exposed to additional market risk on the exposure arising from the difference between the amount of protection purchased and the amount of protected exposure because the value of the protection would fall if the credit spread of the credit default swap narrows. Neither subpart D nor E²⁵¹ of the capital rule would require the banking organization to reflect this risk in risk-weighted assets. To capture the market risk arising from net short risk positions, the proposal would require the banking organization to treat such positions as market risk covered positions.

To calculate the exposure amount of a net short risk position, the proposal would require a banking organization to compare the notional amounts of its long and short credit positions and the adjusted notional amounts of its long and short equity positions that are not market risk covered positions.²⁵² For purposes of this calculation, the notional amounts would include the total funded and unfunded commitments for loans that are not market risk covered positions.

Additionally, as a banking organization may hedge exposures at either the single-name level or the portfolio level, the proposal would require a banking organization to identify separately net short risk positions for single name exposures and for index hedges. For single-name exposures, the proposal would require a banking organization to evaluate its long and short equity and credit exposures for all positions referencing a single exposure to determine if it has a net short risk position in a single-name exposure. For index hedges, the proposal would require a banking organization to evaluate its long and short equity and credit exposures for all positions in the portfolio (aggregating across all relevant individual exposures) to determine if it has a net short risk position for any given portfolio.

The proposal would limit the application of the proposed market risk capital requirements to positions arising from exposures for which the notional amount of a short position exceeds the notional amount of a long position by

\$20 million or more at either the single-name or index hedge level. Exposures arising from net short risk positions are a potential area where a banking organization may maintain insufficient capital relative to the market risk and should be monitored at the single name or portfolio level rather than in the aggregate. The agencies nonetheless recognize that it could be burdensome to require a banking organization to capture every net short exposure that may arise, regardless of size or duration, when calculating their market risk capital requirements. Accordingly, the proposed \$20 million threshold is intended to help ensure that individual net short risk exposures that could materially impact the risk-based capital requirements of a banking organization would be appropriately reflected in the proposed market risk capital requirements. Additionally, the proposed \$20 million threshold is intended to strike a balance between over-hedging concerns and aligning incentives for banking organizations to prudently hedge and manage risk while capturing positions for which a market risk capital requirement would be appropriate. For example, if a loan amortizes more quickly than expected, due to a borrower making additional payments to pay down principal, the amount of notional protection would only constitute a net short risk position if it exceeds the amount of the total committed loan balance by \$20 million or more. The operational burden of requiring a banking organization to capture temporary or small differences due to accelerated amortization within its market risk capital requirements could inhibit the banking organization from engaging in prudential hedging and sound risk management. The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate net short risk positions on a spot, quarter-end basis, consistent with regulatory reporting, in order to reduce the operational burden of identifying such positions subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements.

Third, the proposal generally would include as market risk covered positions all publicly traded equity positions²⁵³

as a derivative instrument under ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended).

²⁴⁹ See section III.H.4 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further detail on eligible internal risk transfer positions.

²⁵⁰ The proposal would retain, without modification, the existing definition of trading position in subpart F of the current capital rule. See 12 CFR 3.202 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.202 (Board); 12 CFR 324.202 (FDIC).

²⁵¹ Under the proposal, subpart D would cover a Standardized Approach and subpart E would cover an Expanded Risk-Based Approach for Risk-Weighted Assets.

²⁵² For equity derivatives, the adjusted notional amount would be the product of the current price of one unit of the stock (for example, a share of equity) and the number of units referenced by the trade.

²⁵³ The proposal would not change the current capital rule's definition of publicly traded as traded on: (1) any exchange registered with the SEC as a national securities exchange under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78f); or (2) any non-U.S.-based securities exchange that is registered with, or approved by, a national securities regulatory authority and that provides a liquid, two-way market for the instrument in question. Consistent with the current capital rule, the proposal would define a two-way market as a market where there are independent bona fide

Continued

regardless of whether they are trading assets or trading liabilities and provided that there are no restrictions on the tradability of such positions.

Fourth, a banking organization may issue hybrid instruments that contain an embedded derivative related to credit or equity risk and a host contract and bifurcate the derivative and the host contract for accounting purposes under GAAP. Under such circumstances, the proposal would include the embedded derivative in the definition of market risk covered position regardless of whether GAAP treats the derivative as a trading asset or a trading liability. If the banking organization elected to report the entire hybrid instrument at fair value under the fair value option rather than bifurcating the accounting, it would be a market risk covered position only if it otherwise met the proposed definition, such as held with trading intent or to hedge another market risk covered position.²⁵⁴ This approach would capture the market risk of embedded derivatives a banking organization faces when it issues such hybrid instruments while being sensitive to the operational challenges of requiring banking organizations to calculate the fair value such derivatives on a daily basis, and also appropriately excluding conventional instruments with an embedded derivative for which the capital requirements under subpart D or E of the capital rule would be appropriate.²⁵⁵

Fifth, the proposed definition of market risk covered position would include certain transactions of internal risk transfers, as described in section III.H.4 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, based in certain cases on the eligibility of the internal risk transfers. The market risk covered position would explicitly include (1) the trading desk segment of an eligible internal risk transfer of credit risk or interest rate risk and the trading desk

segment of an internal risk transfer of CVA risk; (2) certain external transactions based on eligibility of the risk transfers, executed by a trading desk related to an internal risk transfer of CVA, credit, or interest rate risk, and (3) both external and internal ineligible CVA hedges (an internal CVA hedge is the CVA segment of an internal transfer of CVA risk). This aspect of the proposal is intended to help promote consistency and comparability in the risk-based capital treatment of such positions across banking organizations and ensure the appropriate capitalization of such positions under subparts D, E, or F of the capital rule.

c. Exclusions From the Proposed Definition of Market Risk Covered Position

The definition of a covered position under subpart F of the current capital rule explicitly excludes certain positions.²⁵⁶ These excluded instruments and positions generally reflect the fact that they are either deducted from regulatory capital, explicitly addressed under subpart D or E of the current capital rule, have significant constraints in terms of a banking organization's ability to liquidate them readily and value them reliably on a daily basis, or are not held with trading intent.

Consistent with subpart F of the current capital rule, the proposal would continue to exclude from the definition of market risk covered positions any intangible asset, including any servicing asset; any hedge of a trading position that the banking organization's primary Federal supervisor determines to be outside the scope of the banking organization's trading and hedging strategy; any instrument that, in form or substance, acts as a liquidity facility that provides support to asset-backed commercial paper, and any position a banking organization holds with the intent to securitize.

The proposed definition would also continue to exclude from market risk covered positions any direct real estate holdings.²⁵⁷ Consistent with past guidance from the agencies, indirect investments in real estate, such as through REITs or special purpose vehicles, would not be direct real estate holdings and could be market risk

covered positions if they meet the proposed definition.²⁵⁸

The proposed definition would also exclude from market risk covered positions any non-publicly traded equity positions, other than certain equity positions in investment funds, and would additionally exclude: (1) a publicly traded equity position that has restrictions on tradability; (2) a publicly traded equity position that is a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock not deducted from regulatory capital, and (3) any equity position in an investment fund that is not a trading asset or trading liability or that otherwise does not meet the requirements to be a market risk covered position. The proposed definition would add an exclusion for any derivative instrument or exposure to an investment fund that has material exposures to any of the preceding excluded instruments or positions discussed in this section.

To provide additional clarity, the proposal would also exclude from market risk covered positions debt securities for which the banking organization elects the fair value option for purposes of asset and liability management, as such positions are not reflective of a banking organization's trading activity. The proposal would also add an exclusion for instruments held for the purpose of hedging a particular risk of a position in any of the preceding excluded types of instruments discussed in this section.

With respect to internal risk transfers of CVA risks, the proposed definition would exclude from market risk covered positions the CVA segment of an internal risk transfer that is an eligible CVA hedge. In addition, consistent with the Basel III reforms, only positions recognized as eligible external CVA hedges under either the basic or standardized capital requirements for CVA risk would be excluded from the market risk capital requirements.²⁵⁹ To the extent a banking organization enters into one or more external hedges that hedge CVA variability but do not qualify as eligible hedges under the revised CVA capital standards, the banking organization would need to capture such hedges in its market risk capital

offers to buy and sell so that a price reasonably related to the last sales price or current bona fide competitive bid and offer quotations can be determined within one day and settled at that price within a relatively short time frame conforming to trade custom.

²⁵⁴ For purposes of regulatory reporting, the instructions to the Y-9C and Call Report require a banking organization to classify as trading securities all debt securities that a banking organization has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value reported in current earnings, regardless of whether such positions are held with trading intent. ASC 815-15-25-4 permits both issuers of and investors in hybrid financial instruments that would otherwise require bifurcation of an embedded derivative to elect at acquisition, issuance or a new basis event to carry such instrument at fair value with all changes in fair value reported in earnings.

²⁵⁵ For example, a conventional mortgage loan contains an embedded prepayment or call option.

²⁵⁶ See 77 FR 53060, 53064-53065 (August 30, 2012) for a more detailed discussion on these exclusions under the market risk capital rule.

²⁵⁷ Direct real estate holdings include real estate for which the banking organization holds title, such as "other real estate owned" held from foreclosure activities, and bank premises used by the bank as part of its ongoing business activities.

²⁵⁸ See 77 FR 53060, 53065 (August 30, 2012) for the agencies' interpretive guidance on the treatment of such indirect holdings under subpart F of the capital rule.

²⁵⁹ External transactions executed by a trading desk as matching transactions to all internal transfers of CVA risk would be market risk covered positions under the proposal. See section III.H.3.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on the treatment of eligible and ineligible internal risk transfers of CVA risk.

requirements and would not be able to recognize the benefit of the external hedge when calculating risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk.

*Question 82: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed definition of market risk covered position. What, if any, practical challenges might the proposed definition pose for banking organizations, such as the ability to fair value daily any of the proposed instruments that would be captured by the definition?*²⁶⁰

Question 83: The agencies seek comment on the extent to which limiting the proposed definition of market risk covered position to include equity positions in investment funds only for which a banking organization has access to the fund's investments limits (as specified in the fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that define the fund's permissible investments) appropriately captures the types of positions that should be subject to regulatory capital requirements under the proposed market risk framework. What types of investment funds, if any, would a banking organization have the ability to value reliably on a daily basis that do not meet this condition?

Question 84: The agencies seek comment on whether the agencies should consider allowing a banking organization to exclude from the definition of market risk covered position investments in capital instruments or covered debt instruments of financial institutions that have been deducted from tier 1 capital, including investments in publicly-traded common stock of financial institutions, and hedges of these investments that meet the requirements to offset such positions for purposes of determining deductions. What would the benefits and drawbacks be of not providing such an optionality?

Question 85: For the purposes of determining whether certain positions are within the definition of market risk covered position, is the proposed definition of net short risk position

appropriate, and why? What, if any, alternative measures should the agencies consider to identify net short risk positions and why would these be more appropriate?

Question 86: The agencies seek comment on whether the proposed \$20 million threshold is an appropriate measure for identifying significant net short risk exposures that warrant capitalization under the market risk framework. What alternative thresholds or methods should the agencies consider for identifying significant net short risk positions, and why would these alternatives be more appropriate than the proposed \$20 million threshold?

Question 87: What, if any, challenges might banking organizations face in calculating the market risk capital requirement for net short risk positions? In particular, what, if any, alternatives to the total commitment for loans should the agencies consider using to calculate notional amount—for example, delta notional values rather than notional amount, present value, sensitivities—and why would any such alternatives be a better metric? Please provide specific details on the mechanics of and rationale for any suggested methodology. In addition, which, if any, of the items to be included in a banking organization's net short credit or equity risk position may present operational difficulties and what is the nature of such difficulties? How could such concerns be mitigated?

Question 88: The agencies seek comment on whether to modify the exclusion for debt instruments for which a banking organization has elected to apply the fair value option that are used for asset and liability management purposes. Would such an exclusion be overly restrictive, and, if so, why and how should the exclusion be expanded? Please specify the types and amounts of debt instruments for which banking organizations apply the fair value option that should be covered under this exclusion, and the capital implications of expanding the exclusion relative to the proposal.

Question 89: The agencies seek comment on whether to modify the criteria for including external CVA hedges in the scope of market risk covered position. What are the benefits and drawbacks of requiring a banking organization to include ineligible external CVA hedges in the market risk capital requirements, provided a banking organization has effective risk management and an effective hedging program?

4. Internal Risk Transfers

A banking organization may choose to hedge the risks of certain positions²⁶¹ held by a banking unit or a CVA desk by having one of its trading desks obtain the hedge and subsequently transfer the hedge position through an internal transaction to the banking unit or the CVA desk. The current capital rule does not address the transfers of risk from a banking unit or a CVA desk (or a functional equivalent thereof) to a trading desk within the same banking organization²⁶² (internal risk transfers), for example between a mortgage banking unit and a rates trading desk. Thus, market risk-weighted assets do not reflect the market risk of such internal transactions and capture only the external portion of the hedge, potentially misrepresenting the risk position of the banking organization.

Accordingly, the proposal would define internal risk transfers and establish a set of requirements including documentation and other conditions for a banking organization to recognize certain types of internal risk transfers in risk-based capital requirements. The proposal would define internal risk transfers as a transfer executed through internal derivatives trades of credit risk or interest rate risk arising from an exposure capitalized under subparts D or E of the capital rule to a trading desk, or a transfer of CVA risk arising from a CVA desk (or the functional equivalent if the banking organization does not have any CVA desks) to a trading desk.²⁶³ The proposed definition of internal risk transfer would not include transfers of risk from a trading desk to a banking unit or between trading desks because such transactions present the types of risks appropriately captured in market risk-weighted assets.²⁶⁴

In practice, for internal risk management purposes, most banking

²⁶¹ Such risks can include credit, interest rate, or CVA risk arising from exposures that are subject to risk-based requirements under subpart D or E of the capital rule.

²⁶² For example, if the banking organization is a depository institution within a holding company structure, transactions conducted between the depository institution and an affiliated broker-dealer entity would not qualify as transactions within the same banking organization for the depository institution. Such transactions would qualify as transactions within the same banking organization for the consolidated holding company.

²⁶³ An internal risk transfer transaction would comprise two perfectly offsetting segments—one segment for each of two parties to the transaction.

²⁶⁴ As described in section III.H.7.c.ii of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, for transfers of risk between a trading desk that uses the standardized measure and a trading desk that uses the internal models approach, a banking organization may exclude the leg of the transaction acquired by the trading desk using the standardized approach from the residual risk add-on.

²⁶⁰ For banking organizations subject to subpart F of the capital rule, the Volcker Rule defines the scope of instruments subject to the proprietary trading prohibition (trading account) based on two prongs: market risk capital rule covered positions that are trading positions, and instruments purchased or sold in connection with the business of a dealer, swap dealer, or securities-based swap dealer that require it to be licensed or registered as such. The proposed revisions to the definition of covered positions under subpart F of the capital rule could alter the scope of financial instruments deemed to be in the trading account under the Volcker Rule, but only to the extent that a market risk covered position is also a trading position and the position is not otherwise excluded from the Volcker rule definition of trading account.

organizations already document the source of risk being hedged and the trading desk providing the hedge. As a result, the agencies do not expect the proposed documentation requirements for such transactions to qualify as eligible internal risk transfers, as described in more detail below, to pose a significant compliance burden on banking organizations. The agencies encourage prudent risk management and believe this aspect of the proposal will help promote consistency and comparability in the risk-based capital treatment of such internal transactions across banking organizations and ensure the appropriate capitalization of such positions.

a. Internal Risk Transfers of Credit Risk

The Basel III reforms introduce risk-based capital treatment of internal transfers of credit risk executed from a banking unit to a trading desk to hedge the credit risk arising from exposures in the banking unit. The proposal is generally consistent with the Basel III reforms by specifying the criteria for internal risk transfer eligibility and clarifying the scope of exposures subject to market risk capital requirements. Specifically, the banking organization would be required to maintain documentation identifying the underlying exposure under subpart D or E of the capital rule being hedged and its sources of credit risk. In addition, a trading desk would be required to enter into an external hedge that meets the requirements of § _____.36 of the current capital rule or § _____.120 of the proposed rule and matches the terms, other than amount, of the internal credit risk transfer.

When these requirements are met, the transaction would qualify as an eligible internal risk transfer, for which the banking unit would be allowed to recognize the amount of the hedge position received from the trading desk as a credit risk mitigant when calculating the risk-based capital requirements for the underlying exposure under subpart D or E of the capital rule. Since the trading desk enters into external hedges to manage credit risk arising from banking unit exposures, such external hedges would be included in the scope of market risk covered positions along with the internal risk transfer (the trading desk segment), where they would cancel each other provided the amounts and terms of both transactions match. Nevertheless, if the internal risk transfer results in a net short credit position for the banking unit, the trading desk would be required to calculate risk-based capital requirements for such

positions under subpart F of the capital rule. A net short risk credit position results when the external hedge exceeds the amount required by the banking unit to hedge the underlying exposure under subpart D or E of the capital rule.

For transactions that do not meet these requirements, the proposal would require a banking organization to disregard the internal risk transfer (the trading desk segment) from the market risk covered positions. The proposal would subject the entire amount of the external hedge acquired by the trading desk to the proposed market risk capital requirements and disallow any recognition of risk mitigation benefits of the internal credit risk transfer under subpart D or E of the capital rule.

b. Internal Risk Transfers of Interest Rate Risk

The proposal would specify the risk-based capital treatment of internal transfers of interest rate risk from a banking unit to the trading desk to hedge the interest rate risk arising from the banking unit. When a banking organization executes an internal interest rate risk transfer between a banking unit and a trading desk, the transferred interest rate risk exposure would be considered an eligible risk transfer that the banking organization may treat as a market risk covered position only if such internal risk transfer meets a set of requirements. Specifically, the banking organization would be required to maintain documentation of the underlying exposure being hedged and its sources of interest rate risk. In addition, given the complexity of tracking the direction of internal transfers of interest rate risk, the proposal would allow a banking organization to establish a dedicated notional trading desk for conducting internal risk transfers to hedge interest rate risk. The proposal would require such a desk to receive approval from its primary Federal supervisor to execute such internal risk transfers.²⁶⁵ The proposal would require the capitalization of trading desks that engage in such transactions on a standalone basis, without regard to other market risks generated by activities on the trading desk.

When these requirements are met, the transaction would qualify as an eligible internal interest rate risk transfer, for which the banking organization may recognize the hedge benefit of an internal derivative transaction. A

²⁶⁵ The proposal would not require banking organizations to purchase the hedge from a third party for such transactions to qualify as an internal risk transfer.

trading desk that conducts internal risk transfers of interest rate risk may enter into external hedges to mitigate the risk but would not be required to do so under the proposal. As the amount transferred to the trading desk from the banking unit to hedge the underlying exposure under subpart D or E of the capital rule would be a market risk covered position, any such external hedges would also be market risk covered positions and thus also subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements.²⁶⁶

For transactions that do not meet these requirements, a banking organization would be required to exclude the internal interest rate risk transfer (the trading desk segment) from its market risk covered positions. The entire amount of any external hedge of an ineligible internal risk transfer would be a market risk covered position.

c. Internal Risk Transfers of CVA Risk

The proposal would specify the capital treatment of internal CVA risk transfers executed between a CVA desk (or the functional equivalent thereof) and a trading desk to hedge CVA risk arising from exposures that are subject to the proposed capital requirements for CVA risk.

Under the proposal, an internal CVA risk transfer would involve two perfectly offsetting positions of a derivative transaction executed between a CVA desk and a trading desk. For the CVA desk to recognize the risk mitigation benefits of the internal risk transfer under the risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk, the proposal would require the banking organization to have a dedicated CVA desk or the functional equivalent thereof that, along with other functions performed by the desk, manages internal risk transfers of CVA risk. In either case, such a desk would not need to satisfy the proposed trading desk definition, given the proposed risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk are not calibrated at the trading desk level. Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to maintain an internal written record of each internal derivative transaction executed between the CVA desk and the trading desk, including identifying the underlying exposure being hedged by the CVA desk and the sources of such

²⁶⁶ As the trading desk segments of eligible internal risk transfers of interest rate risk would be market risk covered positions, to the extent a trading desk enters into external hedges to mitigate the risk of such positions, the external hedge would also be subject to the market risk capital rule and could in whole or in part offset the market risk of the eligible internal risk transfer.

risk. Furthermore, if the internal risk transfer from the CVA desk to the trading desk is subject to curvature risk, default risk, or the residual risk add-on under the proposed market risk capital rule, as described in sections III.H.7.a.ii.III., III.H.7.b., and III.H.7.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, respectively, the trading desk would have to execute an external transaction with a third party that is identical in its terms to the risk transferred by the CVA desk to the trading desk. This external transaction would be included in market risk covered positions; therefore, there would be no impact to the market risk capital required for the trading desk as the external transaction would perfectly offset the risk from the internal risk transfer. Given the difference in recognizing the curvature risk, the default risk, or the residual risk add-on under the proposed market risk capital requirements and the CVA risk capital requirements, as well as complexity of tracking and ensuring the appropriateness of internal transfers of CVA risk, the external matching transaction requirement is intended to ensure the complete offsetting of the above mentioned risks at the time the trades are originated, facilitate the identification by the primary Federal supervisor of the underlying position or sources of risk being hedged by the internal risk transfer, and thus the determination of whether the transfer is an eligible internal CVA risk transfer.

In addition to the above-mentioned requirements for the internal transaction and the related external matching transaction to qualify as an eligible internal risk transfer of CVA risk, the proposal sets forth general requirements for the recognition of CVA hedges that would be applicable to both internal transfers of CVA risk and external CVA hedges. The proposal specifies these requirements for both the basic approach for CVA risk and standardized approach for CVA risk, as described in section III.I.3 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.²⁶⁷

For eligible internal risk transfers of CVA risk, the banking organization would be required to treat the transfers of risk from the CVA desk or the functional equivalent to the trading desk as market risk covered positions. In this way, the proposal would allow the CVA desk to recognize the risk-mitigating

benefit of the hedge position received from the trading desk when calculating risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk. As the overall risk profile of the banking organization would not have changed, the proposed treatment would require the trading desk to reflect the impact of the risk transferred from the CVA desk as part of the transaction in the proposed market risk capital requirements.

For transactions that do not meet these requirements or the general hedge eligibility requirements under the basic approach for CVA risk or the standardized approach for CVA risk, a banking organization would be required to include both the trading desk segment and the CVA segment of the internal transfer of CVA risk in market risk-weighted assets. This is equivalent to disregarding the internal CVA risk transfer. The entire amount of the external matching transaction executed by the non-CVA trading desk in the context of an internal CVA risk transfer would be deemed a market risk covered position. In addition, the CVA desk would not be able to recognize any risk mitigation or offsetting benefit from the ineligible internal risk transfer in its capital requirements for CVA risk.

d. Internal Risk Transfers of Equity Risk

The agencies are not proposing to allow a banking organization to recognize any risk mitigation benefits for internal equity risk transfers executed between a trading desk and a banking unit to hedge exposures that are subject to either subpart D or E of the capital rule. The proposed definition of market risk covered position would include equity positions that are publicly traded with no restrictions on tradability. Given the expanded scope of equity positions that would be subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements as discussed above, the agencies believe that primarily illiquid or irregularly traded equity positions would remain subject to subparts D or E of the capital rule. As a banking organization would not be able to hedge the material risk elements of such equity positions in a liquid, two-way market, consistent with the current framework, the proposal would not allow a banking organization to recognize internal transfers of equity risk of such positions for risk-based capital purposes.

Question 90: The agencies seek comment on any operational challenges of the proposed internal risk transfer framework, in particular any potential difficulties related to internal risk transfers executed before implementation of the proposed market risk capital rule. What is the nature of

such difficulties and how could they be mitigated?

Question 91: The agencies seek comment on the extent to which the proposed internal risk transfer framework would incentivize hedging and prudent risk management and/or provide opportunity to misrepresent the risk profile of a banking organization. What, if any, additional requirements or other modifications should the agencies consider?

Question 92: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed eligibility requirements for a banking unit to recognize the risk mitigation benefit of an eligible internal risk transfer of credit risk. What, if any, additional requirements or other modifications should the agencies consider, and why?

Question 93: What, if any, operational burden might the proposed exclusion for the credit risk segment of internal risk transfers pose for banking organizations? What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider to appropriately exclude the types of positions that should be captured under subpart D or E of the capital rule, but would impose less operational burden relative to the proposal?

Question 94: The agencies seek comment on subjecting the internal risk transfers of interest rate risk to the market risk capital requirements on a standalone basis. What are the benefits and costs associated with this requirement?

Question 95: The agencies seek comment on the matching external transaction requirements for internal transfer of CVA risk. Should such external matching transactions be subject to additional requirements, such as those applicable to external hedges of credit risk, and if so, why?

Question 96: The agencies seek comment on limiting an eligible internal risk transfer of CVA risk to only internal transactions for which the external transaction perfectly offsets the internal risk transfer. What, if any, challenges might this requirement pose and what should the agencies consider to mitigate such challenges?

Question 97: The agencies seek comment on the proposed requirement that a banking organization's trading desk execute a matching transaction with a third party if the internal risk transfer of CVA risk is subject to curvature risk, default risk, or the residual risk add-on? What other risk mitigation techniques would the banking organization implement?

Question 98: The agencies seek comment on the proposed documentation requirements for an

²⁶⁷ While the basic approach for CVA applies certain restrictions on eligible instrument types for hedges to be recognized as eligible, the standardized approach for CVA risk allows for a broader set of hedging instruments. Moreover, the standardized approach for CVA risk would also recognize as eligible hedges instruments that are used to hedge the exposure component of CVA risk.

internal risk transfer of credit risk, interest rate risk, and CVA risk to qualify as an eligible internal risk transfer. What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider that would appropriately capture the types of positions that should be recognized under subpart D or E of the capital rule?

5. General Requirements for Market Risk

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to satisfy certain general risk management requirements related to the identification of trading positions, active management of covered positions, stress testing, control and oversight, and documentation. The proposal would maintain these requirements, as well as introduce additional requirements. The additional requirements are designed to further strengthen a banking organization's risk management of market risk covered positions and to appropriately reflect other changes under the proposal such as the definition of market risk covered position and the introduction of the trading desk concept, as described in sections III.H.3 and III.H.5.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would also make certain related technical corrections to the requirements around valuation of market risk covered positions.²⁶⁸

a. Identification of Market Risk Covered Positions

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to have clearly defined policies and procedures for determining which trading assets and trading liabilities are trading positions and which trading positions are correlation trading positions, as well as for actively managing all positions subject to the rule.

The proposal would expand these requirements to reflect the proposed scope and definition of market risk covered position as described in section III.H.3 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking organization also would be required to update its policies and procedures for identifying market risk covered positions at least annually and to identify positions that must be excluded from market risk covered positions. In addition, the proposal would introduce a new

requirement for a banking organization to establish a formal framework for re-designating a position after its initial designation as being subject to subpart F or to subparts D and, as applicable, E of the capital rule. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to establish policies and procedures that describe the events or circumstances under which a re-designation would be considered, a process for identifying such events or circumstances, any restrictions on re-designations, and the process for obtaining senior management approval as well as for notifying the primary Federal supervisor of material re-designations. These proposed requirements are intended to complement the proposed capital requirement for re-designations described in section III.H.6.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** by ensuring re-designations would occur in only those circumstances identified by the banking organization's senior management as appropriate to merit re-designation.²⁶⁹

In addition to the requirements for identifying market risk covered positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to have clearly defined trading and hedging strategies for its market risk covered positions that are approved by the banking organization's senior management. Consistent with the capital rule, the trading strategy would need to specify the expected holding period and the market risk of each portfolio of market risk covered positions, and the hedging strategy would need to specify the level of market risk that the banking organization would be willing to accept for each portfolio of market risk covered positions, along with the instruments, techniques, and strategies for hedging such risk.

b. Trading Desk

i. Trading Desk Definition

To limit overreliance on internal models, support more prudent market risk management practices, and better align operational requirements with the level at which trading activity is conducted, the proposal would introduce the concept of a trading desk and apply the proposed internal models approach at the trading desk level.

Regardless of whether a banking organization uses the standardized or the models-based measure for market risk, the proposal would require the banking organization to satisfy certain general operational requirements for each trading desk, as described below in section III.H.5.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would require the banking organization to satisfy certain additional operational requirements, as described below in section III.H.5.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, in order for the banking organization to calculate the market risk capital requirements for trading desks under the internal models approach.

The proposal would define trading desk as a unit of organization of a banking organization that purchases or sells market risk covered positions and satisfies three requirements. First, the proposal would require a banking organization to structure a trading desk pursuant to a well-defined business strategy. In general, a well-defined business strategy would include a written description of the trading desk's general strategy, including the economics behind the business strategy, the trading and hedging strategies and a list of the types of instruments and activities that the desk will use to accomplish its objectives. The proposal would require a trading desk to be organized to ensure the appropriate setting, monitoring, and management review of the desk's trading and hedging limits and strategies. Third, the proposal would require that a trading desk be characterized by a clearly-defined unit of organization that: (1) engages in coordinated trading activity with a unified approach to the key elements of the proposed rule's requirements for trading desk policies and active management of market risk covered positions; (2) operates subject to a common and calibrated set of risk metrics, risk levels, and joint trading limits; (3) submits compliance reports and other information as a unit for monitoring by management; and (4) books its trades together.

The proposed trading desk definition is intended to help ensure that a banking organization structures its trading desks to capture the level at which trading activities are managed and operated and at which the profit and loss of the trading strategy is attributed.²⁷⁰ This approach would recognize the different strategies and objectives of discrete units in a banking

²⁶⁸ Specifically, to align with the GAAP considerations for valuation of market risk covered positions, the proposal would eliminate the market risk capital rule requirement that a banking organization's process for valuing covered positions must consider, as appropriate, unearned credit spreads, close-out costs, early termination costs, investing and funding costs, liquidity, and model risk. See 12 CFR 3.203(b)(2) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.203(b)(2) (Board); 12 CFR 324.203(b)(2) (FDIC).

²⁶⁹ As described in further detail in section III.H.6.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal would introduce a capital requirement (the capital add-on for re-designations) to offset any potential capital benefit that a banking organization otherwise might have received from re-classifying an instrument previously treated under subparts D or E of the capital rule as a market risk covered position.

²⁷⁰ The proposal would define trading desk in a manner generally consistent with the Volcker Rule. See 12 CFR 44.3(e)(14) (OCC); 12 CFR 248.3(e)(14) (Board); 12 CFR 351.3(e)(14) (FDIC).

organization's trading operations. The proposed parameters provide sufficient specificity to enable more precise measures of market risk for the purpose of determining risk-based capital requirements, while taking into account the potential variation in trading practices across banking organizations. In this regard, the proposal aims to reduce the regulatory compliance burden for banking organizations by providing flexibility to align the proposed trading desk definition with the organizational structure that banking organizations may already have in place to carry out their trading activities.

Question 99: What, if any, changes should the agencies consider making to the definition of a trading desk and why? Are there any other key factors that banking organizations typically use to define trading desks for business purposes that the agencies should consider including in the trading desk definition to clarify the designation of trading desks for purposes of the market risk capital framework?

Question 100: The agencies seek comment on any implementation challenges banking organizations with cross-border operations could face in applying the proposed trading desk definition. What are the advantages and disadvantages of permitting a U.S. subsidiary of a foreign banking organization to apply trading desk designations consistent with its home country's regulatory requirements, provided those requirements are consistent with the Basel III reforms?

ii. Notional Trading Desk Definition

The proposed definition of market risk covered position would include certain types of instruments and positions that may not arise from, and may be unrelated to, a banking organization's trading activities, such as net short risk positions, certain embedded derivatives that are bifurcated for accounting purposes, as well as foreign exchange and commodity exposures that are not trading assets or trading liabilities.²⁷¹ When a banking organization enters into such positions, it may do so in a manner that causes these positions to appear not to originate from a banking organization's existing trading desks.

To address the issue that certain trading desk-level requirements are not applicable to these types of activities and positions, the proposal would

introduce the concept of a notional trading desk²⁷² to which such positions would be allocated. Under the proposal, notional trading desks would be subject to only a subset of the general risk management requirements applicable to trading desks. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to identify any such positions and activities allocated to notional trading desks, as described in section III.H.5.b.iii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, but would not require a banking organization to establish policies and procedures describing the trading strategy or risk management for the notional trading desks or require a notional trading desk to satisfy the requirements for active management of market risk covered positions. Nevertheless, to qualify for use of the internal models approach, the proposal would require a notional trading desk to satisfy all of the general requirements for trading desks, as well as those applicable for the models-based measure.²⁷³

The agencies are proposing to require a banking organization to identify any notional trading desks as part of the trading desk structure requirement, described in section III.H.5.b.iii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, to help ensure that a banking organization appropriately treats all market risk covered positions under the capital rule. The agencies would review a banking organization's trading desk structure, including notional trading desks and trading desks used for internal risk transfers, to help ensure that they have been appropriately identified.

Question 101: What, if any, additional requirements should apply to notional trading desks to clarify the level at which market risk capital requirements must be calculated? What, if any, additional types of positions should be assigned to the notional trading desk and why?

iii. Trading Desk Structure

The proposal would require a banking organization to define its trading desk structure, subject to the requirement

that the structure must define each constituent trading desk and identify: (1) model-eligible trading desks that are used in the models-based measure for market risk, (2) model-ineligible trading desks used in both the standardized measure and model-based measure for market risk,²⁷⁴ (3) trading desks that are used for internal risk transfers (as applicable), and (4) notional trading desks (as applicable).²⁷⁵

Additionally, before calculating market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure for market risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to receive prior written approval from the primary Federal supervisor of its trading desk structure. As part of the model approval process described in section III.H.5.d.iv of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the agencies would consider whether the level at which a banking organization is proposing to establish its trading desks is consistent with the level at which trading activities are actively managed and operated. The agencies would also consider whether the level at which the banking organization defines each trading desk is sufficiently granular to allow the banking organization and the primary Federal supervisor to assess the adequacy of the internal models used by the trading desk. For example, a banking organization's proposed trading desk structure may be considered insufficiently detailed if it reflects risk limits, internal controls, and ongoing management at one or more organizational levels above the routine management of the trading desk (for example, at the division-wide or entity level).

iv. Trading Desk Policies

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to have clearly defined trading and hedging strategies for their trading positions that are approved by senior management. In addition to applying these requirements at the trading desk level for trading desks that are not notional trading

²⁷⁴ The list of model-eligible trading desks should include both those for which the banking organization has elected to calculate market risk capital requirements under the standardized approach as well as any trading desks that previously received approval to use the internal models approach but subsequently reported one or both PLA test metrics in the red zone, as described in more detail in section III.H.8.b.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A banking organization should maintain a list of all trading desks and make it available for the primary Federal supervisor for review upon request.

²⁷⁵ A banking organization could also seek approval for a notional trading desk to be a model-eligible trading desk. Any such desk that is approved would be subject to backtesting and profit and loss attribution testing at the trading desk level.

²⁷¹ As noted in section III.H.3.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, identifying these positions for treatment under the proposed rule is necessary to enhance the rule's sensitivity to risks that might not otherwise be captured or adequately captured by subparts D or E of the capital rule.

²⁷² The proposal would define a notional trading desk as a trading desk created for regulatory capital purposes to account for market risk covered positions arising under subpart D or subpart E such as net short risk positions, embedded derivatives on instruments that the banking organization issued that relate to credit or equity risk that it bifurcates for accounting purposes, and foreign exchange positions and commodity positions. Notional trading desks would be exempt from certain requirements applicable to other trading desks, as discussed in this section III.H.5.b.iv.

²⁷³ See section III.H.5.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion on the requirements applicable to model-eligible trading desks.

desks, the proposal would require policies and procedures for each trading desk to describe the strategy and risk management framework established for overseeing the risk-taking activities of the trading desk.

For each trading desk that is not a notional trading desk, the proposal would require a banking organization to have a clearly defined policy, approved by senior management, that describes the general strategy of the trading desk, the risk and position limits established for the trading desk, and the internal controls and governance structure established to oversee the risk-taking activities of the trading desk.²⁷⁶ At a minimum, this would include the business strategy for each trading desk;²⁷⁷ the clearly defined trading strategy that details the market risk covered positions in which the trading desk is permitted to trade, identifies the main types of market risk covered positions purchased and sold by the trading desk, and articulates the expected holding period of, and market risk associated with, each portfolio of market risk covered positions held by the trading desk; the clearly defined hedging strategy that articulates the acceptable level of market risk and details the instruments, techniques, and strategies that the trading desk will use to hedge the risks of the portfolio; a brief description of the general strategy of the trading desk that addresses the economics of its business strategy, primary activities, and trading and hedging strategies; and the risk scope applicable to the trading desk that is consistent with its business strategy, including the overall risk classes and permitted risk factors.²⁷⁸

Together, the proposed requirements are intended to help ensure that each trading desk engages only in those activities that are permitted by senior management and that any exceptions would be elevated to the appropriate organizational level. For example, the proposed requirement for a banking organization to document trading, hedging, and business strategies, including the internal controls established to manage the risks arising from the trading strategy, at the level of the organization responsible for implementing the general business

strategy, is intended to help ensure appropriate monitoring of the risk limits set by senior management. Additionally, the proposed requirements would help to assist the primary Federal supervisor in monitoring compliance, particularly when assessing whether the trading activities conducted by a trading desk are consistent with the general strategy of the desk and the appropriateness of the limits established for the desk. For example, the requirement for a trading desk to list the types of instruments traded by the desk to hedge risks arising from its business strategy would help to assist the primary Federal supervisor in providing effective supervisory oversight of the trading desk's activities.

c. Operational Requirements

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to satisfy certain operational requirements for active management of market risk covered positions, stress testing, control and oversight, and documentation. The proposal would maintain these requirements and introduce revisions designed to complement changes under the proposed standardized and models-based measures for market risk (including the application of calculations at the trading desk level in the case of the models-based measure for market risk), and to support the proposed requirements described in section III.H.5.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** that would help ensure a banking organization maintains robust risk management processes for identifying and appropriately managing its market risk covered positions.

A key assumption of the proposed market risk framework is that the internal risk management models²⁷⁹ used by banking organizations provide an adequate basis for determining risk-based capital requirements for market risk covered positions.²⁸⁰ To help ensure such adequacy, the proposal also would strengthen a banking

²⁷⁹ The proposal would define internal risk management model as a valuation model that the independent risk control unit within the banking organization uses to report market risks and risk-theoretical profits and losses to senior management. See § _____.202 of the proposed rule.

²⁸⁰ Additionally, as described in more detail in section III.H.7.a.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal also assumes that the valuation models used to report actual profits and losses for purposes of financial reporting would provide an adequate basis for purposes of calculating regulatory capital requirements. As such models are already subject to additional requirements to enhance the accuracy of the financial data produced, the proposed requirements would only apply to those internal risk management models that the primary Federal supervisor has approved the banking organization to use in calculating regulatory capital requirements.

organization's prudent valuation practices by incorporating requirements that build on the agencies' overall regulatory framework for market risk management, including the regulatory guidance set forth in the Board's Supervision and Regulation (SR) Letter 11-7 and OCC's Bulletin 2011-12, Regulatory Guidance on Model Risk Management. In addition to facilitating the regulatory review process, the proposed revisions are intended to assist a banking organization's independent risk control unit and audit functions in providing appropriate review of and challenge to model risk management, thereby promoting effective model risk management.

The general risk management requirements described in this section would apply to all banking organizations subject to the proposed market risk capital framework regardless of whether they use the standardized measure for market risk or models-based measure for market risk.

i. Active Management of Market Risk Covered Positions

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to have clearly defined policies and procedures for actively managing all positions subject to the market risk capital rule, including establishing and conducting daily monitoring of position limits.²⁸¹ These requirements are appropriate to support active management and monitoring under the current framework; the proposal adds enhancements to support active management and monitoring at the trading desk level.

Accordingly, the proposal would require a banking organization to have clearly defined policies and procedures that describe its internal controls, as well as its ongoing monitoring, management, and authorization procedures, including escalation procedures, for the active management of all market risk covered positions. At a minimum, these policies and procedures must identify key groups and personnel responsible for overseeing the activities of the banking organization's trading desks that are not notional trading desks.

Further, the proposal would specify a broader set of risk metrics for the monitoring requirement, which would

²⁸¹ The proposal would retain certain other requirements with modifications such as policies and procedures for active management of trading positions subject to the market risk requirements which include, but are not limited to, ongoing assessment of the ability to hedge market risk covered positions and portfolio risks. See 12 CFR 3.203(b)(1) or 12 CFR 217.203(b)(1).

²⁷⁶ Under the proposal, these requirements would generally not apply to any notional trading desk, except those with prior approval from the primary Federal supervisor to use the internal models approach.

²⁷⁷ Under the proposal, the business strategy must include regular reports on the revenue, costs and market risk capital requirements of the trading desk.

²⁷⁸ See section III.H.7.a.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion on risk factors.

apply at the trading desk level. Specifically, at a minimum, the proposal would require that a banking organization establish and conduct daily monitoring by trading desks of: (1) trading limits, including intraday trading limits, limit usage, and remedial actions taken in response to limit breaches; (2) sensitivities to risk factors; and (3) market risk covered positions and transaction volumes; and, as applicable, (4) VaR and expected shortfall; (5) backtesting and *p*-values²⁸² at the trading desk level and at the aggregate level for all model-eligible trading desks; and (6) comprehensive profit-and-loss attribution (each as described in sections III.H.7 and III.H.8 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**). These risk metrics are the minimum elements necessary to support adequate daily monitoring of market risk covered positions at the trading desk level.

Consistent with subpart F of the capital rule, for a banking organization that has approval for at least one model-eligible trading desk, the proposal would require the banking organization's policies and procedures to describe the establishment and monitoring of backtesting and *p*-values at the trading desk level and at the aggregate level for all model-eligible trading desks. Daily information on the probability of observing a loss greater than that which occurred on any given day is a useful metric for a banking organization and supervisors to assess the quality of a banking organization's VaR model. For example, if a banking organization that used a historical simulation VaR model using the most recent 500 business days experienced a loss equal to the second worst day of the 500, it would assign a probability of 0.004 (2/500) to that loss based on its VaR model. Applying this process many times over a long interval provides information about the adequacy of the VaR model's ability to characterize the entire distribution of losses, including information on the size and number of backtesting exceptions. The requirement to create and retain this information at the entity-wide and trading desk level may help identify particular products or business lines for which a model does not adequately measure risk. The agencies view active management of model risk at the trading desk level as the best mechanism to address potential risks of reliance on models, such as the possible adverse consequences

(including financial loss) of decisions based on models that are incorrect or misused.

ii. Stress Testing and Internal Assessment of Capital Adequacy

Subpart F of the capital rule requires a banking organization to have a rigorous process for assessing its overall capital adequacy in relation to its market risk. The process must take into account market concentration and liquidity risks under stressed market conditions as well as other risks arising from the banking organization's trading activities that may not be fully captured by a banking organization's internal models. At least quarterly, a banking organization must conduct stress tests at the entity-wide level of the market risk of its covered positions.

The proposal would enhance the stress testing and internal assessment of capital adequacy requirements in subpart F of the capital rule to reflect both the entity-wide and the trading-desk level elements within the proposed market risk capital requirement calculation. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to stress-test the market risk of its market risk covered positions at both the entity-wide and trading-desk level on at least a quarterly basis. The proposal also would require that results of such stress testing be reviewed by senior management of the banking organization and reflected in the policies and limits set by the banking organization's management and the board of directors, or a committee thereof. In addition to concentration and liquidity risks, the proposal would require stress tests to take into account risks arising from a banking organization's trading activities that may not be adequately captured in the standardized measure for market risk or in the models-based measure for market risk, as applicable.

The proposed requirements are intended to help ensure that each trading desk only engages in those activities that are permitted by the banking organization's senior management, and that any weaknesses revealed by the stress testing results would be elevated to the appropriate management levels of the banking organization and addressed in a timely manner.

iii. Control and Oversight

Subpart F of the capital rule requires a banking organization to maintain a risk control unit that reports directly to senior management and is independent of the business trading units. The internal audit function is responsible for assessing, at least annually, the

effectiveness of the controls supporting the banking organization's market risk measurement systems (including the activities of the business trading units and independent risk control unit), compliance with the banking organization's policies and procedures, and the calculation of the banking organization's market risk capital requirements. At least annually, the internal audit function must report its findings to the banking organization's board of directors (or a committee thereof).

The proposal largely would retain the control, oversight, and validation requirements in subpart F of the capital rule, including the requirement that a banking organization maintain an independent risk control unit. The proposal would expand the required oversight responsibilities of the independent risk control unit to include the design and implementation of market risk management systems that are used for identifying, measuring, monitoring, and managing market risk. The proposed change is intended to complement other changes under the proposal, in particular allowing a banking organization to calculate risk-based requirements using standardized and models-based measures for market risk (for example, the inclusion of more rigorous model eligibility tests that apply at the trading desk level), as well as the introduction of a capital add-on requirement for re-designations.

Further, the proposal would enhance the internal review and challenge responsibilities of a banking organization by requiring it to maintain conceptually sound systems and processes for identifying, measuring, monitoring, and managing market risk. In addition to its current requirements under subpart F of the capital rule, the banking organization's internal audit function would have to assess at least annually the effectiveness of the designations and re-designations of market risk covered positions, and its assessment of the calculation of the banking organization's measures for market risk under subpart F, including the mapping of risk factors to liquidity horizons, as applicable. The proposal would enhance the validation requirements by requiring a banking organization to maintain independent validation of its valuation models and valuation adjustments or reserves.

The agencies intend for these elements of the proposal to enhance the accountability of the banking organization's independent risk control unit and internal audit function and provide banking organizations with sufficient flexibility to incorporate the

²⁸² P-value is the probability, when using the VaR-based measure for purposes of backtesting, of observing a profit that is less than, or a loss that is greater than, the profit or loss that actually occurred on a given date.

risk management processes required for regulatory capital purposes within those daily risk management processes used by the banking organization, such that managing market risk would be more consistent with the banking organization's overall risk profile and business model. A banking organization's primary Federal supervisor would evaluate the robustness and appropriateness of the banking organization's internal stress-testing methods, risk management processes, and capital adequacy.

iv. Documentation

Similar to the enhancements to policies and procedures described above, the proposal would enhance the documentation requirements under subpart F of the capital rule to reflect the proposed market risk capital framework. Specifically, a banking organization would be required to adequately document all material aspects of its identification, management, and valuation of its market risk covered positions, including internal risk transfers and any re-designations of positions between subpart F and subparts D and E of the capital rule. Consistent with subpart F of the current capital rule, the proposal would require a banking organization to adequately document all material aspects of its internal models, and its control, oversight, validation, and review processes and results, as well as its internal assessment of capital adequacy. The proposal also would require a banking organization to document an explanation of the empirical techniques used to measure market risk. Further, a banking organization would be required to establish and document its trading desk structure, including identifying which trading desks are model-eligible, model-ineligible, used for internal risk transfers, or constitute notional trading desks, as well as document policies describing how each trading desk satisfies applicable requirements. These enhancements would support the banking organization's ability to distinguish between positions subject to subpart F of the capital rule and those that are not.

d. Additional Operational Requirements for the Models-Based Measure for Market Risk

Under subpart F of the capital rule, a banking organization must use an internal VaR based model to calculate risk-based capital requirements for its covered positions. The proposal would not require a banking organization to use an internal model but would allow

a banking organization that has approval from its primary Federal supervisor for at least one model-eligible trading desk to use the internal models approach to calculate market risk capital requirements.

As a condition for use of the internal models approach, the proposal would require a trading desk to satisfy certain additional operational requirements, which are intended to help ensure that a banking organization has allocated sufficient resources for the desk to develop and rely on internal models that appropriately capture the market risk of its market risk covered positions. Specifically, the additional operational requirements, as well as the proposed profit and loss attribution and backtesting requirements, as described in sections III.H.8.b and III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, would help ensure that the losses estimated by the internal models used to calculate a trading desk's risk-based capital requirements are sufficiently accurate and sufficiently conservative relative to the profits and losses that are reported in the general ledger. These general ledger reported profits and losses are produced by front-office models.²⁸³ In this way, the additional operational requirements are intended to help ensure that the internal models of a trading desk properly measure all material risks of the market risk covered positions to which they are applied, and the sophistication of the internal models is commensurate with the complexity and extent of trading activity conducted by the trading desk.

As described above, the proposal would require eligibility for use of the internal models approach to be determined at the trading desk level, rather than for the entire banking organization. By aligning the level at which a banking organization may be permitted to model market risk capital requirements with the level at which the banking organization applies its front office controls, the proposed requirements would enhance prudent capital management for banking

²⁸³ The proposed backtesting requirements are intended to measure the conservatism of the forecasting assumptions and valuation methods in the expected shortfall models used for determining risk-based capital requirements while the proposed PLA testing requirements are intended to measure the accuracy of the potential future profits or losses estimated by the expected shortfall models relative to those produced by the front office models. If a trading desk fails to satisfy either the proposed PLA or backtesting requirements, it would no longer be able to calculate risk-based capital requirements using the internal models approach. In this way, the proposal would only allow trading desks for which the internal models are sufficiently conservative and accurate to use the internal models approach to calculate its market risk capital requirements.

organizations that use the models-based measure for market risk. Additionally, the proposed trading desk-level framework would provide a prudential backstop to the internal models approach by requiring the use of the standardized approach for trading desks with risks that are not adequately captured by a banking organization's internal models. This avoids the risk of an abrupt or severe change in a banking organization's overall market risk capital requirement in the event that a particular trading desk ceases to be eligible to use the internal models approach.

i. Trading Desk Identification

As part of the model approval process, the proposal would require a banking organization to identify all trading desks within its trading desk structure that it would designate as model-eligible and for which it would seek approval to use internal models from the primary Federal supervisor. When identifying which trading desks to designate as model-eligible, the banking organization would be required to consider whether the standardized or internal models approach would more appropriately reflect the market risk of the desk's market risk covered positions.

Additionally, the proposal generally would prohibit a banking organization from seeking model approval for trading desks that hold securitization positions or correlation trading positions, with one exception. Given the operational difficulties of requiring a banking organization to bifurcate trading desks that hold an insignificant amount of securitization or correlation trading positions pursuant to their trading or hedging strategy, the proposal would allow the banking organization to designate such desks as model-eligible. If the primary Federal supervisor were to approve the use of internal models for such desks, the proposal would require the banking organization to separately calculate market risk capital requirements for such securitization or correlation trading positions held by a model-eligible trading desk under either the standardized approach or the fallback capital requirement, and otherwise treat such positions as if they were not held by the desk.²⁸⁴

Question 102: The agencies seek comment on the benefits and drawbacks

²⁸⁴ Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to exclude any insignificant amount of securitization positions and/or correlation trading positions held by the model-eligible trading desk from (1) the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting; and (2) from the relevant desk-level backtesting and profit and loss attribution metrics, except with the approval of the banking organization's primary Federal supervisor.

of requiring trading desks that hold an insignificant amount of securitization positions and correlation trading positions to exclude from the internal models approach such positions and any related hedges, if applicable, in order for such desks to request approval to calculate market risk capital requirements under the models-based for market risk. Commenters are encouraged to provide data to support their responses.

ii. Review, Risk Management, and Validation

To help ensure that the internal models appropriately capture a model-eligible trading desk's market risk exposure on an ongoing basis, the proposal would require a banking organization to satisfy additional model review and validation standards for model-eligible trading desks in order to calculate market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure for market risk.

Specifically, a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for market risk would be required to (1) review its internal models at least annually and enhance them, as appropriate, to help ensure the models continue to satisfy the initial approval requirements and employ risk measurement methodologies that are the most appropriate for the banking organization's market risk covered positions, (2) integrate its internal models used for calculating the expected shortfall-based measure for market risk into its daily risk management process, and (3) independently²⁸⁵ validate its internal models both initially and on an ongoing basis, and revalidate them when there is a material change to a model, a significant structural change in the market, or changes in the composition of its market risk covered positions that might result in the internal models no longer adequately capturing the market risk of the market risk covered positions held by the model-eligible trading desk.

The proposal also would require banking organizations to establish a validation process that at a minimum includes an evaluation of the internal

models' (1) conceptual soundness²⁸⁶ and (2) adequacy in appropriately capturing and reflecting all material risks, including that the assumptions are appropriate and do not underestimate risks. Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to perform ongoing monitoring to review and verify processes, including by comparing the outputs of the internal models with relevant internal and external data sources or estimation techniques. The results of this comparison provide a valuable diagnostic tool for identifying potential weaknesses in a banking organization's models. As part of this comparison, a banking organization would be expected to investigate the source of differences between the model estimates and the relevant internal or external data or estimation techniques and whether the extent of the differences is appropriate.

In addition, the proposal would expand on the outcomes analysis requirements in subpart F of the capital rule by requiring validation to include not only any outcomes analysis that includes backtesting at the aggregated level of all model-eligible trading desks, but also backtesting and profit and loss attribution testing at the trading desk level for each model-eligible trading desk. The agencies recognize that financial markets and modeling technologies undergo continual development. Accordingly, a banking organization needs to continually ensure that its models are appropriate. The ongoing review, risk management, and validation requirements in the proposal are intended to help ensure that the internal models used accurately reflect the risks of market risk covered positions in evolving markets.

iii. Documentation

In addition to the general documentation requirements applicable to all banking organizations as described in section III.H.5.c.iv of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, the proposal would require a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for market risk to document policies and procedures regarding the determination of which risk factors are modellable and which are not modellable (risk factor eligibility test), including a description of how the banking organization maps real price observations to risk factors; the data alignment of the profit and loss systems used by front office and by the internal

risk management models; the assignment of risk factors to liquidity horizons, and any empirical correlations recognized with respect to risk factor classes.

As with the other enhanced operational requirements applicable to a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for market risk, these requirements are designed to help ensure the use of the internal models measure for market risk only applies to those trading desks for which the banking organization is able to demonstrate that the internal models appropriately capture the market risk of the market risk covered positions held by the desk.

iv. Model Eligibility

For the banking organization to use the models-based measure for market risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to receive the prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor for at least one trading desk to apply the internal models approach. Accordingly, the proposal would establish a framework for such approval.

I. Initial Approval

Under the proposal, the approval for a banking organization to use internal models would be granted at the individual trading desk level.²⁸⁷ For the primary Federal supervisor to approve an internal model, the proposal would require a banking organization to demonstrate that (1) the internal model properly measures all the material risks of the market risk covered positions to which it would be applied; (2) the internal model has been properly validated in accordance with the validation process and requirements; (3) the level of sophistication of the internal model is commensurate with the complexity and amount of the market risk covered positions to which it would be applied; and (4) the internal model meets all applicable requirements.

To receive approval as a model-eligible trading desk, the proposal would require a trading desk to satisfy one of the following criteria. The banking organization could provide to the primary Federal supervisor at least 250 business days of backtesting and PLA test results for the trading desk.

²⁸⁵ Either the validation process itself would have to be independent, or the validation process would have to be subjected to independent review of its adequacy and effectiveness. The independence of the banking organization's validation process would be characterized by separateness from and impartiality to the development, implementation, and operation of the banking organization's internal models, or otherwise by independent review of its adequacy and effectiveness, though the personnel conducting the validation would not necessarily be required to be external to the banking organization.

²⁸⁶ The process should include evaluation of empirical evidence supporting the methodologies used and evidence of a model's strengths and weaknesses.

²⁸⁷ The proposal would require a banking organization to receive written approval from the primary Federal supervisor for both the expected shortfall internal model and the stressed expected shortfall methodology used by the trading desk. As the initial approval process for each would be the same, for simplicity, the term "internal models" used throughout this section is intended to refer to both.

Alternatively, the banking organization could either (1) provide at least 125 business days of backtesting and PLA test results for the trading desk and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the primary Federal supervisor that the internal models would be able to satisfy the backtesting and PLA requirements on an ongoing basis; (2) demonstrate that the trading desk consists of market risk covered positions similar to those of another trading desk that has received approval from the primary Federal supervisor and such other trading desk has provided at least 250 business days of backtesting and PLA results, or (3) subject the trading desk to the PLA add-on until the desk provides at least 250 business days of backtesting and PLA test results that pass the trading-desk level backtesting requirements and produce PLA metrics in the green zone, as further described in sections III.H.8.b and III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The proposed criteria would hold trading desks to robust modeling requirements, while providing a banking organization sufficient flexibility to satisfy the standard over time and as the banking organization adapts its business structure. The agencies recognize that when initially requesting approval and in subsequent requests (for example, after a reorganization or upon entering into a new business), a banking organization may not always be able to provide a full year of backtesting and PLA results for each trading desk, even if the internal models used by the desk provide an adequate basis for determining risk-based capital requirements. The proposed criteria would allow a banking organization to seek model approval for trading desks with at least a six-month track record demonstrating the accuracy and conservatism of the internal models used by the desk (PLA and backtesting results) as well as for trading desks that consist of similar market risk covered positions to another trading desk, for which the banking organization has provided at least 250 business days of trading desk level profit and loss attribution test and backtesting results and has received approval from its primary Federal supervisor. Given the difficulty in evaluating the appropriateness of the internal models used by trading desks that provide less than six months of profit and loss attribution test and backtesting results and that do not consist of market risk covered positions similar to those of another trading desk that has received approval, the agencies are proposing to allow a banking organization to

designate such desks as model-eligible, but to subject any such trading desk approved by the primary Federal supervisor to the PLA add-on until the desk produces one year of satisfactory profit and loss attribution test and backtesting results in the green zone. Thus, the trading desk would remain subject to an additional capital requirement until it provides sufficient evidence demonstrating the appropriateness of the internal models, at which time application of the PLA add-on would automatically cease.

II. Ongoing Eligibility and Changes to Trading Desk Structure or Internal Models

Subpart F of the current capital rule requires a banking organization to promptly notify the primary Federal supervisor when (1) extending the use of a model that the primary Federal supervisor has approved to an additional business line or product type, (2) making any change to an internal model that would result in a material change in the banking organization's total risk-weighted asset amount for market risk for a portfolio of covered positions, or (3) making any material change to its modelling assumptions.

The proposal would expand on these requirements to require a banking organization to receive prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor before implementing any change to its trading desk structure or internal models (including any material change to its modelling assumptions) that would (1) in the case of trading desk structure, materially impact the risk-weighted asset amount for a portfolio of market risk covered positions; or (2) in the case of internal models, result in a material change in the banking organization's internally modelled capital calculation for a trading desk under the internal models approach. Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to promptly notify its primary Federal supervisor of any change, including non-material changes, to its internal models, modelling assumptions, or trading desk structure.²⁸⁸ Whether a banking organization would be required to receive prior written approval or promptly notify the primary Federal supervisor before extending the use of an approved model to an additional business line or product type would depend on the nature of and impact of such a change.

²⁸⁸ In such cases, a banking organization should notify the primary Federal supervisor in writing, in a manner acceptable to the supervisor (such as through email, where appropriate).

The proposal also would require a model-eligible trading desk to perform and successfully pass quarterly backtesting and the PLA testing requirements on an ongoing basis in order to maintain its approval status.²⁸⁹ As banking organizations' quarterly review of backtesting and PLA results would take place after a quarter is over, the proposal would permit a banking organization to rely on the internal models approach for model-eligible trading desks that previously received approval from the primary Federal supervisor during the 20-day period following quarter end while updating its use of internal models based on the results of the quarterly review.

Even if a model-eligible trading desk were to satisfy the above requirements, a banking organization's primary Federal supervisor could determine that the desk no longer complies with any of the proposed applicable requirements for use of the models-based measure for market risk or that the banking organization's internal model for the trading desk fails to either comply with any of the applicable requirements or to accurately reflect the risks of the desk's market risk covered positions. In such cases, the primary Federal supervisor could (1) rescind the desk's model approval and require the desk to calculate market risk capital requirements under the standardized approach, or (2) subject the desk to a PLA add-on capital requirement until it restores the desk's full approval, in the case of trading desk noncompliance.

The agencies recognize that even if a banking organization's expected shortfall model for a trading desk satisfies the proposed backtesting, PLA testing, and operational requirements, the model may not appropriately capture the risk of the market risk covered positions held by the desk (for example, if the model develops specific shortcomings in risk identification, risk aggregation and representation, or validation). Thus, as an alternative to requiring a trading desk to use the standardized approach, the proposal would allow the primary Federal supervisor to subject the trading desk to the PLA add-on if the desk were to continue to satisfy all of the proposed backtesting, PLA testing, and operational requirements for use of the models-based measure for market risk. In this way, the proposal would help to ensure that the market risk capital requirements for the trading desk appropriately reflect the materiality of the shortcomings of the expected

²⁸⁹ See sections III.H.8.b and III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

shortfall model, as the PLA add-on would apply until such time that the banking organization enhances the accuracy and conservatism of the trading desk's expected shortfall model to the satisfaction of its primary Federal supervisor.

Similarly, after approving a banking organization's stressed expected shortfall methodology to capture non-modellable risk factors for use by one or more trading desks, as described in section III.H.8.a.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the primary Federal supervisor may subsequently determine that the methodology no longer complies with the operational requirements for use of the models-based measure for market risk or that the methodology fails to accurately reflect the risks of the market risk covered positions held by the trading desk. In such cases, the proposal would allow the primary Federal supervisor to rescind its approval of the banking organization's methodology and require the affected trading desk(s) to calculate market risk capital requirements for the trading desk under the standardized approach. As the methodologies used to capture the market risk of non-modellable risk factors would not be subject to the proposed PLA testing requirements, which inform the calibration of the PLA add-on as described in section III.H.8.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the PLA add-on would not be an alternative if the primary Federal supervisor rescinds its approval of such a methodology.

6. Measure for Market Risk

Under subpart F of the current capital rule, a banking organization must use one or more internal models to calculate market risk capital requirements for its covered positions.²⁹⁰ A banking organization's market risk-weighted assets equal the sum of the VaR-based capital requirement, the stressed VaR-based capital requirement, specific risk add-ons, the incremental risk capital requirement, the comprehensive risk capital requirement, and the capital requirement for de minimis exposures, plus any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor, multiplied by 12.5. The primary Federal supervisor may require the banking organization to maintain an overall amount of capital that differs from the amount otherwise required under the rule, if the regulator

determines that the banking organization's market risk-based capital requirements under the rule are not commensurate with the risk of the banking organization's covered positions, a specific covered position, or portfolios of such positions, as applicable.

As noted in section III.H.1.b. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal would introduce a standardized methodology for calculating market risk capital requirements and a new methodology for the internal models approach to replace the framework in subpart F of the current capital rule. Under the proposal, a banking organization that has one or more model-eligible trading desks would be required to calculate market risk capital requirements under both the standardized and the models-based measures for market risk. Furthermore, if required by the primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization that has one or more model-eligible trading desk would be required to calculate the standardized measure for market risk for each model-eligible trading desk as if that trading desk were a standalone regulatory portfolio. A banking organization with no model-eligible trading desks would only calculate market risk capital requirements under the standardized measure for market risk.

The agencies would have the authority to require a banking organization to calculate capital requirements for specific positions or categories of positions under either subpart D or E instead of under subpart F of the capital rule, or under subpart F instead of under subpart D or E of the capital rule, or under both subpart F and subpart D or E, as applicable, to more appropriately reflect the risks of the positions. Alternatively, under the proposal, the primary Federal supervisor may require a banking organization to apply a capital add-on for re-designations of specific positions or portfolios. These proposed provisions would help the primary Federal supervisor ensure that a banking organization's risk-based capital requirements appropriately reflect the risks of such positions.

Additionally, for a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for market risk, the agencies would reserve the authority to require a banking organization to modify its observation period or methodology (including the stress period) used to measure market risk, when calculating the expected shortfall measure or stressed expected shortfall. In this way, the proposal would help the primary

Federal supervisor ensure that a banking organization's internal models remain sufficiently robust to capture risks in a dynamic market environment and appropriately reflect the risks of such positions.

a. Standardized Measure for Market Risk

Under the proposal, the standardized measure for market risk would consist of three main components: a sensitivities-based method, a standardized default risk capital requirement, and a residual risk add-on (together, the standardized approach). The proposed standardized measure for market risk also would include three additional components that would apply in more limited instances to specific positions: the fallback capital requirement, the capital add-on requirement for re-designations, and any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor as part of the proposal's reservation of authority provisions.

The core component of the standardized approach is the sensitivities-based capital requirement, which would capture non-default market risk based on the estimated losses produced by risk factor sensitivities²⁹¹ under regulatorily determined stressed conditions. The standardized default risk capital requirement captures losses on credit and equity positions in the event of obligor default, while the residual risk add-on serves to produce a simple, conservative capital requirement for any other known risks that are not already captured by first two components (sensitivities-based measure and the standardized default risk capital), such as gap risk, correlation risk, and behavioral risks such as prepayments. The fallback capital requirement would apply in cases where a banking organization is unable to calculate either the sensitivities-based capital requirement, such as when a sensitivity is not available, or the standardized default risk capital requirement.²⁹² Additionally, the capital add-on requirement for re-designations would apply in cases where a banking organization re-classifies an instrument after initial designation as being subject either to the market risk capital requirements under subpart F or to capital requirements under subpart D or

²⁹⁰ Notably, for securitization positions subject to subpart F, the current capital rule provides a standardized measurement method for capturing specific risks and a models-based measure capturing general risks for calculating market risk-weighted assets.

²⁹¹ A risk factor sensitivity is the change in value of an instrument given a small movement in a risk factor that affects the instrument's value.

²⁹² See section III.H.6.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on the fallback capital requirement.

E of the capital rule, respectively.²⁹³ Each of these components is intended to help ensure the standardized measure for market risk provides a simple, transparent, and risk-sensitive measure for determining a banking organization's market risk capital requirements. The standardized measure for market risk equals the sum of the above components and any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor, as described in more detail in section III.H.7 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The agencies view the proposed standardized measure for market risk as sufficiently risk sensitive to serve as a credible floor to the models-based measure for market risk. If a trading desk does not receive approval to use the internal models approach or fails to meet the operational requirements of the models-based measure for market risk on an on-going basis, the desk would be required to continue to use the standardized approach to calculate its market risk capital requirements. The conservative calibration of the risk weights and correlations applied to a banking organization's market risk covered positions would help ensure that risk-based capital requirements under the standardized approach appropriately capture the market risks to which a banking organization is exposed. Additionally, by relying on a banking organization's models to produce risk factor sensitivities, the proposed standardized measure for market risk would help ensure market risk capital requirements appropriately capture a banking organization's actual market risk exposure in a manner that minimizes compliance burden and enhances risk-capture. Furthermore, the proposed standardized measure for market risk would also promote comparability in market risk capital requirements across banking organizations subject to the proposal.

b. Models-Based Measure for Market Risk

To limit use of the internal models approach to only those trading desks that can appropriately capture the risks of market risk covered positions in internal models, model-eligible trading desks would be required to satisfy the model eligibility criteria and processes (for example, profit and loss attribution testing) introduced under the proposal, as described in section III.H.5.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Thus, under the proposal, a banking

organization with prior regulatory approval to use the models-based measure for market risk could have some trading desks that are eligible for the internal models approach and others that use the standardized approach. Specifically, if the primary Federal supervisor were to approve a banking organization to calculate market risk capital requirements for one or more trading desks under the internal models approach, the banking organization would be required to calculate the entity-wide market risk capital requirement under the models-based measure for market risk (IMA_{total}), which would incorporate the capital requirements under the standardized approach for model-ineligible trading desks, according to the following formula, as provided under § _____.204(c) of the proposed rule:

$$IMA_{Total} = \min ((IMA_{G,A} + PLA \text{ add-on} + SA_U), SA_{all \text{ desks}}) + \max ((IMA_{G,A} - SA_{G,A}), 0) + \text{fallback capital requirement} + \text{capital add-ons}$$

Under the proposal, the core components of the models-based measure for market risk capital requirements are the internal models approach capital requirements for model-eligible trading desks, which capture non-default market risks and the standardized default risk capital requirement for model-eligible desks ($IMA_{G,A}$), the standardized approach capital requirements for model-ineligible trading desks (SA_U), the standardized approach capital requirement for market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the banking organization elects to include in model-eligible trading desks ($SA_{G,A}$) and the additional capital requirements applied to model-eligible trading desks with shortcomings in the internal models used for determining regulatory capital requirements, ($PLA \text{ add-on}$) if applicable.

To limit the increase in capital requirements arising due to differences in calculating risk-based capital requirements separately²⁹⁴ between market risk covered positions held by trading desks subject to the internal models approach and those held by trading desks subject to the standardized approach, the models-based measure for market risk would cap the sum of $IMA_{G,A}$, the $PLA \text{ add-on}$,

and SA_U at the capital required for all trading desks under the standardized approach:

$$(\min((IMA_{G,A} + PLA \text{ add-on} + SA_U), SA_{all \text{ desks}}))$$

The other components of the models-based measure for market risk include four other components that would only apply in more limited circumstances; these include the capital requirement for instances where the capital requirements for model-eligible desks under the internal models approach exceed those under the standardized approach, ($\max((IMA_{G,A} - SA_{G,A}), 0)$),²⁹⁵ the fallback capital requirement for instances where a banking organization is not able to apply the standardized approach and the internal models approach, if eligible,²⁹⁶ and the capital add-on to offset any potential capital benefit that otherwise might have been received either from re-designating an instrument or from including ineligible positions on a model-eligible trading desk,²⁹⁷ as well as any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor pursuant to the proposal's reservation of authority provisions.

The proposed models-based measure for market risk would provide important improvements to the risk sensitivity and calibration of risk-weighted assets for market risk. In addition to replacing the VaR-based measure with an expected shortfall measure to capture tail risk, the models-based measure for market risk would replace the fixed ten business-day liquidity horizon in subpart F of the current capital rule with ones that vary based on the underlying risk factors in order to adequately capture the market risk of less liquid positions. The proposal also would limit the regulatory capital benefit of hedging and portfolio diversification across different asset classes, which generally dissipates in stress periods.

Question 103: The agencies seek comment on all aspects of the models-based measure for market risk calculation, including the capital requirement for instances where the capital requirement under the internal models approach for model-eligible

²⁹⁵ As the standardized approach is less risk-sensitive than the internal models approach, to the extent that the capital requirement under the internal models approach exceeds that under the standardized approach for model-eligible desks, the proposal would require this difference to be reflected in the aggregate capital requirement under the models-based measure for market risk.

²⁹⁶ See section III.H.6.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on the fallback capital requirement.

²⁹⁷ See section III.H.6.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on the capital add-on requirement for re-designations.

²⁹³ See section III.H.6.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion of the capital add-on for re-designations.

²⁹⁴ Separate capital calculations could unnecessarily increase capital requirement because they ignore the offsetting benefits between market risk covered positions held by trading desks subject to the internal models approach and those held by trading desks subject to the standardized approach.

desks exceeds the amount required for such desks under the standardized approach. What would be the benefits or drawbacks of capping the total capital requirement under the models-based measure for market risk at that required for all trading desks under the standardized approach?

c. Fallback Capital Requirement

The agencies recognize that a banking organization may not be able to calculate market risk capital requirements for one or more of its market risk covered positions in situations when a banking organization is unable to calculate market risk requirements under the standardized approach and the internal models approach, if eligible. For example, a banking organization may not be able to calculate some risk factor sensitivities or components for one or more market risk covered positions due to an operational issue or a calculation failure. Such issues could arise when a new market product is introduced and the banking organization has not had sufficient time to develop models and analytics to produce the required sensitivities or the new data feeds for the proposed market risk capital calculations. In such cases, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the fallback capital requirement to the affected market risk covered positions, as further described below.

For purposes of calculating the standardized measure for market risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the fallback capital requirement to each of the affected positions and exclude such positions from the standardized approach capital requirement.²⁹⁸

For purposes of calculating the models-based measure for market risk, unless the banking organization receives prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor, the proposal would require the banking organization to exclude each market risk covered position for which it is not able to apply the standardized approach or the internal models approach, as applicable, from the respective components of IMA_{Total} .²⁹⁹ As the fallback capital

requirement would only apply in instances where a banking organization is not able to apply the internal models approach and the standardized approach to calculate market risk capital requirements, the agencies consider that applying a separate capital treatment for such positions is appropriate to ensure that they are conservatively incorporated into the market risk capital requirement.

Similar to the capital requirement for de minimis exposures in subpart F of the capital rule, the fallback capital requirement would equal the sum of the absolute fair value of each position subject to the fallback capital requirement, unless the banking organization receives prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use an alternative method to quantify the market risk capital requirement for such positions.

Question 104: The fair value for derivative positions may materially underestimate the exposure since the fair value of derivatives is generally lower than the derivatives' potential exposure (for example, fair value of a derivative swap contract is generally zero at origination). Is the fallback capital requirement based on the absolute fair value of the derivative positions appropriate? What could be alternative methodologies for the fallback capital requirements for derivatives (for example, the absolute value of the adjusted notional amount or the effective notional amount of derivatives as defined in the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR)? What, if any, alternative techniques would more appropriately measure the market risk associated with market risk covered positions for which the standardized approach cannot be applied?

d. Re-Designations and Other Capital Add-Ons

To reflect the proposed definition of market risk covered position, the proposal would require a banking organization to have clearly defined policies and procedures for identifying positions that are market risk covered positions and those that are not, as well as for determining whether, after such initial designation, a position needs to be re-designated.³⁰⁰

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION for further discussion of each of these components. Also, see section III.H.6.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion on the capital add-on for certain securitization and correlation trading positions held on model-eligible desks.

³⁰⁰ See section III.H.5.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

A position's effect on risk-weighted assets can vary based on whether it is a market risk covered position. Therefore, to offset any potential capital benefit that otherwise might be received from re-classifying a position, the proposal would introduce the capital add-on requirement as a penalty for any re-designation. With prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor, the proposal would not require a banking organization to apply the penalty to re-designations arising from circumstances that are outside of the banking organization's control (for example, changes in accounting standards or in the characteristics of the instrument itself, such as an equity being listed or de-listed). The agencies expect re-designations to be extremely rare, and recognize that re-designations could occur, for example, due to the termination of a business activity applicable to the instrument. Given the very limited circumstances under which re-designations would occur, any re-designation would be irrevocable, unless the banking organization receives prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor.

To calculate the capital add-on for a re-designation, a banking organization would be required to calculate the total capital requirements for the re-designated positions under subparts D, E (if applicable), and F of the capital rule before and immediately after the re-designation of a position. The proposal would require a banking organization that is subject to subpart D of the capital rule to calculate its total capital requirements separately under subpart D of the capital rule and under the market risk capital requirements before and immediately after the re-designation. If the total capital requirement is lower as a result of the re-designation, then the difference between the two would be the capital add-on for the re-designation. In cases when a banking organization is also subject to subpart E of the capital rule, the proposal would require the banking organization to calculate total capital requirements separately under subpart D of the capital rule and subpart E of the capital rule and under the market risk capital requirements before and immediately after the re-designation. If the total capital requirement is lower as a result of the re-designation, then the difference would be the capital add-on for the re-designation. As such, the proposal would require the banking organization to apply a capital add-on for re-designated positions in situations when such re-designations result in any

²⁹⁸ The respective components of the standardized approach capital requirement are the sensitivities-based method capital requirement, the standardized default risk capital requirement, and the residual risk add-on.

²⁹⁹ The respective components of IMA_{Total} are: $IMA_{G,A}$, SA_U , $SA_{all desks}$, $SA_{G,A}$, SA_I (as part of the PLA add-on calculation), the capital add-on for certain securitization and correlation trading positions or equity positions in an investment fund on model-eligible trading desks, and any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor. See section III.H.8.b. of this

capital reduction under the market risk capital requirements.

The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the capital add-on requirement at the time of the re-designation. A banking organization could reduce or eliminate the capital add-on as the instrument matures, pays down, amortizes, or expires, or the banking organization sells or exits (in whole or in parts) the position.

Under the standardized measure for market risk, the capital add-on would include the capital add-on for re-designations. Under the models-based measure for market risk, the capital add-on would include the capital add-on for re-designations, as well as add-ons for any securitization and correlation trading positions, or equity positions in an investment fund, where a banking organization is not able to identify the underlying positions held by an investment fund on a quarterly basis on model-eligible trading desks, provided such positions are not subject to the fallback capital requirement. Specifically, for securitization and correlation trading positions and equity positions in an investment fund, where a banking organization cannot identify the underlying positions, on model-eligible trading desks, the models-based measure for market risk includes a capital add-on equal to the risk-based capital requirement for such positions calculated under the standardized approach.

Question 105: What, if any, operational challenges could the proposed capital add-on calculation pose? What, if any, changes should the agencies consider making to the proposed exceptions to the capital add-on, such as to address additional circumstances in which the capital add-ons for re-designations should not apply, and why?

7. Standardized Measure for Market Risk

Under the proposal, the standardized measure for market risk would consist of the standardized approach capital requirement and three additional components that would apply in more limited instances to specific positions: the fallback capital requirement, the capital add-on requirement for re-designations and any additional capital requirement established by the primary Federal supervisor.³⁰¹ The proposal would require a banking organization to

calculate the standardized measure for market risk at least weekly.

a. Sensitivities-Based Method (SBM)

Conceptually, the proposed sensitivities-based method is similar to a simple stress test where a banking organization estimates the change in value of its market risk covered positions by applying standardized shocks to relevant market risk covered positions. The sensitivities-based method uses risk weights that represent the standardized shocks with each prescribed risk weight calibrated to a defined liquidity time horizon consistent with the expected shortfall measurement framework under stressed conditions. To help ensure consistency in the application of risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations, the proposal would establish the following process to determine the sensitivities-based capital requirement for the portfolio: (1) assign market risk covered positions to risk classes and establish the risk factors for market risk covered positions within the same risk class; (2) describe the method to calculate the sensitivity of a market risk covered position for each of the prescribed risk factors; (3) describe the shock applied to each risk factor, and (4) describe the process for aggregating the weighted sensitivities within each risk class and across risk classes.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign each market risk covered position to one or more risk buckets within appropriate risk classes for the position. The seven prescribed risk classes, based on standard industry classifications, are interest rate risk, credit spread risk for non-securitization positions, credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, credit spread risk for securitization positions that are not correlation trading positions, equity risk, commodity risk, and foreign exchange risk. The risk buckets represent common risk characteristics of a given risk class in recognition that positions sharing such risk characteristics are highly correlated and therefore affect the value of a market risk covered position in substantially the same manner. Further, the proposed risk buckets correspond to common industry practice as large trading banking organizations often use bucketing structures similar to those set forth in the proposal.

Once the risk buckets are identified for a position, the bank would have to map the positions to the appropriate risk factors within the risk bucket. For example, the price of a typical corporate bond fluctuates primarily due to changes in interest rates and issuer

credit spreads. Therefore, a position in a corporate bond would be placed in two separate risk classes, one for interest rate risk and one for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions.³⁰² For positions within the credit spread risk class, a banking organization would group the corporate bond position and other positions with similar credit quality and operating in the same sector together in one risk bucket. Further, the banking organization would apply the proposed risk factors to each position within that bucket based on credit spread curves and tenors of each position. All market risk covered positions would be assigned to risk buckets within risk classes and mapped to risk factors based on that assignment.

For each risk bucket, the proposed risk factors reflect the specific market variables that impact the value of a position. The risk factors are separately defined to measure their individual impact on market risk covered positions' value from small changes in the value of a risk factor (the movement in price (delta) and, where applicable, the movement in volatility (vega)), and the additional change in the positions' value not captured by delta for each relevant risk factor (curvature) in stress.³⁰³

Under the proposal, a banking organization would calculate the sensitivity of a market risk covered position as prescribed under the proposal to each of the proposed risk factors for delta, vega, and curvature, as applicable. The proposed sensitivity calculations for delta, vega, and curvature risk factors are intended to estimate how much a market risk covered position's value might change as a result of a specified change in the risk factor, assuming all other relevant risk factors remain constant. For each risk factor, the banking organization would sum the resulting delta sensitivities (and separately the vega and curvature sensitivities) for all market risk covered positions within the same risk bucket to produce a net sensitivity for each risk factor, which is

³⁰² Under the proposal, a banking organization would have to separately calculate the potential losses arising from the position's sensitivity to changes in interest rates and changes in the issuer's credit spread.

³⁰³ Vega and curvature risk estimates are required for instruments with optionality or embedded prepayment option risk. For example, for an equity option, the proposed delta risk factor (equity spot price) would capture the impact on the option's value from changes in the equity spot price, the proposed vega risk factor (implied volatility) would capture the impact from changes in the implied volatility, and the proposed curvature risk factors (equity spot prices for the issuer) would capture other higher-order factors from nonlinear risks.

³⁰¹ See sections III.H.6.c and III.H.6.d of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION for a more detailed discussion on the fallback capital requirement and the capital add-on requirement for re-designations, respectively.

the potential value impact on all of the banking organization's market risk covered positions in the risk bucket as a result of a uniform change in a risk factor.³⁰⁴

To capture how much the risk factor might change over a defined time horizon in stress conditions and how that would change the value of the market risk covered position, a banking organization would multiply the net delta sensitivity and the net vega sensitivity, respectively, to each risk factor within the risk bucket by the proposed standardized risk weight for the risk bucket. The proposed risk weights are intended to capture the amount that a risk factor would be expected to move during the liquidity horizon of the risk factor in stress conditions.³⁰⁵ To capture curvature risk, a banking organization would be required to aggregate the incremental loss above the delta capital requirement from applying larger upward and downward shock scenarios to each risk factor.

To account for the potential price impact of interactions between the risk factors, the proposal would prescribe aggregation formulas for calculating the total delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements within risk buckets and across risk buckets. Specifically, the risk-weighted sensitivities for delta, vega, and curvature risk, respectively, first would be summed for a risk factor, then aggregated across risk factors with common characteristics within their respective risk buckets to arrive at bucket-level risk positions. These bucket-level risk positions would then be aggregated for each risk class using the prescribed aggregation formulas to

produce the respective delta, vega, and curvature risk capital requirements.

The aggregation formulas prescribe offsetting and diversification benefits via correlation parameters. Under the proposal, the correlation parameters specified for each risk factor pair are intended to limit the risk-mitigating benefit of hedges and diversification, given that the hedge relationship between an underlying position and its hedge, as well as the relationship between different types of positions, could decrease or become less effective in a time of stress. Specifically, taking into account prescribed correlation parameters, the banking organization would need to calculate the aggregate requirements first within a risk bucket and then across risk buckets within one risk class to produce the risk class-level capital requirement for delta, vega, and curvature risk. The resulting capital requirements for delta, vega, and curvature risk then would be summed across risk classes, respectively, with no recognition of any diversification benefits because in stress diversification across different risk classes may become less effective.

To capture the potential for risk factor correlations to increase or decrease in periods of stress, the calculation of risk bucket-level capital requirements and risk class-level capital requirements for each risk class would be repeated corresponding to three different correlation scenarios—assuming high, medium and low correlations between risk factor shocks—in order to calculate the overall delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements for all risk classes to determine the overall capital requirement for each scenario. The prescribed correlation parameters in the intra-bucket and inter-bucket aggregation formulas would be those used in the medium correlation scenario. For the high and low correlation scenarios, a banking organization generally would increase and decrease the medium correlation parameters by 25 percent, respectively, to appropriately reflect the potential changes in the historical correlations during a crisis.³⁰⁶

Finally, to determine the overall capital requirements for each of the three correlation scenarios, the banking organization would sum the separately

calculated delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements for all risk classes without recognition of any diversification benefits, given that delta, vega, and curvature are intended to separately capture different risks. The sensitivities-based capital requirement would be the largest capital requirement resulting from the three scenarios.

Question 106: The agencies seek comment on the sensitivities-based method for market risk. To what extent does the sensitivities-based method appropriately capture the risks of positions subject to the market risk capital requirement? What additional features, adjustments (such as to the treatment of diversification of risks), or alternative methodology could the sensitivities-based method include to reflect these risks more appropriately and why? Commenters are encouraged to provide supporting data.

i. Risk Factors

Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to map all market risk covered positions within each risk class to the specified risk factors in order to calculate the capital requirements for delta, vega, and curvature. The proposed risk factors differ for each risk class to reflect the specific market risk variables relevant for each risk class (for example, no tenor is specified for the delta risk factor for equity risk as equities do not have a stated maturity, whereas the proposed tenors for credit spread delta risk reflect the common maturities of positions within those risk classes). The granular level at which the proposed risk factors would be defined is intended to promote consistency and comparability in regulatory capital requirements across banking organizations and to help ensure the appropriate capitalization of market risk covered positions.

For risk classes that include specific tenors or maturities as risk factors (for example, delta risk factors for interest rate risk), the proposal would require a banking organization to assign the risk factors to the proposed tenors through linear interpolation or a method that is most consistent with the pricing functions used by the internal risk management models. The banking organization's internal risk management models, which are used by risk control units and reviewed by auditors and regulators, would provide an appropriate basis for determining regulatory capital requirements, without imposing the operational burden of the time-consuming methods used by the front-office models. Additionally, relying on banking organizations'

³⁰⁴ The proposed risk factors are intended to be sufficiently granular such that only long and short exposures without basis risk would be able to fully offset for purposes of calculating the net sensitivity to a risk factor. For example, by defining the risk factors for equity risk at the issuer level, the proposal would allow long and short equity risk exposures to the same issuer to fully offset for purposes of calculating the net equity risk factor sensitivity, but only partially offset (correlations less than one) for exposures to different issuers with the same level of market capitalization, the same type of economy, and the same market sector (such as those within the same equity risk bucket).

³⁰⁵ The prescribed risk weights represent the estimated change in the value of the market risk covered position as a result of a standardized shock to the risk factor based on characteristics of the position and historic price movements. Additionally, the proposed risk weights are intended to help ensure comparability with the proposed internal models approach described in section III.H.8 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, which generally would require banking organizations' internal models to follow a methodology similar to the one used to calibrate the risk weights when determining risk-based requirements for market risk covered positions under the standardized approach.

³⁰⁶ As the degree to which a pair of variables are linearly related (the correlation) can only range from negative one to one, the proposal would cap the correlation parameters under the high scenario at no more than one (100 percent) and floor those under the low scenario at no less than negative one. For highly correlated positions, the low correlation scenario also would not always reduce the correlation parameter by 25 percent.

internal risk management models, rather than the front-office models, to identify the relevant risk factors would help ensure that a control function that is independent of business-line management would determine the regulatory capital requirement for market risk.

I. Interest Rate Risk

Under the proposal, the delta risk factors for interest rate risk would be separately defined for each currency along two dimensions: tenor and interest rate curve. To value market risk covered positions with interest rate risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to construct and use interest rate curves for the currency in which interest rate-sensitive market risk covered positions are denominated (for example, interest rate curves from the overnight index swap curve (OIS) or an alternative reference rate curve). The proposal would require each of these curves to be treated as a distinct interest rate curve due to the basis risk between them. Similarly, under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to treat an onshore currency curve (for example, locally traded contracts) and an offshore currency curve (for example, contracts with the same maturity that are traded outside the local jurisdiction) as two distinct curves. A banking organization would be allowed to treat such curves as a single curve only with the prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor.

As interest rate curves incorporate nominal inflation, an additional delta risk factor would be required for instruments with cash flows that are functionally dependent on a measure of inflation (such as TIPS) to appropriately account for inflation risk. Furthermore, the proposal would require an additional delta risk factor for instruments with cash flows in different currencies to appropriately reflect the cross-currency basis risk of each currency over USD or EUR.³⁰⁷ Under the proposal, a banking organization would not recognize the term structure when measuring delta capital requirements for inflation risk and cross-currency basis risk. Additionally, a banking organization would be required to consider the inflation risk factor and the cross-currency basis risk

factor, if applicable, in addition to the sensitivity for the other delta risk factors for the interest rate risk (currency, tenor and interest rate curve) of the market risk covered position. Accordingly, a banking organization would be required to allocate the sensitivities for inflation risk and cross-currency basis risk in the relevant interest rate curve for the same currency as other interest rate risk factors.

The vega risk factors for interest rate risk would be the implied volatilities of options referencing the interest rate of the underlying instrument. The implied volatilities of inflation rate risk-sensitive options and cross-currency basis risk-sensitive options would be defined along the maturity of the option, whereas the implied volatilities of interest-rate risk-sensitive options would be defined along two dimensions: the maturity of the option and the residual maturity of the underlying instrument at the expiration date of the option. For example, a banking organization would calculate the vega sensitivity of a European interest rate swaption that expires in 12 months referring to a one-year swap based on the maturity of the option (12 months) as well as the residual maturity of the underlying instrument (the swap's maturity of 12 months).

The proposal would define the curvature risk factors for interest rate risk along one dimension: the interest rate curve of each currency (no term structure would be considered).

Question 107: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of requiring banking organizations with material exposure to emerging market currencies to construct distinct onshore and offshore curves. What, if any, operational burden may arise from such requirement and why?

II. Credit Spread Risk

The proposal would separately define the credit spread risk factors for non-securitization positions,³⁰⁸ securitization positions that are not correlation trading positions (securitization positions non-CTP), and correlation trading positions. The proposal would define the delta risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions along two dimensions: the credit spread curve of a relevant issuer and the tenor of the position; the delta risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions

non-CTP would be defined also along two dimensions: the credit spread curve of the tranche and the tenor of the tranche; and the delta risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions would be defined along two dimensions: the credit spread curve of the underlying name and the tenor of the underlying name. Under the proposal, the vega risk factors for credit spread risk are the implied volatilities of options referencing the credit spreads,³⁰⁹ defined along one dimension: the option's maturity.

The proposal would define the curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions along one dimension: the credit spread curves of the issuer. The curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP would be defined along the relevant tranche credit spread curves of bond and CDS, while for correlation trading positions along the bond and CDS credit spread curve of each underlying name. The agencies recognize that requiring a banking organization to estimate the bond-CDS basis for each issuer would impose a significant operational burden with limited benefit in terms of risk capture. To simplify the sensitivities-based-method calculation for curvature risk in these cases, the proposal would require banking organizations to ignore any bond-CDS basis that may exist between the bond and CDS spreads and to calculate the credit spread risk sensitivity as a single spread curve across the relevant tenor points.

III. Equity Risk

Similar to interest rate risk, the delta risk factors for equity risk would be separately defined for each issuer as the spot prices of each equity (for example, for cash equity positions) and an equity repo rate (for example, for term repo-style transactions), as appropriate. Under the proposal, the vega risk factors for equity risk would be the implied volatilities of options referencing the equity spot price, defined along the maturity of the option. The curvature risk factors for equity risk would be the equity spot price. There are no curvature risk factors for equity repo rates.

³⁰⁷ Cross-currency basis is a basis added to a yield curve in order to evaluate a swap for which the two legs are paid in two different currencies. Market participants use cross currency basis to price cross currency interest rate swaps paying a fixed or a floating leg in one currency, receiving a fixed or a floating leg in a second currency, and including an exchange of the notional amount in the two currencies at the start date and at the end date of the swap.

³⁰⁸ Under the proposal, a non-securitization position would be defined as a market risk covered position that is not a securitization position or a correlation trading position and that has a value that reacts primarily to changes in interest rates or credit spreads.

³⁰⁹ When calculating the sensitivity for securitization positions non-CTP, a banking organization would calculate the sensitivities for credit spread risk based on the embedded subordination of the position, such as the spread of the tranche. For correlation trading positions, the credit spread risk sensitivity would be based on the underlying names in the securitization position, or nth-to-default position.

IV. Commodity Risk

Similar to interest rate and equity risk, the delta risk factors for commodity risk would be separately defined for each commodity type³¹⁰ along two dimensions: the contracted delivery location of the commodity and the remaining maturity of the contract. A banking organization could only treat separate contracts as having the same delivery location if both contracts allow delivery in all of the same locations.³¹¹ Additionally, the proposal would follow the established pricing convention for commodities and require a banking organization to use the remaining maturity of the contract to measure the delta sensitivity for instruments with commodity risk. As the price impact of risk factor changes varies significantly between different types of commodities, the proposal would define the delta risk factors for each commodity type to limit offsetting across commodity types, as such offsetting could drastically understate the potential losses arising from those positions.

To measure the price sensitivity of a commodity market risk covered position, the proposal would require a banking organization to use either the spot price or the forward price, depending on which risk factor is used by the internal risk management models to price commodity transactions. For example, if the internal risk management model typically values electricity contracts based on forward prices (rather than spot prices), the proposal would require the banking organization to compute the delta capital requirement using the current prices for futures and forward contracts. Similar to equity risk, the proposal would define the commodity vega risk factors based on the implied volatilities of commodity-sensitive options as defined along the maturity of the option and the curvature risk factors based on the constructed curve per commodity spot price.

³¹⁰ Under the proposal, any two commodities would be considered distinct if the underlying commodity to be delivered would cause the market to treat the two contracts as distinct (e.g., West Texas Intermediate oil and Brent oil).

³¹¹ For example, a contract that can be delivered in four ports may have less sensitivity to each location defined risk factor than a contract that can only be delivered in three of those ports. If a banking organization has entered into a contract to deliver 1000 barrels of oil in port A, B, C or D, and a hedge contract to receive 1000 barrels of oil on the same date in port A, B or C, if on delivery day ports A, B and C are closed, the banking organization is exposed to commodity risk in that it must deliver 1000 barrels of oil to port D without receiving 1000 barrels. As a result, the two contracts would have different sensitivity to location defined risk factors.

Question 108: What, if any, risk factors would better serve to appropriately capture the delta sensitivity for positions within the commodity risk class and why?

V. Foreign Exchange Risk

The proposal would define the delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk as the exchange rate between the currency in which the market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency of the banking organization. For market risk covered positions that reference two currencies other than the reporting currency, the banking organization generally would be required to calculate the delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk using the exchange rates between each of the non-reporting currencies and the reporting currency. For example, for a foreign exchange forward referencing EUR/JPY, the relevant risk factors for a USD-reporting banking organization to consider would be the exchange rates for USD/EUR and USD/JPY.

To reduce operational burden and help ensure the delta capital requirements reflect foreign exchange risk, the proposal would also allow a banking organization to calculate delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk relative to a base currency instead of the reporting currency, if approved by the primary Federal supervisor.³¹² In this case, after designating a single currency as the base currency, a banking organization would calculate the foreign exchange risk for all currencies relative to the base currency, and then convert the foreign exchange risk into the reporting currency using the spot exchange rate (reporting currency/base currency). For example, if a USD-reporting banking organization receives approval to calculate foreign exchange risk using JPY as the base currency, for

³¹² A banking organization would have to demonstrate to its primary Federal supervisor that calculating foreign exchange risk relative to its base currency provides an appropriate risk representation of the banking organization's market risk covered positions and that the foreign exchange risk between the base currency and the reporting currency is addressed. In general, the base currency would be the functional currency in which the banking organization generates or expends cash. For example, a multinational banking organization headquartered in the United States that primarily transacts in and uses EUR to value its assets and liabilities for internal accounting and risk management purposes could use EUR as its base currency. As its consolidated financial statement must be reported in USD, this multinational banking organization would need to translate the value of those assets and liabilities from the base currency (EUR) to the reporting currency (USD). Since exchange rates fluctuate continuously, this conversion could increase or decrease the value of those assets and liabilities and thus generate foreign exchange gains (or losses) from non-operating activity.

a foreign exchange forward referencing EUR/JPY, the banking organization would consider separate deltas for the EUR/JPY exchange rate risk and USD/JPY foreign exchange translation risk and then translate the resulting capital requirement to USD at the USD/JPY spot exchange rate.

The proposal would define the vega risk factors for foreign exchange risk as the implied volatility of options that reference exchange rates between currency pairs along one dimension: the maturity of the option. For curvature, the foreign exchange risk factors would be all exchange rates between the currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency (or the base currency, if approved by the primary Federal supervisor).

The proposal would allow (but not require) a banking organization to treat a currency's onshore exchange rate and an offshore exchange rate as two distinct risk factors in the delta, vega and curvature calculations for foreign exchange risk. While in stress the foreign exchange risk posed by a currency's onshore exchange rate and an offshore exchange rate may differ, as U.S. banking organizations generally do not have material exposure to foreign exchange risk from a currency's onshore and offshore basis, the prudential benefit of requiring banking organizations to capture risk posed by such basis would be limited, relative to the potential compliance burden. Therefore, the agencies are proposing to allow, but not require, banking organizations with material exposure to emerging market currencies to recognize the different foreign exchange risks posed by onshore and offshore exchange rate curves when calculating risk-based capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method.

ii. Risk Factor Sensitivities

A fundamental element of the sensitivities-based method is the sensitivity calculation, which estimates the change in the value of a market risk covered position as a result of a regulatorily prescribed change in the value of a risk factor, assuming all other risk factors are held constant. To help ensure consistency and conservatism across banking organizations, the proposal would set requirements on the valuation models, currency, inputs, and sensitivity calculation, as applicable, that a banking organization could use to measure the risk factor sensitivity of a market risk covered position.

In general, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate risk factor sensitivities using the valuation

models used to report actual profits and losses for financial reporting purposes.³¹³ The valuation methods used by such models would provide an appropriate basis for determining risk-based capital requirements because such models are subject to requirements intended to enhance the accuracy of the financial data produced by the models.³¹⁴ The agencies recognize that a banking organization can calculate risk sensitivities for delta and vega or estimate curvature using valuation methods and systems from equivalent internal risk management models. The proposal would permit a banking organization with prior approval of the primary Federal supervisor to calculate delta and vega sensitivities and curvature scenarios using the valuation methods used in its internal risk management models.

For consistency and comparability in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations, the proposal would require each banking organization to calculate all risk factor sensitivities in the reporting currency of the banking organization, except for the foreign exchange risk class where, with prior approval of the primary Federal supervisor, the banking organization may calculate the sensitivities relative to a base currency instead of the reporting currency. To appropriately capture a banking organization's exposure to market risk, the proposal would require banking organizations to use fair values that exclude CVA in the calculation of risk factor sensitivities.

I. Delta

Under the proposal, a banking organization would calculate the delta capital requirement using the steps previously outlined in section III.H.7.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for its market risk covered positions except those whose value exclusively depends on risk factors not captured by any of the proposed risk classes (exotic exposures).³¹⁵ The proposal would require a banking organization to separately calculate the market risk capital requirements for such positions under the residual risk add-on as described in section III.H.7.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

³¹³ Banking organizations would be required to have a prudent valuation process, including the independent validations of the valuation models used in the standardized approach.

³¹⁴ Such requirements include the requirements from the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. Public Law 107–204.

³¹⁵ Examples of exotic exposures not captured by any of the proposed risk classes include but are not limited to longevity, weather, and natural disasters derivatives.

For purposes of calculating the delta capital requirement, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the delta sensitivity of a position using the sensitivity definitions provided in the proposal for each risk factor and the valuation models used for financial reporting, unless a banking organization receives prior written approval to define delta sensitivities based on internal risk management models.³¹⁶ Based on the proposed sensitivity definitions, the delta sensitivity would reflect the change in the value of a market risk covered position resulting from a small specified shift of one basis point or one percent change to a risk factor, assuming all other relevant risk factors are held at the current level, divided by the same specified shift to the risk factor.

For the equity spot price, commodity, and foreign exchange risk factors, the delta sensitivity would equal the change in value of a market risk covered position due to a one percentage point increase in the risk factor divided by one percentage point. For the interest rate, credit spread, and equity repo rate risk factors, the delta sensitivity would equal the change in value of a market risk covered position due to a one basis point increase in the risk factor divided by one basis point. In the case of credit spread risk for securitizations non-CTP, a banking organization would calculate the delta sensitivity for the positions with respect to the credit spread of the tranche rather than the credit spread of the underlying positions. For credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, the delta sensitivity for credit spread risk would be computed using a one basis point shift in the credit spreads of the individual underlying names of the securitization position or nth-to-default position.

When calculating the delta sensitivity for positions with optionality, a banking organization would apply either the sticky strike rule,³¹⁷ the sticky delta rule,³¹⁸ or, with the prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor, another

³¹⁶ The proposal would define internal risk management models as the valuation models that the independent risk control unit within the banking organization uses to report market risks and risk-theoretical profits and losses to senior management.

³¹⁷ Under the sticky strike rule, a banking organization would assume that the implied volatility for an option remains unaffected by changes in the underlying asset price for any given strike price.

³¹⁸ Under the sticky delta rule, the banking organization would assume that the implied volatility for a particular maturity depends only on the ratio of the price of the underlying asset to the strike price (sometimes called the moneyness of the option).

assumption.³¹⁹ Each of these methods, or various combinations of such methods, would measure appropriately the sensitivity of a risk factor within any of the risk classes.

II. Vega

For market risk covered positions with optionality, the vega sensitivity to a risk factor would equal the vega of an option multiplied by the volatility of the option, which represents approximately the change in the option's value as the result of a one percentage point increase in the value of the option's volatility. To measure the vega sensitivity of a market risk covered position, the proposal would require a banking organization to use either the at-the-money volatility of an option or the implied volatility of an option, depending on which is used by the valuation models used for financial reporting³²⁰ to determine the intrinsic value of volatility in the price of the option.

The vega capital requirement would only apply to options or instruments with embedded optionality, including instruments with material prepayment risk. For purposes of calculating the vega capital requirement, a banking organization would follow the steps previously outlined and use the same risk buckets applied in the delta capital calculation and the proposed vega risk weights.

Callable and puttable bonds that are priced based on the yield to maturity of the instrument would not be subject to the vega capital requirement. The agencies recognize that in practice a banking organization may not be able to calculate vega risk for callable and puttable bonds, as implied volatility for credit spread typically is not used as an input for the pricing of such instruments, and thus implied volatility is not captured by the internal models. Therefore, the agencies are proposing to allow banking organizations to exclude from the vega capital requirement callable and puttable bonds that are priced based on the yield to maturity of the instrument, as the delta capital requirement in these cases would be sufficiently conservative to capture the potential vega risk arising from such exposures.

To calculate the vega sensitivity, the proposal would require a banking

³¹⁹ With prior approval from the primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization could calculate risk factor sensitivities based on internal risk management models provided the method would be most consistent with the valuation methods.

³²⁰ With the prior approval of the primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization could use the type of volatility used in the internal risk management models.

organization to assign options to buckets based on their maturity. As the proposal defines the vega risk factors for interest rate risk along two dimensions: the maturity (or expiry) of the option and the maturity of the option's underlying instrument—a banking organization would be required to group options within the interest rate risk class along both of these two dimensions. To help ensure appropriately conservative capital requirements, the proposal would require a banking organization to (1) assign instruments with optionality that either do not have a stated maturity (for example, cancellable swaps) or that have an undefined maturity to the longest prescribed maturity tenor for vega, and (2) subject such instruments to the residual risk add-on, as described in section III.H.7.c of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. Similarly, for options that do not have a stated strike price or that have multiple strike prices, or that are barrier options, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the maturity and strike price used in its valuation models for financial reporting, unless the banking organization has received approval to use internal risk management models, to value the position and apply a residual risk add-on.³²¹ The agencies are proposing these constraints as a simple and conservative approach for market risk covered positions that are difficult to value in practice.

Question 109: As the pricing conventions for certain products (for example, callable and puttable bonds) do not explicitly use an implied volatility, the agencies seek comment on the merits of allowing banking organizations to ignore the optionality of callable and puttable bonds that are priced using yield-to-maturity of the instrument if the option is not exercised relative to the merits of specifying a value for implied volatility (for example, 35 percent) to be used in calculating the

vega capital requirement for credit spread risk positions when the implied volatility cannot be measured or is not readily available in the market. What are the benefits and drawbacks of specifying a value for the implied volatility for such products and what should the specified value be set to and why? What, if any, alternative approaches would better serve to appropriately capture the vega sensitivity for positions within the credit spread risk class when the implied volatility is not available?

Question 110: The agencies solicit comment on the appropriateness of relying on a banking organization's internal pricing methods for determining the maturity and strike price of positions without a stated strike price or with multiple strike prices. What, if any, alternative approaches (such as using the average maturity of options with multiple exercise dates) would better serve to promote consistency and comparability in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations? What are the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed reliance on the internal pricing models of banking organizations?

III. Curvature

The proposed curvature capital requirements are intended to capture the price risks inherent in instruments with optionality that are not already captured by delta (for example, the change in the value of an option that exceeds what can be explained by the delta of the option alone). Under the proposal, only options or positions that contain embedded optionality, including positions with material prepayment risk, which present material price risks not captured by delta, would be subject to the curvature capital requirement. While linear instruments may also exhibit a certain degree of non-linearity, it is not always material for such instruments. Therefore, to allow for a more accurate representation of risk, the proposal would permit a banking organization, at its discretion,

to make an election for a trading desk³²² to include instruments without optionality risk in the curvature capital requirement, provided that the trading desk consistently includes such positions through time.

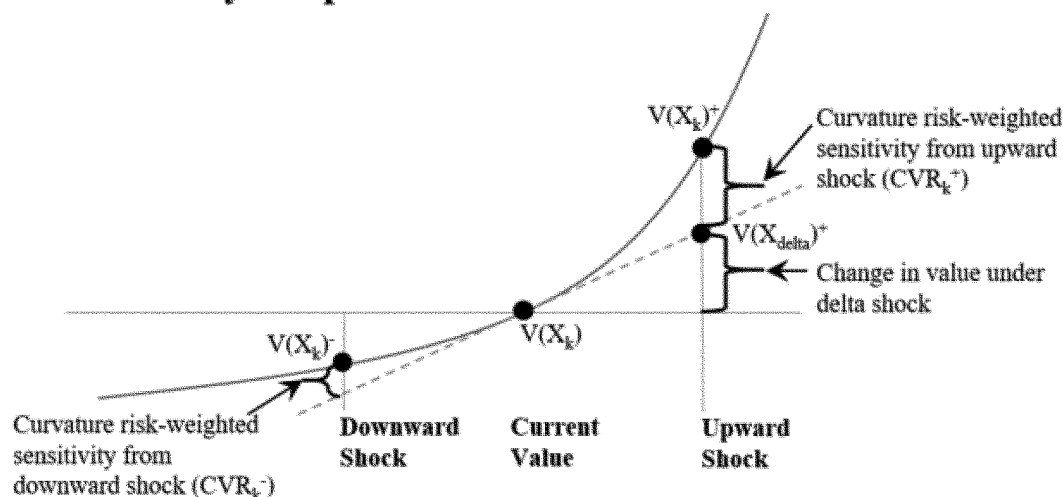
The proposal would require a banking organization to use the same risk buckets applied in the delta capital calculation to calculate curvature capital requirements. To calculate the risk-weighted sensitivity for each curvature risk factor within a risk bucket, the proposal would require a banking organization to fully revalue all of its market risk covered positions with optionality or that a banking organization has elected to include in the calculation of its curvature capital requirement after applying an upward shock and a downward shock to the current value of the market risk covered position. To avoid double counting, the banking organization would calculate the incremental loss in excess of that already captured by the delta capital requirement for all market risk covered positions subject to the curvature capital requirements. The larger incremental loss resulting from the upward and the downward shock would be the curvature risk-weighted sensitivity.³²³ The below graphic provides a conceptual illustration of the calculation of the curvature risk-weighted sensitivity based on the upward and the downward shock scenarios.

³²² For a banking organization that has established a trading desk structure with a single trading desk that uses the standardized measure to calculate market risk capital requirements, the proposal would allow such banking organization to make such an election for the entire organization rather than on a trading desk by trading desk basis. If such an election is made at the enterprise-wide level, the proposal would require the banking organization to consistently include positions without optionality within the curvature calculation.

³²³ To promote consistency and comparability in regulatory capital requirements across banking organizations, the proposal would require that in cases where the incremental loss resulting from the upward and the downward shock is the same, the banking organization must select the scenario in which the sum of the capital requirements of the curvature risk factors is greater.

³²¹ Tranches of correlation trading positions that do not have an implied volatility would not be subject to the vega risk capital requirement. Such instruments would not be exempt from delta and curvature capital requirements.

Graphic 1: Calculation of curvature risk-weighted sensitivity in upward and downward shock scenarios



In calculating the curvature risk-weighted sensitivity for the interest rate, credit spread, and commodity risk classes, the banking organization would apply the upward and downward shocks assuming a parallel shift of all tenors for each curve based on the highest prescribed delta risk weight for the applicable risk bucket.^{324 325} The proposal would require a banking organization to apply the highest risk weight across risk buckets to each tenor point along the curve (parallel shift assumption) for conservatism and to help ensure the curvature capital requirements reflect incremental losses from curvature and not those due to changes in the shape or slope of the curve. The proposal would require a banking organization to perform this calculation at the risk bucket level (not the risk class level). To the extent that applying the downward shocks results in negative credit spreads, the proposal would allow banking organizations to

floor credit spreads at zero, which is the natural floor for credit spreads given that negative CDS spreads are not meaningful.

For the foreign exchange and equity risk classes, the upward and downward shocks represent a relative shift of the foreign exchange spot prices or equity spot prices, respectively, equal to the delta risk weight prescribed for the risk factor. The agencies recognize that the conversion of other currencies into either the reporting currency or base currency, if applicable, would capture exchange rate fluctuations, and thus overstate the sensitivity for foreign exchange risk. Thus, for options that do not reference the reporting or base currency of the banking organization as an underlying exposure, the proposal would allow the banking organization to divide the net curvature risk positions by a scalar of 1.5. The proposal would allow a banking organization to apply the scalar of 1.5 to all market risk covered positions subject to foreign exchange risk, provided that the banking organization consistently applies the scalar to all market risk covered positions with foreign exchange risk through time.

To aggregate the risk bucket-level capital requirements and risk class-level capital requirements for curvature, a banking organization would bifurcate positions into those with positive curvature and those with negative curvature. For the purposes of calculating risk-based capital requirements for curvature, positions with negative curvature represent a capital benefit—as they reduce rather than increase risk and thus risk-based capital requirements. For example, the

downward shock as depicted in the above graphic produces less of an estimated price reduction under the curvature scenario than under the linear delta shock (negative curvature). To prevent negative curvature capital requirements from decreasing the overall capital required under the sensitivities-based method, both the intra-bucket and inter-bucket aggregation formulas would floor the curvature capital requirement at zero. Additionally, both formulas include a variable³²⁶ to allow a banking organization to recognize the risk-reducing benefits of market risk covered positions with negative curvature in offsetting those with positive curvature, while preventing the aggregation of market risk covered positions with negative curvature from resulting in an overall reduction in capital.

Question 111: The agencies solicit comment on the appropriateness of calculating the curvature risk-weighted sensitivity for the commodity risk class using the upward and downward shocks assuming a parallel shift of all tenors for each curve. Would a relative shift be more appropriate for calculating risk-weighted sensitivity for the commodity risk class and why?

iii. Risk Buckets and Corresponding Risk Weights

After determining the net sensitivity for each of the proposed risk factors within each risk class, a banking organization would calculate the risk-weighted sensitivity by multiplying the

³²⁴ As described in section III.H.7.a.iii.I of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposed risk bucket structure used to group the delta risk factors for interest rate risk (and the corresponding risk weight for each risk bucket) is solely based on the tenor of market risk covered position. For purposes of calculating the curvature sensitivity for interest rate risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to disregard the bucketing structure and apply the highest prescribed delta risk weight (the 1.7 percent risk weight applicable to the 0.25-year tenor, or 1.7 percent divided by $\sqrt{2}$ if the interest rate curve references a currency that is eligible for a reduced risk weight) to all tenors simultaneously for each yield curve.

³²⁵ As the curvature capital requirements would capture an option's change in the value above that captured by delta, a banking organization would calculate the curvature sensitivity to credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP and correlation trading positions using the spread of the tranche and the spread of the underlying names, respectively.

³²⁶ Specifically, this refers to the psi variable (Ψ) within the intra and inter-bucket aggregation formulas in § _____.206(d)(2) and § _____.206(d)(3) of the proposed rule.

net sensitivity for each risk factor by the risk weight prescribed for each risk bucket.³²⁷ The proposed risk buckets and corresponding risk weights are largely consistent with the framework issued by the Basel Committee.

However, to reflect the potential systematic risks that positions may experience in a time of stress and avoid reliance on external ratings in accordance with U.S. law, the agencies are proposing to use alternative criteria to define the bucketing structure for risk factors related to credit spread risk and to clarify the application of the credit spread risk buckets for certain U.S. products, as described in section III.H.7.a.iii.II of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.³²⁸ Additionally, to appropriately reflect a jurisdiction's stage of economic development, the agencies are proposing to use objective market economy criteria to define the bucketing structure for risk factors related to equity risk, as described in section III.H.7.a.iii.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Furthermore, the agencies are proposing to include electricity in the same risk bucket as gaseous combustibles in view of the inherent relationship between the price of electricity and natural gas and to simplify the proposal, as described in section III.H.7.a.iii.IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

The proposed risk weight buckets and associated risk weights would be appropriate to capture the specific, idiosyncratic risks of market risk covered positions (for example, negative betas or variations in capital structure). These components of the proposal also are largely consistent with the Basel III reforms and would promote consistency and comparability in market risk capital requirements among banking organizations domestically and across jurisdictions. The sections that follow describe the proposed risk buckets and associated risk weights for each risk factor.

I. Interest Rate Risk

Table 1 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule sets forth the ten proposed risk buckets for the interest rate risk factors of market risk covered positions and the corresponding risk weight applicable to each risk bucket.³²⁹ The proposal would

³²⁷ Vega and curvature capital requirements would use the same risk buckets as prescribed for delta. See § _____.209(c) and (d) of the proposed rule. Table 11 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule provides the proposed vega risk weights for each risk class, which incorporate the liquidity horizons for each risk class (risk of market illiquidity) from the Basel III reforms.

³²⁸ See 15 U.S.C. 78o–7 note.

³²⁹ The buckets reflect that interest rates at a longer tenor have less uncertainty and thus lower

require a banking organization to use separate risk buckets for each currency, for each of ten proposed tenors to capture most commonly traded instruments across market risk covered positions held by a banking organization and align with bucketing structures used by trading firms.

By delineating interest rate risk factors based on currency³³⁰ and tenor, the granularity of the proposed risk buckets is intended to appropriately balance the risk sensitivity of the proposed framework with providing consistency in risk-based requirements across banking organizations by assigning similar risk weights to similar kinds of positions.

Factors such as the stage of the economic cycle and the role of exchange rates can cause interest rate risk to diverge significantly across different currencies, particularly in stress periods. Accordingly, the proposal would require banking organizations to establish separate interest rate risk buckets for each currency.

OTC interest rate derivatives for liquid currencies have significant trading activity relative to non-liquid currencies, which means a banking organization faces a shorter liquidity horizon to offload exposure to interest rate risk factors in liquid currencies. Therefore, the proposal would allow a banking organization to divide the proposed risk weight applicable to each interest rate risk factor bucket by the square root of two if the interest rate risk factor relates to a liquid currency listed in § _____.209(b)(1)(i) of the proposed rule or any other currencies specified by the primary Federal supervisor. This approach would allow a banking organization to apply a lower risk weight for purposes of the delta capital requirements for interest rate risk factors for the listed liquid currencies and any other currencies specified by the primary Federal supervisor.

II. Credit Spread Risk

Tables 3, 5, and 7 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule set forth the risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for the credit spread risk factors of non-securitization positions, correlation trading positions, and securitization positions non-CTP, respectively. Under the proposal, a banking organization would group the credit spread risk factors for non-securitization positions, correlation trading positions, and

volatility than interest rates at a shorter tenor that are more receptive to changes in interest rate risk.

³³⁰ As noted in section III.H.7.a.i.I of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, under the proposal, each currency would represent a separate risk factor for interest rate risk.

securitization positions non-CTP into one of nineteen, seventeen, or twenty-five proposed risk buckets, respectively, based on market sector and credit quality. The credit quality of a market risk covered position in a given sector is inversely related to its credit spread. Accordingly, the risk buckets for credit spread risk consider the credit quality of a given market risk covered position.

More specifically with respect to the consideration of credit quality, the agencies are proposing to generally use the same approach to delta credit spread risk buckets and corresponding risk weights provided in the Basel III reforms for non-securitization positions, correlation trading positions, and securitization positions non-CTP, but to define the risk buckets using alternative criteria to capture the creditworthiness of the obligor. The delta credit spread risk buckets in the Basel III reforms are defined based on the applicable credit ratings of the reference entity. Section 939A of the Dodd-Frank Act required the agencies to remove references to credit ratings in Federal regulations.³³¹ Therefore, the agencies are proposing an approach that would allow for a level of risk sensitivity in the delta credit spread risk buckets and corresponding risk weights applicable to non-securitizations, correlation trading positions, and securitization positions non-CTP that would be generally consistent with the Basel III reforms and not rely on external credit ratings. Specifically, the agencies are proposing to define the delta credit spread risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for non-securitizations, correlation trading positions, and securitization positions non-CTP based on the definitions for investment grade as defined in the agencies' existing capital rule³³² and the definitions of speculative grade³³³ and sub-speculative grade³³⁴ as defined in the proposal.

³³¹ 15 U.S.C. 78o–7 note.

³³² See 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); and 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

³³³ The proposal would define speculative grade to mean that the entity to which a banking organization is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments in the near term, but is vulnerable to adverse economic conditions, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the issuer or the reference entity would present an elevated default risk.

³³⁴ The proposal would define sub-speculative grade to mean that the entity to which a banking organization is exposed through a loan or a security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, depends on favorable economic conditions to meet its financial commitments, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the

Continued

The credit spread risks of industries within the proposed sectors react similarly to the same market or economic events by principle of shared economic risk factors (for example, technology and telecommunications). Furthermore, the proposal would provide sectors similar to those contained in the Basel III reforms and specify a treatment for certain U.S.-specific sectors (for example, GSE debt and public sector entities). Specifically, the proposal would include GSE debt and public sector entities in the sector for government-backed non-financials, education, and public administration to appropriately reflect the potential variability in the credit spreads of such positions in the industry. Accordingly, assigning the same risk weight to these positively correlated sectors would reduce administrative burden and not have a material effect on risk sensitivity.

Some proposed sectors consist of different industries, for example basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying. Positions within the same industry that are investment grade would be assigned to the same risk bucket because from a market risk perspective an economic event causing volatility in an industry tends to similarly affect all positions in the industry, even if there may be differences in credit quality between individual issuers within an industry.

The agencies recognize that there may be sectors that are not expressly categorized by the proposed risk buckets, and that specifying all sectors for such purpose may not be possible. The proposed risk buckets would include an "other sector" category for market risk covered positions that do not belong to any of the other risk buckets.

The proposed risk weights are based on empirical data which reflect the historical stress period for which the risk factors within the risk bucket caused the largest cumulative loss at various liquidity horizons. As such, for speculative grade sovereigns and multilateral development banks, the agencies are proposing a 3 percent risk weight for such positions that are non-securitization positions (Table 3 to § _____.209) and a 13 percent risk weight for such positions that are correlation trading positions (Table 5 to § _____.209). Based on the agencies' quantitative analysis of the historical data, the credit spreads of speculative grade sovereign bonds have typically widened more than 2 percent after a downgrade, and

issuer or the reference entity likely would default on its financial commitments.

significantly more for sub-speculative grade sovereigns.³³⁵ Additionally, for non-securitization positions and correlation trading positions, the agencies are proposing a separate risk bucket with higher risk weights (7 percent and 16 percent, respectively) for sub-speculative grade sovereigns and multilateral development banks than for those of speculative grade, because of the additional risk posed by sub-speculative exposures.

For non-securitization positions, the agencies are proposing a 2.5 percent risk weight for all investment grade covered bonds³³⁶ to reduce variability in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations and appropriately account for the preferential treatment provided in the standardized default risk capital requirement.³³⁷ As most U.S. banking organizations hold limited or no covered bonds, the proposed 2.5 percent risk weight should have an immaterial impact on the sensitivities-based capital requirement.

For securitization positions non-CTP (Table 7 to § _____.209), the proposal would clarify the treatment of personal loans and dealer floorplan loans within the delta credit spread risk buckets. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to include personal loans within the risk bucket for credit card securitizations and dealer floorplans within the risk bucket for auto securitizations in order to appropriately reflect the lower credit spread risk of these positions relative to those within the other sector risk bucket.³³⁸

³³⁵ The agencies are applying a similar methodology for calibration of credit spread risk weight for sovereigns as the Basel Committee used for calibrating risk weights for other asset classes, which aligns the sensitivities-based method risk weight calibration to the liquidity horizon adjusted stressed expected shortfall specified in the internal model approach. The Basel Committee used IHS Markit Credit Default Swap (CDS) data and calculated ten day overlapping returns (such as absolute changes in CDS spreads of sovereigns). For the period of stress, the agencies used the European sovereign crisis as it was more representative of stress risk for these exposures. The standard deviation obtained was multiplied by 2.34 to reflect the expected shortfall quantile of 97.5. In the last step, the estimate was adjusted to meet the sovereign liquidity horizon specified for internal models.

³³⁶ As defined in § _____.201 of proposed subpart F of the capital rule, a covered bond would mean a bond issued by a financial institution that is subject to a specific regulatory regime under the law of the jurisdiction governing the bond designed to protect bond holders and satisfies certain other criteria.

³³⁷ See section III.H.7.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed description of the preferential treatment applied to covered bonds under the proposed standardized default risk capital requirement.

³³⁸ The other sector risk bucket refers to bucket 25 in Table 7 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule.

For securitization positions non-CTP, the proposal would also clarify the delta credit spread risk buckets for residential mortgage-backed securities to help ensure consistency in bucketing assignments across banking organizations. Specifically, the agencies are proposing to define prime residential mortgage-backed securities based on the definition of qualified residential mortgages in the credit risk retention rule³³⁹ and to define sub-prime residential mortgage-backed securities based on the definitions of higher-priced mortgage loans and high-cost mortgages in Regulation Z,³⁴⁰ respectively.

Under the proposal, prime residential mortgage-backed securities would be defined as securities in which the underlying exposures consist primarily of qualified residential mortgages as defined under the credit risk retention rule. The eligibility criteria of the qualified residential mortgage definition are designed to help ensure the borrower's ability to repay.³⁴¹ Residential mortgage-backed securities that are primarily backed by qualified residential mortgage loans carry significantly lower credit risk than those backed primarily by non-qualifying loans. Therefore, the agencies are proposing to use the existing definition of qualified residential mortgage in the credit risk retention rule, which refers to the Regulation Z definition of qualified mortgage to identify residential mortgage-backed securities that are primarily backed by underlying loans with sufficiently low credit risk to be classified as prime.

Similarly, the proposal would define a sub-prime residential mortgage-backed security as a security in which the underlying exposures consist primarily of higher-priced mortgage loans as defined under Regulation Z (12 CFR 1026.35), high-cost mortgages as defined under Regulation Z (12 CFR 1026.32), or both. In general, Regulation Z defines

³³⁹ The credit risk retention rule generally requires a securitizer to retain not less than 5 percent of the credit risk of certain assets that the securitizer, through the issuance of an asset-backed security, transfers, sells, or conveys to a third party. See 12 CFR part 43 (OCC); 12 CFR part 244 (Board); 12 CFR part 373 (FDIC).

³⁴⁰ To help ensure that credit terms are disclosed in a meaningful way so consumers can compare credit terms more readily and knowledgeably, Regulation Z mandates regulations on how lenders may calculate and disclose loan costs. See 12 CFR part 1026.

³⁴¹ Under the general definition for qualified mortgages in 12 CFR 1026.43(e)(2), a creditor must satisfy the statutory criteria restricting certain product features and points and fees on the loan, consider and verify certain underwriting requirements that are part of the general ability-to-repay standard, and meet certain other requirements.

higher-priced mortgage loans³⁴² and high-cost mortgages³⁴³ to include consumer credit transactions secured by the consumer's principal dwelling with an annual percentage rate³⁴⁴ that exceeds the average prime offer rate (APOR)³⁴⁵ for a comparable transaction. Consistent with Regulation Z, the best way to identify the subprime market is by loan price rather than by borrower characteristics, which could present operational difficulties and other problems. Therefore, the agencies are proposing to use the existing definitions in Regulation Z, which rely on a loan's annual percentage rate and other characteristics, to identify residential mortgage-backed securities that are primarily backed by underlying loans with sufficiently high credit risk to be classified as sub-prime. In addition, the proposal would reduce compliance burden for banking organizations by allowing them to leverage criteria already being used to evaluate mortgage loans for coverage under the prescribed Regulation Z thresholds.

The agencies recognize that a securitization vehicle that holds residential mortgage-backed securities may hold assets other than the

residential mortgage loans, such as interest rate swaps, to support its liabilities. Furthermore, not all mortgage loans that satisfy the requirements of the proposed definitions when the securitization vehicle acquires the residential mortgage-backed securities will continue to do so throughout the lifecycle of the position. To minimize variability in risk-based capital requirements, reduce the operational burdens imposed on banking organizations and help ensure consistency and comparability in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations, the agencies are proposing to define prime and sub-prime as those vehicles that primarily hold qualified residential mortgages or high-priced mortgage loans and high-cost mortgages, respectively. All other mortgage-backed securities would be defined as mid-prime mortgage-backed securities.

Question 112: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of adding the sub-speculative grade category for non-securitizations and for correlation trading positions. What, if any, operational challenges might the proposed bucketing structure pose for banking organizations and why? What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider to better capture the risk of these positions?

Question 113: The agencies seek comment on the risk weight for covered bonds. What, if any, alternative approaches would better serve to differentiate the credit quality of highly rated covered bonds without referring to credit ratings and why?

Question 114: The agencies seek comment on whether the proposed definitions for each sector bucket appropriately capture the characteristics to distinguish between the categories of residential mortgage-backed securities. What would be the benefits and drawbacks of using the definition of qualified residential mortgage in the credit risk retention rule? What, if any, alternative approaches should the agencies consider to more appropriately distinguish between the categories of residential mortgage-backed securities?

Question 115: The agencies seek comment on whether the proposed sector bucket definitions for residential mortgage-backed securities are sufficiently clear. What, if any, additional criteria should the agencies consider to define "primarily" in the context of residential mortgage-backed securities (for example, quantitative limits or other thresholds) and what are the associated benefits and drawbacks of doing so?

Question 116: What, if any, operational challenges might the proposed sector bucket definitions pose for banking organizations in allocating the credit spread risk sensitivities of existing mortgage exposures to the respective buckets and why? To what extent would using one metric (for example, average prime offer rate) to define the sector buckets address any such concerns?

Question 117: What, if any, other sector buckets require additional clarification, and why?

III. Equity Risk

Table 8 to § ___.209 of the proposed rule provides the proposed delta risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for market risk covered positions with equity risk, which would be generally consistent with those in the Basel III reforms.³⁴⁶ Under the proposal, a banking organization would group the equity risk factors for market risk covered positions into one of thirteen risk buckets based on market capitalization, market economy, and sector.

The proposed risk buckets and associated risk weights for market capitalization would differentiate between large and small market capitalization issuers to appropriately reflect the relatively higher volatility and increased equity risk of small market capitalization issuers.³⁴⁷ Under the proposal, issuers with a consolidated market capitalization equal to or greater than \$2 billion would be classified as large market capitalization issuers, and all other issuers would be classified as small market capitalization issuers. The proposed large market capitalization designation would help ensure an amount of information and trading activity related to an issuer that is suitable for the assignment of different risk weights relative to small market capitalization issuers. The market capitalization data of publicly-traded firms is readily available and

³⁴² Under Regulation Z, a higher-priced mortgage loan is defined as a closed-end consumer credit transaction secured by the consumer's principal dwelling with an annual percentage rate that exceeds the average prime offer rate for a comparable transaction as of the date the interest rate is set by a certain amount of percentage points depending on the type of loan. See 12 CFR 1026.35(a)(1).

³⁴³ Under Regulation Z, a high-cost mortgage is defined as a closed- or open-end consumer credit transaction secured by the consumer's principal dwelling and in which the annual percentage rate exceeds the average prime offer rate for a comparable transaction by a certain amount, or the transaction's total points and fees exceed a certain amount, or under the terms of the loan contract or open-end credit agreement, the creditor can charge a prepayment penalty more than 36 months after consummation or account opening, or prepayment penalties that can exceed, in total, more than 2 percent of the amount prepaid. See 12 CFR 1026.32(a).

³⁴⁴ Annual percentage rates are derived from average interest rates, points, and other loan pricing terms currently offered to consumers by a representative sample of creditors for mortgage transactions that have low-risk pricing characteristics. Other pricing terms include commonly used indices, margins, and initial fixed-rate periods for variable-rate transactions. Relevant pricing characteristics include a consumer's credit history and transaction characteristics such as the loan-to-value ratio, owner-occupant status, and purpose of the transaction.

³⁴⁵ Loans with higher annual percentage rates or that have higher points and fees or prepayment penalties generally are extended to less creditworthy borrowers (for example, weaker borrower credit histories, higher borrower debt-to-income ratios, higher loan-to-value ratios, less complete income or asset documentation, less traditional loan terms or payment schedules, or combinations of these or other risk factors) and thus pose higher credit risk.

³⁴⁶ Vega and curvature capital requirements use the same risk buckets as prescribed for delta. See § ___.209(c)(1), (d)(1) of the proposed rule.

³⁴⁷ Relative to large market capitalization issuers, instruments issued by those with small market capitalization are typically less liquid and thus pose greater equity risk, as investors holding these instruments may encounter difficulty in buying or selling shares particularly during a stress event. Small market capitalization issuers also typically have less access to capital (such that they are less capable of obtaining sufficient financing to bridge gaps in cash flow) and have a relatively shorter operational history and thereby less evidence of a durable business model. During downturns in the economic cycle, such complications can increase the volatility (and therefore the equity risk) of investments in such issuers.

therefore would not be burdensome to identify.

For purposes of the market economy criteria, the agencies are proposing to differentiate between “liquid market economy” countries and territorial entities and emerging market economy countries and territorial entities to appropriately reflect the higher volatility associated with emerging market equities. Under the proposal, a banking organization would use the following criteria to identify annually a country or territorial entity with a liquid market economy: \$10,000 or more in per capita income, \$95 billion or more in market capitalization of all domestic stock markets, no single export sector or commodity comprises more than 50 percent of the country or entity’s total annual exports, no material controls on liquidation of direct investment, and free of sanctions imposed by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control against a sovereign entity, public sector entity, or sovereign-controlled enterprise of the country or territorial entity.³⁴⁸ Countries or territorial entities that satisfy all five criteria or that are in a currency union³⁴⁹ with at least one country or territorial entity that satisfies all five criteria would be classified as liquid market economies, and all others would be classified as emerging market economies.

In relying on a set of objective criteria, the proposed approach for market economy risk buckets is designed to increase risk sensitivity by delineating equities with lower volatility or higher volatility in a manner consistent with the Basel III reforms while also providing sufficient flexibility to a banking organization to reflect changes to the list of market economies as more data become available.

For market risk trading positions with exposure to large market capitalization issuers, the proposal would group trading positions into one of four sectors for equity risk for each of the emerging market and liquid market economy categories: (1) consumer goods and

services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities, healthcare, and utilities; (2) telecommunications and industrials; (3) basic materials, energy, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying; and (4) financials including government-backed financials, real estate activities, and technology.

The proposed equity risk buckets are intended to reflect differences in the extent to which equity prices in varying sectors are affected by the business cycle (such as GDP growth). Differentiating sectors for purposes of assigning risk weights to exposures to large market capitalization issuers is relevant because some sectors are more sensitive than others to the given phase in a business cycle. The proposal groups together industries into sectors that tend to have similar economic sensitivities, and therefore are sufficiently homogenous from a risk perspective.

Conversely, among small market capitalization issuers, volatility is more attributable to whether the trading position is related to an emerging market economy or liquid market economy, regardless of the sector. Therefore, the proposed risk buckets for small market capitalization issuers delineate emerging market economies from liquid market economies but do not delineate sectors.

In addition, the proposal includes three risk buckets representing other sectors; equity indices that are both large market capitalization and liquid market economy (non-sector specific); and other equity indices (non-sector specific). As is the case with credit risk buckets, the agencies recognize that specifying all sectors for the purpose of applying risk buckets is infeasible. Accordingly, the last three risk buckets set forth in Table 8 to § _____.209 are intended to strike a balance between the risk sensitivity of these risk buckets and operational burden. Equity indices aggregate risk across different sectors, and accordingly require separate treatment from sector-specific risk buckets. Nonetheless, equity indices that are both large market capitalization and liquid market economy are relatively less risky than other equity indices and can be identified in the course of determining large market capitalization issuers and liquid market economies, such that it would not impose a great burden to delineate them as a separate risk bucket.

Question 118: The agencies solicit comment on the proposed definition of liquid market economy. Specifically, would the proposed criteria sufficiently differentiate between economies that have liquid and deep equity markets?

What, if any, alternative criteria should the agencies consider and why? What, if any, of the proposed criteria should the agencies consider eliminating and why?

Question 119: The agencies solicit comment related to the proposed risk bucket structure for equity risk. What, if any, other relationships should the agencies consider for highly correlated risks among different equity types that are currently in different risk buckets and why? Please describe the historical correlations between such equities, and historical price shocks for purposes of assigning the appropriate risk weight.

IV. Commodity Risk

Table 9 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule provides the proposed delta risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for positions with commodity risk. Under the proposal, a banking organization would group commodity risk factors into one of eleven risk buckets based on the following commodity classes: energy—solid combustibles; energy—liquid combustibles; energy—carbon trading; freight; metals—non-precious; gaseous combustibles and electricity; precious metals (including gold); grains and oilseed; livestock and dairy; forestry and agricultural; and other commodity.

The proposed risk buckets and associated risk weights for commodity risk would be distinguished by the underlying commodity types described above to appropriately reflect differences in volatility (and therefore market risk) between those commodity types. In general, the price sensitivity of a commodity to changes in global supply and demand can vary between commodity types due to production and storage cycles, along with other factors. For example, energy commodities are generally delivered year-round, whereas grain production is seasonal such that deliverable futures contracts are available on dates to coincide with harvest. Further, commodities within the proposed commodity types have historically similar levels of volatility. The proposed commodity risk buckets are intended to strike a balance between the risk sensitivity of measuring market risk for the delineated commodity groups and the operational burden of capturing the market risk of all commodities. As is the case with credit spread risk buckets and equity risk buckets, the agencies recognize that specifying all commodities for the purpose of applying risk buckets is operationally difficult. Accordingly, the proposal includes an additional “other commodity” risk bucket to include commodities that do not fall into the prescribed categories.

³⁴⁸ According to the agencies’ analysis of the data, the initial list of “Liquid Market Economies” would include: United States, Canada, Mexico, the 19 Euro area countries (Austria, Belgium, Cyprus, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, and Spain), non-Eurozone, western European nations (the United Kingdom, Sweden, Denmark and Switzerland), Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Singapore, Israel, South Korea, Taiwan, Chile, and Malaysia.

³⁴⁹ The proposal would define a currency union as an agreement by treaty among countries or territorial entities, under which the members agree to use a single currency, where the currency used is described in § _____.209(b)(1)(i) of the proposed rule.

As is the case with other risk buckets, the proposed risk weights for commodity risk factors are based on empirical data during historical periods of stress. The agencies are proposing to align the delta risk factor buckets and corresponding risk weights with those provided in the Basel III reforms, with one exception. The Basel III reforms prescribe separate risk buckets with different risk weights for electricity and gaseous combustibles. The agencies are proposing to move electricity into the risk bucket for gaseous combustibles to allow for greater recognition of hedges between these two commodities. The proposed bucketing structure would reflect appropriately the inherent relationship between the price of electricity and natural gas, as empirical evidence demonstrates a strong correlation between price movements of natural gas and electricity contracts.³⁵⁰

Question 120: The agencies solicit comment related to the proposed risk bucket structure and risk weights for commodities. What, if any, other relationships should the agencies consider for highly correlated risks among different commodity types that are currently in different risk buckets and why? Please describe the historical correlations between such commodities, and historical price shocks for purposes of assigning the appropriate risk weight.

Question 121: The agencies solicit comment on the risk bucket for energy—carbon trading. To what extent is the proposed 60 percent risk weight reflective of the risk in carbon trading under stressed conditions?

V. Foreign Exchange Risk

The proposal would require a banking organization to establish separate risk buckets for each exchange rate between the currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency (or, as applicable, alternative base currency). To calculate the risk-weighted delta sensitivity for foreign exchange risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply a 15 percent risk weight to each currency pair, with one exception. Similar to the proposed risk weights for interest rate risk, the proposal would allow a banking organization to divide the proposed 15 percent risk weight by the square root of two for certain liquid

currency pairs specified under the proposal,³⁵¹ as well as any additional currencies specified by the primary Federal supervisor. Given high trading activity and use of such liquid currency pairs relative to non-liquid pairs, the proposal incorporates the effect of a shorter liquidity horizon for liquid currency pairs and would allow a banking organization to appropriately reflect the lower foreign exchange risk posed by such liquid currency pairs.

iv. Correlation Parameters

In general, the proposed correlation parameters closely follow those in the Basel III reforms, which are calibrated to capture market correlations observed over a long time horizon that included a period of stress based on empirical data.³⁵² To appropriately reflect the risk-mitigating benefits of hedges and diversification, the proposal would prescribe the correlation parameters that a banking organization would be required to use for each risk factor pair when calculating the aggregate risk bucket and risk class level capital requirements for delta, vega, and curvature.³⁵³ To determine the applicable correlation parameter for purposes of calculating the risk bucket or risk class level capital requirements, a banking organization would apply the same criteria used to define the risk factors within each risk class, as described in section III.H.7.a.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, with two exceptions.

First, in addition to the proposed risk factors for credit spread risk of non-securitizations, securitization positions non-CTP, and correlation trading positions,³⁵⁴ the proposal would require a banking organization to consider the name (in the case of non-securitization positions and correlation trading positions) and tranche (in the case of securitization positions non-CTP) to determine the applicable correlation parameters for risk factors within the same risk bucket when calculating the

aggregate risk bucket level capital requirements for delta and vega.

In the case of credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, the agencies generally are proposing to require a 100 percent intra-bucket correlation parameter for securitization positions in the same bucket and related to the same securitization tranche with more than 80 percent overlap in notional terms and a 40 percent intra-bucket correlation parameter otherwise. Furthermore, in the case of credit spread risk for non-securitization and correlation trading positions, banking organizations would need to apply a 35 percent intra-bucket correlation factor for Uniform Mortgage-Backed Securities (UMBS) as such positions would be treated as a separate name from Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac.³⁵⁵

Second, for risk factors allocated to the “other sector” bucket within the credit spread and equity risk classes,³⁵⁶ the risk bucket level capital requirement would equal the sum of the absolute values of the risk-weighted sensitivities for both the delta capital requirement and the vega capital requirement (no correlation parameters would apply to such exposures). Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign a zero percent correlation parameter when aggregating the delta risk-weighted sensitivity of exposures within the “other sector” risk bucket with those in any of the other bucket-level capital requirements for credit spread and equity risk.

By requiring a banking organization to determine the maximum possible loss under three correlation scenarios, the proposed correlation parameters are sufficiently conservative to appropriately capture the potential interactions between risk factors that the market risk covered positions may experience in a time of stress.

Question 122: Related to securitization positions non-CTP, the agencies seek comments on requiring banking organizations to apply a 100 percent delta correlation parameter for cases where the securitization positions are in the same bucket, are related to the same securitization tranche, and have more than 80 percent overlap in notional terms. What, if any, alternative criteria should the agencies consider for

³⁵⁰ The agencies are proposing to include electricity and gas in the same bucket based on an analysis of correlations between natural gas and electricity futures prices pairs across multiple geographical regions. The analysis shows that pairwise correlations between gas and electricity prices within the same region are high and stable and in excess of the inter bucket correlation that would be applied if the two financial instruments were bucketed separately.

³⁵¹ The proposal would allow a banking organization to apply a lower risk weight for any currency pair formed of the following currencies: USD, EUR, JPY, GBP, AUD, CAD, CHF, MXN, CNY, NZD, HKD, SGD, TRY, KRW, SEK, ZAR, INR, NOK, and BRL.

³⁵² For example, the correlation parameters for vega, curvature, delta interest rate risk, and delta equity risk are identical to those in the Basel III reforms.

³⁵³ As there is only one risk factor prescribed for foreign exchange risk, the proposal does not specify an intra-bucket correlation parameter.

³⁵⁴ As described in section III.H.7.a.i.II of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal would define the delta risk factors for credit spread risk along two dimensions: the credit spread curve of the reference entity and the tenor of the position.

³⁵⁵ In the to-be-announced (TBA) market, Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae securities are not interchangeable and would be treated as separate names under the proposal. As part of the single security initiative, UMBS allows for either Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac to deliver, thus creating the basis risk between the GSEs for such securities.

³⁵⁶ The other sector buckets refer to buckets 17 in Tables 3 and 5 as well as buckets 25 and 11 in Tables 7 and 8, respectively, of § _____.209 of the proposed rule.

application of the 100 percent correlation parameter and why? For example, what are benefits and drawbacks of allowing a banking organization to apply a 100 percent delta correlation parameter if the securitization tranches can offset all or substantially all of the price risk of the position? What challenges exist, if any, with respect to banking organizations' ability to implement such criteria? What quantitative measures can be used to implement these criteria? How would a market stress impact the basis risk between securitization tranches within the same risk buckets, and the ability to adequately hedge all or substantially all of the price risk using similar but unrelated securitized tranches?

Question 123: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of allowing banking organizations to apply a higher intra-bucket correlation parameter of 99.5 percent to 99.9 percent for energy—carbon trading. What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such a higher correlation parameter relative to the correlation parameter of 40 percent currently contained in the proposal?

Question 124: The agencies request comment on requiring banking organizations to apply a 35 percent correlation parameter for Uniform Mortgage Backed Securities. What alternative correlation parameter should the agencies consider for Uniform Mortgage Backed Securities and why?

b. Standardized Default Risk Capital Requirement

The standardized default risk capital requirement is intended to capture the incremental loss if the issuer of an equity or credit position were to immediately default (the additional losses from jump-to-default risk), which are not captured by the credit spread or equity shocks under the sensitivities-based method. Thus, the proposed standardized default risk capital requirement would apply only to non-securitization debt or equity positions (except for U.S. sovereigns and multilateral development banks), securitization positions non-CTP, and correlation trading positions.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to separately calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for each of the three default risk categories (three risk classes that could incur default risk) using the following five steps.

First, for each of the three default risk categories, the banking organization would be required to group instruments with similar risk characteristics throughout an economic cycle into the

defined default risk buckets as described in more detail below.

Second, to estimate the position-level losses from an immediate issuer default, the banking organization would be required to calculate the gross default exposure separately for each default risk position. Additionally, the banking organization would be required to determine the long and short direction of the gross default exposure based on whether it would experience a loss (long) or gain (short) in the event of a default.

Third, to estimate the portfolio-level losses of a trading desk from an immediate issuer default, the banking organization would be required to calculate the net default exposure for each obligor by offsetting the gross long and short default exposures to the same obligor, where permitted.

Fourth, to estimate and recognize hedging benefit between net long and net short position of different issuers within the same default bucket, the banking organization would be required to calculate the hedge benefit ratio and apply the prescribed risk weights³⁵⁷ to the net default exposures within the same default risk bucket for the class of instruments.³⁵⁸ In general, the proposed risk buckets and associated risk weights closely follow those in the Basel III reforms, which are calibrated to reflect a through-the-cycle probability of default. The hedge benefit ratio is calculated based on the aggregate net long default positions and the aggregate net short default positions. It is intended to recognize the partial hedging of net long and net short default positions in distinct obligors due to systematic credit risk. The bucket-level default risk capital requirement would equal (1) the sum of the risk-weighted net long default positions minus (2) the product of the hedge benefit ratio and

³⁵⁷ The proposal would require a banking organization to apply the highest risk weight that is applicable under the investment limits of an equity position in an investment fund that may invest in primarily high-yield or distressed names under the fund's mandate by first applying the highest risk weight that is applicable under the fund's investment limits to defaulted instruments, followed by sub-speculative grade, then speculative grade, then investment grade securities. A banking organization may not recognize any offsetting or diversification benefit when calculating the average risk weight of the fund. See § 205(e)(3)(iii) of the proposed rule.

³⁵⁸ Specifically, a banking organization would first calculate the hedge benefit ratio (the total net long jump-to-default risk positions (numerator) divided by the sum of the total net long jump-to-default risk positions and the sum of the absolute value of the total net short positions (denominator), and then calculate the risk-weighted exposure for each risk bucket by multiplying the aggregate total net jump-to-default exposure by the risk weight prescribed for the applicable risk bucket.

the sum of the risk-weighted absolute value of the net short default positions. For non-securitization debt and equity positions and securitization positions non-CTP, the results of this calculation would be floored at zero.

Fifth, to calculate the default risk capital requirement for each default risk category, the banking organization would sum the risk bucket-level capital requirements (except for correlation trading positions). The aggregation for correlation trading positions is not the simple sum but is the sum of the risk-bucket level capital requirements for the net long default exposures plus half of the sum of the risk-weighted exposures for the net short default exposures as further described in in section III.H.7.b.iii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. For conservatism, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the total standardized default risk capital requirement as the sum of each of the default risk category level capital requirements without recognizing any diversification benefits across different types of default risk categories.

i. Non-Securitization Debt or Equity Positions

I. Gross Default Exposure

Under the proposal, the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions would generally follow the calculation steps described above. To calculate the gross default exposure for each non-securitization debt or equity position, the proposal would require a banking organization to multiply the notional amount (face value) of the instrument and the prescribed loss given default (LGD) rate³⁵⁹ to determine the total potential loss of principal at default and then add the cumulative profits (losses) already realized on the position to avoid double-counting realized losses, with one exception.³⁶⁰ For defaulted positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to multiply the current market value and the prescribed LGD rate to determine the gross default exposure for the position. The proposed calculation methodology is intended to appropriately quantify the gross default risk for most securities, including those that are less common.

For the purpose of calculating the gross default exposure for each non-securitization debt or equity position, the agencies are proposing the following

³⁵⁹ The loss rate from default is one minus the recovery rate.

³⁶⁰ As losses are recorded as a negative value, effectively they would be subtracted from the overall exposure amount.

LGD rates, which are generally consistent with those in the Basel III reforms: 100 percent for equity and non-senior debt instruments and defaulted positions, 75 percent for senior debt instruments, 75 percent for GSE debt issued but not guaranteed by the GSEs, 25 percent for GSE debt guaranteed by the GSEs, 25 percent for covered bonds, and zero percent for instruments whose value is not linked to the recovery rate of the issuer.³⁶¹ GSE debt issued and guaranteed by the GSEs is secured by residential properties that satisfy the rigorous underwriting standards of the GSEs (for example, loan-to-value ratios of less than 80 percent), and include a guarantee on the repayment of principal by the GSE. As these characteristics are economically similar to the requirements for covered bonds, the agencies are proposing to extend the LGD rate applied to covered bonds to GSE debt issued and guaranteed by the GSEs to appropriately capture the expected losses of such positions in the event of default. As GSE debt instruments issued but not guaranteed by the GSEs are similarly secured by high-quality residential mortgages, the proposal would allow banking organizations to treat such exposures as senior debt (subject to a 75 percent LGD rate) rather than apply the higher proposed risk weight for equity and non-senior debt instruments. For credit derivatives, a banking organization would be required to use the LGD rate of the reference exposure.

For consistency across banking organizations, the proposal specifies that a banking organization would be required to reflect the notional amount of a non-securitization debt or equity position that gives rise to a long gross default exposure as a positive value and the corresponding loss as a negative value, and those that produce a short exposure as a negative value and the corresponding gain as a positive value. If the contractual or legal terms of a derivative contract allow for the unwinding of the instrument, with no exposure to default risk, the gross default exposure would equal zero.

Question 125: The agencies request comment on whether the proposed formula for calculating gross default exposure appropriately captures the gross default risk for all types of non-securitization debt and equity instruments. What, if any, positions

exist for which the formula cannot be applied? What is the nature of such difficulties and how could such concerns be mitigated? In particular, the agencies seek comment on whether the proposed formula appropriately captures the gross default risk of convertible instruments.

Question 126: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of the proposed LGD rates for non-securitization debt or equity positions. What, if any, changes should the agencies consider making to the categories to appropriately differentiate the LGD rates for various instruments or for instruments with different seniority (for example, senior versus non-senior)?

II. Net Default Exposure

To calculate the net default exposure for non-securitization debt or equity positions, the proposal would permit a banking organization to recognize either full or partial offsetting of the gross default exposures for long and short positions if both reference the same obligor and the short positions have the same or lower seniority as the long positions.³⁶² To appropriately reflect the net default risk, the proposed calculation would not allow a banking organization to recognize any offsetting of the gross default exposure for market risk covered positions where the obligor is not identified, such as equity positions in an investment fund, index instruments, and multi-underlying options for which a banking organization elects to calculate a single risk factor sensitivity (not to apply the look-through approach).

As the GSEs can default independently of one another, the agencies are clarifying that banking organizations should treat Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), and the Federal Home Loan Bank System as separate obligors. As the single security initiative led by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac has homogenized the mortgage pool and security characteristics for Uniform Mortgage-Backed Securities (UMBS), the proposal would allow the banking organization to fully offset Uniform Mortgage Backed Securities that are issued by two different obligors.

Full offsetting would be permitted for short and long market risk covered positions with maturities greater than one year or positions with perfectly matching maturities provided other criteria are met such as if both long and short positions reference the same obligor and the short positions have the same or lower seniority as the long positions. To determine the offsetting treatment for market risk covered positions with maturities of one year or less, a banking organization would be required to scale the gross default exposure by the fraction of a year corresponding to the maturity of the instrument, subject to a three-month floor. In the case where long and short gross default exposures both have maturities of one year or less, scaling would apply to both the long and short gross default exposure. By allowing only partial offsetting, the proposed scaling approach is intended to appropriately reflect the risk posed by maturity mismatch between exposures and their hedges within the one-year capital horizon. For example, under the proposal, the gross default exposure for an instrument with a six-month maturity would be weighted by one-half, whereas that for a one-week repurchase agreement would be prescribed a three-month maturity and weighted by one-fourth.

The proposal would permit a banking organization to assign a maturity of either three months or one year to cash equity positions that do not have a stated maturity. For derivative transactions, the proposal would require a banking organization to use the maturity of the derivative contract, rather than that of the underlying, to determine the applicable scaling factor. To prevent broken hedges for equity and derivative positions, the proposal would allow banking organizations to assign the same maturity to a cash equity position as the maturity of the derivative contract it hedges (permit full offsetting). Similarly, the proposal would allow a banking organization to align the maturity of an instrument with that of a derivative contract for which that instrument could be delivered to satisfy the derivative contract, and thus permit full offsetting between the instrument and the derivative. For example, a banking organization may assign the maturity of a derivative contract in the to-be-announced (TBA) market that is hedging a security interest in a pool of mortgages to that security interest provided that the delivery of the security interest would satisfy the delivery terms of the TBA derivative contract.

³⁶¹ For example, in the case of a call option on a bond, the notional amount to be used in the jump-to-default calculation would be zero given that in the event of default the call option would not be exercised (the default would extinguish the call option's value, with the loss captured through the reduced fair value of the position).

³⁶² For a market risk covered position that has an eligible guarantee, to determine if the exposure is to the underlying obligor or an exposure to the eligible guarantor, the credit risk mitigation requirements set out in the capital rule would apply. See 12 CFR 3.36, 3.134 and 3.135 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.36, 217.134 and 217.135 (Board); 12 CFR 324.36, 324.134 and 324.135 (FDIC).

The net default exposure to an issuer would be the sum of the maturity-weighted default exposures to the issuer.

Question 127: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of allowing banking organizations to net the gross default exposures of derivative contracts and the underlying positions that are deliverable to satisfy the derivative contract. What, if any, additional criteria should the agencies consider to further clarify the netting of gross default exposures and why? What, if any, positions should the agencies consider allowing to net that would not exhibit default risk? For example, what are the advantages and disadvantages of the agencies allowing Uniform Mortgage Backed Securities that are issued by two different obligors to fully offset, even though such a treatment would not eliminate the default risk of either obligor independently?

Question 128: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed treatment of GSE exposures. What, if any, alternative methods should the agencies consider to measure more appropriately the default risk associated with such positions? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed treatment?

Question 129: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of not allowing banking organizations to recognize any offsetting benefit for market risk covered positions where the obligor is not identified. What, if any, alternative methods should the agencies consider to measure more appropriately the default risk associated with such positions? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed treatment?

III. Risk Buckets and Corresponding Risk Weights

Table 1 to § _____.210 of the proposed rule provides the proposed default risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for non-securitization debt or equity positions, which reflect counterparty type and credit quality, respectively. Under the proposal, the risk buckets and applicable risk weights would distinguish between the type of obligor based on whether the exposure is to a non-U.S. sovereign, a public sector entity or GSE, or a corporate and include a single bucket for defaulted positions.

To capture the credit quality of the obligor, the agencies are proposing default risk buckets that are generally consistent with those provided in the Basel III reforms but defined using alternative criteria. The default risk

buckets for non-securitization positions in the Basel III reforms are defined based on the applicable credit ratings of the reference entity. As discussed previously in section III.H.7.a.iii.II of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the agencies are proposing an approach that does not rely on external credit ratings but allows for a level of granularity in the default risk buckets (and corresponding risk weights) applicable to non-securitization positions and that is also generally consistent with the Basel III reforms. Specifically, the agencies are proposing to define the default risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for non-securitization positions based on the definition for Investment Grade in the agencies' existing capital rule and the proposed definitions of Speculative Grade and Sub-speculative Grade.³⁶³

Question 130: The agencies solicit comment on the appropriateness of the proposed risk weights and granularity in Table 1 to § _____.210. What, if any, alternative approaches should the agencies consider for assigning risk weights that would be consistent with the prohibition on the use of credit ratings? Commenters are encouraged to provide specific details on the mechanics of and rationale for any suggested methodology.

ii. Securitization Positions Non-CTP

For securitization positions non-CTP, the process to calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement would be identical to that for non-securitization positions, except for the gross default exposure calculation, the offsetting of long and short exposures in the net default exposure calculation, and the proposed risk buckets and corresponding risk weights.

I. Gross Default Exposure

Under the proposal, the gross default exposure for a securitization position non-CTP equals the position's fair value. As the proposed bucket-level risk weights described in section III.H.7.a.iii

³⁶³ Specifically, the agencies are proposing to apply a methodology similar to prior rules, where the risk weights in the Basel III reforms are adjusted based on a weighted average risk weight calculated from the notional amount of issuance since 2007 for each category. For this analysis, the agencies used the Mergent Fixed Income Securities database to identify notional issuance amounts for several lookback periods. The weighted average risk weight for each category was then slightly modified to account for rounding, to reflect internal consistency (so that a corporate or PSE exposure would not have a lower risk weight than a sovereign) and to help ensure risk weights were stable through an entire credit cycle. The agencies believe the amended risk weight table appropriately satisfies the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act, while also meeting the intent of the Basel III reforms. See 15 U.S.C. 78o-7 note.

of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** would already reflect the LGD rates for such positions, a banking organization would not apply an LGD rate to calculate the gross default exposure.

II. Net Default Exposure

First, the proposal would allow offsetting between securitization exposures with the same underlying asset pool and belonging to the same tranche. No offsetting would be permitted between securitization exposures with different underlying asset pools, even where the attachment and detachment points are the same.

Second, the proposal would permit a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of a securitization position non-CTP with one or more non-securitization positions by decomposing the exposure of non-tranched index instruments and replicating the exposures that make up the entire capital structure of the securitized position. Additionally, a banking organization would be required to exclude non-securitization positions that are recognized as offsetting the gross default exposure of a securitization position non-CTP from the calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt and equity positions.

Third, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of a securitization position non-CTP through decomposition if a collection of short securitization positions non-CTP replicates a collection of long securitization positions non-CTP. For example, if a banking organization holds a long position in the securitization, and a short position in a mezzanine tranche that attaches at 3 percent and detaches at 10 percent, the proposal would permit the banking organization to decompose the securitization into three tranches and offset the gross default exposures for the common portion of the securitization (3–10 percent). In this case, the net default exposure would reflect the long positions in the 0–3 percent tranche and in the 10–100 percent tranche.

Question 131: The agencies seek comment on the proposed netting and decomposition criteria for calculating the net default exposure for securitization positions non-CTP. What, if any, alternative non-model-based methodologies should the agencies consider that would conservatively recognize some hedging benefits but still capture the basis risk between non-identical positions?

III. Risk Buckets and Corresponding Risk Weights

To promote consistency and comparability in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations, the proposal would define the risk bucket structure that a banking organization would be required to use to group securitization positions non-CTP. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to classify securitization positions non-CTP as corporate positions or based on the asset class and the region of the underlying assets, following market convention.³⁶⁴ Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign each position to one risk bucket, and those with underlying exposures in the same asset class and region to the same risk bucket. Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign any position that is not a corporate position and that it cannot assign to a specific asset class or region to one of the “other” buckets.³⁶⁵

For consistency in the capital requirements for securitizations under either subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule and to recognize credit subordination,³⁶⁶ the proposed risk weights for securitization positions non-CTP are based on the risk weights calculated for securitization exposures under either subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule.³⁶⁷

To calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP, a banking organization would sum the risk bucket-level capital requirements, except that a banking organization could cap the standardized default risk capital requirement for an individual cash securitization position non-CTP at its fair value. For cash positions, the maximum loss on the exposure would not exceed the fair value of the position

even if each of the underlying assets of the securitization were to immediately default. Furthermore, the proposed treatment would align with the maximum potential capital requirement for securitizations under either subpart D or the proposed subpart E of the capital rule.³⁶⁸

Question 132: The agencies request comment on the proposed risk buckets. What are the potential benefits and drawbacks of aligning the default risk bucketing structure with the proposed delta risk buckets for securitization positions non-CTP in the sensitivities-based method? Commenters are encouraged to provide information regarding any associated burden, complexity, and capital impact of such an alignment.

iii. Correlation Trading Positions

The process to calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions would be the same as that for non-securitization debt and equity positions, except for the metrics used to measure gross default exposure, the offsetting of long and short exposures in the net default exposure calculation, the risk buckets, and the aggregation of the bucket level exposures across risk buckets.

I. Gross Default Exposure

Under the proposal, the gross default exposure for a correlation trading position equals the position’s market value. To calculate the gross default exposure for correlation trading positions that are nth-to-default positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to treat such positions as tranches positions and to calculate the attachment point as (N–1) divided by the total number of single names in the underlying basket or pool and the detachment point as N divided by the total number of single names in the underlying basket or pool. The proposed calculation is intended to appropriately reflect the credit subordination of such positions.

II. Net Default Exposure

Similar to securitization positions non-CTP, to increase risk sensitivity and permit greater offsetting of substantially similar exposures, the proposal would permit banking organizations to offset gross long and short default exposures in specific cases.

First, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of correlation trading

positions that are otherwise identical except for maturity, including index tranches of the same series. This means the offsetting positions would need to have the same underlying index family of the same series, and the same attachment and detachment points.

Second, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of long and short exposures of tranches that are perfect replications of non-tranched correlation trading positions. For example, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of a long position in the CDX.NA.IG.24 index with short positions that together comprise the entire index position (for example, three distinct tranches that attach and detach at 0–3 percent, 3–10 percent, and 10–100 percent, respectively).

Third, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of indices and single-name constituents in the indices through decomposition when the long and the short gross default exposures are otherwise equivalent except for a residual component. Under the proposal, a banking organization would account for the residual exposure in the calculation of the net default exposure. In such cases, the proposal would require that the decomposition into single-name equivalent exposures account for the effect of marginal defaults of the single names in the tranched correlation trading position, where in particular the sum of the decomposed single name amounts would be required to be consistent with the undecomposed value of the tranched correlation trading position. Such decomposition generally would be permissible for correlation trading positions (for example, vanilla CDOs, index tranches or bespoke indices), but would be prohibited for exotic securitizations (for example, CDO squared).

Fourth, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset the gross default exposure of different series (non-tranched) of the same index through decomposition when the long and the short gross default exposures are otherwise equivalent except for a residual component. Under the proposal, a banking organization would account for the residual exposure in the calculation of the net default exposure. For example, assume that a banking organization holds a long position in a CDS index that references 125 underlying credits and a short position in the next series of the index that also references 125 credits. The two indices share the same 123 reference credits,

³⁶⁴ The proposal would define the asset class buckets along two dimensions: asset class and region. The region risk buckets would include Asia, Europe, North America, and other. The asset class risk buckets would include asset-backed commercial paper, auto loans/leases, residential mortgage-backed securities, credit cards, commercial mortgage-backed securities, collateralized loan obligations, collateralized debt obligations squared, small and medium enterprises, student loans, other retail, and other wholesale.

³⁶⁵ Under the proposal, the other buckets would include other retail and other wholesale (for asset class) and other (for region).

³⁶⁶ For example, the general credit risk framework would apply the SSFA to calculate the risk weight. The SSFA calculates the risk weight based on characteristics of the tranche, such as the attachment and detachment points and quality of the underlying collateral.

³⁶⁷ 12 CFR 3.43, 3.143, 3.144 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.43, 217.143, 217.144 (Board); 12 CFR 324.43, 324.143, 324.144 (FDIC).

³⁶⁸ 12 CFR 3.44(a) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.44(a) (Board); 12 CFR 324.44(a) (FDIC).

such that there are two unique credits in each index. Under the proposal, a banking organization could offset the 123 names through decomposition, in which case the net default exposure would reflect only the two unique credits for the long index position and the two unique credits for the short index position. Similarly, a banking organization could offset the long exposure in 125 credits by selling short an index that contains 123 of those same credits. In this case, only the two residual names would be reflected in the net default exposure.

Fifth, the proposal would allow a banking organization to offset different tranches of the same index and series through replication and decomposition and calculate a net default exposure on the unique component only, if the residual component has the attachment and detachment point nested with the original tranche or the combination of tranches. For example, assume that a banking organization holds long positions in two tranches, one that attaches at 5 percent and detaches at 10 percent and another that attaches at 10 percent and detaches at 15 percent. To hedge this position, the banking organization holds a short position in a tranche on the same index that attaches at 5 percent and detaches at 20 percent. In this case, the banking organization's net default exposure would only be for the residual portion of the tranche that attaches at 15 percent and detaches at 20 percent.

III. Risk Buckets and Corresponding Risk Weights

For correlation trading positions, the proposal would define risk buckets by index, each index would comprise its own risk bucket.³⁶⁹ Under the proposal, a bespoke correlation trading position would be assigned to its own unique bucket, unless it is substantially similar to an index instrument, in which case the bespoke position would be assigned to the risk bucket corresponding to the index. For a non-securitization position that hedges a correlation trading position, a banking organization would be required to assign such position and the correlation trading position to the same bucket.

For consistency in the capital requirements for securitizations under either subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule and to recognize credit

subordination,³⁷⁰ the proposed risk weights corresponding to the proposed risk buckets for correlation trading positions are based on the treatment under either subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule.³⁷¹

The agencies recognize that the granularity of the proposed risk bucket structure could result in several individual risk buckets containing only net short exposures and thus overstate the offsetting benefits of non-identical exposures if the total standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions was calculated as a sum of the bucket-level capital requirements. To appropriately limit the benefit of risk buckets with short default exposures offsetting those with long exposures, the total standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions would be calculated as the sum of the risk-bucket level capital requirements for the net long default exposures plus half of the sum of the risk-weighted exposures for the net short default exposures.

c. Residual Risk Capital Requirement

It is not possible in a standardized approach to sufficiently specify all relevant distinctions between different market risks to capture appropriately existing and future financial products. Accordingly, the agencies are proposing the residual risk add-on capital requirement (residual risk add-on) to reflect risks that would not be fully reflected in the sensitivities-based capital requirement or the standardized default risk capital requirement. Specifically, the residual risk add-on is intended to capture exotic risks, such as weather, longevity, and natural disasters, as well as other residual risks, such as gap risk, correlation risk, and behavioral risks such as prepayments.

To calculate the residual risk add-on, the proposal would require a banking organization to risk weight the gross effective notional amount of a market risk covered position by 1 percent for market risk covered positions that are not subject to the standardized default risk capital requirement and that have an exotic exposure and by 0.1 percent for other market risk covered positions with residual risks (described in the next section). The total residual risk

add-on capital requirement would equal the sum of such capital requirements across subject market risk covered positions.

i. Positions Subject to the Residual Risk Add-On

The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate a residual risk add-on for market risk covered positions that have an exotic exposure, and certain market risk covered positions that carry residual risks. As the potential losses of market risk covered positions with exotic exposures (longevity risk, weather, natural disaster, among many) would not be adequately captured under the sensitivities-based method, the agencies are proposing a capital requirement equal to 1 percent of the gross effective notional amount of the market risk covered position, as an appropriately conservative capital requirement for such exposures.

In contrast, market risk covered positions with other residual risks would include those for which the primary risk factors are mostly captured under the sensitivities-based method, but for which there are additional, known risks that are not quantified in the sensitivities-based method. Specifically, the proposal would include: (1) correlation trading positions with three or more underlying exposures that are not hedges of correlation trading positions; (2) options or positions with embedded optionality, where the payoffs could not be replicated by a finite linear combination of vanilla options or the underlying instrument; and (3) options or positions with embedded optionality that do not have a stated maturity or strike price or barrier, or that have multiple strike prices or barriers.³⁷² As the residual risk add-on is intended as a supplement to the capital requirement under the sensitivities-based method for these known risks, the agencies are proposing a capital requirement equal to 0.1 percent of the gross effective notional amount for market risk covered positions with other residual risks.

In addition to positions with exotic or other residual risks, a primary Federal supervisor may require a banking organization to subject other market risk covered positions to the residual risk add-on, if the proposed framework would not otherwise appropriately

³⁷⁰ For example, the general credit risk framework would apply the SSFA to calculate the risk weight. The SSFA calculates the risk weight based on characteristics of the tranche, such as the attachment and detachment points and quality of the underlying collateral.

³⁷¹ 12 CFR 3.43, 3.143, 3.144 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.43, 217.143, 217.144 (Board); 12 CFR 324.43, 324.143, 324.144 (FDIC).

³⁷² As proposed, the criteria are intended to capture (1) correlation risks for basket options, best of options, basis options, Bermudan options, and quanto options; (2) gap risks for path dependent options, barrier options, Asian options and digital options; and (3) behavior risks that might arise from early exercise (call or put features, or pre-payment).

³⁶⁹ A non-exhaustive list of indices include: the CDX North America IG, iTraxx Europe IG, CDX HY, iTraxx XO, LCDX (loan index), iTraxx LevX (loan index), Asia Corp, Latin America Corp, Other Regions Corp, Major Sovereign (G7 and Western Europe) and Other Sovereign.

capture the material risks of such positions. While the agencies believe that the proposed definitions would reasonably identify positions with risks not appropriately captured by other aspects of the proposed framework, there could be instances where a market risk covered position should be subject to the residual risk add-on in order to capture appropriately the associated market risk of the exposure in risk-based capital requirements. To allow the agencies to address such instances on a case-by-case basis, the proposal would allow the primary Federal supervisor to make such determinations, as appropriate.

ii. Excluded Positions

To promote appropriate capitalization of risk, the proposal would allow certain positions to be excluded from the calculation of the residual risk add-on if such positions would meet the following set of exclusions. Specifically, the proposal would permit a banking organization to exclude positions, other than those that have an exotic exposure, from the residual risk add-on, if the position is either (1) listed on an exchange; (2) eligible to be cleared by a CCP or QCCP; or (3) an option that has two or fewer underlying positions and does not contain path dependent pay-offs. The proposed exclusions would permit a banking organization to exclude simple options, such as spread options, which have two underlying positions, but not those for which the payoffs cannot be replicated by a combination of traded financial instruments. As spread options would be subject to the vega and curvature requirements under the sensitivities-based method, the agencies believe that subjecting spread options to the residual risk add-on would be incommensurate with the risks of such positions and could increase inappropriately the cost of hedging without a corresponding reduction in risk. Additionally, as most agency mortgage-backed securities and certain convertible instruments (for example, callable bonds) are eligible to be cleared, the proposal would allow a banking organization to exclude these instruments that are eligible to be cleared from the residual risk add-on, despite the pre-payment risk of such instruments.³⁷³

The proposal would also allow a banking organization to exclude positions, including those with exotic

exposures, from the residual risk add-on if the banking organization has entered into a third-party transaction that exactly matches the market risk covered position (a back-to-back transaction). As the long position and short position of two identical trades would completely offset, excluding such transactions from the residual risk add-on would appropriately reflect the lack of residual risk inherent in such transactions.

Furthermore, the proposal would allow a banking organization to exclude certain offsetting positions that may exhibit insignificant residual risks and for which the residual risk add-on would be overly punitive. Specifically, the proposal would allow a banking organization to exclude the following from the residual risk add-on: (1) positions that can be delivered into a derivative contract where the positions are held as hedges of the banking organization's obligation to fulfill the derivative contract (for example, TBA and security interests in associated mortgage pools) as well as the associated derivative exposure; (2) any GSE debt issued or guaranteed by GSEs or any securities issued and guaranteed by the U.S. government; (3) internal transactions between two trading desks, if only one trading desk is model-eligible; (4) positions subject to the fallback capital requirement; and (5) any other types of positions that the primary Federal supervisor determines are not required to be subject to the residual risk add-on, as the material risks would be sufficiently captured under other aspects of the proposed market risk framework. For example, the agencies consider the following risks sufficiently captured under the proposed market risk framework such that banking organizations would not need to calculate a residual risk add-on for positions that exhibit these risks: risks from cheapest-to-deliver options; volatility smile risk; correlation risk arising from multi-underlying European or American plain vanilla options; dividend risk; and index and multi-underlying options that are well-diversified or listed on exchanges for which sensitivities are captured by the capital requirement under the sensitivities-based method.

Question 133: The agencies seek comment on all aspects of the proposed residual risk add-on. Specifically, the agencies request comment on whether there are alternative methods to identify more precisely exotic exposures and other residual risks for which the residual risk capital requirement is appropriate. What, if any, additional instruments and offsetting positions should be excluded from the residual

risk add-on and why? What, if any, quantitative measures should the agencies consider to identify or distinguish residual risks and why?

Question 134: Would characterizing volatility and variance swaps as bearing other residual risk more appropriately reflect the risks of such exposures and why?

d. Treatment of Certain Market Risk Covered Positions

To promote consistency in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations and to help ensure appropriate capitalization under the market risk capital rule, the proposal would prescribe the treatment of market risk covered positions that are hybrid instruments, index instruments, and multi-underlying options under the standardized approach, as described below.

i. Hybrid Instruments

Hybrid instruments are instruments that have characteristics in common with both debt and equity instruments, including traditional convertible bonds. As hybrid instruments primarily react to changes in interest rates, issuer credit spreads, and equity prices, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign risk sensitivities for these instruments into the interest rate risk class, credit spread risk class for non-securitization positions, and equity risk class, as applicable, when calculating the delta, curvature, and vega under the sensitivities-based method. For the standardized default risk capital requirement, the proposal would require a banking organization to decompose a hybrid instrument into a non-securitization position and an equity position and calculate default risk capital for each position respectively. For example, a convertible bond can be decomposed into a vanilla bond and an equity call option. The notional amount to be used in the default risk capital calculation for the vanilla bond is the notional amount of the convertible bond. The notional amount to be used in the default risk capital calculation for the call option is zero (because, in the event of default, the call option will not be exercised). In this case, a default of an issuer of the convertible bond would extinguish the call option's value and this loss would be captured through the profit and loss component of the gross default exposure amount calculation. The standardized default risk capital requirement for the convertible bond would be the sum of the default risk capital of the vanilla bond and the default risk capital requirement for the equity option.

³⁷³ As discussed in section III.H.7.c.ii of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, callable bonds that are priced as yield-to-maturity would not be subject to vega risk, as the risk factors for such instruments would already be sufficiently captured under the sensitivities-based method.

ii. Index Instruments and Multi-Underlying Options

When calculating the delta and curvature capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method for index instruments and multi-underlying options, the proposal generally would require a banking organization to apply a look-through approach. However, it could treat listed and well-diversified credit or equity indices³⁷⁴ as a single position. The look-through approach would require a banking organization to identify the underlying positions of the index instrument or multi-underlying option and calculate market risk capital requirements as if the banking organization directly held the underlying exposures. Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to apply consistently the look-through approach through time and consistently for all positions that reference the same index. The proposed look-through approach would align the treatment of such instruments with that of single-name positions and thus provide greater hedging recognition by allowing such instruments to net with single-name positions issued by the same company. Specifically, a banking organization would be able to net the risk factor sensitivities of such positions of the index instrument or multi-underlying option and single-name positions without restriction when calculating delta and curvature capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method.

In certain situations, a banking organization may choose not to apply a look-through approach to listed and well-diversified indices, in which case a single sensitivity for the index would be used to calculate the delta and curvature capital requirements. To assign the sensitivity of the index to the relevant sector or index bucket, the agencies are proposing a waterfall approach as a simple and risk-sensitive method to appropriately capture the risk of such positions based on the risk and diversification of the underlying assets. For indices where at least 75 percent of the notional value of the underlying constituents relate to the same sector (sector-specific indices), taking into account the weightings of the index, the sensitivity would be assigned to the corresponding sector bucket. For equity indices that are not sector specific, the sensitivity would be assigned to the large market cap and liquid market

economy (non-sector specific) bucket if at least 75 percent of the market value of the index constituents met both the large market cap and liquid market economy criteria, and to the other equity indices (non-sector specific) bucket otherwise. For credit indices that are not sector specific, the sensitivity would be assigned to the investment grade indices bucket if the credit quality of at least 75 percent of the notional value of the underlying constituents was investment grade, and to the speculative grade and sub-speculative grade indices bucket otherwise.³⁷⁵ To the extent a credit or an equity index spans multiple risk classes, the proposal would require the banking organization to allocate the index proportionately to the relevant risk classes following the above methodology.

When calculating vega capital requirements for multi-underlying options (including index options), the proposal would permit, but not require, a banking organization to apply the look-through approach required for delta and calculate the vega capital requirements based on the implied volatility of options on the underlying constituents. Alternatively, under the proposal, a banking organization could calculate the vega capital requirement for multi-underlying options based on the implied volatility of the option, which typically is the method used by banking organizations' financial reporting valuation models for multi-underlying options. For indices, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate vega capital requirements based on the implied volatility of the underlying options by applying the same approach used for delta and curvature and using the same sector-specific bucket or index bucket.

The default risk of multi-underlying options that are non-securitization debt or equity positions is primarily a function of the idiosyncratic default risk of the underlying constituents. Accordingly, to capture appropriately the default risk of such positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the look-through approach when calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement for multi-underlying options that are non-securitization debt or equity positions. When decomposing multi-underlying exposures or index options, a banking organization would be required to set the gross default exposure assigned to a single name,

referenced by the instrument, equal to the difference between the value of the instrument assuming only the single name defaults (with zero recovery) and the value of the instrument assuming none of the single names referenced by the instrument default.

Similarly, for positions in credit and equity indices, the proposal would allow a banking organization to decompose the index position when calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement. By aligning the treatment of positions in credit and equity indices with that of single-name positions, the proposal would provide greater hedging recognition as the banking organization would be able to offset the gross default exposure of long and short positions in indices with that of single-name positions included in the index. Alternatively, as the underlying assets of credit and equity indices could react differently to the same market or economic event, the proposal would also allow a banking organization to treat such indices as a single position for purposes of calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement.

Question 135: The agencies seek comment on the proposed threshold of 75 percent for assigning a credit or equity index to the corresponding sector or the investment grade indices bucket. What would be the benefits and drawbacks of the proposed threshold? What, if any, alternative thresholds should the agencies consider that would more appropriately measure the majority of constituents in listed and well-diversified credit and equity indices?

Question 136: The agencies seek comment on all aspects of the proposed treatment of index instruments and multi-underlying options under the standardized measure for market risk. Specifically, the agencies request comment on any potential challenges from requiring the look-through approach for all index instruments and multi-underlying options that are non-securitization debt or equity positions for the standardized default risk capital calculation. What, if any, alternative methods should the agencies consider that would more appropriately measure the default risk associated with such positions? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed look-through requirement?

8. Models-Based Measure for Market Risk

The core components of the proposed models-based measure for market risk capital requirements are internal models

³⁷⁴ An equity or credit index would be considered well diversified if it contains a large number of individual equity or credit positions, with no single position representing a substantial portion of the index's total market value.

³⁷⁵ See section III.H.7.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed description on the assignment of delta sensitivities to the prescribed risk buckets under the proposed sensitivities-based method.

approach capital requirements for model-eligible trading desks ($IMA_{G,A}$), the standardized approach capital requirements for model-ineligible trading desks (SA_U), and the PLA add-on that addresses deficiencies in the banking organization's internal models, if applicable.

a. Internal Models Approach

The internal models approach capital requirements for model-eligible trading desks ($IMA_{G,A}$) would consist of four components: (1) the internally modelled capital calculation for modellable risk factors (IMCC); (2) the stressed expected shortfall for non-modellable risk factors (SES); (3) the standardized default risk capital requirement as described in section III.H.7.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**; and (4) the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting capital multiplier.

The first two components, IMCC and SES, would capture risk and distinguish between risk factors for which there are sufficient real price observations to qualify as modellable risk factors and those for which there are not (non-modellable risk factors or NMRFs).³⁷⁶ The proposal would require banking organizations to separately calculate the capital requirement for both types of risk factors using an expected shortfall methodology. Under the proposal, the capital requirement for both modellable and non-modellable risk factors would reflect the losses calibrated to a 97.5 percent threshold over a period of substantial market stress and incorporate the prescribed liquidity horizons applicable to each risk factor.

Relative to the IMCC for modellable risk factors, the SES calculation for non-modellable risk factors would provide significantly less recognition for hedging and portfolio diversification due to the lower quality inputs to the model; for example, limited data are available to estimate the correlations between non-modellable risk factors used by the model. These data limitations also increase the possibility that a banking organization's internal models overstate the diversification benefits (and therefore, understate the magnitude of potential losses), as correlations increase during periods of stress relative to levels in normal market conditions. Furthermore, the conservative treatment of non-modellable risk factors under the SES calculation would provide appropriate

incentives for banking organizations to enhance the quality of model inputs.

The third component of the internal models approach is the standardized default risk capital requirement, as described in section III.H.7.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

To calculate the overall capital required under the internal models approach at the trading desk level, a banking organization would add the standardized default risk capital requirement (DRC_{SA}) to the greater of (i) the sum of the capital requirements for modellable and non-modellable risk factors as of the most recent reporting date ($IMCC_{t-1}$ and SES_{t-1} , respectively), or (ii) the sum of the average capital requirements for non-modellable risk factors over the prior 60 business days ($SES_{average}$) and the product of the average capital requirements for modellable risk factors over the prior 60 business days ($IMCC_{average}$) and a multiplication factor (m_c) of at least 1.5, which serves to capture model risk (the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting multiplier).³⁷⁷ The overall capital requirement under the internal models approach can be expressed by the following formula:

$$IMA_{G,A} = DRC_{SA} + (\max((IMCC_{t-1} + SES_{t-1}), ((m_c \times IMCC_{average}) + SES_{average})))$$

Due to the capital multiplier (m_c), the agencies generally expect the capital requirements for modellable and non-modellable risk factors to reflect those based on the prior 60 business day average, which would reduce quarterly variation. The proposal would require a banking organization to take into account the capital requirements as of the most recent reporting date to capture situations where the banking organization has significantly increased its risk taking. Thus, the max function in the above formula would capture cases where risk has risen significantly throughout the quarter so that the average over the quarter is significantly less than the risk the banking organization faces at the end of the quarter.

Question 137: The agencies seek comment on the internal models approach for market risk. To what extent does the approach appropriately capture the risks of positions subject to the market risk capital requirement?

³⁷⁷ The size of the multiplication factor could vary from 1.5 to 2 based on the results of the entity-wide backtesting. See section III.H.8.c. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion on the entity-wide backtesting, otherwise known as the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting multiplier.

What additional features, adjustments (such as to the treatment of diversification of risks), or alternative methodology could the approach include to reflect these risks more appropriately and why? Commenters are encouraged to provide supporting data.

i. Risk Factor Identification and Model Eligibility

Under the proposal, a banking organization that intends to use the internal models approach would be required to identify an appropriate set of risk factors that is sufficiently representative of the risks inherent in all of the market risk covered positions held by model-eligible trading desks. Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization's expected shortfall models to include all the applicable risk factors specified in the sensitivities-based method under the standardized approach, with one exception, as well as those used in either the banking organization's internal risk management models or in the internal valuation models it uses to report actual profits and losses for financial reporting purposes. If the risk factors specified in the sensitivities-based method are not included in the expected shortfall models used to calculate risk-based capital for market risk under the internal models approach, the banking organization would be required to justify the exclusions to the satisfaction of its primary Federal supervisor. As a check on the greater flexibility provided under the internal models approach,³⁷⁸ in comparison to the proposed sensitivities-based method, model-eligible trading desks would be subject to PLA add-on and backtesting requirements, which would help ensure the accuracy and conservatism of the risk-based capital requirements estimated by the expected shortfall models.

For the identified risk factors, the proposal would require a banking organization to conduct the risk factor eligibility test to determine which risk factors are modellable, and thus subject to the IMCC, and which are non-

³⁷⁸ Unlike the proposed standardized approach, which would require a banking organization to obtain a prior written approval of its primary Federal supervisor to calculate risk factor sensitivities using the banking organization's internal risk management models, as described in section III.H.7.a.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the internal models approach would allow a banking organization to use either the banking organization's internal risk management models or the internal valuation models used to report actual profits and losses for financial reporting purposes.

³⁷⁶ To be deemed modellable, a risk factor must pass the Risk Factor Eligibility Test (RFET) and satisfy data quality requirements, as described in more detail in section III.H.8.a.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

modellable, and thus subject to the SES capital requirements. For a risk factor to be classified as a modellable risk factor, a banking organization would be required to identify a sufficient number of real prices that are representative of the risk factor (those that could be used to infer the value of the risk factor), as described in section III.H.8.a.i.I of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. Evidence of a sufficient number of real prices demonstrates the liquidity of the underlying risk factor and helps to ensure there is a sufficient quantity of historical data to appropriately capture the risk factor under expected shortfall models used in the IMCC calculation.

Question 138: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of the proposed requirements for the risk factors included in the internal models approach. What, if any, alternative requirements should the agencies consider, such as requiring risk factor coverage to align with the front office models, and why? Specifically, please describe any operational challenges and impact on banking organizations' minimum capital requirements that requiring the expected shortfall model to align with the front-office models would create relative to the proposal.

I. Real Price

To perform the risk factor eligibility test, a banking organization would be required to map real prices observed to the risk factors that affect the value of the market risk covered positions held by model-eligible trading desks. For example, a banking organization could map the price of a corporate bond to a credit spread risk factor. The proposal would define a real price as a price at which the banking organization has executed a transaction, a verifiable price for an actual transaction between third parties transacting at arm's length, or a price obtained from a committed quote made by the banking organization itself or another party, subject to certain conditions discussed below. Prices obtained from collateral reconciliations or valuations would not be considered real price observations for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test because these transactions do not indicate market liquidity of the position.

The agencies recognize that a banking organization may need to obtain pricing information from third parties to demonstrate the market liquidity of the underlying risk factors, and this may pose unique challenges for validation and other model risk management activities. Therefore, the proposed definition of a real price would limit recognition of prices obtained from third-party providers to prices (1) from

a transaction or committed quote that has been processed through a third-party provider³⁷⁹ or (2) for which there is an agreement between the banking organization and the third party that the third party would provide evidence of the transaction or committed quote to the banking organization upon request.

In certain cases, obtaining information on the prices of individual transactions from third parties may raise legal concerns for the banking organization, the third-party provider, or both.³⁸⁰ Therefore, the proposal would allow a banking organization to consider information obtained from a third party on the number of corresponding real prices observed and the dates at which they have been observed in determining the model eligibility of risk factors, if the banking organization is able to appropriately map this information to the risk factors relevant to the market risk covered positions held by model-eligible trading desks. For a banking organization to be able to use such information for determining the model eligibility of risk factors, the proposal would require that either the third-party provider's internal audit function or another external party audit the validity of the third-party provider's pricing information. Additionally, the proposal would require the results and reports of the audit to either be made public or available upon request to the banking organization.³⁸¹

The additional requirements for prices or other information obtained from third parties to qualify as a real price under the proposed definition would allow banking organizations to appropriately demonstrate the market liquidity of a risk factor, while also ensuring there is sufficient documentation for the banking organization and the primary Federal supervisor to assess the validity of the prices or other information obtained from a third party.

Question 139: What, if any, other information should the agencies consider in defining a real price that

³⁷⁹ Prices from a transaction or quote processed through a trading platform or exchange would satisfy this requirement for purposes of the proposed definition of real price.

³⁸⁰ Banking organizations must ensure that exchanges of price information among competitors or with third parties are not likely to include acts or omissions that could result in a violation of Federal antitrust laws, including the Sherman Act, 15 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, and the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. 41 *et seq.*

³⁸¹ If the audit on the third-party provider is not satisfactory to the primary Federal supervisor (for example, the auditor does not meet the independence or expertise standards of U.S. securities exchanges), the supervisor may determine that data from the third-party provider may not be used for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test.

would better demonstrate the market liquidity for risk factors, such as valuations provided by an exchange or central counterparty or valuations of individual derivative contracts for the purpose of exchanging variation margin? What, if any, conditions or limitations should the agencies consider applying to help ensure the validity of such information, such as only allowing information related to individual derivative transactions to qualify as a real price and not information provided on a pooled basis?

II. Bucketing Approach

To determine whether a risk factor satisfies the risk factor eligibility test, a banking organization would be required to (1) map real prices to each relevant risk factor or set of risk factors, such as a curve, and (2) define risk buckets at the risk factor level. Under the proposal, a banking organization could choose either its own bucketing approach or the standard bucketing approach. As the choice of approach is at the risk factor level, the proposal would allow a banking organization to adopt its own bucketing approach for some risk factors and the standard bucketing approach for others. The number of risk factor buckets should be driven by the banking organization's trading strategies. For example, a banking organization with a complex portfolio across many points on the yield curve could elect to define more granular risk factor buckets for interest rate risk, such as separate 3-month and 6-month buckets, than those prescribed under the standard bucketing approach, which puts all maturities of less than 9 months in one bucket. Conversely, a banking organization with less complex products could elect to use the less granular standard bucketing approach.

Table 1 to § _____.214 of the proposal provides the proposed risk factor buckets a banking organization would be required to use to group real prices under the standard bucketing approach. The proposal would define the risk factor buckets under the standard bucketing approach based on the type of risk factor, the maturity of the instruments used for the real prices, and the probability that an option has value (is "in the money") at the maturity of the instrument.³⁸² The proposed buckets are intended to balance between

³⁸² Whether an option has value (is "in the money") at the maturity of the instrument depends on the relationship between the strike price of the option and the market price for the underlying instrument (the spot price). A call option has value at maturity if the strike price is below the spot price. A put option has value at maturity if the strike price is above the spot price.

the granularity of the risk factors allocated to each standardized bucket and the compliance burden of tracking and mapping the allocation of real prices to more granular buckets, especially as market conditions change. Too frequent re-allocation of real prices may lead to artificial and unwarranted regulatory capital requirement volatility.

When using its own bucketing approach, a banking organization would be able to define more granular risk factor buckets than those prescribed under the standard bucketing approach, provided that the internal risk management model uses the same buckets or segmentation of risk factors to calculate profits and losses for purposes of the PLA test.³⁸³ While the use of more granular buckets could facilitate a model-eligible trading desk's ability to pass the proposed PLA test, it would also render the risk factor eligibility test more challenging as the banking organization would need to source a sufficient number of real prices for each additional risk factor bucket. Therefore, the proposal would provide the banking organization the flexibility to define its own bucketing structures and would place an additional operational burden on the banking organization to demonstrate the appropriateness of using a more granular bucketing structure.

As positions mature, a banking organization could continue to allocate real prices identified within the prior 12 months to the risk factor bucket that the banking organization initially used to reflect the maturity of such positions. Alternatively, the banking organization could re-allocate the real prices for maturing positions to the adjacent (shorter) maturity bucket. To avoid overstating the market liquidity of a risk factor, the proposal would allow the banking organization to count a real price observation only once, either in the initial bucket or the adjacent bucket to which it was re-allocated, but not in both.

To enable banking organizations' internal models to capture market-wide movements for a given economy, region, or sector, the proposal would allow, but not require, a banking organization to decompose risks associated with credit or equity indices into systematic risk

factors³⁸⁴ within its internal models.³⁸⁵ The proposal would only allow the banking organization to include idiosyncratic risk factors³⁸⁶ related to the credit spread or equity risk of a specific issuer if there are a sufficient number of real prices to pass the risk factor eligibility test. Otherwise, such idiosyncratic risk factors would be a non-modellable risk factor. The proposal would allow a banking organization, where possible, to consider real prices of market indices (for example, CDX.NA.IG and S&P 500 Index) and instruments of individual issuers as representative for a systematic risk factor as long as they share the same attributes (for example, economy, region, sector, and rating) as the systematic risk factor. The proposed treatment would allow the banking organization to align the treatment of real prices for market indices with those for single-name positions and, thus, provide greater hedging recognition.

To determine whether the risk factors in a bucket pass the risk factor eligibility test, the proposal would require a banking organization to allocate a real price to any risk bucket for which the price is representative of the risk factors within the bucket and to count all real prices mapped to a risk bucket. A real price may often be used to infer values for multiple risk factors. By requiring real prices to evidence the model eligibility of all risk factors related with the observation, the proposal would more accurately capture the market liquidity for the relevant risk factors.

Question 140: The agencies request comment on what, if any, modifications to the proposed bucketing structure should be considered to better reflect the risk factors used to price certain classes of products. What would be the benefits or drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed bucketing structure?

³⁸⁴ The proposal would define systematic risk factors as categories of risk factors that present systematic risk, such as economy, region, and sector. Systematic risk would be defined as the risk of loss that could arise from changes in risk factors that represent broad market movements and that are not specific to an issue or issuer.

³⁸⁵ As a banking organization may not always be able to model each constituent of the index, the agencies are not proposing to require the banking organization to always decompose credit spread and equity risk factors.

³⁸⁶ Idiosyncratic risk factors would be defined as categories of risk factors that present idiosyncratic risk. Idiosyncratic risk would be defined as the risk of loss in the value of a position that arise from changes in risk factors unique to the issuer. These risks would include the inherent risks associated with a specific issuance or issuer that would change a position's value but are not correlated with broader market movements (for example, the impact on the position's value from departure of senior management or litigation).

III. Model Eligibility of Risk Factors

For a risk factor to pass the risk factor eligibility test, a banking organization would be required on a quarterly basis to either identify for each risk factor (i) at least 100 real prices in the previous twelve-month period or (ii) at least 24 real prices in the previous twelve-month period, if each 90-day period contains at least four real prices.³⁸⁷ The proposed criteria are intended to help ensure real prices capture products that exhibit either a minimum level of trading activity throughout the year, or seasonal periods of liquidity, such as commodities.

For any market risk covered position, the banking organization could not count more than one real price observation in any single day and would be required to count the real price as an observation for all of the risk factors for which it is representative. Together, these requirements are intended to help ensure that real prices capture more accurately the market liquidity for the relevant risk factors and prevent outdated prices from being used as model inputs.³⁸⁸

The agencies recognize that the banking organization may use a combination of internal and external data for the risk factor eligibility test. When a banking organization relies on external data, the real prices may be provided with a time lag. Therefore, the proposal would allow the banking organization to use a different time period for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test than that used to calibrate the current expected shortfall model, if such difference is not greater than one month. For consistency in the time periods used for internal and external data, the proposal would also allow the period used for internal data for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test to differ from that used to calibrate the expected shortfall model, but only if the period used for internal data is exactly the same as that used for external data.

For risk factors associated with new issuances, the observation period for the risk factor eligibility test would begin on the issuance date and the number of real prices required to pass the risk factor eligibility test would be pro-rated until

³⁸⁷ As described in section III.H.8.a.i.I of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, in certain cases, a banking organization would be allowed to obtain information on the prices of individual transactions from third parties in determining the model eligibility of risk factors.

³⁸⁸ For example, if several transactions occur on day one, followed by a long period for which there are no real price observations, the proposal would prevent a banking organization from using the outdated day-one prices to estimate the fair value of its current holdings.

³⁸³ § _____.213(c) of the proposed rule describes trading desk-level profit and loss attribution test requirements.

12 months after the issuance date. For example, a bond that was issued six months prior would require 50 real prices over the prior six-month period to pass the risk factor eligibility test or at least 12 real price observations with no 90-day period in which fewer than four real price observations were identified for the risk factor. For market risk covered positions that reference new reference rates, the proposal would allow the banking organization to use quotes of discontinued reference rates that the new reference rate is replacing to pass the risk factor eligibility test until the new reference rate liquidity improves.

If a standard or own bucket for risk factor eligibility contains a sufficient number of real prices to pass the risk factor eligibility test and the risk factors also satisfy the data quality requirements for modellable risk factors described in the following section, all risk factors within the bucket would be deemed modellable. Risk factors within a bucket that fail to pass the risk factor eligibility test or that do not satisfy the data quality requirements would be classified as non-modellable risk factors.

Question 141: What, if any, restrictions on the minimum observation period for new issuances should the agencies consider and why?

Question 142: The agencies request comment on whether certain types of risk factors should be considered to pass the risk factor eligibility test based on sustained volume over time and through crisis periods. What if any conditions should be met before these can be considered real price observations and why?

IV. Data Quality Requirements

Under the proposal, once a risk factor has passed the risk factor eligibility test, the banking organization would be required to choose the most appropriate data for calculating the IMCC for modellable risk factors. In calculating the IMCC, a banking organization could use other data than that used to demonstrate the market liquidity of a risk factor for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test, provided that such data meet the data quality requirements listed below. Alternative sources may provide updated data more frequently than would otherwise be available from those used to obtain real prices. For example, banking organizations may be able to obtain updated data more frequently from internal systems than from third-party providers.

Additionally, in certain cases, a banking organization may not be able to use the real prices to calculate the IMCC. For example, a banking organization may

receive data from a third-party provider on the dates and number of real prices, as described in section III.H.8.a.i.I of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. While such data demonstrates the liquidity of a risk factor for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test, without the transaction prices, such real prices would not provide any value to calibrate potential losses for a particular risk factor.

To help ensure the appropriateness of the data and other information used to calibrate the expected shortfall models for IMCC, the proposal would establish data quality requirements for risk factors to be deemed modellable risk factors. Under the proposal, any risk factor that passes the risk factor eligibility test but subsequently fails to meet any of the following seven proposed data quality requirements would be a non-modellable risk factor.

First, the proposal would generally require that the data reflect prices observed or quoted in the market. For any data not derived from real prices, the proposal would require the banking organization to demonstrate that such data are reasonably representative of real prices. A banking organization should periodically reconcile the price data used to calibrate its expected shortfall models for IMCC with that used by the front office and internal risk management models, to confirm the validity of the price data used to calculate the IMCC under the internal models approach.³⁸⁹

Second, the proposal would require the data used in the expected shortfall models for IMCC to capture both the systematic risk and idiosyncratic risk (as applicable) of modellable risk factors so that the IMCC appropriately reflects the potential losses arising from modellable risk factors.

Third, the proposal would require the data used to calibrate the IMCC expected shortfall model to appropriately reflect the volatility and correlation of risk factors of market risk covered positions. Different data sources can provide dramatically different volatility and correlation estimates for asset prices. When selecting the data sources to be used in calculating the IMCC, a banking organization should assess the quality and relevance of the data to ensure it would be appropriately representative of real prices, not understate price volatility, and accurately reflect the correlation of asset

prices, rates across yield curves, and volatilities within volatility surfaces.

Fourth, the proposal would allow the data used to calibrate the IMCC expected shortfall model to include combinations of other modellable risk factors. However, a risk factor derived from a combination of modellable risk factors would be modellable only if this risk factor also passes the risk factor eligibility test. Alternatively, banking organizations may decompose the derived risk factor into two components: a modellable component and a non-modellable component that represents the basis between the modellable component and the non-modellable risk factor. To derive modellable risk factors from combinations of other modellable risk factors, banking organizations could use common approaches, such as interpolation or principal component analysis, if such approaches are conceptually sound. In connection with implementation of any final rule based on this proposal, the agencies would intend to use the supervisory process to supplement the proposal through horizontal reviews to evaluate the appropriateness of banking organizations' use of combinations of risk factors to determine whether a risk factor is modellable. For example, the agencies could require risk factors to be treated as non-modellable if the banking organization were to use unsound extrapolation or irregular bucketing approaches for modellable risk factors.

Fifth, the proposal would require a banking organization to update the data inputs at a sufficient frequency and on at least a weekly basis. While generally the banking organization should strive to update the data inputs as frequently as possible, the agencies would require the data to be updated weekly as requiring large data sets to be updated more frequently may pose significant operational challenges. For example, a banking organization that relies on a third-party provider may not be able to receive updated data on a real time or daily basis. The proposal would require a banking organization that uses regressions to estimate risk factor parameters to re-estimate the parameters on a regular basis. In addition, the agencies would expect a banking organization to calibrate its expected shortfall models to current market prices at a sufficient frequency, ideally no less frequently than the calibration of front office models. A banking organization would be required to have clear policies and procedures for backfilling and gap-filling missing data.

Sixth, in determining the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure, a banking organization

³⁸⁹ If real prices are not widely available, a banking organization may use the prices estimated by the front office and risk management models for this comparison.

would be required to use data that are reflective of market prices observed or quoted in periods of stress. Under the proposal, banking organizations should source the data directly from the historical period, whenever possible. Even if the characteristics of the market risk covered positions currently being traded differ from those traded during the historical stress period, the proposal would require a banking organization to empirically justify the use of any prices in the expected shortfall calculation in a stress period that differ from those actually observed during a historical stress period. For market risk covered positions that did not exist during a period of significant financial stress, the proposal would require banking organizations to demonstrate that the prices used match changes in the prices or spreads of similar instruments during the stress period.

Seventh, the data for modellable risk factors could include proxies if the banking organization were able to demonstrate the appropriateness of such proxies to the satisfaction of the primary Federal supervisor. At a minimum, a banking organization would be required to have sufficient evidence demonstrating the appropriateness of the proxies, such as an appropriate track record for their representation of a market risk covered position. Additionally, any proxies used would be required to (1) exhibit sufficiently similar characteristics to the transactions they represent in terms of volatility level and correlations and (2) be appropriate for the region, credit spread cohort, quality, and type of instrument they are intended to represent. Under the proposal, a banking organization's proxying of new reference rates would be required to appropriately capture the risk-free rate as well as credit spread, if applicable.

Even if a risk factor passes the risk factor eligibility test and satisfies each of the seven proposed data quality requirements, the primary Federal supervisor may determine the data inputs to be unsuitable for use in calculating the IMCC. In such cases, the proposal would require a banking organization to exclude the risk factor from the expected shortfall model and subject it to the SES capital requirements for non-modellable risk factors.

Question 143: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of the proposed data quality requirements for modellable risk factors. What, if any, challenges might the proposed requirements pose for banking organizations? What, if any, additional requirements should the agencies

consider to help ensure the data used to calculate the IMCC appropriately capture the potential losses arising from modellable risk factors?

Question 144: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of requiring banking organizations to update the data inputs used in calculating the IMCC on at least a weekly basis. What, if any, challenges might this pose for banking organizations? How could such concerns be mitigated while ensuring the integrity of the data inputs used to calculate regulatory capital requirements for modellable risk factors?

Question 145: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of requiring banking organizations to re-estimate parameters in line with the frequency specified in their policies and procedures. What, if any, challenges might this pose for banking organizations?

Question 146: The agencies request comment on the operational burden of requiring banking organizations to model the idiosyncratic risk of an issuer that satisfies the risk factor eligibility test and data quality requirements using data inputs for that issuer. What, if any, alternative approaches should the agencies consider such as allowing banking organizations to use data from similar names that would appropriately capture the idiosyncratic risk of the issuer? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives relative to the proposal?

ii. Internally Modelled Capital Calculation (IMCC) for Modellable Risk Factors

The IMCC for modellable risk factors is intended to capture the estimated losses for market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks arising from changes in modellable risk factors during a period of substantial market stress. As described in this section, the IMCC for modellable risk factors would begin with the calculation each business day of the expected shortfall-based measure for an entity-wide level for each risk class and across risk classes for all model-eligible trading desks, and also for a trading desk level throughout a twelve-month period of stress, which then would be adjusted using risk-factor specific liquidity horizons.

The proposal would require a banking organization to use one or more internal models to calculate on an entity-wide level for each risk class and across risk classes a daily expected shortfall-based measure under stressed market

conditions.³⁹⁰ While the proposal would allow a banking organization's expected shortfall internal models to use any generally accepted modelling approach (for example, variance-covariance models, historical simulations,³⁹¹ or Monte Carlo simulations) to measure the expected shortfall for modellable risk factors, the proposal would require the models to satisfy the proposed backtesting and PLA testing requirements to demonstrate on an on-going basis that such models are functioning effectively and to assess their performance over time as conditions and model applications change.³⁹²

Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization's expected shortfall internal models to appropriately capture the risks associated with options, including non-linear price characteristics, within each of the risk classes as well as correlation and relevant basis risks, such as basis risks between credit default swaps and bonds. For options, at a minimum, the proposal would require a banking organization's expected shortfall internal models to have a set of risk factors that capture the volatilities of the underlying rates and prices and model the volatility surface across both strike price and maturity, which are necessary inputs for appropriately valuing the options.

I. Expected Shortfall-Based Measure

To reflect the potential losses arising from modellable risk factors on model-eligible trading desks throughout an appropriately severe twelve-month period of stress (as described in section III.H.8.a.ii.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**), the proposal would require a banking organization to use one or more internal models to calculate each business day an expected shortfall-based measure using a one-tail, 97.5th percentile confidence interval at the

³⁹⁰ As discussed in section III.H.8.a.ii.I of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, a banking organization may elect to either use (1) the full set of risk factors employed by its internal risk management models and directly calculate the daily expected shortfall measure under the selected twelve-month period of stress or (2) an appropriate subset of modellable risk factors to estimate the potential losses that would be incurred throughout the selected stress period, which would require the banking organization to estimate a daily expected shortfall measure for both the current and stress period.

³⁹¹ The proposal would allow a banking organization to use filtered historical simulation, as the approach generally reflects current volatility and would maintain equal weighting of the observations by rescaling all of the observations.

³⁹² See sections III.H.8.b and III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion on the PLA testing and backtesting requirements, respectively.

entity-wide level for each risk class and across all risk classes for all model-eligible trading desks.³⁹³

Under the proposal, the requirement to exclude non-modellable risk factors from expected shortfall-based internal models used to calculate the IMCC could pose significant operational burden for entity-wide backtesting and may also cause anomalies in the expected shortfall-based calculation that render the IMCC relatively unstable.³⁹⁴ Accordingly, the proposal would allow a banking organization, with approval from its primary Federal supervisor, to also capture in its internal models the non-modellable risk factors on model-eligible trading desks, though such positions would still be required to be included in the SES measure for non-modellable risk factors, described in section III.H.8.a.iii of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. The agencies view that this will provide a banking organization an appropriate incentive to integrate the expected shortfall-based internal models used to calculate the IMCC into its daily risk management processes,³⁹⁵ which may not distinguish between modellable and non-modellable risk factors.

To calculate the daily expected shortfall-based measure, a banking organization would apply a base liquidity horizon of 10 days (the shortest liquidity horizon for any risk factor bucket in each risk factor class) to either the full set of modellable risk factors on its model-eligible trading desks or an appropriate subset of modellable risk factors throughout a twelve-month stress period (base expected shortfall).

The agencies view that requiring a banking organization to directly estimate the potential change in value of each of its market risk covered positions

held by model-eligible trading desks arising from the full set of modellable risk factors throughout a twelve-month period of stress may pose significant operational challenges. For example, a banking organization may not be able to source sufficient data for all modellable risk factors during the identified twelve-month stress period. Thus, the proposal would allow a banking organization to use either the full set of modellable risk factors employed by the expected shortfall model (direct approach) or an appropriate subset (indirect approach) of the entire portfolio of modellable risk factors for the stress period.

Under the direct approach, the banking organization would directly calculate the expected shortfall measure at the entity-wide level for each risk class and across all risk classes throughout a twelve-month period of stress and then apply the liquidity horizon adjustments discussed in the following section.

Under the indirect approach, a banking organization would use a reduced set of modellable risk factors to estimate the losses that would be incurred throughout the stress period for the full set of modellable risk factors. The proposal would require a banking organization using the indirect approach to perform three separate expected shortfall calculations at the entity-wide level for each risk class and at the entity-wide level across risk classes: one using a reduced set of risk factors for the stress period, one using the same reduced set of risk factors for the current period, and one using the full set of risk factors for the current period. Similar to the direct approach, the proposal would require the banking organization to apply the liquidity horizon adjustments discussed in the following section to each of the three expected shortfall

calculations to approximate the entity-wide liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measures for the full set of risk factors in stress.

Under the proposal, the banking organization would multiply the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for the stress period based on the reduced set of risk factors ($ES_{R,S}$) by the ratio of the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure in the current period based on the full set of risk factors ($ES_{F,C}$) to the lesser of the current liquidity-horizon adjusted expected shortfall-based measure using the reduced set of risk factors or $ES_{F,C}$ ($ES_{R,C}$), as provided according to the following formula under § _____.215(b)(6)(ii)(B) of the proposed rule, ES :

$$ES = ES_{R,S} \cdot \max \left(1, \frac{ES_{F,C}}{ES_{R,C}} \right)$$

The proposal would floor this ratio at one to prevent a reduction in capital requirements due to using the reduced set of risk factors.

Additionally, the proposal would require the entity-wide liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for the current period based on the reduced set of risk factors ($ES_{R,C}$), to explain at least 75 percent of the variability of the losses estimated by the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure in the current period for the full set of risk factors ($ES_{F,C}$) over the preceding 60 business days. Under the proposal, compliance with the 75 percent variation requirement would be determined based on an out-of-sample R^2 measure, as defined according to the following formula under § _____.215(b)(5)(ii)(C) of the proposed rule:

$$1 - \frac{\sum_t^{60} (ES_{F,C,t} - ES_{R,C,t})^2}{\sum_t^{60} (ES_{F,C,t} - \text{Mean}(ES_{F,C}))^2}$$

$\text{Mean}(ES_{F,C})$ would be the mean of $ES_{F,C}$ over the previous 60 business days. This formula is intended to help ensure that the potential losses estimated under the indirect approach appropriately reflect

those that would be produced by the full set of modellable risk factors, if such a stress were to occur in the current period.

Furthermore, to help ensure the accuracy of this comparison, the proposal would require a banking organization that uses the indirect approach to update the reduced set of

³⁹³ The proposal would also require banking organizations to calculate a daily expected shortfall-based measure at the trading desk level for the purposes of backtesting and PLA testing to determine whether a model-eligible trading desk is subject to the PLA add-on. See sections III.H.8.b and III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for further discussion.

³⁹⁴ For example, when a single tenor point is excluded from the shock to an interest rate curve, the resulting shock across the curve may be unrealistic.

³⁹⁵ As described in more detail in section III.H.5.d.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposal would require a banking organization that

calculates the market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure for market risk to incorporate its internal models, including its expected shortfall internal models, into its daily risk management process.

risk factors whenever it updates its twelve-month stress period, as described in section III.H.8.a.ii.III of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposal would also require the reduced set of modellable risk factors used to calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for the stress period to have a sufficiently long history of observations that satisfies the data quality requirements for modellable risk factors, as described in section III.H.8.a.i.IV of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION. In this manner, the proposal would hold the inputs used for the indirect approach to the same data quality requirements as those required of the inputs used in the direct approach.

Question 147: What operational difficulties, if any, would be posed by requiring banking organizations to

exclude non-modellable risk factors from the expected shortfall models for the purpose of the IMCC calculation and entity-wide daily backtesting requirement?

Question 148: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of requiring the election of either the direct or the indirect approach to apply to the entire portfolio of modellable risk factors for market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks. What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider that would enable banking organizations' expected shortfall models to more accurately measure potential losses under the selected stress period, such as allowing banking organizations to make this election at the level of the trading desk, risk class, or risk factor? If this election is allowed at a more granular level, how should the agencies

consider addressing the operational challenges associated with aggregating the various direct and indirect expected shortfall measures into a single entity-wide expected shortfall measure? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed entity-wide election?

II. Liquidity Horizon Adjustments

To capture appropriately the potential losses from the longer periods of time needed to reduce the exposure to certain risk factors (for example, by selling assets or entering into hedges), a banking organization would assign each modellable risk factor to the proposed liquidity horizons specified in Table 2 to § _____.215 of the proposed rule.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 2 to § .215. Liquidity horizon, *n* (number of days), by risk factor

Risk factor category	<i>n</i>	Risk factor category	<i>n</i>
Interest rate: specified currencies - EUR, USD, GBP, AUD, JPY, SEK, CAD, and the domestic currency of the banking organization	10	Equity (small market cap): volatility	60
Interest rate: unspecified currencies	20	Equity: other types	60
Interest rate: volatility	60	Foreign exchange rate: specified currency pairs ³⁹⁶	10
Interest rate: other types	60	Foreign exchange rate: currency pairs	20
Credit spread: GSE debt (guaranteed) and sovereign positions (investment grade)	20	Foreign exchange: volatility	40
Credit spread: GSE debt (non-guaranteed) and sovereign positions (speculative grade and sub-speculative grade)	40	Foreign exchange: other types	40
Credit spread: corporate positions (investment grade)	40	Energy and carbon emissions trading price	20
Credit spread: corporate positions (speculative grade and sub-speculative grade)	60	Precious metals and non-ferrous metals price	20
Credit spread: volatility	120	Other commodities	60
Credit spread: other types	120	Energy and carbon emissions trading price: volatility	60
Equity (large market cap or index)	10	Precious metals and non-ferrous metals price: volatility	60
Equity (small market cap)	20	Other commodities: volatility	120
Equity (large market cap or index): volatility	20	Commodity: other types	120

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

The proposed liquidity horizons (10, 20, 40, 60, and 120 days) would vary across risk factors, with longer horizons assigned to those that would require longer periods of time to sell or hedge, except for instruments with a maturity shorter than the respective liquidity horizon. For instruments with a maturity shorter than the respective liquidity horizon assigned to the risk factor, the banking organization would be required to use the next longer liquidity horizon compared to the

maturity of the market risk covered position. For example, if an investment grade corporate bond matures in 19 days, the proposal would require a banking organization to assign the associated credit spread risk factor a liquidity horizon of 20 days rather than the proposed 40-day liquidity horizon. To map liquidity horizons for multi-underlying instruments, such as credit and equity indices, the proposal would require a banking organization to take a weighted average of the liquidity horizons of risk factors corresponding to the underlying constituents and the respective weighting of each within the index and use the shortest liquidity horizon that is equal to or longer than

the weighted average.³⁹⁷ Furthermore, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply a consistent liquidity horizon to both the inflation risk factors and interest rate risk factors for a given currency.

In general, the proposed liquidity horizons closely follow the Basel III reforms. The proposal would clarify the applicable liquidity horizon for non-securitization positions issued or guaranteed by the GSEs. Under the proposal, a banking organization would assign a liquidity horizon of 20 days to GSE debt guaranteed by a GSE, and a liquidity horizon of 40 days to all other

³⁹⁶ Any currency pair formed by the following list of currencies: USD, EUR, JPY, GBP, AUD, CAD, CHF, MXN, CNY, NZD, HKD, SGD, TRY, KRW, SEK, ZAR, INR, NOK, BRL, and any additional currencies specified by the primary Federal supervisor.

³⁹⁷ A weighted average would be based on the market value of the instruments with the same liquidity horizon.

positions issued by the GSEs. The proposed 20-day liquidity horizon would recognize that GSE debt instruments guaranteed by the GSEs consistently trade in very large volumes and, similar to U.S. Treasury securities, have historically been able to rapidly generate liquidity for a banking organization, including during periods of severe market stress. Consistent with the agencies' current capital rule, the proposal would assign a longer 40-day liquidity horizon to all other positions issued by the GSEs, as such positions are not as liquid or readily marketable as those that are guaranteed by the GSEs. Together, the proposed treatment is intended to promote consistency and comparability in regulatory capital requirements across banking organizations and to help ensure appropriate capitalization of such positions under subpart F of the capital rule.

To encourage sound risk management and enable a banking organization and the agencies to appropriately evaluate the conceptual soundness of the expected shortfall models used to calculate the IMCC, the proposal would require a banking organization to establish and document procedures for performing risk factor mappings consistently over time. Additionally, the

proposal would require a banking organization to map each of its risk factors to one of the risk factor categories and the corresponding liquidity horizon in a consistent manner on a quarterly basis to help ensure that the selected stress period continues to appropriately reflect potential losses for the risk factors of model-eligible trading desks over time.

To conservatively recognize empirical correlations across risk factor classes, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure both at the entity-wide level for each risk class and across risk classes for all model-eligible trading desks. To calculate the entity-wide liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for each risk class, the banking organization would be required to scale up the 10-day base expected shortfall measure using the longer proposed liquidity horizons for modellable risk factors within the same risk class and assign either the same or a longer liquidity horizon; all other modellable risk factors, including those within the same risk class but assigned a shorter liquidity horizon, would be held constant to appropriately reflect the incremental losses attributable to the specific risk factors over the longer

proposed liquidity horizon. The banking organization would calculate separately the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for modellable risk factors within the same risk class at each proposed liquidity horizon consecutively, starting with the shortest (10 days). Specifically, a banking organization would first compute the potential loss over the 0- to 10-day period,³⁹⁸ then the potential loss over the subsequent 10- to 20-day period—assuming that its exposure to risk factors within the 10-day liquidity horizon has been eliminated—and continue this calculation for each of the proposed liquidity horizons, as described in Table 1 to § _____.215 of the proposed rule. A banking organization would then aggregate the losses for each period to determine the total liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for the risk class.

The liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for each risk class would reflect both the losses under the expected shortfall-based measure and the incremental losses at each proposed liquidity horizon, according to the following formula, as provided under § _____.215(b)(3) of the proposed rule:

$$ES = \sqrt{(ES_T(P))^2 + \sum_{j \geq 2} \left(ES_T(P, j) \sqrt{\frac{(LH_j - LH_{j-1})}{T}} \right)^2}$$

Where:

ES is the regulatory liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall;

T is the length of the base liquidity horizon, 10 days;

$ES_T(P)$ is the ES at base liquidity horizon T of a portfolio with market risk covered positions P ;

$ES_T(P, j)$ is the ES at base liquidity horizon T of a portfolio with market risk covered positions P for all risk factors whose liquidity horizon corresponds to the index value, j , specified in Table 1 to § _____.215 of the proposed rule;

LH_j is the liquidity horizon corresponding to the index value, j , specified in Table 1 to § _____.215 of the proposed rule.

To calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure at the entity-wide level across risk classes, the banking organization

would scale up the 10-day expected shortfall-based measure for all modellable risk factors assigned either the same or a longer liquidity horizon, without distinguishing between risk classes. Otherwise, the process to calculate the entity-wide liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure would be the same as the risk-class level calculation.

For example, assume that a banking organization would be required to calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for a single, USD denominated, investment grade corporate bond, whose price is only driven by two risk factors, interest rate risk and credit spread risk. Under the proposal, the banking organization

would calculate the expected shortfall-based measure for both interest rate risk and credit risk factors using the 10-day liquidity horizon, as expressed by $ES_T(P)$ in the above formula. According to Table 2 to § _____.215 in the proposed rule, the liquidity horizon for interest rate risk denominated in USD is 10 days and the liquidity horizon for credit spread risk of investment grade issuers is 40 days. Therefore, the banking organization would not extend the liquidity horizon for interest rate risk but would for the credit spread risk. To determine the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for credit spread risk, the banking organization would (1) scale the credit spread risk by the square root of

³⁹⁸ When computing losses over the 0- to 10-day period, the proposal would require a banking organization to floor the time period for extinguishing its exposure to a risk factor exposure at 10 days. For example, if an instrument would mature in two days, the banking organization must

still calculate the potential losses assuming a 10-day liquidity horizon.

³⁹⁹ The incremental increase in time is represented by the difference in the liquidity horizons, $LH_j - LH_{j-1}$. In the example, from

liquidity horizon 20 days to 40 days, this amount is 20 days, or 40 days – 20 days. The incremental increase in time is divided by the base horizon of 10 days. Thus, the time scaling factor for credit spread risk is the square root of 2.

the incremental increase in time (1 for liquidity horizon from 10 days to 20 days and the square root of 2 for liquidity horizon from 20 days to 40 days),³⁹⁹ (2) add the resulting liquidity horizon adjustment for credit spread risk, as expressed by the second term in the above formula and repeated below, to the base 10-day liquidity horizon squared, and (3) calculate the square root of the sum of (1) and (2):

$$\sum_{j \geq 2} \left(ES_T(P, j) \sqrt{\frac{(LH_j - LH_{j-1})}{T}} \right)^2$$

As described above, the proposal would require the banking organization to perform this calculation at the aggregate level, which combines the risk factors for all risk classes and separately for each risk class, such as interest rate risk and credit spread risk. The proposal would require the banking organization to use the results of these calculations as inputs into the overall capital calculation, described in more detail below in section III.H.8.a.ii.IV of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Question 149: What, if any, risk factors exist that would not be captured by the proposal for which the agencies should consider designating a specific liquidity horizon and why?

Question 150: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of assigning a liquidity horizon for multi-underlying instruments based on the weighted average of the liquidity horizons for the risk factors corresponding to the underlying constituents and the respective weighting of each within the index. What, if any, alternative methodologies should the agencies consider, such as assigning the liquidity horizon for credit and equity indices based on the longest liquidity horizon applicable to the risk factors corresponding to the underlying

constituents? What would be the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposal? Commenters are encouraged to provide data to support their responses.

Question 151: The agencies request comment on the appropriateness of requiring banking organizations to use the next longer liquidity horizon for instruments with a maturity shorter than the respective liquidity horizon assigned to the risk factor. What, if any, operational challenges might this pose for banking organizations? How could such concerns be mitigated while still ensuring consistency and comparability in regulatory capital requirements across banking organizations?

III. Stress Period

To appropriately account for potential losses in stress, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the entity-wide expected shortfall-based measures for each risk class and across risk classes described in section III.H.8.a.ii.I of this

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION using the twelve-month period of stress for which its market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks would experience the largest cumulative loss. To identify the appropriate period of stress, the proposal would require a banking organization to consider all twelve-month periods spanning back to at least 2007 and, depending on whether the banking organization elected to employ the direct or indirect approach, select that in which either the full or reduced set of risk factors would incur the largest cumulative loss.⁴⁰⁰ The proposal would require a banking organization to equally weight observations within each twelve-month stress period when selecting the appropriate stress period.

To help ensure that the stress period continues to appropriately reflect potential losses for the modellable risk

factors of model-eligible trading desks over time, the proposal would require a banking organization to review and update, if appropriate, the twelve-month stress period on at least a quarterly basis or whenever there are material changes in the risk factors of model-eligible trading desks.

Question 152: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of requiring banking organizations to use the same reduced set of risk factors to both identify the appropriate stress period and calculate the IMCCs. To what extent does the proposed approach provide banking organizations sufficient flexibility to appropriately capture the risk factors that may be present in some, but not all stress periods? What, if any, alternative approaches should the agencies consider that would better serve to capture such risk factors relative to the proposal?

IV. Total Internal Models Capital Calculations (IMCC)

The proposal would require a banking organization to use the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measures calculated throughout the stress period at the entity-wide level for each risk ($IMCC(C_i)$) and at the entity-wide level across risk classes ($IMCC(C)$) to calculate the IMCC for the modellable risk factors of model-eligible trading desks. To constrain the empirical correlations and provide an appropriate balance between perfect diversification and no diversification between risk factor classes, the IMCC would equal half of the entity-wide liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure across all risk classes plus half of the sum of the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall measures for each risk class, according to the following formula, as provided under § ____ .215(c)(4) of the proposed rule:

$$IMCC = 0.5 * (IMCC(C)) + 0.5 * \left(\sum_{i=1} IMCC(C_i) \right)$$

Where:

i indexes the following risk classes: interest rate risk, credit spread risk, equity risk, commodity risk and foreign exchange risk.

iii. Stressed Expected Shortfall (SES) for Non-Modellable Risk Factors

Under the proposal, the SES capital requirement for non-modellable risk factors would be similar to the IMCC for modellable risk factors, except that the SES calculation would provide

significantly less recognition for hedging and portfolio diversification relative to the IMCC.

Under the proposal, a banking organization would have to use a stress scenario that is calibrated to be at least as prudent as the expected shortfall-

³⁹⁹ Under the proposal, a banking organization that has elected to use the direct approach would

select the relevant stress period using the full set of modellable risk factors, while that using the

indirect approach would use the reduced set of risk factors to select the stress period.

based measure for modellable risk factors and calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted expected shortfall-based measure for non-modellable risk factors in stress using the same general process as proposed for modellable risk factors, with three key differences. First, the proposal would require a banking organization to separately carry out such calculation for each non-modellable risk factor, as opposed to at the risk class level. Second, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply

a minimum liquidity horizon adjustment of at least 20 days, rather than 10 days. Third, the proposal would require a banking organization to separately identify for each risk class the stress period for which its market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks would experience the largest cumulative loss, except that a common twelve-month period of stress could be used for all non-modellable risk factors arising from idiosyncratic credit spread or equity risk due to spot,

futures and forward prices, equity repo rates, dividends and volatilities.

To calculate the aggregate SES capital requirement for non-modellable risk factors, the proposal would require a banking organization to separate non-modellable risk factors (the ES_{NMRF}) into those with idiosyncratic credit spread risk, those with idiosyncratic equity risk, and those with systematic risk, according to the following formula as provided under § _____.215(d)(2) of the proposed rule:

$$SES = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^I ISES_{NM,i}^2} + \sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^J ISES_{NM,j}^2} + \sqrt{\left(\rho \sum_{k=1}^K SES_{NM,k}\right)^2 + (1 - \rho^2) \sum_{k=1}^K SES_{NM,k}^2}$$

Where:

$ISES_{NM,i}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for non-modellable idiosyncratic credit spread risk, i , aggregated with zero correlation, and where I is a non-modellable idiosyncratic credit spread risk factor;

$ISES_{NM,j}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for non-modellable idiosyncratic equity risk, j , aggregated with zero correlation, and where J is a non-modellable idiosyncratic equity risk factor;

$SES_{NM,k}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for the remaining non-modellable systematic risk factors, k , and where K is the remaining non-modellable risk factors in a model-eligible trading desk; and

ρ is equal to 0.6.

For non-modellable risk factors with systematic risk, the third term would allow for a limited and appropriate diversification benefit that depends on the level of ρ parameter. For idiosyncratic non-modellable risk factors that the banking organization demonstrates are not related to broader market movements,⁴⁰¹ the proposal would provide greater diversification benefit by allowing such non-modellable risk factors to be aggregated with zero correlation.

Given the limited data available for non-modellable risk factors from which to estimate correlations between such factors, the proposed conservative capital treatment would address the potential risk of lower quality inputs being used in calculating market risk capital requirements for non-modellable risk factors (for example, the limited data set overstates the diversification benefits and, therefore, understates the

magnitude of potential losses of non-modellable risk factors).

In recognition of the data limitations of non-modellable risk factors, the proposal would allow a banking organization to use proxies in designing the stress scenario for each risk class of non-modellable risk factors, as long as such proxies satisfy the data quality requirements for modellable risk factors. Additionally, with approval from its primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization may use an alternative approach to design the stress scenario for each risk class of non-modellable risk factors. However, when a banking organization is not able to model a stress scenario for a risk factor class, or a smaller subset of non-modellable risk factors, that is acceptable to the primary Federal supervisor, the proposal would require the banking organization to use a methodology that produces the maximum possible loss.

Question 153: The agencies seek comment on the treatment of non-modellable risk factors. Specifically, is the treatment for non-modellable risk factors appropriate and commensurate with their risks? What other treatments should the agencies consider and why? Should the agencies consider scaling the resulting aggregate SES capital requirement for non-modellable risk factors by a multiplier to better reflect the risk profile of these risk factors and, if so, how should that multiplier be calibrated and why?

iv. Aggregate Trading Portfolio Backtesting Capital Multiplier

Under subpart F of the current capital rule, each quarter, a banking organization must compare each of its most recent 250 business days of entity-wide trading losses (excluding fees,

commissions, reserves, net interest income, and intraday trading) with the corresponding daily VaR-based measure calibrated to a one-day holding period and at a one-tail, 99.0 percent confidence level. Depending on the number of exceptions in the entity-wide backtesting results, a banking organization must apply a multiplication factor, which can range from 3 to 4, to a banking organization's VaR-based and stressed VaR-based capital requirements for market risk.

The proposal generally would retain the backtesting requirements in subpart F of the current capital rule, with two modifications. First, the proposal would require backtesting of VaR-based measures against both actual profit and loss as well as against hypothetical profit and loss.⁴⁰² Specifically, for the most recent 250 business days,⁴⁰³ a banking organization would be required to separately compare each business day's aggregate actual profit and loss for transactions on model-eligible trading desks and aggregate hypothetical profit and loss for transactions on model-eligible trading desks with the corresponding aggregate VaR-based measures for that business day

⁴⁰² The proposal would define hypothetical profit and loss as the change in the value of the market risk covered positions that would have occurred due to changes in the market data at end of current day if the end-of-previous-day market risk covered positions remained unchanged. Valuation adjustments that are updated daily would have to be included, unless the banking organization receives approval from its primary Federal Supervisor to exclude them. Valuation adjustments for which separate regulatory capital requirements have been otherwise specified, commissions, fees, reserves, net interest income, intraday trading, and time effects would have to be excluded. See § _____.202 of the proposed rule.

⁴⁰³ In its first year of backtesting, a banking organization would count the number of exceptions that have occurred since it began backtesting.

⁴⁰¹ One way to show this is to regress equity return or changes in credit spreads on systematic risk factors and show that the residuals of these regressions are uncorrelated with each other.

calibrated to a one-day holding period at a one-tail, 99.0 percent confidence level for market risk covered positions on all model-eligible trading desks. Second, the proposal generally would require a banking organization to apply a lower capital multiplier (m_c), that could range from a factor of 1.5 to 2, to the 60-day average estimated capital required for modellable risk factors, based on the number of exceptions in the entity-wide backtesting results.⁴⁰⁴

$$C_A = \max((IMCC_{t-1} + SES_{t-1}), ((m_c \times IMCC_{average}) + SES_{average}))$$

The proposed backtesting requirements would measure the conservatism of the forecasting assumptions and the valuation methods in the expected shortfall models used for determining risk-based capital requirements by comparing the daily VaR-based measure against the actual and hypothetical profits and losses. Such comparisons are a critical part of a banking organization's ongoing risk management, as they improve a banking organization's ability to make prompt adjustments to the internal models used for determining risk-based capital requirements to address factors such as changing market conditions and model deficiencies. A high number of exceptions could indicate modeling issues (for example, insufficiently conservative risk factor shocks) and warrant increased capital requirements.

The proposed PLA add-on, as described in section III.H.8.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, would require a banking organization's market risk capital requirement to reflect an additional capital requirement for deficiencies in the accuracy of a banking organization's internal models. Accordingly, the backtesting requirements and associated multiplication factor provide appropriate incentives for banking organizations to regularly update the internal models used for determining regulatory capital requirements.

Question 154: What, if any, alternative techniques should the agencies consider that would render the capital multiplier a more appropriate

⁴⁰⁴ The mechanics of the backtesting requirements for the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting multiplier would be the same as those at the trading desk level. Consistent with the trading desk level backtesting requirements, the proposal would allow banking organizations to disregard backtesting exceptions related to official holidays and, in certain instances, those related to non-modellable risk factors and technical issues. See section III.H.8.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a detailed description of the mechanics of the proposed backtesting requirements, including circumstances in which a banking organization may disregard a backtesting exemption.

measure of the robustness of a banking organization's internal models? What are the benefits and drawbacks of such alternatives compared to the proposed calculation for the aggregate trading portfolio backtesting capital multiplier?

v. Default Risk Capital Requirement Under the Internal Models Approach

The agencies propose to require all banking organizations to use the standardized default risk capital requirement regardless of whether they use the IMCC plus SES or the sensitivities-based method plus the residual risk add-on for non-default market risk factors. The agencies propose this simplification to the internally modelled approach for market risk in order to reduce the operational burden for a banking organization and to further promote consistency in risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations and within the capital rule.

b. PLA Add-On

Under the proposal, use of the internal models approach for a model-eligible trading desk fundamentally would depend on the accuracy of the potential future profits or losses estimated under the banking organization's expected shortfall models relative to those produced by the valuation methods used to report actual profits and losses for financial reporting purposes (front office models). The proposed profit and loss attribution test metrics⁴⁰⁵ would help ensure that the theoretical changes in a model-eligible trading desk's revenue produced by the internal risk management models are sufficiently close to the hypothetical changes produced by valuation methods used by the banking organization in the end-of-day valuation process and adequately capture the risk factors used in such models. Thus, the proposed PLA test metrics would measure the materiality of the simplifications of the internal risk management models used by a model-eligible trading desk relative to the front-office models and remove the eligibility of any trading desk for which such simplifications are deemed material from using the internal models approach to calculate its regulatory capital requirement for market risk.

The proposal would impose an additional capital requirement (the PLA add-on) on model-eligible trading desks

⁴⁰⁵ The proposed PLA test metrics include (1) the Spearman correlation metric which assesses the correlation between the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss; and (2) the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric which assesses the similarity of the distributions of the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss.

for which either or both of the two desk-level PLA test metrics demonstrate deficiencies in the ability of the banking organization's internal models to appropriately capture the market risk of a model-eligible trading desk's market risk covered positions. The PLA add-on would help ensure that model-eligible trading desks with model deficiencies, but not disqualifying failures of the PLA test metrics, are subject to more conservative capital requirements relative to model-eligible trading desks without model deficiencies. Additionally, the PLA add-on provides appropriate incentives for such trading desks to address the potential gaps in data and model deficiencies. However, a model-eligible trading desk that passes both of the PLA test metrics could still be subject to the PLA add-on if the primary Federal supervisor determines that the trading desk no longer complies with all applicable requirements, as described in section III.H.5.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

i. PLA Test

To measure the materiality of the simplifications (for example, missing risk factors and differences in the way positions are valued) within the expected shortfall models used by each model-eligible trading desk, the PLA test would require a banking organization, for each model-eligible trading desk, to compare the daily profit and loss values produced by its internal risk management models (risk-theoretical profit and loss)⁴⁰⁶ against the hypothetical profit and loss produced by the front office models.

I. Data Input Requirements

For the sole purpose of the PLA test, the proposal would permit a banking organization to align the risk factor input data used in the valuations calculated by the internal risk management models with that used in the front office models, if the banking organization demonstrates that such an alignment would be appropriate. If the input data for a given risk factor that is common to both the front office models and the internal risk management models differs due to data acquisition complications (specifically, different market data sources, time fixing of market data sources, or transformations of market data into input data suitable

⁴⁰⁶ The proposal would define risk-theoretical profit and loss as the daily trading desk-level profit and loss on the end-of-previous-day market risk covered positions generated by the banking organization's internal risk management models. The risk-theoretical profit and loss would have to take into account all risk factors, including non-modellable risk factors, in the banking organization's internal risk management models.

for the risk factors of the underlying valuation engines), a banking organization may adjust the input data used by the front office models into a format that can be used by the internal risk management models. When transforming the input data of the front office models into a format that can be applied to the risk factors used in internal risk management models, the banking organization would be required to demonstrate that no differences in the risk factors or in the valuation models have been omitted. The proposal would require a banking organization to assess the effect of these input data alignments on both the valuations produced by the internal risk management models and the PLA test when designing or changing the input data alignment process, or at the request of the primary Federal supervisor.

Additionally, the proposal would require a banking organization to treat time effects⁴⁰⁷ in a consistent manner in the hypothetical profit and loss and the risk-theoretical profit and loss.⁴⁰⁸

The proposed flexibility would allow the results of the PLA test metrics to more accurately assess the consistency of the risk-theoretical and hypothetical profit and loss for a particular model-eligible trading desk, by focusing on differences due to the pricing function and risk factor coverage rather than those arising from use of different data inputs.

Furthermore, the proposal would allow, subject to approval by the primary Federal supervisor, a banking organization, for a model-eligible trading desk that holds a limited amount of securitization positions or correlation trading positions pursuant to its trading or hedging strategy, to include such positions for the purposes of the PLA tests. Allowing such positions to be included would enable securitization positions held as hedges to be recognized with the underlying positions they are intended to hedge and thus minimize the potential of PLA testing to incorrectly identify model deficiencies for model-eligible trading desks due solely to the bi-furcation of such hedges. For model-eligible trading desks with approval of the primary Federal supervisor to incorporate securitization positions in their PLA test metrics, the proposal would require the banking organization to calculate the market risk capital requirements for

such positions using the more conservative capital treatment under the standardized approach or the fallback capital requirement, as described in sections III.H.7 and III.H.6.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, respectively.

II. PLA Test Metrics

For the PLA test, the banking organization, for each model-eligible trading desk, would be required to compare, for the most recent 250 business days, the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss using two test metrics: the Spearman correlation and the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric.

To calculate the Spearman correlation metric, the banking organization, for each model-eligible trading desk, must compute, for each of the most recent 250 business days, the rank order of the daily hypothetical profit and loss, (R_{HPL}), and the rank order of the daily risk-theoretical profit and loss, (R_{RTPL}), with the lowest profit and loss value in the time series receiving a rank of 1, the next lowest value receiving a rank of 2, etc. The Spearman correlation coefficient for the two rank orders, R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} , would be based on the following formula:

$$r_s = \frac{cov(R_{HPL}, R_{RTPL})}{\sigma_{R_{HPL}} \times \sigma_{R_{RTPL}}}$$

where $cov(R_{HPL}, R_{RTPL})$ is the covariance between R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} and $\sigma_{R_{HPL}}$ and $\sigma_{R_{RTPL}}$ are the standard deviations of rank orders R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} , respectively.

As a testing metric, the Spearman correlation coefficient is intended to support sound risk management by assessing the correlation between the daily risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss for a model-eligible trading desk. A high degree of correlation would indicate directional consistency between the two measures.

To calculate the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric, the banking organization, for each model-eligible trading desk, would identify the number of daily observations over the most recent 250 business days where the risk-theoretical profit and loss or separately the hypothetical profit and loss is less than or equal to the specified value. To appropriately weight the probability of each daily observation,⁴⁰⁹ the proposal

would define the empirical cumulative distribution function as the number of daily observations multiplied by 0.004 (1/250). Under the proposal, the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric would be the largest absolute difference observed between these two empirical cumulative distributions of profit and loss at any value, which could be expressed as:

$$KS = \max(abs(D_{HPL} - D_{RTPL}))$$

where D_{HPL} is the empirical cumulative distribution of hypothetical profit and loss produced by the front office models and D_{RTPL} the empirical cumulative distribution of risk-theoretical profit and loss produced by the internal risk management models.

As a testing metric, the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric is intended to support good risk management by requiring banking organizations to assess the similarity of the distribution of the daily portfolio values for a model-eligible trading desk generated by the internal risk management models and the front office models. The closeness of the distributions would indicate how accurately the internal risk-management models capture the range of losses experienced by the model-eligible trading desk across different market conditions with closer distributions indicating greater accuracy with respect to pricing and risk factor coverage. Applying this process over a given period would provide information about the accuracy of the internal risk management model's ability to appropriately reflect the shape of the whole distribution of values for the model-eligible trading desk's portfolio compared to the distribution of values generated by the front office models, including information on the size and number of valuation differences.

Based on the PLA test results for the two above metrics, a banking organization would be required to allocate each model-eligible trading desk to a PLA test zone as set out in Table 1 to § _____.213 of the proposed rule.

The proposal would permit a banking organization to consider a model-eligible trading desk to be in the green zone only if both of the PLA test metrics fall into the green zone. Conversely, a banking organization would consider a model-eligible trading desk to be in the red zone if either of the PLA test metrics fall within the red zone. The proposal would require a banking organization to consider all other model-eligible trading desks (such as those with both metrics in the amber zone or one metric in the amber zone and the other in the green zone) in the amber zone. Additionally, under the proposal, the primary Federal

⁴⁰⁷ Time effects can include various elements such as the sensitivity to time, or theta effect, and carry or costs of funding.

⁴⁰⁸ In particular, when time effects are included in (or excluded from) the hypothetical profit and loss, they must also be included in (or excluded from) the risk-theoretical profit and loss.

⁴⁰⁹ For example, if the internal risk management model generates the same value for the model-eligible trading desk's portfolio on two separate days, the proposal would require the banking organization to assign a larger probability by requiring each daily observation to be weighted at 0.004.

supervisor could require a banking organization to assign a different PLA test zone to a model-eligible trading desk than that based on PLA test metrics of the model-eligible trading desk.⁴¹⁰

Question 155: The agencies seek comment on all aspects of the PLA test metrics. What, if any, modifications should the agencies consider that would enable the PLA tests to more appropriately measure the robustness of a banking organization's internal models?

Question 156: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of allowing banking organizations to align the risk input data between the internal risk management models and the front-office models. What other instances, if any, should the agencies consider to ensure accurate and consistent assessment of the profit and losses produced by the internal risk management models with those produced by the front office models for a particular model-eligible trading desk?

Question 157: The agencies request comment on the benefits and drawbacks of allowing banking organizations, with regulatory approval, to include non-modellable risk factors for purposes of the PLA tests. Should non-modellable risk factors be excluded from the PLA tests? Why or why not? What, if any, further conditions should the agencies consider including to appropriately limit the inclusion of non-modellable risk factors for purposes of the PLA tests? Commenters are encouraged to provide data to support their responses.

ii. Calculation of the PLA Add-On

Under the proposal, a banking organization would consider model-eligible trading desks in the green zone or amber zone as passing the PLA test for model eligibility purposes but would be required to apply the PLA add-on to model-eligible trading desks within the amber zone. The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the PLA add-on as the greater of zero and the aggregate capital benefit to the banking organization from the internal models approach (the difference between the capital requirements for all

model-eligible trading desks⁴¹¹ in the green or amber zone under the standardized approach ($SA_{G,A}$) and those under the internal models approach ($IMA_{G,A}$), multiplied by a multiplication factor of k , as defined according to the following formula under § _____.213(c)(4) of the proposed rule:

$$PLA \text{ add-on} = k \times \max((SA_{G,A} - IMA_{G,A}), 0)$$

Under the proposal, the value of k would equal half of the ratio of the sum of the standardized approach capital requirements for each model-eligible trading desk within the amber zone and those for each of the model-eligible trading desks within either the green or amber zone as defined according to the following formula under § _____.213(c)(4)(i) of the proposed rule:

$$k = 0.5 \times \frac{\sum_{i \in A} SA_i}{\sum_{i \in G,A} SA_i}$$

Thus, the value of k would gradually increase from 0 to 0.5 as the number of model-eligible trading desks within the amber zone increases, which is intended to mitigate the potential cliff effect of significantly increasing market risk capital requirements as a model-eligible trading desk transitions from using the internal models approach to the standardized approach.

iii. Application of the PLA Add-On

If, in the most recent 250 business day period, a trading desk that the primary Federal supervisory previously approved to use the internal models approach produces results in the PLA test red zone, the proposal would require the banking organization to use the standardized approach and calculate market risk capital requirements for the positions held by the trading desk together with all other trading desks subject to the standardized approach.⁴¹² Under the proposal, since deficiencies identified by the PLA test metrics relate solely to the expected shortfall models, if the expected shortfall model used by a trading desk subsequently fails the

PLA test, the banking organization would calculate the market risk capital requirement for the trading desk using the sensitivities-based method and the residual risk add-on, as applicable. The proposal would not permit the banking organization to use the internal models approach to calculate market risk capital requirements for the trading desk until the trading desk (i) produces PLA test results in either the green or amber zone and passes specific trading desk level backtesting requirements over the most recent 250 business days, or (ii) receives approval from the primary Federal supervisor.

c. Backtesting Requirements for Model-Eligible Trading Desks

Under the proposal, a banking organization may treat a trading desk that conducts and successfully passes both backtesting and the PLA test at the trading desk level on an ongoing quarterly basis as a model-eligible trading desk. For determining the model eligibility of a trading desk, the proposal would require the banking organization to perform backtesting at the trading desk level. For the purpose of desk-level backtesting, for each trading desk, a banking organization would be required to compare each of its most recent 250 business days' actual profit and loss and hypothetical profit and loss produced by the front office models with the corresponding daily VaR-based measure calculated by the banking organization's expected shortfall model under the internal models approach. The proposal would require the banking organization, for each trading desk, to calibrate the VaR-based measure to a one-day holding period and at both the 97.5th percentile and the 99.0th percentile one-tail confidence levels.

Under the proposal, a backtesting exception would occur when the daily actual profit and loss or the daily hypothetical profit and loss of the trading desk exceeds the corresponding daily VaR-based measure calculated by the banking organization's expected shortfall model. A banking organization must count separately the number of backtesting exceptions that occurred in the most recent 250 business days for actual profit and loss at each confidence level and those that occurred for hypothetical profit and loss at each confidence level. A trading desk would become model-ineligible if, in the most recent 250 business day period, the trading desk experiences any of the following: (1) 13 or more exceptions for actual profit and loss at the 99.0th percentile; (2) 13 or more exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 99.0th percentile; (3) 31 or more exceptions for

⁴¹⁰ As discussed in more detail in section III.H.5.d.iv. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, if for initial or on-going model eligibility, the primary Federal supervisor subjects a model-eligible trading desk to the PLA add-on, the model-eligible trading desk would remain subject to the PLA add-on until either the model-eligible trading desk (1) provides at least 250 business days of backtesting and PLA test results that pass the trading-desk level backtesting requirements and produce PLA metrics in the green zone, or (2) receives written approval from the primary Federal supervisor that the PLA add-on no longer applies.

⁴¹¹ In calculating the PLA add-on, a banking organization must exclude any securitization positions, including correlation trading positions, held by a model-eligible desk, as such positions must be subject to either the standardized approach or the fallback capital requirement.

⁴¹² As discussed in section III.H.5.d.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, model-eligible trading desks that hold limited amounts of securitization and correlation trading positions must calculate regulatory capital requirements for such positions under the standardized approach or fallback capital requirement, as applicable. With regulatory approval, a banking organization may include such positions within its internal models for the purposes of the PLA tests and backtesting.

actual profit and loss at the 97.5th percentile; or (4) 31 or more exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 97.5th percentile. In the event that either the daily actual or hypothetical profit and loss is unavailable or the banking organization is unable to compute them, or the banking organization is unable to compute the VaR-based measure for a particular business day, the proposal would require the banking organization to treat such an occurrence as a backtesting exception unless related to an official holiday, in which case the banking organization may disregard the backtesting exception. In addition, with approval of the primary Federal supervisor, the banking organization must disregard the backtesting exception if the banking organization could demonstrate that the backtesting exception is due to technical issues that are unrelated to the banking organization's internal model; or if the banking organization could show that a backtesting exception relates to one or more non-modellable risk factors and the market risk capital requirement for these non-modellable risk factors exceeds either (a) the difference between the banking organization's VaR-based measure and actual loss or (b) the difference between the banking organization's VaR-based measure and hypothetical loss for that business day. In these cases, the banking organization must demonstrate to the primary Federal supervisor that the non-modellable risk factor has caused the relevant loss.

If in the most recent 250 business day period a trading desk experiences either 13 or more backtesting exceptions at the 99.0th percentile, or 31 or more backtesting exceptions at the 97.5th percentile, the proposal would require the banking organization to use the standardized approach to determine the market risk capital requirements for the market risk covered positions held by the trading desk. If a model-eligible trading desk is approved with less than 250 business days of trading desk level backtesting and PLA test results, the proposal would require a banking organization to use all backtesting data for the model-eligible trading desk and to prorate the number of allowable exceptions by the number of business days for which backtesting data are available for the model-eligible trading desk. The proposal would allow the banking organization to return to using the full internal models approach to calculate market risk capital requirements for the trading desk if the banking organization (1) remediates the

internal model deficiencies such that the trading desk successfully passes trading desk-level backtesting and reports PLA test metrics in the green or amber zone or (2) receives approval of the primary Federal supervisor.

Question 158: Should non-modellable risk factors be excluded from the proposed backtesting requirements? Why or why not? What, if any, further conditions should the agencies consider including to limit appropriately the inclusion of non-modellable risk factors for purposes of the backtesting requirements? Commenters are encouraged to provide data to support their responses.

Question 159: The agencies invite comment on what, if any, challenges requiring banking organizations to directly calculate the internally modelled capital requirement for modellable risk factors using a 10-day liquidity horizon for the purposes of the daily expected shortfall-based measure for modellable risk factors could pose and a 1-day VaR for the purposes of backtesting could pose. What, if any, alternative methodologies should the agencies consider?

9. Treatment of Certain Market Risk Covered Positions

To promote consistency and comparability in the risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations and to help ensure appropriate capitalization of positions subject to subpart F of the capital rule, the proposal would clarify the treatment of certain market risk covered positions under the standardized and models-based measures for market risk.

a. Net Short Risk Positions

The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate on a quarterly basis its exposure arising from any net short credit or equity position.⁴¹³ A banking organization would be required to include net short risk positions exceeding \$20 million in its total market risk capital requirement for the entire quarter, under both the standardized measure for market risk and the models-based measure for market risk, as applicable.

The proposed quarterly approach is intended to reduce operational burden of requiring a banking organization to capture temporary or small differences arising from fluctuations in the value of positions subject to the credit risk framework. Further, the proposed quarterly calculation requirement

should help ensure that banking organizations are appropriately managing and monitoring net short risk positions arising from exposures subject to subpart D or E of the capital rule at intervals of sufficient frequency to prevent the formation of non-negligible net short risk positions.

As proposed it may be difficult for a banking organization to apply the standardized approach or internal models approach to net short risk positions given that the composition of any particular net short position could contain a different combination of various underlying instruments. Therefore, if unable to calculate a risk factor sensitivity for a net short risk position, the proposal would require the banking organization to calculate market risk capital requirements using the fallback capital requirement as described in section III.H.6.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

b. Securitization Positions and Defaulted and Distressed Market Risk Covered Positions

The proposal would require a banking organization to calculate market risk capital requirements for securitization positions using the standardized approach or the fallback capital requirement, as applicable. The proposed treatment would address regulatory arbitrage concerns as well as deficiencies in the modelling of securitization positions that became more evident during the course of the financial crisis that began in mid-2007.

The proposal would require a banking organization to include defaulted and distressed market risk covered positions in only the standardized default risk capital requirement. Such positions are not required to be included in the sensitivities-based method or the residual risk add-on of the standardized approach, or in the non-default capital requirement for modellable and non-modellable risk factors. Generally, distressed and defaulted positions trade based on recovery, which is not driven by or reflective of the credit spread of the issuer. Therefore, in addition to being operationally difficult, requiring a banking organization to calculate the sensitivity of such positions to changes in credit spreads may not be appropriate for the purposes of quantifying the risk posed by such positions. Additionally, subjecting defaulted and distressed positions to capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method, residual risk add-on, or expected shortfall measures for modellable and non-modellable risk factors would increase the capital requirements for such positions beyond the maximum

⁴¹³ See section III.H.3.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed discussion on net short risk positions.

potential loss of such holdings, as the standardized default risk capital requirement already assigns a 100 percent risk weight and LGD to such exposures. If unable to calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for such positions, the proposal would require the banking organization to calculate market risk capital requirements using the fallback capital requirement.⁴¹⁴

As the amount of regulatory capital required under the fallback capital requirement would equal the absolute fair value of the position, the proposal would cap the overall market risk capital requirement for defaulted, distressed, and securitization positions at the maximum loss of the position. By capping the amount of regulatory capital requirement for such positions at the total potential loss that a banking organization could incur from holding such positions, the proposal would align the risk-based requirements under the standardized and internal models approaches, as applicable, with those under the fallback capital requirement.

c. Equity Positions in an Investment Fund

i. Standardized Approach

For equity positions in an investment fund for which the banking organization is able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the look-through approach under the standardized measure for market risk. Alternatively, a banking organization could elect not to apply the look-through approach for such positions if the investment fund closely tracks an index benchmark or holds a listed and well-diversified index position. Generally, the agencies would consider an equity position in an investment fund to closely track the index if the standard deviation of the returns of the investment fund (ignoring fees and commissions) over the prior year differs from those of the index by only a small percentage (for example, less than 1 percent). For an equity position in an investment fund that closely tracks an index benchmark, the proposal would allow a banking organization to treat the equity position in the investment fund as if it was the

tracked index in calculating the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements, given the high correlation of the equity position with that of the index.⁴¹⁵ Further, for equity positions in an investment fund that holds a listed and well-diversified index, the proposal would allow a banking organization to calculate the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements for the underlying index position using the treatment for indices⁴¹⁶ and apply the look-through approach to the other underlying exposures of the investment fund.

For equity positions in an investment fund for which the banking organization is not able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, but where the banking organization has access to daily price quotes for the investment fund and to the information contained in the fund's mandate, the proposal would allow the banking organization to calculate capital requirements in one of three ways under the standardized measure for market risk. For equity positions in an investment fund that closely tracks an index benchmark, the banking organization could assume that the investment fund is the tracked index and treat the equity position as an index instrument when calculating the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirement.⁴¹⁷ Alternatively, the proposal would allow the banking organization to calculate the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements for the equity position based on the hypothetical portfolio of the investment fund or allocate the equity position in the investment fund to the other sector risk bucket.

Under the proposed hypothetical portfolio approach, the banking organization would need to assume that the investment fund invests to the maximum extent permitted under its mandate in those exposures with the highest applicable risk weight and continues to make investments in the order of the exposure type with the next highest applicable risk weight until the maximum total investment level is reached. If more than one risk weight can be applied to a given exposure, the

proposal would require the banking organization to use the maximum applicable risk weight in calculating the sensitivities-based method requirement. Alternatively, the banking organization may assume that the investment fund invests based on the most recent quarterly disclosure of the fund's historical holdings of underlying positions. The proposal would require a banking organization to weight the constituents of the investment fund based on the hypothetical portfolio. Further, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate market risk-based capital requirements for the hypothetical portfolio on a stand-alone basis for all positions in the fund, separate from any other position subject to market risk capital requirements.

Alternatively, the proposal's fallback method would allow a banking organization to allocate equity positions in an investment fund to the applicable other sector risk bucket.⁴¹⁸ Under this approach, the banking organization would determine whether, given the mandate of the investment fund, to apply a higher risk weight in calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement and whether to apply the residual risk add-on. For example, if a banking organization determines that the residual risk add-on applies, the banking organization must assume that the investment fund has invested in such exposures to the maximum extent permitted under its mandate. For equity positions in publicly traded real estate investment trusts, the proposal would require a banking organization to treat such exposures as a single exposure and apply the risk weight applicable to exposures allocated to the other sector risk bucket when calculating the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method.⁴¹⁹ While equity positions in publicly traded real estate investment trusts are traded on the market, the underlying assets of such trusts generally are not. Thus, often a banking organization will not be able to calculate the risk factor sensitivity for each of the underlying assets of the real estate investment trust. Requiring a banking organization to treat equity positions in real estate investment trusts as a single position would help ensure that market risk capital requirements appropriately capture a banking organization's market

⁴¹⁴ As described in more detail in section III.H.6.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the fallback capital requirement would apply in instances where a banking organization is unable to apply the internal models approach and the standardized approach to calculate market risk capital requirements.

⁴¹⁵ In this situation, the banking organization would apply the treatment for index instruments described in section III.H.7.d.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴¹⁶ In this situation, the banking organization would apply the treatment for index instruments described in section III.H.7.d.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴¹⁷ In this situation, the banking organization would apply the treatment for index instruments described in section III.H.7.d.ii of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴¹⁸ Table 8 to § _____.209 of the proposed rule provides the proposed delta risk buckets and corresponding risk weights for positions within the equity risk class.

⁴¹⁹ Under the proposal, such exposures would receive the 70 percent risk weight applicable to equity risk factors allocated to bucket 11 in Table 8. See § _____.209(b)(5) of the proposed rule.

risk exposure arising from such positions in a manner that minimizes compliance burden and enhances risk-capture. As each of the proposed alternative approaches would reflect a highly conservative capital requirement, the agencies consider that the proposed alternatives would help ensure a banking organization maintains sufficient capital against potential losses arising from equity positions in an investment fund for which the banking organization is unable to identify the underlying positions held by the fund.

Similar to index instruments and multi-underlying options that are non-securitization debt or equity positions, the default risk of equity positions in an investment fund is primarily a function of the idiosyncratic default risk of the underlying constituents. Accordingly, to capture appropriately the default risk of such positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply the look-through approach when calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement for equity positions in an investment fund that are non-securitization debt or equity positions, with one exception. For equity positions in an investment fund for which the banking organization applies the hypothetical portfolio approach or the fallback method described above, a banking organization would have to assume that the fund invests in exposure types with the highest applicable risk weights to the maximum extent permitted by the fund's mandate. For equity positions in publicly traded real estate investment trusts that are non-securitization debt or equity positions, the proposal would require a banking organization to treat the exposures as a single exposure. As discussed above, often a banking organization will not be able to calculate the default risk for each of the underlying assets of the real estate investment trust due to the idiosyncratic nature of the underlying assets. The proposed treatment would help ensure the risk-based requirements appropriately capture the default risk of such positions in a manner that is consistent across banking organizations and minimizes operational burden.

Question 160: The agencies seek comment on whether a banking organization's ability under the proposal to treat an equity position in an investment fund as an index position when the investment fund closely tracks an index benchmark provides sufficient specificity to help ensure consistent application across banking organizations. To what extent would a specific quantitative measure more appropriately capture the types of

positions that should be treated as index positions? What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider (such as specifying an absolute value of one percent) to better capture the types of positions whose risks would more appropriately be captured by the proposed market risk capital requirements for index positions and why? Commenters are encouraged to provide specific details on the mechanics, capital implications and rationale for any suggested methodology.

Question 161: The agencies seek comment on requiring banking organizations to calculate the residual risk add-on for equity positions in investment funds, if, based on its mandate, the fund would invest in the types of exposures that would be subject to the residual risk add-on to the maximum extent permitted under the mandate. What, if any, alternatives—such as allowing banking organizations to use the historical risk characteristics of the fund—should the agencies consider to better capture the residual risks of such positions? Commenters are encouraged to provide specific details on the mechanics, capital implications and rationale for any suggested methodology.

ii. Internal Models Approach

The proposal would only allow a banking organization to use the internal models approach for equity positions in an investment fund for which the banking organization is able to identify the underlying positions held by the fund on a quarterly basis. Otherwise, these positions would be calculated using the standardized approach or the fallback capital requirement. Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to calculate the market risk capital requirement for such positions held by a model-eligible desk by applying the look-through approach or the hypothetical portfolio approach based on the most recent quarterly disclosure of the investment fund's historical holdings of underlying positions. In addition, a banking organization also may use any other modelling approach to calculate the internal models approach capital requirement after receiving a prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor.

Question 162: What would be the advantages and drawbacks of allowing banking organizations to decompose equity positions in investment funds into the underlying holdings of the fund or based on the hypothetical portfolio, for purposes of calculating capital requirements under the internal models

approach? Please provide specific details on the mechanics, capital implications and rationale for any suggested methodology, in particular the extent to which the proposed backtesting and PLA requirements would help ensure appropriate risk capture for positions in which the banking organization is only able to perform a look-through on a quarterly basis.

d. Treatment of Term Repo-Style Transactions

Subpart F of the current capital rule permits a banking organization to calculate a market risk capital requirement for securities subject to repurchase and lending agreements with an original maturity of more than one business day (term repo-style transactions), regardless of whether such transactions meet the short-term trading intent criterion of the definition of a market risk covered position.⁴²⁰ Under the current capital rule, this optionality is only available for term repo-style transactions for which the banking organization separately calculates risk-based requirements for counterparty credit risk using the collateral haircut approach under subpart D or subpart E of the capital rule.⁴²¹ Subparts D and E of the capital rule permit a banking organization to recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of non-financial collateral under the collateral haircut approach for these term repo-style transactions.

The proposal similarly would permit a banking organization to include term repo-style transactions in market risk covered positions, where the transactions are marked to market and provided that it includes all of such term repo-style transactions in market risk covered positions consistently over time. To help ensure appropriate calibration of the market risk capital requirements, under the proposal, a banking organization with the operational capability to capture the market risk of both the collateral leg and

⁴²⁰ While such transactions are similar to trading activities, not all such transactions meet the short-term trading intent criterion of the definition of covered position. For example, certain repo-style transactions operate in economic substance as secured loans and do not in normal practice represent trading positions.

⁴²¹ Under subpart F of the capital rule, a banking organization that uses the simple VaR approach for purposes of calculating counterparty credit risk capital requirements may also include term repo-style transactions within the VaR-based measure for market risk. As noted in section III.C.5.b.ii of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION, the proposal would eliminate the simple VaR approach for calculating risk-based requirements for counterparty credit risk—and thus this optionality would only apply in the context of the collateral haircut approach.

the cash leg of the transaction could opt into this treatment. In such cases, the proposal would permit a banking organization to include term repo-style transactions in the sensitivities-based method or the expected shortfall model if held by a model-eligible trading desk. For purposes of calculating market risk capital requirements under the sensitivities-based method, the proposal would require a banking organization to capture the risk factor sensitivities of the cash leg to general interest rate risk and of the security leg to credit spread risk, equity risk, commodity risk, and foreign exchange risk, as applicable. The proposal would also require a banking organization to separately calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement to capture losses on the underlying reference exposure in the event of issuer default as described in section III.H.7.b.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and the risk-based capital requirements for counterparty credit risk using the collateral haircut approach as described in section III.H.9.d of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

10. Reporting and Disclosure Requirements

The reporting and public disclosures required under the proposal would strike a balance between the information necessary for ensuring that a banking organization is conforming to the requirements of the proposed market risk rule, the public policy benefits that result from transparency of information, and a banking organization's compliance burden. The proposal does not change the requirements under subpart F regarding public disclosure policy and attestation, the frequency of required disclosures, the location of disclosures, or the treatment of proprietary and confidential information except that each of these aspects of the proposal is discussed not only in regard to a banking organization's public disclosures, but also in regard to its reporting (public regulatory reports and, as applicable, confidential supervisory reports).

a. Scope

The quantitative and qualitative disclosures required by this section would not apply to a banking organization that is a consolidated subsidiary of a bank holding company, savings and loan holding company, or a depository institution that is subject to these requirements, or of a non-U.S. banking organization subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction.

The information contained within both public regulatory reports and, as applicable, confidential supervisory reports described in the proposal would be necessary for the primary Federal supervisor to assess whether a banking organization has adequately implemented the proposed market risk capital framework. Therefore, under the proposal, any banking organization that is subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements must provide public regulatory reports in the manner and form prescribed by its primary Federal supervisor, including any additional information and reports that the primary Federal supervisor may require. Any such banking organization that also uses the models-based measure for calculating market risk capital requirements must provide confidential supervisory reports as discussed below to its primary Federal supervisor in a manner and form prescribed by that supervisor.

b. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures

The current capital rule requires a banking organization subject to the market risk capital framework to disclose information related to the composition of portfolios of covered positions as well as the internal models used to calculate the market risk of covered positions. The proposal would eliminate the existing quantitative disclosures related to the calculations of VaR and incremental and comprehensive risk capital requirements, which would no longer be necessary for calculating risk-based capital requirements for market risk under the proposal. The proposal would, however, retain existing quantitative disclosures related to the aggregate amount of on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet securitization positions by exposure type, as well as the aggregate amount of correlation trading positions. Together, these disclosures would ensure transparency regarding a banking organization's securitizations, which have historically been sources of uncertainty for regulators and market participants during periods of financial stress. Finally, the proposal would add a quantitative disclosure requiring a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for calculating market risk capital requirements to disclose a comparison of VaR-based estimates to actual gains or losses for each material portfolio of market risk covered positions with an analysis of important outliers. In addition to the requirement to disclose a general description of a banking organization's

internal capital adequacy assessment methodology, a banking organization that uses the models-based measure for calculating market risk capital requirements would also be required to include such assessment for categories of non-modellable risk factors.⁴²² These additional disclosures, along with the retained disclosures, would support the agencies' efforts to supervise banking organizations subject to the market risk framework.

The proposal would also retain the existing qualitative disclosures for material portfolios but with certain revisions reflecting the changes to the market risk framework under the proposal. Specifically, the requirement that a banking organization disclose characteristics of internal models would be revised to also require that the banking organization disclose information related to the models used to calculate expected shortfall (ES), the frequency with which data is updated, and a description of the calculation based on current and stress observations. The existing requirement that a banking organization disclose its internal capital adequacy assessment, including a description of the methodologies used to achieve a capital adequacy assessment consistent with the soundness standard, would be subsumed into the quarterly quantitative disclosure requirements described above. Qualitative disclosures that typically do not change each quarter may be disclosed annually, provided any significant changes are disclosed in the interim.

The proposal would add new qualitative disclosures related to a banking organization's processes and policies for managing market risk. Specifically, the proposed qualitative disclosures include (i) a description of the structure and organization of the market risk management system, including a description of the market risk governance structure established to implement the strategies and processes described below; (ii) a description of the policies and processes for determining whether a position is designated as a market risk covered position and the risk management policies for monitoring market risk covered positions; (iii) a description of the scope and nature of risk reporting and/or measurement

⁴²² The agencies would expect a banking organization to have sound internal capital assessment processes which would include, but not be limited to, identification of capital adequacy goals with respect to risks, taking into account the strategic focus and business plan of the banking organization, risk identification, measurement, and documentation, as well as a process of internal controls, reviews and audits.

systems and the strategies and processes implemented by the banking organization to identify, measure, monitor, and control the banking organization's market risks, including policies for hedging; and (iv) a description of the trading desk structure and the types of market risk covered positions included on the trading desks or in trading desk categories, including a description of the model-eligible trading desks for which a banking organization calculates the non-default risk capital requirement and any changes in the scope of model-ineligible trading desks and the market risk covered positions on those desks. Together, the additional disclosure requirements in the proposal would increase transparency, encourage sound risk management practices, and assist the regulatory review process of a banking organization subject to the proposed market risk framework by providing clear information on the policies and procedures that each banking organization has adopted to manage and mitigate potential losses arising from market fluctuations.

c. Public Reports

In addition to the public disclosure requirements, the proposal would require that a banking organization provide a quarterly public regulatory report of its measure for market risk. This public report, the form of which would be specified by the agencies, would contain information that the agencies deem necessary for assessing the manner in which a banking organization has implemented the proposed market risk rule. This, in turn, would help ensure the safety and soundness of the financial system by facilitating the identification of problems at a banking organization and ensuring that a banking organization has implemented any corrective actions imposed by the agencies.

d. Confidential Supervisory Reports

Under the proposal, a banking organization using the models-based measure to calculate market risk capital requirements would be required to submit, via confidential regulatory reporting in the manner and form prescribed by the primary Federal supervisor, data pertaining to its backtesting and PLA testing.

To reflect the proposed changes to the market risk framework, the proposal would require a banking organization to submit backtesting information at both the aggregate level for model-eligible trading desks as well as for each trading desk and PLA testing information for model-eligible trading desks at the

trading desk level on a quarterly basis. This information would cover the previous 500 business days, or all business days if 500 business days are not available, and would have to be reported with no more than a 20-day lag. At the aggregate level, the data would include the daily VaR-based measures calibrated to the 99.0th percentile; the daily ES-based measure calibrated at the 97.5th percentile; the actual profit and loss; the hypothetical profit and loss; and the p-value of the profit or loss for each day. At the trading desk level, the data would include the daily VaR-based measure for the trading desk calibrated at both the 97.5th and 99.0th percentile; the daily ES-based measure calibrated at the 97.5th percentile; the actual profit and loss; the hypothetical profit and loss; the risk-theoretical profit and loss; and the p-values of the profit or loss for each day.

The information in the proposed report would enable the agencies to identify changes to the risk profiles of reporting banking organizations as well as to monitor the risk inherent in the broader banking system. Specifically, the collection of backtesting and PLA data included in the proposed reports would enable the agencies to determine the validity of a banking organization's internal models, and whether these models accurately account for the risk associated with exposure to price movements, changes in market structure, or market events that affect specific assets. If the agencies find these models to be flawed, the banking organization must then use the standardized approach for calculating its market risk capital requirements, thereby preventing divergence between a banking organization's risk profile and its capital position. In addition, the proposed report would be a valuable tool for a banking organization subject to the market risk capital requirements under the proposal to verify that the proposed market risk framework has been appropriately implemented.

11. Technical Amendments

a. Definition of Securitization

The proposal would streamline the definitions related to securitizations in subpart F with those in subparts D and E of the capital rule. Specifically, the proposal would eliminate the definition of "securitization" from subpart F of the capital rule and revise the definitions of "securitization position" and "resecuritization position" to refer to the terms "securitization exposure" and "resecuritization exposure," which are defined in § _____.2 of the capital

rule.⁴²³ These modifications would not change the scope of positions that would be considered securitization positions and resecuritization positions under subpart F of the capital rule, as further described below. Rather, the proposed revisions would clarify that the same types of positions are captured under subpart F as under subparts D and E of the capital rule, which currently use substantially similar, but separate definitions.

As discussed in section III.D. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, only exposures that involve tranching of credit risk would qualify as securitization exposures. The designation of securitization exposures or resecuritization exposures and the calculation of risk-based requirements for securitization exposures would generally depend upon the economic substance of the transaction rather than its legal form. Provided there is tranching of credit risk, securitization exposures could include, among other things, asset-backed securities and mortgage-backed securities, loans, lines of credit, liquidity facilities, financial standby letters of credit, credit derivatives and guarantees, loan servicing assets, servicer cash advance facilities, reserve accounts, credit-enhancing representations and warranties, and credit-enhancing interest-only strips (CEIOs). Securitization exposures would also include assets sold with retained tranches. In contrast, mortgage-backed pass-through securities (for example, those guaranteed by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation or the Federal National Mortgage Association) that feature various maturities but do not involve tranching of credit risk do not meet the definition of a securitization exposure. This treatment would not change under the proposal,

⁴²³ Section 2 of the capital rule defines a securitization exposure as an on- or off-balance sheet credit exposure (including credit-enhancing representations and warranties) that arises from a traditional or synthetic securitization (including a resecuritization), or an exposure that directly or indirectly references a securitization exposure. The agencies' capital rule defines a traditional securitization, in part, as a transaction in which all or a portion of the credit risk of one or more underlying exposures is transferred to one or more third parties (other than through the use of credit derivatives or guarantees), where the credit risk associated with the underlying exposures has been separated into at least two tranches reflecting different levels of seniority. The definition includes certain other conditions, such as requiring all or substantially all of the underlying exposures to be financial exposures. See 12 CFR 3.2 s.v. securitization exposure, traditional securitization (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 securitization exposure, traditional securitization (Board); and 12 CFR 324.2 securitization exposure, traditional securitization (FDIC).

and consistent with subpart F of the capital rule, only those securities that involve tranching of credit risk would be considered securitization positions.

I. Credit Valuation Adjustment Risk

1. Background

In general, OTC derivative contracts are bilateral agreements either to make or receive payments or to buy or sell an underlying asset on a certain date, or dates, in the future. The value of an OTC derivative contract, and thus a party's exposure to its counterparty, changes over the life of the contract based on movements in the value of the reference rates, assets, commodity prices, or indices underlying the contract. In addition to the exposure to changes in the market value of OTC derivative contracts, there is also credit risk associated with such contracts. Specifically, if a counterparty to an OTC derivative contract, or a portfolio of such contracts subject to a QMNA,⁴²⁴ defaults prior to the contract's expiration, the non-defaulting party will experience a loss if the market value of the contract, or of the portfolio of contracts under a QMNA, is positive at the time of default. The risk of such a loss, known as counterparty credit risk, exists even if the current market value of the contract, or the portfolio under a QMNA, is negative because the future market value may become positive if market conditions change. Under the current capital rule, a banking organization determines risk-based capital requirements for counterparty credit risk using the credit risk framework, with exposure amounts determined via either the SA-CCR, current exposure method (CEM), or internal models methodology, as applicable.⁴²⁵

The valuation change of OTC derivative contracts resulting from the risk of the counterparty's defaulting prior to the expiration of the contracts, known as the credit valuation adjustment (CVA), depends on (1) counterparty credit spreads, which reflect the creditworthiness of the counterparty perceived by the market;

and (2) credit exposure generated by CVA risk covered positions⁴²⁶ that the market would expect at various future points in time. Thus, CVA risk has two components: a counterparty credit spread component (CVA increases as a result of the deterioration in the creditworthiness of a counterparty perceived by the market) and an exposure component (CVA increases as a result of an increase in the expected future exposure).

The proposal would require a banking organization subject to Category I, II, III or IV standards to reflect in risk-weighted assets the potential losses on OTC derivative contracts resulting from increases in CVA for all OTC derivative contract counterparties, subject to certain exceptions.⁴²⁷ The proposal would provide two measures for calculating CVA risk capital requirements: (1) the basic measure for CVA risk which includes the basic CVA approach (BA-CVA) capital requirement, which recognizes only the credit spread component of CVA risk and is similar to the current capital rule's simple CVA approach, and (2) a standardized measure for CVA risk which includes a new standardized CVA approach (SA-CVA) capital requirement and the basic CVA approach capital requirement. The SA-CVA would account for both credit spread and exposure components of CVA risk and would allow a banking organization to recognize hedges for the exposure component of CVA risk. The proposal would require a banking organization to receive a prior approval from the primary Federal supervisor to calculate the CVA risk capital requirements under the standardized measure for CVA risk.

2. Scope of Application

The proposed capital requirements for CVA risk would apply to large banking organizations and their subsidiary depository institutions subject to Category I standards, and to large banking organizations subject to Category II, III or IV standards. Under the proposal, these banking organizations would be required to calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for the CVA risk arising from their portfolio of OTC derivative transactions that would be subject to the CVA risk

capital requirement, as described in the following section of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The proposed scope would apply CVA risk capital requirements to all large, complex banking organizations that, due to their significant trading activity, operational scale, and domestic and global presence, are subject to more stringent capital requirements.

Under the proposal, the primary Federal supervisor of a banking organization that does not meet the proposed scoping criteria for CVA risk capital requirements could require the banking organization to apply the risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk if the supervisor deems it necessary or appropriate because of the level of CVA risk of the banking organization's portfolio of OTC derivative contracts or to otherwise ensure safe and sound banking practices. The primary Federal supervisor could also exclude from application of the proposed CVA risk capital requirements a banking organization that meets the scoping criteria if the supervisor determines that (1) the exclusion is appropriate based on the level of CVA risk of the banking organization's CVA risk covered positions, and (2) such an exclusion would be consistent with safe and sound banking practices. While the agencies believe that the proposed scoping criteria for application of CVA risk capital requirements would reasonably identify a banking organization with significant CVA risk given the current risk profile of a banking organization, there may be unique instances where a banking organization either should or should not be required to reflect CVA risk in its risk-based capital requirements. As such, the proposal would allow the primary Federal supervisor to exercise its authority to address such instances on a case-by-case basis.

3. CVA Risk Covered Positions and CVA Hedges

a. Definition of CVA Risk Covered Position

The proposal would define a CVA risk covered position as a derivative contract that is not a cleared transaction. In addition, the proposal would allow a banking organization to choose to exclude an eligible credit derivative for which the banking organization recognizes credit risk mitigation benefits from the calculation of CVA risk.⁴²⁸

⁴²⁴ "Qualifying master netting agreement" (QMNA) is defined in § _____.2 of the capital rule. In order to recognize an agreement as a QMNA, a banking organization must meet the operational requirements in § _____.3(d) of the capital rule. See 12 CFR 3.2, and 3.3(d) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 and 217.3(d) (Board); and 12 CFR 324.2, and 324.3(d) (FDIC). In general, a QMNA means a netting agreement that permits a banking organization to accelerate, terminate, close-out on a net basis and promptly liquidate or set off collateral upon default of the counterparty. The proposal would retain these definitions.

⁴²⁵ See §§ _____.34 and _____.132 of the current capital rule.

⁴²⁶ CVA risk covered positions are described in section III.I.3 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴²⁷ The proposal would allow a banking organization to exclude certain OTC derivative contracts recognized as a credit risk mitigant and that receive substitution treatment under § _____.36 of the current capital rule or § _____.120 of the proposed rule from the portfolio of OTC derivative contracts that are subject to the CVA risk capital requirements (under both BA-CVA and SA-CVA).

⁴²⁸ A cleared transaction includes an exposure resulting from a transaction that a CCP has accepted. For purposes of the CVA risk capital requirement, a banking organization that is not a clearing member may treat its exposure as directly facing the CCP (that is, the banking organization

This approach would align the scope of the CVA framework with the scope of instruments that present CVA risk. The proposal would allow a banking organization to exclude certain OTC derivative contracts that are credit risk mitigants from the CVA risk covered position definition in order not to create a disincentive to hedge against credit default risk in subpart D and E of the capital rule. For example, a CDS on a loan that is recognized as a credit risk mitigant and receives substitution treatment under § _____.120 of the proposed rule would not be included in the portfolio of OTC derivative contracts that are subject to the CVA risk capital requirements.

The proposed definition of CVA risk covered position would also exclude cleared derivative transactions because the primary risk of a banking organization facing a CCP lies in the risk that a CCP participant, not the CCP itself, defaults.⁴²⁹ Clearing members of the CCP would be responsible for covering losses of a defaulted clearing member's portfolio with the CCP; clearing member banking organizations are subject to a capital requirement for such risk in § _____.35 of the current capital rule.

A banking organization generally does not calculate CVA for cleared transactions or for securities financing transactions (SFTs) for financial reporting purposes. Consistent with this industry practice, the proposal would not consider a cleared transaction or an SFT to be a CVA risk covered position and therefore would not extend the CVA risk-based capital requirements to such positions.

The proposed definition of a CVA risk covered position would include client-facing derivative transactions and would recognize the potential CVA risk of such exposures through the risk-based requirements for these exposures, as described in sections III.I.3.a and III.I.4 of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

would have no exposure to the clearing member) and may exclude that cleared transaction from CVA risk covered positions. However, in a client-facing derivative contract, where a clearing member banking organization either is acting as a financial intermediary and enters into an offsetting transaction with a QCCP or where it provides a guarantee on the performance of its client to a QCCP, the exposures would be included in CVA risk covered positions. See the definitions of cleared transaction and client-facing derivative transaction in 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC), 12 CFR 217.2 (Board), 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁴²⁹ A CCP could only default if a sufficient number of members default at the same time and the remaining clearing members of this CCP are unable to contribute sufficient funds to make the counterparties to the defaulting members whole.

b. Recognition of CVA Hedges

The proposal would set forth general requirements for the recognition of CVA hedges, as well as specific requirements under BA-CVA and SA-CVA. The proposal would allow a banking organization to include certain CVA hedges as risk-reducing elements in risk-weighted asset calculations for CVA risk (eligible CVA hedges). The proposal would define a CVA hedge as a transaction the banking organization enters into with a counterparty that is a third party (external CVA hedge) or an internal trading desk (internal CVA hedge),⁴³⁰ as described in section III.I.3.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** and manages for the purpose of mitigating CVA risk. An internal CVA hedge is an internal derivative transaction that is usually executed between a CVA risk management function, such as a CVA desk (or a functional equivalent thereof), and a trading desk of the banking organization. Every such internal CVA hedge has two offsetting positions: the position of the CVA risk management function (the CVA segment) and the position of the trading desk (the trading desk segment). In addition to its ability to reduce CVA risk, a CVA hedge may also contribute to CVA risk arising from the counterparty of the hedge, in which case the CVA hedge, a derivative contract that is not a cleared transaction, could also be a CVA risk covered position. Whether a CVA hedge is a CVA risk covered position has no impact on its qualification as an eligible CVA hedge. Specifically, a non-CVA risk covered position could be an eligible CVA hedge if it meets the proposed eligibility criteria as described below. For example, a banking organization could hedge its CVA risk using a cleared transaction; in such cases, the CVA hedge would effectively reduce the CVA risk of the banking organization, though the transaction itself would not be a CVA risk covered position. The proposed treatment of CVA hedges intends to provide better alignment between the economic risks posed by such transactions and the risk-based capital requirement for CVA risk. In this manner, the proposal would provide incentives for a banking organization to manage CVA risk prudently.

As described below, the proposal would include two approaches for

calculating CVA capital requirements: the basic approach or BA-CVA⁴³¹ and the standardized approach or SA-CVA.⁴³² The BA-CVA is simpler, but less risk sensitive, than the SA-CVA. For this reason, these two approaches have different eligibility requirements for recognizing the risk-mitigating benefits of CVA hedges.

Under the BA-CVA, the proposal would allow a banking organization to recognize in the CVA risk capital calculation the risk-mitigating benefit of hedges of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk. The only instruments that could be recognized as eligible hedges under the BA-CVA are the following instruments that hedge credit spread risk: index CDS, single-name CDS, and single-name contingent CDS. The proposal would expand the set of instruments recognized as eligible CVA hedges in the current capital rule. In addition to single-name CDS and single-name contingent CDS that reference the counterparty directly, the proposal would allow a banking organization to recognize as an eligible CVA hedge a single-name credit instrument that references an affiliate of the counterparty or that references an entity that belongs to the same sector and region⁴³³ as the counterparty (together, eligible indirect single-name CVA hedges). Although a banking organization generally can hedge the credit spread risk of a counterparty whose credit risk is actively traded (that is, liquid counterparties) by using credit instruments that directly reference that counterparty, instruments referencing illiquid counterparties are thinly traded, if at all. For illiquid counterparties, a banking organization typically uses credit instruments that reference a sufficiently liquid entity whose credit spread is highly correlated with the credit spread of the illiquid counterparty such as counterparties that belong to the same sector and region. For this reason, the BA-CVA would allow a banking organization to recognize the risk-mitigating benefit of eligible indirect single-name CVA hedges, but, given the potentially significant basis risk between the counterparty and the hedge reference name, the BA-CVA would require a banking organization to use a non-perfect correlation parameter between the counterparty credit spread and the

⁴³¹ The basic approach capital requirement is discussed below in section III.I.5.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴³² The standardized approach capital requirement is discussed below in section III.I.5.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

⁴³³ Under the proposal, for BA-CVA purposes, a region would refer to a country or territorial entity.

⁴³⁰ Both BA-CVA and SA-CVA would recognize internal CVA hedges that satisfy eligibility requirements of the specific approach and require that a banking organization have a CVA risk management function to manage internal CVA risk transfers as described in section III.H.4. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

hedge reference name credit spread in order to constrain the risk-mitigating benefit of such indirect but eligible CVA hedges.⁴³⁴ The restrictions on hedging instruments as stated above apply to both external and internal hedging transactions. Additionally, for a banking organization to recognize an internal CVA hedging transaction as an eligible CVA hedge under the BA-CVA, the transaction would have to satisfy the requirements of an eligible internal risk transfer of CVA risk, as described in section III.H.4.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Under the SA-CVA, hedges of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk would be recognized without the BA-CVA restriction on eligible instrument types described above. Furthermore, the SA-CVA would recognize as eligible CVA hedges instruments that are used to hedge the exposure component of CVA risk. The SA-CVA would also recognize both external and internal CVA hedging transactions as eligible CVA hedges. Similar to the BA-CVA, a banking organization would be able to recognize an internal CVA hedging transaction as an eligible CVA hedge under the SA-CVA if the transaction satisfies the requirements of an eligible internal risk transfer of CVA risk, as described in section III.H.4.c of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Under both the BA-CVA and SA-CVA, the proposal would not allow a banking organization to recognize a fraction of an actual transaction as an eligible CVA hedge. Instead, a banking organization would only be permitted to recognize whole transactions as eligible CVA hedges. For example, if a banking organization for internal risk management purposes uses an interest rate swap to hedge interest rate risk for both CVA and margin valuation adjustment, the banking organization would either have to recognize the entire swap when calculating its risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk or exclude the entire swap. The proposed treatment intends to prevent a banking organization from choosing a fraction of a hedging transaction to minimize its capital charge.

Finally, under both the BA-CVA and SA-CVA, the proposal would not allow a banking organization to recognize the

risk mitigating benefits of CVA hedges that are securitization positions or correlation trading positions when calculating risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk. As reliably pricing such instruments is difficult, the agencies are concerned with the ability of a banking organization to measure reliably the price sensitivity of such positions to the proposed risk factors under the SA-CVA. The BA-CVA, as a very simplistic approach, is even less suitable than the SA-CVA for adequately capturing the risk of such instruments.

Question 163: The agencies seek comments on the proposed interpretation of region for the purposes of BA-CVA. Would limiting a region to a country or a territorial entity pose any challenges for hedge recognition under BA-CVA? What, if any, other criteria or interpretations should the agencies consider and why?

4. General Risk Management Requirements

The proposal would require a banking organization to satisfy certain general risk management requirements related to the identification and management of CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges and also to comply with additional operational requirements as described in section III.I.4.c. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

a. Identification and Management of CVA Risk Covered Positions and CVA Hedges

Identification of CVA risk covered positions and CVA hedges is the prerequisite of prudent CVA risk management. The proposal would therefore require a banking organization subject to the proposed CVA framework to identify all CVA risk covered positions, all transactions that hedge or are intended to hedge CVA risk, and all eligible CVA hedges. A banking organization that received approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk would be required to identify all eligible CVA hedges for the purposes of calculating the BA-CVA and all eligible CVA hedges for the purpose of calculating the SA-CVA. Furthermore, a banking organization that hedges its CVA risk must have a clearly defined hedging policy for CVA risk that is reviewed and approved by senior management at least annually. The hedging policy would be required to quantify the level of CVA risk that the banking organization is willing to accept and detail the instruments, techniques, and strategies that the banking

organization would use to hedge CVA risk.

b. Documentation

The proposal would also require a banking organization to have policies and procedures for determining its CVA risk capital requirement and to document adequately all material aspects of its management and identification of CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges, and its control, oversight, and review processes. Such general documentation requirements are intended to facilitate regulatory review and a banking organization's internal risk management and oversight processes.

The proposed requirements are intended to appropriately support the active risk management and monitoring of CVA risk under the proposed framework.

c. Additional Risk Management Requirements for Use of the Standardized Measure for CVA Risk

In addition to the general risk management requirements, a banking organization that has received approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk would be required to comply with additional operational requirements on documentation, initial approval and ongoing performance of regulatory CVA models as described below.

i. Documentation

The proposal would require a banking organization using the SA-CVA to adequately document policies and procedures of the CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, and the independent risk control unit. Furthermore, the banking organization would be required to document the internal auditing process; the internal policies, controls, and procedures concerning the banking organization's CVA calculations for financial reporting purposes; the initial and ongoing validation of models used to calculate regulatory CVA (including exposure models); and the banking organization's process to assess the performance of models used for calculating regulatory CVA (including exposure models) and implement remedies to mitigate model deficiency. The agencies expect that a banking organization would document any adjustments, if applicable, made to the CVA models to satisfy the operational requirements described in section III.I.4.c. of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** under SA-CVA. These enhanced documentation requirements are designed to help ensure that exposure models under the SA-CVA

⁴³⁴ The aggregation formula in the BA-CVA calculation would introduce new regulatory correlation parameters that quantify the relationship between the credit spreads of the counterparty and of the entity referenced by the hedge, thus restricting hedging benefits. See section III.I.5.a.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a more detailed description of the BA-CVA calculation.

appropriately capture the CVA risk of CVA risk covered positions and that a banking organization has effective and sound risk management and oversight processes.

ii. Initial Approval

To receive approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the SA-CVA for any of its CVA risk covered positions, a banking organization must be capable of calculating, on at least a monthly basis, regulatory CVA (as described in section III.I.5.b.i of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**), as well as the sensitivities of regulatory CVA to counterparty credit spreads and market risk factors. Due to the computational intensity associated with calculating regulatory CVA and its sensitivities, the proposal would permit a banking organization to choose to recognize in its risk-based capital requirement certain netting sets of CVA risk covered positions under BA-CVA and other netting sets under SA-CVA. Furthermore, the prior approval from the primary Federal supervisor could specify which CVA risk covered positions must be included in the calculation of the BA-CVA, and which could be included in the calculation of the SA-CVA. If a banking organization were to use both SA-CVA and BA-CVA for the calculations of risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk, the proposal would require the banking organization to assign each CVA hedge that the banking organization intends to recognize in these calculations to one of the two approaches (SA-CVA or BA-CVA). This assignment would have to satisfy the eligibility requirements of the SA-CVA or the BA-CVA. For example, a single-name CDS hedging the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk could be assigned to either the SA-CVA or the BA-CVA, while an interest rate swap hedging the interest rate component of CVA risk could only be assigned to the SA-CVA. With this proposed requirement, the agencies intend to support appropriate risk measurement and monitoring of CVA risk and help ensure that a banking organization appropriately reflects the respective hedges in the calculation of risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk.

To better align regulatory CVA with accounting CVA and to help ensure that CVA capital requirements more accurately reflect CVA risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to use CVA models that it uses for financial reporting purposes (accounting CVA models) to calculate regulatory CVA under the SA-CVA, adjusted, if necessary, to satisfy the additional

requirements as described in section III.I.5.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**.

Furthermore, to support active management of CVA risk, the proposal would require a banking organization that intends to use the SA-CVA to have a CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, responsible for risk management and hedging of CVA risk consistent with the banking organization's CVA risk management and hedging policies and procedures. The agencies view a designated CVA desk or designated function as the best mechanism to support the active management of CVA risk.

The primary Federal supervisor may rescind its approval of the use of the standardized measure for CVA risk in whole or in part, if it determines that the banking organization's model no longer complies with all applicable requirements or fails to reflect accurately the CVA risk. If the primary Federal supervisor determines that a banking organization's implementation of the SA-CVA risk no longer complies with proposed requirements or fails to accurately reflect CVA risk, the primary Federal supervisor could specify one or more CVA risk covered positions or eligible CVA hedges must be included in the BA-CVA or prescribe an alternative capital requirement.

iii. Ongoing Eligibility

For a banking organization approved to use the standardized measure for CVA risk, the proposal would require the exposure models used in the calculation of regulatory CVA to be part of a CVA risk management framework that includes the identification, management, measurement, approval, and internal reporting of CVA risk.

I. Control and Oversight

A banking organization that receives prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk would be required to maintain an independent risk control unit that is responsible for the effective initial and ongoing validation of the models used for calculating regulatory CVA (including exposure models), reports directly to senior management, and is independent of the banking organization's trading desks and CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, as well as the business unit that evaluates counterparties and sets limits.

Senior management of the banking organization would be required to have oversight of the CVA risk control process. In addition, the banking organization would be required to have

a regular independent audit review of the overall CVA risk management process, including both the activities of the CVA desk (or similar dedicated function) and of the independent risk control unit. The agencies intend that, together, the independent risk control unit and internal audit would provide appropriate review and credible challenge of the effectiveness of CVA risk management function.

II. Exposure Model Eligibility

The proposal would introduce requirements for a banking organization that calculates the CVA risk-based capital requirements under SA-CVA to further strengthen its CVA risk management processes and promote effective CVA risk management pertaining specifically to CVA exposure models. Such requirements would guide the banking organization's internal CVA risk control unit and audit functions in providing appropriate review and challenge of CVA risk management. In particular, the proposal would require the banking organization to (1) include exposure models for the regulatory CVA calculation in its CVA risk management framework and (2) define criteria on which to assess the exposure models and their inputs and have a written policy in place describing the process for assessing the performance of exposure models and for remedying unacceptable performance.

To help ensure that the CVA capital requirements are commensurate with CVA risk, the proposal would require a banking organization to have the exposure models used in regulatory CVA calculation be part of its ongoing CVA risk management framework, including identification, measurement, management, approval, and internal reporting of CVA risk. Such requirements would subject the regulatory CVA exposure models to ongoing effective measurement and management.

Specifically, the proposal would require a banking organization to document the process for initial and ongoing validation of its models used for calculating regulatory CVA, including exposure models, with sufficient detail to enable a third party to understand the model's operations, limitations, and key assumptions. A banking organization would be required to validate, no less than annually, its CVA models including exposure models, and would account for other circumstances, such as a sudden change in market behavior, under which additional validation would need to be conducted more frequently. In addition, a banking organization would be

required to sufficiently document how the validation is conducted with respect to data flows and portfolios, what analyses are used, and how representative counterparty portfolios are constructed. As part of the independent model validation, a banking organization would be required to test the pricing models used to calculate exposure for given paths of market risk factors against appropriate independent benchmarks for a wide range of market states as part of the initial and ongoing model validation process. The proposal would require the pricing models for CVA risk covered positions that are options to account for the non-linearity of option value with respect to market risk factors.

Additionally, a banking organization would be required to obtain current and historical market data that are either independent of the line of business or validated independently of the line of business, to be used as an input for an exposure model, as well as comply with applicable financial reporting standards. The proposal would require well-developed data integrity processes to handle the data of erroneous and anomalous observations, and that data be input into exposure models in a timely and complete fashion and maintained in a secure database that is subject to formal periodic audits. Where data used in the exposure model are proxies for actual market data, the proposal would require a banking organization to set internal policies to identify suitable proxies and be able to demonstrate, empirically on an ongoing basis, that the proxy data are a conservative representation of the underlying risk under adverse market conditions.

To accurately calculate simulated paths of a discounted future exposure required for regulatory CVA calculations as discussed below, a banking organization's exposure models would need to capture and accurately reflect transaction-specific information (for example, terms and specifications). A banking organization would be required to verify that transactions are assigned to the appropriate netting set within the model. The terms and specifications would need to reside in a secure database subject to at least annual formal audit. The transmission of the transaction terms and specifications data to the exposure model would also be subject to internal audit. The proposal would require a banking organization to establish formal reconciliation processes between the internal model and source data systems to verify on an ongoing basis that transaction terms and specifications are

being reflected correctly or at least conservatively.

5. Measure for CVA Risk

To calculate the risk-based capital requirement for CVA risk, the proposal would provide a basic measure for CVA risk and a standardized measure for CVA risk. Under the proposal, the basic measure for CVA risk would include risk-based capital requirements for all CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges calculated using the BA-CVA, and any other additional capital requirement for CVA risk established by a banking organization's primary Federal supervisor if the primary Federal supervisor determines that the capital requirement for CVA risk as calculated under the BA-CVA is not commensurate with the CVA risk of the banking organization's CVA risk covered positions. The standardized measure for CVA risk would include risk-based capital requirements calculated under (1) the SA-CVA for all standardized CVA risk covered positions⁴³⁵ and standardized CVA hedges, (2) the BA-CVA for all basic CVA risk covered positions⁴³⁶ and basic CVA hedges, and (3) any additional capital requirement for CVA risk established by a banking organization's primary Federal supervisor if the primary Federal supervisor determines that the capital requirement for CVA risk as calculated under the SA-CVA and BA-CVA is not commensurate with the CVA risk of the banking organization's CVA risk covered positions. The primary Federal supervisor may require the banking organization to maintain an overall amount of capital that differs from the amount otherwise required under the proposal, if the primary Federal supervisor determines that the banking organization's CVA risk capital requirements under the rule are not commensurate with the risk of the banking organization's CVA risk covered positions, a specific CVA risk

⁴³⁵ The proposal would define standardized CVA risk covered positions as all CVA risk covered positions that are not basic CVA risk covered positions; these terms are used in the standardized measure for CVA risk.

⁴³⁶ The proposal would define basic CVA risk covered positions as CVA risk covered positions that must be included in the BA-CVA because: (i) the banking organization does not have supervisory approval to use the SA-CVA for these CVA risk covered positions; (ii) the banking organization chooses to exclude the netting sets with these CVA risk covered positions from the SA-CVA; or (iii) these CVA risk covered positions are in a partial netting set designated for inclusion in the BA-CVA by the banking organization with prior approval from its primary Federal supervisor.

covered position, or portfolios of such positions, as applicable.

A banking organization would be required to use the basic measure for CVA risk unless it has received prior written approval from the primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk.

A banking organization that has received prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk would be required to include all CVA risk covered positions that are outside of the approval scope of the SA-CVA in the BA-CVA. Furthermore, a banking organization could choose to exclude any number of in-scope netting sets from SA-CVA calculations and recognize them instead in the BA-CVA. Given that the calculation of CVA sensitivities to market risk factors in the SA-CVA is computationally intensive for large netting sets, the proposal would allow a banking organization to restrict application of the SA-CVA only to netting sets with the most material CVA risk, for example. A banking organization may also bifurcate CVA risk covered positions of a single netting set between SA-CVA and BA-CVA, subject to a prior written supervisory approval for each such case. Thus, for a banking organization that has received prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor to use the standardized measure for CVA risk, the CVA capital requirement generally would equal the SA-CVA capital requirement for its CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges recognized under SA-CVA (these CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges are referred to as "standardized" in the proposal), plus the BA-CVA capital requirement for its CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges recognized under BA-CVA (these CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges are referred to as "basic" in the proposal), if applicable.

After calculating the CVA capital requirement using either the basic measure for CVA risk or the standardized measure for CVA risk, a banking organization's total capital requirements for CVA risk would equal the CVA capital requirement multiplied by 12.5. Additionally, the primary Federal supervisor could require the banking organization to maintain an amount of regulatory capital that differs from the amounts required under the basic measure for CVA risk or the standardized measure for CVA risk.

a. Basic Approach for CVA Risk

Similar to the simple CVA approach in the current capital rule, the capital

requirement for CVA risk under the BA-CVA would be calculated according to a formula, described below, that approximates CVA expected shortfall, which replaces value-at-risk in the simple CVA approach, assuming fixed expected exposure profiles and based on a set of simplifying assumptions. The assumptions provide that: (1) all credit spreads have a flat term structure; (2) all credit spreads at the time horizon have a lognormal distribution; (3) each single name credit spread is driven by the combination of a single systematic risk factor and an idiosyncratic risk factor; (4) the correlation between any single name credit spread and the systematic risk factor is 0.5, and (5) the single systematic risk factor drives all credit indices without any idiosyncratic risk component.

The BA-CVA would improve upon the simple CVA approach in the capital rule by: (1) providing limited recognition for the risk-mitigating benefit of eligible single-name credit instruments that do not reference a counterparty directly; (2) putting a restriction on hedge effectiveness; (3) relying on risk weights derived from the SA-CVA; and (4) introducing a new

method of calculating risk weights for credit indices.

Under the proposal, the risk-based capital requirement under the BA-CVA would be calculated according to the following formula, as provided under § _____.222(a) of the proposed rule:

$$K_{basic} = 0.65 \cdot (\beta \cdot K_{unhedged} + (1 - \beta) \cdot K_{hedged})$$

Where:

K_{basic} is the risk-based capital requirement under the BA-CVA;

$K_{unhedged}$ is the risk-based capital requirement for CVA positions before recognizing the risk mitigating effect of eligible CVA hedges;

K_{hedged} is the risk-based capital requirement after recognizing such hedges; and

β is a regulatory parameter set to 0.25.

The formula sets the capital requirement under the BA-CVA equal to the weighted average of $K_{unhedged}$ and K_{hedged} scaled by a factor of 0.65 in order to ensure that the simpler and less risk-sensitive BA-CVA method is calibrated appropriately relative to the SA-CVA. Applying the weighted average in the BA-CVA capital requirement formula is a conservative measure that implicitly recognizes the presence of the expected exposure component of CVA risk by

reducing the effectiveness of eligible CVA hedges to 75 percent (preventing a banking organization's eligible CVA hedges from fully offsetting the CVA risk of its CVA risk covered positions).⁴³⁷ Thus, even if a banking organization perfectly hedges the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk, the BA-CVA capital requirement would be equal to $0.65 \cdot (0.25 \cdot K_{unhedged})$. For a banking organization that does not hedge CVA risk, eliminating the recognition of eligible CVA hedges would result in $K_{hedged} = K_{unhedged}$, so that the BA-CVA calculation would become:

$$K_{basic} = 0.65 \cdot (K_{unhedged})$$

i. Calculation of $K_{unhedged}$

Under BA-CVA, the proposal would first require a banking organization to calculate the risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk covered positions without recognizing the risk mitigating effect of eligible CVA hedges, $K_{unhedged}$, for each counterparty on a stand-alone basis ($SCVA_C$) and then aggregate the respective standalone counterparty capital requirements across counterparties, as expressed by the following formula:

$$K_{unhedged} = \sqrt{\left(\rho \cdot \sum_c SCVA_C\right)^2 + \left((1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c SCVA_C^2\right)}$$

The first term under the square root in the formula ($(\rho \cdot \sum_c SCVA_C)^2$) aggregates the systematic components of CVA risk, while the second term under the square root in the formula ($((1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c SCVA_C^2)$) aggregates the idiosyncratic components of CVA risk. The purpose of the $K_{unhedged}$ formula is intended to reflect the potential losses arising from unhedged CVA risk.

I. Regulatory Correlation Parameter

One of the basic assumptions underlying the BA-CVA is that a single risk factor drives systematic credit spread risk. This assumption is important because it simplifies the credit spread correlation structure. The proposed regulatory correlation parameter ρ of 0.5 approximates the correlation between the credit spread of

a counterparty and the systematic risk factor. The square of the regulatory correlation parameter (0.25) approximates the correlation between credit spreads of any two counterparties. The proposed value of the regulatory correlation parameter is consistent with historically observed correlations between credit spreads and would appropriately recognize the diversification of CVA risk by ensuring that a banking organization's exposure would be less than the sum of the CVA risks for each counterparty.

II. Standalone CVA Capital Requirement for Each Counterparty ($SCVA_C$)

$SCVA_C$ represents the capital requirement a banking organization would be subject to under the BA-CVA if a single counterparty were the only

counterparty with which the banking organization has CVA risk covered positions (that is ignoring the existence of the other counterparties), and there are no eligible CVA hedges to consider. For purposes of calculating $SCVA_C$, the proposal first would require a banking organization to calculate for each netting set the product of the effective maturity M_{NS} , the exposure at default amount EAD_{NS} , and the regulatory discount factor DF_{NS} , and sum the resulting products across all netting sets with the same counterparty. The banking organization would multiply the resulting quantity for each counterparty by the supervisory risk weight of the counterparty RW_C from Table 1 to § _____.222 and divide by alpha (α), discussed below, as expressed by the following formula:⁴³⁸

⁴³⁷ Suppose, for example, that a banking organization perfectly offsets the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk, so that $K_{hedged} = 0$. Allowing the banking organization to set the

BA-CVA to zero in this case would not be prudent because there is also the exposure component of CVA risk, which is not explicitly captured by the BA-CVA.

⁴³⁸ The above formula for $SCVA_C$ is a simplified representation of how the expected shortfall of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk of a single counterparty can be calculated.

$$SCVA_c = \frac{1}{\alpha} \cdot RW_c \cdot \sum_{NS} (M_{NS} \cdot EAD_{NS} \cdot DF_{NS})$$

The proposal would set the exposure at default amount, EAD_{NS} , for the netting set, NS , equal to the exposure amount calculated by the banking organization for the same netting set for counterparty credit risk capital requirements according to § _____.113 of the proposal, which captures the potential losses in the event of the counterparty's default. The effective maturity of the netting set, M_{NS} , would equal the weighted-average remaining maturity, measured in whole or fractional years, of the individual CVA risk covered positions in the netting set, NS , with the weight of each individual position set equal to the ratio of the notional amount of the position to the aggregate notional amount of all CVA risk covered positions in the netting set.⁴³⁹ As the proposal would define the effective maturity of a netting set as an average of the actual CVA risk covered position maturities, the regulatory discount factor, DF_{NS} , would scale down the potential losses projected over the

effective maturity of the netting set to their net present value, using a 5 percent interest rate. The proposed interest rate would be a reasonable discount factor and consistent with the long-term historically observed average of long-term interest rates. The proposal would define components of the $SCVA_c$ calculation at a netting set level, thus clarifying the use of counterparty-level exposure at default and effective maturity calculated in the same way as the banking organization calculates it for minimum capital requirements for counterparty credit risk.

A. Supervisory Risk Weights (RW_c)

Table 1 to § _____.222 of the proposed rule provides the proposed supervisory risk weights for each counterparty, RW_c , which reflect the potential variability of credit spreads based on a combination of the sector and credit quality of the counterparty or of the eligible hedge reference entity. With the exception of sovereigns and MDBs, each sector

would have two risk weights, one for counterparties that are investment grade, as defined in the current rule,⁴⁴⁰ and one for counterparties that are speculative grade or sub-speculative grade, each as defined in the proposal.⁴⁴¹ Sovereigns and MDBs would have separate risk weights for counterparties that are speculative grade and counterparties that are sub-speculative grade. The proposed supervisory risk weights match the risk weights set out in the SA-CVA for counterparty credit spread risk class.

The proposal would provide counterparty sectors similar to those contained in the Basel III reforms and a treatment for certain U.S.-specific counterparties (for example, GSEs and public sector entities). Specifically, the proposal would include GSE debt and public sector entities for government-backed non-financials, education, and public administration to appropriately reflect the potential variability in the credit spreads of such counterparties.

Table 1 to § _____.222 Supervisory Risk Weights, RW_c

Sector of counterparty	Credit quality of counterparty		
	Investment grade	Speculative grade / sub-speculative grade	
Sovereign exposures and MDBs	0.5%	3.0%	7.0%
PSE, ⁴⁴² government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration	1.0%	4.0%	
Financials including government-backed financials	5.0%	12.0%	
Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	3.0%	7.0%	
Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities	3.0%	8.5%	
Technology and telecommunications	2.0%	5.5%	
Health care, utilities, professional and technical activities	1.5%	5.0%	
Other sector	5.0%	12.0%	

Question 164: The agencies seek comments on the appropriateness of the proposed risk weights of Table 1 to § _____.222 for financials, including government-backed financials. What, if any, alternative risk weights should the

agencies consider? Please provide specific details and supporting evidence on the alternative risk weights.

Question 165: The agencies seek comments on the appropriateness of treating the counterparty credit risks of

public-sector entities and the GSEs in the same way as those of government-backed non-financials, education, and public administration. What, if any, alternatives should the agencies consider to more appropriately capture

⁴³⁹ For a netting set consisting of a single transaction (for example, a derivative contract that is not subject to a QMNA), the effective maturity would equal the remaining contractual maturity of the derivative contract.

⁴⁴⁰ See the definition of Investment Grade in the capital rule. 12 CFR 3.2 (OCC); 12 CFR 217.2 (Board); 12 CFR 324.2 (FDIC).

⁴⁴¹ See the definitions of Speculative Grade and Sub-Speculative Grade in § _____.2 of the proposed rule.

⁴⁴² Under § _____.2 of the current capital rule, *public sector entity (PSE)* means a state, local authority, or other governmental subdivision below the sovereign level.

the counterparty credit risk for such entities?

Question 166: The agencies seek comments on the appropriateness of applying a 0.65 calibration factor in the formula setting the capital requirement under the BA-CVA to ensure that CVA risk capital requirements appropriately reflect CVA risk. What other level of the calibration should the agencies consider and why?

B. Alpha Factor (α)

As previously discussed, when calculating a standalone CVA counterparty-level capital requirement, the proposal would require a banking organization to use the exposure amount that it uses in the counterparty credit risk framework. The exposure amount determined in the counterparty credit risk framework would be the sum of replacement cost and potential future

exposure multiplied by a multiplication factor (the alpha factor) to capture certain risks (for example, wrong-way risk⁴⁴³ and risks resulting from non-perfect granularity).⁴⁴⁴ CVA calculations are based on expected exposure, which in SA-CCR is proxied by the sum of replacement cost and potential future exposure. Accordingly, the proposal would remove the effect of this multiplication factor from the risk-based capital requirement for CVA risk by dividing the exposure at default amount used in the $SCVA_c$ formula by the alpha factor. Specifically, the proposal would require such banking organization to use the same alpha factor in calculating the risk-based capital required under the BA-CVA as required in exposure amount calculations under SA-CCR by setting the alpha factor at 1.4 for derivative contracts with counterparties that are not commercial end-users and

at 1 for derivative contracts with commercial end-users.

Question 167: The agencies seek comment on using the counterparty credit risk framework to calculate the exposure amount for the standalone CVA counterparty-level capital requirement. Does the CVA capital requirement pose particular issues in the case of nonfinancial counterparties? If so, what modifications should the agencies consider to mitigate such issues?

ii. Calculation of K_{hedged}

The second component of the BA-CVA calculation, K_{hedged} , represents the risk-based capital requirements for CVA risk after recognizing the risk mitigation benefits of eligible counterparty credit spread hedges, as expressed by the following formula:

$$K_{hedged} = \sqrt{\left(\rho \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c) - IH\right)^2 + (1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c)^2 + \sum_c HMA_c}$$

In general, the calculation of K_{hedged} follows that of $K_{unhedged}$, but introduces new terms to reflect the risk-mitigating effect of eligible CVA hedges.⁴⁴⁵ The first term, $(\rho \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c) - IH)^2$, recognizes the risk mitigating effect of single-name hedges (SNH_c) and index hedges (IH) on the systematic component of a banking organization's aggregate CVA risk. The second term, $((1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c)^2)$, recognizes the risk mitigating effect of single-name hedges on the aggregate idiosyncratic component of aggregate CVA risk. The third term, $\sum_c HMA_c$, aggregates the components of indirect single-name hedges that are not aligned with

counterparty credit spreads and is designed to limit the regulatory capital reduction a banking organization may realize from indirect hedges given that such hedges will not fully offset movements in a counterparty's credit spread (that is, indirect hedges cannot reduce K_{hedged} to zero).

I. Single-Name Hedges of Credit Spread Risk (SNH_c)

Under the proposal, to calculate the capital reduction for a single-name hedging instrument, a banking organization would multiply the supervisory prescribed correlation (r_{hc}) between the credit spread of the counterparty and the hedging

instrument, the supervisory risk weight of the reference name of the hedging instrument (RW_h), the remaining maturity of the hedging instrument in years (M_h^{SN}), the notional amount of the hedging instrument (B_h^{SN})⁴⁴⁶ and the supervisory discount factor (DF_h^{SN}). The offsetting benefit of all single-name hedges of credit spread risk on the CVA risk of each counterparty (SNH_c) would equal the simple sum of the capital reduction for each eligible CVA hedge that a banking organization uses to hedge the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk of a given counterparty as expressed by the following formula:

$$SNH_c = \sum_{h \in c} (r_{hc} \cdot RW_h \cdot M_h^{SN} \cdot B_h^{SN} \cdot DF_h^{SN})$$

Risk weights (RW_h) would be based on a combination of the sector and the credit quality of the reference name of the hedging instrument as prescribed in

Table 1 to § _____.222 included above. Parameter r_{hc} is the regulatory value of the correlation between the credit spread of the counterparty and the

credit spread of the reference name of an eligible single-name hedge as prescribed in Table 2 to § _____.222 below.

⁴⁴³ Wrong-way risk reflects the situation where exposure is positively correlated with the counterparty's probability of default—that is, the exposure amount of the derivative contract increases as the counterparty's probability of default increases.

⁴⁴⁴ See 85 FR 4362 (January 24, 2020). Under SA-CCR, the alpha factor generally is set at 1.4.

However, for a derivative contract with a commercial end-user counterparty, the alpha factor is removed from the exposure amount formula. This is equivalent to applying an alpha factor of 1 to these contracts.

⁴⁴⁵ The standalone CVA capital, $SCVA_c$, and regulatory correlation parameter, ρ , are defined in exactly the same way as in the formula for CVA risk

covered positions $K_{unhedged}$. See section III.I.5.a.i. of this SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

⁴⁴⁶ Under the proposal, the notional amount for single-name contingent CDS would be determined by the current market value of the reference portfolio or instrument.

Table 2 to § __.222 Correlations between credit spread of counterparty, *c*, and a single-name hedge, *h*

Single-name hedge, <i>h</i> , of counterparty, <i>c</i>	Value of <i>r_{hc}</i>
References counterparty, <i>c</i> , directly	100%
References an affiliate of counterparty, <i>c</i>	80%
References an entity that belongs to the same sector and region as the counterparty, <i>c</i>	50%

II. Hedge Mismatch Adjustment for Indirect Single-Name Hedges (*HMA_c*)
Under the proposal, the portion of the indirect hedges that are not recognized

in *SNH_c* due to the imperfect regulatory prescribed correlation would be reflected in the hedge mismatch

adjustment, *HMA_c*, as expressed by the following formula:

$$HMA_c = \sum_{h \in c} \left((1 - r_{hc}^2) \cdot (RW_h \cdot M_h^{SN} \cdot B_h^{SN} \cdot DF_h^{SN})^2 \right)$$

While the summation would cover all single-name hedges assigned to counterparty *c*, only indirect hedges for which correlation with the counterparty spread is non-perfect (that is, the regulatory prescribed correlation (*r_{hc}*) is less than one) would contribute to *HMA_c*

III. Index Hedges of Credit Spread Risk (IH)
Under the proposal, the total amount by which index hedges of credit spread risk reduce the systematic component of the aggregate CVA risk across all counterparties, *IH*, would equal the simple sum of the capital reduction

amounts for eligible CVA hedges that are index hedges, which would be calculated for each such hedge as the product of the supervisory risk weight (*RW_i*), the remaining maturity in years (*M_i^{ind}*), notional amount (*B_i^{ind}*), and the supervisory discount factor (*DF_i^{ind}*)—as expressed by the following formula:

$$IH = \sum_i (RW_i \cdot M_i^{ind} \cdot B_i^{ind} \cdot DF_i^{ind})$$

Each term in the summation in the formula for *IH* above is a simplified representation of how the expected shortfall for the market value of a given index hedge can be calculated. Because of the BA–CVA’s underlying assumption that each credit index is driven by the same systematic factor without any idiosyncratic risk component, the expected shortfall of each individual index hedge would be aggregated via simple summation across all such hedges, and the result of this aggregation (*IH*) would appear only in the systematic risk component in the formula for *K_{hedged}* above.
To determine the appropriate supervisory risk weight (*RW_i*) for each index hedge, the proposal would require a banking organization to adjust the supervisory risk weights in Table 1 to § __.222. Specifically, for index hedges where all the underlying constituents belong to the same sector and are of the same credit quality, a banking organization would assign the index hedge to the corresponding bucket used for single-name positions and multiply the supervisory risk

weight by 0.7. For index hedges where the underlying constituents span multiple sectors or are not of the same credit quality, the banking organization would calculate the notional-weighted average of the risk weights assigned to each underlying constituent in the index based on the risk weights provided in Table 1 to § __.222 and multiply the result by 0.7. Multiplication by a factor of 0.7 is intended to recognize diversification of idiosyncratic risk of individual index constituents.

b. Standardized Approach for CVA Risk
The SA–CVA is an adaptation of the sensitivities-based method used in the standardized measure for market risk as described in section III.H.7.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The inputs to the SA–CVA calculations are sensitivities of the aggregate regulatory CVA (discussed in the following subsection) and of the market value of all eligible CVA hedges under SA–CVA (discussed below in this section) to delta and vega risk factors specified in the proposal. In general, the proposed

SA–CVA would closely follow the sensitivities-based method for market risk with some exceptions. Broadly, the SA–CVA calculation would reflect capital requirements for only delta and vega (but not curvature), apply slightly different steps in the calculation of the risk-weighted net sensitivity, use less granular risk factors and risk buckets, and include a capital multiplier to account for model risk.
There are other specific differences between the SA–CVA and the sensitivities-based method for market risk. Unlike the market risk of trading instruments, CVA risk always depends on two types of risk factors: the term structure of credit spreads of the counterparty and a set of market risk factors that drives the expected exposure of the banking organization to the counterparty. For this reason, the SA–CVA would have six distinct risk classes for the CVA delta capital requirement: counterparty credit spread and the five risk classes for exposure-related market risk factors which are the interest rate, foreign exchange, reference credit spread, equity, and commodity

risk classes. Regulatory CVA is approximately linear in counterparty credit spreads and does not depend on their volatilities. Accordingly, calculation of the CVA vega capital requirement would not be required in the counterparty credit spread risk class. Expected exposure, on the other hand, is always sensitive to volatilities of market risk factors that drive market values of CVA risk covered positions. Because of this, a banking organization would be required to calculate the CVA vega capital requirements for the five exposure-related risk classes regardless of the presence of options in CVA risk covered positions.

Regulatory CVA would require simulating future exposure that depends on multiple market risk factors over long time horizons. Calculation of each CVA sensitivity to an exposure-related market risk factor would involve a separate regulatory CVA calculation, which could limit the number of CVA sensitivities to market risk factors that a banking organization could realistically calculate. Accordingly, the agencies would reduce the granularity of both delta and vega risk factors in the five exposure-related risk classes in the SA-CVA compared to the sensitivities-based method for market risk. Curvature calculations would not be required. For the five exposure-related risk classes, the SA-CVA would use the same risk buckets, regulatory risk weight calibrations, and correlation parameters as are used in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, with necessary adjustments for the SA-CVA's reduced granularity of market risk factors.

In contrast to market risk factors that drive exposure, CVA sensitivities to counterparty credit spreads can be calculated based on a single regulatory CVA calculation. In the counterparty credit spread risk class, the SA-CVA would use the same granularity of risk factors as are used in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. Vega and curvature calculations would not be required in the counterparty credit spread risk class because regulatory CVA would be approximately linear with respect to counterparty credit spreads. For counterparty credit spreads, the SA-CVA would adjust risk buckets and correlations based on the role that counterparty credit spreads play in CVA calculations.

i. Regulatory CVA

Under the proposal, the aggregate regulatory CVA would equal the simple sum of counterparty-level regulatory CVAs. Counterparty-level regulatory CVA is intended to reflect an estimate of the market expectation of future loss

that a banking organization would incur on its portfolio of derivatives with a counterparty in the event of the counterparty's default, assuming that the banking organization survives until the maturity of the longest instrument in the portfolio. For consistency in the calculation of risk-based capital across banking organizations, the proposal would require a banking organization to apply a positive sign to non-zero losses, so that regulatory CVA is always a positive quantity. The proposal would require a banking organization to base the calculation of regulatory CVA for each counterparty on at least three sets of inputs: the term structure of market-implied probability of default (market-implied PD) of the counterparty, the market-consensus expected loss-given-default (ELGD), and the simulated paths of discounted future exposure. In addition to the three specified inputs, the proposal would also allow a banking organization to use models that incorporate additional inputs for purposes of calculating regulatory CVA.

I. Term Structure of Market-Implied PD

The proposal would require a banking organization to use credit spreads observed in the markets, if available, to estimate the term structure of the market-implied PD based on market expectations of the likelihood that the counterparty will default by a certain point in the future. Relative to historical default probabilities, market-implied PDs are typically substantially higher as they reflect the premium that investors demand for accepting default risk.

As many counterparties' credit is not actively traded, the proposal would allow a banking organization to use proxies to estimate the term structure of market-implied PD. For these illiquid counterparties, a banking organization would be required to estimate proxy credit spreads from credit spreads observed in the market for the counterparty's liquid peers, determined using, at a minimum, credit quality, industry, and region. Alternatively, the proposal would permit a banking organization to map an illiquid counterparty to a single liquid reference name if a banking organization provides a justification to its primary Federal supervisor for the appropriateness of such mapping.⁴⁴⁷ In addition, for illiquid counterparties for which there are no available credit spreads of liquid peers, the proposal would permit a

banking organization to use an estimate of credit risk to proxy the credit spread of an illiquid counterparty (for example, to use a more fundamental analysis of credit risk based on balance sheet information or other approaches). To be able to use the fundamental analysis of credit risk or similar approaches, a banking organization would need the prior approval of its primary Federal supervisor and be subject to supervisory review of its policies and procedures that reasonably demonstrate that the analysis of credit risk produces a credible proxy of the credit spread of the counterparty. While historical default probabilities may form part of this analysis, the resulting spread would have to relate to credit markets as well. This requirement would ensure the estimated term structure of market-implied PD reflects the market risk premium for counterparty credit risk.

II. Market-Consensus ELGD

In general, the proposal would require a banking organization to use the market-consensus ELGD value that is used to calculate the market-implied PDs from the counterparty's credit spreads. The fraction of exposure that a banking organization would lose in the event of a counterparty default (that is, loss given default) depends on the seniority of the derivative contracts that the banking organization has with the counterparty at the time of default. Most CDS contracts, which are used to calculate the market-implied PD, allow for delivery of senior unsecured bonds and thus have the same seniority as senior unsecured bonds in bankruptcy. By generally requiring a banking organization to use the same market-consensus ELGD as the one used in calculations of the market-implied PD from the credit spreads, the proposal would require a banking organization to generally assume that derivative contracts' seniority is the same as the seniority of senior unsecured bonds. If a banking organization's derivative contracts with the counterparty are more or less senior to senior unsecured bonds, the proposal would allow a banking organization to adjust the market-consensus ELGD to appropriately reflect the lower or higher losses arising from such exposures. However, the proposal would not allow a banking organization to use collateral provided by the counterparty as the justification for changing the market-consensus ELGD as the banking organization would already have considered collateral in determining its exposure to the counterparty.

⁴⁴⁷ For example, a banking organization may be permitted to use the credit spread curve of the home country as a proxy for that of a municipality in the home country (that is, setting the municipality credit spread equal to the sovereign credit spread plus a premium).

III. Simulated Paths of Discounted Future Exposure

To align regulatory CVA with industry practices, the regulatory CVA calculation in the SA-CVA would generally be based on the exposure models that a banking organization uses to calculate CVA for purposes of financial reporting. Specifically, a banking organization would obtain the simulated paths of discounted future exposure by using the exposure models the banking organization uses for calculating CVA for financial reporting, adjusted, if needed, to meet the requirements imposed for regulatory CVA calculation, as described below. The proposal would require that these exposure models be subject to the same model calibration processes (with the exception of the margin period of risk, which would have to meet the regulatory floors), and use the same market and transaction data as the exposure models that the banking organization uses for calculating CVA for financial reporting purposes.

To produce the simulated paths of discounted future exposure, a banking organization would price all standardized CVA risk covered positions with the counterparty along simulated paths of relevant market risk factors and discount the prices to today using risk-free interest rates along the path. The banking organization would be required to simulate all market risk factors material to the transactions as stochastic processes for an appropriate number of paths defined on an appropriate set of future time points extending to the maturity of the longest transaction. The proposal would require drifts of risk factors to be consistent with a risk-neutral probability measure and would not permit historical calibration of drifts. The banking organization would be required to calibrate volatilities and correlations of market risk factors to current market data whenever sufficient data exist in a given market, although the proposal would permit a banking organization to use historical calibration of volatilities and correlations if sufficient current market data are not available. A banking organization's assumed distributions for modelled risk factors would be required to account for the possible non-normality of the distribution of exposures, including the existence of leptokurtosis (that is, "fat tails"), where appropriate. The banking organization would be required to use the same netting recognition as in its CVA calculations for financial reporting. Where a transaction has a significant level of dependence between exposure

and the counterparty's credit quality, the banking organization would be required to take this dependence into account.

The proposal would permit a banking organization to recognize financial collateral as a risk mitigant for margined counterparties if the financial collateral would be included in the net independent collateral amount or variation margin amount and the collateral management requirements in the SA-CCR are satisfied.

The proposal would require that (1) simulated paths of discounted future exposure capture the effects of margining collateral that is recognized as a risk mitigant along each exposure path; and (2) the exposure model appropriately captures all the relevant contractual features such as the nature of the margin agreement (that is, unilateral versus bilateral), the frequency of margin calls, the type of collateral, thresholds, independent amounts, initial margins, and minimum transfer amounts.⁴⁴⁸ To determine collateral available to a banking organization at a given exposure measurement time, the proposal would require a banking organization's exposure model to assume that the counterparty will not post or return any collateral within a certain time period immediately prior to that time, known as the margin period of risk (MPoR). The proposal specifies a minimum length of time for the MPoR.

For client-facing derivative transactions, the minimum MPoR would be equal to 4 + N business days, where N is the re-margining period specified in the margin agreement. In particular, for margin agreements with daily or intra-daily exchange of margin, the minimum MPoR would be 5 business days. For all other CVA risk covered positions, the minimum MPoR is equal to 9 + N business days, or 10 business days for margin agreements with daily or intra-daily exchange of margin.

ii. Calculation of the SA-CVA Approach

Conceptually, the proposed SA-CVA approach is similar to the proposed sensitivities-based method under the market risk framework, as described in section III.H.7.a of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, in that a banking organization would estimate the changes in regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and, if applicable, eligible CVA hedges resulting from applying standardized

shocks to the relevant risk factors. As in the case of the proposed sensitivities-based method, to help ensure consistency in the application of risk-based capital requirements across banking organizations, the proposal would establish the applicable risk factors, the method to calculate the sensitivity of regulatory CVA and CVA hedges to each of the prescribed risk factors, the shock applied to each risk factor, and the process for aggregating the net weighted sensitivities within each risk class and across risk classes to arrive at the total CVA risk-based capital requirement for the portfolio under the SA-CVA. First, under the proposal, a banking organization would identify one or more of the specified risk classes that, in addition to counterparty credit spread risk class, would be applicable to its CVA risk covered positions and its CVA hedges. Based on standard industry classifications, the proposed exposure-related risk classes represent the common, yet distinct market variables that impact the value of CVA risk covered positions and CVA hedges. The proposed sensitivity calculations for delta and vega risk factors would estimate how much the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and separately the market value of all standardized CVA hedges would change as a result of a small change in a given risk factor, while all other relevant risk factors remain constant. For the sensitivity calculation, a banking organization would be able to use either the standard risk factor shifts or smaller values of risk factor changes, if such smaller values are consistent with those used by the banking organization for internal risk management.

Second, for each delta (and, separately, vega) risk factor, the banking organization would multiply the measured sensitivity of the aggregate CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions to that risk factor and, separately, that of the market value of the aggregate eligible CVA hedges to that risk factor by the standardized risk weight proposed for that risk factor. A banking organization would then subtract the resulting weighted sensitivity for the eligible CVA hedges from the weighted sensitivity for the aggregate CVA arising from the CVA risk covered positions to obtain the net weighted sensitivity to a given risk factor. The agencies intend the proposed risk weights to capture the amount that a risk factor would be expected to move during the liquidity horizon of the risk factor in stress conditions and generally would be consistent with the risk

⁴⁴⁸ Minimum transfer amount means the smallest amount of variation margin that may be transferred between counterparties to a netting set pursuant to the variation margin agreement.

weights in the proposed sensitivities-based method for market risk outlined in section III.H.7.a.ii of the

SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION.

Third, to aggregate CVA risk contributions of individual risk factors, the proposal would provide aggregation formulas for calculating the total delta and vega capital requirements for the entire CVA portfolio. Within each risk class, the proposal would group similar risk factors into risk buckets. Similar to the sensitivities-based method for market risk, a banking organization would aggregate the net risk-weighted sensitivities for delta (and, separately, for vega) risk factors first within each risk bucket and then across risk buckets within each risk class using the prescribed aggregation formulas to produce the respective delta and vega risk-based capital requirements. The agencies' intention is that the aggregation formulas limit offsetting and diversification benefits via the prescribed correlation parameters. Under the proposal, the correlation parameters specified for each risk factor pair would limit the risk-mitigating benefit of hedges and diversification, given that the hedge relationship between the underlying position and the hedge as well as the relationship between different types of positions could decrease or become less effective in a time of stress.

Fourth, a banking organization would aggregate the resulting delta and vega risk-class-level capital requirements as the simple sum across risk classes with no recognition of any diversification benefits because in stress diversification across different risk classes may become less effective.

Finally, the overall risk-based capital requirement for CVA risk would be the simple sum of the separately calculated delta and vega capital requirements without recognition of any diversification benefits as these measures are intended to capture different types of risk and because in stress diversification may become less effective.

I. Delta and Vega

To appropriately capture linear CVA risks, the proposal would require a banking organization to separately calculate the risk-based capital requirements for delta and vega using the above steps. As the sensitivity to vega risk is always material for CVA (as discussed further below), the proposal would require a banking organization to always measure the sensitivity of regulatory CVA to vega risk factors, regardless of whether the CVA risk covered positions include positions

with optionality. When a banking organization calculates a sensitivity of regulatory CVA to a vega risk factor, it would apply the appropriate volatility shift to both types of volatilities that appear in exposure models: volatilities used for generating risk factor paths and volatilities used for pricing options.

II. Risk Classes

Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to identify all of the relevant risk factors for which it would calculate sensitivities for delta risk and vega risk. Based on the identified risk factors, a banking organization would be required to identify the corresponding risk buckets within relevant risk classes. CVA of a single counterparty can be represented as the product of counterparty credit spread and expected exposure for various future time points, aggregated across these time points. Because of this structure, counterparty credit spread risk naturally presents itself as a separate delta risk class that is always present in CVA risk regardless of the type of CVA risk covered positions in the portfolio.⁴⁴⁹ The risk classes specified for delta and vega risk factors related to expected exposure under SA-CVA are generally consistent with those under the sensitivities-based method for market risk and include interest rate, foreign exchange, credit spread, equity, and commodity.

For credit spread risk, the proposal would specify two distinct risk classes that may share the same risk factors but would need to be treated separately: (i) counterparty credit spread risk; and (ii) reference credit spread risk. Reference credit spread risk would be defined as the risk of loss that could arise from changes in the underlying credit spread risk factors that drive the exposure component of CVA risk. For example, a banking organization could have a portfolio of derivatives with Firm X as a counterparty and, at the same time, have a CDS referencing credit of Firm X in a portfolio of derivatives with Firm Y. In such cases, under the SA-CVA, the same credit spreads of Firm X would be treated as distinct risk factors in two sets of sensitivity calculations: one within the counterparty credit spread risk class calculations, and the other within the reference credit spread risk class calculations. To incorporate credit spread hedges of CVA risk properly, each such hedge would be designated as either a counterparty credit spread

hedge or a reference credit spread hedge and included only in one calculation according to the designation.

Each risk class used for delta would also apply to vega, except for counterparty credit spread risk. The regulatory CVA is approximately linear in counterparty credit spreads and does not depend on their volatilities. Accordingly, calculation of the CVA vega capital requirement would not be required in the counterparty credit spread risk class. On the other hand, expected exposure is always sensitive to volatilities of market risk factors that drive market values of CVA risk covered positions.⁴⁵⁰ Accordingly, for each of the five exposure-related risk classes, a banking organization would be required to compute vega risk factor sensitivities of the aggregate regulatory CVA, in addition to delta risk factor sensitivities, regardless of whether the portfolio includes options.

III. Risk Factors

Under the proposal, a banking organization would be required to identify all of the relevant risk factors for which it would calculate sensitivities for delta risk and vega risk. The proposed risk factors differ for each risk class to appropriately reflect the specific market risk variables relevant for each risk class.

To measure the impact of a small change in each of the risk factors on the aggregate regulatory CVA and the market value of eligible CVA hedges, the proposal would specify the sensitivity calculations that a banking organization may use to calculate the CVA sensitivity to small changes in each of the specified delta or vega risk factors, as applicable.⁴⁵¹ Specifically, for the equity, commodity, and foreign exchange delta risk factors, the sensitivity would equal the change in the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and separately the market value of all eligible CVA hedges due to a one

⁴⁵⁰ CVA expected exposure profile can be characterized as today's price of a call option on the portfolio market value at that time point (or on the increment of the portfolio market value over the MPoR for a margined portfolio). Since the price of an option depends both on the price and volatility of the underlying asset, both delta and vega risk factor sensitivities materially contribute to expected exposure variability, even when the portfolio of CVA risk covered positions with a counterparty does not include options.

⁴⁵¹ As previously noted, for the sensitivity calculation, a banking organization would be able to use either the standard risk factor shifts or smaller values of risk factor changes, if such smaller values are consistent with those used by the banking organization for internal risk management (for example, using infinitesimal values of risk factor shifts in combination with algorithmic differentiation techniques).

⁴⁴⁹ This is a fundamental distinction between CVA risk and market risk, which, in the latter case, is entirely determined by market risk covered positions.

percentage point increase in the delta risk factor divided by one percentage point. For the interest rate, counterparty credit spread, and reference credit spread delta risk factors, the sensitivity would equal the change in the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and separately the market value of all eligible CVA hedges due to a one basis point increase in the risk factor divided by one basis point. The sensitivity to a vega risk factor would equal the change in the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and separately the market value of all eligible CVA hedges due to a one percentage point increase in the volatility risk factor divided by one percentage point. When a banking organization calculates the sensitivity of regulatory CVA arising from CVA risk covered positions and separately the market value of all eligible CVA hedges to a vega risk factor, the banking organization would apply the shift to the relevant volatility used for generating risk factor simulation paths for regulatory CVA calculations. If there are options in the portfolio with the counterparty, the shift would also be applied to the relevant volatility used to price options along the simulation paths.

In cases where a CVA risk covered position or an eligible CVA hedge references an index, the proposal would require a banking organization to calculate the sensitivities of the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from the CVA risk covered positions or the market value of the eligible CVA hedges to all risk factors upon which the value of the index depends. The sensitivity of the aggregate regulatory CVA or the market value of the eligible CVA hedges to a risk factor would be calculated by applying the shift of the risk factor to all index constituents that depend on this risk factor and recalculating the aggregate regulatory CVA or the market value of the eligible CVA hedges.

For the risk classes of counterparty credit spread risk, reference credit spread risk, and equity risk, the SA-CVA would allow a banking organization to introduce a set of additional risk factors that directly correspond to qualified credit and equity indices.⁴⁵² For a CVA risk covered position or an eligible CVA

hedge whose underlying is a qualified index, its contribution to sensitivities to the index constituents would be replaced with its contribution to a single sensitivity to the underlying index, provided that (1) for listed and well-diversified indices that are not sector specific where 75 percent of notional value for credit indices or market value for equity indices of the qualified index's constituents on a weighted basis are mapped to the same sector, the entire index would have to be mapped to that sector and treated as a single-name sensitivity in that bucket, and (2) in all other cases, the sensitivity would have to be mapped to the applicable index bucket. The proposal would provide this option because some popular credit and equity indices involve a large number of constituents⁴⁵³ and calculating sensitivities to each constituent may be impractical for such indices.

A. Counterparty Credit Spread Risk

The proposal would define the counterparty credit spread delta risk factors as the absolute shifts of credit spreads of individual entities (counterparties and reference names for counterparty credit spread hedges) and qualified indices (under the optional treatment of qualified indices) for the following tenors: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years, and 10 years.

In addition to single-name CVA counterparty credit spread hedges, banking organizations use index hedges to hedge the systematic component of counterparty credit spread risk. If an eligible CVA counterparty credit spread risk hedge references a credit index, a banking organization would be required to calculate delta sensitivities of the market value of all eligible CVA hedges of counterparty credit spread risk to the credit spread of each constituent entity included in the index. In these calculations, a banking organization would be required to shift the credit spread of each of the underlying constituents of the index while holding the credit spreads of all others constant.

The SA-CVA would offer an alternative, optional approach that introduces additional index risk factors for qualified indices. Specifically, for each qualified index referenced by eligible CVA counterparty credit spread risk hedges, delta risk factors would be absolute shifts of the qualified index for the following tenor points: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years, and 10 years. Under this optional approach, when a

banking organization calculates sensitivities to single-name credit spread risk factors, the qualified indices would remain unchanged. For each distinct qualified credit index referenced by an eligible CVA counterparty credit spread risk hedge, the banking organization would perform a separate delta sensitivity calculation where the entire credit index is shifted. The qualified index sensitivity calculations would only affect eligible CVA hedges of counterparty credit spread risk that reference the qualified indices. This alternative is designed to reduce the complexity of constituent-by-constituent calculations, as many popular credit indices have more than a hundred constituents of sensitivities.

B. Risk Factors for Market Risk Classes

As noted above, given the computational intensity of calculating the sensitivity of CVA to market risk factors and the less material impact of such risk factors on the volatility of CVA, the proposal would define the delta and vega risk factors for all five market risk classes (interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk, reference credit spread risk, equity risk, and commodity risk) in a much less granular way than under the sensitivity-based method for market risk.

1. Interest Rate Risk

For both delta and vega risk factors in the interest rate risk class, the proposal would define individual buckets by currency, which would consist of interest rate risk factors and inflation rate risk factors. For specified currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, AUD, CAD, SEK, or JPY), the delta interest rate risk factors would be defined as the simultaneous absolute change in all risk-free yields in a given currency at each specified tenor point (1 year, 2 years, 5 years, 10 years, and 30 years) and the absolute change in the inflation rate of a given currency. For all other currencies, the delta risk factors for interest rate risk would be defined along two dimensions: the simultaneous parallel shift in all risk-free yields in a given currency and the absolute change in the inflation rate of a given currency.

As the specified currencies are intended to capture the set of liquid currencies that would likely dominate a banking organization's portfolios, the proposal would require a banking organization to identify and apply more granular delta risk factors for such exposures relative to those for all other currencies. Of the ten tenors used under the sensitivities-based method in market risk, the proposed five tenors are intended to capture the most commonly

⁴⁵² For delta risk, a credit or equity index would be qualified if it is listed and well-diversified; for vega risk, any credit or equity index would be qualified. If a banking organization chooses to introduce such additional risk factors, the banking organization would be required to calculate CVA sensitivities to the qualified index risk factors in addition to sensitivities to the non-index risk factors.

⁴⁵³ For example, the credit index CDX has 125 constituents, equity index S&P 500 has 500 constituents.

used tenors based on the liquidity in interest rate OTC derivative markets.

For all currencies, the interest rate vega risk factors for each currency would be defined along two dimensions: the simultaneous relative change of all interest rate volatilities for a given currency and the simultaneous relative change of all inflation rate volatilities for a given currency. For vega risk factors, the proposal would reduce the granularity in the tenor dimension in the same manner for all currencies given the computational intensity of calculating the vega risk sensitivity and the less material impact of such risk factors on the volatility of CVA.

2. Foreign Exchange Risk

The proposal would specify delta and vega risk buckets for foreign exchange risk as individual foreign currencies. For each foreign exchange risk bucket, the proposal would define one delta risk factor and one vega risk factor. Specifically, the proposal would define (1) the foreign exchange delta risk factor as the relative change in the foreign exchange spot rate⁴⁵⁴ between a given foreign currency and the reporting currency (or base currency); and (2) the foreign exchange vega risk factor as the simultaneous, relative change of all volatilities for an exchange rate between a banking organization's reporting currency (or base currency) and another given currency. For transactions that reference an exchange rate between a pair of non-reporting currencies, the sensitivities to the foreign exchange spot rates between the bank's reporting currency and each of the referenced non-reporting currencies must be measured.

3. Reference Credit Spread Risk

The proposal would define risk buckets for the delta and vega risk factors by sector and credit quality which is consistent with the definitions of risk buckets for non-securitization credit spread risk that are used in the proposed sensitivities-based method for market risk. The proposal would define one reference credit spread risk factor per delta or vega risk bucket under the SA-CVA. Specifically, the proposal would define (1) the delta risk factor as the simultaneous absolute shift of all credit spreads of all tenors for all reference entities in the bucket; and (2) the vega risk factor as the simultaneous relative shift of the volatilities of all

credit spreads of all tenors for all reference entities in the bucket. In addition, similar to the counterparty credit spread risk as described above in section III.I.5.b.ii.III.A of the Supplementary Information, the SA-CVA would offer an alternative, optional approach that introduces additional index risk factors for qualified indices and allows a banking organization to calculate delta and vega sensitivities of aggregate regulatory CVA and eligible CVA hedges with respect to the qualified indices instead of each constituent of the indices.

4. Equity Risk

The proposal would set the risk buckets for delta and vega risk factors generally matching the risk buckets for equity risk in the proposed sensitivities-based method for market risk. The proposal would define one equity risk factor per delta or vega risk bucket to reduce the complexity of calculating CVA sensitivities to equity risk factors. The proposal would define (1) the delta risk factor as the simultaneous relative change of all equity spot prices for all entities in the bucket and (2) the vega risk factor as the simultaneous relative change of all equity price volatilities for all entities in the bucket. In addition, similarly to the counterparty credit spread risk and reference credit spread risk as described in sections III.I.5.b.ii.III and III.I.5.b.ii.III.B.3 of the Supplementary Information, the SA-CVA would offer an alternative, optional approach that introduces additional index risk factors for qualified indices and allows a banking organization to calculate delta and vega sensitivities of aggregate regulatory CVA and eligible CVA hedges with respect to the qualified indices instead of each constituent of the indices.

5. Commodity Risk

The proposal would set the risk buckets for delta and vega risk factors matching the risk buckets for commodity risk in the proposed sensitivities-based method for market risk. The proposal would define one commodity risk factor per delta or vega risk bucket under the SA-CVA. Specifically, the proposal would define (1) the delta risk factor as the simultaneous relative shift of all commodity spot prices for all commodities in the bucket and (2) the vega risk factor as the simultaneous relative shift of all commodity price volatilities for all commodities in the bucket.

IV. Risk Buckets, Risk Weights, and Correlations

As noted above, there are six risk classes for delta risk factors in the SA-CVA: the counterparty credit spread risk class and the five risk classes for market risk factors that drive expected exposure (interest rate, foreign exchange, reference credit spread, equity, and commodity). In addition, there are five exposure-related risk classes for vega risk factors. The granularity of risk factors in the counterparty credit spread risk class matches the one in the non-securitization credit spread risk class in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, while the granularity of both delta and vega risk factors in the exposure-related risk classes is greatly reduced.

A. Exposure-Related Risk Classes

The exposure component of regulatory CVA of a portfolio of CVA risk covered positions is affected by delta and vega market risk factors in a similar way as a portfolio of options on future market values (or their increments). Therefore, there is no compelling reason for the exposure-related risk classes in the SA-CVA to deviate from the bucket structure, risk weights, and correlations used in the corresponding risk classes in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, except for accommodating the reduced granularity of exposure-related risk factors in the SA-CVA. Accordingly, for both delta and vega risk factors in the exposure-related risk classes, the SA-CVA would use the bucket structure that matches the bucket structure of the corresponding risk classes in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. Furthermore, the proposal would set the values of all cross-bucket correlations, γ_{bc} , used for aggregation of bucket-level capital requirements across risk buckets within each exposure-related risk class equal to the corresponding values used in the sensitivities-based method for market risk.

For the foreign exchange, reference credit spread, equity, and commodity risk classes, the SA-CVA would assign one delta (and, separately, one vega) risk factor per risk bucket. Therefore, in contrast to the sensitivities-based method for market risk, the SA-CVA does not need to provide intra-bucket correlations, ρ_{kl} , for these risk classes. Furthermore, because the sensitivities-based method for market risk provides no more than one risk weight per risk bucket for the corresponding risk classes (foreign exchange, non-securitization credit spread, equity, and commodity),

⁴⁵⁴ Under the proposal, the foreign exchange spot rate would be defined for purposes of CVA risk as the current market price of one unit of another currency expressed in the units of the banking organization's reporting (or base) currency.

the SA-CVA would generally match the values of these risk weights for both delta and vega risk factors.⁴⁵⁵

For the interest rate risk class, similar to the market risk, the SA-CVA would have two groups of risk buckets/currencies: the “specified” currencies (USD, EUR, GBP, AUD, CAD, SEK, and JPY) and the other currencies. However, while in the sensitivities-based method for market risk the two groups only differ in the values of the risk weights (the general risk weights can be divided by $\sqrt{2}$ when applied to the specified currencies), in the SA-CVA they would differ both in the value of risk weights and in the level of granularity for delta risk factors. As mentioned above, the SA-CVA would specify delta risk factors for the specified currencies as the absolute changes of the inflation rate and of the risk-free yields for the following five tenors: 1 year, 2 years, 5 years, 10 years, and 30 years. Risk weights for these risk factors would be set approximately equal to the general risk weights for the inflation rate and for the corresponding tenors of risk-free yields in the sensitivities-based method for market risk divided by $\sqrt{2}$. The intra-bucket correlations, ρ_{kl} , for the specified currencies in the SA-CVA would approximately match the ones between the corresponding tenors and the inflation rate in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. For each of the non-specified currencies, the SA-CVA would provide two delta risk factors per bucket/currency: the absolute change of the inflation rate and the parallel shift of the entire risk-free yield curve for a given currency. The risk weights for these risk factors would approximately match the ones for the inflation rate and for the 1-year risk free yield in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. The intra-bucket correlation between the two risk factors for the non-specified currencies would be set equal to the value of the correlation between the inflation rate and any tenor of the risk-free yield specified in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. As stated above, the SA-CVA would specify two vega risk factors for the interest rate risk class for each bucket/currency: a simultaneous relative change of all inflation rate volatilities and a simultaneous relative change of all interest rate volatilities for a given currency. The SA-CVA would set the vega risk weights for both risk

factors equal to the single value of the vega risk weight used for all interest rate vega risk factors in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. The SA-CVA would set the only intra-bucket interest rate vega correlation equal to the value of the SA-CVA intra-bucket interest rate delta correlation for the non-specified currencies.

Question 168: The agencies seek comment on the appropriateness of the proposed risk buckets, risk weights and correlations for the exposure-related risk classes. What, if any, alternative risk bucketing structures, risk weights, or correlations should the agencies consider and why?

B. Counterparty Credit Spread Risk Class

Fundamentally, counterparty credit spreads are no different from reference credit spreads and, therefore, should follow the same dynamics. Accordingly, the risk weights for counterparty credit spread risk factors under the SA-CVA would exactly match those for reference credit spread delta risk factors (and, thus, match the ones for non-securitization credit spread delta risk factors in the sensitivities-based method for market risk). While the common dynamics might suggest using the same set of buckets for counterparty credit spread risk class and the reference credit spread risk class, the proposal would modify risk bucket definitions for non-securitization credit spread delta risk factors in the sensitivities-based method for market risk in their application to the counterparty credit spread risk class based on the different role counterparty credit spreads play in CVA risk management.

The counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk is usually substantially greater than the exposure component, and, therefore, is the primary focus of CVA risk management by banking organizations. Banking organizations often use single-name credit instruments to hedge the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk of individual counterparties with large CVA and use index credit instruments to hedge the systematic part of the counterparty credit spread component of the aggregate (across counterparties) CVA risk. In order to improve recognition of both single-name and index hedges of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk and thus promote prudential CVA risk management, the agencies propose, for the application in the counterparty credit spread risk class, to modify the bucket structure that is used for the non-securitization credit spread risk class in the sensitivities-based method for

market risk, as described below. These modifications do not affect the risk weights in the counterparty credit spread risk class that match exactly the corresponding risk weights in the sensitivities-based method for market risk.

In the non-securitization credit spread risk class in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, (1) investment grade entities and (2) speculative and sub-speculative grade entities from the same sector generally form two separate risk buckets based on credit quality. This, however, could undermine the efficiency of hedges of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk. In order to prevent this, the proposal would merge the investment grade bucket and speculative and sub-speculative grade bucket of each sector into a single bucket.

Furthermore, banking organizations often use single-name sovereign CDS as indirect single-name counterparty credit spread hedges of CVA risk of illiquid counterparties such as GSEs and local governments. However, in the non-securitization credit spread risk class in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, such entities would belong to the PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration sector, which form a risk bucket separate from sovereign exposures and MDBs. Thus, following the non-securitization credit spread risk bucket structure of the sensitivities-based method for market risk would result in a situation where the counterparty and the reference entity of the hedge reside in different risk buckets, thus substantially reducing the effectiveness of the hedge. In order to prevent a such scenario, the proposal would merge the sovereign exposures and MDBs sector and the PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration sector into a single risk bucket. To preserve hedging efficiency, the proposal would move government-backed financials from the “financials” bucket to the combined bucket that includes sovereign exposures.

The agencies propose to set the cross-bucket correlations, γ_{bc} , equal to the corresponding correlations that would be applicable under the assumption of the same credit quality in the non-securitization credit spread risk class as in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. The agencies propose to change both the structure and the values of the intra-bucket correlations used in the sensitivities-based method to better recognize indirect single-name hedges where the reference name is in the same risk bucket as the counterparty. Similar

⁴⁵⁵ The only exception would be foreign exchange delta risk: the sensitivities-based method for market risk would use two values for the delta risk weight (depending on the currencies), while the SA-CVA would use a single delta risk weight (set approximately equal to the lower of the two) regardless of the currency.

to the non-securitization credit spread risk class in the sensitivities-based method for market risk, the intra-bucket correlations, ρ_{kl} , proposed for the counterparty credit spread risk class would be equal to the product of three correlation parameters. Two of the SA-CVA parameters—for tenor difference and name difference—are the same as in the sensitivities-based method if risk factors are identical but have higher values for non-identical risk factors for better hedge recognition. The third SA-CVA parameter—for credit quality difference—would replace the basis correlation parameter of the sensitivities-based method. This parameter would equal 100 percent if the credit quality of the two names is the same (treating speculative and sub-

speculative grade as one credit quality category) and 80 percent otherwise. The basis correlation parameter is not needed in the SA-CVA because the SA-CVA does not make a distinction between different credit curves referencing the same entity. On the other hand, reference entities of the same sector, but different credit quality would be in different risk buckets under the sensitivities-based method, so the sensitivities-based method does not need the credit quality difference correlation parameter.

Question 169: To what extent are the proposed risk buckets, risk weights, and correlations for counterparty credit spread risk class appropriate? What, if any, alternative risk bucketing

structures, risk weights, or correlations should the agencies consider and why?

V. Intra- and Inter-Bucket Aggregation

Consistent with the sensitivities-based method for market risk, the proposal would require a banking organization first to separately aggregate the risk-weighted net sensitivities for CVA delta and CVA vega within their respective risk buckets and then across risk buckets within each risk class using the prescribed aggregation formulas to produce respective delta and vega risk capital requirements for CVA risk.

First, for each risk bucket b , a banking organization would aggregate all net weighted sensitivities for all risk factors within this risk bucket according to the following formula:

$$K_b = \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k \in b} WS_k^2 + \sum_{k \in b} \sum_{l \in b, l \neq k} \rho_{kl} \cdot WS_k \cdot WS_l \right) + R \cdot \sum_{k \in b} (WS_k^{Hdg})^2}$$

where WS_k is the net weighted sensitivity to risk factor k , WS_k^{Hdg} is the weighted sensitivity of the market value of all standardized CVA hedges to risk factor k , ρ_{kl} is the regulatory correlation parameter between risk factors k and l within risk bucket b , and R is the hedging disallowance parameter set at 0.01. While this formula is similar to the intra-bucket aggregation formula in the

sensitivities-based method for market risk, it differs by the presence of an additional term under the square root, proportional to the hedging disallowance parameter R . The purpose of this term is to prevent extremely small levels of K_b when most of the risk factors k are perfectly hedged. For the case of perfect hedging ($WS_k = 0$ for all k), the term provides a floor equal to 10

percent of weighted sensitivities of the standardized CVA hedges, aggregated as idiosyncratic risks.

Second, a banking organization would aggregate bucket-level capital requirements across risk buckets within the same risk class according to the following formula:

$$K = m_{CVA} \cdot \sqrt{\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_b \sum_{c \neq b} \gamma_{bc} \cdot S_b \cdot S_c}$$

where γ_{bc} is the regulatory correlation parameter between bucket b and bucket c ; S_b is the sum of the net weighted sensitivities WS_k over all risk factors k

in bucket b , floored by $-K_b$ and capped by K_b ; and S_c is the sum of the net weighted sensitivities WS_k over all risk factors k in bucket c , floored by $-K_c$

and capped by K_c as given by the following formulas:⁴⁵⁶

⁴⁵⁶ Note that this definition of S_b differs from the one used in the sensitivities-based method for

market risk, where the floor and the cap apply only

when the quantity under the square root in the aggregation formula is negative.

$$S_b = \max\left(\min\left(\sum_{k \in b} WS_k, K_b\right), -K_b\right)$$

$$S_c = \max\left(\min\left(\sum_k WS_k, K_c\right), -K_c\right)$$

This aggregation formula differs from the one used in the sensitivities-based method for market risk. In order to compensate for a higher level of model risk in the calculation of sensitivities for the aggregate regulatory CVA arising from the CVA risk covered positions relative to that for market risk covered positions, the proposed inter-bucket aggregation formula includes a multiplication factor (m_{cva}) with a default value equal to one but would allow the primary Federal supervisor to increase the multiplier and scale up risk-based capital required for each risk class (K), if the supervisor determines that the banking organization’s CVA model risk warrants such an increase.⁴⁵⁷ The primary Federal supervisor would notify the banking organization in writing that a different value must be used.

Finally, as with the sensitivities-based method for market risk, the overall risk-based capital requirement for CVA risk would be the simple sum of the separately calculated risk-class level

delta and vega capital requirements across risk classes without any recognition of any diversification benefits given that delta and vega are intended to separately capture different risks.

Question 170: To what extent are the proposed intra- and inter-bucket aggregation methodologies appropriate? What, if any, alternative methodologies should the agencies consider and why?

Question 171: What, if any, alternative methods should the agencies consider for recognizing diversification across risk classes in the calculation of the SA–CVA, and why?

Question 172: To what extent is the default value of one for the multiplier appropriate or should the agencies consider a higher or lower default value for the multiplier and why?

IV. Transition Provisions

The agencies are proposing a three-year transition period for two provisions of the proposal: the expanded risk-based approach and, for banking organizations

subject to Category III or IV capital standards, the AOCI regulatory capital adjustments described in section III.B of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. The main goal of the transition provisions is to provide applicable banking organizations sufficient time to adjust to the proposal while minimizing the potential impact that implementation could have on their ability to lend.⁴⁵⁸

A. Transitions for Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets

As described in Table 9 below, a banking organization’s expanded total risk-weighted assets would be phased-in starting July 1, 2025, until June 30, 2028. Specifically, a banking organization would multiply expanded total risk-weighted assets as defined in the proposal by the phase-in amount for each transition period provided in Table 9 and use that amount as the denominator of its risk-based capital ratios in place of expanded total risk-weighted assets during the transition period.

Table 9— Transition of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets

Transition period	Percentage of expanded total risk-weighted assets
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	80
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	85
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	90
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	100

B. AOCI Regulatory Capital Adjustments

From July 1, 2025 until June 30, 2028, for a banking organization subject to Category III or IV capital standards, the aggregate amount of net unrealized gains or losses on AFS debt securities and HTM securities included in AOCI, accumulated adjustments related to

defined benefit pension obligations, and accumulated net gains or losses on cash flow hedges related to items that are reported on the balance sheet at fair value included in AOCI (AOCI adjustment amount) would be transitioned as set forth in Table 10 below. Therefore, if a banking

organization’s AOCI adjustment amount is positive, it would multiply its AOCI adjustment amount by the percentage of the transition provided in Table 10 below and subtract the resulting amount from its common equity tier 1 capital.⁴⁵⁹ If a banking organization’s AOCI adjustment amount is negative, it would

⁴⁵⁷ For example, the SA–CVA calculation does not fully account for the dependence between the banking organization’s exposure to a counterparty and the counterparty’s credit quality.
⁴⁵⁸ Any banking organization not subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards that becomes subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards during the proposed transition period, would be eligible

for the remaining time that the transition provisions provide. Beginning July 1, 2028, no transitions under this proposal would be provided to banking organizations that become subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards.
⁴⁵⁹ The proposal would require a banking organization to subtract the percentage of the AOCI adjustment amount from the sum of its common

equity tier 1 capital elements before applying the deductions for investments in capital instruments, covered debt instruments, MSAs and temporary difference DTAs, if applicable. See 12 CFR 3.22(c) and (d) (OCC); 12 CFR 217.22(c) and (d) (Board); 12 CFR 324.22(c) and (d) (FDIC).

perform the same calculation and subtract the resulting amount from its

common equity tier 1 capital. All other elements of the calculation of regulatory

capital would apply upon the effective date of the rule.

Table 10— Transition of AOCI Adjustment Amount

Transition Period	Percentage of the AOCI Adjustment Amount Recognized in Regulatory Capital Ratios
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	75
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	50
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	25
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	0

Question 173: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the proposed transition provisions? What alternatives to the proposed implementation should the agencies consider and why, including to the length and amounts of the proposed transitions? What, if any, additional transitions should the agencies consider in connection with the proposal, such as for aspects of the calculation of regulatory capital other than related to AOCI? For example, if warranted, how could the transitions be applied relative to the standardized approach?

Question 174: What are the advantages and disadvantages of providing a transition for any increase in market risk capital requirements, as described in the proposal? How should the transitional amount be determined and what would be the appropriate time frame for a transition and why? How should the transitional provision be designed to ensure banking organizations do not have lower market risk capital requirements during the transition period relative to the current rule, while accounting for operational burden?

V. Impact and Economic Analysis

The agencies assessed the impact of the proposal on banking organization capital requirements and its likely effect on economic activity and resilience. The proposal is expected to strengthen risk-based capital requirements for large banking organizations by improving their comprehensiveness and risk sensitivity. Better alignment between capital requirements and risk-taking helps to ensure that banks internalize the risk of their operations. The agencies expect that the benefits of strengthening risk-based capital requirements for large banking organizations outweigh the costs.

Under the proposal, capital requirements for lending activities would be determined by a combination

of the credit risk and operational risk frameworks. This would have the effect of modestly increasing capital requirements for lending activity. Although a slight reduction in bank lending could result from the increase in capital requirements, the economic cost of this reduction would be more than offset by the expected economic benefits associated with the increased resiliency of the financial system. Additionally, the relative capital requirements associated with different types of bank lending would change slightly, which could lead to small changes in loan portfolio allocations.

Capital requirements for trading activities would be determined by the market risk, CVA risk, and operational risk frameworks, and are estimated to increase substantially, though the specific outcome will depend on banking organizations' implementation of internal models. The proposed market risk framework would capture a larger range of risks and improve the resiliency of banking organizations relative to the current capital rule, although it could also increase banking organizations' costs of engaging in market making activities.

The remainder of this section reviews the agencies' analyses, starting with a description of the banking-organization scope of the proposal and the data used, followed by the resulting estimates of the impact the proposed rule would have on the risk-weighted assets and capital requirements of affected banking organizations. It then discusses the economic impact of the proposal—cost and benefits—on lending activity and trading activity respectively. This section concludes with a discussion of the impact of the proposal on other connected rules and regulations.

A. Scope and Data

The proposal would apply revised capital requirements to banking organizations subject to Category I, II,

III, or IV capital standards, and to banking organizations with significant trading activity, while retaining the current U.S. standardized approach for all banking organizations. As of December 31, 2022, there were 37 top-tier U.S. depository institution holding companies and 62 U.S.-based depository institutions that report risk-based capital figures and are subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards. The 37 top-tier depository institution holding companies include 25 U.S.-domiciled holding companies (8 in Category I, 1 in Category II, 5 in Category III, and 11 in Category IV) and 12 U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations (6 in Category III and 6 in Category IV).

To estimate the impact of the proposal on these large banking organizations, the agencies utilized data collected in Quantitative Impact Study (QIS) reports from the Basel III monitoring exercises as well as regulatory financial reports (Call Report, FR Y-9C, FR Y-14, and FFIEC 101). The year-end 2021 reports are used for estimating the impact of the proposal on risk-weighted assets calculation and its consequence on capital requirements and potential capital shortfalls.⁴⁶⁰ Data over a longer time period—2015 to 2022—are used to estimate the effect of AOCI recognition and the threshold deductions.

B. Impact on Risk-Weighted Assets and Capital Requirements

To improve the risk sensitivity and robustness of risk-based capital requirements, the proposal would revise calculations of risk-weighted assets for large banking organizations. Consequently, a large banking organization's risk-based capital requirements would change even

⁴⁶⁰ The number of entities considered for the purpose of impact estimates, based on year-end 2021 reports, may differ from the number of entities reported above as in-scope, based on year-end 2022 reports.

though the minimum capital ratios would not. The impact of the proposal depends on each banking organization’s exposures. The current binding risk-based capital requirement serves as the baseline relative to which impacts are measured in the following analysis.

The impact estimates come with several caveats. First, these estimates heavily rely on banking organizations’ Basel III QIS submissions. The Basel III QIS was conducted before the introduction of a U.S. notice of proposed rulemaking, and therefore is based on banking organizations’ assumptions on how the Basel III reforms would be implemented in the United States. For market risk, the impact of the proposal further depends on banking organizations’ assumptions on the degree to which they will pursue the internal models versus the standardized approach and their success in obtaining approval for modeling. Second, for banking organizations that do not participate in Basel III monitoring exercises, the agencies’

estimates are primarily based on banking organizations’ regulatory filings, which do not include sufficient granularity for precise estimates.⁴⁶¹ In cases where the proposed capital requirements are difficult to calculate because there is no formula to apply (in particular, the proposed market risk rule revisions), impact estimates are based on projections of the other banking organizations that submitted QIS reports. Third, estimates are based on banking organizations’ balance sheets as of year-end 2021, and do not account for potential changes in banking structure, banking organization behavior, or market conditions since that point.

In aggregate across holding companies subject to Category I, II, III or IV standards, the agencies estimate that the proposal would increase total risk-weighted assets by 20 percent relative to the currently binding measure of risk-weighted assets. Across depository institutions subject to Category I, II, III or IV standards, the agencies estimate that the proposal would increase risk-

weighted assets by 9 percent. Estimated impacts vary meaningfully across banking organizations, depending on each banking organization’s activities and risk profile.⁴⁶²

As described previously, the proposal would replace the current advanced approaches with the new expanded risk-based approach, consisting of the new standardized approaches for credit, operational, and CVA risk, and the new market risk framework. At the same time, the proposal would not change the current U.S. standardized approach, other than through the revisions to market risk. Table 11 provides risk-weighted assets aggregated across holding companies, for both the current U.S. standardized and advanced approaches as well as estimated values under this proposal. Because banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards are not currently subject to the advanced approaches, the table separates those banking organizations from the ones subject to Category I or II capital standards.⁴⁶³

Table 11. Risk-weighted Assets (RWA) by Risk Category (\$ Billion, year-end 2021)

Risk Category	Aggregate RWA (\$ Billion) for Cat I and II Holding Companies			Aggregate RWA (\$ Billion) for Cat III and IV Holding Companies	
	Current U.S. Standardized	Current U.S. Advanced	Basel III Proposal (Estimated)	Current U.S. Standardized	Basel III Proposal (Estimated)
Credit Risk	6,900	4,300	6,700	4,000	3,800
Market Risk	430	430	760	130	220
Operational Risk	--	1,700	1,400	--	550
CVA Risk	--	240	260	--	28
Total	7,400	6,700	9,200	4,200	4,600

Note: Values are rounded to 2 significant digits. Column values may not sum to total due to rounding. Data source for current U.S. standardized approach is FR Y-9C; for U.S. advanced approach is FFIEC101; for Basel III proposal is QIS reports and staff estimates. Credit risk RWA in current U.S. standardized approach for Category I and II holding companies has been adjusted to reflect SA-CCR.

In general, the expanded risk-based framework would produce greater overall risk-weighted assets than either of the current approaches. The overall increase would lead to the expanded risk-based framework becoming the binding risk-based approach for most

⁴⁶¹ For credit risk revisions, almost all banking organizations subject to Category I or II capital standards, as well as two banking organizations subject to Category III capital standards, report their estimated impacts. For market risk revisions, only the top trading firms report their estimated impacts.

⁴⁶² The estimated increase in risk-weighted assets is 25 percent for holding companies subject to

large banking organizations. As a result, the most commonly binding capital requirement would shift from the current standardized approach to the expanded risk-based approach. For a number of reasons, this would result in capital requirements becoming more

Category I or II standards, 6 percent for domestic holding companies subject to Category III or IV standards, and 25 percent for intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations subject to Category III and IV standards.

⁴⁶³ For brevity, the decomposition at the depository institution level is omitted here. The comparison of risk-weighted assets by risk category

sensitive to the specific risks of large banking organizations. The risk weights applicable to credit risk exposures would be more granular under the expanded risk-based approach than under the current standardized approach. Additionally, the inclusion of

would look similar at the depository institution level except that CVA risk and market risk risk-weighted assets are considerably smaller because trading assets are largely outside of the depository institutions.

an operational and CVA risk component in the binding requirement ensures that large banking organizations are more attuned to managing these risks. Finally, the new market risk rule would be applicable under both the U.S. standardized and expanded risk-based approaches, improving capture of tail risks and other features that are difficult to model.

While the proposal would not generally change the minimum required capital ratios, the amount of required capital would change due to changes to the calculation of risk-weighted assets. As a result of the increases in risk-weighted assets, the agencies estimate that the proposal would increase the binding common equity tier 1 capital requirement, including minimums and buffers, of large holding companies by around 16 percent.⁴⁶⁴ The aggregate percentage increase is smaller for capital than for risk-weighted assets because for some banking organizations in the sample, the stress capital buffer requirement is determined by the dollar amount of the stress losses from the supervisory stress tests and therefore does not increase with the change in risk-weighted assets.⁴⁶⁵ Across depository institutions subject to Category I, II, III or IV standards, the agencies estimate that the proposal would increase the binding common equity tier 1 capital requirement by an estimated 9 percent, consistent with the increase in risk-weighted assets for the depository institutions. The percentage impact of the proposal on binding tier 1 capital requirements would be smaller than for common equity tier 1 because the supplementary leverage ratio, which is calculated as tier 1 capital divided by total leverage exposure, binds in some large banking organizations.

At year-end 2021, five holding companies that were subject to Category I or II capital standards had less common equity tier 1 capital than what the agencies estimate would have been required under the proposal. To meet

the proposed capital requirement, these five holding companies would have needed to increase capital ratios between 16 and 105 basis points relative to their risk-weighted assets prior to Basel III reforms. For comparison, the largest U.S. bank holding companies annually earned an average of 180 basis points of capital ratio between 2015 and 2022.⁴⁶⁶ All of the depository institutions, as well as all holding companies that were subject to Category III or IV capital standards, would have met the common equity tier 1 capital requirements under the proposal.

While most large banking organizations already have enough capital to meet the proposed requirements, the proposal would likely result in an increase in equity capital funding maintained by these banking organizations. There is extensive academic literature on the impact of bank capital on economic activity which typically focuses on the tradeoff of safer individual banks and improved macroeconomic stability against reduced credit supply and investment.⁴⁶⁷ Some studies further consider the financial stability implications of potential migration of banking activities to nonbanks.⁴⁶⁸ While quantification of the economic costs and benefits of changes in bank capital is difficult and highly contingent on the assumptions made, current capital requirements in the United States are toward the low end of the range of optimal capital levels described in the existing literature.⁴⁶⁹ On balance, this

literature concludes that there is room to increase capital requirements from their current levels while still yielding positive net benefits.

C. Economic Impact on Lending Activity

This subsection discusses the proposal's potential impact on lending. Lending activity creates credit risk-weighted assets and increases banking organizations' net interest income, which is a significant driver of operational risk-weighted assets under the expanded risk-based approach. Therefore, the agencies quantified how the proposal would impact risk-weighted assets associated with lending activity by adding changes to credit risk-weighted assets and the interest income-related part of operational risk-weighted assets.

The agencies estimate that risk-weighted assets (RWA) associated with banking organizations' lending activities would increase by \$380 billion for holding companies subject to Category I, II, III, or IV capital standards due to the proposal. This increase is roughly equivalent to an increase of 30 basis points in required risk-based capital ratios across large banking organizations. While this increase in requirements could lead to a modest reduction in bank lending, with possible implications for economic growth, the benefits of making the financial system more resilient to stresses that could otherwise impair growth are greater.⁴⁷⁰ Historical experience has demonstrated the severe impact that distress or failure at individual banking organizations can have on the stability of the U.S. banking system, in particular banking organizations that would have been subject to the proposal. The banking organizations that experience an increase in their capital requirements under the proposal would be better able to absorb losses and continue to serve households and businesses through times of stress. Enhanced resilience of the banking sector supports more stable

⁴⁶⁴ Further breakdown by category shows that the proposal would increase binding common equity tier 1 capital requirements by an estimated 19 percent for holding companies subject to Category I or II capital standards, by an estimated 6 percent for Category III and IV domestic holding companies, and by an estimated 14 percent for Category III and IV intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations. The impact assessment focuses on common equity tier 1 capital because it is the highest quality of regulatory capital and its minimum regulatory requirements are risk-based.

⁴⁶⁵ This analysis assumes that the stress test losses projected under the supervisory stress tests are unchanged by the proposal, although the stress capital buffer requirement for each banking organization is floored by 2.5 percent of risk-weighted assets which would be generally higher due to the proposal.

⁴⁶⁶ Earned capital is computed as net income relative to risk-weighted assets.

⁴⁶⁷ See Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, 2010, "An assessment of the long-term economic impact of stronger capital and liquidity requirements;" (BCBS, 2010) Slovik, Patrick and Boris Cournède, 2011, "Macroeconomic Impact of Basel III", *OECD Economics Department Working Papers* 844; Booke, Martin et al., 2015, "Measuring the macroeconomic costs and benefits of higher UK bank capital requirements," *Bank of England Financial Stability Paper* 35; Dagher, Jihad, Giovanni Dell'Ariccia, Luc Laeven, Lev Ratnovski, and Hui Tong, 2016, "Benefits and Costs of Bank Capital," *IMF Staff Discussion Note* 16/04 (Dagher et al., 2016); Firestone, Simon, Amy Lorenc, and Ben Ranish, 2019, "An Empirical Economic Assessment of the Costs and Benefits of Bank Capital in the US," *St. Louis Review* Vol. 101 (3) (Firestone, Lorenc, and Ranish, 2019).

⁴⁶⁸ See Begenau, Julianne and Tim Landvoigt, 2022, "Financial Regulation in a Quantitative Model of the Modern Banking System," *The Review of Economic Studies* 89(4): 1748–1784 (Begenau and Landvoigt, 2022). See also Irani, Rustom M., Rajkamal Iyer, Ralf R. Meisenzahl, and Jose-Luis Peydro, 2021, "The Rise of Shadow Banking: Evidence from Capital Regulation," *The Review of Financial Studies* 34: 2181–2235.

⁴⁶⁹ Studies suggesting generally higher optimal capital requirements include Miles, David, Jing Yang, and Gilberto Marcheggiano, 2013, "Optimal Bank Capital," *The Economic Journal* 123: 1–37; Dagher et al. (2016); Firestone, Lorenc, and Ranish

(2019); Begenau and Landvoigt (2022); and Van den Heuvel, Skander, 2022, "The Welfare Effects of Bank Liquidity and Capital Requirements," *FEDS Working Paper*. Some studies suggest somewhat lower optimal capital requirements, for example, BCBS (2010) and Elenev, Vadim, Tim Landvoigt, Stijn van Nieuwerburgh, 2021, "A Macroeconomic Model with Financially Constrained Producers and Intermediaries," *Econometrica* 89(3): 1361–1418.

⁴⁷⁰ See Macroeconomic Assessment Group, 2010, "Assessing the macroeconomic impact of the transition to stronger capital and liquidity requirements," *Final Report*; Brooke, Martin et al., 2015, "Measuring the macroeconomic costs and benefits of higher UK bank capital requirements," *Bank of England Financial Stability Paper* 35; Slovik, Patrick and Boris Cournède, 2011, "Macroeconomic Impact of Basel III", *OECD Economics Department Working Papers* 844; Firestone, Lorenc, and Ranish (2019).

lending through the economic cycle and diminishes the likelihood of financial crises and their associated costs.

Similarly, while increases in market risk capital requirements could have some spillover impact on lending, increases in capital requirements in general should also enhance the resilience of the banking system, supporting lending and economic activity in downturns.

The agencies further analyzed asset class-level funding costs and incentives for reallocation within banking organizations' lending activities. The agencies estimate that the proposal would slightly decrease marginal risk-weighted assets attributable to retail and commercial real estate exposures and slightly increase marginal risk-weighted assets attributable to corporate, residential real estate and securitization exposures.⁴⁷¹ From the marginal risk-weighted assets, the agencies derive the marginal required capital for each asset class under the proposal. The changes in required capital drive the cost of funding for each asset class, which may in turn influence banking organizations' portfolio allocation decisions. Based on the estimated sensitivity of lending volumes to capital requirements found in the existing literature,⁴⁷² the agencies estimate that changes in asset class-specific risk weights would change banking organizations' portfolio

allocations only by a few percentage points.

The proposal may have second-order effects on other banking organizations, as a result of potential changes in large banking organizations' lending decisions. Large banking organizations may shift asset allocation toward assets that are assigned lower risk weights under the proposal relative to current capital rule, which would affect other lenders that compete in the same lending markets. The proposal mitigates potential competitive benefits for large banking organizations first by requiring that they continue to be subject to the current standardized approach. This requirement guarantees that a large banking organization covered by the proposal would maintain equity capital funding at a level at least as high as that required by the U.S. standardized approach for a banking organization not covered by the proposal.

In addition, the proposal attempts to mitigate potential competitive effects between U.S. banking organizations by adjusting the U.S. implementation of the Basel III reforms, specifically by raising the risk weights for residential real estate and retail credit exposures. Without the adjustment relative to Basel III risk weights in this proposal, marginal funding costs on residential real estate and retail credit exposures for many large banking organizations could have been substantially lower than for smaller organizations not subject to the proposal. Though the larger organizations would have still been subject to higher overall capital requirements, the lower marginal funding costs could have created a competitive disadvantage for smaller firms.

D. Economic Impact on Trading Activity

The agencies estimate that capital requirements primarily affecting trading activities would increase substantially, though the actual outcome will depend on banking organizations' particular exposures and implementation of internal models. Based on the year-end of 2021 data and QIS reports of large banking organizations, the agencies estimate that the increase in RWA associated with trading activity (market risk RWA, CVA risk RWA, and attributable operational risk RWA) would be around \$880 billion for large holding companies. Consequently, the increase in RWA associated with trading activity would raise required capital ratios by as much as roughly 67 basis points across large holding companies subject to Category I, II, III, or IV capital standards.

The academic literature documents important roles that financial intermediaries play in lowering transaction costs and improving market efficiency.⁴⁷³ Several banking organizations subject to the proposal are major market makers in securities trading and important liquidity providers in over-the-counter markets. Higher capital requirements for trading activity could enhance the resilience of bank-affiliated broker dealers and, therefore, benefit the provision of market liquidity, especially during stress periods. Higher capital requirements in normal times could also discourage the type of excessive risk-taking that resulted in large losses during the 2007–09 financial crisis. Over the long run, risk-weighted assets calibrated to better capture risks could support a larger role for bank-affiliated dealers in market making and enhance financial stability.

On the other hand, higher capital requirements on trading activity may also reduce banking organizations' incentives to engage in certain market making activities and may impair market liquidity. The identification of causal effects of tighter capital requirements on market liquidity is challenging, partly because historical changes in capital regulations have often happened at the same time as changes in other factors affecting market liquidity, such as other regulatory changes, liquidity demand shocks, or the development of electronic trading platforms. The observable effects of changes in capital requirements can also vary depending on the measurements of market liquidity.⁴⁷⁴ Therefore, existing empirical studies on the relationship between capital requirements and market liquidity are limited and empirical evidence on causal effects of higher capital requirements on liquidity is mixed.⁴⁷⁵ The overall effect of higher

⁴⁷¹ The agencies estimate the marginal RWA under the expanded risk-based approach and compare it to the marginal RWA under the current U.S. standardized approach. Marginal RWA for each asset class are defined as the incremental risk-weighted assets resulting from an incremental dollar of exposure invested pro rata within the asset class. This analysis considers the contribution of risk exposures to risk-weighted assets holistically, accounting both for their credit risk RWA as well as the incremental operational risk RWA resulting from the exposures. The estimates derive from the aggregate balance sheet of all holding companies subject to Category I, II, III, or IV capital standards and, therefore, represent the average exposure within each asset class at such banking organizations.

⁴⁷² See Aiyar, Shekhar, Charles W. Calomiris, and Tomasz Wieladek, 2014, "Does Macro-prudential Regulation Leak? Evidence from a UK Policy Experiment," *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking* 46 (s1), 181–214; Behn, Markus, Rainer Haselmann, and Paul Wachtel, 2016, "Procyclical Capital Regulation and Lending," *Journal of Finance* 71 (2), 919–956; Bridges, Jonathan, David Gregory, Mette Nielsen, Silvia Pezzini, Amar Radia, and Marco Spaltro, 2014, "The Impact of Capital Requirements on Bank Lending," Bank of England Working Paper 486; Fraisse, Henri, Mathias Lé, and David Thesmar, 2020, "The Real Effects of Bank Capital Requirements," *Management Science* 66 (1), 5–23; Gropp, Reint, Thomas Mosk, Steven Ongena, and Carlo Wix, 2020, "Banks Response to Higher Capital Requirements: Evidence from a Quasi-natural Experiment," *Review of Financial Studies* 32 (1), 266–299; Plosser, Matthew C. and João A. C. Santos, 2018, "The Cost of Bank Regulatory Capital," FRB of New York Staff Report 853.

⁴⁷³ See, e.g., Grossman, Sanford and Merton Miller, 1988, "Liquidity and Market Structure," *Journal of Finance* 43: 617–633; Duffie, Darrell, Nicolae Gârleanu, and Lasse Pedersen, 2005, "Over-the-Counter Markets," *Econometrica* 73: 1815–1847; and Duffie, Darrell and Bruno Strulovici, 2012, "Capital Mobility and Asset Pricing," *Econometrica* 80: 2469–2509.

⁴⁷⁴ For a discussion on difficulties in detangling impacts of capital regulation on market liquidity, see Adrian, Tobias, Michael Fleming, Or Shachar, and Erik Vogt, 2017, "Market Liquidity after the Financial Crisis," *Annual Review of Financial Economics*, Vol. 9 (1): 43–83. For time-varying bond market liquidity and mixed evidence on the liquidity changes post the 2007–09 financial crisis, see Anderson, Mike and René M. Stulz, 2017, "Is Post-crisis Bond Liquidity Lower?" *National Bureau of Economic Research, Working Paper*, No. 23317.

⁴⁷⁵ Empirical research on causal effects of banking regulation generally compares liquidity provision between bank-affiliated dealers and non-bank

capital requirements on market making activity and market liquidity remains a research question needing further study.

E. Additional Impact Considerations

In addition to the impact on risk-weighted assets examined in previous subsections, the proposal would also affect large banking organizations through changes in the calculation of regulatory capital, total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC) and long-term debt (LTD) requirements, single counterparty credit limits, as well as the calculation of method 2 GSIB scores.

First, the proposal would revise the regulatory capital calculation of banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards through the recognition of AOCI and the application of lower deduction thresholds. Under the current capital framework, most banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards have opted to exclude AOCI from their regulatory capital. The proposal would withdraw this option and require AOCI to be included in regulatory capital.

Notably, for holding companies subject to Category III or IV capital standards that opted out of the AOCI inclusion, the majority (at the end of 2022, more than 80 percent) of AOCI is attributable to substantial unrealized losses on current or former available-for-sale securities. Capital market and yield curve developments can at times lead to substantial AOCI fluctuation. In recent years, the aggregate AOCI related to the security holdings of holding companies subject to Category III or IV capital standards fluctuated between an unrealized gain of \$25 billion and an unrealized loss of \$108 billion. Therefore, the agencies assessed the impact of AOCI inclusion and threshold deduction changes from a long-run perspective, which provides a more representative measure of the risk and portfolio management practices of banking organizations over time.

dealers. For evidence that bank dealers commit less capital to market-making activities, see Bessembinder, H., S. Jacobsen, W. Maxwell, and K. Venkataraman, 2018, "Capital Commitment and Illiquidity in Corporate Bonds," *Journal of Finance* 73(4): 1615–1661, although this paper confirms that postcrisis transaction costs have not increased materially. For evidence that bank dealers did not differentially decrease intermediation activity relative to non-bank dealers, see Boyarchenko, Nina, Anna Kovner, and Or Shachar, 2022, "It's What You Say and What You Buy: A Holistic Evaluation of the Corporate Credit Facilities," *Journal of Financial Economics*, Vol. 144(3): 695–731. For evidence based on German bank data that largely confirms findings in Bessembinder (2018), see Haselmann, Rainer, Thomas Kick, Shikhar Singla, and Vikrant Vig, 2022, "Capital Regulation, Market-Making, and Liquidity," Goethe University LawFin Working Paper No. 44.

The agencies used quarterly FR Y–9C data from 2015 Q1 to 2022 Q4 to estimate the effect of AOCI recognition and quarterly FR Y–14Q data from 2020 Q3 to 2022 Q4 for the estimation of the threshold deduction effect. The impact of the proposal would generally be driven by the AOCI recognition, albeit threshold deduction changes would dominate for the U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations subject to Category III capital standards. The differential impact holds for both risk-based capital and leverage ratios. The agencies estimate that the average long-run effect of both proposed changes on domestic holding companies subject to Category III standards would be equivalent to a 4.6-percent and 3.8-percent relative increase in the common equity tier 1 and leverage capital requirements, respectively. For the U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations subject to Category III capital standards, the average long-run effect of both proposed changes would be equivalent to a 13.2-percent and 9.7-percent relative increase in the respective requirements. For the holding companies of banking organizations subject to Category IV capital standards, the average long-run effect of both proposed changes would be equivalent to a 2.6-percent and 2.5-percent relative increase in the respective capital requirements. Finally, if affected banking organizations do not adjust their AOCI management, for example by adjusting the relative size, fair value hedging, or interest rate sensitivity of their available-for-sale security portfolios, AOCI recognition could increase variation in regulatory capital ratios over time and make them more correlated with market cycles.

Second, the RWA changes under the proposal would affect the risk-based TLAC and LTD requirements applicable to Category I bank holding companies. While the leverage-based TLAC requirement was binding for half of the bank holding companies subject to Category I capital standards at the end of 2021, the RWA increases under this proposal would make the risk-based TLAC requirement binding for all these companies. The Board estimates⁴⁷⁶ that the average TLAC requirement for bank holding companies subject to Category I capital standards would increase by 15.2 percent as a result of the proposed RWA changes, which would have

created a moderate shortfall in TLAC for three of these companies at the end of 2021. Similarly, while the leverage-based LTD requirement was binding for all bank holding companies subject to Category I capital standards at the end of 2021 Q4, the proposal would make the risk-based LTD requirement binding for some of these companies. The Board estimates that the average LTD requirement for bank holding companies subject to Category I capital standards would increase by 2.0 percent as a result of the RWA changes, which would not have created a shortfall in LTD for any of these companies at the end of 2021. Lastly, the RWA changes under the proposal could also increase the TLAC and LTD requirements for the U.S. intermediate holding companies of some globally systemically important foreign banking organizations.

Third, the proposed elimination of the internal models method for calculating derivatives exposures would require all large banking organizations to use the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk to calculate their single-counterparty credit limits. The agencies estimate that the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk would generally result in higher derivative exposures than the internal models method. Therefore, credit limits for counterparties to which a banking organization has derivatives exposure are likely to become more stringent under the proposal.

Fourth, the proposed RWA changes would affect the method 2 scores of U.S. GSIBs through the Short-Term Wholesale Funding component score, which is based on the ratio of average weighted short-term wholesale funding to average RWA. The Board estimates that the proposal would decrease the method 2 scores by 32 points on average across U.S. GSIBs, which would reduce their GSIB capital surcharges by about 16 basis points. This effect would reduce the overall impact of the proposal on the binding capital requirements of banking organizations subject to Category I capital standards.

VI. Technical Amendments to the Capital Rule

The proposal would make certain technical corrections and clarifications to several provisions of the capital rule, as described below. Most of these proposed corrections or technical changes are self-explanatory, such as updates to terminology to align with the proposal, and would apply only to banking organizations that would be subject to subpart E. In addition, there are several transition provisions and temporary provisions that have expired

⁴⁷⁶ In these paragraphs, the term "Board estimates" is used instead of the term "agencies estimate" to reflect that the impact assessment is related to Board rules, such as the TLAC, LTD, and GSIB capital surcharge requirements.

or no longer apply that the proposal would remove from the capital rule. The proposal would also make technical updates to various aspects of the capital rule to account for the proposed changes to subparts E and F of the capital rule related to the removal and replacement of the current internal model-based approaches for credit risk, operational risk, and market risk. Also, the proposal would make certain technical corrections to the rule to address errors, such as updating the numbering of footnotes in certain sections and correcting the definition of qualifying master netting agreement to include criteria that were originally included and inadvertently deleted. These revisions are not all applicable to each agency and would only apply to a given agency as appropriate.

In § ___.2, the proposal would remove references to subpart E for purposes of the internal models approach in the definition of residential mortgage exposure and the treatment of residential mortgages managed as part of a segment of exposures with homogenous risk characteristics.

In § ___.2 of the Board's and the OCC's capital rule, the proposal would correct the definition of qualifying master netting agreement to put back certain paragraphs related to a walkaway clause. Under the 2013 capital rule,⁴⁷⁷ the definition of QMNA required that the agreement not contain a walkaway clause and that a banking organization must comply with certain operational requirements with respect to the agreement. When the Board and OCC finalized the restrictions in the qualified financial contracts stay rule⁴⁷⁸ and made conforming amendments to the capital rule, certain paragraphs related to a walkaway clause in the definition of QMNA were removed in error. The Board and OCC propose to correct the error by inserting back the two sub-paragraphs for the definition of QMNA.

In § ___.10(c)(2)(i) of the capital rule, the proposal would clarify in the definition of total leverage exposure that total leverage exposure amount could be reduced by any AACL for on-balance sheet assets. The capital rule defines total leverage exposure to include the carrying value of on-balance sheet assets without any adjustment for AACL. The definition of carrying value does not allow for the reduction in the on-balance sheet amount by any credit loss allowances, except for allowances related to AFS securities and purchased credit deteriorated assets. In the

numerator of the supplementary leverage ratio, the AACL flows through earnings and is reflected in Tier 1 capital. To align the numerator and the denominator of the SLR, the proposed change would allow banking organizations to net the AACL from the denominator of the SLR.

The proposal would require banking organizations subject to Category III or IV standards to use SA-CCR, including for purposes of calculating total leverage exposure for derivatives under the supplementary leverage ratio. In § ___.10(c) of the capital rule, banking organizations subject to Category III or IV capital standards are allowed to use the current exposure method when calculating the total leverage exposure. The proposal would remove § ___.10(c)(2)(ii)(A) and (iii)(A), which describe how total leverage exposure is calculated when a banking organization uses the current exposure method, since under the proposal only SA-CCR would be permitted under the proposal.

The proposal would make a technical correction to § ___.10(c)(2)(ix) of the capital rule to clarify the treatment of a guarantee by a clearing member banking organization of the performance of a clearing member client on repo-style transaction that the clearing member client has with a central counterparty. Consistent with the treatment of such exposures under the risk-based framework, the proposal would require the clearing member banking organization to treat the guarantee of client performance on a repo-style transaction as a repo-style transaction, just as it must treat such a guarantee of client performance on a derivative contract as a derivative contract.

Under the capital rule, § ___.300(a) covers the 2016 to 2018 transition for the capital conservation buffer and countercyclical capital buffer. § ___.300(c) covers the transition for non-qualifying capital instruments that expired in calendar year 2022. § ___.300(e) covers the transition for prompt corrective action. § ___.300(f) covers simplifications early adoption and has expired by its terms.⁴⁷⁹ § ___.300(g) of the capital rule covers SA-CCR transition and § ___.300(h) covers the default fund contribution transition, both of which expired on January 1, 2022. The proposal would update the terminology in § ___.300(a) and (c) of the capital rule and would remove § ___.300(f) to (h).

§ ___.303 of the capital rule covers a temporary exclusion from total leverage exposure that ended March 31, 2021.

§ ___.304 of the capital rule covers temporary changes to the community bank leverage ratio framework that applied until December 31, 2021. The proposal would remove § ___.303 and § ___.304 of the capital rule. Similarly, § ___.12(a)(4) of the capital rule covers temporary relief for the community bank leverage ratio that applied until December 31, 2021, and would therefore be removed from the capital rule.

A. Additional OCC Technical Amendments

Enhanced Supplementary Leverage Ratio

In addition to the technical amendments described above, the OCC is proposing to revise the methodology it uses to identify which national banks and Federal savings associations are subject to the enhanced supplementary leverage ratio (eSLR) standard to ensure that the standard applies only to those national banks and Federal savings associations that are subsidiaries of a Board-identified U.S. GSIB.

In 2014, the agencies adopted a final rule that established the eSLR standard for the largest, most interconnected U.S. banking organizations (eSLR rule) in order to strengthen the overall regulatory capital framework in the United States.⁴⁸⁰ The eSLR rule, as adopted in 2014, applied to U.S. top-tier bank holding companies with consolidated assets over \$700 billion or more than \$10 trillion in assets under custody, or that are insured depository institution (IDI) subsidiaries of holding companies that meet those thresholds. The eSLR rule also provides that any subsidiary depository institutions of those bank holding companies must maintain a 6 percent supplementary leverage ratio to be deemed "well capitalized" under the prompt corrective action (PCA) framework of each agency.⁴⁸¹

Subsequently, in 2015, the Board adopted a final rule establishing a methodology for identifying a bank holding company as a U.S. GSIB and applying a risk-based capital surcharge on such an institution (GSIB surcharge rule).⁴⁸² Under the GSIB surcharge rule, a U.S. top-tier bank holding company that is not a subsidiary of a foreign banking organization and that is an advanced approaches banking organization must determine whether it is a U.S. GSIB by applying a multifactor methodology based on size,

⁴⁸⁰ See 79 FR 24528 (May 1, 2014).

⁴⁸¹ See 12 CFR part 6 (national banks) and 12 CFR part 165 (Federal savings associations) (OCC).

⁴⁸² 12 CFR 217.402; 80 FR 49082 (August 14, 2015).

⁴⁷⁷ See 78 FR 62018 (October 11, 2013).

⁴⁷⁸ See 82 FR 42882 (September 12, 2017).

⁴⁷⁹ See 84 FR 61804 (November 13, 2019).

interconnectedness, substitutability, complexity, and cross-jurisdictional activity.⁴⁸³ As part of the GSIB surcharge rule, the Board revised the application of the eSLR standard to apply to any bank holding company identified as a U.S. GSIB and to each Board-regulated subsidiary depository institution of a U.S. GSIB.⁴⁸⁴

The OCC's current eSLR rule applies to national banks and Federal savings associations that are subsidiaries of U.S. top-tier bank holding companies with more than \$700 billion in total consolidated assets or more than \$10 trillion total in assets under custody. In order to align with the Board's regulations for identifying U.S. GSIBs and measuring the eSLR standard for holding companies and their subsidiary depository institutions, the OCC is proposing to revise its eSLR rule to ensure that the eSLR standard will apply to only those national banks and Federal savings associations that are subsidiaries of holding companies identified as U.S. GSIBs under the GSIB surcharge rule.

Definition of Financial Collateral

In § _____.2 of the OCC's capital rule, the proposed rule would correct an error in the definition of financial collateral by changing the word "and" in paragraph (2) "in which the national bank and Federal Savings association has a perfected . . . [emphasis added]" to "or." The proposed correction would clarify that this requirement in the definition of financial collateral applies to national banks or Federal Savings associations, as relevant.

B. Additional FDIC Technical Amendments

In addition to the joint technical amendments described above, the FDIC is proposing technical amendments to certain provisions of the capital rule in part 324 of the FDIC's regulations. Specifically, the FDIC proposes to correct a spelling error in the definition of "financial institution" in § 324.2. Additionally, the FDIC proposes to correct the footnote numbering in part 324 so that each section with any footnote would begin with footnote 1. This would affect the footnotes in §§ 324.2, 324.4, 324.11, 324.20, and 324.22.

The FDIC also proposes removing expired or obsolete provisions from various sections in part 324, including section 324.1(f), footnote 10 in § 324.4, § 324.10(b)(5), and § 324.10(d)(4).

Finally, the FDIC proposes amending §§ 324.401 and 324.403 of the prompt corrective action provisions of subpart H to remove outdated transitions and obsolete references to part 325, and to replace references to the advanced approaches consistent with the proposal.

VII. Proposed Amendments to Related Rules and Related Proposals

A. OCC Amendments

Lending Limits Rule

The OCC's lending limit rule⁴⁸⁵ includes a definition of eligible credit derivative, which references the definition of eligible guarantee in the capital rule.⁴⁸⁶ This proposed rule would revise the definition of eligible guarantee in 12 CFR part 3 to add a requirement that an eligible guarantee must be provided by an eligible guarantor, also as defined in 12 CFR part 3. To avoid imposing this additional requirement of an eligible guarantor for eligible credit derivatives, as defined for lending limit purposes, the OCC is proposing to revise the definition of eligible credit derivative in 12 CFR part 32 to scope out the new proposed requirement of an eligible guarantor.

B. Board Amendments

In connection with this proposal, the Board is proposing amendments to various regulations that reference the capital rule in order to make appropriate conforming amendments to reflect this proposal. For example, references to advanced approaches risk-weighted assets would be removed and replaced with expanded total risk-weighted assets, consistent with the proposal. Such conforming changes would be made to Regulation H (12 CFR part 208), Regulation Y (12 CFR part 225), Regulation LL (12 CFR part 238), and Regulation YY (12 CFR part 252). To the extent that other Board rules rely on items determined under the capital rule, changes to the capital rule could impact the effective requirements of such other Board rules. In addition to these proposed amendments, as discussed elsewhere in this document, the proposal would amend Regulation Y, Regulation LL, and Regulation YY as appropriate to reflect the proposed stress capital buffer framework.

Question 175: What modifications, if any, should the Board consider to this proposal or to other Board rules indirectly affected by this proposal?

C. Related Proposals

The Board is separately issuing a proposal (the GSIB surcharge proposal) that would amend the Board's framework under the capital rule for identifying and establishing risk-based surcharges for global systemically important bank holding companies (GSIBs). The GSIB surcharge proposal would also amend the FR Y-15, which is the source of inputs to the implementation of the GSIB framework under the capital rule. The changes set forth in the GSIB surcharge proposal would improve the sensitivity of the GSIB surcharge to changes in a GSIB's systemic footprint and better measure systemic risk under the framework.

As discussed in section II of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the current proposal would broaden the scope of application of the supplementary leverage ratio requirement. To account for this aspect of the proposal, the GSIB surcharge proposal would require all banking organizations that file the FR Y-15 to report data for the total exposures systemic indicator as the average of daily values for on-balance sheet items and the average of month-end values for off-balance sheet items, to align with the calculation of total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio requirement.

Question 176: What modifications, if any, should the Board consider to this proposal due to the Board's separate GSIB proposal and why?

VIII. Administrative Law Matters

A. Paperwork Reduction Act

Certain provisions of the proposed rule contain "collections of information" within the meaning of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (PRA).⁴⁸⁷ In accordance with the requirements of the PRA, the agencies may not conduct or sponsor, and a respondent is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a currently valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The information collection requirements contained in this joint notice of proposed rulemaking have been submitted to OMB for review and approval by the OCC and FDIC under section 3507(d) of the PRA (44 U.S.C. 3507(d)) and § 1320.11 of OMB's implementing regulations (5 CFR part

⁴⁸³ 12 CFR part 217, subpart H. The methodology provides a tool for identifying as GSIBs those banking organizations that pose elevated risks.

⁴⁸⁴ The eSLR rule does not apply to intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations as such banking organizations are outside the scope of the GSIB surcharge rule and cannot be identified as U.S. GSIBs.

⁴⁸⁵ 12 CFR part 32.

⁴⁸⁶ See 12 CFR 32.2(m)(1).

⁴⁸⁷ 44 U.S.C. 3501–3521.

1320). The Board reviewed the proposed rule under the authority delegated to the Board by OMB.

The proposed rule contains revisions to current information collections subject to the PRA. To implement these requirements, the agencies would revise and extend for three years the (1) Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Disclosure Requirements Associated with Regulatory Capital Rules (OMB Nos. 1557–0318, 3064–0153, and 7100–0313) and (2) Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Disclosure Requirements Associated with Market Risk Capital Rules (OMB Nos. 1557–0247, 3064–0178, and 7100–0314). The Board would also revise and extend for three years the (1) Financial Statements for Holding Companies (FR Y–9; OMB No. 7100–0128), (2) the Capital Assessments and Stress Testing (FR Y–14A/Q/M; OMB No. 7100–0341), and (3) the Systemic Risk Report (FR Y–15; OMB No. 7100–0352).

The agencies, under the auspices of the FFIEC, would also propose related revisions to (1) all versions of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (Call Reports) (FFIEC 031, FFIEC 041, and FFIEC 051; OMB Nos. 1557–0081; 3064–0052, and 7100–0036), (2) the Regulatory Capital Reporting for Institutions Subject to the Advanced Capital Adequacy Framework (FFIEC 101; OMB Nos. 1557–0239, 3064–0159, and 7100–0319), and (3) the Market Risk Regulatory Report for Institutions Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule (FFIEC 102; OMB Nos. 1557–0325, 3064–0199, and 7100–0365), including by adding a new sub report, the FFIEC 102a. The proposed revisions to these FFIEC reports will be addressed in one or more separate **Federal Register** notices.

Comments are invited on the following:

(a) Whether the collections of information are necessary for the proper performance of the agencies' functions, including whether the information has practical utility;

(b) the accuracy of the agencies estimates of the burden of the information collections, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

(c) ways to enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected;

(d) ways to minimize the burden of the information collections on respondents, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and

(e) estimates of capital or start-up costs and costs of operation,

maintenance, and purchase of services to provide information.

Comments on aspects of this document that may affect reporting, recordkeeping, or disclosure requirements and burden estimates should be sent to the addresses listed in the **ADDRESSES** section of the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**. A copy of the comments may also be submitted to the OMB desk officer for the Agencies: By mail to U.S. Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW, #10235, Washington, DC 20503 or by facsimile to (202) 395–5806, Attention, Federal Banking Agency Desk Officer.

1. Proposed Revisions, With Extension, of the Following Information Collections

a. (1) Collection Title: Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Disclosure Requirements Associated With Regulatory Capital Rules

OCC

OMB control number: 1557–0318.

Frequency: Quarterly, annually, event-generated.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: National banks and Federal savings associations.

Estimated number of respondents: 48 (48 expanded risk based approach).

Estimated average hours per response:

One-Time

Standardized Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 3.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.

Section 3.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—80.

Sections 3.41(b)(3) and 3.41(c)(2)(i)—40.

Disclosure

Sections 3.42(e)(2), 3.62(a) through (c), 3.63(a) and (b), and 3.63 tables—226.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 3.120(e)(1)—40.

Sections 3.130(c)(2)(i) and (ii)—81.

Sections 3.150(f)(1) and (2)—70.

Disclosure

Sections 3.162 and 3.162 Tables 1–14—328.

Ongoing

Minimum Capital Ratios

Reporting

Sections 3.22(b)(2)(iv), 3.22(c)(4), 3.22(c)(5)(i), 3.22(c)(6), 3.22(d)(2)(i)(C), and 3.22(d)(2)(iii)—6.

Section 3.22(h)(2)(iii)(A)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 3.3(d)—8.

Standardized Approach

Reporting

Section 3.34(a)(1)(ii)—2.

Section 3.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—1.

Recordkeeping

Section 3.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.

Section 3.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—16.

Section 3.41(c)(2)(ii)—2.

Disclosure

Section 3.42(e)(2)—20.

Sections 3.62(a) through (c), 3.63(a) and (b), and 3.63 tables—111.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Reporting

Section 3.113(i)(3)(ii)(C)—2.

Section 3.114(d)(6)(vi)—2.

Section 3.150(d)(5)—20.

Sections 3.150(e)(3)(i) and (ii)—40.

Recordkeeping

Section 3.114(b)(3)(i)(A)—1.

Section 3.120(e)(1)—1.

Section 3.121(d)(2)(ii)(C)—1.

Section 3.130(b)(3)—39.

Section 3.130(c)(2)(ii)—2.

Sections 3.150(f)(1) and (2)—22.

Section 3.161(b)—1.

Disclosure

Sections 3.20(c)(1)(xiv) and 3.20(d)(1)(xi)—2.

Sections 3.162 and 3.162 Tables 1–14—90.

Estimated annual burden hours: 20,535 (11,818 initial setup and 8,717 ongoing).

Board

Collection identifier: FR Q.

OMB control number: 7100–0313.

Frequency: Quarterly, annually, event-generated.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: State member banks, certain bank holding companies, U.S. intermediate holding companies, certain covered savings and loan holding companies.

Estimated number of respondents: 1,004 (48 expanded risk based approach).

Estimated average hours per response:

One-Time

Standardized Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 217.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.

Section 217.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—80.

Sections 217.41(b)(3) and 217.41(c)(2)(i)—40.

Disclosure

Sections 217.42(e)(2), 217.62(a) through (c), 217.63(a) and (b), and 217.63 tables—226.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 217.120(e)(1)—40.
Sections 217.130(c)(2)(i) and (ii)—81.
Sections 217.150(f)(1) and (2)—70.

Disclosure

Sections 217.162, 217.162 Tables 1–14—328, 217.162 Table 15 (Board only)—30.

Ongoing

Minimum Capital Ratios

Reporting

Section 217.22(b)(2)(iv), (c)(4), (c)(5)(i), (c)(6), (d)(2)(i)(C), and (d)(2)(iii)—6.
Section 217.22(h)(2)(iii)(A)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 217.3(d)—8.

Standardized Approach

Reporting

Section 217.34(a)(1)(ii)—2.
Section 217.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—1.

Recordkeeping

Section 217.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.
Section 217.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—16.
Section 217.41(c)(2)(ii)—2.

Disclosure

Section 217.42(e)(2)—20.
Sections 217.62(a) through (c), 217.63(a) and (b), and 217.63 tables—111.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Reporting

Section 217.113(i)(3)(ii)(C)—2.
Section 217.114(d)(6)(vi)—2.
Section 217.150(d)(5)—20.
Sections 217.150(e)(3)(i) and (ii)—40.

Recordkeeping

Section 217.114(b)(3)(i)(A)—1.
Section 217.120(e)(1)—1.
Section 217.121(d)(2)(ii)(C)—1.
Section 217.130(b)(3)—39.
Section 217.130(c)(2)(ii)—2.
Sections 217.150(f)(1) and (2)—22.
Section 217.161(b)—1.

Disclosure

Sections 217.20(c)(1)(xiv) and 217.20(d)(1)(xi)—2.
Sections 217.162 and 217.162 Tables 1–14—90.
Section 217.162 Table 15 (Board only)—30.
Estimated annual burden hours: 77,001 (17,956 initial setup and 59,045 ongoing).

FDIC

OMB control number: 3064–0153.

Frequency: Quarterly, annually, event-generated.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: State nonmember banks, state savings associations, and certain subsidiaries of those entities.

Estimated number of respondents: 3,038 (9 expanded risk based approach).

Estimated average hours per response:

One-Time

Standardized Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 324.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.
Section 324.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—80.
Sections 324.41(b)(3) and 324.41(c)(2)(i)—40.

Disclosure

Sections 324.42(e)(2), 324.62(a) through (c), 324.63(a) and (b), and 324.63 tables—226.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Recordkeeping

Section 324.120(e)(1)—40.
Sections 324.130(c)(2)(i) and (ii)—81.
Sections 324.150(f)(1) and (2)—70.

Disclosure

Sections 324.162 and 324.162 Tables 1–14—328,

Ongoing

Minimum Capital Ratios

Reporting

Sections 324.22(b)(2)(iv), 324.22(c)(4), 324.22(c)(5)(i), 324.22(c)(6), 324.22(d)(2)(i)(C), and 324.22(d)(2)(iii)—6.

Section 324.22(h)(2)(iii)(A)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 324.3(d)—8.

Standardized Approach

Reporting

Section 324.34(a)(1)(ii)—2.
Section 324.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—1.

Recordkeeping

Section 324.35(b)(3)(i)(A)—2.
Section 324.37(c)(4)(i)(E)—16.
Section 324.41(c)(2)(ii)—2.

Disclosure

Section 324.42(e)(2)—20.
Sections 324.62(a) through (c), 324.63(a) and (b), and 324.63 tables—111.25.

Expanded Risk Based Approach

Reporting

Section 324.113(i)(3)(ii)(C)—2.

Section 324.114(d)(6)(vi)—2.

Section 324.150(d)(5)—20.

Sections 324.150(e)(3)(i) and (ii)—40.

Recordkeeping

Section 324.114(b)(3)(i)(A)—1.
Section 324.120(e)(1)—1.
Section 324.121(d)(2)(ii)(C)—1.
Section 324.130(b)(3)—39.
Section 324.130(c)(2)(ii)—2.
Sections 324.150(f)(1) and (2)—22.
Section 324.161(b)—1.

Disclosure

Sections 324.20(c)(1)(xiv) and 324.20(d)(1)(xi)—2.

Sections 324.162 and 324.162 Tables 1–14—90.

Estimated annual burden hours: 118,392 (4,371 initial setup and 114,021 ongoing).

Current Actions: The proposal would modify the reporting, recordkeeping, and disclosure requirements of the regulatory capital rules by adding new requirements and revising existing reporting, recordkeeping, and disclosure requirements. The citations for the requirements retained from the current rule have been revised in keeping with the broader proposal.

The proposed revisions would include new recordkeeping requirements related to the legal status in bankruptcy of collateral posted to a QCCP; the management of hedged exposures during bankruptcy, reorganization, or restructuring; and the monitoring of operational risk. The proposal would include new reporting requirements related to the exclusion of certain operational loss data from a banking organization's operational risk calculation. The proposal would also revise existing disclosure requirements and add new disclosure requirements. The disclosure requirements are laid out in 15 tables, and the overall number of disclosure requirements has dropped by 54 line items, including all quantitative disclosures, which are now included in regulatory reporting. Please see the disclosure section III.G of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** for a detailed description of the proposed revisions.

b. (2) Collection Title: Reporting, Recordkeeping, and Disclosure Requirements Associated With Market Risk Capital Rules

OCC

OMB control number: 1557–0247.

Frequency: Quarterly, annually, weekly, event-generated.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: National banks and Federal savings associations.

Estimated number of respondents: 49.

Estimated average hours per response:

Reporting

Sections 3.201(b)(5)(i) and (ii), 3.202 Market risk covered position (1)(ii)(A)(2), 3.204(d)(1), 3.204(d)(3)(i), 3.204(e)(1), 3.204(e)(2)(v), 3.204(e)(3), 3.204(g)(2), 3.204(g)(4), 3.205(f)(1)(ii), 3.205(h)(1)(ii)(B), 3.205(h)(1)(ii)(A)(3), 3.207(a)(3), (4), and (5), 3.207(a)(8), 3.208(b)(4), 3.208(h)(3)(ii), 3.212(a)(2), 3.212(b)(1)(iii)(C), 3.212(b)(3), 3.215(c)(1), 3.215(d)(1)(i), 3.221(a), 3.221(c)(2)(iii), 3.221(3), 3.223(a)(1), and 3.224(d)(3)(iii)—1,200.

Sections 3.204(g)(1)(iii), 3.212(b)(2), and 3.212(c)—300.

Section 3.224(d)(3)(ii)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 3.203(a)(1)—96.
Section 3.203(a)(2)—16.
Section 3.203(b)(2)—16.
Sections 3.203(c), 3.203(h), 3.208(h)(1)(ii)(B), and 3.214(b)(7)(iv), (vi), and (vii)—96.
Section 3.203(e)(1)—12.
Section 3.203(e)(3)—12.
Section 3.203(f)—12.
Section 3.203(g)—12.
Sections 3.203(h)(2)(i)—80.
Section 3.203(h)(2)(ii)—12.
Sections 3.203(i) and 3.205(h)—48.
Sections 3.213—128.
Section 3.214(b)(7)(v)—12.
Section 3.217(c)—40.
Section 3.220(b)—40.
Sections 3.223(b)(4), 3.223(b)(7), and 3.223(b)(9)—40.
Section 3.223(b)(10)—12.

Disclosure

Section 3.217(d)—12.
Section 3.217(e)—12.
Sections 3.217(f)(1) and 3.217(f)(3)—16.
Section 3.217(f)(2)—8.
Estimated annual burden hours: 127,254.

Board

Collection identifier: FR 4201.
OMB control number: 7100–0314.
Frequency: Quarterly, annually, weekly, event-generated.
Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.
Respondents: Bank holding companies, savings and loan holding companies, intermediate holding companies, and state member banks that meet certain risk thresholds.
Estimated number of respondents: 33.
Estimated average hours per response:

Reporting

Sections 217.201(b)(5)(i) and (ii), 217.202 Market risk covered position

(1)(ii)(A)(2), 217.204(d)(1), 217.204(d)(3)(i), 217.204(e)(1), 217.204(e)(2)(v), 217.204(e)(3), 217.204(g)(2), 217.204(g)(4), 217.205(f)(1)(ii), 217.205(h)(1)(ii)(B), 217.205(h)(1)(ii)(A)(3), 217.207(a)(3), (4), and (5), 217.207(a)(8), 217.208(b)(4), 217.208(h)(3)(ii), 217.212(a)(2), 217.212(b)(1)(iii)(C), 217.212(b)(3), 217.215(c)(1), 217.215(d)(1)(i), 217.221(a), 217.221(c)(2)(iii), 217.221(3), 217.223(a)(1), and 217.224(d)(3)(iii)—1,200.

Sections 217.204(g)(1)(iii), 217.212(b)(2), and 217.212(c)—300.

Section 217.224(d)(3)(ii)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 217.203(a)(1)—96.
Section 217.203(a)(2)—16.
Section 217.203(b)(2)—16.
Sections 217.203(c), 217.203(h), 217.208(h)(1)(ii)(B), and 217.214(b)(7)(iv), (vi), and (vii)—96.
Section 217.203(e)(1)—12.
Section 217.203(e)(3)—12.
Section 217.203(f)—12.
Section 217.203(g)—12.
Section 217.203(h)(2)(i)—80.
Section 217.203(h)(2)(ii)—12.
Sections 217.203(i) and 217.205(h)—48.
Sections 217.213—128.
Section 217.214(b)(7)(v)—12.
Section 217.217(c)—40.
Section 217.220(b)—40.
Sections 217.223(b)(4), 217.223(b)(7), and 217.223(b)(9)—40.
Section 217.223(b)(10)—12.

Disclosure

Section 217.217(d)—12.
Section 217.217(e)—12.
Sections 217.217(f)(1) and 217.217(f)(3)—16.
Section 217.217(f)(2)—8.
Estimated annual burden hours: 89,622.

FDIC

OMB control number: 3064–0178.
Frequency: Quarterly, annually, weekly, event-generated.
Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.
Respondents: State nonmember banks, state savings associations, and certain subsidiaries of those entities.
Estimated number of respondents: 9.
Estimated average hours per response:

Reporting

Sections 324.201(b)(5)(i) and (ii), 324.202 Market risk covered position (1)(ii)(A)(2).
Sections 324.204(d)(1), 324.204(d)(3)(i), 324.204(e)(1), 324.204(e)(2)(v), 324.204(e)(3), 324.204(g)(2), 324.204(g)(4),

324.205(f)(1)(ii), 324.205(h)(1)(ii)(B), 324.205(h)(1)(ii)(A)(3), 324.207(a)(3), (4), and (5).

Sections 324.207(a)(8), 324.208(b)(4), 324.208(h)(3)(ii), 324.212(a)(2), 324.212(b)(1)(iii)(C), 324.212(b)(3), 324.215(c)(1), 324.215(d)(1)(i), 324.221(a), 324.221(c)(2)(iii), 324.221(3), 324.223(a)(1), and 324.224(d)(3)(iii)—1,200.

Sections 324.204(g)(1)(iii), 324.212(b)(2), and 324.212(c)—300.

Section 324.224(d)(3)(ii)—2.

Recordkeeping

Section 324.203(a)(1)—96.
Section 324.203(a)(2)—16.
Section 324.203(b)(2)—16.
Sections 324.203(c), 324.203(h), 324.208(h)(1)(ii)(B), and 324.214(b)(7)(iv), (vi), and (vii)—96.
Section 324.203(e)(1)—12.
Section 324.203(e)(3)—12.
Section 324.203(f)—12.
Section 324.203(g)—12.
Sections 324.203(h)(2)(i)—80.
Section 324.203(h)(2)(ii)—12.
Sections 324.203(i) and 324.205(h)—48.
Sections 324.213—128.
Section 324.214(b)(7)(v)—12.
Section 324.217(c)—40.
Section 324.220(b)—40.
Sections 324.223(b)(4), 324.223(b)(7), and 324.223(b)(9)—40.
Section 324.223(b)(10)—12.

Disclosure

Section 324.217(d)—12.
Section 324.217(e)—12.
Sections 324.217(f)(1) and 324.217(f)(3)—16.
Section 324.217(f)(2)—8.
Estimated annual burden hours: 22,370.

Current Actions: The agencies are proposing to amend their market risk information collections to reflect the proposed recordkeeping, disclosure, and reporting requirements associated with the proposed market risk capital requirements. In addition, the agencies are proposing to add recordkeeping requirements to this information collection associated with the proposed credit valuation adjustment.

Under the proposal, a banking organization that is subject to the proposed market risk capital requirements would have to provide public regulatory reports in the manner and form prescribed by its primary Federal supervisor, including any additional information and reports that the supervisor may require. A banking organization would have to receive a prior written approval of its primary Federal supervisor for calculating market risk capital requirements using

internal models. Section

____.212(b)(2)(i) of the market risk rule requires a banking organization that is subject to the market risk capital requirements to obtain the prior written approval of the primary Federal supervisor before using any internal model to calculate its risk-based capital requirements.

Any such banking organization that received a prior written approval from its primary Federal supervisor to calculate market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure would have to provide confidential supervisory reports to its primary Federal supervisor in a manner and form prescribed by that supervisor. Specifically, under the proposal, a banking organization using the models-based measure to calculate market risk capital requirements would be required to submit, via confidential regulatory reporting in the manner and form prescribed by the primary Federal supervisor, data pertaining to a trading desk's backtesting and PLA testing results. To reflect the proposed changes to the market risk framework, the proposal would require a banking organization to submit backtesting information at both the aggregate level for model-eligible trading desks as well as for each trading desk and profit and loss attribution (PLA) testing information for model-eligible trading desks at the trading desk level on a quarterly basis. Section _____.203(h)(1) of the market risk rule requires that a subject banking organization demonstrate to the satisfaction of the primary Federal supervisor a comprehensive understanding of the features of a securitization position that would materially affect the performance of the position by conducting and documenting the analysis set forth in § _____.203(h)(2).

The proposal would also include recordkeeping requirements for banking organizations subject to the credit valuation adjustment. Those include that a banking organization must (1) have a clear documented hedging policy for credit valuation adjustment (CVA) risk, (2) document identification and management of CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges, (3) document the initial and ongoing validation of models used for calculating regulatory CVA, and (4) maintain current and historical data inputs to exposure models.

Disclosure requirements related to the proposed CVA are included in section _____.162, which would be part of subpart E of Regulation Q. Therefore, those requirements are included in the Reporting, Recordkeeping, and

Disclosure Requirements Associated with Regulatory Capital Rules information collections.

2. Proposed Revisions, With Extension, of the Following Information Collections (Board Only)

a. (1) Collection Title: Financial Statements for Holding Companies

Collection identifier: FR Y–9C, FR Y–9LP, FR Y–9SP, FR Y–9ES, and FR Y–9CS.

OMB control number: 7100–0128.

General description of report: The FR Y–9 family of reporting forms continues to be the primary source of financial data on holding companies (HCs) on which examiners rely between on-site inspections. Financial data from these reporting forms is used to detect emerging financial problems, review performance, conduct pre-inspection analysis, monitor and evaluate capital adequacy, evaluate HC mergers and acquisitions, and analyze an HC's overall financial condition to ensure the safety and soundness of its operations. The FR Y–9C, FR Y–9LP, and FR Y–9SP serve as standardized financial statements for the consolidated HC. The Board requires HCs to provide standardized financial statements to fulfill the Board's statutory obligation to supervise these organizations. The FR Y–9ES is a financial statement for HCs that are Employee Stock Ownership Plans. The Board uses the FR Y–9CS (a free-form supplement) to collect additional information deemed to be critical and needed in an expedited manner. HCs file the FR Y–9C on a quarterly basis, the FR Y–9LP quarterly, the FR Y–9SP semiannually, the FR Y–9ES annually, and the FR Y–9CS on a schedule that is determined when this supplement is used.

Frequency: Quarterly, semiannually, and annually.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: Bank holding companies (BHCs), savings and loan holding companies (SLHCs), securities holding companies (SHCs), and U.S. Intermediate Holding Companies (IHCs) (collectively, holding companies (HCs)).

Total estimated number of respondents:

Reporting

FR Y–9C (non-advanced approaches holding companies with less than \$5 billion in total assets): 107; FR Y–9C (non-advanced approaches with \$5 billion or more in total assets) 236; FR Y–9C (advanced approached holding companies): 9; FR Y–9LP: 411; FR Y–9SP: 3,596; FR Y–9ES: 73; FR Y–9CS: 236.

Recordkeeping

FR Y–9C: 352; FR Y–9LP: 411; FR Y–9SP: 3,596; FR Y–9ES: 73; FR Y–9CS: 236.

Total estimated average hours per response:

Reporting

FR Y–9C (non-advanced approaches holding companies with less than \$5 billion in total assets): 35.34; FR Y–9C (non-advanced approaches holding companies with \$5 billion or more in total assets): 44.59; FR Y–9C (advanced approached holding companies): 49.81; FR Y–9LP: 5.27; FR Y–9SP: 5.45; FR Y–9ES: 0.50; FR Y–9CS: 0.50.

Recordkeeping

FR Y–9C: 1; FR Y–9LP: 1; FR Y–9SP: 0.50; FR Y–9ES: 0.50; FR Y–9CS: 0.50.

Total estimated change in burden: 49.

Total estimated annual burden hours: 114,538.

Current Actions: The Board is proposing to amend the FR Y–9C report form and instructions to align with the proposal. The Board proposes to revise Schedule HC–R, Part I, Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios, to align, subject to certain transition provisions, the calculation of regulatory capital for HCs subject to Category III and IV standards with the calculation for HCs subject to Category I and II standards. The Board proposes to make updates to Schedule HC–R, Part I, Line item 60, a, b and c to apply the stress capital buffer requirement to the risk-based capital ratios derived from the expanded risk-based approach, in addition to the standardized approach, as described in the proposal. Additionally, the Board proposes to add one new memorandum item to Schedule HC–D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, to capture information about customer and proprietary reserve balances of broker-dealers for purposes of determining the market-risk rule applicability and revise Schedule HC–R, Part II, line item 27 to conform to changes under the Board's market risk rule proposal. The Board would also apply other minor conforming edits to the FR Y–9C report. The revisions are proposed to be effective for the September 30, 2025, as of date.

The Board estimates that revisions to the FR Y–9C would increase the estimated annual burden by 49 hours. The respondent count for the FR Y–9C would not change because of these changes. The draft reporting forms and instructions are available on the Board's public website at <https://www.federalreserve.gov/apps/reportingforms>.

b. (2) Collection Title: Capital Assessments and Stress Test Reports

Collection identifier: FR Y–14A/Q/M.

OMB control number: 7100–0341.

General description of report: This family of information collections is composed of the following three reports:

- The annual FR Y–14A collects quantitative projections of balance sheet, income, losses, and capital across a range of macroeconomic scenarios and qualitative information on methodologies used to develop internal projections of capital across scenarios.⁴⁸⁸

- The quarterly FR Y–14Q collects granular data on various asset classes, including loans, securities, trading assets, and pre-provision net revenue (PPNR) for the reporting period.

- The monthly FR Y–14M is comprised of three retail portfolio- and loan-level schedules, and one detailed address-matching schedule to supplement two of the portfolio- and loan-level schedules.

The data collected through the FR Y–14A/Q/M reports (FR Y–14 reports) provide the Board with the information needed to help ensure that large firms have strong, firm-wide risk measurement and management processes supporting their internal assessments of capital adequacy and that their capital resources are sufficient, given their business focus, activities, and resulting risk exposures. The data within the reports are used to set firms' stress capital buffer requirements. The data are also used to support other Board supervisory efforts aimed at enhancing the continued viability of large firms, including continuous monitoring of firms' planning and management of liquidity and funding resources, as well as regular assessments of credit risk, market risk, and operational risk, and associated risk management practices. Information gathered in this data collection is also used in the supervision and regulation of respondent financial institutions. Respondent firms are currently required to complete and submit up to 17 filings each year: one annual FR Y–14A filing, four quarterly FR Y–14Q filings, and 12 monthly FR Y–14M filings. Compliance with the information collection is mandatory.

Frequency: Annually, quarterly, and monthly.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: These collections of information are applicable to bank holding companies (BHCs), U.S. intermediate holding companies (IHCs), and covered savings and loan holding companies (SLHCs) with \$100 billion or more in total consolidated assets, as based on: (i) the average of the firm's total consolidated assets in the four most recent quarters as reported quarterly on the firm's Consolidated Financial Statements for Holding Companies (FR Y–9C); or (ii) if the firm has not filed an FR Y–9C for each of the most recent four quarters, then the average of the firm's total consolidated assets in the most recent consecutive quarters as reported quarterly on the firm's FR Y–9C. Reporting is required as of the first day of the quarter immediately following the quarter in which the respondent meets this asset threshold, unless otherwise directed by the Board.

Estimated number of respondents: FR Y–14A/Q: 36; FR Y–14M: 34;⁴⁸⁹ FR Y–14 On-going Automation Revisions: 36; FR Y–14 Attestation On-going: 8.

Estimated average hours per response: FR Y–14A: 1,341; FR Y–14Q: 2,002; FR Y–14M: 1,071; FR Y–14 On-going Automation Revisions: 480; FR Y–14 Attestation On-going: 2,560.

Estimated annual burden hours: FR Y–14A: 48,276; FR Y–14Q: 288,288; FR Y–14M: 436,968; FR Y–14 On-going Automation Revisions: 17,280; FR Y–14 Attestation On-going: 20,480.

Current actions: The Board proposes several conforming revisions to the FR Y–14A/Q/M reports based on the proposed rule. Specifically, the Board proposes revisions related to capital, operational risk, and credit risk mitigation. All revisions are proposed to be effective for the July 31, 2025, as of date for the FR Y–14M, the September 30, 2025, as of date for the FR Y–14Q, and the December 31, 2025, as of date for the FR Y–14A.

Capital

Capital Ratios and Buffers

Banking organizations subject to Category I, II, or III standards are required to project capital ratios and capital buffer requirements assuming various scenarios under the generally applicable standardized approach on FR

Y–14A, Schedule A (Summary). Under the proposed rule, a banking organization subject to Category I, II, III or IV standards would be required to calculate its risk-based capital ratios under both the new expanded risk-based approach and the current, generally applicable standardized approach, and the lower of the two for each ratio would be binding. In addition, all capital buffer requirements, including the stress capital buffer, would apply regardless of whether the expanded risk-based approach or the existing standardized approach produces the binding ratio.

Since the binding capital ratios could be based on either the standardized approach or the expanded risk-based approach, banking organizations would be required to calculate both version of capital ratios and capital buffers under the proposed rule. To allow banking organizations to report values using either calculation method, the Board proposes to revise FR Y–14A, Schedule A.1.d (Capital) to require banking organizations subject to Category I, II, or III standards to report certain items depending on which common equity tier 1 ratio is binding as of the report date. Specifically, banking organizations subject to Category I, II, or III standards that are also subject to the expanded risk-based approach would be required to report the following items if the common equity tier 1 ratio for a banking organization under the expanded risk-based approach is binding as of the report date:

- Item 55 (Adjusted allowance for credit losses includable in tier 2 capital);
 - As described in the preamble, the concept of eligible credit reserves includable in tier 2 capital would be replaced by adjusted allowance for credit losses includable in tier 2 capital for banking organizations subject to the expanded risk-based approach. Therefore, the Board proposes to revise item 55 to capture the adjusted allowance for credit losses includable in tier 2 capital.
- Item 58 (Expanded risk-based approach: Tier 2 capital before deductions);
- Item 59.b (Expanded risk-based approach: Tier 2 capital deductions);
- Item 61 (Expanded risk-based approach: Tier 2 capital);
- Item 63 (Expanded risk-based approach: Total capital (sum of items 50 and 61));
- Item 95 (Expanded risk-based approach: Total Capital);
- Item 97 (Total risk-weighted assets using expanded risk-based approach);

⁴⁸⁸ In certain circumstances, a firm may be required to re-submit its capital plan. See 12 CFR 225.8(e)(4); 12 CFR 238.170(e)(4). Firms that must re-submit their capital plan generally also must provide a revised FR Y–14A in connection with their resubmission.

⁴⁸⁹ The estimated number of respondents for the FR Y–14M is lower than for the FR Y–14Q and FR Y–14A because, in recent years, certain respondents to the FR Y–14A and FR Y–14Q have not met the materiality thresholds to report the FR Y–14M due to their lack of mortgage and credit activities. The Board expects this situation to continue for the foreseeable future.

- Item 101 (Expanded risk-based approach: Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio (%));
- Item 103 (Expanded risk-based approach: Tier 1 Capital Ratio (%)); and
- Item 105 (Expanded risk-based approach: Total risk-based capital ratio (%)).

The items listed above are currently on the reporting form but are not required to be submitted since banking organizations are not required to project values calculated under the advanced approaches framework. The Board is proposing to activate these items and remove references to advanced approaches firms that exit parallel run from the descriptions of the items, as well as to any other items that may refer to the advanced approaches framework. Banking organizations would not report these items if the common equity tier 1 ratio under the standardized approach is binding as of the report date.

If a banking organization reports the items listed above, then it would not be required to report the following items, which would only be required if the common equity tier 1 ratio for a banking organization under the standardized approach is binding as of the report date:

- Item 54 (Allowance for loan and lease losses includable in tier 2 capital);
- Item 57 (Tier 2 capital before deductions);
- Item 59.a (Tier 2 capital deductions);
- Item 60 (Tier 2 capital);
- Item 62 (Total capital);
- Item 94 (Total capital);
- Item 96 (Total risk-weighted assets using standardized approach);
- Item 100 (Common Equity Tier 1 Ratio (%));
- Item 102 (Tier 1 Capital Ratio (%)); and
- Item 104 (Total risk-based capital ratio (%)).

The Board also proposes to remove language from the instructions for Schedule A.1.d stating the banking organizations are not required to project values calculated under the advanced approaches framework.

In addition, the Board proposes to allow the three items listed below on Schedule A.1.d to be reported using the expanded risk-based approach or the standardized approach, instead of only the standardized approach, as currently required:

- Item 134 (Maximum Payout Ratio);
- Item 135 (Minimum Payout Amount); and
- Item 146(a) (TLAC risk-weighted asset buffer).

The Board proposes to specify that these items be reported in the same

manner (*i.e.*, using either the expanded risk-based approach or the standardized approach) as the corresponding item on FR Y-9C, Schedule HC-R (Regulatory Capital), Part I (Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios).

Further, to ensure that applicable banking organizations remain in compliance with distribution limitations, the Board is also proposing to require banking organizations subject to the expanded risk-based approach, which would include firms subject to Category IV standards, to report the expanded risk-based approach versions of the common equity tier 1 capital ratio, tier 1 capital ratio, and total capital ratio, on FR Y-14A, Schedule C (Regulatory Capital Instruments) if the expanded risk-based approach is binding for the common equity tier 1 capital ratio as of the report date. Banking organizations subject to the expanded risk-based approach would continue to report the standardized approach versions of these ratios if the standardized approach is binding for the common equity tier 1 capital ratio as of the report date.

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI)

Under the Board's regulatory capital rule, a banking organization that is not subject to Category I or II standards was provided an opportunity to make a one-time election to opt out of recognizing most elements of AOCI and related deferred tax assets (DTAs) and deferred tax liabilities (DTLs) in regulatory capital. Applicable banking organizations are required to report the result of this decision on FR Y-14A, Schedule A.1.d, item 18 ("AOCI opt-out election"). As described in the proposed rule, banking organizations subject to Category III and IV standards would be required to include all AOCI components in common equity tier 1 capital elements, except gains and losses on cash-flow hedges where the hedged item is not recognized on a banking organization's balance sheet at fair value. As a result, the Board is proposing to revise the instructions for item 18 to eliminate the opt-out option for banking organizations subject to the proposed expanded risk-based standards.

Regulatory Capital Deductions

Currently, a banking organization subject to Category I or II standards has different regulatory capital deduction thresholds than a banking organization subject to Category III or IV standards. Deducted amounts are reported across various items on FR Y-14A, Schedule A.1.d and FR Y-14Q, Schedule D

(Regulatory Capital). As described in the proposed rule, a banking organization subject to Category III and Category IV standards would have the same deduction thresholds as banking organization subject to Category I and II standards. For alignment purposes, the Board proposes to revise applicable items on Schedule A.1.d and Schedule D to specify which deduction thresholds apply to banking organizations subject to expanded risk-based standards.

General RWAs

Banking organizations subject to the advanced approaches framework are required to report the RWA amount based on the internal ratings-based (IRB) capital formula in Schedule A.1 (International Auto Loan) and Schedule A.2 (US Auto Loan) of the FR Y-14Q. Since the Board is proposing to remove the IRB approach from the capital rule, the Board is also proposing to replace the reference to IRB on Schedules A.1 and A.2, and to specify that banking organizations subject to expanded risk-based standards should calculate RWAs as specified in the capital rule on Schedules A.1 and A.2.

Market Risk RWAs

As described in the preamble, the Board is proposing to introduce two methodologies for calculating market risk RWAs: the standardized measure and the models-based measure. A firm must receive approval from its primary Federal supervisor to calculate the market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure. If a firm has certain trading desks that do not meet eligibility requirements for the internal models approach, then the proposal would impose the standardized measure for the ineligible trading desks.

The Board is proposing several revisions to market risk RWAs in the proposed rule. To align with the proposed rule, the Board proposes to replace the existing market risk RWA items (items 24 through 40) on FR Y-14A, Schedule A.1.c.1 (Standardized RWA) with thirty-five items that cover six categories under the standardized measure. These categories would be:

- Delta Capital Requirements;
- Vega Capital Requirements;
- Curvature Capital Requirements;
- Default Risk Capital Requirements;
- Residual Risk Add-on Components; and
- Capital Add-ons.

The granularity of the proposed items would align with the revisions described in the proposed rule and would provide the Board with insight into the drivers of market risk RWAs, facilitating understanding of how

changes in the projections of distinct exposure types contribute to overall changes in market risk RWAs over the projection horizon. In addition, to further increase insight into a banking organization's market risk RWAs for those banking organizations that received approval to calculate market risk capital requirements under the models-based measure, the Board proposes to add items to capture total standardized RWAs for model-ineligible trading desks and total RWAs under the models-based measure for model-eligible trading desks that are approved. All proposed market risk RWA items would only be reported by firms subject to the market risk rule.

Operational Risk

The Board proposes several revisions to FR Y-14Q, Schedule E (Operational Risk) to align with the changes described in the proposed rule. Although the revisions described only apply to banking organizations subject to expanded risk-based standards, for data consistency and comparability purposes, the Board is proposing that the operational risk revisions apply to all banking organizations that file Schedule E.

Loss Events

The Board would make several revisions to the definition of "operational loss" and "operational loss event" in the proposed rule. The instructions for Schedule E define an operational loss as a financial loss resulting from an operational loss event, which is defined as an event that is associated with any of the seven operational loss event type categories:

- Internal Fraud;
- External Fraud;
- Employment Practices and

Workplace Safety;

- Clients, Products, and Business Practices;
- Damage to Physical Assets;
- Business Disruption and System Failures; and
- Execution, Delivery, and Process Management.

The seven event type categories are further defined in Table E.1.a (Level 1 and Level 2 Event-Types). For congruency, the Board proposes to align the definitions of "operational loss", "operational loss event," and the seven operational loss event type categories in Schedule E.1 with the proposed definitions specified in the rule.

Banking organizations can currently report their operational loss events on FR Y-14Q, Schedule E.1 (Operational Loss History) at the event level (*i.e.*, one single row for each operational loss

event) or at the impact level (*i.e.*, across several rows, with each row corresponding to a unique expense incurred at a certain point in time). As described in the proposed rule, the calculation of annual net operational losses would be based on a ten-year average. To ensure that the Board can adequately capture losses over this timespan, the Board proposes to require banking organizations to report loss events at the impact level when a loss event involves more than one expense that occurs over time. The Board proposes to further clarify that the reported accounting date for loss events should be specific to each impact and reflect the date the financial loss associated with the impact was recorded on the banking organization's financial statements.

Timing Losses

Banking organizations are required to exclude timing losses from Schedule E.1. Timing losses are operational risk events that cause a temporary distortion of a banking organization's financial statements in a particular financial reporting period but that can be fully corrected when later discovered (*e.g.*, revenue overstatement, accounting, and mark-to-market errors). Since the Board is proposing to have timing losses be considered operational losses, the Board also proposes to revise the instructions for Schedule E.1. to require that timing losses be reported. To clearly identify timing losses, the Board proposes to add the "Timing event flag" item to Schedule E.1.

Loss Threshold

The instructions for Schedules E.1 and E.4 (Threshold Information) do not require that banking organizations provide an explicit dollar threshold for collecting and reporting operational loss events. Rather, banking organizations are required to submit a complete history of operational losses at and above the institution's established collection threshold(s). As described in the proposed rule, a banking organization would be required to include a loss event of \$20,000 or more on a net basis in its capital calculation. Given this, the Board also proposes to specify that each banking organization's collection and reporting threshold on Schedules E.1 and E.4 should be no greater than \$20,000 on a nominal and net loss basis (inclusive of non-insurance recoveries).

Insurance Recoveries

Banking organizations are required to exclude insurance recoveries from the "Recovery Amount (\$USD)" item in

Schedule E.1. Since the Board is proposing to include insurance recoveries as part of the internal loss multiplier calculation, the Board is also proposing to add the "Insurance Recovery Amount (\$USD)" item to Schedule E.1. To avoid double counting of insurance recoveries, the Board proposes to rename the "Recovery Amount (\$USD)" item as "Non-Insurance Recovery Amount (\$USD)," and to specify that only non-insurance recoveries are reported in this item.

Credit Risk Mitigation

Banking organizations subject to the advanced approaches framework report probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD), expected loss given default (ELGD), and exposure at default (EAD) values on FR Y-14Q, Schedule A (Retail) and Schedule H (Wholesale), as well as FR Y-14M, Schedule A (First Lien), Schedule B (Home Equity), and Schedule D (Credit Card), calculated as specified in the Board's capital rule. On Schedule H, these banking organizations report the advanced internal ratings-based (IRB) parameter estimates for PD, LGD, and EAD. Since the Board is proposing to revise the calculation of these values in the capital rule as described in the proposal, the Board proposes to revise FR Y-14Q, Schedules A and H, as well as FR Y-14M, Schedules A, B, and D, to specify that banking organizations subject to expanded risk-based standards should report PD, LGD, ELGD, and EAD items as specified in the Board's capital rule, calculated as proposed. The Board is also proposing to remove references to the IRB approach in Schedule H, and to instead require banking organizations subject to expanded risk-based standards to calculate PD, LGD, and EAD as described in the Board's capital rule.

c. (3) Collection Title: Systemic Risk Report

Collection identifier: FR Y-15.

OMB control number: 7100-0352.

General description of report: The FR Y-15 quarterly report collects systemic risk data from U.S. bank holding companies and covered savings and loan holding companies with total consolidated assets of \$100 billion or more, any U.S.-based bank holding company designated as a GSIB that does not meet the consolidated assets threshold, and foreign banking organizations with \$100 billion or more in combined U.S. assets. The Board uses the FR Y-15 data to monitor, on an ongoing basis, the systemic risk profile of subject institutions. In addition, the FR Y-15 is used to (1) facilitate the

implementation of the GSIB capital surcharge under the capital rule, (2) identify other institutions that may present significant systemic risk, and (3) analyze the systemic risk implications of proposed mergers and acquisitions.

Frequency: Quarterly.

Affected Public: Businesses or other for-profit.

Respondents: Top tier U.S. bank holding companies and covered savings and loan holding companies with \$100 billion or more in total consolidated assets, any U.S.-based bank holding company designated as a GSIB that does not meet that consolidated assets threshold, and foreign banking organizations with combined U.S. assets of \$100 billion or more.

Estimated number of respondents: 53.

Estimated average hours per response: Reporting—49.8 hours;

Recordkeeping—0.25 hours.

Estimated annual burden hours:

Reporting—10,558 hours;⁴⁹⁰

Recordkeeping—53 hours.

Current Actions: The Board is proposing to amend the FR Y–15 form and instructions to align with the proposed capital rule. As discussed in section III.C.3.b of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section, under the proposal, a 40 percent credit conversion factor would apply to commitments that are not unconditionally cancelable commitments for purposes of calculating total leverage exposure for the supplementary leverage ratio. The Board is proposing to make a conforming revision to the FR Y–15 to align the reporting of data for the total exposures systemic indicator with this change. The revisions are proposed to be effective for the September 30, 2025, as of date.

The Board estimates that revisions to the FR Y–15 would increase the estimated annual burden by 56 hours. The respondent count for the FR Y–15 would not change because of these changes. The draft reporting forms and instructions are available on the Board's public website at <https://www.federalreserve.gov/apps/reportingforms>.

B. Regulatory Flexibility Act

OCC

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), 5 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*, requires an agency, in connection with a proposed rule, to prepare an Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis describing the impact of the

rule on small entities (defined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) for purposes of the RFA to include commercial banks and savings institutions with total assets of \$850 million or less and trust companies with total assets of \$47 million or less) or to certify that the proposed rule would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The OCC currently supervises approximately 661 small entities.⁴⁹¹

The OCC estimates that the proposed rule would impact none of these small entities, as the scope of the rule only applies to banking organizations with total assets of at least \$100 billion or banking organizations with significant trading activity. Therefore, the OCC certifies that the proposed rule would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

Board

The Board is providing an initial regulatory flexibility analysis with respect to this proposed rule. The Regulatory Flexibility Act⁴⁹² (“RFA”), requires an agency to consider whether the rule it proposes will have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.⁴⁹³ In connection with a proposed rule, the RFA requires an agency to prepare and invite public comment on an initial regulatory flexibility analysis describing the impact of the rule on small entities, unless the agency certifies that the proposed rule, if promulgated, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

⁴⁹¹ The OCC bases its estimate of the number of small entities on the Small Business Administration's size standards for commercial banks and savings associations, and trust companies, which are \$850 million and \$47 million, respectively. Consistent with the General Principles of Affiliation 13 CFR 121.103(a), the OCC counts the assets of affiliated banks when determining whether to classify an OCC-supervised bank as a small entity. The OCC used December 31, 2022, to determine size because a “financial institution's assets are determined by averaging the assets reported on its four quarterly financial statements for the preceding year.” See, FN 8 of the U.S. Small Business Administration's *Table of Size Standards*.

⁴⁹² 5 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*

⁴⁹³ Under regulations issued by the Small Business Administration (“SBA”), a small entity includes a depository institution, bank holding company, or savings and loan holding company with total assets of \$850 million or less. See 13 CFR 121.201. Consistent with the SBA's General Principles of Affiliation, the Board includes the assets of all domestic and foreign affiliates toward the applicable size threshold when determining whether to classify a particular entity as a small entity. See 13 CFR 121.103. As of December 31, 2022, there were approximately 2081 small bank holding companies, approximately 88 small savings and loan holding companies, and approximately 427 small state member banks.

An initial regulatory flexibility analysis must contain (1) a description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered; (2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed rule; (3) a description of, and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed rule will apply; (4) a description of the projected reporting, recordkeeping, and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities that will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for preparation of the report or record; (5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant Federal rules which may duplicate, overlap with, or conflict with the proposed rule; and (6) a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed rule which accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes and minimize any significant economic impact of the proposed rule on small entities.⁴⁹⁴

The Board has considered the potential impact of the proposed rule on small entities in accordance with the RFA. Based on its analysis and for the reasons stated below, the Board believes that this proposed rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. Nevertheless, the Board is publishing and inviting comment on this initial regulatory flexibility analysis. The proposal would also make corresponding changes to the Board's reporting forms.

As discussed in detail in sections I through VII of this **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposed rule would substantially revise the capital requirements applicable to large banking organizations and to banking organizations with significant trading activity. The revisions set forth in the proposal would improve the calculation of risk-based capital requirements to better reflect the risks of these banking organizations' exposures, reduce the complexity of the framework, enhance the consistency of requirements across these banking organizations, and facilitate more effective supervisory and market assessments of capital adequacy. The revisions would include replacing current requirements that include the use of banking organizations' internal models for credit risk and operational risk with standardized approaches and replacing the current market risk and credit valuation adjustment risk requirements with revised approaches. The proposed revisions are being

⁴⁹⁴ 5 U.S.C. 603(b)–(c).

⁴⁹⁰ This estimated total annual burden reflects adjustments that have been made to the Board's burden methodology for the FR Y–15 that provide a more consistent estimate of respondent burden across different regulatory reports.

considered due to, and would be generally consistent with, recent changes to international capital standards issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

The Board has broad authority under the International Lending Supervision Act (“ILSA”)⁴⁹⁵ and the prompt corrective action (“PCA”) provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act⁴⁹⁶ to establish regulatory capital requirements for the institutions it regulates. For example, ILSA directs each Federal banking agency to cause banking institutions to achieve and maintain adequate capital by establishing minimum capital requirements as well as by other means that the agency deems appropriate.⁴⁹⁷ The PCA provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act direct each Federal banking agency to specify, for each relevant capital measure, the level at which an insured depository institution subsidiary is well capitalized, adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, and significantly undercapitalized.⁴⁹⁸ In addition, the Board has broad authority to establish regulatory capital standards for bank holding companies, savings and loan holding companies, and U.S. intermediate holding companies of foreign banking organizations under the Bank Holding Company Act, the Home Owners’ Loan Act, and the Dodd-Frank Reform and Consumer Protection Act (“Dodd-Frank Act”).⁴⁹⁹

As discussed in more detail in section II of the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**, the proposed rule would apply to banking organizations with total assets of \$100 billion or more and their subsidiary depository institutions, as well as to banking organizations with significant trading activity. Under the proposed rule, a banking organization with significant trading activity would include any banking organization with average aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities, excluding customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts, over the previous four calendar quarters equal to \$5 billion or more, or equal to 10 percent or more of total consolidated assets at quarter end as reported on the most recent quarterly regulatory report. Accordingly, essentially all banking organizations to which the proposed rule would apply exceed the SBA’s \$850 million total asset threshold.

As discussed in more detail in the Paperwork Reduction Act section, the proposed rule, once final, would require changes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for Holding Companies report (FR Y–9C) and the Capital Assessments and Stress Testing reports (FR Y–14A and FR Y–14Q).

The Board is aware of no other Federal rules that duplicate, overlap, or conflict with the proposed changes to the capital rule. The Board also is aware of no significant alternatives to the proposed rule that would accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes. Because the proposed rule generally would not apply to any small entities supervised by the Board, there are no alternatives that could minimize the impact of the proposed rule on small entities.

Therefore, the Board believes that the proposed rule would not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities supervised by the Board.

The Board welcomes comment on all aspects of its analysis. In particular, the Board requests that commenters describe the nature of any impact on small entities and provide empirical data to illustrate and support the extent of the impact.

FDIC

The Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) generally requires an agency, in connection with a proposed rulemaking, to prepare and make available for public comment an initial regulatory flexibility analysis that describes the impact of the proposed rule on small entities.⁵⁰⁰ However, an initial regulatory flexibility analysis is not required if the agency certifies that the proposed rule will not, if promulgated, have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. The Small Business Administration (SBA) has defined “small entities” to include banking organizations with total assets of less than or equal to \$850 million.⁵⁰¹ Generally, the FDIC considers a significant economic impact to be a quantified effect in excess of 5 percent

of total annual salaries and benefits or 2.5 percent of total noninterest expenses. The FDIC believes that effects in excess of one or more of these thresholds typically represent significant economic impacts for FDIC-supervised institutions. For the reasons described below, the FDIC certifies that the proposed rule will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

According to recent Call Reports, there are 3,038 FDIC-supervised IDIs.⁵⁰² Of these, approximately 2,325 would be considered small entities for the purposes of RFA.⁵⁰³ As of December 31, 2022, there were 37 top-tier U.S. depository institution holding companies and 62 U.S.-based depository institutions that report risk-based capital figures and are subject to Category I, II, III, or IV standards.⁵⁰⁴ As of December 31, 2022, the FDIC supervises one institution that is a subsidiary of a holding company subject to the Category I capital standards, three institutions that are subsidiaries of holding companies subject to the Category III capital standards, and five that are subsidiaries of holding companies subject to the Category IV standards.⁵⁰⁵ These nine FDIC-supervised institutions that would be subject to this proposed rule should it be implemented are not considered small entities for the purposes of the RFA since they are owned by holding companies with over \$850 million in total assets.

As all FDIC-supervised small entities are outside the scope of the proposed rule none would experience any direct effects, therefore, the FDIC certifies that the proposed rule, if adopted, would not have a significant economic effect on a substantial number of small entities.

The FDIC invites comments on all aspects of the supporting information provided in this RFA section. In particular, would this proposed rule have any significant effects on small entities that the FDIC has not identified?

⁵⁰² Call Reports data, December 31, 2022.

⁵⁰³ *Id.*

⁵⁰⁴ On November 1, 2019, the banking agencies established four risk-based categories in order to tailor requirements under the agencies’ regulatory capital and liquidity rules to banking organizations with assets of \$100 billion or more (84 FR 59230). These Tailored Categories are defined in 12 CFR part 252 (84 FR 59032). The tailored holding company and depository institutions counts are based on December 2022 Call Reports, FR Y–9C data, and FR Y–15 data.

⁵⁰⁵ Counts are based on December 31, 2022 Call Reports, FR Y–9C data, and FR Y–15 data. Note these counts of FDIC-supervised institutions include three that are no longer within FDIC’s supervisory scope due to one merger and two failures in 2023. The counts will be updated for the final rule to account for these changes.

⁴⁹⁵ 12 U.S.C. 3901–3911.

⁴⁹⁶ 12 U.S.C. 1831o.

⁴⁹⁷ 12 U.S.C. 3907(a)(1).

⁴⁹⁸ 12 U.S.C. 1831o(c)(2).

⁴⁹⁹ See 12 U.S.C. 1467a, 1844, 5365, 5371.

⁵⁰⁰ 5 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*

⁵⁰¹ The SBA defines a small banking organization as having \$850 million or less in assets, where an organization’s “assets are determined by averaging the assets reported on its four quarterly financial statements for the preceding year.” See 86 FR 69118 which amends 13 CFR 121.201, (effective December 19, 2022). In its determination, the “SBA counts the receipts, employees, or other measure of size of the concern whose size is at issue and all of its domestic and foreign affiliates.” See 13 CFR 121.103. Following these regulations, the FDIC uses a covered entity’s affiliated and acquired assets, averaged over the preceding four quarters, to determine whether the covered entity is “small” for the purposes of RFA.

C. Plain Language

Section 722 of the Gramm-Leach Bliley Act⁵⁰⁶ requires the Federal banking agencies to use plain language in all proposed and final rules published after January 1, 2000. The agencies invite comments on how to make these notices of proposed rulemaking easier to understand. For example:

- Have the agencies presented the material in an organized manner that meets your needs? If not, how could this material be better organized?
- Are the requirements in the notice of proposed rulemaking clearly stated? If not, how could the proposed rule be more clearly stated?
- Does the proposed rule contain language that is not clear? If so, which language requires clarification?
- Would a different format (grouping and order of sections, use of headings, paragraphing) make the proposed rule easier to understand? If so, what changes to the format would make the proposed rule easier to understand?
- What else could the agencies do to make the proposed rule easier to understand?

D. Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994

Pursuant to section 302(a) of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act (RCDRIA),⁵⁰⁷ in determining the effective date and administrative compliance requirements for new regulations that impose additional reporting, disclosure, or other requirements on IDIs, each Federal banking agency must consider, consistent with the principle of safety and soundness and the public interest, any administrative burdens that such regulations would place on depository institutions, including small depository institutions, and customers of depository institutions, as well as the benefits of such regulations. In addition, section 302(b) of RCDRIA requires new regulations and amendments to regulations that impose additional reporting, disclosures, or other new requirements on IDIs generally to take effect on the first day of a calendar quarter that begins on or after the date on which the regulations are published in final form, with certain exceptions, including for good cause.⁵⁰⁸

The agencies note that comment on these matters has been solicited in other sections of this **SUPPLEMENTARY**

INFORMATION section, and that the requirements of RCDRIA will be considered as part of the overall rulemaking process. In addition, the agencies also invite any other comments that further will inform the agencies' consideration of RCDRIA.

E. OCC Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 Determination

The OCC has analyzed the proposed rule under the factors in the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (UMRA) (2 U.S.C. 1532). Under this analysis, the OCC considered whether the proposed rule includes a Federal mandate that may result in the expenditure by State, local, and tribal governments, in the aggregate, or by the private sector, of \$100 million or more in any one year (adjusted annually for inflation).

The OCC has determined this proposed rule is likely to result in the expenditure by the private sector of \$100 million or more in any one year (adjusted annually for inflation). The OCC has prepared an impact analysis and identified and considered alternative approaches. When the proposed rule is published in the **Federal Register**, the full text of the OCC's analysis will be available at: <https://www.regulations.gov>, Docket ID OCC-2023-0008.

F. Providing Accountability Through Transparency Act of 2023

The Providing Accountability Through Transparency Act of 2023 (12 U.S.C. 553(b)(4)) requires that a notice of proposed rulemaking include the internet address of a summary of not more than 100 words in length of the proposed rule, in plain language, that shall be posted on the internet website under section 206(d) of the E-Government Act of 2002 (44 U.S.C. 3501 note).

In summary, in the proposal the bank regulatory agencies request comment on a proposal to increase the strength and resilience of the banking system. The proposal would modify large bank capital requirements to better reflect underlying risks and increase the consistency of how banks measure their risks.

The proposal and such a summary can be found at <https://www.regulations.gov>, <https://www.federalreserve.gov/supervisionreg/reglisting.htm>, <https://www.fdic.gov/resources/regulations/federal-register-publications/>, and <https://occ.gov/topics/laws-and-regulations/occ-regulations/proposed-issuances/index-proposed-issuances.html>.

Text of Common Rule

Subpart E—Risk-Weighted Assets—Expanded Risk-Based Approach

§ ___.100 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose.* This subpart sets forth methodologies for determining expanded total risk-weighted assets for purposes of the expanded capital ratio calculations.

(b) *Applicability.*

(1) This subpart applies to any [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a global systemically important BHC, a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II [BANKING ORGANIZATION], a Category III [BANKING ORGANIZATION], or a Category IV [BANKING ORGANIZATION], as defined in § ___.2.

(2) The [AGENCY] may apply this subpart to any [BANKING ORGANIZATION] if the [AGENCY] deems it necessary or appropriate to ensure safe and sound banking practices.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a market risk [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must exclude from its calculation of risk-weighted assets under this subpart the risk-weighted asset amounts of all market risk covered positions, as defined in subpart F of this part (except foreign exchange positions that are not trading positions, OTC derivative positions, cleared transactions, and unsettled transactions).

§ ___.101 Definitions.

(a) Terms that are set forth in § ___.2 and used in this subpart have the definitions assigned thereto in § ___.2 unless otherwise defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) For purposes of this subpart, the following terms are defined as follows:

Acquisition, development, or construction exposure (ADC) exposure means a loan secured by real estate for the purpose of acquiring, developing, or constructing residential or commercial real estate properties, as well as all land development loans, and all other land loans.

Bank exposure means an exposure to a depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union.

Collateral upgrade transaction means a transaction in which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] lends to a counterparty one or more securities that, on average, are subject to a lower haircut floor, as set forth in Table 2 to § ___.121, than the securities received in exchange.

Credit obligation means an exposure where the lender but not the obligor is

⁵⁰⁶ Public Law 106–102, section 722, 113 Stat. 1338, 1471 (1999).

⁵⁰⁷ 12 U.S.C. 4802(a).

⁵⁰⁸ 12 U.S.C. 4802.

exposed to credit risk. The following exposures are not credit obligations: derivative contracts, cleared transactions, default fund contributions, repo-style transactions, eligible margin loans, equity exposures, or securitization exposures.

Defaulted exposure means an exposure that is a credit obligation, that is not an exposure to a sovereign entity, a real estate exposure, or a policy loan, and where:

(1) For a retail exposure:

(i) The exposure is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status;

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has taken a partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on the exposure for credit-related reasons, until the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure; or

(iii) A distressed restructuring of the exposure was agreed to by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], until the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure as demonstrated by a sustained period of repayment performance, provided that a distressed restructuring includes the following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension or an interest rate reduction; and

(2) For an exposure that is not a retail exposure:

(i) The obligor has a credit obligation to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status; or

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has determined that, based on ongoing credit monitoring, the obligor is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in full, without recourse by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]. For the purposes of this definition, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must consider an obligor unlikely to pay its credit obligations if:

(A) The obligor has any credit obligation that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status with any creditor;

(B) Any credit obligation of the obligor has been sold at a credit-related loss;

(C) A distressed restructuring of any credit obligation of the obligor was agreed to by any creditor, provided that a distressed restructuring includes the

following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension, or an interest rate reduction;

(D) The obligor is subject to a pending or active bankruptcy proceeding; or

(E) Any creditor has taken a full or partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on a credit obligation of the obligor for credit-related reasons.

(3) For an exposure that is not a retail exposure, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may consider an obligor no longer unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in full if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] determines the obligor is speculative grade or investment grade.

(4) For purposes of this definition, overdrafts are past due once the obligor has breached an advised limit or been advised of a limit smaller than the current outstanding balance.

Defaulted real estate exposure means a real estate exposure where:

(1) For a residential mortgage exposure,

(i) The exposure is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status;

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has taken a partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on the exposure for credit-related reasons, until the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has reasonable assurance of repayment and performance for all contractual principal and interest payments on the exposure; or

(iii) A distressed restructuring of the exposure was agreed to by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], provided that a distressed restructuring includes the following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension, or an interest rate reduction but does not include a loan modified or restructured solely pursuant to the U.S. Treasury's Home Affordable Mortgage Program.

(2) For a real estate exposure that is not a residential mortgage exposure,

(i) The obligor has a credit obligation to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status; or

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has determined that, based on ongoing credit monitoring, the obligor is unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in full, without recourse by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]. For the purposes of this definition, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must consider an

obligor unlikely to pay its credit obligations if:

(A) The obligor has any credit obligation that is 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status with any creditor;

(B) Any credit obligation of the obligor has been sold at a credit-related loss;

(C) A distressed restructuring of any credit obligation of the obligor was agreed to by any creditor, provided that a distressed restructuring includes the following made for credit-related reasons: forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees, term extension, or an interest rate reduction;

(D) The obligor is subject to a pending or active bankruptcy proceeding; or

(E) Any creditor has taken a full or partial charge-off, write-down of principal, or negative fair value adjustment on a credit obligation for credit-related reasons.

(3) For an exposure that is not a residential mortgage exposure, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may consider an obligor no longer unlikely to pay its credit obligations to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in full if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] determines the obligor is speculative grade or investment grade.

Dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate means, for a real estate exposure, for which the underwriting, at the time of origination, includes the cash flows generated by lease, rental, or sale of the real estate securing the loan as a source of repayment. For purposes of this definition, a residential mortgage exposure that is secured by the borrower's principal residence is deemed not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate.

Dividend income means all dividends received on securities not consolidated in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s financial statements.

Fee and commission expense means expenses paid for advisory and financial services received.

Fee and commission income means income received from providing advisory and financial services, including insurance income.

Grade A bank exposure means:

(1) A bank exposure for which the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union is investment grade and whose most recent capital ratios meet or exceed the higher of:

(i) The minimum capital requirements and any additional amounts necessary to not be subject to limitations on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under capital rules established by the prudential supervisor

of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union, and;

(ii) If applicable, the capital ratio requirements for the well capitalized capital category under the regulations of the appropriate Federal banking agency implementing 12 U.S.C. 1831o or under similar regulations of the National Credit Union Administration.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, an exposure is not a Grade A bank exposure if:

(i) The capital ratios for the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union have not been publicly disclosed within the previous 6 months;

(ii) The external auditor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union has issued an adverse audit opinion or has expressed substantial doubt about the ability of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union to continue as a going concern within the previous 12 months; or

(iii) For a foreign bank, the capital standards imposed by the home country supervisor on the foreign bank are not consistent with the Capital Accord of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

Grade B bank exposure means:

(1) A bank exposure that is not a Grade A bank exposure and for which the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union is speculative grade or investment grade and whose most recent capital ratios meet or exceed the higher of:

(i) The minimum capital requirements under capital rules established by the prudential supervisor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union; and

(ii) If applicable, the capital ratio requirements for the adequately-capitalized category under the regulations of the appropriate Federal banking agency implementing 12 U.S.C. 1831o or under similar regulations of the National Credit Union Administration.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, an exposure to a depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union is not a Grade B bank exposure if:

(i) The capital ratios for the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union have not been publicly disclosed within the previous 6 months;

(ii) The external auditor of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union has issued an adverse audit opinion or has expressed substantial doubt about the ability of the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union to continue as a going concern within the previous 12 months; or

(iii) For a foreign bank, the capital standards imposed by the home country supervisor on the foreign bank are not consistent with the Capital Accord of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

Grade C bank exposure means a bank exposure for which the depository institution, foreign bank, or credit union does not qualify as a Grade A bank exposure or a Grade B bank exposure.

Interest-earning assets means the sum of all gross outstanding loans and leases, securities that pay interest, interest-bearing balances, Federal funds sold, and securities purchased under agreement to resell.

Net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading means the sum of realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities, realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases, net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned, net gains (losses) on sales of other assets, venture capital revenue, net securitization income, and mark-to-market profit or loss on bank liabilities.

Non-performing loan securitization (NPL securitization) means a traditional securitization, or a synthetic securitization, that is not a resecuritization, where parameter *W* (as defined in § _____.133(b)(1)) for the underlying pool is greater than or equal to 90 percent at the origination cut-off date and at any subsequent date on which assets are added to or removed from the pool due to replenishment or restructuring.

Nonrefundable purchase price discount (NRPPD) means the difference between the initial outstanding balance of the exposures in the underlying pool and the price at which these exposures are sold by the originator to the securitization SPE, when neither originator nor the original lender are reimbursed for this difference. In cases where the originator underwrites tranches of a NPL securitization for subsequent sale, the NRPPD may include the differences between the notional amount of the tranches and the price at which these tranches are first sold to unrelated third parties. For any given piece of a securitization tranche, only its initial sale from the originator to investors is taken into account in the determination of NRPPD. The purchase prices of subsequent re-sales are not considered.

Operational loss means all losses (excluding insurance or tax effects) resulting from an operational loss event, including any reduction in previously reported capital levels attributable to restatements or corrections of financial

statements. Operational loss includes all expenses associated with an operational loss event except for opportunity costs, forgone revenue, and costs related to risk management and control enhancements implemented to prevent future operational losses. Operational loss does not include losses that are also credit losses and are related to exposures within the scope of the credit risk-weighted assets framework (except for retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party-initiated fraud, which are operational losses).

Operational loss event means an event that results in loss due to inadequate or failed internal processes, people, and systems or from external events. This includes legal loss events and restatements or corrections of financial statements that result in a reduction of capital relative to amounts previously reported. Losses with a common underlying trigger must be grouped into a single operational loss event. Operational loss events are classified according to the following seven operational loss event types:

(1) Internal fraud, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act involving at least one internal party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent regulations, the law, or company policy excluding diversity and discrimination noncompliance events.

(2) External fraud, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act by a third party of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property, or circumvent the law. Retail credit card losses arising from non-contractual, third-party-initiated fraud (for example, identity theft) are external fraud operational losses.

(3) Employment practices and workplace safety, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from an act inconsistent with employment, health, or safety laws or agreements, payment of personal injury claims, or payment arising from diversity and discrimination noncompliance events.

(4) Clients, products, and business practices, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from the nature or design of a product or from an unintentional or negligent failure to meet a professional obligation to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements).

(5) Damage to physical assets, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses

resulting from the loss of or damage to physical assets from natural disaster or other events.

(6) Business disruption and system failures, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from disruption of business or system failures, including hardware, software, telecommunications, utility outage or disruptions.

(7) Execution, delivery, and process management, which means the operational loss event type that comprises operational losses resulting from failed transaction processing or process management or losses arising from relations with trade counterparties and vendors.

Operational risk means the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, and systems or from external events (including legal risk but excluding strategic and reputational risk).

Other operating expense means expenses associated with financial services not included in other elements of the Business Indicator, as defined in § _____.150(d), and all expenses associated with operational loss events. Other operating expense does not include expenses excluded from the Business Indicator.

Other operating income means income not included in other elements of the Business Indicator, as defined in § _____.150(d), and not excluded from the Business Indicator.

Other real estate exposure means a real estate exposure that is not a defaulted real estate exposure, a regulatory commercial real estate exposure, a regulatory residential real estate exposure, a pre-sold construction loan, a statutory multifamily mortgage, an HVCRE exposure, or an ADC exposure.

Project finance exposure means a corporate exposure:

(1) For which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] relies on the revenues generated by a single project, both as the source of repayment and as security for the loan;

(2) The exposure is to an entity that was created specifically to finance, operate the physical assets of the project, or do both; and

(3) The borrowing entity has an immaterial amount of assets, activities, or sources of income apart from the revenues from the activities of the project being financed.

Project finance operational phase exposure means a project finance exposure where the project has positive net cash flow that is sufficient to support the debt service and expenses of

the project and any other remaining contractual obligation, in accordance with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s applicable loan underwriting criteria for permanent financings, and where the outstanding long-term debt on the project is declining.

Real estate exposure means an exposure that is neither a sovereign exposure nor an exposure to a PSE and that is:

- (1) A residential mortgage exposure;
- (2) Secured by collateral in the form of real estate;
- (3) A pre-sold construction loan;
- (4) A statutory multifamily mortgage;
- (5) An HVCRE exposure; or
- (6) An ADC exposure.

Recovery means an inflow of funds or economic benefits received from a third party in relation to an operational loss event. Recoveries do not include receivables.

Regulatory commercial real estate exposure means a real estate exposure that is not a regulatory residential real estate exposure, a defaulted real estate exposure, an ADC exposure, a pre-sold construction loan, a statutory multifamily mortgage, or an HVCRE exposure, and that meets the following criteria:

(1) The exposure must be primarily secured by fully completed real estate;

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] holds a first priority security interest in the property that is legally enforceable in all relevant jurisdictions; provided that when the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] also holds a junior security interest in the same property and no other party holds an intervening security interest, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the exposures as a single regulatory commercial real estate exposure;

(3) The exposure is made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the value of the property;

(4) During underwriting of the loan, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have applied underwriting policies that took into account the ability of the borrower to repay in a timely manner based on clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to evaluate relevant credit factors; and

(5) The property must be valued in accordance with § _____.103.

Regulatory residential real estate exposure means a first-lien residential mortgage exposure that is not a defaulted real estate exposure, an ADC exposure, a pre-sold construction loan, a statutory multifamily mortgage, or an

HVCRE exposure, and that meets the following criteria:

(1) The exposure:

(i) Is secured by a property that is either owner-occupied or rented;

(ii) Is made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards, including standards relating to the loan amount as a percent of the value of the property;

(iii) During underwriting of the loan, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have applied underwriting policies that took into account the ability of the borrower to repay in a timely manner based on clear and measurable underwriting standards that enable the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to evaluate these credit factors; and

(iv) The property must be valued in accordance with § _____.103.

(2) When a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] holds the first-lien and junior-lien(s) residential mortgage exposure, and no other party holds an intervening lien, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the exposures as a single regulatory residential real estate exposure.

Regulatory retail exposure means a retail exposure that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) *Product criterion.* The exposure is a revolving credit or line of credit, or a term loan or lease;

(2) *Aggregate limit.* The sum of the exposure amount and the amounts of all other retail exposures to the obligor and to its affiliates does not exceed \$1 million; and

(3) *Granularity limit.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition, if a retail exposure exceeds 0.2 percent of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total retail exposures that meet criteria (1) and (2) of this definition, only the portion up to 0.2 percent of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total retail exposures may be considered a regulatory retail exposure. Any excess portion is a retail exposure that is not a regulatory retail exposure. For purposes of this paragraph (3), off-balance sheet exposures are measured by applying the appropriate credit conversion factor in § _____.112, and defaulted exposures are excluded.

Retail exposure means an exposure that is not a real estate exposure and that meets the following criteria:

(1) The exposure is to a natural person or persons, or

(2) The exposure is to an SME and satisfies the criteria in paragraphs (1) through (3) of the definition of regulatory retail exposure.

Senior securitization exposure means a securitization exposure that has a first-priority claim on the cash flows from

the underlying exposures. When determining whether a securitization exposure has a first-priority claim on the cash flows from the underlying exposures, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not required to consider amounts due under interest rate derivative, currency derivative, and servicer cash advance facility contracts; fees due; and other similar payments. Both the most senior commercial paper issued by an ABCP program and a liquidity facility that supports the ABCP program may be senior securitization exposures if the liquidity facility provider's right to reimbursement of the drawn amounts is senior to all claims on the cash flows from the underlying exposures except amounts due under interest rate derivative, currency derivative, and servicer cash advance facility contracts; fees due; and other similar payments.

Small or medium-sized entity (SME) means an entity in which the reported annual revenues or sales for the consolidated group of which the entity is a part are less than or equal to \$50 million for the most recent fiscal year.

Subordinated debt instrument means a debt security that is a corporate exposure, a bank exposure or an exposure to a GSE, including a note, bond, debenture, similar instrument, or other debt instrument as determined by the [AGENCY], that is subordinated by its terms, or separate intercreditor agreement, to any creditor of the obligor, or preferred stock that is not an equity exposure.

Synthetic excess spread means any contractual provisions in a synthetic securitization that are designed to absorb losses prior to any of the tranches of the securitization structure.

Transactor exposure means a regulatory retail exposure that is a credit facility where the balance has been repaid in full at each scheduled repayment date for the previous 12 months or an overdraft facility where there has been no drawdown over the previous 12 months.

Total interest expense means interest expenses related to all financial liabilities and other interest expenses.

Total interest income means interest income from all financial assets and other interest income.

Trading revenue means the net gain or loss from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts (including commodity contracts).

§ ___.103 Calculation of loan-to-value (LTV) ratio.

(a) *Loan-to-Value ratio.* The loan-to-value (LTV) ratio must be calculated as

the extension of credit divided by the value of the property.

(b) *Extension of credit.* For purposes of a LTV ratio calculated under this section, the extension of credit is equal to the total outstanding amount of the loan including any undrawn committed amount of the loan.

(c) *Value of the property.* (1) For purposes of a LTV ratio calculated under this section, the value of the property is the market value of all real estate properties securing or being improved by the extension of credit plus the amount of any readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral, as defined in [REAL ESTATE LENDING GUIDELINES], that secures the extension of credit, subject to the following:

(i) For exposures subject to [APPRAISAL RULE], the market value of property is a valuation that meets all requirements of that rule.

(ii) For exposures not subject to [APPRAISAL RULE]:

(A) The market value of real estate must be obtained from an independent valuation of the property using prudently conservative valuation criteria;

(B) The valuation must be done independently from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s origination and underwriting process, and

(C) To ensure that the market value of the real estate is determined in a prudently conservative manner, the valuation must exclude expectations of price increases and must be adjusted downward to take into account the potential for the current market price to be significantly above the value that would be sustainable over the life of the loan.

(2) In the case where the exposure finances the purchase of the property, the value of the property is the lower of the market value obtained under paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii), as applicable, and the actual acquisition cost.

(3) The value of the property must be measured at the time of origination, except in the following circumstances:

(i) The [AGENCY] requires a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to revise the value of the property downward;

(ii) The value of the property must be adjusted downward due to an extraordinary event that results in a permanent reduction of the property value; or

(iii) The value of the property may be increased to reflect modifications made to the property that increase the market value, as determined according to the requirements in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(4) Readily marketable collateral and other acceptable collateral, as defined in [REAL ESTATE LENDING GUIDELINES], must be appropriately discounted by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] consistent with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s usual practices for making loans secured by such collateral.

Risk-Weighted Assets for Credit Risk

§ ___.110 Calculation of total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk.

(a) *General risk-weighting requirements.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply risk weights to its exposures as follows:

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the exposure amount of each on-balance sheet exposure, each OTC derivative contract, and each off-balance sheet commitment, trade and transaction-related contingency, guarantee, repo-style transaction, financial standby letter of credit, forward agreement, or other similar transaction that is not:

(i) An unsettled transaction subject to § ___.115;

(ii) A cleared transaction subject to § ___.114;

(iii) A default fund contribution subject to § ___.114;

(iv) A securitization exposure subject to §§ ___.130 through ___.134;

(v) An equity exposure (other than an equity OTC derivative contract) subject to §§ ___.140 through ___.142.

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must multiply each exposure amount by the risk weight appropriate to the exposure based on the exposure type or counterparty, eligible guarantor, or financial collateral to determine the risk-weighted asset amount for each exposure.

(b) *Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk.* Total credit risk-weighted assets equals the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts calculated under this section.

§ ___.111 General risk weights.

(a) *Sovereign exposures—(1)*

Exposures to the U.S. government. (i) Notwithstanding any other requirement in this subpart, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a zero percent risk weight to:

(A) An exposure to the U.S. government, its central bank, or a U.S. government agency; and

(B) The portion of an exposure that is directly and unconditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government, its central bank, or a U.S. government agency. This includes a deposit or other exposure, or the portion of a deposit or other exposure, that is insured or otherwise

unconditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Administration.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 20 percent risk weight to the portion of an exposure that is conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government, its central bank, or a U.S. government agency. This includes an exposure, or the portion of an exposure,

that is conditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Administration.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a zero percent risk weight to a Paycheck Protection Program covered loan as defined in section 7(a)(36) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)).

(2) *Other sovereign exposures.* In accordance with Table 1 to § __.111, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a sovereign exposure based on the CRC applicable to the sovereign or the sovereign's OECD membership status if there is no CRC applicable to the sovereign.

Table 1 to § __.111—Risk Weights for Sovereign Exposures

		Risk Weight (in percent)
CRC	0-1	0
	2	20
	3	50
	4-6	100
	7	150
OECD Member with No CRC		0
Non-OECD Member with No CRC		100
Sovereign Default		150

(3) *Certain sovereign exposures.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign to a sovereign exposure a risk weight that is lower than the applicable risk weight in Table 1 to § __.111 if:

- (i) The exposure is denominated in the sovereign's currency;
- (ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has at least an equivalent amount of liabilities in that currency; and
- (iii) The risk weight is not lower than the risk weight that the home country supervisor allows an organization engaged in the business of banking under its jurisdiction to assign to the same exposures to the sovereign.

(4) *Exposures to a non-OECD member sovereign with no CRC.* Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3), (5) and (6) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to an exposure to a sovereign if the sovereign does not have a CRC.

(5) *Exposures to an OECD member sovereign with no CRC.* Except as

provided in paragraph (a)(6) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 0 percent risk weight to an exposure to a sovereign that is a member of the OECD if the sovereign does not have a CRC.

(6) *Sovereign default.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to a sovereign exposure immediately upon determining that an event of sovereign default has occurred, or if an event of sovereign default has occurred during the previous five years.

(b) *Certain supranational entities and multilateral development banks (MDBs).* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a zero percent risk weight to exposures to the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, or an MDB.

(c) *Exposures to GSEs.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

assign a 20 percent risk weight to an exposure to a GSE that is not:

- (i) An equity exposure; or
- (ii) An exposure to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE, unless a different risk weight is provided under paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 20 percent risk weight to an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a Federal Home Loan Bank or the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac) that is not a defaulted exposure.

(d) *Exposures to a depository institution, a foreign bank, or a credit union.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a bank exposure in accordance with Table 2 of this section, unless otherwise provided under paragraph (d)(2) or (d)(3) of this section.

Table 2 to § __.111—Bank Exposures

Risk weight table for bank exposures			
Category of Bank Exposure	Grade A Bank Exposure	Grade B Bank Exposure	Grade C Bank Exposure
Base risk weight	40%	75%	150%
Risk weight for a foreign bank exposure that is a self-liquidating, trade-related contingent item that arises from the movement of goods and that has a maturity of three months or less	20%	50%	150%

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must not assign a risk weight to an exposure to a foreign bank lower than the risk weight applicable to a sovereign exposure of the home country of the foreign bank unless:

(i) The exposure is in the local currency of the home country of the foreign bank;

(ii) For an exposure to a branch of the foreign bank in a foreign jurisdiction that is not the home country of the foreign bank, the exposure is in the local currency of the jurisdiction in which the foreign branch operates; or

(iii) The exposure is a self-liquidating, trade-related contingent item that arises from the movement of goods and that has a maturity of three months or less.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1) or (d)(2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign:

(i) A risk weight under § __.141 to a bank exposure that is an equity exposure; and

(ii) A 150 percent risk weight to a bank exposure that is an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument or an exposure to a covered debt instrument.

(e) *Exposures to public sector entities (PSEs)*—(1) *Exposures to U.S. PSEs.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 20 percent risk weight to a general obligation exposure of a PSE that is organized under the laws of the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 50 percent risk weight to a revenue obligation exposure of a PSE that is organized under the laws of the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof.

(2) *Exposures to foreign PSEs.* (i) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(1) and (3) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a general obligation exposure to a PSE, in accordance with Table 3 to § __.111, based on the CRC that corresponds to the PSE's home country or the OECD membership status of the

PSE's home country if there is no CRC applicable to the PSE's home country.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraphs (e)(1) and (e)(3) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a revenue obligation exposure of a PSE, in accordance with Table 4 to § __.111, based on the CRC that corresponds to the PSE's home country; or the OECD membership status of the PSE's home country if there is no CRC applicable to the PSE's home country.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign a lower risk weight than would otherwise apply under Tables 3 or 4 to § __.111 to an exposure to a foreign PSE if:

(i) The PSE's home country supervisor allows banks under its jurisdiction to assign a lower risk weight to such exposures; and

(ii) The risk weight is not lower than the risk weight that corresponds to the PSE's home country in accordance with Table 1 to § __.111.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 3 to § __.111—Risk Weights for Non-U.S. PSE General Obligations

		Risk Weight (in percent)
CRC	0-1	20
	2	50
	3	100
	4-7	150
OECD Member with No CRC		20
Non-OECD Member with No CRC		100
Sovereign Default		150

Table 4 to § __.111—Risk Weights for non-U.S. PSE Revenue Obligations

	Risk Weight (in percent)
CRC	0-1 50
	2-3 100
	4-7 150
OECD Member with No CRC	50
Non-OECD Member with No CRC	100
Sovereign Default	150

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(4) *Exposures to PSEs from an OECD member sovereign with no CRC.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 20 percent risk weight to a general obligation exposure to a PSE whose home country is an OECD member sovereign with no CRC.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 50 percent risk weight to a revenue obligation exposure to a PSE whose home country is an OECD member sovereign with no CRC.

(5) *Exposures to PSEs whose home country is not an OECD member sovereign with no CRC.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to an exposure to a PSE whose home country is not a member of the OECD and does not have a CRC.

(6) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to a PSE exposure immediately upon determining that an event of sovereign

default has occurred in a PSE's home country or if an event of sovereign default has occurred in the PSE's home country during the previous five years.

(f) *Real estate exposures—*(1)

Statutory multifamily mortgages. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 50 percent risk weight to a statutory multifamily mortgage that is not a defaulted real estate exposure.

(2) *Pre-sold construction loans.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 50 percent risk weight to a pre-sold construction loan that is not a defaulted real estate exposure, unless the purchase contract is cancelled, in which case a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight.

(3) *High-volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to an HVCRE exposure that is not a defaulted real estate exposure.

(4) *ADC exposures that are not HVCRE exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to an ADC exposure that is not an HVCRE exposure or a defaulted real estate exposure.

(5) *Regulatory residential real estate exposure.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a regulatory residential real estate exposure that is not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate based on the exposure's LTV ratio in accordance with Table 5 to § __.111.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a regulatory residential real estate exposure that is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate based on the exposure's LTV ratio in accordance with Table 6 to § __.111.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

TABLE 5 TO § __.111—Risk Weights for Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures Not Dependent on Real Estate Cash Flows

Risk weights for regulatory residential real estate exposures that are not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate						
	LTV ratio ≤ 50%	50% < LTV ratio ≤ 60%	60% < LTV ratio ≤ 80%	80% < LTV ratio ≤ 90%	90% < LTV ratio ≤ 100%	LTV ratio > 100%
Risk weight	40%	45%	50%	60%	70%	90%

Table 6 to § __.111—Risk Weights for Regulatory Residential Real Estate Exposures Dependent on Real Estate Cash Flows

Risk weights for regulatory residential real estate exposures that are dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate						
	LTV ratio $\leq$ 50%	50% < LTV ratio $\leq$ 60%	60% < LTV ratio $\leq$ 80%	80% < LTV ratio $\leq$ 90%	90% < LTV ratio $\leq$ 100%	LTV ratio > 100%
Risk weight	50%	55%	65%	80%	95%	125%

(6) Regulatory commercial real estate exposure. (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a regulatory commercial real estate exposure that is not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate based on the exposure's LTV and the risk weight applicable to the borrower under this section, in

accordance with Table 7 to § __.111, provided that if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine the risk weight applicable to the borrower under this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must consider the risk weight of the borrower to be 100 percent.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a regulatory commercial real estate exposure that is dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate based on the exposure's LTV in accordance with Table 8 to § __.111.

TABLE 7 TO § __.111—RISK WEIGHTS FOR REGULATORY COMMERCIAL REAL ESTATE EXPOSURES NOT DEPENDENT ON REAL ESTATE CASH FLOWS

	LTV ratio $\leq$ 60%	LTV ratio > 60%
Risk weight	Lesser of 60% and the risk-weight applicable to the borrower under this section	Risk weight applicable to the borrower under this section

Table 8 to § __.111—Risk Weights for Regulatory Commercial Real Estate Exposures Dependent on Real Estate Cash Flows

	LTV ratio $\leq$ 60%	60% < LTV ratio $\leq$ 80%	LTV ratio > 80%
Risk weight	70%	90%	110%

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(7) *Other real estate exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign another real estate exposure a 150 percent risk weight, unless the exposure is a residential mortgage exposure that is not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight.

(8) *Defaulted real estate exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a defaulted real estate exposure a 150 percent risk weight, unless the exposure is a residential mortgage exposure that is not dependent on the cash flows generated by the real estate, which must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight.

(9) *Risk weight multiplier to certain exposures with currency mismatch.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (f), a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must apply a 1.5 multiplier to the applicable risk weight, subject to a maximum risk weight of 150 percent, to a residential mortgage exposure to a borrower that does not have a source of repayment in the currency of the loan equal to at least 90 percent of the annual payment from either income generated through ordinary business activities or from a contract with a financial institution that provides funds denominated in the currency of the loan.

(g) *Retail exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to a retail exposure according to the following:

(1) *Regulatory retail exposures—(i) Regulatory retail exposures that are not transactor exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 85

percent risk weight to a regulatory retail exposure that is not a transactor exposure.

(ii) *Transactor exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 55 percent risk weight to a transactor exposure.

(2) *Other retail exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 110 percent risk weight to retail exposures that are not regulatory retail exposures.

(3) *Risk weight multiplier to certain exposures with currency mismatch.* Notwithstanding any other provision of paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 1.5 multiplier to the applicable risk weight, subject to a maximum risk weight of 150 percent, to any retail exposure in a foreign currency to a

borrower that does not have a source of repayment in the foreign currency equal to at least 90 percent of the annual payment amount from either income generated through ordinary business activities or from a contract with a financial institution that provides funds denominated in the foreign currency.

(h) *Corporate exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure unless the corporate exposure qualifies for a different risk weight under paragraphs (h)(1) through (4).

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 65 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure that is an exposure to a company that is investment grade and that has a publicly traded security outstanding or that is controlled by a company that has a publicly traded security outstanding.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 130 percent risk weight to a project finance exposure that is not a project finance operational phase exposure.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign risk weights to certain exposures to a QCCP as follows:

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 2 percent risk weight to an exposure to a QCCP arising from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] posting cash collateral to the QCCP in connection with a cleared transaction that meets the requirements of § _____.114(b)(3)(i)(A) and a 4 percent risk weight to an exposure to a QCCP arising from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] posting cash collateral to the QCCP in connection with a cleared transaction that meets the requirements of § _____.114(b)(3)(i)(B).

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 2 percent risk weight to an exposure to a QCCP arising from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] posting cash collateral to the QCCP in connection with a cleared transaction that meets the requirements of § _____.114(c)(3)(i).

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to a corporate exposure that is an exposure to a subordinated debt instrument or an exposure to a covered debt instrument.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph (h), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to:

(i) A corporate exposure that is for the purpose of acquiring or financing equipment or physical commodities where repayment of the exposure is dependent on the physical assets being financed or acquired; or

(ii) A project finance operational phase exposure.

(i) *Defaulted exposures.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 150 percent risk weight to any exposure that is a defaulted exposure.

(j) *Other assets.* (1)(i) A bank holding company or savings and loan holding company must assign a zero percent risk weight to cash owned and held in all offices of subsidiary depository institutions or in transit, and to gold bullion held in a subsidiary depository institution's own vaults, or held in another depository institution's vaults on an allocated basis, to the extent the gold bullion assets are offset by gold bullion liabilities.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a zero percent risk weight to cash owned and held in all offices of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] or in transit; to gold bullion held in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own vaults or held in another depository institution's vaults on an allocated basis, to the extent the gold bullion assets are offset by gold bullion liabilities; and to exposures that arise from the settlement of cash transactions (such as equities, fixed income, spot foreign exchange and spot commodities) with a central counterparty where there is no assumption of ongoing counterparty credit risk by the central counterparty after settlement of the trade and associated default fund contributions.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 20 percent risk weight to cash items in the process of collection.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to DTAs arising from temporary differences that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] could realize through net operating loss carrybacks.

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 250 percent risk weight to the portion of each of the following items to the extent it is not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital pursuant to § _____.22(d):

(i) MSAs; and
(ii) DTAs arising from temporary differences that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks.

(5) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 100 percent risk weight to all assets not specifically assigned a different risk weight under this subpart and that are not deducted from tier 1 or tier 2 capital pursuant to § _____.22.

(6) Notwithstanding the requirements of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign an asset

that is not included in one of the categories provided in this section to the risk weight category applicable under the capital rules applicable to bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies at 12 CFR part 217, provided that all of the following conditions apply:

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not authorized to hold the asset under applicable law other than debt previously contracted or similar authority; and

(ii) The risks associated with the asset are substantially similar to the risks of assets that are otherwise assigned to a risk weight category of less than 100 percent under this subpart.

(k) *Insurance assets*—(1) *Assets held in a separate account.* (i) A bank holding company or savings and loan holding company must risk-weight the individual assets held in a separate account that does not qualify as a non-guaranteed separate account as if the individual assets were held directly by the bank holding company or savings and loan holding company.

(ii) A bank holding company or savings and loan holding company must assign a zero percent risk weight to an asset that is held in a non-guaranteed separate account.

(2) *Policy loans.* A bank holding company or savings and loan holding company must assign a 20 percent risk weight to a policy loan.

§ _____.112 Off-balance sheet exposures.

(a) *General.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the exposure amount of an off-balance sheet exposure using the credit conversion factors (CCFs) in paragraph (b) of this section. In the case of commitments, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must multiply the committed but undrawn amount of the exposure by the applicable CCF.

(2) Where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] commits to provide a commitment, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply the lower of the two applicable CCFs.

(3) Where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides a commitment structured as a syndication or participation, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is only required to calculate the exposure amount for its pro rata share of the commitment.

(4) Where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides a commitment, enters into a repurchase agreement, or provides a credit-enhancing representation and warranty, and such commitment, repurchase agreement, or credit-enhancing representation and warranty is not a

securitization exposure, the exposure amount shall be no greater than the maximum contractual amount of the commitment, repurchase agreement, or credit-enhancing representation and warranty, as applicable.

(5) For purposes of this section, if a commitment does not have an express contractual maximum amount that can be drawn, the committed but undrawn amount of the commitment is equal to the average total drawn amount over the period since the commitment was created or the prior eight quarters, whichever period is shorter, multiplied by ten, minus the current drawn amount.

(6) For purposes of this subpart, with respect to a repurchase or reverse repurchase transaction, or a securities borrowing or securities lending transaction, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include in expanded total risk-weighted assets the risk-weighted asset amount for counterparty credit risk according to § _____.121 and the risk-weighted asset amount for securities or posted collateral, where the credit risk of the securities lent or posted as collateral remains with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(b) *Credit Conversion Factors*—(1) *10 percent CCF*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 10 percent CCF to the unused portion of a commitment that is unconditionally cancellable by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(2) *20 percent CCF*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 20 percent CCF to the amount of self-liquidating trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods, with an original maturity of one year or less.

(3) *40 percent CCF*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 40 percent CCF to commitments, regardless of the maturity of the facility, unless they qualify for a lower or higher CCF.

(4) *50 percent CCF*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 50 percent CCF to the amount of:

(i) Transaction-related contingent items, including performance bonds, bid bonds, warranties, and performance standby letters of credit; and

(ii) Note issuance facilities and revolving underwriting facilities.

(5) *100 percent CCF*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 100 percent CCF to the amount of the following off-balance-sheet items and other similar transactions:

(i) Guarantees;

(ii) Repurchase agreements (the off-balance sheet component of which equals the sum of the current fair values

of all positions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has sold subject to repurchase);

(iii) Credit-enhancing representations and warranties that are not securitization exposures;

(iv) Off-balance sheet securities lending transactions (the off-balance sheet component of which equals the sum of the current fair values of all positions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has lent under the transaction);

(v) Off-balance sheet securities borrowing transactions (the off-balance sheet component of which equals the sum of the current fair values of all non-cash positions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has posted as collateral under the transaction);

(vi) Financial standby letters of credit; and

(vii) Forward agreements.

§ _____.113 **Derivative contracts.**

(a) *Exposure amount for derivative contracts*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the exposure amount for a derivative contract using the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) under this section. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may reduce the exposure amount calculated according to this section by the credit valuation adjustment that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has recognized in its balance sheet valuation of any derivative contracts in the netting set. For purposes of this paragraph (a), the credit valuation adjustment does not include any adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital attributable to changes in the fair value of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s liabilities that are due to changes in its own credit risk since the inception of the transaction with the counterparty.

(b) *Definitions*. For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) *End date* means the last date of the period referenced by an interest rate or credit derivative contract or, if the derivative contract references another instrument, by the underlying instrument, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(2) *Start date* means the first date of the period referenced by an interest rate or credit derivative contract or, if the derivative contract references the value of another instrument, by underlying instrument, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(3) *Hedging set* means:

(i) With respect to interest rate derivative contracts, all such contracts within a netting set that reference the same reference currency;

(ii) With respect to exchange rate derivative contracts, all such contracts within a netting set that reference the same currency pair;

(iii) With respect to credit derivative contract, all such contracts within a netting set;

(iv) With respect to equity derivative contracts, all such contracts within a netting set;

(v) With respect to a commodity derivative contract, all such contracts within a netting set that reference one of the following commodity categories: Energy, metal, agricultural, or other commodities;

(vi) With respect to basis derivative contracts, all such contracts within a netting set that reference the same pair of risk factors and are denominated in the same currency; or

(vii) With respect to volatility derivative contracts, all such contracts within a netting set that reference one of interest rate, exchange rate, credit, equity, or commodity risk factors, separated according to the requirements under paragraphs (b)(3)(i) through (v) of this section.

(viii) If the risk of a derivative contract materially depends on more than one of interest rate, exchange rate, credit, equity, or commodity risk factors, the [AGENCY] may require a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to include the derivative contract in each appropriate hedging set under paragraphs (b)(3)(i) through (v) of this section.

(c) *Credit derivatives*.

Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that purchases a credit derivative that is recognized under § _____.120 as a credit risk mitigant for an exposure that is not a market risk covered position under subpart F of this part is not required to calculate a separate counterparty credit risk capital requirement under this section so long as the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does so consistently for all such credit derivatives and either includes all or excludes all such credit derivatives that are subject to a master netting agreement from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure to all relevant counterparties for risk-based capital purposes.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is the protection provider in a credit derivative must treat the credit derivative as an exposure to the reference obligor and is not required to calculate a counterparty credit risk capital requirement for the credit derivative under this section, so long as it does so consistently for all such credit

derivatives and either includes all or excludes all such credit derivatives that are subject to a master netting agreement from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure to all relevant counterparties for risk-based capital purposes (unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is treating the credit derivative as a market risk covered position under subpart F of this part, in which case the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a counterparty credit risk capital requirement under this section).

(d) *Equity derivatives.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat an equity derivative contract as an equity exposure and compute a risk-weighted asset amount for the equity derivative contract under § _____.140–_____.142 (unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is treating the contract as a market risk covered position under subpart F of this part). In addition, if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is treating the contract as a market risk covered position under subpart F of this part, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must also calculate a risk-based capital requirement for the counterparty credit risk of an equity derivative contract under this section. If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] risk weights an equity derivative contract under § _____.140–_____.142, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may choose not to hold risk-based capital against the counterparty credit risk of the equity derivative contract, as long as it does so for all such contracts. Where an equity derivative contract is subject to a qualified master netting agreement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] using § _____.140–_____.142 must either include all or exclude all of the contracts from any measure used to determine counterparty credit risk exposure.

(e) *Exposure amount.* (1) The exposure amount of a netting set, as calculated under this section, is equal to 1.4 multiplied by the sum of the replacement cost of the netting set, as calculated under paragraph (f) of this section, and the potential future exposure of the netting set, as calculated under paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the exposure amount of a netting set subject to a variation margin agreement, excluding a netting set that is subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty to the variation margin agreement is not required to post variation margin, is equal to the lesser of the exposure amount of the netting set calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section and the exposure amount of

the netting set calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section as if the netting set were not subject to a variation margin agreement.

(3) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the exposure amount of a netting set that consists of only sold options in which the premiums have been fully paid by the counterparty to the options and where the options are not subject to a variation margin agreement is zero.

(4) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the exposure amount of a netting set in which the counterparty is a commercial end-user is equal to the sum of replacement cost, as calculated under paragraph (f) of this section, and the potential future exposure of the netting set, as calculated under paragraph (g) of this section.

(5) For purposes of the exposure amount calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section and all calculations that are part of that exposure amount, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may elect to treat a derivative contract that is a cleared transaction that is not subject to a variation margin agreement as one that is subject to a variation margin agreement, if the derivative contract is subject to a requirement that the counterparties make daily cash payments to each other to account for changes in the fair value of the derivative contract and to reduce the net position of the contract to zero. If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] makes an election under this paragraph (e)(5) for one derivative contract, it must treat all other derivative contracts within the same netting set that are eligible for an election under this paragraph (e)(5) as derivative contracts that are subject to a variation margin agreement.

(6) For purposes of the exposure amount calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section and all calculations that are part of that exposure amount, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may elect to treat a credit derivative contract, equity derivative contract, or commodity derivative contract that references an index as if it were multiple derivative contracts each referencing one component of the index, provided that the derivative contract is not an option or a CDO tranche.

(7) For purposes of the exposure amount calculated under paragraph (e)(1) of this section and all calculations that are part of that exposure amount, with respect to a client-facing derivative transaction or netting set of client-facing derivative transactions, a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may multiply the standard supervisory haircuts applied for purposes of the net

independent collateral amount and variation margin amount by the scaling factor of the square root of $\frac{1}{2}$ (which equals 0.707107). If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] determines that a longer period is appropriate, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use a larger scaling factor to adjust for a longer holding period as provided below by the formula in this paragraph. In addition, the [AGENCY] may require the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to set a longer holding period if the [AGENCY] determines that a longer period is appropriate due to the nature, structure, or characteristics of the transaction or is commensurate with the risks associated with the transaction.

$$\text{Scaling factor} = \sqrt{H/10}$$

Where H = the holding period greater than or equal to five days

(f) *Replacement cost of a netting set—*

(1) *Netting set subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin.* The replacement cost of a netting set subject to a variation margin agreement, excluding a netting set that is subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty is not required to post variation margin, is the greater of:

(i) The sum of the fair values (after excluding any valuation adjustments) of the derivative contracts within the netting set less the sum of the net independent collateral amount and the variation margin amount applicable to such derivative contracts;

(ii) The sum of the variation margin threshold and the minimum transfer amount applicable to the derivative contracts within the netting set less the net independent collateral amount applicable to such derivative contracts; or

(iii) Zero.

(2) *Netting sets not subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin.* The replacement cost of a netting set that is not subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is the greater of:

(i) The sum of the fair values (after excluding any valuation adjustments) of the derivative contracts within the netting set less the sum of the net independent collateral amount and variation margin amount applicable to such derivative contracts; or

(ii) Zero.

(3) *Multiple netting sets subject to a single variation margin agreement.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (f)(1) and

(2) of this section, the replacement cost for multiple netting sets subject to a single variation margin agreement must be calculated according to paragraph (j)(1) of this section.

(4) *Netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements or a hybrid netting set.* Notwithstanding paragraphs

(f)(1) and (2) of this section, the replacement cost for a netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements or a hybrid netting set must be calculated according to paragraph (k)(1) of this section.

(g) *Potential future exposure of a netting set.* The potential future

exposure of a netting set is the product of the PFE multiplier and the aggregated amount.

(1) *PFE multiplier.* The PFE multiplier is calculated according to the following formula:

$$PFE\ multiplier = \min \left\{ 1; 0.05 + 0.95 * e^{\left(\frac{V-C}{1.9 * A} \right)} \right\}$$

Where:

V is the sum of the fair values (after excluding any valuation adjustments) of the derivative contracts within the netting set;

C is the sum of the net independent collateral amount and the variation margin amount applicable to the derivative contracts within the netting set; and

A is the aggregated amount of the netting set.

(2) *Aggregated amount.* The aggregated amount is the sum of all hedging set amounts, as calculated under paragraph (h) of this section, within a netting set.

(3) *Multiple netting sets subject to a single variation margin agreement.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section and when calculating the potential future exposure for purposes of total leverage exposure under § _____.10(c)(2)(ii), the potential future exposure for multiple netting sets subject to a single variation margin agreement must be calculated according to paragraph (j)(2) of this section.

(4) *Netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements or a hybrid netting set.* Notwithstanding paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section and when

calculating the potential future exposure for purposes of total leverage exposure under § _____.10(c)(2)(ii), the potential future exposure for a netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements or a hybrid netting set must be calculated according to paragraph (k)(2) of this section.

(h) *Hedging set amount*—(1) *Interest rate derivative contracts.* To calculate the hedging set amount of an interest rate derivative contract hedging set, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use either of the formulas provided in paragraphs (h)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section:

(i) Formula 1 is as follows:

$$\text{Hedging set amount} = [(AddOn_{TB1}^{IR})^2 + (AddOn_{TB2}^{IR})^2 + (AddOn_{TB3}^{IR})^2 + 1.4 * AddOn_{TB1}^{IR} * AddOn_{TB2}^{IR} + 1.4 * AddOn_{TB2}^{IR} * AddOn_{TB3}^{IR} + 0.6 * AddOn_{TB1}^{IR} * AddOn_{TB3}^{IR}]^{1/2}$$

(ii) Formula 2 is as follows:

$$\text{Hedging set amount} = |AddOn_{TB1}^{IR}| + |AddOn_{TB2}^{IR}| + |AddOn_{TB3}^{IR}|$$

Where in paragraphs (h)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section:

AddOn_{TB1}^{IR} is the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as

calculated under paragraph (i) of this section, within the hedging set with an end date of less than one year from the present date;

AddOn_{TB2}^{IR} is the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as calculated under paragraph (i) of this section, within the hedging set with an end date of one to five years from the present date; and

AddOn_{TB3}^{IR} is the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as calculated under paragraph (i) of this section, within the hedging set with an end date of more than five years from the present date.

(2) *Exchange rate derivative contracts.* For an exchange rate derivative contract hedging set, the hedging set amount equals the absolute value of the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as calculated under paragraph (i) of this section, within the hedging set.

(3) *Credit derivative contracts and equity derivative contracts.* The hedging set amount of a credit derivative contract hedging set or equity derivative contract hedging set within a netting set is calculated according to the following formula:

Hedging set amount

$$= \left[\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \rho_k * AddOn(Ref_k) \right)^2 + \sum_{k=1}^K (1 - (\rho_k)^2) * (AddOn(Ref_k))^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

Where:

k is each reference entity within the hedging set.

K is the number of reference entities within the hedging set.

AddOn(Ref_k) equals the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as

determined under paragraph (i) of this section, for all derivative contracts within the hedging set that reference entity *k*.

ρ_k equals the applicable supervisory correlation factor, as provided in Table 2 to this section.

(4) *Commodity derivative contracts.* The hedging set amount of a commodity derivative contract hedging set within a netting set is calculated according to the following formula:

Hedging set amount

$$= \left[\left(\rho * \sum_{k=1}^K AddOn(Type_k) \right)^2 + (1 - (\rho)^2) * \sum_{k=1}^K (AddOn(Type_k))^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

Where:

k is each commodity type within the hedging set.

K is the number of commodity types within the hedging set.

$AddOn (Type_k)$ equals the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts, as determined under paragraph (i) of this section, for all derivative contracts within the hedging set that reference commodity type.

ρ equals the applicable supervisory correlation factor, as provided in table 2 to this section.

(5) *Basis derivative contracts and volatility derivative contracts.*

Notwithstanding paragraphs (h)(1) through (4) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a

separate hedging set amount for each basis derivative contract hedging set and each volatility derivative contract hedging set. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate such hedging set amounts using one of the formulas under paragraphs (h)(1) through (4) that corresponds to the primary risk factor of the hedging set being calculated.

(i) *Adjusted derivative contract amount*—(1) *Summary.* To calculate the adjusted derivative contract amount of a derivative contract, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the adjusted notional amount of the derivative contract, pursuant to paragraph (i)(2) of this section, and

multiply the adjusted notional amount by each of the supervisory delta adjustment, pursuant to paragraph (i)(3) of this section, the maturity factor, pursuant to paragraph (i)(4) of this section, and the applicable supervisory factor, as provided in Table 2 to this section.

(2) *Adjusted notional amount.* (i)(A) For an interest rate derivative contract or a credit derivative contract, the adjusted notional amount equals the product of the notional amount of the derivative contract, as measured in U.S. dollars using the exchange rate on the date of the calculation, and the supervisory duration, as calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Supervisory duration} = \max \left\{ \frac{e^{-0.05 * \left(\frac{S}{250} \right)} - e^{-0.05 * \left(\frac{E}{250} \right)}}{0.05}, 0.04 \right\}$$

Where:

S is the number of business days from the present day until the start date of the derivative contract, or zero if the start date has already passed; and

E is the number of business days from the present day until the end date of the derivative contract.

(B) For purposes of paragraph (i)(2)(i)(A) of this section:

(1) For an interest rate derivative contract or credit derivative contract that is a variable notional swap, the notional amount is equal to the time-weighted average of the contractual notional amounts of such a swap over the remaining life of the swap; and

(2) For an interest rate derivative contract or a credit derivative contract that is a leveraged swap, in which the notional amount of all legs of the derivative contract are divided by a factor and all rates of the derivative contract are multiplied by the same factor, the notional amount is equal to the notional amount of an equivalent unleveraged swap.

(ii)(A) For an exchange rate derivative contract, the adjusted notional amount is the notional amount of the non-U.S. denominated currency leg of the

derivative contract, as measured in U.S. dollars using the exchange rate on the date of the calculation. If both legs of the exchange rate derivative contract are denominated in currencies other than U.S. dollars, the adjusted notional amount of the derivative contract is the largest leg of the derivative contract, as measured in U.S. dollars using the exchange rate on the date of the calculation.

(B) Notwithstanding paragraph (i)(2)(ii)(A) of this section, for an exchange rate derivative contract with multiple exchanges of principal, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must set the adjusted notional amount of the derivative contract equal to the notional amount of the derivative contract multiplied by the number of exchanges of principal under the derivative contract.

(iii)(A) For an equity derivative contract or a commodity derivative contract, the adjusted notional amount is the product of the fair value of one unit of the reference instrument underlying the derivative contract and the number of such units referenced by the derivative contract.

(B) Notwithstanding paragraph (i)(2)(iii)(A) of this section, when calculating the adjusted notional amount for an equity derivative contract or a commodity derivative contract that is a volatility derivative contract, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must replace the unit price with the underlying volatility referenced by the volatility derivative contract and replace the number of units with the notional amount of the volatility derivative contract.

(3) *Supervisory delta adjustment.* (i) For a derivative contract that is not an option contract or collateralized debt obligation tranche, the supervisory delta adjustment is 1 if the fair value of the derivative contract increases when the value of the primary risk factor increases and -1 if the fair value of the derivative contract decreases when the value of the primary risk factor increases.

(ii)(A) For a derivative contract that is an option contract, the supervisory delta adjustment is determined by the formulas in Table 1 to this section, as applicable:

Table 1 to § __.113—Supervisory Delta Adjustment for Options Contracts

	Bought	Sold
Call Options	$\Phi \left(\frac{\ln \left(\frac{P}{K} \frac{+\lambda}{+\lambda} \right) + 0.5 * \sigma^2 * T / 250}{\sigma * \sqrt{T / 250}} \right)$	$-\Phi \left(\frac{\ln \left(\frac{P}{K} \frac{+\lambda}{+\lambda} \right) + 0.5 * \sigma^2 * T / 250}{\sigma * \sqrt{T / 250}} \right)$
Put Options	$-\Phi \left(\frac{\ln \left(\frac{P}{K} \frac{+\lambda}{+\lambda} \right) + 0.5 * \sigma^2 * T / 250}{\sigma * \sqrt{T / 250}} \right)$	$\Phi \left(\frac{\ln \left(\frac{P}{K} \frac{+\lambda}{+\lambda} \right) + 0.5 * \sigma^2 * T / 250}{\sigma * \sqrt{T / 250}} \right)$

(B) As used in the formulas in Table 1 to this section:

(1) Φ is the standard normal cumulative distribution function;

(2) P equals the current fair value of the instrument or risk factor, as applicable, underlying the option;

(3) K equals the strike price of the option;

(4) T equals the number of business days until the latest contractual exercise date of the option;

(5) The same value of λ must be used for all option contracts that reference the same underlying risk factor or instrument or, in the case of interest rate option contracts, all interest rate option contracts that are denominated in the same currency. λ equals zero for all derivative contracts except those option contracts where it is possible for P to have negative values. For option contracts where it is possible for P to

have negative values, to determine the value of λ for a given risk factor or instrument, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must find the lowest value, L , of P and K of all option contracts that reference this risk factor or instrument or, in the case of interest rate option contracts, the lowest value, L , of P and K of all interest rate option contracts in a given currency, that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has with all counterparties. Then, λ is set as follows: when the underlying risk factor is an interest rate, $\lambda = \max\{-L + 0.1\%, 0\}$; otherwise, $\lambda = \max\{-1.1 \cdot L, 0\}$; and

(6) σ equals the supervisory option volatility, as provided in Table 2 to this section.

(C) Notwithstanding paragraph (i)(3)(ii)(B)(5) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may, with the prior approval of the [AGENCY], specify a value for λ in accordance with

this paragraph for an option contract, other than an interest rate option contract described in paragraph (i)(3)(ii)(B)(5) of this section, if a different value for λ would be appropriate considering the range of values for the instrument or risk factor, as appropriate, underlying the option contract. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that specifies a value for λ in accordance with this paragraph for an option contract must assign the same value for λ to all option contracts with the same instrument or risk factor, as applicable, underlying the option that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has with all counterparties.

(iii)(A) For a derivative contract that is a collateralized debt obligation tranche, the supervisory delta adjustment is determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Supervisory delta adjustment} = \frac{15}{(1 + 14 * A) * (1 + 14 * D)}$$

(B) As used in the formula in paragraph (i)(3)(iii)(A) of this section:

(1) A is the attachment point, which equals the ratio of the notional amounts of all underlying exposures that are subordinated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure to the total notional amount of all underlying exposures, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one;³⁰

³⁰ In the case of a first-to-default credit derivative, there are no underlying exposures that are subordinated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure. In the case of a second-or-subsequent-to-default credit derivative, the smallest $(n - 1)$ notional amounts of the underlying exposures are subordinated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure.

(2) D is the detachment point, which equals one minus the ratio of the notional amounts of all underlying exposures that are senior to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure to the total notional amount of all underlying exposures, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one; and

(3) The resulting amount is designated with a positive sign if the collateralized debt obligation tranche was used to purchase credit protection by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and is designated with a negative sign if the collateralized debt obligation tranche was used to sell credit protection by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(4) *Maturity factor.* (i)(A) The maturity factor of a derivative contract that is subject to a variation margin agreement, excluding derivative contracts that are subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty is not required to post variation margin, is determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Maturity factor} = \frac{3}{2} \sqrt{\frac{MPOR}{250}}$$

Where $MPOR$ refers to the period from the most recent exchange of collateral covering a netting set of derivative contracts with a defaulting counterparty until the derivative contracts are closed

out and the resulting market risk is re-hedged.

(B) Notwithstanding paragraph (i)(4)(i)(A) of this section:

(1) For a derivative contract that is not a client-facing derivative transaction, *MPOR* cannot be less than ten business days plus the periodicity of re-margining expressed in business days minus one business day;

(2) For a derivative contract that is a client-facing derivative transaction, *MPOR* cannot be less than five business days plus the periodicity of re-

margining expressed in business days minus one business day; and

(3) For a derivative contract that is within a netting set that is composed of more than 5,000 derivative contracts that are not cleared transactions, or a netting set that contains one or more trades involving illiquid collateral or a derivative contract that cannot be easily replaced, *MPOR* cannot be less than twenty business days.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (i)(4)(i)(A) and (B) of this section, for a

netting set subject to more than two outstanding disputes over margin that lasted longer than the *MPOR* over the previous two quarters, the applicable floor is twice the amount provided in paragraphs (i)(4)(i)(A) and (B) of this section.

(ii) The maturity factor of a derivative contract that is not subject to a variation margin agreement, or derivative contracts under which the counterparty is not required to post variation margin, is determined by the following formula:

$$\text{Maturity factor} = \sqrt{\frac{\min\{M; 250\}}{250}}$$

Where *M* equals the greater of 10 business days and the remaining maturity of the contract, as measured in business days.

(iii) For purposes of paragraph (i)(4) of this section, if a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has elected pursuant to paragraph (e)(5) of this section to treat a derivative contract that is a cleared transaction that is not subject to a variation margin agreement as one that is subject to a variation margin agreement, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the derivative contract as subject to a variation margin agreement with maturity factor as determined according to paragraph (i)(4)(i) of this section, and daily settlement does not change the end date of the period referenced by the derivative contract.

(5) *Derivative contract as multiple effective derivative contracts.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must separate a derivative contract into separate derivative contracts, according to the following rules:

(i) For an option where the counterparty pays a predetermined amount if the value of the underlying asset is above or below the strike price and nothing otherwise (binary option), the option must be treated as two separate options. For purposes of paragraph (i)(3)(ii) of this section, a binary option with strike price *K* must be represented as the combination of one bought European option and one sold European option of the same type as the original option (put or call) with the strike prices set equal to $0.95 * K$ and $1.05 * K$ so that the payoff of the binary option is reproduced exactly outside the region between the two strike prices. The absolute value of the sum of the adjusted derivative contract amounts of the bought and sold options is capped at the payoff amount of the binary option.

(ii) For a derivative contract that can be represented as a combination of standard option payoffs (such as collar, butterfly spread, calendar spread, straddle, and strangle), a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must treat each standard option component as a separate derivative contract.

(iii) For a derivative contract that includes multiple-payment options, (such as interest rate caps and floors), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may represent each payment option as a combination of effective single-payment options (such as interest rate caplets and floorlets).

(iv) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not decompose linear derivative contracts (such as swaps) into components.

(j) *Multiple netting sets subject to a single variation margin agreement—(1) Calculating replacement cost.* Notwithstanding paragraph (f) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a single replacement cost to multiple netting sets that are subject to a single variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin, calculated according to the following formula:

Replacement Cost

$$= \max \left\{ \sum_{NS} \max\{V_{NS}; 0\} - \max\{C_{MA}; 0\}; 0 \right\} \\ + \max \left\{ \sum_{NS} \min\{V_{NS}; 0\} - \min\{C_{MA}; 0\}; 0 \right\}$$

Where:

NS is each netting set subject to the variation margin agreement *MA*;

V_{NS} is the sum of the fair values (after excluding any valuation adjustments) of the derivative contracts within the netting set *NS*; and

C_{MA} is the sum of the net independent collateral amount and the variation margin amount applicable to the derivative contracts within the netting sets subject to the single variation margin agreement.

(2) *Calculating potential future exposure.* Notwithstanding paragraph

(g) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a single potential future exposure to multiple netting sets that are subject to a single variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin equal to the sum of the

potential future exposure of each such netting set, each calculated according to paragraph (g) of this section as if such netting sets were not subject to a variation margin agreement.

(k) *Netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements or a hybrid netting set*—(1) *Calculating replacement cost*. To calculate replacement cost for either a netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements under which the counterparty to each variation margin agreement must post variation margin, or a netting set composed of at least one derivative contract subject to variation margin agreement under which the counterparty must post variation margin and at least one derivative contract that is not subject to such a variation margin agreement, the calculation for replacement cost is provided under paragraph (f)(1) of this section, except that the variation margin threshold equals the sum of the variation margin thresholds of all variation margin agreements within the netting set and

the minimum transfer amount equals the sum of the minimum transfer amounts of all the variation margin agreements within the netting set.

(2) *Calculating potential future exposure*. (i) To calculate potential future exposure for a netting set subject to multiple variation margin agreements under which the counterparty to each variation margin agreement must post variation margin, or a netting set composed of at least one derivative contract subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty to the derivative contract must post variation margin and at least one derivative contract that is not subject to such a variation margin agreement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must divide the netting set into sub-netting sets (as described in paragraph (k)(2)(ii) of this section) and calculate the aggregated amount for each sub-netting set. The aggregated amount for the netting set is calculated as the sum of the aggregated amounts for the sub-netting sets. The

multiplier is calculated for the entire netting set.

(ii) For purposes of paragraph (k)(2)(i) of this section, the netting set must be divided into sub-netting sets as follows:

(A) All derivative contracts within the netting set that are not subject to a variation margin agreement or that are subject to a variation margin agreement under which the counterparty is not required to post variation margin form a single sub-netting set. The aggregated amount for this sub-netting set is calculated as if the netting set is not subject to a variation margin agreement.

(B) All derivative contracts within the netting set that are subject to variation margin agreements in which the counterparty must post variation margin and that share the same value of the MPOR form a single sub-netting set. The aggregated amount for this sub-netting set is calculated as if the netting set is subject to a variation margin agreement, using the MPOR value shared by the derivative contracts within the netting set.

Table 2 to § __.113—Supervisory Option Volatility, Supervisory Correlation Parameters, and Supervisory Factors for Derivative Contracts

Asset Class	Category	Type	Supervisory Option Volatility (Percent)	Supervisory Correlation Factor (Percent)	Supervisory Factor ¹ (Percent)
Interest rate	N/A	N/A	50	N/A	0.50
Exchange rate	N/A	N/A	15	N/A	4.0
Credit, single name	Investment grade	N/A	100	50	0.46
	Speculative grade	N/A	100	50	1.3
	Sub-speculative grade	N/A	100	50	6.0
Credit, index	Investment Grade	N/A	80	80	0.38
	Speculative Grade	N/A	80	80	1.06
Equity, single name	N/A	N/A	120	50	32
Equity, index	N/A	N/A	75	80	20
Commodity	Energy	Electricity	150	40	40
		Other	70	40	18
	Metals	N/A	70	40	18
	Agricultural	N/A	70	40	18
	Other	N/A	70	40	18

¹ The applicable supervisory factor for basis derivative contract hedging sets is equal to one-half of the supervisory factor provided in this table 2, and the applicable supervisory factor for volatility derivative contract hedging sets is equal to 5 times the supervisory factor provided in this table 2.

§ __.114 Cleared Transactions.

(a) *General requirements*—(1) *Clearing member clients*. A [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] that is a clearing member client must use the methodologies described in paragraph

(b) of this section to calculate risk-weighted assets for a cleared transaction.

(2) *Clearing members.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a clearing member must use the methodologies described in paragraph (c) of this section to calculate its risk-weighted assets for a cleared transaction and paragraph (d) of this section to calculate its risk-weighted assets for its default fund contribution to a CCP.

(b) *Clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION].*—(1) *Risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions.* (i) To determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a cleared transaction, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a clearing member client must multiply the trade exposure amount for the cleared transaction, calculated in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, by the risk weight appropriate for the cleared transaction, determined in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(ii) A clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions is the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts for all of its cleared transactions.

(2) *Trade exposure amount.* (i) For a cleared transaction that is a derivative contract or a netting set of derivative contracts, trade exposure amount equals the exposure amount for the derivative contract or netting set of derivative contracts calculated using § _____.113, plus the fair value of the collateral posted by the clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and held by the CCP, clearing member, or custodian in a manner that is not bankruptcy remote.

(ii) For a cleared transaction that is a repo-style transaction or netting set of repo-style transactions, trade exposure amount equals the exposure amount for the repo-style transaction calculated using the methodology set forth in § _____.121, plus the fair value of the collateral posted by the clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and held by the CCP, clearing member, or custodian in a manner that is not bankruptcy remote.

(3) *Cleared transaction risk weights.*

(i) For a cleared transaction with a QCCP, a clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a risk weight of:

(A) 2 percent if the collateral posted by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to the QCCP or clearing member is subject to an arrangement that prevents any loss to the clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] due to the joint default or a concurrent insolvency, liquidation, or receivership proceeding of the clearing member and any other clearing member clients of the clearing

member; and the clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that in the event of a legal challenge (including one resulting from an event of default or from liquidation, insolvency, or receivership proceedings) the relevant court and administrative authorities would find the arrangements to be legal, valid, binding, and enforceable under the law of the relevant jurisdictions; or

(B) 4 percent, if the requirements of paragraph (b)(3)(i)(A) of this section are not met.

(ii) For a cleared transaction with a CCP that is not a QCCP, a clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the risk weight applicable to the CCP under § _____.111.

(4) *Collateral.* (i) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this section, collateral posted by a clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is held by a custodian (in its capacity as a custodian) in a manner that is bankruptcy remote from the CCP, clearing member, and other clearing member clients of the clearing member, is not subject to a capital requirement under this section.

(ii) A clearing member client [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for any collateral provided to a CCP, clearing member or a custodian in connection with a cleared transaction in accordance with requirements under subpart E or F of this part, as applicable.

(c) *Clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION].*—(1) *Risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions.* (i) To determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a cleared transaction, a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must multiply the trade exposure amount for the cleared transaction, calculated in accordance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section by the risk weight appropriate for the cleared transaction, determined in accordance with paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(ii) A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions is the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts for all of its cleared transactions.

(2) *Trade exposure amount.* A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its trade exposure amount for a cleared transaction as follows:

(i) For a cleared transaction that is a derivative contract or a netting set of

derivative contracts, trade exposure amount equals the exposure amount for the derivative contract or netting set of derivative contracts calculated using § _____.113, plus the fair value of the collateral posted by the clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and held by the CCP in a manner that is not bankruptcy remote.

(ii) For a cleared transaction that is a repo-style transaction or netting set of repo-style transactions, trade exposure amount equals the exposure amount for the repo-style transaction calculated using the methodology set forth in § _____.121, plus the fair value of the collateral posted by the clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and held by the CCP in a manner that is not bankruptcy remote.

(3) *Cleared transaction risk weights.*

(i) A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a risk weight of 2 percent to the trade exposure amount for a cleared transaction with a QCCP.

(ii) For a cleared transaction with a CCP that is not a QCCP, a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the risk weight applicable to the CCP according to § _____.111.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(3)(i) and (ii) of this section, a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply a risk weight of zero percent to the trade exposure amount for a cleared transaction with a QCCP where the clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is acting as a financial intermediary on behalf of a clearing member client, the transaction offsets another transaction that satisfies the requirements set forth in § _____.3(a), and the clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not obligated to reimburse the clearing member client in the event of the QCCP default.

(4) *Collateral.* (i) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this section, collateral posted by a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is held by a custodian in a manner that is bankruptcy remote from the CCP is not subject to a capital requirement under this section.

(ii) A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for any collateral provided to a CCP, clearing member or a custodian in connection with a cleared transaction in accordance with requirements under subparts E or F of this part, as applicable.

(d) *Default fund contributions.*—(1) *General requirement.* A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a default fund contribution

to a CCP at least quarterly, or more frequently if, in the opinion of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] or the [AGENCY], there is a material change in the financial condition of the CCP. The total risk-weighted assets for default fund contributions of a clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is the sum of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s risk-weighted assets for all of its default fund contributions to all CCPs of which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is a clearing member.

(2) *Risk-weighted asset amount for default fund contributions to*

nonqualifying CCPs. A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s risk-weighted asset amount for default fund contributions to CCPs that are not QCCPs equals the sum of such default fund contributions multiplied by 1,250 percent, or an amount determined by the [AGENCY], based on factors such as size, structure, and membership characteristics of the CCP and riskiness of its transactions, in cases where such default fund contributions may be unlimited.

(3) *Risk-weighted asset amount for default fund contributions to QCCPs.* A

clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s risk-weighted asset amount for default fund contributions to QCCPs equals the sum of its capital requirement, KCM for each QCCP, as calculated under the methodology set forth in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, multiplied by 12.5.

(4) *Capital requirement for default fund contributions to a QCCP.* A clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s capital requirement for its default fund contribution to a QCCP (KCM) is equal to:

$$K_{CM} = \max \left\{ K_{CCP} * \left(\frac{DF^{pref}}{DF_{CCP} + DF_{CCPCM}^{pref}} \right); 0.16 \text{ percent} * DF^{pref} \right\}$$

Where:

K_{CCP} is the hypothetical capital requirement of the QCCP, as determined under paragraph (d)(5) of this section;

DF^{pref} is the prefunded default fund contribution of the clearing member [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to the QCCP;

DF_{CCP} is the QCCP's own prefunded amounts that are contributed to the default waterfall and are junior or *pari passu*

with prefunded default fund contributions of clearing members of the CCP; and

DF_{CCPCM}^{pref} is the total prefunded default fund contributions from clearing members of the QCCP to the QCCP.

(5) *Hypothetical capital requirement of a QCCP.* Where a QCCP has provided its K_{CCP} , a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must rely on such disclosed figure

instead of calculating K_{CCP} under this paragraph (d)(5), unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] determines that a more conservative figure is appropriate based on the nature, structure, or characteristics of the QCCP. The hypothetical capital requirement of a QCCP (K_{CCP}), as determined by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], is equal to:

$$K_{CCP} = \sum_{CM_i} EA_i * 1.6 \text{ percent}$$

Where:

CM_i is each clearing member of the QCCP; and

EA_i is the exposure amount of the QCCP to each clearing member of the QCCP to the QCCP, as determined under paragraph (d)(6) of this section.

(6) *Exposure amount of a QCCP to a clearing member.* (i) The exposure amount of a QCCP to a clearing member is equal to the sum of the exposure amount for derivative contracts determined under paragraph (d)(6)(ii) of this section and the exposure amount for repo-style transactions determined under paragraph (d)(6)(iii) of this section.

(ii) With respect to any derivative contracts between the QCCP and the clearing member and any guarantees that the clearing member has provided to the QCCP with respect to performance of a clearing member client on a derivative contract, the exposure amount is equal to the exposure amount of the QCCP to the clearing member for all such derivative contracts and guaranteed derivative contracts calculated under SA-CCR in § _____.113 (or, with respect to a QCCP located

outside the United States, under a substantially identical methodology in effect in the jurisdiction) using a value of 10 business days for purposes of § _____.113(i)(4), provided that for this calculation, in place of the net independent collateral amount, the calculation must include the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the market price volatility haircut under Table 1 to § _____.121, as applicable, posted to the QCCP by the clearing member, including collateral posted on behalf of a client of the clearing member in connection with a derivative contract for which the clearing member has provided guarantees to the QCCP, plus the amount of the prefunded default fund contribution, as adjusted by the market price volatility haircut under Table 1 to § _____.121, as applicable, plus the amount of the prefunded default fund contribution of the clearing member to the QCCP.

(iii) With respect to any repo-style transactions between the clearing member and the QCCP that are cleared

transactions, exposure amount (EA) is equal to:

$$EA = \max \{ EBRMi - IMi - DF_i; 0 \}$$

Where:

$EBRMi$ is the exposure amount of the QCCP to each clearing member for all repo-style transactions between the QCCP and the clearing member, as determined under § _____.121 and without recognition of the initial margin collateral posted by the clearing member to the QCCP with respect to the repo-style transactions or the prefunded default fund contribution of the clearing member institution to the QCCP;

IM_i is the initial margin collateral posted by each clearing member to the QCCP with respect to the repo-style transactions; and

DF_i is the prefunded default fund contribution of each clearing member to the QCCP that is not already deducted in paragraph (d)(6)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Exposure amount must be calculated separately for each clearing member's sub-client accounts and sub-house account (*i.e.*, for the clearing member's proprietary activities). If the clearing member's collateral and its client's collateral are held in the same default fund contribution account, then

the exposure amount of that account is the sum of the exposure amount for the client-related transactions within the account and the exposure amount of the house-related transactions within the account. For purposes of determining such exposure amounts, the independent collateral of the clearing member and its client must be allocated in proportion to the respective total amount of independent collateral posted by the clearing member to the QCCP.

(v) If any account or sub-account contains both derivative contracts and repo-style transactions, the exposure amount of that account is the sum of the exposure amount for the derivative contracts within the account and the exposure amount of the repo-style transactions within the account. If independent collateral is held for an account containing both derivative contracts and repo-style transactions, then such collateral must be allocated to the derivative contracts and repo-style transactions in proportion to the respective product specific exposure amounts, calculated, excluding the effects of collateral, according to § ___.121 for repo-style transactions and to § ___.113 for derivative contracts.

(vi) Notwithstanding any other provision of paragraph (d) of this section, with the prior approval of the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a default fund contribution to a QCCP according to § ___.35(d)(3)(i) through (iii).

- § ___.115 Unsettled Transactions.**
- (a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:
- (1) *Delivery-versus-payment (DvP)* transaction means a securities or commodities transaction in which the buyer is obligated to make payment only if the seller has made delivery of the securities or commodities and the seller is obligated to deliver the securities or commodities only if the buyer has made payment.
- (2) *Payment-versus-payment (PvP) transaction* means a foreign exchange transaction in which each counterparty is obligated to make a final transfer of one or more currencies only if the other counterparty has made a final transfer of one or more currencies.
- (3) A transaction has a normal settlement period if the contractual settlement period for the transaction is equal to or less than the market standard for the instrument underlying the transaction and equal to or less than five business days.
- (4) Positive current exposure of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for a transaction is the difference between the transaction value at the agreed settlement price and the current market price of the transaction, if the difference results in a credit exposure of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to the counterparty.
- (b) *Scope.* This section applies to all transactions involving securities, foreign exchange instruments, and commodities that have a risk of delayed settlement or delivery. This section does not apply to:
- (1) Cleared transactions that are marked-to-market daily and subject to daily receipt and payment of variation margin;
- (2) Repo-style transactions, including unsettled repo-style transactions;
- (3) One-way cash payments on OTC derivative contracts; or
- (4) Transactions with a contractual settlement period that is longer than the normal settlement period (which are treated as OTC derivative contracts as provided in § ___.113).
- (c) *System-wide failures.* In the case of a system-wide failure of a settlement, clearing system or central counterparty, the [AGENCY] may waive risk-based capital requirements for unsettled and failed transactions until the situation is rectified.
- (d) *Delivery-versus-payment (DvP) and payment-versus-payment (PvP) transactions.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must hold risk-based capital against any DvP or PvP transaction with a normal settlement period if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s counterparty has not made delivery or payment within five business days after the settlement date. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine its risk-weighted asset amount for such a transaction by multiplying the positive current exposure of the transaction for the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] by the appropriate risk weight in Table 1 to § ___.115.

Table 1 to § ___.115—Risk Weights for Unsettled DvP and PvP Transactions

Number of business days after contractual settlement date	Risk weight to be applied to positive current exposure (in percent)
From 5 to 15	100.0
From 16 to 30	625.0
From 31 to 45	937.5
46 or more	1,250.0

- (e) *Non-DvP/non-PvP (non-delivery-versus-payment/non-payment-versus-payment) transactions.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must hold risk-based capital against any non-DvP/non-PvP transaction with a normal settlement period if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has delivered cash, securities, commodities, or currencies to its counterparty but has not received its corresponding deliverables by the end of the same business day. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must continue to hold risk-based capital against the transaction until the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has received its corresponding deliverables.
- (2) From the business day after the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has made its delivery until five business days after the counterparty delivery is due, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for the transaction by treating the current fair value of the deliverables owed to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] as an exposure to the counterparty and using the applicable counterparty risk weight under this subpart.
- (3) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has not received its deliverables by the fifth business day

after counterparty delivery was due, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to the current fair value of the deliverables owed to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(f) *Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions.* Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions is the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts of all DvP, Pvp, and non-DvP/non-Pvp transactions.

Credit Risk Mitigation

§ ____ .120 Guarantees and credit derivatives: Substitution approach.

(a) *Scope*—(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative that is not an nth-to-default credit derivative by substituting the risk weight associated with the protection provider for the risk weight assigned to an exposure, as provided under this section.

(2) This section applies to exposures for which:

(i) Credit risk is fully covered by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative; or

(ii) Credit risk is covered on a pro rata basis (that is, on a basis in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and the protection provider share losses proportionately) by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative.

(3) Exposures on which there is a tranching of credit risk (reflecting at least two different levels of seniority) generally are securitization exposures subject to § ____ .130 through ____ .134.

(4) If multiple eligible guarantees or eligible credit derivatives cover a single exposure described in this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may treat the hedged exposure as multiple separate exposures each covered by a single eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative and may calculate a separate risk-weighted asset amount for each separate exposure as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(5) If a single eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative covers multiple hedged exposures described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat each hedged exposure as covered by a separate eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative and must calculate a separate risk-weighted asset amount for each exposure as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Rules of recognition.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may only recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of eligible guarantees and

eligible credit derivatives that are not nth-to-default credit derivatives.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may only recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of an eligible credit derivative to hedge an exposure that is different from the credit derivative's reference exposure used for determining the derivative's cash settlement value, deliverable obligation, or occurrence of a credit event if:

(i) The reference exposure ranks *pari passu* with, or is subordinated to, the hedged exposure;

(ii) The reference exposure and the hedged exposure are to the same legal entity, and

(iii) Legally enforceable cross-default or cross-acceleration clauses are in place to ensure payments under the credit derivative are triggered when the obligated party of the hedged exposure fails to pay under the terms of the hedged exposure.

(c) *Substitution approach*—(1) *Full coverage.* If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is greater than or equal to the exposure amount of the hedged exposure, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize the guarantee or credit derivative in determining the risk-weighted asset amount for the hedged exposure by substituting the risk weight applicable to the guarantor or credit derivative protection provider under this subpart for the risk weight assigned to the exposure.

(2) *Partial coverage.* If an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative meets the conditions in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and the protection amount (P) of the guarantee or credit derivative is less than the exposure amount of the hedged exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the hedged exposure as two separate exposures (protected and unprotected) in order to recognize the credit risk mitigation benefit of the guarantee or credit derivative.

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for the protected exposure under this subpart E, where the applicable risk weight is the risk weight applicable to the guarantor or credit derivative protection provider.

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for the unprotected exposure under this subpart E, where the applicable risk weight is that of the unprotected portion of the hedged exposure.

(iii) The treatment provided in this section is applicable when the credit risk of an exposure is covered on a partial pro rata basis and may be applicable when an adjustment is made to the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative under paragraph (d), (e), or (f) of this section.

(d) *Maturity mismatch adjustment.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that recognizes an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative in determining the risk-weighted asset amount for a hedged exposure must adjust the effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant to reflect any maturity mismatch between the hedged exposure and the credit risk mitigant.

(2) A maturity mismatch occurs when the residual maturity of a credit risk mitigant is less than that of the hedged exposure(s).

(3) The residual maturity of a hedged exposure is the longest possible remaining time before the obligated party of the hedged exposure is scheduled to fulfil its obligation on the hedged exposure. If a credit risk mitigant has embedded options that may reduce its term, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] (protection purchaser) must adjust the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant. If a call is at the discretion of the protection provider, the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant is at the first call date. If the call is at the discretion of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] (protection purchaser), but the terms of the arrangement at origination of the credit risk mitigant contain a positive incentive for the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to call the transaction before contractual maturity, the remaining time to the first call date is the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant.

(4) A credit risk mitigant with a maturity mismatch may be recognized only if its original maturity is greater than or equal to one year and its residual maturity is greater than three months.

(5) When a maturity mismatch exists, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the following adjustment to reduce the effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant:

Where:

$$Pm = E \times (t - 0.25) / (T - 0.25),$$

(i) Pm = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for maturity mismatch;

(ii) E = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant;

(iii) t = the lesser of T or the residual maturity of the credit risk mitigant, expressed in years; and

(iv) T = the lesser of five or the residual maturity of the hedged exposure, expressed in years.

(e) *Adjustment for credit derivatives without restructuring as a credit event.*

(1) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] recognizes an eligible credit derivative that does not include as a credit event a restructuring of the hedged exposure involving forgiveness or postponement of principal, interest, or fees that results in a credit loss event (that is, a charge-off, specific provision, or other similar debit to the profit and loss account), the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the adjustment in paragraph (e)(2) of this section to reduce the effective notional amount of the credit derivative unless: the terms of the hedged exposure and the reference exposure, if different from the hedged exposure, allow the maturity, principal, coupon, currency, or seniority status of the exposure to be amended outside of receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding only by unanimous consent of all parties, and the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that the hedged exposure is subject to the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, or a domestic or foreign insolvency regime with similar features that allow for a company to liquidate, reorganize, or restructure and provides for an orderly settlement of creditor claims.

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the following adjustment to reduce the effective notional amount of any eligible credit derivative that is subject to adjustment under paragraph (e)(1) of this section:

Where:

$$Pr = Pm \times 0.60,$$

- (i) Pr = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for lack of restructuring event (and maturity mismatch, if applicable); and
- (ii) Pm = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant (adjusted for maturity mismatch, if applicable).

(f) *Currency mismatch adjustment.* (1) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] recognizes an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative that is denominated in a currency different from that in which the hedged exposure is denominated, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the following formula to the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative:

Where:

$$Pc = Pr \times (1 - H_{FX}),$$

(i) Pc = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant, adjusted for currency mismatch (and maturity mismatch and lack of restructuring event, if applicable);

- (ii) Pr = effective notional amount of the credit risk mitigant (adjusted for maturity mismatch and lack of restructuring event, if applicable); and
- (iii) H_{FX} = haircut appropriate for the currency mismatch between the credit risk mitigant and the hedged exposure, as determined under paragraphs (f)(2) through (3) of this section.

(2) Subject to paragraph (f)(3) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must set H_{FX} equal to eight percent.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must increase H_{FX} as determined under paragraph (f)(2) of this section if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] revalues the guarantee or credit derivative less frequently than once every 10 business days using the following formula:

Where:

$$H_{FX} = 8\% \times (T_M/10)^{1/2}, \text{ where } T_M \text{ equals the greater of 10 or the number of business days between revaluations.}$$

§ _____.121 Collateralized transactions.

(a) *General.* (1) To recognize the risk-mitigating effects of financial collateral, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use:

(i) The simple approach in paragraph (b) of this section for any exposure that is not a derivative contract or a netting set of derivative contracts; or

(ii) The collateral haircut approach in paragraph (c) of this section for a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, or a netting set of such transactions.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use any approach described in this section that is valid for a particular type of exposure or transaction; however, it must use the same approach for similar exposures or transactions.

(3) For purposes of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may only recognize the risk-mitigating effects of a corporate debt security that meets the definition of financial collateral if the corporate issuer of the debt security has a publicly traded security outstanding or is controlled by a company that has a publicly traded security outstanding.

(b) *The simple approach—(1) General requirements.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures any exposure that is not a derivative contract or netting set of derivative contracts.

(ii) To qualify for the simple approach, the financial collateral must meet the following requirements:

(A) The collateral must be subject to a collateral agreement for at least the life of the exposure;

(B) The collateral must be revalued at least every six months; and

(C) The collateral (other than gold) and the exposure must be denominated in the same currency.

(2) *Risk weight substitution.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply a risk weight to the portion of an exposure that is secured by the fair value of financial collateral (that meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section) based on the risk weight assigned to the collateral under this subpart. For repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements, and securities lending and borrowing transactions, the collateral is the instruments, gold, and cash the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty under the transaction.

Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a risk weight to the unsecured portion of the exposure based on the risk weight applicable to the exposure under this subpart.

(3) *Exceptions to the 20 percent risk weight floor and other requirements.* Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign a zero percent risk weight to the collateralized portion of an exposure where:

(i) The financial collateral is cash on deposit; or

(ii) The financial collateral is an exposure to a sovereign that qualifies for a zero percent risk weight under § _____.111, and the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has discounted the fair value of the collateral by 20 percent.

(c) *Collateral haircut approach—Exposure amount for eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions—(1)*

General. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures an eligible margin loan, repo-style transaction, or netting set of such transactions, and of any collateral that secures a repo-style transaction that is included in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s measure for market risk under subpart F of this part, by using the collateral haircut approach covered in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) *Collateral haircut approach—(i) Netting set amount calculation.* For

purposes of the collateral haircut approach, except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, a

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the exposure amount for a netting set of eligible margin loans or

repo-style transactions according to the following formula:

$$E^* = \max \left\{ 0; \left(\sum_i E_i - \sum_i C_i \right) + \left(0.4 \times \text{net}_{\text{exposure}} \right) + \left(0.6 \times \frac{\text{gross}_{\text{exposure}}}{\sqrt{N}} \right) + \left(\sum_{fx} (E_{fx} \times H_{fx}) \right) \right\}$$

Where:

- (A) E^* is the exposure amount of the netting set after credit risk mitigation;
- (B) E_i is the current fair value of the instrument, cash, or gold the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty;
- (C) C_i is the current fair value of the instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty;
- (D) $\text{net}_{\text{exposure}} = |\sum_s E_s H_s|$;
- (E) $\text{gross}_{\text{exposure}} = \sum_s E_s |H_s|$;
- (F) E_s is the absolute value of the net position in a given instrument or in gold, where the net position in a given instrument or gold equals the sum of the current fair values of the instrument or gold the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty, minus the sum of the current fair values of that same instrument or gold the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty;
- (G) H_s is the haircut appropriate to E_s as described in Table 1 of this section, as applicable. H_s has a positive sign if the instrument or gold is net lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty; H_s has a negative sign if the instrument or gold is

net borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty;

- (H) N is the number of instruments with a unique Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures (CUSIP) designation or foreign equivalent that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] lends, sells subject to repurchase, posts as collateral, borrows, purchases subject to resale, or takes as collateral in the netting set, including all collateral that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include within the credit risk mitigation framework, except that instruments where the value E_s is less than one tenth of the value of the largest E_s in the netting set are not included in the count or gold, with any amount of gold given a value of one;
- (I) E_{fx} is the absolute value of the net position in each currency f_x different from the settlement currency;
- (J) H_{fx} is the haircut appropriate for currency mismatch of currency f_x .

(ii) *Single transaction exposure amount calculation.* For purposes of the collateral haircut approach, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following formula to calculate the exposure amount for an individual eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction that is not a part of a netting set:

$$E^* = \max \{ 0; E \times (1 + H_e) - C \times (1 - H_c - H_{fx}) \}$$

Where:

- (A) E^* is the exposure amount of the transaction after credit risk mitigation.
- (B) E is the current fair value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral to the counterparty;
- (C) H_c is the haircut appropriate to E as described in Table 1 of this section, as applicable.
- (D) C is the current fair value of the specific instrument, cash, or gold the banking organization has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the counterparty.
- (E) H_e is the haircut appropriate to C as described in Table 1 to this section, as applicable.
- (F) $H(f_x)$ is the haircut appropriate for currency mismatch between the collateral and exposure.

(iii) *Market price volatility and currency mismatch haircuts.* (A) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the haircuts for market price volatility (H_s) in Table 1 to this section, as adjusted in certain circumstances as provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(C) through (E) of this section.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 1 to § __.121—Market Price Volatility Haircuts

	Residual maturity	Securities issued by a sovereign or an issuer described in § __.111(b) (in percent)			Other investment-grade securities (in percent)	
		Issuer risk weight of 0%	Issuer risk weight of 20% or 50%	Issuer risk weight of 100%	Exposures other than securitization exposures	Senior securitization exposures with risk weight < 100%
Debt securities	Less than or equal to 1 year	0.5	1.0	15.0	2.0	4.0
	Greater than 1 year and less than or equal to 3 years	2.0	3.0	15.0	4.0	12.0
	Greater than 3 years and less than or equal to 5 years				6.0	
	Greater than 5 years and less than or equal to 10 years	4.0	6.0	15.0	12.0	24.0
	Greater than 10 years				20.0	
Main index equities (including convertible bonds) and gold	20.0					
Other publicly traded equities (including convertible bonds)	30.0					
Mutual funds	Highest haircut applicable to any security in which the fund can invest, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can apply the full look-through approach for equity investments in funds in § __.142(b), in which case the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use a weighted average of haircuts applicable to the securities held by the fund.					
Cash on deposit	0.0					
Other exposure types	30.0					

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(B) For currency mismatches, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use a haircut for foreign exchange rate volatility (H_{FX}) of 8 percent, as adjusted in certain circumstances under

paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(C) and (D) of this section.

(C) For repo-style transactions, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may multiply the haircuts provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this

section by the square root of $\frac{1}{2}$ (which equals 0.707107).

(D) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the haircuts provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section upward on the basis of a holding period longer than ten business days for

eligible margin loans or a holding period longer than five business days for repo-style transactions that are not cleared transactions under the following conditions. If the number of trades in a netting set exceeds 5,000 at any time during a quarter, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the haircuts provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section upward on the basis of a holding period of twenty business days for the

following quarter except in the calculation of exposure amount for purposes of § _____.114. If a netting set contains one or more trades involving illiquid collateral, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the haircuts provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section upward on the basis of a holding period of twenty business days. If over the two previous quarters more than two margin disputes on a netting set have occurred

that lasted longer than the holding period, then the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the haircuts provided in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section upward for that netting set on the basis of a holding period that is at least two times the minimum holding period for that netting set. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the haircuts upward using the following formula:

$$H_a = H_s \sqrt{T_m/T_s}$$

Where:

- (1) T_m equals a holding period of longer than 10 business days for eligible margin loans or longer than 5 business days for repo-style transactions;
- (2) H_s equals the market price volatility haircut provided in Table 1 of this section or to the foreign exchange rate volatility haircut provided in paragraph (c)(3)(iii)(B) of this section; and
- (3) T_s equals 10 business days for eligible margin loans or 5 business days for repo-style transactions.

(E) If the instruments a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral do not meet the definition of financial collateral, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use a 30 percent haircut for market price volatility (H_s).

(d) *Minimum haircut floors for certain eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions*—(1) *General*. To recognize the risk mitigation benefit of financial collateral that secures an eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction with an unregulated financial institution or netting set of such transactions with an unregulated financial institution, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply this paragraph (d). A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not recognize

the risk-mitigating benefits of financial collateral that secures such transaction(s) unless the requirements set forth in paragraphs (d)(3)(ii) or (d)(3)(iii) of this section, as applicable, are satisfied.

(2) *Transactions subject to the minimum haircut floors*. (i) The minimum haircut floors must be applied to any of the following transactions with an unregulated financial institution that are not cleared transactions:

(A) An eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction in which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] lends cash to an unregulated financial institution in exchange for securities, unless all of the securities are nondefaulted sovereign exposures; and

(B) A repo-style transaction that is a collateral upgrade transaction.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section, the following eligible margin loans and repo-style transactions with an unregulated financial institution are exempted from the minimum haircut floors:

(A) A transaction in which an unregulated financial institution lends, sells subject to repurchase, or posts as collateral securities to a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] in exchange for cash and the unregulated financial institution uses the cash to fund one or more transactions with the same or shorter maturity than the original transaction with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(B) A collateral upgrade transaction in which the unregulated financial institution is unable to re-hypothecate, or contractually agrees that it will not re-hypothecate, the securities it receives as collateral against the securities lent.

(C) A transaction in which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] borrows securities for the purpose of meeting a current or anticipated demand, including for delivery obligations, customer demand, or segregation requirements, and not to provide financing to the unregulated financial institution. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must maintain sufficient written documentation that such transaction is for the purpose of meeting a current or anticipated demand.

(3) *Minimum haircut floors*. (i) The minimum haircut floors, expressed as percentages, are provided in tTable 2 to this section.

Table 2 to § __.121—Minimum Haircut Floors (In Percentage)

Residual maturity of collateral	Haircut level	
	Corporate and other issuers	Securitization exposures
≤ 1 year debt securities, and floating rate notes (FRNs)	0.5	1.0
> 1 year, ≤ 5 years debt securities	1.5	4.0
> 5 years, ≤ 10 years debt securities	3.0	6.0
> 10 years debt securities	4.0	7.0
Main index equities	6.0	
Cash on deposit	zero	
Sovereign exposures that receive a zero percent risk weight under § __.111	zero	
Other exposure types	10.0	

(ii) *Single-transaction haircut floors.* For a single eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction with an unregulated financial institution that is not included in a netting set, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must compare the haircut of the transaction with the respective single-transaction haircut floor. If the haircut for the transaction H is smaller than the single transaction haircut floor f , the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not recognize the risk-mitigating effects of financial

collateral that secures the exposure under this section.

(A) The haircut H equals to the ratio of the fair value of financial collateral borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the unregulated financial institution (C_B) to the fair value of financial collateral lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral (C_L) expressed as a percent, minus 100 percent.

(B) The haircut floor f is calculated as:

$$f = \left(\frac{1 + f_B}{1 + f_L} \right) - 1$$

(iii) *Portfolio haircut floors.* For a netting set of eligible margin loans or repo-style transactions with an unregulated financial institution, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

compare the portfolio haircut to the portfolio haircut floor. If the portfolio haircut H is less than the portfolio haircut floor the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not recognize

(1) For a single cash-lent-for-security transaction, f is given in Table 2 to this section.

(2) For a single security-for-security repo-style transaction, f is calculated using the following formula, in which security L (haircut floor f_L given in Table 2 to this section) is lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as collateral in exchange for borrowing, purchasing subject to resale, or taking as collateral security B (haircut floor f_B given in Table 2 to this section):

the risk-mitigating effects of financial collateral that secures the exposures. The portfolio haircut H and the portfolio haircut floor f are calculated as:

$$H = \left(\frac{\sum C_B}{\sum C_L} \right) - 1$$

and

$$f = \left(\left(\frac{\sum (C_L / (1 + f_L))}{\sum C_L} \right) / \left(\frac{\sum (C_B / (1 + f_B))}{\sum C_B} \right) \right) - 1$$

Where:

(A) C_L equals the fair value of the net position in a given security (or cash) the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or posted as

collateral to the unregulated financial institution;

- (B) C_B equals the fair value of the net position in a given security the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or taken as collateral from the unregulated financial institution; and
- (C) f_L and f_B are the respective haircut floors given in Table 2 to this section for each security net lent (L) and net borrowed (B) by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures

§ ____ .130 Operational criteria for recognizing the transfer of risk.

(a) *Operational criteria for traditional securitizations.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that transfers exposures it has originated or purchased to a securitization SPE or other third party in connection with a traditional securitization may exclude the exposures from the calculation of its risk-weighted assets only if each condition in this section is satisfied. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets these conditions must hold risk-based capital against any credit risk it retains in connection with the securitization. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that fails to meet these conditions must hold risk-based capital against the transferred exposures as if they had not been securitized and must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the transaction and any portion of a CEIO strip that does not constitute after-tax gain-on-sale. If the transferred exposures are in connection with a resecuritization and all of the conditions in this paragraph (a) are satisfied, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must exclude the exposures from the calculation of its risk-weighted assets and must hold risk-based capital against any credit risk it retains in connection with the resecuritization. The conditions are:

(1) The exposures are not reported on the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s consolidated balance sheet under GAAP;

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has transferred to one or more third parties credit risk associated with the underlying exposures;

(3) Any clean-up calls relating to the securitization are eligible clean-up calls; and

(4) The securitization does not:

(i) Include one or more underlying exposures in which the borrower is permitted to vary the drawn amount within an agreed limit under a line of credit; and

(ii) Contain an early amortization provision.

(b) *Operational criteria for synthetic securitizations.* For synthetic

securitizations, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize for risk-based capital purposes the use of a credit risk mitigant to hedge underlying exposures only if each condition in this paragraph (b) is satisfied. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets these conditions must hold risk-based capital against any credit risk of the exposures it retains in connection with the synthetic securitization. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that fails to meet these conditions or chooses not to recognize the credit risk mitigant for purposes of this section must instead hold risk-based capital against the underlying exposures as if they had not been synthetically securitized. If the synthetic securitization is a resecuritization and all of the conditions in this paragraph (b) are satisfied, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must exclude the underlying from the calculation of its risk-weighted assets and must hold risk-based capital against any credit risk it retains in connection with the resecuritization. The conditions are:

(1) The credit risk mitigant is:

(i) Financial collateral;

(ii) A guarantee that meets all criteria as set forth in the definition of "eligible guarantee" in § ____ .2, except for the criteria in paragraph (3) of that definition; or

(iii) A credit derivative that is not an nth-to-default credit derivative and that meets all criteria as set forth in the definition of "eligible credit derivative" in § ____ .2, except for the criteria in paragraph (3) of the definition of "eligible guarantee" in § ____ .2.

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] transfers credit risk associated with the underlying exposures to one or more third parties, and the terms and conditions in the credit risk mitigants employed do not include provisions that:

(i) Allow for the termination of the credit protection due to deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures;

(ii) Require the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to alter or replace the underlying exposures to improve the credit quality of the underlying exposures;

(iii) Increase the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s cost of credit protection in response to deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures;

(iv) Increase the yield payable to parties other than the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in response to a deterioration in the credit quality of the underlying exposures; or

(v) Provide for increases in a retained first loss position or credit enhancement provided by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] after the inception of the securitization;

(3) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] obtains a well-reasoned opinion from legal counsel that confirms the enforceability of the credit risk mitigant in all relevant jurisdictions;

(4) Any clean-up calls relating to the securitization are eligible clean-up calls;

(5) No synthetic excess spread is permitted within the synthetic securitization;

(6) Any applicable minimum payment threshold for the credit risk mitigant is consistent with standard market practice; and

(7) The securitization does not:

(i) Include one or more underlying exposures in which the borrower is permitted to vary the drawn amount within an agreed limit under a line of credit; and

(ii) Contain an early amortization provision.

(c) *Due diligence requirements for securitization exposures.* (1) Except for exposures that are deducted from common equity tier 1 capital and exposures subject to § ____ .132(h), if a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the [AGENCY] a comprehensive understanding of the features of a securitization exposure that would materially affect the performance of the exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign the securitization exposure a risk weight of 1,250 percent. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s analysis must be commensurate with the complexity of the securitization exposure and the materiality of the exposure in relation to its capital.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate its comprehensive understanding of a securitization exposure under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, for each securitization exposure by:

(i) Conducting an analysis of the risk characteristics of a securitization exposure prior to acquiring the exposure and documenting such analysis within 3 business days after acquiring the exposure, considering:

(A) Structural features of the securitization that would materially impact the performance of the exposure, for example, the contractual cash flow waterfall, waterfall-related triggers, credit enhancements, liquidity enhancements, fair value triggers, the performance of organizations that service the exposure, and deal-specific definitions of default;

(B) Relevant information regarding—
 (1) The performance of the underlying credit exposure(s), for example, the percentage of loans 30, 60, and 90 days past due; default rates; prepayment rates; loans in foreclosure; property types; occupancy; average credit score or other measures of creditworthiness; average LTV ratio; and industry and geographic diversification data on the underlying exposure(s); and

(2) For resecuritization exposures, in addition to the information described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(B)(1) of this section, performance information on the underlying securitization exposures, which may include the issuer name and credit quality, and the characteristics and performance of the exposures underlying the securitization exposures; and

(C) Relevant market data of the securitization, for example, bid-ask spread, most recent sales price and historic price volatility, trading volume, implied market rating, and size, depth and concentration level of the market for the securitization; and

(ii) On an on-going basis (no less frequently than quarterly), evaluating, reviewing, and updating as appropriate the analysis required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section for each securitization exposure.

§ _____.131 Exposure amount of a securitization exposure.

(a) *On-balance sheet securitization exposure.* The exposure amount of an on-balance sheet securitization exposure (excluding a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, OTC derivative contract that is not a credit derivative, or cleared transaction that is not a credit derivative) is equal to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s carrying value of the exposure. For a credit derivative, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply § _____.132(i) or (j), as applicable.

(b) *Off-balance sheet securitization exposure.* Except as provided in § _____.132(h), the exposure amount of an off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative), or cleared transaction (other than a credit derivative) is the notional amount of the exposure. For an off-balance sheet securitization exposure to an ABCP program, such as an eligible ABCP liquidity facility, the notional amount may be reduced to the maximum potential amount that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] could be required to fund given the ABCP program's current underlying assets (calculated without regard to the current credit quality of those assets).

(c) *Repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, OTC derivative contract that is not a credit derivative, or cleared transaction that is not a credit derivative.* The exposure amount of a securitization exposure that is a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, or OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) is the exposure amount as calculated in § _____.113 or § _____.121, as applicable, and the exposure amount of a securitization exposure that is a cleared transaction that is not a credit derivative is the exposure amount as calculated in § _____.114.

§ _____.132 Risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.

(a) *General approach.* Except as provided elsewhere in this section and in § _____.130:

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may, subject to the limitation under paragraph (e) of this section, apply the securitization standardized approach (SEC-SA) in § _____.133 to the exposure if the exposure meets the following requirements:

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has accurate information on *A*, *D*, *W*, and *K_G* (as defined in § _____.133) for the exposure. Data used to assign the parameters described in this paragraph (a)(1)(i) must be the most currently available data. If the contracts governing the underlying exposures of the securitization require payments on a monthly or quarterly basis, the data used to assign the parameters described in this paragraph (a)(1)(i) must be no more than 91 calendar days old.

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has accurate information regarding whether the exposure is a resecuritization exposure.

(2) If the securitization exposure is an interest rate derivative contract, an exchange rate derivative contract, or a cash collateral account related to an interest rate or exchange rate derivative contract, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk weight to the exposure equal to the risk weight of a securitization exposure that is *pari passu* to the interest rate derivative contract or exchange rate derivative contract or, if such an exposure does not exist, the risk weight of any subordinate securitization exposure.

(3) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot apply, or chooses not to apply, the securitization standardized approach in § _____.133, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to the exposure.

(b) *Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures equals the sum of the risk-weighted asset amount for securitization exposures that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] risk weights under § _____.132 through _____.134, as applicable.

(c) *After-tax gain-on-sale resulting from a securitization.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from a securitization as well as the portion of a CEIO that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on sale.

(d) *Overlapping exposures.* (1) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has multiple securitization exposures that provide duplicative coverage of the underlying exposures of a securitization, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not required to hold duplicative risk-based capital against the overlapping position. Instead, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign to the overlapping securitization exposure the applicable risk-based capital treatment under this subpart that results in the highest risk-based capital requirement.

(2) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has a securitization exposure that partially overlaps with another exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign to the overlapping portion of the securitization exposure the applicable risk-based capital treatment under this subpart that results in the highest risk-based capital requirement. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may treat two non-overlapping securitization exposures as overlapping if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] assumes that obligations with respect to one of the exposures are larger than those established contractually. In such an instance, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate its risk-weighted assets as if the exposures were overlapping as long as the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] also assumes for capital purposes that the obligations of the relevant exposure are larger than those established contractually.

(3) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has a securitization exposure under this subpart that partially overlaps with a securitization exposure that is a market risk covered position under subpart F of this part, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign to the overlapping portion of the securitization exposure the applicable risk-based

capital treatment under either this subpart or subpart F, whichever results in the highest risk-based capital requirement.

(e) *Implicit support.* If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides support to a securitization in excess of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s contractual obligation to provide credit support to the securitization:

(1) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a risk-weighted asset amount for underlying exposures associated with the securitization as if the exposures had not been securitized and must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the securitization and any portion of a CEIO strip that does not constitute after-tax gain-on-sale; and

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must disclose publicly:

(i) That it has provided implicit support to the securitization; and

(ii) The risk-based capital impact to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] of providing such implicit support.

(f) *Undrawn portion of a servicer cash advance facility.* (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a servicer under an eligible servicer cash advance facility is not required to hold risk-based capital against potential future cash advance payments that it may be required to provide under the contract governing the facility.

(2) For a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that acts as a servicer, the exposure amount for a servicer cash advance facility that is a not an eligible servicer cash advance facility is equal to the amount of all potential future cash advance payments that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may be contractually required to provide during the subsequent 12-month period under the contract governing the facility.

(g) *Interest-only mortgage-backed securities.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, the risk weight for a non-credit-enhancing interest-only mortgage-backed security may not be less than 100 percent.

(h) *Small-business loans and leases on personal property transferred with retained contractual exposure.* (1) Regardless of any other provision of this subpart, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has transferred small-business loans and leases on personal property (small-business obligations) with recourse must include in risk-weighted assets only its contractual exposure to the small-business obligations if all the following conditions are met:

(i) The transaction must be treated as a sale under GAAP;

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] establishes and maintains, pursuant to GAAP, a non-capital reserve sufficient to meet the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reasonably estimated liability under the contractual obligation;

(iii) The small-business obligations are to businesses that meet the criteria for a small-business concern established by the Small Business Administration under section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632 *et seq.*); and

(iv) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is well capitalized for purposes of the Prompt Corrective Action framework (12 U.S.C. 1831o). For purposes of determining whether a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is well capitalized for purposes of this paragraph (h), the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s capital ratios must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

(2) The total outstanding amount of contractual exposure retained by a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] on transfers of small-business obligations receiving the capital treatment specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section cannot exceed 15 percent of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total capital.

(3) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] ceases to be well capitalized, or exceeds the 15 percent capital limitation provided in paragraph (h)(2) of this section, the capital treatment specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section will continue to apply to any transfers of small-business obligations with retained contractual exposure that occurred during the time that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] was well capitalized and did not exceed the capital limit.

(4) The risk-based capital ratios of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section for purposes of:

(i) Determining whether a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized under the [AGENCY]'s prompt corrective action regulations; and

(ii) Reclassifying a well-capitalized [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to adequately capitalized and requiring an adequately capitalized [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to comply with certain mandatory or discretionary supervisory actions as if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] were in the next

lower prompt-corrective-action category.

(i) *Nth-to-default credit derivatives—(1) Protection provider.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] providing protection through a first-to-default or second-to-default derivative is subject to capital requirements on such instruments under this paragraph (i)(1).

(i) *First-to-default.* For first-to-default derivatives, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must aggregate by simple summation the risk weights of the assets covered up to a maximum of 1,250 percent and multiply by the nominal amount of the protection provided by the credit derivative to obtain the risk-weighted asset amount.

(ii) *Nth-to-default.* For second-to-default derivatives, in aggregating the risk weights, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may exclude the asset with the lowest risk-weighted amount from the risk-weighted capital calculation. This risk-based capital treatment applies for nth-to-default derivatives for which the n-1 assets with the lowest risk-weighted amounts can be excluded from the risk-weighted capital calculation.

(2) *Protection purchaser.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not permitted to recognize a purchased nth-to-default credit derivative as a credit risk mitigant. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the counterparty credit risk of a purchased nth-to-default credit derivative under § _____.113.

(j) *Guarantees and credit derivatives other than nth-to-default credit derivatives—(1) Protection provider.* For a guarantee or credit derivative (other than an nth-to-default credit derivative) provided by a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that covers the full amount or a pro rata share of a securitization exposure's principal and interest, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must risk-weight the guarantee or credit derivative under paragraph (a) of this section as if it held the portion of the reference exposure covered by the guarantee or credit derivative.

(2) *Protection purchaser.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that purchases a credit derivative (other than an nth-to-default credit derivative) that is recognized under § _____.134 as a credit risk mitigant (including via recognized collateral) is not required to compute a separate counterparty credit risk capital requirement under § _____.110.

(ii) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot, or chooses not to, recognize a purchased credit derivative as a credit risk mitigant under § _____.134, the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the exposure amount of the credit derivative under § _____.113.

(A) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] purchases credit protection from a counterparty that is not a securitization SPE, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the risk weight for the exposure according to § _____.111.

(B) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] purchases credit protection from a counterparty that is a securitization SPE, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the risk weight for the exposure according to this section.

(k) *Look-through approach.* (1) Subject to paragraph (k)(2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign a risk weight to a senior securitization exposure that is not a resecuritization exposure equal to the greater of:

(i) The weighted-average risk weight of all the underlying exposures where the weight for each exposure in the weighted-average calculation is determined by the unpaid principal amount of the exposure; and

(ii) 15 percent.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign a risk weight under this paragraph (k) only if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has knowledge of the composition of all of the underlying exposures.

(l) *NPL securitization.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart except for paragraph (e) of this section:

(1) If the NPL securitization is a traditional securitization and the nonrefundable purchase price discount is greater than or equal to 50 percent of the outstanding balance of the pool of exposures, the risk weight for a senior

securitization exposure to an NPL securitization is 100 percent.

(2) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is an originating [BANKING ORGANIZATION] with respect to the NPL securitization, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may hold risk-based capital against the transferred exposures as if they had not been securitized and must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the transaction and any portion of a CEIO that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale.

§ _____.133 Securitization standardized approach (SEC-SA).

(a) *In general.* The risk weight RW_{SEC-SA} assigned to a securitization exposure, or portion of a securitization exposure, is calculated according to the following formula:

$$RW_{SEC-SA} = \begin{cases} \max(RW_{FLOOR}, 1,250\% \cdot K_A), & K_A \leq A \\ \max\left(RW_{FLOOR}, \left(\frac{K_A - A}{D - A}\right) \cdot 1,250\% + \left(\frac{D - K_A}{D - A}\right) \cdot 1,250\% \cdot K_{SEC-SA}\right), & A < K_A < D \\ 1,250\%, & D \leq K_A \end{cases}$$

Where:

- (1) K_A is calculated under paragraph (b) of this section;
- (2) A (attachment point) equals the greater of zero and the ratio, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one, of the outstanding balance of all underlying assets in the securitization minus the outstanding balance of all tranches that rank senior or *pari passu* to the tranche that contains the securitization exposure of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]

(including the exposure itself) to the outstanding balance of all underlying assets in the securitization, as adjusted in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section;

- (3) D (detachment point) equals the greater of zero and the ratio, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one, of the outstanding balance of all underlying assets in the securitization minus the outstanding balance of all tranches that rank senior to the tranche that contains the securitization exposure of the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] to the outstanding balance of all underlying assets in the securitization, as adjusted in accordance with paragraph (a)(6) of this section;

- (4) RW_{FLOOR} equals 100 percent for resecuritization exposures and NPL securitization exposures and 15 percent for all other securitization exposures; and
- (5) K_{SEC-SA} is calculated according to the following formula:

$$K_{SEC-SA} = \frac{e^{a \cdot u} - e^{a \cdot l}}{a \cdot (u - l)}$$

Where:

- (i) α equals $-1/(p \cdot K_A)$ (as K_A is defined in this paragraph (a)), where p equals 1.5 for a resecuritization exposure and 1 for all other securitization exposures;
- (ii) u equals $D - K_A$ (as D and K_A are defined in this paragraph (a));
- (iii) l equals $\max(A - K_A, 0)$ (as A and K_A are defined in this paragraph (a)); and
- (iv) e equals the base of the natural logarithm.

(6) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include in the calculation of A and D the funded portion of any reserve

account funded by the accumulated cash flows from the underlying exposures that is subordinated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s securitization exposure. Interest rate derivative contracts, exchange rate derivative contracts, and cash collateral accounts related to these contracts must not be included in the calculation of A and D . If the securitization exposure includes a nonrefundable purchase price discount, the nonrefundable purchase price discount must be

included in the numerator and denominator of A and D .

(b) *Calculation of K_A .* K_A is calculated under this paragraph (b) according to the following formula:

$$K_A = (1 - W) \cdot K_G + (W \cdot 0.5)$$

Where:

(1) W equals the ratio, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one, of the sum of the outstanding balance of any underlying exposures of the securitization that are not securitization

exposures and that meet any of the criteria in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) through (vi) of this section to the outstanding balance of all underlying exposures:

- (i) Ninety days or more past due;
- (ii) Subject to a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding;
- (iii) In the process of foreclosure;
- (iv) Held as real estate owned;
- (v) Has contractually deferred payments for 90 days or more, other than principal or interest payments deferred on:

(A) Federally guaranteed student loans, in accordance with the terms of those guarantee programs; or

(B) Consumer loans, including non-federally-guaranteed student loans, provided that such payments are deferred pursuant to provisions included in the contract at the time funds are disbursed that provide for period(s) of deferral that are not initiated based on changes in the creditworthiness of the borrower; or

- (vi) Is in default; and

(2) K_G equals the weighted average (with the outstanding balance used as the weight for each exposure) total capital requirement, expressed as a decimal value between zero and one, of the underlying exposures calculated using this subpart E (that is, an average risk weight of 100 percent represents a value of K_G equal to 0.08), as adjusted in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section.

(i) For interest rate derivative contracts and exchange rate derivative contracts, the positive current exposure times the risk weight of the counterparty multiplied by 0.08 must be included in the numerator of K_G but must be excluded from the denominator of K_G .

(ii) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] transfers credit risk via a synthetic securitization to a securitization SPE and if the securitization SPE issues funded obligations to investors, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include the total capital requirement (exposure amount multiplied by risk weight multiplied by 0.08) of any collateral held by the securitization SPE in the numerator of K_G . The denominator of K_G is calculated without recognition of the collateral.

§ ____ .134 Recognition of credit risk mitigants for securitization exposures.

(a) *General.* (1) An originating [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has obtained a credit risk mitigant to hedge its exposure to a synthetic or traditional securitization that satisfies the operational criteria provided in § ____ .130 may recognize the credit risk mitigant under § ____ .120 or § ____ .121, but only as provided in this section.

(2) An investing [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has obtained a credit risk mitigant to hedge a securitization exposure may recognize the credit risk mitigant under § ____ .120 or § ____ .121, but only as provided in this section.

(3) If the recognized credit risk mitigant hedges a portion of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s securitization exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its capital requirements for the hedged and unhedged portions of the exposure separately. For each unhedged portion, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate capital requirements according to § ____ .131 and § ____ .132. For each hedged portion, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize the credit risk mitigant under § ____ .120 or § ____ .121, but only as provided in this section.

(4) When a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] purchases or sells credit protection on a portion of a senior tranche, the lower-priority portion, whether hedged or unhedged, must be considered a non-senior securitization exposure.

(b) *Mismatches.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must make any applicable adjustment to the protection amount as required in § ____ .120 for any hedged securitization exposure. In the context of a synthetic securitization, when an eligible guarantee, eligible credit derivative, or a credit risk mitigant described in § ____ .130(b)(1)(ii) or (iii) covers multiple hedged exposures that have different residual maturities, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the longest residual maturity of any of the hedged exposures as the residual maturity of all hedged exposures.

Risk-Weighted Assets for Equity Exposures

§ ____ .140 Introduction and exposure measurement.

(a) *General.* (1) To calculate its risk-weighted asset amounts for equity exposures that are not equity exposures in investment funds, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the approach provided in § ____ .141. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the approaches provided in § ____ .142 to calculate its risk-weighted asset amounts for other equity exposures as provided in § ____ .142.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat an investment in a separate account (as defined in § ____ .2) as if it were an equity exposure subject to § ____ .142.

(3) *Stable value protection*—(i) *Stable value protection* means a contract where

the provider of the contract is obligated to pay:

(A) The policy owner of a separate account an amount equal to the shortfall between the fair value and cost basis of the separate account when the policy owner of the separate account surrenders the policy; or

(B) The beneficiary of the contract an amount equal to the shortfall between the fair value and book value of a specified portfolio of assets.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that purchases stable value protection on its investment in a separate account must treat the portion of the carrying value of its investment in the separate account attributable to the stable value protection as an exposure to the provider of the protection and the remaining portion of the carrying value of its separate account as an equity exposure subject to § ____ .142.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that provides stable value protection must treat the exposure as an equity derivative with an adjusted carrying value determined as the sum of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section.

(b) *Adjusted carrying value.* For purposes of § ____ .140 through ____ .142, the adjusted carrying value of an equity exposure is:

(1) For the on-balance sheet component of an equity exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s carrying value of the exposure;

(2) For the off-balance sheet component of an equity exposure that is not an equity commitment, the effective notional principal amount of the exposure, the size of which is equivalent to a hypothetical on-balance sheet position in the underlying equity instrument that would evidence the same change in fair value (measured in dollars) given a small change in the price of the underlying equity instrument, minus the adjusted carrying value of the on-balance sheet component of the exposure as calculated in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(3) For a commitment to acquire an equity exposure (an equity commitment), the effective notional principal amount of the exposure is multiplied by the following conversion factors (CFs):

(i) Conditional equity commitments receive a 40 percent conversion factor.

(ii) Unconditional equity commitments receive a 100 percent conversion factor.

§ ____ .141 Expanded simple risk-weight approach (ESRWA).

(a) *General.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s total risk-weighted

assets for equity exposures equals the sum of the risk-weighted asset amounts for each of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s equity exposures that are not equity exposures subject to § _____.142, as determined under this section, and the risk-weighted asset amounts for each of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s equity exposures subject to § _____.142, as determined under § _____.142.

(b) *Computation for individual equity exposures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure that is not an equity exposure subject to § _____.142 by multiplying the adjusted carrying value of the exposure by the lowest applicable risk weight in this paragraph (b).

(1) *Zero percent risk weight equity exposures.* An equity exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, an MDB, and any other entity whose credit exposures receive a zero percent risk weight under § _____.111 may be assigned a zero percent risk weight.

(2) *20 percent risk weight equity exposures.* An equity exposure to a PSE, Federal Home Loan Bank, or the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac) must be assigned a 20 percent risk weight.

(3) *100 percent risk weight.* The equity exposures set forth in this paragraph (b)(3) must be assigned a 100 percent risk weight:

(i) An equity exposure that qualifies as a community development investment under section 24 (Eleventh) of the National Bank Act; and

(ii) An equity exposure to an unconsolidated small business investment company or held through a consolidated small business investment company described in section 302 of the Small Business Investment Act.

(4) *250 percent risk weight.* The equity exposures set forth in this paragraph

(b)(4) must be assigned a 250 percent risk weight:

(i) An equity exposure that is publicly traded;

(ii) Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock that are not deducted from capital pursuant to § _____.22(d)(2); and

(iii) Exposures that hedge equity exposures described in paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section.

(5) *400 percent risk weight.* An equity exposure that is not publicly traded and is not described in paragraph (b)(6) of this section, must be assigned a 400 percent risk weight.

(6) *1250 percent risk weight.* An equity exposure to an investment firm must be assigned a 1250 percent risk weight, provided that the investment firm:

(i) Would meet the definition of a *traditional securitization* were it not for the application of paragraph (8) of that definition; and

(ii) Has greater than immaterial leverage.

§ _____.142 Equity exposures to investment funds.

(a) *Available approaches.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the risk-weighted asset amount of an equity exposure to an investment fund as described in this paragraph (a).

(1) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has information from the investment fund regarding the underlying exposures held by the investment fund that is verified by an independent third party at least quarterly and that is sufficient to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for each underlying exposure as calculated under this subpart as if each exposure were held directly by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not have information sufficient to

use the full look-through approach under paragraph (b) of this section but does have information sufficient to use the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not have sufficient information to use either the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section or the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a risk-weighted asset amount equal to the adjusted carrying value of the equity exposure multiplied by a 1,250 percent risk weight.

(4) In order to determine a risk-weighted asset amount for a securitization exposure held by an investment fund, for purposes of either the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section or the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the approach described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) In order to determine a risk-weighted asset amount for an equity investment in an investment fund held by another investment fund, for purposes of either the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section or the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the approach described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) *Full look-through approach.* Under the full look-through approach, the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure to an investment fund is equal to the adjusted carrying value multiplied by the risk weight (RW_{IF}), which equals:

$$RW_{IF} = \min \left(\max \left(\left(\frac{RWA_{on} + RWA_{off} + RWA_{derivatives}}{Total Assets_{IF}} \right) * \left(\frac{Total Assets_{IF}}{Total Equity_{IF}} \right), 20\% \right), 1250\% \right)$$

Where:

(1) RWA_{on} is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount of the on-balance sheet exposures of the investment fund determined under this subpart E as if each exposure were held directly on

balance sheet by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION];

(2) RWA_{off} is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount of the off-balance sheet exposures of the investment fund, determined as the sum of the exposure amount determined

under § _____.112 multiplied by the applicable risk weight under this subpart E, for each exposure, as if each exposure were held off-balance sheet under the same terms by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION];

(3) $RWA_{derivatives}$ is the aggregate risk-weighted asset amount of the derivative contracts held by the investment fund, determined as the sum of the exposure amount determined under § _____.113 multiplied by the risk weight applicable to the counterparty under § _____.111 of this subpart for each netting set, as if each derivative contract were held directly by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], subject to the following conditions:

(i) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine which netting set a derivative contract is part of, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the derivative contract as constituting its own netting set;

(ii) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine replacement cost under § _____.113, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that replacement cost is equal to the notional amount of each derivative contract and use a PFE multiplier under § _____.113 equal to one;

(iii) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine potential future exposure under § _____.113, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that potential future exposure is equal to 15 percent of the notional amount of each derivative contract;

(iv) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine whether the counterparty is a commercial end-user, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that the counterparty is not a commercial end-user;

(v) If the derivative contract is a CVA risk covered position or the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine that a derivative contract is not a CVA risk covered position as defined in § _____.201, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must multiply the exposure amount by 1.5; and

(vi) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine the risk-weight of the counterparty under § _____.111, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a risk-weight of 100 percent;

(4) $Total Assets_{IF}$ is the balance sheet total assets of the investment fund; and

(5) $Total Equity_{IF}$ is the balance sheet total equity of the investment fund.

(c) *Alternative modified look-through approach.* Under the alternative modified look-through approach, the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure is determined in the same way as under the full look-through approach specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the following exceptions:

(1) To calculate RWA_{on} , a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign the total assets of the investment fund on a pro rata basis to different risk weight categories under this subpart based on the investment limits in the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the investment fund investment fund's permissible investments, other than for derivatives. The risk-weighted asset amount for the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s equity exposure to the investment fund equals the sum of each portion of the total assets of the investment fund assigned to an exposure type multiplied by the applicable risk weight under this subpart. If the sum of the investment limits for all exposure types within the investment fund exceeds 100 percent, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that the investment fund invests to the maximum extent permitted under its investment limits in the exposure type with the highest applicable risk weight under this subpart and continues to make investments in descending order of the exposure type with the next highest applicable risk weight under this subpart until the maximum total investment level is reached. If more than one exposure type applies to an exposure, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the highest applicable risk weight.

(2) To calculate RWA_{off} , the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that the investment fund invests to the maximum extent permitted under its investment limits in the transactions with the highest applicable credit conversion factor under § _____.112 and with the highest applicable risk weight under this subpart.

(3) To calculate $RWA_{derivatives}$, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that the investment fund has the maximum volume of derivative contracts permitted under its investment limits and must assume, notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(3)(ii) and (iii), that the replacement cost plus potential future exposure under § _____.113 equals 115 percent of the notional amount.

(d) *Equity exposures to investment funds with underlying securitizations.* To determine the risk-weighted asset amount for a securitization exposure held by an investment fund, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(1) If applying the full look-through approach under paragraph (b) of this section, apply a risk weight determined under § _____.133 or a risk weight of 1,250 percent; and

(2) If applying the alternative modified look-through approach under

paragraph (c) of this section, apply a 1,250 percent risk weight.

(e) *Equity exposures to an investment fund held by another investment fund.*

To determine the risk-weighted asset amount for an equity exposure to an investment fund held by another investment fund, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(1) For an equity exposure to an investment fund held directly by the investment fund to which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has a direct equity exposure, use the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section, the alternative modified look-through approach described in paragraph (c) of this section, or multiply the exposure amount by a 1,250 percent risk weight; and

(2) For an equity exposure to an investment fund held indirectly, through one or more additional investment funds, by the investment fund to which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has a direct equity exposure, multiply the exposure amount of the equity exposure to an investment fund held indirectly by a 1,250 percent risk-weight, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section to calculate the risk-weighted asset amount for the equity exposure to the investment fund that holds the equity exposure, in which case the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use either the full look-through approach described in paragraph (b) of this section or multiply the exposure amount by a 1,250 percent risk weight.

Risk-Weighted Assets for Operational Risk

§ _____.150 Operational Risk Capital

(a) *Risk-Weighted Assets for Operational Risk.* Risk-weighted assets for operational risk equals the operational risk capital requirement multiplied by 12.5.

(b) *Operational Risk Capital Requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s operational risk capital requirement equals the Business Indicator Component, as calculated pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, multiplied by the Internal Loss Multiplier, as calculated pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(c) *Business Indicator Component.* The Business Indicator Component is calculated as follows:

(1) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Business Indicator is less than or equal to \$1 billion, $Business Indicator Component = 0.12 \times Business Indicator$.

(2) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Business Indicator is greater than \$1 billion and less than or equal to \$30 billion, *Business Indicator Component* = \$120 million + $0.15 \times (\text{Business Indicator} - \$1 \text{ billion})$.

(3) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Business Indicator is greater than \$30 billion, *Business Indicator Component* = \$4.47 billion + $0.18 \times (\text{Business Indicator} - \$30 \text{ billion})$.

(d) *Business Indicator*. (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Business Indicator equals the sum of three components: the interest, lease, and dividend component; the services component; and the financial component.

(i) The interest, lease, and dividend component is calculated using the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Interest, lease, and dividend component} &= \min(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{Abs}(\text{total interest income} \\ &\quad - \text{total interest expense})), 0.0225 \\ &\quad \cdot \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{interest earning assets})) \\ &\quad + \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{dividend income}) \end{aligned}$$

where Avg_{3y} refers to the three-year average of the expression in parenthesis; *Abs* refers to the absolute value of the expression in parenthesis; and total interest income, total interest expense, interest earning assets, and dividend income are the amounts determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(ii) The services component is calculated using the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Services component} &= \max(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{fee and commission} \\ &\quad \text{income}), \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{fee and commission} \\ &\quad \text{expense})) \\ &\quad + \max(\text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{other operating income}), \\ &\quad \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{other operating expense})) \end{aligned}$$

where Avg_{3y} refers to the three-year average of the expression in parenthesis; and fee and commission income, fee

and commission expense, other operating income, and other operating expense are the amounts determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(iii) The financial component is calculated using the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Financial Component} &= \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{Abs}(\text{trading revenue})) \\ &\quad + \text{Avg}_{3y}(\text{Abs}(\text{net profit or loss on} \\ &\quad \text{assets and liabilities not held for} \\ &\quad \text{trading})) \end{aligned}$$

where Avg_{3y} refers to the three-year average of the expression in parenthesis; *Abs* refers to the absolute value of the expression in parenthesis; and trading revenue and net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading are determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, to calculate the three-year average of the *Abs*(total interest income – total interest expense), dividend income, fee and commission income, fee and commission expense, other operating income, other operating expense, *Abs*(trading revenue), and *Abs*(net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the average of the values of each of these items for each of the three most recent preceding four-calendar-quarter periods. To calculate the three-year average of interest-earning assets, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must divide by 12 the sum of the quarterly values of interest-earning assets over each of the previous 12 quarters. For purposes of the calculations in this paragraph, the amounts used must be based on the consolidated financial statements of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(3) For purposes of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must exclude the following items from the calculation of the Business Indicator:

(i) Expenses that are not related to financial services received by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], except when they relate to operational loss events;

(ii) Loss provisions and reversals of provisions, except for those relating to operational loss events;

(iii) Changes in goodwill; and

(iv) Applicable income taxes.

(4) For purpose of paragraph (d)(1) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must reflect three full years of data for entities that were acquired by or merged with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], including for any period prior to the acquisition or merger, in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Business Indicator.

(5) With the prior approval of the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may exclude from the calculation of its Business Indicator any interest income, interest expense, dividend income, interest-earning assets, fee and commission income, fee and commission expense, other operating income, other operating expense, trading revenue, and net profit or loss on assets and liabilities not held for trading associated with an activity if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has ceased to directly or indirectly conduct the activity. Approval by the [AGENCY] requires a demonstration that the activity does not carry legacy legal exposure.

(e) *Internal Loss Multiplier*. (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s Internal Loss Multiplier is calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Internal Loss Multiplier} = \max \left\{ 1, \ln \left(\exp(1) - 1 + \left(\frac{15 \times \text{Average Annual Total Net Operational Losses}}{\text{Business Indicator Component}} \right)^{0.8} \right) \right\}$$

where average annual total net operational losses are calculated according to paragraph (e)(2) of this section; the Business Indicator Component is calculated pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section; $\exp(1)$ is Euler's number, which is approximately equal to 2.7183; and $\ln$ is the natural logarithm.

(2) The calculation of average annual total net operational losses is as follows:

(i) Average annual total net operational losses are the average of annual total net operational losses over the previous ten years. For purposes of this calculation, the previous ten years correspond to the previous 40 quarters as of the reporting date.

(ii) The annual total net operational losses of a year equals the sum of the total net operational losses of the quarters that compose the year for

purposes of the calculation in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(iii) The total net operational losses of a quarter equal the sum of any portions of losses or recoveries of any material operational losses allocated to the quarter.

(iv) A material operational loss is an operational loss incurred by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that resulted in a net loss greater than or

equal to \$20,000 after taking into account all subsequent recoveries related to the operational loss.

(v) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(2), operational losses and recoveries must be based on the date of accounting, including for legal loss events.

Reductions in the legal reserves associated with an ongoing legal event are to be treated as recoveries for the calculation of total net operational losses. Losses and recoveries related to a common operational loss event, but with accounting impacts across several quarters, must be allocated to the quarters in which the accounting impacts occur.

(vi) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not have complete operational loss event data meeting the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section due to a lack of appropriate operational loss event data from a merged or acquired business, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the annual total net operational loss contribution for each year of missing loss data of a merged or acquired business as follows:

(A) Annual total net operational loss for a merged or acquired business that lacks loss data = Business Indicator contribution of merged or acquired business that lacks loss data * Average annual total net operational loss of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] excluding amounts attributable to the merged or acquired business/Business Indicator of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] excluding amounts attributable to the merged or acquired business.

(B) Where “Business Indicator contribution of merged or acquired business that lacks loss data” is the Business Indicator of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] including the merged or acquired business that lacks loss data minus the Business Indicator of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] excluding amounts attributable to the merged or acquired business.

(vii) Notwithstanding any other provision of paragraph (e)(2) of this section, if a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not have operational loss event data that meets the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section for the entire ten-year period described in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section after taking into account paragraph (e)(2)(vi), the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adjust the calculations under this paragraph (e) as follows:

(A) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has five or more years of operational loss event data that meets the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must calculate average annual total net operational losses using only the data that meets the requirements of paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section.

(B) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has less than five years of operational loss event data that meets the requirements in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must set the Internal Loss Multiplier to one.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(2) of this section:

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may request approval from the [AGENCY] to exclude from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s operational loss events associated with an activity that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has ceased to directly or indirectly conduct from the calculation of annual total net operational losses. Approval by the [AGENCY] of the exclusion of operational loss events relating to legal risk requires a demonstration that the activity does not carry legacy legal exposure.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may request the [AGENCY] to exclude operational loss events that are no longer relevant to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s risk profile from the calculation of annual total operational losses. To justify such exclusion, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide adequate justification for why the operational loss events are no longer relevant to its risk profile. In order to be eligible for exclusion under this paragraph, an operational loss event must have been included in the calculation of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s average annual total net operational losses for at least the prior 12 quarters.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not request exclusion of operational loss events under paragraph (e)(3)(i) or (ii) of this section unless the operational loss events represent a total net operational loss amount equal to five percent or more of average annual total net operational losses prior to the requested exclusion.

(f) *Operational Risk Management and Operational Loss Event Data Collection Processes.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(i) Have an operational risk management function that:

(A) Is independent of business line management; and

(B) Is responsible for designing, implementing, and overseeing the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s internal loss event data collection processes as specified in paragraph (f)(2) and for

overseeing the processes that implement paragraphs (f)(1)(ii) and (f)(1)(iii) of this section;

(ii) Have and document a process to identify, measure, monitor, and control operational risk in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s products, activities, processes, and systems; and

(iii) Report operational loss events and other relevant operational risk information to business unit management, senior management, and the board of directors (or a designated committee of the board).

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have operational loss event data collection processes that meet the following requirements:

(i) The processes must produce operational loss event data that satisfies the following criteria:

(A) Operational loss event data must be comprehensive and capture all operational loss events that resulted in operational losses equal to or higher than \$20,000 (before any recoveries are taken into account) from all activities and exposures of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION];

(B) Operational loss event data must include operational loss event data relative to entities that have been acquired by or merged with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for ten full years, including for any period prior to the acquisition or merger during the ten-year period; and

(C) Operational loss event data must include gross operational loss amounts, recovery amounts, the date when the event occurred or began (“occurrence date”), the date when the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] became aware of the event (“discovery date”), and the date (or dates) when losses or recoveries related to the event were recognized in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s profit and loss accounts (“accounting date”). The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to map its operational loss event data into the seven operational loss event type categories. In addition, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must collect descriptive information about the drivers of operational loss events.

(ii) Procedures for the identification and collection of internal loss event data must be documented.

(iii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have processes to independently review the comprehensiveness and accuracy of operational loss event data.

(iv) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must subject the procedures in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section and the processes in (f)(2)(iii) of this section

to regular independent reviews by internal or external audit functions.

Disclosures

§ _____.160 Purpose and scope.

Sections _____.160 through _____.162 of this part establish public disclosure requirements related to the capital requirements for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] subject to subpart E of this part, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is a consolidated subsidiary of a bank holding company, savings and loan holding company, or depository institution that is subject to these disclosure requirements, or a subsidiary of a non-U.S. banking organization that is subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction.

§ _____.161 Disclosure requirements.

(a) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § _____.160 must provide timely public disclosures each calendar quarter of the information in the applicable tables in § _____.162. If a significant change occurs to the information required to be reported in the applicable tables in § _____.162 or to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s financial condition as reported on the Call Report, for a [bank]; FR Y-9C, for a bank holding company or savings and loan holding company; or FFIEC 101, as applicable, then a brief discussion of this change and its likely impact must be disclosed as soon as practicable thereafter. Qualitative disclosures that typically do not change each quarter (for

example, a general summary of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s risk management objectives and policies, reporting system, and definitions) may be disclosed annually after the end of the fourth calendar quarter, provided that any significant changes are disclosed in the interim. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s management may provide all of the disclosures required by § _____.162 in one place on the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s public website or may provide the disclosures in more than one public financial report or other regulatory report. If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not provide all of the disclosures as required by § _____.162 in one place on the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s public website, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide a summary table specifically indicating the location(s) of all such disclosures on the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s public website.

(b) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § _____.160 must have a formal disclosure policy approved by the board of directors that addresses its approach for determining the disclosures it makes. The policy must address the associated internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. The board of directors and senior management are responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective internal control structure over financial reporting, including the disclosures required by this subpart, and must ensure that appropriate review

of the disclosures takes place. One or more senior officers of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must attest that the disclosures meet the requirements of this subpart.

(c) If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § _____.160 reasonably concludes that specific commercial or financial information that it would otherwise be required to disclose under this section would be exempt from disclosure by the [AGENCY] under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552), then the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not required to disclose that specific information pursuant to this section. However, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must disclose more general information about the subject matter of the requirement, together with the fact that, and the reason why, the specific items of information have not been disclosed.

§ _____.162 Disclosures by [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § _____.160.

(a) *General disclosures.* Except as provided in § _____.161, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § _____.160 must make the disclosures described in tables 1 through 15 of this section. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must make these disclosures publicly available for each of the last twelve quarters, or such shorter period beginning in the quarter in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] becomes subject to subpart E of this part.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

TABLE 1 TO § __.162—Scope of Application

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The name of the top corporate entity in the group to which subpart E of this part applies.
	(b)	A brief description of the differences in the basis for consolidating entities ¹ for accounting and regulatory purposes, with a description of those entities:
		(1) That are fully consolidated;
		(2) That are deconsolidated and deducted from total capital;
		(3) For which the total capital requirement is deducted; and
		(4) That are neither consolidated nor deducted (for example, where the investment in the entity is assigned a risk weight in accordance with this subpart).
	(c)	Any restrictions, or other major impediments, on transfer of funds or total capital within the group.
	(d)	The aggregate amount of surplus capital of insurance subsidiaries included in the total capital of the consolidated group.

¹ Entities include securities, insurance, and other financial subsidiaries; commercial subsidiaries (where permitted); and significant minority equity investments in insurance, financial, and commercial entities.

Table 2 to § __.162—Capital Structure

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	Summary information on the terms and conditions of the main features of all regulatory capital instruments.

Table 3 to § __.162—Capital Adequacy

Qualitative disclosures	(a)	A summary discussion of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s approach to assessing the adequacy of its capital to support current and future activities.

Table 4 to § __.162—Countercyclical Capital Buffer

Qualitative disclosures	(a)	The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must publicly disclose the geographic breakdown of its private sector credit exposures used in the calculation of the countercyclical capital buffer.

(b) *Risk management-related disclosure requirements.* (1) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must describe its risk management objectives and policies for the organization overall, in particular:

(i) How the business model determines and interacts with the overall risk profile (e.g., the key risks related to the business model and how each of these risks is reflected and described in the risk disclosures) and

how the risk profile of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] interacts with the risk tolerance approved by the board;

(ii) The risk governance structure, including: responsibilities attributed throughout the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] (e.g., oversight and delegation of authority; breakdown of responsibilities by type of risk, business unit, etc.); and relationships between the structures involved in risk management processes (e.g., board of

directors, executive management, separate risk committee, risk management structure, compliance function, internal audit function);

(iii) Channels to communicate, define, and enforce the risk culture within the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] (e.g., code of conduct; manuals containing operating limits or procedures to treat violations or breaches of risk thresholds; procedures to raise and share risk issues

between business lines and risk functions);

(iv) The scope and nature of risk reporting and/or measurement systems;

(v) Description of the process of risk information reporting provided to the board and senior management, in particular the scope and main content of reporting on risk exposure;

(vi) Qualitative information on stress testing (*e.g.*, portfolios subject to stress testing, scenarios adopted and

methodologies used, and use of stress testing in risk management); and

(vii) The strategies and processes to manage, hedge, and mitigate risks that arise from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s business model, and the processes for monitoring the continuing effectiveness of hedges and mitigants.

(2) For each separate risk area that is the subject of Tables 5 through 14 of § ___.162, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must describe its risk

management objectives and policies, including:

(i) The strategies and processes;

(ii) The structure and organization of the relevant risk management function;

(iii) The scope and nature of risk reporting and/or measurement systems; and

(iv) Policies for hedging and/or mitigating risk and strategies and processes for monitoring the continuing effectiveness of hedges/mitigants.

Table 5 to § __.162¹—Credit Risk: General Disclosures

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to credit risk (excluding counterparty credit risk disclosed in accordance with Table 6), including the:
		(1) Policy for determining past due or delinquency status;
		(2) Policy for placing loans on nonaccrual;
		(3) Policy for returning loans to accrual status;
		(4) Definition of and policy for identifying impaired loans (for financial accounting purposes);
		(5) Description of the methodology that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses to estimate its adjusted allowance for credit losses, as applicable, including statistical methods used where applicable;
		(6) Policy for charging-off uncollectible amounts; and
		(7) Discussion of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s credit risk management policy.
	(b)	The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must describe its risk management objectives and policies for credit risk, focusing in particular on:
		(1) How the business model translates into the components of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s credit risk profile;
		(2) Criteria and approach used for defining credit risk management policy and for setting credit risk limits;
		(3) Structure and organization of the credit risk management and control function;
		(4) Relationships between the credit risk management, risk control, compliance, and internal audit functions; and
		(5) Scope and main content of the reporting on credit risk exposure and on the credit risk management function to executive management and the board of directors.

¹Table 5 does not cover equity exposures, which should be reported in table 9.

Table 6 to § __.162—General Disclosure for Counterparty Credit Risk-Related Exposures

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to OTC derivatives, eligible margin loans, and repo-style transactions, including a discussion of:
		(1) The methodology used to assign economic capital and credit limits for counterparty credit exposures;
		(2) Policies for securing collateral, valuing and managing collateral, and establishing credit reserves;
		(3) The primary types of collateral taken;
		(4) The policies with respect to wrong-way risk exposures; and
		(5) The impact of the amount of collateral the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] would have to provide given a deterioration in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own creditworthiness.
	(b)	The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide risk management objectives and policies related to counterparty credit risk, including:
		(1) The method used to assign the operating limits defined in terms of internal capital for counterparty credit exposures and for CCP exposures;
		(2) Policies relating to guarantees and other risk mitigants and assessments concerning counterparty risk, including exposures towards CCPs;
		(3) Policies with respect to wrong-way risk exposures; and
		(4) The impact in terms of the amount of collateral that the bank would be required to provide given a credit rating downgrade.

Table 7 to § __.162—Credit Risk Mitigation^{1, 2}

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to credit risk mitigation, including:
		(1) Policies and processes for, and an indication of the extent to which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses, on- or off-balance sheet netting;
		(2) Policies and processes for collateral valuation and management;
		(3) A description of the main types of collateral taken by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION];
		(4) Information about (market or credit) risk concentrations with respect to credit risk mitigation; and
		(5) A meaningful breakdown of its credit derivative providers, including a breakdown by rating class or by type of counterparty (e.g., banks, other financial institutions, non-financial institutions).

¹ At a minimum, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide the disclosures in table 7 in relation to credit risk mitigation that has been recognized for the purposes of reducing capital requirements under this subpart. Where relevant, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is encouraged to give further information about mitigants that have not been recognized for that purpose.

² Credit derivatives that are treated, for the purposes of this subpart, as synthetic securitization exposures should be excluded from the credit risk mitigation disclosures and included within those relating to securitization (Table 8 to § __.162).

Table 8 to § __.162—Securitization

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to a securitization (including synthetic securitizations), including a discussion of:
		(1) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s objectives for securitizing assets, including the extent to which these activities transfer credit risk of the underlying exposures away from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to other entities and including the type of risks assumed and retained with resecuritization activity;¹ (2) The nature of the risks (e.g., liquidity risk) inherent in the securitized assets;
		(3) The roles played by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in the securitization process ² and an indication of the extent of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s involvement in each of them;
		(4) The processes in place to monitor changes in the credit and market risk of securitization exposures, including how those processes differ for resecuritization exposures;
		(5) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s policy for mitigating the credit risk retained through securitization and resecuritization exposures; and
		(6) The risk-based capital approaches that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] follows for its securitization exposures including the type of securitization exposure to which each approach applies.
	(b)	A list of:
		(1) The type of securitization SPEs that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], as sponsor, uses to securitize third-party exposures. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must indicate whether it has exposure to these SPEs, either on- or off-balance sheet;
		(2) Entities to which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides implicit support and the associated capital impact for each of them (as required in § __.130(e)); and
		(3) Affiliated entities:
		(i) That the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] manages or advises; and
		(ii) That invest either in the securitization exposures that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has securitized or in securitization SPEs that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] sponsors. ³
	(c)	Summary of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s accounting policies for securitization activities, including:
		(1) Whether the transactions are treated as sales or financings;
		(2) Recognition of gain-on-sale;
		(3) Methods and key assumptions applied in valuing retained or purchased interests;
		(4) Changes in methods and key assumptions from the previous period for valuing retained interests and impact of the changes;
		(5) Treatment of synthetic securitizations;
		(6) How exposures intended to be securitized are valued and whether they are recorded under subpart E of this part; and

		(7) Policies for recognizing liabilities on the balance sheet for arrangements that could require the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to provide financial support for securitized assets.
	(d)	If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides support to a securitization as described in section __.132(e), disclosure indicating:
		(1) That it has provided implicit support to the securitization; and
		(2) The risk-based capital impact to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] of providing such implicit support.

¹The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] should describe the structure of resecuritizations in which it participates; this description should be provided for the main categories of resecuritization products in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is active.

²For example, these roles may include originator, investor, servicer, provider of credit enhancement, sponsor, liquidity provider, or swap provider.

³Such affiliated entities may include, for example, money market funds, to be listed individually, and personal and private trusts, to be noted collectively.

Table 9 to § __.162—Equities Not Subject to Subpart F of This Part

Qualitative Disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement with respect to equity risk for equities not subject to subpart F of this part, including:
		(1) Differentiation between holdings on which capital gains are expected and those taken under other objectives including for relationship and strategic reasons; and
		(2) Discussion of important policies covering the valuation of and accounting for equity holdings not subject to subpart F of this part. This includes the accounting techniques and valuation methodologies used, including key assumptions and practices affecting valuation as well as significant changes in these practices.

Table 10 to § __.162—Interest Rate Risk for Non-Trading Activities

Qualitative disclosures	(a)	The general qualitative disclosure requirement, including the nature of interest rate risk for non-trading activities and key assumptions, including assumptions regarding loan prepayments and behavior of non-maturity deposits, and frequency of measurement of interest rate risk for non-trading activities.

Table 11 to § __.162—Additional Disclosure Related to the Credit Quality of Assets

Qualitative Disclosures		The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide the following disclosures:
	(a)	The scope of exposures that qualify as “past due” for accounting purposes and the differences, if any, between the scope of exposures treated as past due for accounting and those treated as past due for regulatory capital purposes.
	(b)	The scope of exposures that qualify as “defaulted exposures” or “defaulted real estate exposures” that are not exposures for which credit losses are measured under ASC Topic 326 and for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has recorded a partial write-off/write-down.
	(c)	The scope of exposures that qualify as “loan modification to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty” for accounting purposes and the differences, if any, between the scope of exposures treated as “defaulted exposures” or “defaulted real estate exposures” due to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] having agreed to a distressed restructuring of the exposure for regulatory capital purposes.

Table 12 to § __.162—General Qualitative Disclosure Requirements Related To CVA

Qualitative Disclosures		The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must describe its risk management objectives and policies for CVA risk as follows:
	(a)	An explanation and/or a description of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s processes implemented to identify, measure, monitor and control the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s CVA risks, including policies for hedging CVA risk and the processes for monitoring the continuing effectiveness of hedges.

Table 13 to § __.162—Qualitative Disclosures for Banks Using the SA-CVA

Qualitative Disclosures		The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide the following information on its CVA risk management framework:
	(a)	A description of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s CVA risk management framework.
	(b)	A description of how senior management is involved in the CVA risk management framework.
	(c)	An overview of the governance of the CVA risk management framework (e.g., documentation, independent risk control unit, independent review, independence of the data acquisition from the lines of business).

Table 14 to § __.162—General Qualitative Information on a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'S Operational Risk Framework

Qualitative Disclosures		The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must describe:
	(a)	Its policies, frameworks, and guidelines for the management of operational risk;
	(b)	The structure and organization of its operational risk management and control function;
	(c)	The systems and data used to calculate the operational risk capital requirement;
	(d)	The scope and context of its reporting framework on operational risk to executive management and to the board of directors; and
	(e)	The risk mitigation and risk transfer used in the management of operational risk. This includes mitigation by policy, including the policies on risk culture, risk appetite, and outsourcing, by divesting from high-risk businesses, and by the establishment of controls.

(c) *Regulatory capital instrument and other instruments eligible for total loss absorbing capacity (TLAC) disclosures.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in § __.160 must provide a description of the main features of its regulatory capital instruments, in accordance with Table 15 of this section. If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] issues or repays a capital instrument, or in the event of a redemption, conversion, write down, or other material change in the nature of an existing instrument, but in no event less frequently than semiannually, the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] must update the disclosures provided in accordance with Table 15 of this section. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] also must disclose the full terms and conditions of all instruments included in regulatory capital. (2) In addition to the disclosure requirement in § __.162(c)(1), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a global systemically important BHC also must provide a description of the main features of each eligible debt security, as defined in 12 CFR 252.61, that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has issued and outstanding, in accordance

with Table 15 of this section. If the global systemically important BHC issues or repays an eligible debt security, or in the event of a redemption, conversion, write down, or other material change in the nature of an existing instrument, but in no event less frequently than semiannually, the global systemically important BHC must update the disclosures provided in accordance with Table 15 of this section. A global systemically important BHC also must disclose the full terms and conditions of all eligible debt securities.

Table 15 to § __.162—Main Features of Regulatory Capital Instruments and of Other TLAC-Eligible Instruments

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) For each regulatory capital instrument and any other instrument that is an eligible debt security as defined in 12 CFR 252.61, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide the following information:
	(1) The issuer's legal entity.
	(2) The unique identifier.
	(3) The governing law(s) of the instrument.
	(4) The regulatory capital treatment.
	(5) The level(s) within the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] at which the instrument is included in capital.
	(6) The instrument type.
	(7) The amount recognized in regulatory capital.
	(8) The par value of the instrument.
	(9) The accounting classification as debt or equity.
	(10) The original date of issuance.
	(11) Whether perpetual or dated.
	(12) The original maturity date.
	(13) Whether an issuer call option subject to prior supervisory approval exists.
	(14) For an instrument with an issuer call option: (i) the first date of call if the instrument has a call option on a specific date (day, month, and year); (ii) the instrument has a tax and/or regulatory event call; and (iii) the redemption price.
	(15) Whether there are subsequent call option dates and, if so, their frequency.
	(16) Whether the coupon or dividend is fixed over the life of the instrument, floating over the life of the instrument, currently fixed but will move to a floating rate in the future, or currently floating but will move to a fixed rate in the future.
	(17) The coupon rate of the instrument and any related index that the coupon or dividend rate references.
	(18) Whether the non-payment of a coupon or dividend on the instrument prohibits the payment of dividends on common shares.
	(19) Whether the issuer has full, partial, or no discretion over whether a coupon or dividend is paid.
	(20) Whether there is a step-up or other incentive to redeem.
	(21) Whether the dividends or coupons are cumulative or non-cumulative.
	(22) Whether the instrument is convertible or non-convertible.
	(23) If the instrument is convertible, the conditions under which the instrument will convert, including point of non-viability. Where one or more authorities have the ability to trigger conversion, the authorities should be listed. For each of the authorities, state whether the legal basis for the authority to trigger conversion is provided by the terms of the contract of the instrument (a contractual approach) or statutory means (a statutory approach).
	(24) If the instrument is convertible, whether the instrument will: (i) always convert fully; (ii) may convert fully or partially; or (iii) will always convert partially.

	(25) If the instrument is convertible, the rate of conversion into the more loss-absorbent instrument.
	(26) If the instrument is convertible, whether conversion is mandatory or optional.
	(27) If the instrument is convertible, the instrument type into which it is convertible.
	(28) If the instrument is convertible, the issuer of the instrument into which it converts.
	(29) Whether a write-down feature exists.
	(30) If there is a write-down feature, the trigger at which write-down occurs, including point of non-viability. Where one or more authorities have the ability to trigger write-down, the authorities should be listed. For each of the authorities it should be stated whether the legal basis for the authority to trigger conversion is provided by the terms of the contract of the instrument or statutory means.
	(31) If there is a write-down feature, for each write-down trigger separately, whether the instrument will: (i) always be written down fully; (ii) may be written down partially; or (iii) will always be written down partially.
	(32) If there is a write-down feature, whether the write-down is permanent or temporary.
	(33) For instruments that have a temporary write-down, a description of the writeup mechanism.
	(34) The type of subordination.
	(35) A description of the position in subordination hierarchy in liquidation, including by specifying the instrument type immediately senior to instrument in the insolvency creditor hierarchy of the legal entity concerned.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

Subpart F—Risk-Weighted Assets—Market Risk and Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA)

§ _____.201 Purpose, applicability, and reservations of authority.

(a) *Purpose.* This subpart establishes risk-based capital requirements in a manner that:

(1) For [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] with significant exposure to market risk, provides methods for these [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] to calculate their standardized measure for market risk and, if applicable, their models-based measure for market risk, and establishes public disclosure requirements; and

(2) For [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] with significant exposure to CVA risk, provides methods for these [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] to calculate their basic measure for CVA risk and, if applicable, their standardized measure for CVA risk.

(b) *Applicability*—(1) *Market Risk.* The market risk capital requirements and related public disclosure requirements specified in § _____.203 through § _____.217 apply to a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets one or more of the standards in this paragraph (b)(1):

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is:

(A) A depository institution holding company that is a global systemically important BHC, Category II Board-regulated institution, Category III Board-regulated institution, or Category IV Board-regulated institution;

(B) A subsidiary of a holding company that is listed under paragraph (b)(1)(i)(A) of this section, provided that the subsidiary has engaged in trading activity over any of the four most recent quarters; or

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities, excluding customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts, equal to:

(A) 10 percent or more of quarter-end total assets as reported on the most recent quarterly [REGULATORY REPORT]; or

(B) \$5 billion or more, on average for the four most recent quarters as reported in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s [REGULATORY REPORT]s.

(2) *CVA Risk.* The CVA risk-based capital requirements specified in § _____.220 through § _____.225 apply to any [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a global systemically important BHC, a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, Category II [BANKING

ORGANIZATION], Category III [BANKING ORGANIZATION], or Category IV [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(3) *Initial Applicability.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must meet the requirements of this subpart beginning the quarter after a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] meets the criteria of paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, as applicable.

(4) *Monitoring of Trading Assets and Liabilities.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must monitor its aggregate trading assets and trading liabilities to determine the applicability of this subpart F in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(5) *Ongoing applicability.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets at least one of the standards in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall remain subject to the relevant requirements of this subpart F unless and until it does not meet any of the standards in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section for each of four consecutive quarters as reported in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s [REGULATORY REPORT]s, or it is no longer a depository institution holding company that is a global systemically important BHC, a Category II Board-regulated institution, a Category III Board-

regulated institution, or Category IV Board-regulated institution; or it is no longer a U.S. intermediate holding company that is a Category II Board-regulated institution, a Category III Board-regulated institution, or Category IV Board-regulated institution, as applicable, and the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides notice to the [AGENCY].

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets the standard in paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall remain subject to the relevant requirements of this subpart F unless and until it no longer meets the standard in paragraph (b)(2) of this section for each of four consecutive quarters as reported in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s [REGULATORY REPORT]s and the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] provides notice to the [AGENCY].

(6) *Exclusions.* The [AGENCY] may exclude a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that meets one or more of the standards of paragraph (b)(1) of this section or the standard in paragraph (b)(2) of this section from application of § _____.203 through § _____.217 or § _____.220 through § _____.225 if the [AGENCY] determines that the exclusion is appropriate based on the level of market risk or level of CVA risk, respectively, of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

(7) *Data Availability.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that does not have four quarters of aggregate data on trading assets and trading liabilities (excluding customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts) must calculate the average in paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(B) of this section by averaging as much data as the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has available, unless the [AGENCY] notifies the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in writing to use an alternative method.

(c) *Reservations of authority.* (1) The [AGENCY] may apply § _____.203 through § _____.217 or § _____.220 through § _____.225 to any [BANKING ORGANIZATION] if the [AGENCY] deems it necessary or appropriate because of the level of market risk or CVA risk, respectively, of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] or to ensure safe and sound banking practices.

(2) The [AGENCY] may require a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to hold an amount of capital greater than otherwise required under this subpart F if the [AGENCY] determines that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s capital requirement for market risk or CVA risk as calculated under this subpart F is not commensurate with the market risk or

the CVA risk of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions or CVA risk covered positions, respectively.

(3) If the [AGENCY] determines that the risk-based capital requirement calculated under this subpart F by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for one or more market risk covered positions or CVA risk covered positions or categories of such positions is not commensurate with the risks associated with those market risk covered positions or CVA risk covered positions or categories of such positions, the [AGENCY] may require the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to assign a different risk-based capital requirement to the market risk covered positions or CVA risk covered positions or categories of such positions that more accurately reflects the risk of the market risk covered positions or CVA risk covered positions or categories of such positions.

(4) The [AGENCY] may also require a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to calculate market risk capital requirements for specific positions or categories of positions under this subpart F instead of risk-based capital requirements under subpart D or subpart E of this part, as applicable; or to calculate risk-based capital requirements for specific exposures or categories of exposures under subpart D or subpart E of this part, as applicable, instead of market risk capital requirements under this subpart F, as appropriate, to more accurately reflect the risks of the positions or exposures. In such cases, the [AGENCY] may alternatively require a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to apply the capital add-ons for re-designations as described in § _____.204(e).

(5) The [AGENCY] may require a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk to modify the methodology or observation period used to measure market risk.

(6) In making determinations under paragraphs (c)(1) through (5) of this section, the [AGENCY] will apply notice and response procedures generally in the same manner as the notice and response procedures set forth in 12 CFR 3.404, 263.202, and 324.5(c).

(7) Nothing in this subpart F limits the authority of the [AGENCY] under any other provision of law or regulation to take supervisory or enforcement action, including action to address unsafe or unsound practices or conditions, deficient capital levels, or violations of law.

§ _____.202 Definitions

(a) Terms set forth in § _____.2 and used in this subpart F have the definitions assigned thereto in § _____.2.

(b) For the purposes of this subpart F, the following terms are defined as follows:

Actual profit and loss means the actual profit and loss derived from the daily trading activity for market risk covered positions. Intraday trading, net interest income, and time effects must be included; valuation adjustments for which separate regulatory capital requirements have been otherwise specified, fees, reserves, and commissions must be excluded.

Backtesting means the comparison of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s daily actual profit and loss and hypothetical profit and loss with the VaR-based measure as described in § _____.204(g) and § _____.213(b).

Basic CVA hedge means an eligible CVA hedge that is included in the basic CVA approach capital requirement under the standardized measure for CVA risk, pursuant to § _____.221(c)(3).

Basic CVA risk covered position means a CVA risk covered position that is included in the basic CVA approach capital requirement, pursuant to § _____.221(c)(2).

Cash equity position means an equity position that is not a derivative contract. *Committed quote* means a price from an arm's-length provider at which the provider of the quote must buy or sell the instrument.

Commodity position means a market risk covered position for which price risk arises from changes in the price of one or more commodities.

Commodity risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in underlying commodity risk factors.

Corporate position means a market risk covered position that is a corporate exposure.

Correlation trading position means:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition:

(i) A securitization position for which all or substantially all of the value of the underlying exposures reference the credit exposures to single name companies for which a two-way market exists, or on commonly traded indices based on such exposures, for which a two-way market exists; or

(ii) A position that is not a securitization position and that hedges a position described in paragraph (1)(i) of this definition.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, a correlation trading position does not include:

(i) A resuritization position;

(ii) A derivative of a securitization position that does not provide a pro rata

share in the proceeds of a securitization tranche; or

(iii) A securitization position for which the underlying assets or reference exposures are retail exposures, residential mortgage exposures, or commercial mortgage exposures.

Counterparty credit spread risk means the risk of loss resulting from a change in the credit spread of a counterparty that results in an increase in CVA.

Covered bond means a bond issued by a financial institution that satisfies all of the criteria in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition from inception through its remaining maturity:

(1) The bond is subject to a specific regulatory regime under the law of the jurisdiction governing the bond that is designed to protect bond holders;

(2) The bond has a pool of underlying assets consisting exclusively of:

(i) Claims on, or guaranteed by, sovereigns, their central banks, PSEs, or MDBs;

(ii) Claims secured by first lien residential mortgages that would qualify for a 55 percent or lower risk weight under subpart E of this part; or

(iii) Claims secured by commercial real estate that would qualify for a 100 percent or lower risk weight under subpart E of this part and have a loan-to-value ratio of 60 percent or lower; and

(3) If the pool of underlying assets has any claims described in paragraphs (2)(ii) or (iii) of this definition, then, for purposes of calculating the loan-to-value ratios for these assets:

(i) The collateral is valued at or less than the current fair market value under which the property could be sold under private contract between a willing seller and an arm's-length buyer on the date of valuation;

(ii) The issuing financial institution monitors the value of the collateral regularly and at least once per year; and

(iii) A qualified professional evaluates the property when information indicates that the value of the collateral may have declined materially relative to general market prices or when a credit event, such as a default, occurs;

(4) The nominal value of the pool of assets assigned to the bond exceeds the bond's nominal outstanding value by at least 10 percent;

(5) If the law governing the bond does not provide for the requirement in paragraph (4) of this definition, then the issuing financial institution discloses publicly on a regular basis that the issuing financial institution in practice meets the requirement in paragraph (4) of this definition; and

(6) The proceeds deriving from the bond are invested by law in assets that, during the entire duration of the bond—

(i) Are capable of covering claims attached to the bond; and

(ii) In the event of the failure of the issuer, would be used on a priority basis for the payment of principal and accrued interest.

Credit spread risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in underlying credit spread risk factors.

Credit valuation adjustment (CVA) means the fair value adjustment to reflect counterparty credit risk in the valuation of derivative contracts.

Cross-currency basis means the basis spread added to the associated reference rate of the non-USD leg or non-EUR leg of a cross-currency basis swap.

Currency union means an agreement by treaty among countries or territorial entities, under which the members agree to use a single currency, where the currency used is described in § _____.209(b)(1)(iv).

Curvature risk means the incremental risk of loss of a market risk covered position that is not captured by the delta capital requirement arising from changes in the value of an option or embedded option and is measured based on two stress scenarios (curvature scenarios) involving an upward shock and a downward shock to each prescribed curvature risk factor.

Customer and proprietary broker-dealer reserve bank accounts means segregated accounts established by a subsidiary of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that fulfill the requirements of 17 CFR 240.15c3–3 or 17 CFR 1.20.

CVA hedge means a transaction that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] enters into with a third party or an internal trading desk and manages for the purpose of mitigating CVA risk.

CVA risk means the risk of loss due to an increase in CVA resulting from the deterioration in the creditworthiness of a counterparty perceived by the market or changes in the exposure of CVA risk covered positions.

CVA risk covered position means a position that is a derivative contract that is not a cleared transaction, provided that a position that is an eligible credit derivative the credit risk mitigation benefits of which are recognized under § _____.36 or § _____.120, as applicable, may be excluded from being a CVA risk covered position.

Default risk means the risk of loss on a non-securitization debt or equity position or a securitization position that could result from the failure of an obligor to make timely payments of principal or interest on its debt

obligations, and the risk of loss that could result from bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding.

Delta risk means the risk of loss that could result from changes in the value of a position due to small changes in underlying risk factors. Delta risk is measured based on the sensitivities of a position to prescribed delta risk factors, which are specified in § _____.207 and § _____.208 for purposes of calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement and § _____.224 and § _____.225 for purposes of calculating the standardized CVA approach capital requirement.

Eligible CVA hedge. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, *eligible CVA hedge* means a CVA hedge with an external party or a CVA hedge that is the CVA segment of an internal risk transfer:

(i) For purposes of calculating the basic CVA approach capital requirement, a CVA hedge of counterparty credit spread risk, specifically:

(A) An index credit default swap (CDS); or

(B) A single-name CDS or a single-name contingent CDS that:

(1) References the counterparty directly; or

(2) References an affiliate of the counterparty; or

(3) References an entity that belongs to the same sector and region as the counterparty.

(ii) For purposes of calculating the standardized CVA approach capital requirement, eligible hedges can include:

(A) Instruments that hedge variability of the counterparty credit spread component of CVA risk; and

(B) Instruments that hedge the exposure component of CVA risk.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, an eligible CVA hedge does not include:

(i) A CVA hedge that is not a whole transaction;

(ii) A securitization position; or

(iii) A correlation trading position.

Emerging market economy means a country or territorial entity that is not a liquid market economy.

Equity position means a market risk covered position that is not a securitization position or a correlation trading position and that has a value that reacts primarily to changes in equity prices.

Equity risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in underlying equity risk factors.

Equity repo rate means the equity repurchase agreement rate.

Exotic exposure means an underlying exposure that is not in scope of any of

the risk classes under the sensitivities-based capital requirement or is not captured by the standardized default risk capital requirement, which includes, but is not limited to, longevity risk, weather risk, and natural disaster risk.

Expected shortfall (ES) means a measure of the average of all potential losses exceeding the VaR at a given confidence level and over a specified horizon.

Exposure model means a CVA exposure model used by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for financial reporting purposes or such a CVA exposure model that has been adjusted to satisfy the requirements of this subpart F.

Foreign exchange risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in underlying foreign exchange risk factors.

Foreign exchange position means a position for which price risk arises from changes in foreign exchange rates.

GSE debt means an exposure to a GSE that is not an equity exposure or exposure to a subordinated debt instrument issued by a GSE.

Hedge means a position or positions that offset all, or substantially all, of the price risk of another position or positions.

Hybrid instrument means an instrument that has characteristics in common with both debt and equity instruments, including traditional convertible bonds.

Hypothetical profit and loss means the change in the value of the market risk covered positions that would have occurred due to changes in the market data at end of current day if the end-of-previous-day market risk covered positions remained unchanged. Valuation adjustments that are updated daily must be included, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has received approval from the [AGENCY] to exclude them. Valuation adjustments for which separate regulatory capital requirements have been otherwise specified, commissions, fees, reserves, net interest income, intraday trading, and time effects must be excluded.

Idiosyncratic risk means the risk of loss in the value of a position that arises from changes in risk factors unique to the issuer.

Idiosyncratic risk factor means categories of risk factors that present idiosyncratic risk.

Interest rate risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in underlying interest rate risk factors.

Internal risk management model means a valuation model that the independent risk control unit within the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses to report market risks and risk-theoretical profits and losses to senior management.

Internal risk transfer means a transfer, executed through internal derivatives trades:

(1) Of credit risk or interest rate risk arising from an exposure capitalized under subpart D or subpart E of this part to a trading desk under this subpart F; or

(2) Of CVA risk from a CVA desk (or the functional equivalent if a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not have any CVA desks) to a trading desk under this subpart F.

Large market cap means a market capitalization equal to or greater than \$2 billion.

Liquid market economy means:

(1) A country or territorial entity that, based on an annual review, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has determined meets all of the following criteria:

(i) The country or territorial entity has at least \$10,000 in gross domestic product per capita in current prices;

(ii) The country or territorial entity has at least \$95 billion in total market capitalization of all domestic stock markets;

(iii) The country or territorial entity has export diversification such that no single sector or commodity comprises more than 50 percent of the country or territorial entity's total annual exports;

(iv) The country or territorial entity does not impose material controls on liquidation of direct investment; and

(v) The country or territorial entity does not have sovereign entities, public sector entities, or sovereign-controlled enterprises subject to sanctions by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control.

(2) A country or territorial entity that is in a currency union with at least one country or territorial entity that meets the criteria in paragraph (1) of this definition.

Liquidity horizon means the time required to exit or hedge a market risk covered position without materially affecting market prices in stressed market conditions.

Look-through approach means an approach in which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] treats a market risk covered position that has multiple underlying exposures (such as an index instrument, multi-underlying option, an equity position in an investment fund, or a correlation trading position) as if the underlying exposures were held directly by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

Market capitalization means the aggregate value of all outstanding publicly traded shares issued by a

company and its affiliates as determined by multiplying each share price by the number of outstanding shares.

Market risk means the risk of loss that could result from market movements, such as changes in the level of interest rates, credit spreads, equity prices, foreign exchange rates, or commodity prices.

Market risk covered position. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, *market risk covered position* means the following positions:

(i) A trading asset or trading liability (whether on- or off-balance sheet),⁵⁰⁹ as reported on [REGULATORY REPORT], that is a trading position, a position that is held for the purpose of regular dealing or making a market in securities or in other instruments, or hedges another market risk covered position and that is free of any restrictive covenants on its tradability or where the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is able to hedge the material risk elements of the position in a two-way market;⁵¹⁰ and

(ii) The following positions, regardless of whether the position is a trading asset or trading liability, and hedges of such positions:

(A) A foreign exchange position or commodity position, excluding:

(1) An eligible CVA hedge that mitigates the exposure component of CVA risk; and

(2) Any structural position in a foreign currency that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] chooses to exclude with prior approval from the [AGENCY];

(B) A publicly traded equity position that is not excluded from being a market risk covered position by paragraph (2)(iv) of this definition;

(C) An equity position in an investment fund that is not excluded from being a market risk covered position by paragraph (2)(vi) of this definition;

(D) A net short risk position of \$20 million or more;

(E) An embedded derivative on instruments that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] issued that relates to credit or equity risk that it bifurcates for accounting purposes;

(F) The trading desk segment of an eligible internal risk transfer of credit risk as described in § _____.205(h)(1)(i);

(G) The trading desk segment of an eligible internal risk transfer of interest rate risk as described in § _____.205(h)(1)(ii);

⁵⁰⁹ Securities subject to repurchase and lending agreements are included as if they are still owned by the lender.

⁵¹⁰ A position that hedges a trading position must be within the scope of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s hedging strategy as described in § _____.203(a)(2).

(H) A position arising from a transaction between a trading desk and an external party conducted as part of an internal risk transfer described in § _____.205(h);

(I) The trading desk segment of an internal risk transfer of CVA risk;

(J) The CVA segment of an internal risk transfer that is not an eligible CVA hedge; and

(K) A CVA hedge with an external party that is not an eligible CVA hedge.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, a market risk covered position does not include:

(i) An intangible asset, including a servicing asset;

(ii) A hedge of a trading position that the [AGENCY] determines to be outside the scope of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading and hedging strategy required in § _____.203(a)(2);

(iii) An instrument that, in form or substance, acts as a liquidity facility that provides support to asset-backed commercial paper;

(iv) A publicly traded equity position with restrictions on tradability;

(v) A non-publicly traded equity position that is not an equity position in an investment fund;

(vi) An equity position in an investment fund that does not meet at least one of the two following criteria:

(A) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has access to the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments and investment limits and is able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund; or

(B) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has access to the investment fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments and investment limits and obtains daily price quotes for the investment fund;

(vii) Any position a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] holds with the intent to securitize;

(viii) A direct real estate holding;

(ix) A derivative instrument or an exposure to a fund that has material exposure to the instrument types described in paragraphs (2)(i) through (viii) of this definition as underlying assets;

(x) A debt security, for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects the fair value option for purposes of asset and liability management;

(xi) A significant investment in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common

stock that is not deducted from capital pursuant to § _____.22(c)(6);

(xii) An instrument held for the purpose of hedging a particular risk of a position in the types of instruments described in paragraphs (2)(i) through (x) of this definition;

(xiii) An eligible CVA hedge with an external party;

(xiv) The CVA segment of an internal risk transfer that is an eligible CVA hedge; and

(xv) An equity position arising from deferred compensation plans, employee stock ownership plans, and retirement plans.

Mid-prime RMBS means a security that references underlying exposures that consist primarily of residential mortgages that is not a prime RMBS or a sub-prime RMBS.

Model-eligible trading desk means a trading desk (including a notional trading desk) that received approval of the [AGENCY] to be a model-eligible trading desk pursuant to § _____.212(b)(2) and continues to remain a model-eligible trading desk.

Model-ineligible trading desk means a trading desk that is not a model-eligible trading desk.

Modellable risk factor means a risk factor that satisfies the risk factor eligibility test as defined in § _____.214(b)(1) and has data that satisfies the requirements specified in § _____.214(b)(7).

Net short risk position means a position that is calculated by comparing the notional amounts of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s long and short positions for a given exposure, provided that the notional amounts of the short position exceed the notional amounts of the long position and that the position is:⁵¹¹

(1) From a credit derivative that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] recognizes as a guarantee for risk-weighted asset amount calculation purposes under subpart D or subpart E of this part and other exposures recognized under subpart D or subpart E of this part;

(2) Arises under subpart D or subpart E of this part from the credit risk segment of an internal risk transfer described in § _____.205(h)(1)(i) that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] recognizes as a guarantee for risk-weighted asset amount calculation purposes under subpart D or subpart E of this part; and

⁵¹¹ For equity derivatives, the notional long and short positions are based on the adjusted notional amount, which is the product of the current price of one unit of the stock (for example, a share of equity) and the number of units referenced by the trade.

(3) An equity position or a credit position that arises under subpart D or subpart E of this part that is not referenced in paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition provided that:

(i) For a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that hedges at the single name level, the notional amounts of the positions are compared at the name or obligor level; and

(ii) For a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that hedges at the portfolio level using indices, the notional amounts of the positions are compared at the portfolio level.

Non-modellable risk factor means a risk factor that does not satisfy the risk factor eligibility test as defined in § _____.214(b)(1) or does not have data that satisfies the requirements specified in § _____.214(b)(7).

Non-securitization position means a market risk covered position that is not a securitization position or a correlation trading position and that has a value that reacts primarily to changes in interest rates or credit spreads.

Non-securitization debt or equity position means a non-securitization position or an equity position that is subject to default risk.

Notional trading desk means a trading desk created for regulatory capital purposes to account for market risk covered positions arising under subpart D or subpart E of this part such as net short risk positions, embedded derivatives on instruments that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] issued that relate to credit or equity risk that it bifurcates for accounting purposes, and foreign exchange positions and commodity positions. Notional trading desks are not required to fulfill the requirements set forth in § _____.203(b)(2) and (c).

Pricing model means:

(1) A valuation model used for financial reporting such as models used in reporting actual profits and losses; or

(2) A valuation model used for internal risk management.

Prime RMBS means a security that references underlying exposures that consist primarily of qualified residential mortgages as defined under 12 CFR 244.13(a).

Profit and loss attribution (PLA) means a method for assessing the robustness of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure in § _____.215(b) by comparing the risk-theoretical profit and loss predicted by the internal models with the hypothetical profit and loss.

PSE position means a market risk covered position that is an exposure to a public sector entity (PSE).

p-value means the probability, when using the VaR-based measure for purposes of backtesting, of observing a profit that is less than, or a loss that is greater than, the profit or loss that actually occurred on a given date.

Real price means:

(1) A price at which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has executed a transaction;

(2) A verifiable price for an actual transaction between other arm's-length parties;

(3) A price obtained from a committed quote made by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] itself or a third-party provider, provided that, for any price obtained from a third-party provider:

(i) The transaction or committed quote has been processed through a third-party provider; or

(ii) The third-party provider agrees to provide evidence of the transaction or committed quote to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] upon request.

Reference credit spread risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in the underlying credit spread risk factors that drive the exposure component of CVA risk.

Resecuritization position means a market risk covered position that is a resecuritization exposure.

Risk class means categories of risk that are used as the basis for calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement as specified in § _____.206 and the standardized CVA approach capital requirement as specified in § _____.224.

Risk factor means underlying variables, such as market rates and prices that affect the value of a market risk covered position or a CVA risk covered position. For purposes of calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement, the risk factors are specified in § _____.208. For purposes of calculating the standardized CVA approach capital requirement, the risk factors are specified in § _____.225.

Risk factor classes means, for purposes of calculating the non-default risk capital measure, interest rate risk, equity risk, foreign exchange risk, commodity risk, and credit risk, including related options volatilities in each risk factor category set forth in Table 2 to § _____.215.

Risk-theoretical profit and loss means the daily trading desk-level profit and loss on the end-of-previous-day market risk covered positions generated by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal risk management models. The risk-theoretical profit and loss must take into account all risk factors, including non-modellable risk factors, in the

[BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal risk management models.

Residential mortgage-backed security (RMBS) means a prime RMBS, mid-prime RMBS, or sub-prime RMBS.

Securitization position means a market risk covered position that is a securitization exposure.

Securitization position non-CTP means a securitization position other than a correlation trading position.

Small market cap means a market capitalization of less than \$2 billion.

Sovereign position means a market risk covered position that is a sovereign exposure.

Standardized CVA hedge means a CVA hedge that is an eligible CVA hedge that (1) is not a basic CVA hedge and (2) is included in the standardized CVA approach capital requirement.

Standardized CVA risk covered position means a CVA risk covered position that is not a basic CVA risk covered position.

Structural position in a foreign currency means a position that is not a trading position and that is:

(1) Subordinated debt, equity, or minority interest in a consolidated subsidiary that is denominated in a foreign currency;

(2) Capital assigned to foreign branches that is denominated in a foreign currency;

(3) A position related to an unconsolidated subsidiary or another item that is denominated in a foreign currency and that is deducted from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s tier 1 or tier 2 capital; or

(4) A position designed to hedge a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s capital ratios or earnings against the effect on paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this definition of adverse exchange rate movements.

Sub-prime RMBS means a security that references underlying exposures consisting primarily of higher-priced mortgage loans as defined in 12 CFR 1026.35, high-cost mortgages as defined in 12 CFR 1026.32, or both.

Systematic risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in risk factors that represent broad market movements and that are not specific to an issue or issuer.

Systematic risk factors means categories of risk factors that present systematic risk, such as economy, region, and sector.

Term repo-style transaction means a repo-style transaction that has an original maturity in excess of one business day.

Trading desk means a unit of organization of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that purchases or

sells market risk covered positions that is:

(1) Structured by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to implement a well-defined business strategy;

(2) Organized to ensure appropriate setting, monitoring, and management review of the desk's trading and hedging limits and strategies; and

(3) Characterized by a clearly defined unit of organization that:

(i) Engages in coordinated trading activity with a unified approach to the key elements described in § _____.203(b)(2) and (c);

(ii) Operates subject to a common and calibrated set of risk metrics, risk levels, and joint trading limits;

(iii) Submits compliance reports and other information as a unit for monitoring by management; and

(iv) Books its trades together.

Trading position means a position that is held by a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for the purpose of short-term resale or with the intent of benefiting from actual or expected short-term price movements, or to lock in arbitrage profits.

Two-way market means a market where there are independent bona fide offers to buy and sell so that a price reasonably related to the last sales price or current bona fide competitive bid and offer quotations can be determined within one day and settled at that price within a relatively short time frame conforming to trade custom.

Value-at-Risk (VaR) means the estimate of the maximum amount that the value of one or more market risk covered positions could decline due to market price or rate movements during a fixed holding period within a stated confidence interval.

Vega risk means the risk of loss that could arise from changes in the value of a position due to changes in the volatility of the underlying exposure. Vega risk is measured based on the sensitivities of a position to prescribed vega risk factors as specified in § _____.207 and § _____.208 for purposes of calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement and § _____.224 and § _____.225 for purposes of calculating the standardized CVA approach capital requirement.

§ _____.203 General requirements for market risk.

(a) *Market risk covered positions*—(1) *Identification of market risk covered positions.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have clearly defined policies and procedures for determining its market risk covered positions, which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must update at least

annually. These policies and procedures must include:

(i) Identification of trading assets and trading liabilities that are trading positions and of trading positions that are correlation trading positions;

(ii) Identification of trading assets and trading liabilities that are positions held for the purpose of regular dealing or making a market in securities or other instruments;

(iii) Identification of equity positions in an investment fund that are market risk covered positions;

(iv) Identification of positions that are market risk covered positions, regardless of whether the position is a trading asset or trading liability, including net short risk positions (and the calculation of such positions), eligible internal risk transfer positions as described in § _____.205(h), and embedded derivatives on instruments that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] issued that relate to credit or equity risk that it must bifurcate for accounting purposes;

(v) Consideration of the extent to which a position, or a hedge of its material risks, can be marked-to-market daily by reference to a two-way market;

(vi) Consideration of possible impairments to the liquidity of a position or its hedge;

(vii) Identification of positions that must be excluded from market risk covered positions; and

(viii) A process for determining whether a position needs to be re-designated after its initial identification as a market risk covered position or otherwise, which must include re-designation restrictions and a description of the events or circumstances under which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] would consider a re-designation, a process for identifying such events or circumstances, and a process for obtaining senior management approval and for notifying the [AGENCY] of material re-designations.

(2) *Market risk trading and hedging strategies.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have clearly defined trading and hedging strategies for its market risk covered positions that are approved by senior management of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(i) The trading strategy must articulate the expected holding period of, and the market risk associated with, each portfolio of market risk covered positions.

(ii) The hedging strategy must articulate for each portfolio of market risk covered positions the level of market risk that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is willing to accept

and must detail the instruments, techniques, and strategies that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] will use to hedge the risk of the portfolio.

(b) *Trading Desks*—(1) *Trading desk structure.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must define its trading desk structure. That structure must include:

(i) Definition of each trading desk;

(ii) Identification of model-eligible trading desks, consistent with § _____.212(b);

(iii) Identification of model-ineligible trading desks used in both the standardized measure for market risk and the models-based measure for market risk (as applicable);

(iv) Identification of trading desks that are used for internal risk transfers (as applicable); and

(v) Identification of notional trading desks (as applicable).

(2) *Trading desk policies.* For each trading desk that is not a notional trading desk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a clearly defined policy that is approved by senior management of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] and describes the general strategy of the trading desk, the risk and position limits established for the trading desk, and the internal controls and governance structure established to oversee the risk-taking activities of the trading desk, and that includes, at a minimum:

(i) A written description of the general strategy of the trading desk that addresses the economics of the business strategy, the primary activities, and the trading and hedging strategies of the trading desk;

(ii) A clearly defined trading strategy for the trading desk's market risk covered positions, approved by senior management of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], which details the types of market risk covered positions purchased and sold by the trading desk; indicates which of these are the main types of market risk covered positions purchased and sold by the trading desk; and articulates the expected holding period of, and the market risk associated with, each portfolio of market risk covered positions held by the trading desk;

(iii) A clearly defined hedging strategy for the trading desk's market risk covered positions, approved by senior management of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], which articulates for each trading desk the level of market risk the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is willing to accept and details the instruments, techniques, and strategies that the trading desk will use to hedge the risk of the portfolio;

(iv) A business strategy that includes regular reports on the revenue, costs, and market risk capital requirements of the trading desk; and

(v) A clearly defined risk scope that is consistent with the trading desk's pre-established business strategy and objectives that specify the trading desk's overall risk classes and permitted risk factors.

(c) *Active management of market risk covered positions.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have clearly defined policies and procedures describing the internal controls, ongoing monitoring, management, and authorization procedures, including escalation procedures, for actively managing all market risk covered positions. At a minimum, these policies and procedures must identify the key groups and personnel responsible for overseeing the activities of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading desks that are not notional trading desks and require:

(1) Determining the fair value of the market risk covered positions on a daily basis;

(2) Ongoing assessment of the ability of trading desks to hedge market risk covered positions and portfolio risks and of the extent of market liquidity;

(3) Establishment by each trading desk of clear trading limits, including limits on intraday exposures, with well-defined trader mandates and articulation of why the risk factors used to establish the limits appropriately reflect the general strategy of the trading desk;

(4) Establishment and daily monitoring by trading desks of the following risk-management measurements:

(i) Trading limits, including limits on intraday exposures; usage; and remediation of breaches;

(ii) Sensitivities to risk factors;

(iii) VaR and expected shortfall (as applicable);

(iv) Backtesting and p-values at the trading desk level and at the aggregate level for all model-eligible trading desks (as applicable);

(v) Comprehensive profit and loss attribution (as applicable); and

(vi) Market risk covered positions and transaction volumes;

(5) Establishment and daily monitoring by a risk control unit independent of the trading business unit of the risk-management measurements listed in paragraph (c)(4) of this section;

(6) Strategy to appropriately mitigate risks when stress tests reveal particular vulnerabilities to a given set of circumstances;

(7) Daily monitoring by senior management of information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section;

(8) Reassessment of established limits on market risk covered positions, performed by senior management annually or more frequently; and

(9) Assessments of the quality of market inputs to the valuation process, the soundness of key assumptions, the reliability of parameter estimation in pricing models, and the stability and accuracy of model calibration under alternative market scenarios, performed by qualified personnel annually or more frequently.

(d) *Stress testing.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must stress test the market risk of its market risk covered positions at the aggregate level and on each trading desk at a frequency appropriate to manage risk, but in no case less frequently than quarterly. The stress tests must take into account concentration risk (including but not limited to concentrations in single issuers, industries, sectors, or markets), illiquidity under stressed market conditions, and risks arising from the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading activities that may not be adequately captured in the standardized measure for market risk or in the models-based measure for market risk, as applicable.

(2) The results of the stress testing must be reviewed by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s senior management when available; and reflected in the policies and limits set by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s management and its board of directors (or a committee thereof).

(e) *Control and oversight.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have in place internal market risk management systems and processes for identifying, measuring, monitoring, and managing market risk that are conceptually sound.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a risk control unit that is responsible for the design and implementation of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk management system and that reports directly to senior management and is independent from the business trading units.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have an internal audit function independent of business line management that at least annually assesses the effectiveness of the controls supporting the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk measurement systems, including the activities of the business trading units and independent risk control unit, the

initial designation of positions as market risk covered positions and any re-designations of positions, compliance with policies and procedures, and the calculation of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s measures for market risk under this subpart F, including the mapping of risk factors to liquidity horizons, as applicable. At least annually, the internal audit function must report its findings to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s board of directors (or a committee thereof).

(f) *Valuation of market risk covered positions.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a process for the prudent valuation of its market risk covered positions that includes policies and procedures on the valuation of its market risk covered positions, determining the fair value of its market risk covered positions, independent price verification, and independent validation of the valuation models and valuation adjustments or reserves.

(g) *Internal assessment of capital adequacy.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a rigorous process for assessing its overall capital adequacy in relation to its market risk. The assessment must take into account risks that may not be captured fully by the standardized measure for market risk or in the models-based measure for market risk, including concentration and liquidity risk under stressed market conditions.

(h) *Due diligence requirements for securitization positions.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the [AGENCY] a comprehensive understanding of the features of a securitization position that would materially affect the performance of the position. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s analysis must be commensurate with the complexity of the securitization position and the materiality of the position in relation to its regulatory capital under this part.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate its comprehensive understanding of a securitization position under this paragraph (h), for each securitization position by:

(i) Conducting an analysis of the risk characteristics of a securitization position prior to acquiring the exposure and documenting such analysis promptly after acquiring the exposure, considering:

(A) Structural features of the securitization that would materially impact the performance of the exposure, which may include the contractual cash flow waterfall, waterfall-related triggers, credit enhancements, liquidity

enhancements, fair value triggers, the performance of organizations that service the exposure, and deal-specific definitions of default;

(B) Relevant information regarding—

(1) The performance of the underlying credit exposure(s) by exposure amount, which may include the percentage of loans 30, 60, and 90 days past due; default rates; prepayment rates; loans in foreclosure; property types; occupancy; average credit score or other measures of creditworthiness; average loan-to-value ratio; and industry and geographic diversification data on the underlying exposure(s); and

(2) For res securitization positions, performance information on the underlying securitization exposures by exposure amount, which may include the issuer name and credit quality, and the characteristics and performance of the exposures underlying the securitization exposures, in addition to the information described in paragraph (h)(2)(i)(B)(1) of this section; and

(C) Relevant market data of the securitization, which may include bid-ask spreads, most recent sales price and historical price volatility, trading volume, implied market rating, and size, depth and concentration level of the market for the securitization; and

(ii) On an ongoing basis (not less frequently than quarterly), evaluating and updating as appropriate the analysis required under this section for each securitization position.

(i) *Documentation.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adequately document all material aspects of its identification, management, and valuation of market risk covered positions, including internal risk transfers and any re-designations of its positions, including market risk covered positions; its control, oversight and review processes; and its internal assessment of capital adequacy.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adequately document its trading desk structure and must document policies describing how each trading desk satisfies the applicable requirements in this section.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must adequately document all material aspects of its internal models, including validation and review processes and results and an explanation of the empirical techniques used to measure market risk.

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must document policies and procedures around processes related to:

(i) The risk factor eligibility test, including the description of the mapping of real price observations to risk factors as described in § _____.214(b)(1) and (b)(3);

(ii) Data alignment of hypothetical profit and loss and risk-theoretical profit and loss time series used in PLA testing as described in § _____.213(c)(1); and

(iii) The assignment of risk factors to liquidity horizons as described in § _____.215(b)(11) and any empirical correlations recognized with respect to risk factor classes.

§ _____.204 Measure for market risk.

(a) *General requirements.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its measure for market risk as the standardized measure for market risk in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has one or more model-eligible trading desks, in which case the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its measure for market risk as the models-based measure for market risk in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the standardized measure for market risk at least weekly and must calculate the models-based measure for market risk daily.

(b) *Standardized Measure for Market Risk.* The standardized measure for market risk equals the sum of the standardized approach capital requirement as defined in this paragraph (b), the fallback capital requirement as defined in paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this section, the capital add-ons for re-designations of market risk covered positions as defined in paragraph (e) of this section, and any additional capital requirement established by the [AGENCY] pursuant to § _____.201(c). The standardized approach capital requirement equals the sum of the sensitivities-based capital requirement, the standardized default risk capital requirement, and the residual risk add-on as defined under this paragraph (b).

(1) *Sensitivities-based capital requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s sensitivities-based capital requirement equals the sensitivities-based capital requirement, as calculated in accordance with § _____.206 through § _____.209 for market risk covered positions and for term repo-style transactions that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in the calculation of its market risk capital requirement.

(2) *Standardized default risk capital requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s standardized

default risk capital requirement equals the sum of the standardized default risk capital requirements for non-securitization debt or equity positions, correlation trading positions, and securitization positions non-CTP, as calculated in accordance with § _____.210 for market risk covered positions and for term repo-style transactions that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in the calculation of its market risk capital requirement.

(3) *Residual risk add-on.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s residual risk add-on equals any residual risk add-on that is required under § _____.211(a) and calculated in accordance with § _____.211(b) for market risk covered positions.

(c) *Models-based Measure for Market Risk.* The models-based measure for market risk, IMA_{Total} , equals:

$$IMA_{Total} = \min ((IMA_{G,A} + PLA \text{ add-on} + SA_U), SA_{all \text{ desks}}) + \max ((IMA_{G,A} - SA_{G,A}), 0) + \text{fallback capital requirement} + \text{capital add-ons}$$

Where,

(1) $IMA_{G,A}$ is calculated for market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk on model-eligible trading desks and equals the sum of the non-default risk capital requirement, C_A , as defined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section, and the default risk capital requirement. The default risk capital requirement for model-eligible trading desks is the standardized default risk capital requirement as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(i) *The non-default risk capital requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s non-default risk capital requirement, C_A , is calculated as follows:

$$C_A = \max ((IMCC_{t-1} + SES_{t-1}), ((m_c \times IMCC_{average}) + SES_{average}))$$

where,

(A) $IMCC$ is the internally modelled capital calculation, which is the aggregate capital measure for modellable risk factors based on the weighted average of the constrained and unconstrained ES-based measures and calculated in accordance with § _____.215(c) for the most recent outcome, denoted as $t-1$, and for the average of the previous 60 business days, denoted as *average*;

(B) SES is the stressed expected shortfall, which is the aggregate capital measure for non-modellable risk factors that is required under § _____.214(b) and calculated in accordance with

§ _____.215(d) for the most recent outcome, denoted as $t-1$, and for the average of the previous 60 business days, denoted as *average*; and

(C) The capital multiplier, m_c , equals 1.5 unless otherwise specified in paragraph (g) of this section.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) *PLA add-on* equals any PLA add-on that is required under § _____.212(b)(2)(ii)(D), § _____.212(b)(4), or § _____.213(c)(3)(iii) and is calculated in accordance with § _____.213(c)(4);

(3) SA_U equals the standardized approach capital requirement as defined in paragraph (b) of this section for market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk on model-ineligible trading desks, unless otherwise required under § _____.213(b)(3) and § _____.213(c)(3)(iv).

(4) $SA_{all \text{ desks}}$ equals the standardized approach capital requirement as defined in paragraph (b) of this section for market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk on all trading desks;

(5) $SA_{G,A}$ equals the standardized approach capital requirement as defined in paragraph (b) of this section for market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk on model-eligible trading desks;

(6) *Fallback capital requirement* equals any fallback capital requirement as defined in paragraph (d) of this section; and

(7) *Capital add-ons* equal any capital add-ons for re-designations as defined in paragraph (e) of this section, any capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks as defined in paragraph (f) of this section, and any additional capital requirement established by the [AGENCY] pursuant to § _____.201(c).

(d) *Fallback capital requirement—(1) Calculation of the fallback capital requirement.* Unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives prior written approval of the [AGENCY] to use alternative techniques that appropriately measure the market risk associated with those market risk covered positions, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s fallback capital requirement equals the sum of:

(i) The standardized approach capital requirement for any market risk covered positions described by paragraph (d)(3)(ii)(A) for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is able to calculate all parts of the standardized approach capital requirement; and

(ii) The sum of the absolute value of the fair values of all other market risk covered positions that must be included in the fallback capital requirement in accordance with paragraphs (d)(2)(ii) and (d)(3)(ii) of this section, respectively.

(2) *Standardized measure for market risk*—(i) *Market risk covered positions excluded from certain calculations.* Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the standardized measure for market risk, if for any reason, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to calculate the sensitivities-based capital requirement or the standardized default risk capital requirement for a market risk covered position, that position must be excluded from the calculation of the standardized approach capital requirement.

(ii) *Market risk covered positions included in the fallback capital requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the standardized measure for market risk must include all market risk covered positions excluded from the calculation of the standardized approach capital requirement under paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section in the calculation of the fallback capital requirement.

(3) *Models-based measure for market risk*—(i) *Market risk covered positions excluded from certain calculations.* Unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives prior written approval from the [AGENCY], for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk:

(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (c) of this section, in cases where, for any reason, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to calculate any portion of $IMA_{G,A}$, SA_U , $SA_{all\ desks}$, $SA_{G,A}$, or SA_i as part of the calculation of the PLA add-on for a market risk covered position, that market risk covered position must be excluded from the calculation of $IMA_{G,A}$, SA_U , $SA_{all\ desks}$, $SA_{G,A}$, or SA_i , respectively; and

(B) Notwithstanding paragraph (f) of this section, for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has any securitization positions or correlation trading positions or equity positions in an investment fund, where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not able to identify the underlying positions held by an investment fund on a quarterly basis, on model-eligible trading desks, in cases where, for any reason, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to calculate any portion of the standardized approach capital requirement for such position, that market risk covered

position must be excluded from the calculation of the capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks.

(ii) *Market risk covered positions included in the fallback capital requirement.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must include the following market risk covered positions in the calculation of the fallback capital requirement:

(A) All market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks excluded from the calculation of $IMA_{G,A}$ under paragraph (d)(3)(i)(A) of this section;

(B) All market risk covered positions on model-ineligible trading desks excluded from the calculation of SA_U under paragraph (d)(3)(i)(A) of this section; and

(C) All securitization positions and correlation trading positions excluded from the calculation of the capital add-on for securitization and correlation trading positions on model-eligible trading desks under paragraph (d)(3)(i)(B) of this section.

(e) *Capital add-ons for re-designations.* (1) After the initial designation of an exposure to be capitalized under subpart D or subpart E of this part or a position to be capitalized as a market risk covered position under this subpart F, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may make a re-designation if:

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives prior approval of senior management and documents the re-designation; and

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] sends notification within 30 days of any material re-designation to the [AGENCY].

(2) For each re-designation, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its capital add-on for re-designation following the approach below:

(i) For the calculation of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the capital add-on for re-designation is the higher of zero and the total capital requirement under subpart E of this part and under this subpart before the re-designation minus the total capital requirement under subpart E of this part and under this subpart after the re-designation.

(ii) For the calculation of Standardized Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the capital add-on for re-designation is the higher of zero and the total capital requirement under subpart D of this part and under this subpart F before the re-designation minus the total capital requirement under subpart D of

this part and under this subpart after the re-designation.

(iii) The capital add-on for re-designation must initially be calculated at the time of the re-designation.

(iv) The capital add-on for re-designation is permitted to run off as the exposure or position matures or expires.

(v) Notwithstanding paragraphs (e)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section, with prior written approval from the [AGENCY], no capital add-on for re-designation is required if the re-designation is due to circumstances that are outside of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s control, including any re-designation required for accounting purposes or a change in the characteristics of the exposure or position that would change its qualification as a market risk covered position.

(3) Any re-designation is irrevocable unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives written approval of the [AGENCY].

(f) *Capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks for (1) securitization positions or correlation trading positions on model-eligible trading desks or (2) equity positions in an investment fund on model-eligible trading desks, where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not able to identify the underlying positions held by an investment fund on a quarterly basis, provided such positions are not included in paragraph (d) of this section. The capital add-on for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks is equal to the standardized approach capital requirement as defined in paragraph (b) of this section for such positions.

(g) *Aggregate trading portfolio backtesting and capital multiplier.* (1) Beginning on the business day a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] begins calculating the models-based measure for market risk, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must generate backtesting data by separately comparing each business day's aggregate actual profit and loss for transactions on model-eligible trading desks and aggregate hypothetical profit and loss for transactions on model-eligible trading desks with the corresponding aggregate VaR-based measures for that business day calibrated to a one-day holding period and at a one-tail, 99.0th percent confidence level for market risk covered positions on all model-eligible trading desks.

(i) An exception for actual profit and loss occurs when the aggregate actual loss exceeds the corresponding aggregate VaR-based measure. An exception for hypothetical profit and loss occurs when the aggregate hypothetical loss exceeds the corresponding VaR-based measure.

(ii) If either the business day's actual or hypothetical profit and loss is not available or impossible to compute for a particular day, an exception for actual profit and loss or for hypothetical profit and loss, respectively, occurs. If the VaR-based measure for a business day is not available or impossible to compute for a particular day, exceptions for actual profit and loss and for hypothetical profit and loss occur. No exception occurs if the unavailability or impossibility is related to an official holiday.

(iii) With approval of the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may consider an exception not to have occurred if:

(A) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can demonstrate that the exception is due to technical issues that are unrelated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models; or

(B) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can demonstrate that one or more non-

modellable risk factors caused the relevant loss, and the properly scaled capital requirement for these non-modellable risk factors exceeds the difference between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s VaR-based measure and the actual or hypothetical loss for that business day.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must specify the scope of its model-eligible trading desks for the purposes of this paragraph (g) by determining which trading desks are model-eligible trading desks, and taking into consideration any changes to the model eligibility status of trading desks as soon as practicable. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use this scope of model-eligible trading desks for the purposes of this paragraph (g) unless the [AGENCY] notifies the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in writing that a different scope of model-eligible trading desks must be used.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must conduct aggregate trading portfolio backtesting on a quarterly basis. In order to conduct aggregate trading portfolio backtesting, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must count the number of exceptions that have occurred over the most recent 250

business days, provided that in the first year that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] begins backtesting, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must count the number of exceptions that have occurred since the date that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] began backtesting. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must count exceptions for aggregate actual profit and loss separately from exceptions for aggregate hypothetical profit and loss. The overall number of exceptions is the greater of the number of exceptions for aggregate actual profit and loss and the number of exceptions for aggregate hypothetical profit and loss.

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the multiplication factor in Table 1 of this section that corresponds to the overall number of exceptions identified in paragraph (g)(3) of this section to determine the multiplication factor for the non-default risk capital requirement under paragraph (c)(1)(i)(C) of this section until the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] conducts aggregate trading portfolio backtesting for the next quarter, unless the [AGENCY] notifies the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in writing that a different adjustment or other action is appropriate.

Table 1 to § __.204—Backtesting Capital Multiplier (m_c)

Number of exceptions	Multiplication factor
0	1.50
1	1.50
2	1.50
3	1.50
4	1.50
5	1.70
6	1.76
7	1.83
8	1.88
9	1.92
10 or more	2.00

§ __.205 The treatment of certain market risk covered positions and term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk: net short risk positions; securitization positions and defaulted and distressed positions; hybrid instruments; index instruments and multi-underlying options; and equity positions in an investment fund.

(a) *Net short risk positions.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

calculate its net short risk positions on a quarterly basis.

(b) *Treatment of securitization positions and defaulted and distressed market risk covered positions.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may cap the market risk capital requirement of securitization positions and defaulted or distressed market risk covered positions at the maximum loss of the market risk covered position.

(2) For purposes of calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include defaulted market risk covered positions. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not need to include defaulted market risk covered positions in the sensitivities-based capital requirement, the residual risk add-on, or the non-default risk capital requirement.

(c) *Treatment of hybrid instruments in the standardized approach capital requirement.* For purposes of calculating the standardized approach capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign risk sensitivities of hybrid instruments into the applicable risk classes such as interest rate, credit spread, and equity risk for calculating the delta, vega, and curvature capital requirements. For the standardized default risk capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must decompose a hybrid instrument into a non-securitization position and an equity position and calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for each position respectively.

(d) *Treatment of index instruments and multi-underlying options in the standardized approach capital requirement.* (1) For purposes of calculating the delta capital requirement under § ___.206(b) and the curvature capital requirement under § ___.206(d):

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the look-through approach for any market risk covered position that is an index instrument or a multi-underlying option. Where the look-through approach is adopted:

(A) The curvature scenarios and delta sensitivities to constituent risk factors from those index instruments and multi-underlying options are allowed to net with the curvature scenarios and delta sensitivities of single-name positions without restriction; and

(B) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the look-through approach consistently through time and must use the approach consistently for all market risk covered positions that reference the same index.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, for market risk covered positions of listed and well-diversified indices, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may choose not to apply the look-through approach, in which case a single sensitivity shall be calculated to the index and assigned to the relevant sector or index bucket as provided in § ___.209 and in accordance with the below:

(A) Where at least 75 percent of the notional value of the underlying constituents relate to the same sector (sector specific), taking into account the weightings of such index, the sensitivity must be assigned to the corresponding sector bucket, otherwise the sensitivity must be mapped to an index bucket;

(B) For listed and well-diversified equity indices that are not sector specific, where at least 75 percent of the market value of the constituents in the index, taking into account the

weightings of such index, are both large market cap and liquid market economy, the sensitivity must be assigned to bucket 12, otherwise the sensitivity must be assigned to bucket 13 in Table 8 to § ___.209;

(C) For listed and well-diversified credit indices that are not sector specific, where at least 75 percent of the notional value of the constituents in the index, taking into account the weightings of such index, are investment grade, the sensitivity must be assigned to bucket 18, otherwise the sensitivity must be assigned to bucket 19 in Table 3 to § ___.209; and

(D) Where an index spans multiple risk classes, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must allocate the index proportionately to the relevant risk classes following the methodology in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii)(A) through (C) of this section.

(2) For purposes of calculating the vega capital requirement under § ___.206(c):

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may, for a multi-underlying option (including an index option), calculate the vega capital requirement based either on the implied volatility of the option or the implied volatility of options on the underlying constituents; and

(ii) For indices, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega capital requirement with respect to the implied volatility of the multi-underlying options based on the same sector specific bucket or index bucket used to calculate the delta capital requirement and the curvature capital requirement in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section.

(3) For purposes of calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement under § ___.204(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply the look-through approach for multi-underlying options that are non-securitization debt or equity positions.

(e) *Treatment of equity positions in an investment fund in the standardized approach capital requirement.* (1) For an equity position in an investment fund that is a market risk covered position, and for which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply the look-through approach for the purposes of calculating the standardized measure for market risk for any equity position in an investment fund, and treat the underlying positions of the fund as if such positions were held

directly by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(1) of this section, for an equity position in an investment fund that is a market risk covered position, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate the standardized measure for market risk by applying the treatment in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii), (d)(2)(ii), and (d)(3) of this section to:

(i) An index that is listed and well-diversified held by an investment fund, in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] holds an equity position; and

(ii) An investment fund, in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] holds an equity position, that closely tracks an index benchmark, provided that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the investment fund as if it were the tracked index.

(3) For any equity position in an investment fund that is a market risk covered position, but for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not able to use the look-through approach to calculate a market risk capital requirement for its proportional ownership share of each exposure held by the investment fund, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the standardized measure for market risk for equity position in the investment fund using one of the following methods in this paragraph (e)(3). If multiple methods could apply, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may choose from the applicable methods:

(i) *Tracked index method.* If the investment fund closely tracks an index benchmark, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may treat the investment fund as the tracked index and calculate the standardized measure for market risk by applying the treatment in paragraphs (d)(1)(ii), (d)(2)(ii), and (d)(3) of this section;

(ii) *Hypothetical portfolio approach.* The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may treat the investment fund as a hypothetical portfolio, provided that:

(A) Market risk capital requirements for the decomposed positions in the hypothetical portfolio are calculated on a stand-alone basis, separate from other market risk covered positions;

(B) Weighting the constituents of the investment fund based on the hypothetical portfolio; and

(C) The hypothetical portfolio is determined using one of the following approaches, at the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s discretion:

(1) A hypothetical portfolio invested to the maximum extent permitted under the fund's investment limits in the exposure type(s) with the highest

applicable risk weight. If more than one risk weight can be applied to a given exposure under the sensitivities-based capital requirement, the maximum risk weight applicable must be used; or

(2) A hypothetical portfolio based on the most recent quarterly disclosure of the investment fund's historical holdings of underlying positions.

(iii) *Fall back method.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may allocate its equity positions in an investment fund to the other sector bucket 11 in Table 8 to § _____.209.

(A) In applying this treatment, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine whether, given the mandate of the investment fund, the risk weight under the standardized default risk capital requirement is sufficiently prudent and whether the residual risk add-on should apply. In the case where the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] determines that the residual risk add-on applies, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assume that the investment fund contains exposure types as described in § _____.211(a) to the maximum extent permitted under the investment fund's mandate for purposes of calculating the residual risk add-on.

(B) In applying this treatment, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement under § _____.204(b)(2) for non-securitization debt or equity positions held by an investment fund based on a hypothetical portfolio, assuming the investment fund is invested to the maximum extent permitted under the fund's investment limits in the exposure type(s) with the highest applicable risk weight(s), in the same manner as described in paragraph (e)(3)(ii)(C)(1) of this section.

(f) *Treatment of equity positions in an investment fund in the models-based measure for market risk.* (1) For equity positions in an investment fund, where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is able to identify the underlying positions held by an investment fund on a quarterly basis, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate $IMA_{G,A}$, using one of the following approaches:

(i) The look-through approach for that position or based on the hypothetical portfolio of the investment fund, consistent with paragraph (e)(3)(ii)(C)(2) of this section; or

(ii) After receiving prior approval of the [AGENCY], an alternative modelling approach.

(2) For equity positions in an investment fund, where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is not able to identify the underlying positions held by an investment fund on a quarterly basis,

the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must not include such equity positions in the calculation of $IMA_{G,A}$.

(g) *Term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may elect to include a term repo-style transaction in market risk provided that:

(i) The transaction is marked to market;

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] captures the market price risk and the issuer-default risk of the transaction by:

(A) Including the risk factor sensitivity to each applicable risk factor pursuant to § _____.208; and

(B) Calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement under § _____.210 using:

(1) For the calculation of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the collateral haircut approach that would apply to the transaction under § _____.121(c) multiplied by 8 percent; or

(2) For the calculation of Standardized Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the collateral haircut approach that would apply to the transaction under § _____.37(c) multiplied by 8 percent.

(iii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include all of its term repo-style transactions in market risk and does so consistently over time; and

(iv) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] recognizes:

(A) For the calculation of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the credit risk mitigation benefits of collateral pursuant to § _____.121(c); or

(B) For the calculation of Standardized Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the credit risk mitigation benefits of collateral pursuant to § _____.37(c).

(2) *Term repo-style transactions the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] elects to include in market risk must be treated as market risk covered positions for the purposes of calculations under this part.*

(h) *Internal risk transfers.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is subject to the market risk capital requirements in this subpart F may recognize the risk mitigation benefits of an external hedge under subpart D or subpart E of this part if the internal risk transfer meets the applicable criteria in this paragraph (h).

(i) *Credit risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may capitalize under subpart D or subpart E of this part the leg of an eligible internal risk transfer to hedge credit risk transferred by the trading desk to another unit within the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(A) For credit risk, an eligible internal risk transfer means an internal risk transfer for which:

(1) The documentation of the internal risk transfer identifies the exposure under subpart D or subpart E of this part that is being hedged and its source(s) of credit risk;

(2) The terms of the internal risk transfer, aside from amount, are identical to the terms of the external hedge of credit risk; and

(3) The external hedge meets the requirements of § _____.36 or § _____.120, as applicable.

(B) If the amount of the internal risk transfer exceeds the exposure being hedged under subpart D or subpart E of this part, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat the amount equal to the exposure being hedged under subpart D or subpart E of this part as an eligible internal risk transfer, and the excess amount as a separate internal risk transfer that is not an eligible internal risk transfer, which must be capitalized as a net short credit position.

(ii) *Interest rate risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may capitalize the trading desk segment of an eligible internal risk transfer as a market risk covered position.

(A) For interest rate risk, an eligible internal risk transfer means an internal risk transfer:

(1) For which the documentation of the internal risk transfer identifies the exposure being hedged and its source(s) of interest rate risk;

(2) That is capitalized on the trading desk on a stand-alone basis, without regard to other market risks generated by activities in the trading unit; and

(3) Is executed on a trading desk that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has established for conducting internal risk transfers to hedge interest rate risk and that has received approval from the [AGENCY] to execute such internal risk transfers to hedge interest rate risk.

(B) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may request approval from the [AGENCY] for a single dedicated notional trading desk to conduct internal risk transfers to hedge interest rate risk.

(2) *CVA Risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is subject to the market risk capital requirements and CVA risk-based capital requirements in this subpart F may hedge CVA risk arising from a derivative contract through internal CVA hedges executed with the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading desk, using an eligible internal risk transfer.

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may consider the internal risk transfer

of CVA risk to be an eligible internal risk transfer, if the following requirements are satisfied:

- (A) The CVA segment of the transaction is an eligible CVA hedge;
- (B) The documentation of the internal risk transfer of CVA risk identifies the CVA risk being hedged and the source(s) of such risk.

(C) If the internal risk transfer of CVA risk is subject to curvature risk, default risk, or the residual risk add-on under the market risk capital requirement, then the trading desk must execute an external transaction with a third-party provider, identical in its terms to the internal risk transfer of CVA risk.

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must designate a CVA desk or the functional equivalent to manage internal risk transfers of CVA risk to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading desks.

§ _____.206 Sensitivities-based capital requirement.

(a) *Overview of the calculation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must follow the steps below to calculate the sensitivities-based capital requirement:

(1) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify the market risks in each of its portfolios of market risk covered positions and include the relevant risk classes in its calculation of the sensitivities-based capital requirement. The risk classes are:

- (i) Interest rate risk;
- (ii) Credit spread risk for non-securitization positions;
- (iii) Credit spread risk for correlation trading positions;
- (iv) Credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP;
- (v) Equity risk;
- (vi) Commodity risk; and
- (vii) Foreign exchange risk.

(2) For each market risk covered position, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify all of the relevant risk factors as described in § _____.208 for which it will calculate sensitivities for delta risk and vega risk as described in § _____.207 and curvature scenarios for curvature risk as described in both paragraph (d) of this section and in § _____.207. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must also identify the

corresponding buckets related to these risk factors as described in § _____.209.

(3) To calculate risk-weighted sensitivities a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must aggregate the delta sensitivities and vega sensitivities, respectively, for each risk factor across all market risk covered positions and apply the corresponding risk weights as described in § _____.209(b) and (c). To calculate the net curvature risk position, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must aggregate the incremental loss beyond the delta capital requirement by applying an upward and downward shock to each risk factor in accordance with paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(4) For each bucket, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a bucket-level risk position separately for delta risk and vega risk by aggregating the risk-weighted sensitivities across risk factors with common characteristics as described in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) of this section. Similarly, for curvature risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a bucket-level risk position for each bucket by aggregating the net curvature risk positions within each bucket as described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(5) To calculate the risk class-level capital requirement a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must aggregate the bucket-level risk positions for each risk class for delta risk, vega risk, and curvature risk (separately) under three correlation scenarios in accordance with paragraphs (b)(3), (c)(3), and (d)(3) of this section. For each risk class, the risk class-level capital requirement is the sum of the delta capital requirement, the vega capital requirement and the curvature capital requirement for the respective correlation scenario.

(i) The delta capital requirement is described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(ii) The vega capital requirement is described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(iii) The curvature capital requirement is described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(iv) The correlation scenarios are provided in paragraph (e) of this section and § _____.209.

(6) To calculate the sensitivities-based capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must sum the risk class-level capital requirements for each risk class under each correlation scenario. The sensitivities-based capital requirement equals the largest capital requirement produced under the three correlation scenarios.

(b) *Delta capital requirement.* For each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta capital requirement for all of its market risk covered positions, except for market risk covered positions whose value at any point in time exclusively depends on an exotic exposure. To calculate the delta capital requirement, for each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its market risk covered positions' delta sensitivities in accordance with § _____.207 to the relevant risk factors specified in § _____.208, multiply the sensitivities by the corresponding risk weights specified in § _____.209(b), and aggregate the resulting risk-weighted delta sensitivities in accordance with the following:

(1) *Weighted sensitivity calculation.* For each risk factor, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity as described in § _____.207. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must net the delta sensitivities of a risk factor k , irrespective of the market risk covered positions from which they derive, to produce a net delta sensitivity, s_k , across all market risk covered positions. The risk-weighted delta sensitivity, WS_k , equals the product of the net sensitivity, s_k , and the corresponding risk weight specified in § _____.209(b).

(2) *Within bucket aggregation.* Unless otherwise specified in § _____.209(b), for each bucket, b , specified § _____.209(b), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta bucket-level risk position, K_b , by aggregating the risk-weighted delta sensitivities of all risk factors that are within the same bucket, using the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} as specified in § _____.206(e) and § _____.209(b), as follows:

$$K_b = \sqrt{\max\left(\left(\sum_k WS_k^2 + \sum_k \sum_{k \neq l} \rho_{kl} WS_k WS_l\right), 0\right)}$$

(3) *Across bucket aggregation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta capital requirement for each risk class by aggregating the

delta bucket-level risk positions across all of the buckets within the risk class, using the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} as specified in

§ _____.206(e) and § _____.209(b), as follows:

$$\text{delta capital requirement}_{(\text{risk class})} = \sqrt{\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_b \sum_{c \neq b} \gamma_{bc} S_b S_c}$$

Where,

(i) $S_b = \sum_k WS_k$ for all risk factors in bucket b and $S_c = \sum_k WS_k$ for all risk factors in bucket c ; and

(ii) If S_b and S_c produce a negative number for the overall sum of $\sum_b (K_b^2) + \sum_b (\sum_{c \neq b} \gamma_{bc} S_b S_c)$, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta capital requirement using an alternative specification, whereby:

(A) $S_b = \max(\min(\sum_k WS_k, K_b), -K_b)$ for all risk factors in bucket b ; and

(B) $S_c = \max(\min(\sum_k WS_k, K_c), -K_c)$ for all risk factors in bucket c .

(c) *Vega capital requirement.* For each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega capital requirement for market risk covered positions that are options or are positions with embedded optionality, including positions with material prepayment risk. Callable and puttable

bonds that are priced based on yield to maturity are not required to estimate vega capital requirement. To calculate the vega capital requirement, for each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its market risk covered positions' vega sensitivities in accordance with § _____.207 to the relevant risk factors specified in § _____.208, multiply the sensitivities by the corresponding risk weights specified in § _____.209(c), and aggregate the resulting risk-weighted sensitivities for vega risk in accordance with the following:

(1) *Weighted sensitivity calculation.* For each risk factor, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega sensitivity as described in § _____.207(c). A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must net the vega sensitivities of a risk factor k ,

irrespective of the market risk covered positions from which they derive, to produce a net vega sensitivity, s_k , across all market risk covered positions. The risk-weighted vega sensitivity, WS_k , equals the product of the net sensitivity, s_k , and the corresponding risk weight specified in § _____.209(c).

(2) *Within bucket aggregation.* Unless otherwise specified in § _____.209(c), for each bucket, b , specified in § _____.209(c), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega bucket-level risk position, K_b , by aggregating the risk-weighted vega sensitivities of all risk factors that are within the same bucket, using the correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , as specified in § _____.206(e) and § _____.209(c), as follows:

$$K_b = \sqrt{\max\left(\left(\sum_k WS_k^2 + \sum_k \sum_{l \neq k} \rho_{kl} WS_k WS_l\right), 0\right)}$$

(3) *Across bucket aggregation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega capital requirement

for each risk class by aggregating the vega bucket-level risk positions across all of the buckets within the risk class,

using the cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , specified in § _____.206(e) and § _____.209(c), as follows:

$$\text{vega capital requirement}_{(\text{risk class})} = \sqrt{\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_b \sum_{c \neq b} \gamma_{bc} S_b S_c}$$

Where,

(i) $S_b = \sum_k WS_k$ for all risk factors in bucket b and $S_c = \sum_k WS_k$ for all risk factors in bucket c ; and

(ii) If S_b and S_c produce a negative number for the overall sum of $\sum_b (K_b^2) + \sum_b (\sum_{c \neq b} \gamma_{bc} S_b S_c)$, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega capital requirement using an alternative specification, whereby:

(A) $S_b = \max(\min(\sum_k WS_k, K_b), -K_b)$ for all risk factors in bucket b ; and

(B) $S_c = \max(\min(\sum_k WS_k, K_c), -K_c)$ for all risk factors in bucket c .

(d) *Curvature capital requirement.* For each risk class, a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must calculate the curvature capital requirement by applying an upward shock and a downward shock to each risk factor and calculate the incremental loss in excess of that already captured by the delta capital requirement for all market risk covered positions that are options or positions with embedded optionality, including positions with material prepayment risk, using the approach in paragraph (d)(1) of this section and in accordance with § _____.207 and § _____.209(d). A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may, on a trading desk by trading desk basis, choose to

include market risk covered positions without optionality in the calculation of its curvature capital requirement, provided that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does so consistently through time.

(1) *Curvature risk position calculation.* For each market risk covered position for which the curvature capital requirement is calculated, an upward shock and a downward shock must be applied to risk factor, k . The size of the shock, *i.e.*, the risk weight, is specified in § _____.209(d). The net curvature risk

position for the portfolio is calculated as,

$$CVR_k^+ = - \sum_i \left(V_i(x_k^{RW(Curvature)^+}) - V_i(x_k) - (RW_k^{Curvature} \times s_{ik}) \right)$$

$$CVR_k^- = - \sum_i \left(V_i(x_k^{RW(Curvature)^-}) - V_i(x_k) + (RW_k^{Curvature} \times s_{ik}) \right)$$

where,

(i) i is a market risk covered position subject to curvature risk for risk factor k ;

(ii) x_k is the current level of risk factor k ;

(iii) $V_i(x_k)$ is the value of market risk covered position i at the current level of risk factor k ;

(iv) $V_i(x_k^{RW(Curvature)^+})$ and $V_i(x_k^{RW(Curvature)^-})$ denote the value of market risk covered position i after x_k is shifted (*i.e.*, “shocked”) upward and downward, respectively;

(v) $RW_k^{(curvature)}$ is the risk weight for curvature risk for factor k and market risk covered position i ; and

(vi) s_{ik} is the delta sensitivity of market risk covered position i with respect to curvature risk factor k , such that:

(A) For the following risk classes, s_{ik} is the delta sensitivity of market risk covered position i :

(1) Foreign exchange risk; and

(2) Equity risk;

(B) For the following risk classes, s_{ik} is the sum of the delta sensitivities to all tenors of the relevant curve of market risk covered position i with respect to curvature risk factor k :

(1) Interest rate risk;

(2) Credit spread risk for non-securitization positions;

(3) Credit spread risk for correlation trading positions;

(4) Credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP; and

(5) Commodity risk; and

(C) The delta sensitivity s_{ik} must be the delta sensitivity described in § _____.207 used in calculating the delta capital requirement.

(2) *Within bucket aggregation.* Unless otherwise specified in § _____.209(d), for each bucket specified in § _____.209(d), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a curvature bucket-level risk position by aggregating the net curvature risk positions within the bucket using the correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , as specified in §§ _____.206(e) and _____.209(d) as follows:

$$K_b = \max(K_b^+, K_b^-)$$

$$\text{where } \begin{cases} K_b^+ = \sqrt{\max \left(\left(\sum_k \max(CVR_k^+, 0)^2 + \sum_{l \neq k} \sum_k \rho_{kl} CVR_k^+ CVR_l^+ \psi(CVR_k^+, CVR_l^+) \right), 0 \right)} \\ K_b^- = \sqrt{\max \left(\left(\sum_k \max(CVR_k^-, 0)^2 + \sum_{l \neq k} \sum_k \rho_{kl} CVR_k^- CVR_l^- \psi(CVR_k^-, CVR_l^-) \right), 0 \right)} \end{cases};$$

and

(i) The bucket-level capital requirement, K_b , is calculated as the greater of the capital requirement under the upward scenario, K_b^+ , or the capital requirement under the downward scenario, K_b^- ;

(ii) In the specific case where $K_b^+ = K_b^-$, if $\sum_k (CVR_k^+) > \sum_k (CVR_k^-)$ the

upward scenario is selected, otherwise the downward scenario is selected; and

(iii) $\psi(CVR_k, CVR_l) = 0$ if CVR_k and CVR_l both have negative signs; and $\psi(CVR_k, CVR_l) = 1$ otherwise.

(3) *Across bucket aggregation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the curvature capital requirement for each risk class by

aggregating the curvature bucket-level risk positions across buckets within each risk class, using the prescribed cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , as specified in §§ _____.206(e) and _____.209(d), as follows:

*curvature capital requirement*_(risk class)

$$= \sqrt{\max \left(\left(\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_{c \neq b} \sum_b \gamma_{bc} S_b S_c \psi(S_b, S_c) \right), 0 \right)}$$

where,

(i) $S_b = \Sigma_k(CVR_k^+)$ for all risk factors in bucket b when the upward scenario has been selected for bucket b , and $S_b = \Sigma_k(CVR_k^-)$ otherwise; and

(ii) $\psi(S_b, S_c) = 0$ if S_b and S_c both have negative signs, and $\psi(S_b, S_c) = 1$ otherwise.

(e) *Correlation scenarios.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must repeat the aggregation of the bucket-level risk positions and risk class-level capital requirements for delta risk, vega risk, and curvature risk for three different values of the correlation parameters ρ_{kl} (correlation between risk factors within a bucket) and γ_{bc} (correlation across buckets within a risk class) as specified below:

(1) For the medium correlation scenario, the correlation parameters ρ_{kl} and γ_{bc} specified in § _____.209 apply;

(2) For the high correlation scenario, the specified correlation parameters ρ_{kl} and γ_{bc} are uniformly multiplied by 1.25, with ρ_{kl} and γ_{bc} subject to a cap at 100 percent; and

(3) For the low correlation scenario, the specified correlation parameters ρ_{kl} and γ_{bc} are replaced by,

$$\rho_{kl}^{low} = \max((2 \times \rho_{kl}) - 100\%, 75\% \times \rho_{kl}), \text{ and}$$

$$\gamma_{bc}^{low} = \max((2 \times \gamma_{bc}) - 100\%, 75\% \times \gamma_{bc}).$$

§ _____.207 Sensitivities-based capital requirement: calculation of delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities and curvature scenarios.

(a) *General requirements.* For purposes of calculating the delta capital requirement, the vega capital requirement, and the curvature capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios in accordance with the requirements set forth below.

(1) To calculate delta sensitivities, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the sensitivity definitions for delta risk as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) To calculate its vega sensitivities, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the sensitivity definitions for vega risk as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios based on the valuation models used for financial reporting, except that, with prior written approval from the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios based on the internal risk management models.

(4) For each risk factor as provided in § _____.208, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios as the change in the value of a market risk covered position as a result of applying a specified shift to each risk factor, assuming all other relevant risk factors are held at the current level. In cases where applying this assumption is ambiguous, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must perform the calculation consistently with paragraph (a)(3) of this section. With prior written approval from the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios using an alternative basis.

(5) When calculating delta sensitivities for market risk covered positions that are options or positions with embedded options, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use one of the following assumptions:

(i) The dynamics of the implied volatility are such that when the price of the underlying changes, the implied volatility of an option or a market risk covered position with an embedded option will remain unchanged for any given moneyness (sticky delta rule); or

(ii) When the price of the underlying changes, the implied volatility of an option or a market risk covered position with an embedded option will remain unchanged for any given strike price (sticky strike rule); or

(iii) With prior written approval from the [AGENCY], another assumption.

(6) The curvature scenarios and sensitivities to the delta risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP (as specified in § _____.208(d)) must be calculated with respect to the spread of the tranche rather than the spread of the underlying position.

(7) The curvature scenarios and sensitivities to the delta risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions (as specified in § _____.208(e)) must be computed with respect to the underlying names of the securitization position or nth-to-default position.

(8) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivities, vega sensitivities, and curvature scenarios for each risk class in the reporting currency of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], except for the foreign exchange risk class where, with prior written approval of the [AGENCY], the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate sensitivities and curvature scenarios relative to a base currency instead of the reporting currency as specified in § _____.208(h).

(9) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate all sensitivities ignoring the impact of CVA on fair values.

(b) *Sensitivity definitions for delta risk—(1) Interest rate risk.* The delta sensitivity for interest rate risk is calculated by changing the interest rate at tenor t of the relevant interest rate curve in a given currency by one basis point (0.0001 in absolute terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position, V_i , by 0.0001 as follows:

$$s_{k,r_t} = \frac{V_i(r_t + 0.0001, cs_t) - V_i(r_t, cs_t)}{0.0001}$$

where,

(i) k is a given risk factor;

(ii) i is a given market risk covered position;

(iii) r_t is the interest rate curve at tenor t ;

(iv) cs_t is the credit spread curve at tenor t ; and

(v) V_i is the value of the market risk covered position i as a function of the interest rate curve and credit spread curve.

(2) *Credit spread risk.* The delta sensitivity for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions, credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, and credit spread risk for correlation trading positions is calculated by changing the relevant credit spread at tenor t by one basis point (0.0001 in absolute terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position, V_i , by 0.0001 as follows:

$$s_{k,cs_t} = \frac{V_i(r_t, cs_t + 0.0001) - V_i(r_t, cs_t)}{0.0001}$$

where,

(i) k is a given risk factor;

(ii) i is a given market risk covered position;

(iii) r_t is the interest rate curve at tenor t ;

(iv) cs_t is the credit spread curve at tenor t ; and

(v) V_i is the value of the market risk covered position i as a function of the interest rate curve and credit spread curve.

(3) *Equity risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity for equity risk using the equity spot price and the equity repo rate as follows:

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity for equity spot price by changing the relevant equity spot price by one percentage point (0.01 in relative terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position, V_i , by 0.01 as follows:

$$s_k = \frac{V_i(1.01 EQ_k) - V_i(EQ_k)}{0.01}$$

where,

- (A) k is a given equity;
 (B) i is a given market risk covered position;

(C) EQ_k is the value of equity k ; and
 (D) V_i is the value of market risk covered position i as a function of the price of equity k .

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity for equity repo rate by applying a parallel

shift to the equity repo rate term structure by one basis point (0.0001 in absolute terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position, V_i , by 0.0001 as follows:

$$s_k = \frac{V_i(RTS_k + 0.0001) - V_i(RTS_k)}{0.0001}$$

where,

- (A) k is a given equity;
 (B) RTS_k is the repo term structure of equity k ; and

(C) V_i is the value of market risk covered position i as a function of the repo term structure of equity k .

(4) *Commodity risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity for commodity risk by

changing the relevant commodity spot price by one percentage point (0.01 in relative terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position (V_i) by 0.01 as follows:

$$s_k = \frac{V_i(1.01 CTY_k) - V_i(CTY_k)}{0.01}$$

where,

- (i) k is a given commodity;
 (ii) CTY_k is the value of commodity k ; and

(iii) V_i is the value of market risk covered position i as a function of the spot price of commodity k :

(5) *Foreign exchange risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the delta sensitivity for foreign

exchange risk by changing the relevant exchange rate by one percentage point (0.01 in relative terms) and dividing the resulting change in the value of the market risk covered position, V_i , by 0.01 as follows:

$$s_k = \frac{V_i(1.01 FX_k) - V_i(FX_k)}{0.01}$$

where,

- (i) k is a given currency;
 (ii) FX_k is the exchange rate between a given currency and a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency, as applicable, where the foreign exchange spot rate is the current market price of one unit of another currency expressed in the units of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency, as applicable; and

(iii) V_i is the value of market risk covered position i as a function of the exchange rate k .

(c) *Sensitivity definitions for vega risk.*

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the vega sensitivity to a given risk factor (provided in § _____.208) by multiplying vega by the volatility of the option as follows:

$$s_k = \text{vega} \times \text{volatility}$$

where,

- (i) *vega* is defined as the change in the value of the option, V_i , as a result of a small amount of change to the volatility, σ_i , which can be represented as $(\partial V_i / \partial \sigma_i)$; and

(ii) *volatility* is defined as either the implied volatility or at-the-money

volatility of the option, depending on which is used by the models used to calculate vega sensitivity to determine the intrinsic value of volatility in the price of the option.

(2) For interest rate risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must map the implied volatility of the option to one or more tenors specified in the risk factors definitions in § _____.208(b)(2).

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign market risk covered positions that are options or positions with embedded options that do not have a maturity to the longest prescribed maturity tenor.

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must map market risk covered positions that are options or positions with embedded options that do not have a strike price, that have multiple strike prices, or are barrier options, to the strike prices and maturities used for models used to calculate vega sensitivity to value these positions.

§ _____.208 Sensitivities-based capital requirement: risk factor definitions.

(a) For purposes of calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

identify all of the relevant risk factors in accordance with the requirements in this section for its market risk covered positions. Where specified, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the tenors or maturities specified in this section and assign risk factors and corresponding sensitivities to specified tenors or maturities by linear interpolation or a method that is most consistent with the pricing functions used by the internal risk management models.

(b) *Risk factors for interest rate risk—*

(1) *Delta risk factors for interest rate risk.* The delta risk factors for interest rate risk are defined for each currency and consist of interest rate risk factors as well as inflation rate risk factors and cross-currency basis risk factors, as applicable.

(i) For each currency, the delta risk factors for interest rate risk are defined along two dimensions:

(A) An interest rate curve, for the currency, in which interest rate-sensitive market risk covered positions are denominated; and

(B) Tenor: 0.25 years, 0.5 years, 1 year, 2 years, 3 years, 5 years, 10 years, 15 years, 20 years and 30 years.

(ii) For each currency (each interest rate risk bucket), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate, in addition to paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, separate delta sensitivities for each of the following delta risk factors, as applicable:

(A) *Inflation rate risk factors.* Inflation rate risk factors apply to any market risk covered position whose cash flows are functionally dependent on a measure of inflation (inflation positions). Inflation rate risk factors must be based on the market-implied inflation rates for each currency where term structure is not recognized. All inflation rate risk for a given currency must be aggregated as the sum of the delta sensitivities to the inflation rate risk factors of all inflation positions.

(B) *Cross-currency basis risk factors.* The delta risk factors for interest rate risk include one of two possible cross-currency basis risk factors for each currency where term structure is not recognized. The two cross-currency basis risk factors are basis of each currency over USD or basis of each currency over EUR. Cross-currency bases that do not relate to either basis over USD or basis over EUR must be computed either on “basis over USD” or “basis over EUR,” but not both.

(2) *Vega risk factors for interest rate risk.* The vega risk factors for interest rate risk are defined for each currency and consist of:

(i) The implied volatilities of inflation rate risk-sensitive options as defined along (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section;

(ii) The implied volatilities of cross-currency basis risk-sensitive options as defined along (b)(2)(iii)(A) of this section; and

(iii) The implied volatilities of interest rate risk-sensitive options as defined along (b)(2)(iii)(A) and (B) of this section.

(A) The maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years; and

(B) The residual maturity of the underlying instrument at the expiry date of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for interest rate risk.* The curvature risk factors for interest rate risk are defined along one dimension, the relevant interest rate curve, per currency, where term structure is not recognized. To calculate curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must shift all tenors provided in paragraph (b)(1)(i)(B) of this section, in parallel. There is no curvature capital requirement for inflation risk and cross-currency basis risks.

(4) On-shore and offshore variants of a currency must be treated as separate currencies, unless a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has received prior approval of the [AGENCY] to treat on-shore and offshore variants as a single currency.

(c) *Risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions—(1) Delta risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions.* The delta risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions are defined along two dimensions:

(i) The issuer credit spread curve; and
(ii) Tenor: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(2) *Vega risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions.* For each credit spread curve, the vega risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions are the implied volatilities of options as defined along one dimension for the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions.* The curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for non-securitization positions are defined along the relevant issuer credit spread curves. For purposes of calculating curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must ignore the bond-CDS basis and treat the bond-inferred spread curve of an issuer and the CDS-inferred spread curve of that same issuer as a single spread curve. To calculate curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must shift all tenors provided in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, in parallel.

(d) *Risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP—(1) Delta risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP.* The delta risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP are defined along two dimensions:

(i) The tranche credit spread curve; and

(ii) Tenor of the tranche: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(2) *Vega risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP.* For each tranche credit spread curve, the vega risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP are the implied volatilities of options as defined along one dimension for the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP.* The curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP are defined along

one dimension, the relevant tranche credit spread curves. For purposes of calculating curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must ignore the bond-CDS basis and treat the bond-inferred spread curve of a tranche and the CDS-inferred spread curve of that same tranche as a single spread curve. To calculate curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must shift all tenors provided in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section in parallel.

(e) *Risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions—(1) Delta risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions.* The delta risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions are defined along two dimensions:

(i) The underlying credit spread curve; and

(ii) Tenor of the underlying name: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(2) *Vega risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions.* For each underlying credit spread curve, the vega risk factors for the credit spread risk for correlation trading positions are the implied volatilities of options as defined along one dimension for the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions.* The curvature risk factors for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions are defined along one dimension, the relevant underlying credit spread curves. For purposes of calculating curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must disregard the bond-CDS basis and treat the bond-inferred spread curve of a given name in an index and the CDS-inferred spread curve of that same underlying name as a single spread curve. To calculate curvature scenarios, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must shift all tenors provided in paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section in parallel.

(f) *Risk factors for equity risk—(1) Delta risk factors for equity risk.* The delta risk factors for equity risk are defined for each issuer and consist of equity spot prices and equity repo rates, as appropriate.

(2) *Vega risk factors for equity risk.* The vega risk factors for equity risk are defined for each issuer and consist of the implied volatilities of the spot prices of equity risk-sensitive options as defined along the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for equity risk.* The curvature risk factors for equity risk are defined for each issuer and consist of all equity spot prices.

There are no curvature risk factors for equity repo rates.

(g) *Risk factors for commodity risk—*

(1) *Delta risk factors for commodity risk.* The delta risk factors for commodity risk are all commodity spot prices or forward prices and are defined along two dimensions for each commodity:

(i) The contracted delivery location of the commodity; and

(ii) Remaining maturity of the contract: 0 years, 0.25 years, 0.5 years, 1 year, 2 years, 3 years, 5 years, 10 years, 15 years, 20 years and 30 years.

(2) *Vega risk factors for commodity risk.* The vega risk factors for commodity risk are the implied volatilities of commodity-sensitive options as defined along one dimension for each commodity, the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for commodity risk.* The curvature risk factors for commodity risk are defined along one dimension per commodity, the constructed curve per commodity spot prices or forward prices, consistent with the delta risk factor, where term structure is not recognized. For the calculation of sensitivities, all tenors provided in paragraph (g)(1)(ii) of this section, are to be shifted in parallel.

(h) *Risk factors for foreign exchange risk—*(1) *Delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk.* The delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk are all the exchange rates between the currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency.

(i) For market risk covered positions that reference an exchange rate between a pair of non-reporting currencies, the delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk are all the exchange rates between:

(A) The reporting currency; and

(B) The currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and any other currencies referenced by the market risk covered position.

(ii) Alternatively, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calculate delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk relative to a base currency instead of the reporting currency if approved by the [AGENCY]. In such case a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must account for the foreign exchange risk against the base currency and the foreign exchange risk between the reporting currency and the base currency (*i.e.*, translation risk). The resulting foreign exchange risk calculated relative to the base currency must be converted to the capital requirements in the reporting currency using the spot reporting/base exchange rate reflecting the foreign exchange risk between the base currency and the reporting currency.

(A) To use this alternative, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may only consider a single currency as its base currency; and

(B) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate to the [AGENCY] that calculating foreign exchange risk relative to its base currency provides an appropriate risk representation of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions and that the translation risk between the base currency and the reporting currency is addressed.

(2) *Vega risk factors for foreign exchange risk.* The vega risk factors for foreign exchange risk-sensitive options are the implied volatility of options that reference exchange rates between currency pairs defined along the maturity of the option: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years and 10 years.

(3) *Curvature risk factors for foreign exchange risk.* The curvature risk factors for foreign exchange risk are all the exchange rates between the currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency.

(i) For market risk covered positions that reference an exchange rate between a pair of non-reporting currencies, the curvature risk factors for foreign

exchange risk are all the exchange rates between:

(A) The reporting currency; and

(B) The currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and any other currencies referenced by the market risk covered position.

(ii) If the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has received prior approval of the [AGENCY] to use the base currency approach in paragraph (h)(1)(ii) of this section, curvature risk factors for foreign exchange risk must be calculated relative to the base currency instead of the reporting currency, and then converted to the capital requirements in the reporting currency using the spot reporting/base exchange rate.

(4) For all risk factors for foreign exchange risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may distinguish between onshore and offshore variants of a currency.

§ 209 Sensitivities-based method: definitions of buckets, risk weights and correlation parameters.

(a) For the purpose of calculating the sensitivities-based capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify all of the relevant buckets, corresponding risk weights and correlation parameters for each risk class as provided in paragraph (b) of this section (delta capital requirement), paragraph (c) of this section (vega capital requirement), and paragraph (d) of this section (curvature capital requirement), for its market risk covered positions.

(b) *Delta capital requirement—*(1) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for interest rate risk.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish a separate interest rate risk bucket for each currency.

(ii) For calculating risk-weighted delta sensitivities, the risk weights for each tenor of an interest rate curve are set out in Table 1 of this section.

Table 1 to § .209—Delta Risk Weights for Interest Rate Risk

Tenor	0.25 year	0.5 year	1 year	2 year	3 year
Risk weight	1.7%	1.7%	1.6%	1.3%	1.2%
Tenor	5 year	10 year	15 year	20 year	30 year
Risk weight	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%	1.1%

(iii) The risk weight for inflation rate risk factors and cross-currency basis risk factors equals 1.6 percent.

(iv) For United States Dollar, Australian Dollar, Canadian Dollar, Euro, Japanese Yen, Swedish Krona, and United Kingdom Pound, and any other currencies specified by the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may divide the risk weights in paragraphs (b)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section by $\sqrt{2}$.

(v) For purposes of aggregating risk-weighted delta sensitivities of interest rate risk within a bucket as specified in § _____.206(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk-weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l within the same bucket, with the same tenor but different interest rate curves equals 99.9 percent. For cross-currency basis risk for

onshore and offshore curves, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may choose to take the sum of the risk-weighted delta sensitivities.

(B) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk-weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l within the same bucket, with different tenors and the same interest rate curve are set out in table 2 of this section.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 2 to § __.209—Interest Rate Risk Correlation Parameter (ρ_{kl}) within the Same Bucket, with Different Tenors and the Same Interest Rate Curve

[illegible]

(C) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk-weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l within the same bucket, with different tenors and different interest rate curves equals the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} specified in Table 2 of this section multiplied by 99.9 percent.

(D) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk-weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l to different inflation curves within the same bucket equals 99.9 percent.

(E) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between a risk-weighted delta sensitivity WS_k to the inflation curve and a risk weighted delta sensitivity WS_l to a given tenor of the relevant interest rate curve equals 40 percent.

(F) The correlation parameter ρ_{kl} equals zero percent between risk-

weighted delta sensitivity WS_k to a cross-currency basis curve and a risk weighted delta sensitivity WS_l to each of the following curves:

- (1) A given tenor of the relevant interest rate curve;
- (2) The inflation curve; and
- (3) Any other cross-currency basis curve.

(vi) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the interest rate risk class as specified in § _____.206(b)(3), the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} equals 50 percent.

(2) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for credit spread risk for non-securitizations.* (i) For credit spread risk for non-securitizations, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets along two dimensions,

credit quality and sector, as set out in Table 3 of this section. In assigning a delta sensitivity to a sector, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must follow market convention. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each delta sensitivity to one and only one of the sector buckets in Table 3 of this section. Delta sensitivities that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot assign to a sector must be assigned to the other sector, bucket 17 in Table 3 of this section.

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for credit spread risk for non-securitizations, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the risk weights in Table 3 of this section. The risk weights are the same for all tenors within a bucket.

Table 3 to § __.209—Delta Buckets and Risk Weights for Credit Spread Risk for Non-Securitizations

Bucket number	Credit quality category	Sector	Risk weight
1	Investment grade	Sovereign and MDBs	0.5%
2		PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration	1.0%
3		Financials including government-backed financials	5.0%
4		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	3.0%
5		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	3.0%
6		Technology and telecommunications	2.0%
7		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	1.5%
8		Covered bonds	2.5%
9	Speculative grade	Sovereign and MDBs	3.0%
10	Speculative grade and sub-speculative grade	PSE, government-backed non-financials, education, and public administration	4.0%
11		Financials including government-backed financials	12.0%
12		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	7.0%
13		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	8.5%
14		Technology and telecommunications	5.5%
15		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	5.0%
16	Sub-speculative grade	Sovereign and MDBs	7.0%
17	Other sector		12.0%
18	Investment grade indices		1.5%
19	Speculative grade and sub-speculative grade indices		5.0%

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted delta sensitivities of credit spread risk for non-securitizations within a bucket as specified in § __.206(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) For buckets 1 to 16, the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(name)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$ equals 100 percent if the two names of the delta sensitivities to risk factors k and l are identical, and 35 percent otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors of the delta sensitivities to

(3) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions.* (i) For credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets along two dimensions, credit quality and sector as set out in Table 5 of this section. In assigning a delta

sensitivity to a sector, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must follow market convention. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each delta sensitivity to one and only one of the sector buckets in Table 5 of this section. Delta sensitivities that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot assign to a sector must be assigned to

the other sector, bucket 17 in Table 5 of this section.

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the risk weights in Table 5 of this section. The risk weights are the same for all tenors within a bucket.

Table 5 to § __.209—Delta Buckets and Risk Weights for Credit Spread Risk for Correlation Trading Positions

Bucket number	Credit quality category	Sector	Risk weight
1	Investment grade	Sovereign and MDBs	4.0%
2		PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration	4.0%
3		Financials including government-backed financials	8.0%
4		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	5.0%
5		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	4.0%
6		Technology and telecommunications	3.0%
7		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	2.0%
8		Covered bonds	6.0%
9	Speculative grade	Sovereign and MDBs	13.0%
10	Speculative grade and sub-speculative grade	PSE, government-backed non-financials, education, and public administration	13.0%
11		Financials including government-backed financials	16.0%
12		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	10.0%
13		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	12.0%
14		Technology and telecommunications	12.0%
15		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	12.0%
16	Sub-speculative grade	Sovereigns and MDBs	16.0%
17	Other sector		13.0%

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted delta sensitivities of credit spread risk for correlation trading positions within a bucket as specified in § __.206(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) For buckets 1 to 16, the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(name)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$ equals 100 percent if the two names of delta sensitivities to risk

factors k and l are identical, and 35 percent otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors of the delta sensitivities to risk factors k and l are identical, and 65 percent otherwise; and

(3) $\rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$ equals 100 percent if the two delta sensitivities are related to same curve, and 99 percent otherwise.

(B) For bucket 17, the delta bucket-level risk position equals the sum of the absolute values of the risk weighted

delta sensitivities allocated to this bucket,

$$K_{b(\text{other bucket})} = \sum_k |WS_k|.$$

(C) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the credit spread risk for correlation trading positions risk class as specified in § __.206(b)(3), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} as follows:

$$\gamma_{bc} = \gamma_{bc}^{(credit\ quality)} \times \gamma_{bc}^{(sector)}$$

where,

(1) $\gamma_{bc}^{(credit\ quality)}$ equals 50 percent where the two buckets b and c are both in buckets 1 to 16 and have a different credit quality category, where speculative and sub-speculative grade is

treated as one credit quality category; $\gamma_{bc}^{(credit\ quality)}$ equals 100 percent otherwise; and

(2) $\gamma_{bc}^{(sector)}$ equals 100 percent if the two buckets belong to the same sector, and the specified values set out in Table 6 of this section otherwise.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 6 to § __.209—Credit spread risk for correlation trading positions correlation parameter $\gamma_{bc}^{(sector)}$ where the buckets do not belong to the same sector

Bucket	1, 9, or 16	2 or 10	3 or 11	4 or 12	5 or 13	6 or 14	7 or 15	8	17
1, 9, or 16		75%	10%	20%	25%	20%	15%	10%	0%
2 or 10			5%	15%	20%	15%	10%	10%	0%
3 or 11				5%	15%	20%	5%	20%	0%
4 or 12					20%	25%	5%	5%	0%
5 or 13						25%	5%	15%	0%
6 or 14							5%	20%	0%
7 or 15								5%	0%
8									0%
17									

(4) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP.* (i) For credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets along two dimensions, credit quality and sector, as set out in Table 7 of this section. In assigning a delta

sensitivity to a credit quality, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must take into account the structural features of the securitization position non-CTP. In assigning a delta sensitivity to a sector, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must follow market convention. Delta sensitivities of any tranche that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot

assign to a sector must be assigned to the other sector bucket.

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the risk weights in Table 7 of this section.

TABLE 7 TO § __.209—DELTA Buckets and Risk Weights for Credit Spread Risk for Securitization Positions Non-CTP

Bucket number	Credit quality category	Sector	Risk weight
1	Senior investment grade	Prime RMBS	0.90%
2		Mid-prime RMBS	1.50%
3		Sub-prime RMBS	2.00%
4		Commercial mortgage-backed securities	2.00%
5		Asset-backed securities – Student loans	0.80%
6		Asset-backed securities – Credit cards and personal loans	1.20%
7		Asset-backed securities – Auto and dealer floorplan	1.20%
8		Collateralized loan obligation non-CTP	1.40%
9	Non-senior investment grade	Prime RMBS	1.13%
10		Mid-prime RMBS	1.88%
11		Sub-prime RMBS	2.50%
12		Commercial mortgage-backed securities	2.50%
13		Asset-backed securities – Student loans	1.00%
14		Asset-backed securities – Credit cards and personal loans	1.50%
15		Asset-backed securities – Auto and dealer floorplan	1.50%
16		Collateralized loan obligation non-CTP	1.75%
17	Speculative and sub-speculative grade	Prime RMBS	1.58%
18		Mid-prime RMBS	2.63%
19		Sub-prime RMBS	3.50%
20		Commercial mortgage-backed securities	3.50%
21		Asset-backed securities – Student loans	1.40%
22		Asset-backed securities – Credit cards and personal loans	2.10%
23		Asset-backed securities – Auto and dealer floorplan	2.10%
24		Collateralized loan obligation non-CTP	2.45%
25	Other sector		3.50%

BILLING CODE 6210–01–C; 6714–01–C; 4810–33–C

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted delta sensitivities of credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP within a bucket as specified in

§ __.206(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) For buckets 1 through 24, the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between risk

weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l , equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(tranche)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(tranche)}$ equals 100 percent where the two delta sensitivities to risk factors k and l are within the same bucket and related to the same tranche, with more than 80 percent overlap in notional terms and 40 percent otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors of the delta sensitivities to risk factors k and l are identical, and 80 percent otherwise; and

(3) $\rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$ equals 100 percent if the two delta sensitivities reference the same curve, and 99.9 percent otherwise.

(B) For bucket 25, the delta bucket-level risk position equals the sum of the absolute values of the risk weighted delta sensitivities allocated to this bucket,

$$K_{b(other\ bucket)} = \sum_k |WS_k|.$$

(iv) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP risk class as specified in § _____.206(b)(3), the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} equals zero percent.

(5) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for equity risk.* (i) For equity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets along three dimensions, market capitalization, economy and sector as set out in Table 8 of this section. To assign a delta sensitivity to an economy, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION], at least annually, must review and update the countries and territorial entities that satisfy the requirements of a liquid market economy using the most recent economic data available. To assign a delta sensitivity to a sector, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

follow market convention by using classifications that are commonly used in the market for grouping issuers by industry sector. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each issuer to one of the sector buckets and must assign all issuers from the same industry to the same sector. Delta sensitivities of any equity issuer that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot assign to a sector must be assigned to the other sector. For multinational, multi-sector equity issuers, the allocation to a particular bucket must be done according to the most material economy and sector in which the issuer operates.

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for equity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the risk weights in Table 8 of this section.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 8 to § __.209—Delta Buckets and Risk Weights for Equity Risk

Bucket number	Market cap	Economy	Sector	Risk weight for equity spot price	Risk weight for equity repo rate
1	Large market cap	Emerging market economy	Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities, healthcare, and utilities	55%	0.55%
2			Telecommunications and industrials	60%	0.60%
3			Basic materials, energy, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	45%	0.45%
4			Financials including government-backed financials, real estate activities, and technology	55%	0.55%
5		Liquid market economy	Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities, healthcare, and utilities	30%	0.30%
6			Telecommunications and industrials	35%	0.35%
7			Basic materials, energy, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	40%	0.40%
8			Financials including government-backed financials, real estate activities, and technology	50%	0.50%
9	Small market cap	Emerging market economy	All sectors described under bucket numbers 1, 2, 3 and 4	70%	0.70%
10		Liquid market economy	All sectors described under bucket numbers 5, 6, 7 and 8	50%	0.50%
11	Other sector			70%	0.70%
12	Equity indices that are both large market cap and liquid market economy (non-sector specific)			15%	0.15%
13	Other equity indices (non-sector specific)			25%	0.25%

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted delta sensitivities of equity risk within a bucket as specified in

§ __.206(b)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) For buckets 1 through 10 and 12 through 13, the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between two risk weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l is as follows:

(1) ρ_{kl} equals 99.9 percent, where one delta sensitivity is to an equity spot price and the other delta sensitivity is to an equity repo rate, and both are related to the same equity issuer;

(2) Where both delta sensitivities are to equity spot prices, or both delta sensitivities are to equity repo rates, ρ_{kl} equals:

(i) 15 percent between delta sensitivities assigned to buckets 1, 2, 3, and 4 of Table 8 of this section (large market cap, emerging market economy);

(ii) 25 percent between delta sensitivities assigned to buckets 5, 6, 7

or 8 of Table 8 of this section (large market cap, liquid market economy);

(iii) 7.5 percent between delta sensitivities assigned to bucket 9 of Table 8 of this section (small market cap, emerging market economy);

(iv) 12.5 percent between delta sensitivities assigned to bucket 10 of Table 8 of this section (small market cap, liquid market economy); and

(v) 80 percent between delta sensitivities assigned to buckets 12 or 13 of Table 8 of this section (either index bucket); and

(3) Where one delta sensitivity is to an equity spot price and the other delta sensitivity is to an equity repo rate, and each delta sensitivity is related to a different equity issuer, the applicable correlation parameter equals ρ_{kl} , as defined in paragraph (b)(5)(iii)(A)(2) of this section, multiplied by 99.9 percent; and

(B) For bucket 11, the delta bucket-level risk position equals the sum of the absolute values of the risk weighted delta sensitivities allocated to this bucket,

$$K_{b(\text{other bucket})} = \sum_k |WS_k|.$$

(iv) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the equity risk class as specified in § _____.206(b)(3), the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} equals:

(A) 15 percent if bucket b and bucket c fall within buckets 1 to 10 of Table 8 of this section;

(B) Zero percent if either of bucket b and bucket c is bucket 11 of Table 8 of this section;

(C) 75 percent if bucket b and bucket c are buckets 12 and 13 of Table 8 of

this section (*i.e.*, one is bucket 12 and one is bucket 13); and

(D) 45 percent otherwise.

(6) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for commodity risk.*

(i) For commodity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets for each commodity type as set out in Table 9 of this section. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each contract to one of the commodity buckets and must assign all contracts with the same underlying

commodity to the same bucket. Delta sensitivities of any contract that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot assign to a commodity type must be assigned to the other commodity bucket.

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for commodity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the risk weights in Table 9 of this section.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 9 TO § __.209—Delta Buckets and Risk Weights for Commodity Risk

Bucket number	Commodity bucket	Examples of commodities allocated to each commodity bucket (non-exhaustive)	Risk weight
1	Energy - solid combustibles	Coal, charcoal, wood pellets, and nuclear fuel	30%
2	Energy - liquid combustibles	Light-sweet crude oil, heavy crude oil, West Texas Intermediate (WTI) crude, Brent crude, etc. (i.e., various types of crude oil) Bioethanol, biodiesel, etc. (i.e., various biofuels) Propane, ethane, gasoline, methanol, butane, etc. (i.e., various petrochemicals) Jet fuel, kerosene, gasoil, fuel oil, naphtha, heating oil, diesel, etc. (i.e., various refined fuels)	35%
3	Energy - carbon trading	Certified emissions reductions, in-delivery month EU allowance, Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative CO2 allowance, renewable energy certificates, etc. (i.e., various carbon trading emissions)	60%
4	Freight	Capesize, Panamax, Handysize, Supramax, etc. (i.e., various types of dry-bulk route) Suezmax, Aframax, very large crude carriers (i.e., various liquid-bulk/gas shipping route)	80%
5	Metals – non-precious	Aluminum, copper, lead, nickel, tin, zinc, etc. (i.e., various base metals) Steel billet, steel wire, steel coil, steel scrap, steel rebar, iron ore, tungsten, vanadium, titanium, tantalum, etc. (i.e., steel raw materials) Cobalt, manganese, molybdenum, etc. (i.e., various minor metals)	40%
6	Gaseous combustibles and electricity	Natural gas and liquefied natural gas Spot electricity, day-ahead electricity, peak electricity, off-peak electricity, etc. (i.e., various electricity types)	45%
7	Precious metals (including gold)	Gold, silver, platinum and palladium	20%
8	Grains and oilseed	Corn, wheat, soybean seed, soybean oil, soybean meal, oats, palm oil, canola, barley, rapeseed seed, rapeseed oil, rapeseed meal, red bean, sorghum, coconut oil, olive oil, peanut oil, sunflower oil, and rice	35%
9	Livestock and dairy	Live cattle, feeder cattle, hog, poultry, lamb, fish, shrimp, milk, whey, eggs, butter, and cheese	25%
10	Forestry and agriculturals	Cocoa, arabica coffee, robusta coffee, tea, citrus juice, orange juice, potatoes, sugar, cotton, wool, lumber, pulp, and rubber	35%
11	Other commodity	Potash, fertilizer, phosphate rocks, etc. (i.e., various industrial materials) Rare earths, terephthalic acid, flat glass	50%

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted delta sensitivities of

commodity risk within a bucket as specified in § __.206(b)(2), a

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(A) For buckets 1 through 11, the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} between two risk weighted delta sensitivities WS_k and WS_l equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(cty)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \times \rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(cty)}$ equals 100 percent where the two delta sensitivities to risk factors k and l are identical, and the intra-bucket correlation parameters set out in Table 10 of this section otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors of the delta sensitivities to

risk factors k and l are identical, and 99 percent otherwise; and

(3) $\rho_{kl}^{(basis)}$ equals 100 percent if the two delta sensitivities are identical in the delivery location of a commodity, and 99.9 percent otherwise.

Table 10 to § __.209—Commodity Risk Correlation Parameter $\rho_{kl}^{(cty)}$ for Intra-Bucket Correlations

Bucket number	Commodity bucket	Correlation ($\rho_{kl}^{(cty)}$)
1	Energy – Solid combustibles	55%
2	Energy – Liquid combustibles	95%
3	Energy – Carbon trading	40%
4	Freight	80%
5	Metals – non-precious	60%
6	Gaseous combustibles and electricity	65%
7	Precious metals (including gold)	55%
8	Grains and oilseed	45%
9	Livestock and dairy	15%
10	Forestry and other agriculturals	40%
11	Other commodity	15%

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(iv) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the commodity risk class as specified in § __.206(b)(3), the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} equals:

(A) 20 percent if bucket b and c fall within buckets 1 to 10 of Table 10 of this section; and

(B) Zero percent if either bucket b and c is bucket number 11 of Table 10 of this section.

(7) *Delta buckets, risk weights, and correlations for foreign exchange risk.* (i) For foreign exchange risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets for each exchange rate between the currency in which a market risk covered position is denominated and the reporting currency (or alternative base currency).

(ii) For calculating risk weighted delta sensitivities for foreign exchange risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must apply a risk weight equal to 15 percent, except for any currency pair formed by the following list of currencies, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may divide the above risk weight by $\sqrt{2}$: United States Dollar, Australian Dollar, Brazilian Real, Canadian Dollar, Chinese Yuan, Euro, Hong Kong Dollar, Indian Rupee, Japanese Yen, Mexican Peso, New Zealand Dollar, Norwegian Krone, Singapore Dollar, South African Rand, South Korean Won, Swedish Krona, Swiss Franc, Turkish Lira, United Kingdom Pound, and any additional currencies specified by the [AGENCY].

(iii) For purposes of aggregating delta bucket-level risk positions across buckets within the foreign exchange risk class, the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} equals 60 percent.

(c) *Vega capital requirement*—(1) *Vega buckets.* For each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the same buckets as specified in paragraph (b) of this section for the calculation of the vega capital requirement.

(2) *Vega risk weights.* For calculating risk weighted sensitivities for vega risk as described in § __.206(c)(1), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the corresponding risk weight for each risk class specified in Table 11 of this section.

(i) Equity risk (large market cap and indices) applies to vega risk factors that correspond to buckets 1 to 8, 12 and 13 of Table 8 of this section.

(ii) Equity risk (small market cap and other sector) applies to vega risk factors that correspond to buckets 9 to 11 of Table 8 of this section.

Table 11 to § __.209—Vega Risk Weights

	Risk class	Risk weights
1	Interest rate risk	100%
2	Credit spread risk for non-securitizations	100%
3	Credit spread risk for correlation trading positions	100%
4	Credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP	100%
5	Equity risk (large market cap and indices)	77.78%
6	Equity risk (small market cap and other sector)	100%
7	Commodity risk	100%
8	Foreign exchange risk	100%

(3) *Vega correlation parameters.* For purposes of aggregating risk weighted vega sensitivities within a bucket as specified in § __.206(c)(2) a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(i) For interest rate risk, where tenor is a dimension of the risk factor, correlation parameter ρ_{kl} equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \min((\rho_{kl}^{(option\ maturity)}) \times \rho_{kl}^{(underlying\ maturity)}), 1)$$

where,

(A) $\rho_{kl}^{(option\ maturity)}$ equals

$$e^{-\alpha \times \frac{|T_k - T_l|}{\min\{T_k, T_l\}}}$$

with α set at 1 percent and T_k (respectively T_l) denoting the maturity of the option from which the vega sensitivity VR_k (VR_l) is derived, expressed as a number of years; and

(B) $\rho_{kl}^{(underlying\ maturity)}$ equals:

$$e^{-\alpha \times \frac{|T_k^U - T_l^U|}{\min\{T_k^U, T_l^U\}}}$$

with α set at 1 percent and T_k^U (respectively T_l^U) denoting the maturity of the underlying of the option from which the sensitivity VR_k (VR_l) is derived, expressed as a number of years after the maturity of the option.

(ii) Except as noted in paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section, for purposes of aggregating risk weighted vega sensitivities within a bucket of:

(A) Interest rate risk, where term structure is not recognized (inflation rate risk factors and cross-currency basis risk factors); and

(B) The other risk classes (numbered 2 through 8 in Table 11 of this section), the correlation parameter ρ_{kl} equals:

$$\rho_{kl} = \min((\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}) \times \rho_{kl}^{(option\ maturity)}), 1)$$

where,

(A) $\rho_{kl}^{(option\ maturity)}$ equals:

$$e^{-\alpha \times \frac{|T_k - T_l|}{\min\{T_k, T_l\}}}$$

with α set at 1 percent and T_k (respectively T_l) denoting the maturity of the option from which the vega sensitivity VR_k (VR_l) is derived, expressed as a number of years; and

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}$ equals the correlation between the delta risk factors that correspond to vega risk factors k and l . For instance, if k is the vega risk factor from equity option X and l is the vega risk factor from equity option Y then $\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}$ is the delta correlation applicable between X and Y . Specifically:

(i) For the risk classes of credit spread risk for non-securitization positions and credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, the vega risk correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}$, equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$, as specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(iii)(A)(1) and (b)(3)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, respectively;

(ii) For the risk class of credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, the vega risk correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}$, equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(tranche)}$, as specified in

paragraph (b)(4)(iii)(A)(1) of this section; and

(iii) For the risk class of commodity risk, the vega risk correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(delta)}$, equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(ctv)}$, as specified in paragraph (b)(6)(iii)(A)(1) of this section.

(iii) For purposes of aggregating risk weighted vega sensitivities within the other sector buckets (for credit spread risk for non-securitizations, bucket 17 in table 3 to Table 3 of this section, for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, bucket 17 in Table 5 of this section, for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, bucket 25 in Table 7 of this section, and for equity risk, bucket 11 in Table 8 of this section), the vega bucket-level risk position equals the sum of the absolute values of the risk weighted vega sensitivities allocated to this bucket.

(iv) For purposes of aggregating vega bucket-level risk positions across different buckets within a risk class as specified in § __.206(c)(3), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the same cross-bucket correlation parameters γ_{bc} as specified for delta risk in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *The curvature capital requirement—(1) Curvature buckets.* For each risk class, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the same buckets as specified in paragraph (b) of this section for the calculation of the curvature capital requirement.

(2) *Curvature risk weights.* (i) For calculating the net curvature risk

position CVR_k , as described in § _____.206(d)(1), for the risk classes of foreign exchange risk and equity risk, the curvature risk weight that represents a shock to risk factor k is a relative shift equal to the delta risk weight corresponding to risk factor k .

(A) For options that do not reference a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency as an underlying exposure, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may divide the net curvature risk positions CVR_k^+ and CVR_k^- for foreign exchange risk by a scalar of 1.5.

(B) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply the scalar of 1.5 consistently to all market risk covered positions subject to foreign exchange risk, provided curvature scenarios are calculated for all currencies, including curvature scenarios calculated by shocking the reporting currency (or base currency where used) relative to all other currencies.

(ii) For calculating the net curvature risk position CVR_k , as described in § _____.206(d)(1), for the risk classes below, the curvature risk weight corresponding to risk factor k is the parallel shift of all the tenors for each curve based on the highest prescribed delta risk weight for each bucket:

(A) Interest rate risk;

(B) Credit spread risk for non-securitization positions;

(C) Credit spread risk for correlation trading positions;

(D) Credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP; and
(E) Commodity risk.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may floor credit spreads at zero in cases where applying the delta risk weight described in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section results in negative credit spreads for the credit spread risk classes referenced in paragraphs (d)(2)(ii)(B) through (D) of this section.

(3) *Curvature correlation parameters.* For purposes of aggregating the net curvature risk positions within a bucket as described in § _____.206(d)(2), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the following correlation parameters:

(i) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section, for the risk class of interest rate risk, the curvature risk correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , equals 99.8 percent where risk factors k and l relate to different interest rate curves and 100 percent otherwise;

(ii) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section, for the risk classes of credit spread risk for non-securitization positions and credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, the curvature risk correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$, as specified in paragraphs (b)(2)(iii)(A)(1) and (b)(3)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, respectively, squared.

(iii) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section, for the risk class of credit spread risk for

securitization positions non-CTP, the curvature risk correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(tranche)}$, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(iii)(A) of this section, squared;

(iv) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section, for the risk class of commodity risk, the curvature risk correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , equals the corresponding delta correlation parameter, $\rho_{kl}^{(ctv)}$, as specified in paragraph (b)(6)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, squared;

(v) Except as noted in paragraph (d)(3)(vi) of this section, for the risk class of equity risk, the curvature risk correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , equals the corresponding delta correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , as specified in paragraph (b)(5)(iii)(A)(2) of this section, squared;

(vi) For purposes of aggregating the net curvature risk positions within the other sector buckets (for credit spread risk for non-securitizations, bucket 17 in Table 3 of this section, for credit spread risk for correlation trading positions, bucket 17 in Table 5 of this section, for credit spread risk for securitization positions non-CTP, bucket 25 in Table 7 of this section, and for equity risk, bucket 11 in Table 8 of this section), the curvature bucket-level risk position equals:

$$K_{b(\text{other bucket})} = \max \left(\sum_k \max(CVR_k^+, 0), \sum_k \max(CVR_k^-, 0) \right).$$

(4) For purposes of aggregating curvature bucket-level risk positions across buckets within each risk class as specified in § _____.206(d)(3), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the cross-bucket correlation parameters γ_{bc} for curvature risk by squaring the corresponding delta correlation parameters γ_{bc} .

(5) In applying the high and low correlations scenarios in § _____.206(e), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the curvature capital requirements by applying the correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , as calculated in paragraph (d)(3) of this section and the cross-bucket correlation parameter γ_{bc} as calculated in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

§ _____.210 Standardized default risk capital requirement.

(a) *Overview of the standardized default risk capital requirements.* (1) A

[BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate default risk capital requirements for its market risk covered positions, including defaulted market risk covered positions, that are subject to default risk (default risk positions) across the following default risk categories:

(i) Non-securitization debt or equity positions, other than U.S. sovereign positions or MDBs;

(ii) Securitization positions non-CTP; and

(iii) Correlation trading positions.

(2) For each default risk category, the standardized default risk capital requirement must be calculated as follows:

(i) Assign each default risk position to one of the prescribed buckets.

(ii) Calculate the gross default exposure for each default risk position.

(iii) Calculate obligor-level net default exposure by offsetting, where

permissible, the gross default exposure amounts of long and short default risk positions.

(A) To account for defaults within the one-year capital horizon, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must scale the gross default exposures for default risk positions of maturity less than one year, and their hedges, by the corresponding fraction of a year. The maturity weighting applied to the gross default exposure for any default risk position with a maturity of less than three months (such as short-term lending) must be floored at three months. No scaling is applied to the gross default exposures for default risk positions with maturities of one year or greater.

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may assign unhedged cash equity positions to a maturity of either three months or one year. For cash equity positions that hedge derivative contracts, a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] may assign the same maturity to the cash equity position as the maturity of the derivative contract it hedges.

(2) For derivative transactions, eligibility for offsetting treatment is determined by the maturity of the derivative contract, not the maturity of the underlying. In the case where a default risk position can be delivered into a derivative contract that it hedges in fulfillment of the contract, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may align the maturity of the default risk position

with the derivative contract it hedges to permit full offsetting.

(B) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset gross default exposures of different maturities that meet the offsetting criterion specified for the default risk category as follows:

- (1) Gross default exposures with maturities longer than the one-year capital horizon may be fully offset;
- (2) Gross default exposures with a mix of long and short exposures where some maturities are less than the one-year capital horizon must be weighted by the

ratio of each gross default exposure's maturity relative to the one-year capital horizon. In the case where long and short gross default exposures both have maturities under the one-year capital horizon, scaling must be applied to both the long and short gross default exposure.

(iv) Within a bucket, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(A) Calculate a hedge benefit ratio (HBR) to recognize hedging between long and short net default exposures within a bucket as follows:

$$HBR = \frac{\sum \text{net default exposure}_{(long)}}{\sum \text{net default exposure}_{(long)} + \sum |\text{net default exposure}_{(short)}|}$$

where,

(1) *Net default exposure_(long)* equals the aggregate net long default exposure, calculated as the simple sum of the net long default exposures across obligors;

(2) *Net default exposure_(short)* equals the aggregate net short default exposure, calculated as the simple sum of the net short default exposures across obligors.

(B) Assign risk weights to the obligor-level net default exposures using the corresponding risk weights specified for the default risk category; and

(C) Generate bucket-level default risk capital requirements by aggregating risk weighted obligor-level net default exposures according to the specified aggregation formulas in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii), (c)(3)(iii) and (d)(3)(iv) of this section.

(v) The standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt and equity positions or securitization positions non-CTP equals the sum of the bucket-level default risk capital requirements. The standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions must be calculated in accordance with the aggregation formula in paragraph (d)(3)(v) of this section.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not recognize any diversification benefits across default risk categories. The overall standardized default risk capital requirement is the sum of the default risk capital requirement for each default risk category.

(4) For purposes of calculating the standardized default risk capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply the look-through approach to credit and equity indices that are non-securitization debt or equity positions.

(b) *Standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions*—(1) *Gross default*

exposure. (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the gross default exposure for each non-securitization debt or equity position.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the long and short direction of a gross default exposure with respect to whether there would be a loss (long) or a gain (short) in the event of a default.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the gross default exposure based on the loss given default (LGD) rate, notional amount (or face value) and the cumulative profit and loss (P&L) already realized on the non-securitization position, as follows:

Gross default exposure_(long) = $\max((LGD \text{ rate} \times \text{notional amount} + P\&L), 0)$

Gross default exposure_(short) = $\min((LGD \text{ rate} \times \text{notional amount} + P\&L), 0)$

(iv) When applying the look-through approach to multi-underlying exposures or index options, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must set the gross default exposure assigned to a single name, referenced by the instrument, equal to the difference between the value of the instrument assuming only the single name defaults (with zero recovery) and the value of the instrument assuming none of the single names referenced by the instrument default.

(v) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign LGD rates to non-securitization debt or equity positions as follows:

(A) 100 percent for equity and non-senior debt and defaulted positions;

(B) 75 percent for senior debt;

(C) 75 percent for GSE debt issued, but not guaranteed, by GSEs;

(D) 25 percent for GSE debt guaranteed by GSEs;

(E) 25 percent for covered bonds; and

(F) Zero percent if the value of the non-securitization debt or equity

position is not linked to the recovery rate of the defaulter.

(vi) For credit derivatives, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the LGD rate of the reference exposure.

(vii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must reflect the notional amount of a non-securitization debt or equity position that gives rise to a long (short) gross default exposure as a positive (negative) value and the loss (gain) as a negative (positive) value. If the contractual or legal terms of the derivative contract allow for the unwinding of the instrument, with no exposure to default risk, the gross default exposure equals zero.

(viii) For all non-securitization debt or equity positions, the notional amount equals the amount of the non-securitization debt or equity position relative to which the loss of principal is calculated. For a call option on a non-securitization position, the notional amount to be used in the gross default exposure calculation is zero.

(2) *Net default exposures.* To calculate the net default exposure to an obligor, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must sum the maturity-weighted default exposures to the issuer and in doing so, may offset long and short gross default exposures to the same obligor, provided the short gross default exposures have the same or lower seniority relative to the long gross default exposures. In determining whether a market risk covered position that has an eligible guarantee is an exposure to the underlying obligor or an exposure to the eligible guarantor, the credit risk mitigation requirements set out in § ___.36 and § ___.120 and § ___.121 apply. For purposes of this section, GSEs may be considered eligible guarantors and each GSE must be considered a separate obligor, provided that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]

may fully offset long and short gross default exposures to Uniform Mortgage-Backed Securities that are issued by two different obligors.

(3) *Calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions.*

(i) To calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each non-securitization debt or equity position to one of four buckets:

(A) Non-U.S. sovereign positions;

(B) PSE and GSE debt positions;

(C) Corporate positions; and

(D) Defaulted positions.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the bucket-level default risk capital requirement, DRC_b , for each bucket, b , for non-securitization debt or equity positions as follows:

$$DRC_b = \max \left(\left(\left(\sum_{i \in \text{long}} RW_i \times \text{net default exposure}_i \right) - HBR \times \left(\sum_{i \in \text{short}} RW_i \times |\text{net default exposure}_i| \right) \right), 0 \right)$$

where i refers to a non-securitization debt or equity position belonging to bucket b and the corresponding risk

weights, RW_i , are set out in Table 1 of this section:

Table 1 to § __.210—Default Risk Weights for Non-Securitization Debt or Equity Positions by Credit Quality Category

Bucket	Credit quality category		
	Investment grade	Speculative grade	Sub-speculative grade
Non-U.S. sovereign positions	0.6%	22.0%	50.0%
PSE and GSE debt positions	2.1%	22.0%	50.0%
Corporate positions	4.1%	22.0%	50.0%
Defaulted positions	100%		

(iii) The standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions equals the sum of the four bucket-level default risk capital requirements.

(c) *Standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP—* (1) *Gross default exposure.*

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the gross default exposure for each securitization position non-CTP using the approach for non-securitization debt or equity positions in paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (vi) of this section, treating each securitization position non-CTP as a non-securitization debt or equity position. The gross default exposure for a

securitization position non-CTP equals the position's market value.

(2) *Net default exposure.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset long and short securitization positions non-CTP if the positions have the same underlying asset pools and belong to the same tranche.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset long and short securitization positions non-CTP with one or more long and short non-securitization positions by decomposing the exposures of the non-tranched index instruments. To recognize offsetting for securitization positions non-CTP, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must sum the equivalent underlying assets of the

decomposed non-tranche index instruments to the equivalent replicating tranches that span the entire capital structure of the securitized instrument. Non-securitization positions that are recognized as offsetting in this way must be excluded from the calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions under paragraph (b) of this section.

(iii) Securitization positions non-CTP that can be replicated through decomposition may offset. Specifically, if a collection of long securitization positions non-CTP can be replicated by a collection of short securitization positions non-CTP, then the long and

short securitization positions non-CTP may offset.

(3) *Calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP.* (i) To calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each securitization position non-CTP to one of the following buckets:

(A) Corporate positions;
(B) Asset class buckets defined along two dimensions:

(1) *Asset class:* asset-backed commercial paper, auto loans/leases, RMBS, credit cards, commercial

mortgage-backed securities, collateralized loan obligations, collateralized debt obligations squared, small and medium enterprises, student loans, other retail, and other wholesale; and

(2) *Region:* Asia, Europe, North America, and other.

(ii) When assigning securitization positions non-CTP to a bucket, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must rely on market convention for classifying securitization positions non-CTP by asset class and region of the underlying assets. In addition, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign:

(A) Each securitization position non-CTP to exactly one bucket and must assign all securitization positions non-CTP with underlying exposures in the same asset class and region to the same bucket;

(B) Any securitization position non-CTP that is not a corporate position and that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot assign to a specific asset class or region, must be assigned to one of the “other” buckets.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the bucket-level default risk capital requirement, DRC_b , for each bucket, b , for securitization positions non-CTP as follows:

$$DRC_b = \max \left(\left(\left(\sum_{i \in \text{long}} RW_i \times \text{net default exposure}_i \right) - HBR \times \left(\sum_{i \in \text{short}} RW_i \times |\text{net default exposure}_i| \right) \right), 0 \right)$$

where,

(A) i refers to a securitization position non-CTP belonging to bucket b ;

(B) HBR equals the hedge benefit ratio specified in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(A) of this section; and

(C) RW_i equals:

(1) For the calculation of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the corresponding risk weight that would apply to the securitization exposure under § _____.132 or § _____.133 multiplied by 8 percent; or

(2) For the calculation of Standardized Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the corresponding risk weight that would apply to the securitization

exposure under § _____.42, § _____.43, or § _____.44 multiplied by 8 percent.

(3) Provided that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may cap the standardized default risk capital requirement for an individual cash securitization position non-CTP at its fair value.

(iv) The standardized default risk capital requirement for securitization positions non-CTP equals the sum of the bucket-level default risk capital requirements.

(d) *Standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions—*(1) *Gross default exposure.*

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the gross default exposure for each correlation trading position using the approach for non-securitization debt or equity positions in paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (vi) of this section, including the determination of the direction (long or short) of the correlation trading position, provided that the gross default exposure for a correlation trading position is its market value.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must treat a Nth-to-default position as a tranching position with attachment and detachment points calculated as:

$$\text{Attachment point} = \frac{(N - 1)}{\text{Total names}}$$

$$\text{Detachment point} = \frac{N}{\text{Total names}}.$$

where “total names” is the total number of single names in the underlying basket or pool.

(2) *Net default exposure.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize offsetting for correlation

trading positions that are otherwise identical, except for maturity, including index tranches of the same series.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset combinations of long gross default exposures and combinations of

short gross default exposures of tranches that are perfect replications of non-tranching correlation trading positions.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset long and short gross default exposures of the types of exposures

listed in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) and (ii) through decomposition, provided that the long and short gross default exposures are otherwise equivalent except for a residual component and that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must account for the residual exposure in the calculation of the net default exposure.

(iv) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may offset long and short gross default exposures of different tranches of the same index and series through replication and decomposition, if the residual component has the attachment and detachment point nested with the

original tranche or the combination of tranches. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must account for the residual component of the unhedged tranche.

(3) *Calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions.* (i) To calculate the default risk capital requirement for a correlation trading position, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each index to a bucket of its own.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a bespoke correlation trading position that is substantially similar to an index to the bucket

corresponding to the index. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each bespoke correlation trading position that is not substantially similar to an index to a bucket of its own.

(iii) For a non-securitization position that hedges a correlation trading position, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign such position and the related correlation trading position to the same bucket.

(iv) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the bucket-level default risk capital requirement, DRC_b , for each bucket, b , for correlation trading positions as follows:

$$DRC_b = \left(\sum_{i \in long} RW_i \times net\ default\ exposure_i \right) - HBR_{CTP} \times \left(\sum_{i \in short} RW_i \times |net\ default\ exposure_i| \right)$$

where,

(A) i refers to a correlation trading position belonging to bucket b .

(B) HBR_{CTP} equals the hedge benefit ratio specified in paragraph (a)(2)(iv)(A) of this section, but calculated using the combined long and short net default exposures across all indices in the correlation trading position default risk category.

(C) The summation of risk-weighted net default exposures in the formula spans all exposures relating to the index.

(D) RW_i equals:

(1) For tranching correlation trading positions:

(i) For the calculation of Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the corresponding risk weight that would apply to the securitization exposure under § ___.132 or § ___.133 multiplied by 8 percent; or

(ii) For the calculation of Standardized Total Risk-Weighted Assets, the corresponding risk weight that would apply to the securitization exposure under § ___.42, § ___.43, or § ___.44 multiplied by 8 percent.

(2) For non-tranching hedges of correlation trading positions, the same risk weights as for non-securitization debt or equity positions, provided that such hedges must be excluded from the calculation of the standardized default risk capital requirement for non-securitization debt or equity positions.

(v) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the standardized default risk capital requirement for correlation trading positions by aggregating the bucket-level capital requirements as follows:

$$DRC_{CTP} = \max \left(\sum_b \left(\max(DRC_b, 0) + 0.5 \times \min(DRC_b, 0) \right), 0 \right).$$

§ ___.211 Residual risk add-on.

(a) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the residual risk add-on for all market risk covered positions identified as follows:

(1) Market risk covered positions that have an exotic exposure.

(2) Market risk covered positions that are:

(i) Correlation trading positions with three or more underlying exposures, except for market risk covered positions that are hedges of correlation trading positions;

(ii) Subject to the curvature capital requirement (excluding any market risk

covered positions without optionality that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] chooses to include in the calculation of its curvature capital requirement as described under § ___.206(d)) or the vega capital requirements and have pay-offs that cannot be replicated as a finite linear combination of vanilla options or the underlying instrument;

(iii) Options or positions with embedded options that do not have a maturity; and

(iv) Options or positions with embedded options that do not have a strike price or barrier, or that have multiple strike prices or barriers.

(3) Any other market risk covered positions that the [AGENCY] determines must be subject to the residual risk add-on in order to capture the material risks of the position.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may exclude the following market risk covered positions from the residual risk add-on:

(i) Market risk covered position that are listed;

(ii) Market risk covered position that are eligible to be cleared by a CCP or QCCP; and

(iii) Market risk covered position that are options without path dependent pay-offs or with two or fewer underlyings.

(5) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may exclude the following market risk covered positions from the residual risk add-on:

(i) In the case where a market risk covered position is a transaction that exactly matches that with a third-party transaction (back-to-back transactions), both transactions;

(ii) In the case where a market risk covered position can be delivered into a derivative contract that it hedges in fulfillment of the contract, both the market risk covered position and the derivative contract;

(iii) Securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or GSE debt;

(iv) Any market risk covered position that is subject to the fallback capital requirement;

(v) Internal transactions between two trading desks, if only one trading desk is a model-eligible trading desk; and

(vi) Any other market risk covered positions that the [AGENCY] determines are not required to be subject to the residual risk add-on because the material risks are sufficiently capitalized under this subpart F.

(b) *Calculation of the residual risk add-on.* (1) The residual risk add-on equals the sum of the gross effective notional amounts of market risk covered positions identified in paragraph (a) of this section, multiplied by the prescribed risk weight as set out as follows:

(i) The risk weight for market risk covered positions identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is 1.0 percent.

(ii) The risk weight for market risk covered positions identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is 0.1 percent.

(2) For purposes of calculating the residual risk add-on, the gross effective notional amount means the notional amount as a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] reports in the most recent Call Report or FR Y-9C.

Internal Models Approach

§ _____.212 Operational requirements for the models-based measure for market risk.

(a) *General requirements.* In order to calculate the models-based measure for market risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(1) Have at least one model-eligible trading desk; and

(2) Receive prior written approval from the [AGENCY] of the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION]'s trading desk structure.

(b) *Trading desk identification and approval process—(1) Identification of trading desks.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify a trading desk for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] will seek approval to be a model-eligible trading desk and in making this identification must:

(i) Consider whether having the trading desk be a model-eligible trading desk would better reflect the market risk of the market risk covered positions on the trading desk;

(ii) Exclude any trading desk that includes more than de minimis amounts of securitization positions or correlation trading positions; and

(iii) For any trading desk that includes de minimis amounts of securitization positions or correlation trading positions:

(A) Subject securitization positions and correlation trading positions to the capital add-ons for ineligible positions on model-eligible trading desks under § _____.204(f);

(B) Not consider securitization positions and correlation trading positions on model-eligible trading desks to be market risk covered positions on a model-eligible trading desk; and

(C) Exclude securitization positions and correlation trading positions on model-eligible trading desks from aggregate trading portfolio backtesting, under § _____.204(g), and the relevant trading desks' backtesting and PLA-testing, under § _____.213, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives approval from the [AGENCY] to include such positions for backtesting and PLA-testing purposes.

(2) *Approval process for trading desks.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must receive prior written approval of the [AGENCY] for a trading desk to be a model-eligible trading desk. To receive such approval, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(i) Receive approval by [AGENCY] of the internal models to be used by the trading desk pursuant to § _____.212(c); and

(ii) Comply with one of the following:

(A) Provide at least 250 business days of trading desk level backtesting and PLA test results for the trading desk to the [AGENCY];

(B) Provide at least 125 business days of trading desk level backtesting and PLA test results for the trading desk to the [AGENCY] and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the [AGENCY] that the internal models will be able to meet the backtesting and PLA testing on an ongoing basis;

(C) Demonstrate that the trading desk consists of similar market risk covered positions to another trading desk of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], which has been approved by the [AGENCY] and has provided at least 250 business days of trading desk level backtesting and PLA test results to the [AGENCY]; or

(D) Subject the trading desk to the PLA add-on until the trading desk provides at least 250 business days of trading desk-level backtesting and PLA test results, produces results in the PLA test green zone, and passes trading desk-level backtesting.

(3) *Changes to trading desk structure.*

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must receive prior written approval from the [AGENCY] before the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] implements any change to its trading desk structure that would result in a material change in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk capital requirement for a portfolio of market risk covered positions.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must promptly notify the [AGENCY] when the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] makes any change to its trading desk structure that would result in a non-material change in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk capital requirement for a portfolio of market risk covered positions.

(4) The [AGENCY] may rescind its approval of a model-eligible trading desk or subject such trading desk to the PLA add-on if the [AGENCY] determines that the trading desk no longer complies with any of the applicable requirements of this subpart F, provided that the trading desk may not be subjected to the PLA add-on if the approval for a stressed expected shortfall methodology used by the trading desk was rescinded. A model-eligible trading desk that becomes subject to the PLA add-on under this paragraph (b)(4) shall remain subject to the PLA add-on until the [AGENCY] determines that the trading desk is no longer subject to the PLA add-on under this paragraph (b)(4).

(c) *Approval of internal models and stressed expected shortfall methodologies—(1) Initial approval.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must receive prior written approval of the [AGENCY] to use an internal model for the ES-based measure in § _____.215(b), and the stressed expected shortfall methodologies. To receive [AGENCY] approval of an internal model or methodology, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate:

(i) The internal model properly measures all the material risks of the

market risk covered positions to which it is applied;

(ii) The internal model has been properly validated, consistent with paragraph (d)(3) of this section;

(iii) The level of sophistication of the internal model or methodology is commensurate with the complexity and amount of its market risk covered positions; and

(iv) The internal model or methodology meets the applicable requirements of this subpart F.

(2) *Changes to internal models.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must receive prior written approval from the [AGENCY] before the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] implements any change to an approved model, including any change to its modelling assumptions, that would result in a material change in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s IMCC for a trading desk.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must promptly notify the [AGENCY] when the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] makes any change to an approved model, including any change to its modelling assumptions, that would result in a non-material change in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s IMCC for a trading desk.

(3) If the [AGENCY] determines that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] no longer complies with this subpart F or that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models or methodologies fail to accurately reflect the risks of any of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions, the [AGENCY] may rescind its approval of an internal model or methodology previously approved under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, or impose the PLA add-on on the trading desk using the internal model for the ES-based measure pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section. When approval for an internal model or methodology is rescinded, any trading desk that had used that internal model or methodology must be a model-ineligible trading desk.

(d) *Review, risk management, and validation.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must, no less frequently than annually, review its internal models in light of developments in financial markets and modeling technologies, and enhance those internal models as appropriate to ensure that they continue to meet the [AGENCY]'s standards for model approval and employ risk measurement methodologies that are the most appropriate for the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must integrate the internal models used for calculating the ES-based measure in § ___.215(b) into its daily risk management process.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must validate its internal models initially and on an ongoing basis. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must revalidate its internal models when it makes any material changes to the models or when there have been significant structural changes in the market or changes in the composition of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions that might lead to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models to be no longer adequate. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s validation process must be independent of the internal models' development, implementation, and operation, or the validation process must be subjected to an independent review of its adequacy and effectiveness. Validation must include:

(i) An evaluation of the conceptual soundness of the internal models;

(ii) An evaluation that the internal models adequately reflect all material risks and that assumptions are appropriate and do not underestimate risk;

(iii) An ongoing monitoring process that includes verification of processes and the comparison of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s model outputs with relevant internal and external data sources or estimation techniques;

(iv) An outcomes analysis process that includes backtesting and PLA testing at the trading desk level; and

(v) Backtesting conducted at the aggregate level for all model-eligible trading desks.

(e) *Supervisory action for model-eligible trading desks.* If required by the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has one or more model-eligible trading desks must calculate the standardized measure for market risk for each model-eligible trading desk as if that trading desk were a standalone regulatory portfolio. For each such model-eligible trading desk, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must sum the risk class-level capital requirements for each risk class under each correlation scenario as described in § ___.206. For each such model-eligible trading desk, the sensitivities-based capital requirement equals the largest capital requirement produced under the three correlation scenarios for the trading desk.

§ ___.213 Trading desk level backtesting and PLA testing.

(a) A model-eligible trading desk must conduct backtesting as described in paragraph (b) of this section and PLA testing as described in paragraph (c) of this section at the trading desk level on a quarterly basis.

(b) *Trading desk level backtesting requirements.* (1) Beginning on the business day a trading desk becomes a model-eligible trading desk, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must generate backtesting data by separately comparing each business day's actual profit and loss and hypothetical profit and loss with the corresponding VaR-based measure calculated by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models for that business day, at both the 97.5th percentile and the 99.0th percentile one-tail confidence levels at the trading desk level.

(i) An exception for actual profit and loss at either percentile occurs when the actual loss of the model-eligible trading desk exceeds the corresponding VaR-based measure calculated at that percentile. An exception for hypothetical profit and loss at either percentile occurs when the hypothetical loss of the model-eligible trading desk exceeds the corresponding VaR-based measure calculated at that percentile.

(ii) If either the business day's actual or hypothetical profit and loss is not available or the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to compute the business day's actual or hypothetical profit and loss, an exception for actual profit and loss or for hypothetical profit and loss, respectively, at each percentile occurs. If the VaR-based measure for a business day is not available or the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is unable to compute the VaR-based measure for a particular business day, exceptions for actual profit and loss and for hypothetical profit and loss at each percentile occur. No exception will occur if the unavailability or inability is related to an official holiday.

(iii) With approval of the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may consider an exception not to have occurred if:

(A) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can demonstrate that the exception is due to technical issues that are unrelated to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models; or

(B) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can demonstrate that one or more non-modellable risk factors caused the relevant loss, and the capital requirement for these non-modellable risk factors exceeds the difference between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s VaR-based measure

and the actual or hypothetical loss for that business day.

(2) In order to conduct backtesting, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must count the number of exceptions over the most recent 250 business days. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must count exceptions for actual profit and loss at each percentile separately from exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss.

(3) If any given model-eligible trading desk experiences either more than 12 exceptions for actual profit and loss or 12 exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 99.0th percentile or 30 exceptions for actual profit and loss or 30 exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 97.5th percentile in the most recent 250 business day period, then the trading desk becomes, upon the completion of the [AGENCY]'s quarterly review of the relevant backtesting data, a model-ineligible trading desk.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section, in cases where a model-eligible trading desk is approved pursuant to § 212(b)(2)(ii)(B), (C) or (D):

(i) The model-eligible trading desk that has fewer than 250 business days of backtesting data available must use all available backtesting data; and

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must prorate the number of allowable exceptions under paragraph (b)(3) of this section by the number of business days for which backtesting data are available for the model-eligible trading desk.

(5) A trading desk that becomes a model-ineligible trading desk under paragraph (b)(3) of this section becomes a model-eligible trading desk when:

(i) The trading desk produces results in the PLA test green zone or PLA test amber zone and the trading desk experiences less than or equal to 12 exceptions for actual profit and loss and 12 exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 99.0th percentile and 30 exceptions for actual profit and loss and 30 exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 97.5th percentile in the most recent 250 business day period; or

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives approval of the [AGENCY].

(c) *Trading desk level PLA test requirements*—(1) *General*

requirements. At the trading desk level, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must compare each of its most recent 250 business days' hypothetical profit and loss with the corresponding daily risk-theoretical profit and loss. Time effects

must be treated in a consistent manner in the hypothetical profit and loss and the risk-theoretical profit and loss.

(i) For the purpose of PLA testing, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may align risk-theoretical profit and loss input data for its risk factors with the data used in hypothetical profit and loss, where the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is able to demonstrate that hypothetical profit and loss input data can be used appropriately for risk-theoretical profit and loss purposes.

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may adjust risk-theoretical profit and loss input data when the input data for a given risk factor that is included in both the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss differs due to different market data sources, time fixing of market data sources, or transformations of market data into input data suitable for the risk factors of the underlying valuation engines. When transforming input data into a format that can be applied to the risk factors used in internal risk management models, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate that no differences in the risk factors or in the valuation models have been omitted.

(iii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to assess the effect that input data alignments would have on the risk-theoretical profit and loss. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to compare the risk-theoretical profit and loss based on the hypothetical profit and loss aligned market data with the risk-theoretical profit and loss based on market data without alignment. This comparison must be performed when designing or changing the input data alignment process or at the request of the [AGENCY].

(2) *PLA test metrics.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate each metric in this paragraph (c)(2) at the trading desk level, using the most recent 250 business days of the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss.

(ii) *Spearman correlation metric.* The Spearman correlation metric assesses the correlation between the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss.

(A) For a time series of hypothetical profit and loss, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must compute the rank order, R_{HPL} , of the hypothetical profit and loss based on the size, where the lowest value in the hypothetical

profit and loss time series receives a rank of 1, and the next lowest value receives a rank of 2 and so on.

(B) Similarly, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must compute the rank order, R_{RTPL} , of the time series of the risk-theoretical profit and loss.

(C) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the Spearman correlation metric for the two rank orders, R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} , as follows:

$$r_s = \frac{cov(R_{HPL}, R_{RTPL})}{\sigma_{R_{HPL}} \times \sigma_{R_{RTPL}}}$$

Where $cov(R_{HPL}, R_{RTPL})$ is the covariance between R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} and $\sigma_{R_{HPL}}$ and $\sigma_{R_{RTPL}}$ are the standard deviations of rank orders R_{HPL} and R_{RTPL} , respectively.

(iii) *Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric.* The Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric assesses the similarity of the distributions of the risk-theoretical profit and loss and the hypothetical profit and loss.

(A) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the empirical cumulative distribution function of the risk-theoretical profit and loss where, for any value of risk-theoretical profit and loss, the empirical cumulative distribution is the product of 0.004 and the number of risk-theoretical profit and loss observations that are less than or equal to the specified risk-theoretical profit and loss.

(B) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the empirical cumulative distribution function of hypothetical profit and loss where, for any value of hypothetical profit and loss, the empirical cumulative distribution is the product of 0.004 and the number of hypothetical profit and loss observations that are less than or equal to the specified hypothetical profit and loss.

(C) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the Kolmogorov-Smirnov metric as the largest absolute difference observed between these two empirical cumulative distribution functions at any profit and loss value.

(3) *PLA test metrics evaluation.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify the PLA test zone of the trading desk's PLA test results as set out in Table 1 of this section, provided that if either metric is in the red zone, the PLA test zone must be identified as red, and if one metric is in the amber zone and one in the green zone, the PLA test zone must be identified as amber.

Table 1 to paragraph (c)(3)(i)—PLA Test Zones

PLA test zone	Spearman correlation metric	Kolmogorov-Smirnov (KS) metric
Green zone	$r_s > 0.80$	$KS < 0.09$ (p-value = 0.264)
Amber zone	$0.70 \leq r_s \leq 0.80$	$0.09 \leq KS \leq 0.12$
Red zone	$r_s < 0.70$	$KS > 0.12$ (p-value = 0.055)

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, the [AGENCY] may determine that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify the PLA test zone of a trading desk's PLA test results as a different PLA test zone.

(iii) Upon the completion of the quarterly review of the relevant PLA test data, a trading desk that produces results in the PLA test amber zone, pursuant to paragraph (c)(3)(i) or (c)(3)(ii) of this section, is subject to the PLA add-on.

(iv) Upon the completion of the quarterly review of the relevant PLA test data, a trading desk that produces results in the PLA test red zone, pursuant to paragraph (c)(3)(i) or (c)(3)(ii) of this section, is a model-ineligible trading desk.

(v) A trading desk that becomes a model-ineligible trading desk under paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section will become a model-eligible trading desk when:

(A) The trading desk produces results in the PLA test green zone or PLA test amber zone; and in the most recent 250 business day period, the trading desk experiences less than or equal to 12 backtesting exceptions for actual profit and loss and 12 exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 99.0th percentile or less than or equal to 30 backtesting exceptions for actual profit and loss and 30 backtesting exceptions for hypothetical profit and loss at the 97.5th percentile; or

(B) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] receives approval of the [AGENCY].

(4) *PLA add-on.* The PLA add-on, if required under paragraph (c)(3)(iii) of this section, § _____.212(b)(2)(ii)(D), or § _____.212(b)(4), equals:

$PLA \text{ add-on} = k \times \max((SA_{G,A} - IMA_{G,A}), 0)$

where,

$$(i) k = 0.5 \times \frac{\sum_{i \in A} SA_i}{\sum_{i \in G,A} SA_i};$$

(A) SA_i denotes the standardized approach capital requirement for market risk covered positions on trading desk, i ;

(B) $\sum_{i \in A} SA_i$ equals the sum of the standardized approach capital

requirement, calculated separately, for each trading desk i that is subject to the PLA add-on; and

(C) $\sum_{i \in G,A} SA_i$ equals the sum of the standardized approach capital requirement, calculated separately, for each model-eligible trading desk i (including trading desks subject to the PLA add-on).

§ _____.214 Risk factor identification and model eligibility.

(a) *Identification of risk factors.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify an appropriate set of risk factors to be used for purposes of calculating the aggregate capital measure for modellable risk factors, *IMCC*, and the aggregate capital measure for non-modellable risk factors, *SES*, subject to the requirements below:

(1) The set of risk factors must be sufficient to represent the risks inherent in the market risk covered positions held by model-eligible trading desks;

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include all risk factors included in the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal risk management models or models used in reporting actual profits and losses; and

(3) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include all risk factors that are specified in § _____.208 for each corresponding risk class. In the event the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] does not incorporate all such risk factors, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to support this omission to the satisfaction of the [AGENCY].

(b) *Model eligibility of risk factors.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must determine which risk factors are modellable using the risk factor eligibility test described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. If the [AGENCY] determines that a risk factor is non-modellable, then a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must not consider that risk factor as modellable. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its market risk capital requirements for modellable risk factors using the ES-based measure in § _____.215(b) and must calculate its market risk capital requirements for

non-modellable risk factors using stressed expected shortfall methodologies in accordance with § _____.215(d).

(1) Risk factor eligibility test. For a risk factor to be classified as modellable, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify a sufficient number of real prices, as specified in this paragraph (b)(1), that are representative of the risk factor. A real price is representative of a risk factor provided it can be used by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to inform the value of the risk factor. For contracts that reference new reference rates to replace discontinued reference rates, [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] are permitted to use discontinued reference rate quotes to pass the risk factor eligibility test until new reference rate liquidity improves. For any market risk covered position, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must not count more than one real price observation in a single day and the real price that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] observes must be counted as an observation for all of the risk factors for which it is representative. In addition, for new issuances, the observation period for the risk factor eligibility test may begin on the issuance date and the number of real price observations required to pass the risk factor eligibility test may be prorated until 12 months after the issuance date. To pass the risk factor eligibility test, a risk factor must meet either of the following criteria, on a quarterly basis.

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify at least 24 real price observations in the previous 12-month period for the risk factor, and there must be no 90-day period in the previous 12-month period in which fewer than four real price observations are identified for the risk factor; or

(ii) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify at least 100 real price observations for the risk factor over the previous 12-month period.

(2) When one or more actual transactions between arm's-length parties occurred on a specific date, only one real price may be counted.

(3) When a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses real prices from a third-party provider:

(i) The third-party provider must provide a minimum necessary set of identifier information to enable the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to map real prices observed to risk factors;

(ii) The third-party provider must be subject to an audit regarding the validity of its pricing information and the results and reports of this audit must be made public or available on request to the [BANKING ORGANIZATION], provided that if the audit of a third-party provider is not satisfactory to the [AGENCY], the data from the third-party provider may not be used for purposes of the risk factor eligibility test; and

(iii) When the real price observations are provided with a time lag, the period used for the risk factor eligibility test may differ from the period used to calibrate the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s ES-based measure, provided that the difference is no greater than one month.

(4) When a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses real prices from internal sources, the period used for the risk factor eligibility test may also differ from the period used to calibrate the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s ES-based measure, as long as the period used for internal data is exactly the same as the period used for external data.

(5) *Bucketing approaches.* For the risk factor eligibility test, a [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must allocate each real price observation into one bucket for a risk factor and must count all real price observations allocated to a bucket in order to establish whether the risk factors in the bucket pass the risk factor eligibility test. To allocate real price observations into buckets, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must group risk factors on a curve or surface level. Each bucket may be defined by using either of the bucketing approaches specified in this paragraph (b)(5).

(i) *Own bucketing approach.* Under this approach, each bucket must include only one risk factor. Each risk factor must correspond to a risk factor included in the risk-theoretical profit and loss of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]. Real price observations may be mapped to more than one risk factor.

(ii) *Standard bucketing approach.* Under this approach, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the standard buckets as set out as follows:

(A) For interest rate, foreign exchange and commodity risk factors with a single maturity dimension (excluding implied volatilities), (t , where t is measured in years), the buckets corresponding to the t values in row (A) of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(B) For interest rate, foreign exchange and commodity risk factors with several maturity dimensions (excluding implied volatilities) (t , where t is measured in years), the buckets corresponding to the

t values in row (B) of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(C) Credit spread and equity risk factors with one or several maturity dimensions (excluding implied volatilities) (t , where t is measured in years), the buckets corresponding to the t values in row (C) of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(D) For any risk factors with one or several strike dimensions (the probability that an option is “in the money” at maturity, δ), the buckets corresponding to the δ values in row (D) of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(E) For expiry and strike dimensions of implied volatility risk factors (excluding those of interest rate swaptions), only the buckets corresponding to the t or δ values in rows (C) and (D), respectively, of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(F) For maturity, expiry and strike dimensions of implied volatility risk factors from options on swaps, only the buckets corresponding to the t or δ values in row (B), (C) and (D), respectively, of Table 1 of this section must be used.

(G) For options markets where alternative definitions of moneyness are customary, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must convert the standard buckets to the market-standard convention using the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own pricing models.

Table 1 To § __.214—Standard Bucketing Approach: Standard Buckets

Row	Bucket								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
(A)	$0 \leq t < 0.75$	$0.75 \leq t < 1.5$	$1.5 \leq t < 4.0$	$4 \leq t < 7$	$7 \leq t < 12$	$12 \leq t < 18$	$18 \leq t < 25$	$25 \leq t < 35$	$35 \leq t < \infty$
(B)	$0 \leq t < 0.75$	$0.75 \leq t < 4.0$	$4 \leq t < 10$	$10 \leq t < 18$	$18 \leq t < 30$	$30 \leq t < \infty$			
(C)	$0 \leq t < 1.50$	$1.5 \leq t < 3.5$	$3.5 \leq t < 7.5$	$7.5 \leq t < 15$	$15 \leq t < \infty$				
(D)	$0 \leq \delta < 0.05$	$0.05 \leq \delta < 0.3$	$0.3 \leq \delta < 0.7$	$0.7 \leq \delta < 0.95$	$0.95 \leq \delta < 1.00$				

(iii) For purposes of the risk factor eligibility test, a real price observation must be counted in a single bucket based on the maturity or based on the probability that an option is “in the money” at maturity associated with the position. Real price observations that

have been identified within the prior 12 months may be counted in the maturity bucket to which they were initially allocated. Alternatively, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may re-allocate these real price observations to the shorter maturity bucket that reflects the market

risk covered position's remaining maturity.

(iv) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may decompose risks associated with credit or equity indices into systematic risk factors within its internal models designed to capture market-wide

movements for a given economy, region or sector. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may include idiosyncratic risk factors of specific issuers provided there are a sufficient number of real price observations to pass the risk factor eligibility test.

(6) *Calibration.* The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must choose the most appropriate data for modellable risk factors to calibrate the ES-based measure. For the calibration, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use different data than the data used to pass the risk factor eligibility test.

(7) *Data for modellable risk factors.* In order to determine the data used to calibrate the ES-based measure, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must comply with this paragraph (b)(7). In cases where a risk factor has passed the risk factor eligibility test, but the related data does not comply with this paragraph (b)(7), such risk factor must be treated as a non-modellable risk factor.

(i) The data used may include combinations of modellable risk factors.

(ii) The data must allow the internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure to capture both idiosyncratic risk and systematic risk, if applicable.

(iii) The data must allow the internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure to reflect volatility and correlation of risk factors of market risk covered positions.

(iv) The data must be reflective of prices observed or quoted in the market. Where data used are not derived from real price observations, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to demonstrate that the data used are reasonably representative of real price observations.

(v) The data must be updated at a sufficient frequency, and at a minimum on a weekly basis. Where the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses regressions to estimate risk factor parameters, these must be re-estimated on a regular basis. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have clear policies and procedures for backfilling and gap-filling missing data.

(vi) The data to determine the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure must be reflective of market prices observed or quoted in the period of stress. The data should be sourced directly from the historical period whenever possible. The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must empirically justify any instances where the market prices used in the period of stress are different from the market prices actually observed during that period. In cases where market risk covered positions that are currently traded did not exist during a period of significant financial stress, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate that the prices used match changes in prices or spreads of similar instruments during the stress period.

(vii) The data may include proxies provided the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the [AGENCY] that the proxies are appropriate and that the following standards are satisfied:

(A) There is sufficient evidence demonstrating the appropriateness of the proxies, such as an appropriate track record for their representation of a market risk covered position;

(B) Proxies must have sufficiently similar characteristics to the transactions they represent in terms of volatility level and correlations;

(C) Proxies must be appropriate for the region, credit spread, quality and type of instrument they are intended to represent; and

(D) Proxying of new risk-free reference rates, during the stressed period, must appropriately capture the risk-free rate as well as credit spread, if applicable.

(viii) The [AGENCY] may determine that the data for modellable risk factors is unsuitable to calibrate the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s ES-based measure.

§ 215 The non-default risk capital measure.

(a) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the non-default risk capital measure must calculate the ES-based measure, the aggregate capital measure for modellable risk factors, *IMCC*, and the aggregate capital measure for non-modellable risk factors, *SES*, in accordance with this section.

(b) *ES-based measure.* Any internal model used by a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to calculate the ES-based measure must meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) The ES-based measure must be computed for each business day at the trading desk level, at the aggregate level, and on the aggregate for each risk class for all model-eligible trading desks;

(2) The ES-based measure must be calculated using a one-tail, 97.5th percentile confidence level; and

(3) A liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure must be calculated from an ES-based measure at a base liquidity horizon of 10 days, with scaling applied to this base horizon result as specified below:

$$ES = \sqrt{(ES_T(P))^2 + \sum_{j \geq 2} \left(ES_T(P, j) \sqrt{\frac{(LH_j - LH_{j-1})}{T}} \right)^2}$$

where,

(i) *ES* is the regulatory liquidity horizon-adjusted ES;

(ii) *T* is the length of the base liquidity horizon, 10 days;

(iii) *ES_T(P)* is the ES at base liquidity horizon *T* of a portfolio with market risk covered positions *P*;

(iv) *ES_T(P, j)* is the ES at base liquidity horizon *T* of a portfolio with market risk covered positions *P* for all risk factors whose liquidity horizon *LH_j* is at least as long as *j*;

(v) *LH_j* is the liquidity horizon corresponding to the index value, *j*, specified in Table 1 of this section:

(4) The time series of changes in risk factors over the base liquidity horizon *T* may be calculated using observations of price differentials from overlapping 10-day periods, provided, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must not scale up from a shorter horizon; and

Table 1 to § .215—Liquidity Horizons, j

j	LH_j (lengths in days)
1	10
2	20
3	40
4	60
5	120

(5) *Stress period.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify a 12-month period of stress over the observation horizon in which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions on model-eligible trading desks would experience the largest loss, provided that:

(i) To identify the period of stress, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use

either the full set of risk factors or a reduced set of risk factors;

(ii) Any [BANKING ORGANIZATION] using a reduced set of risk factors to identify the period of stress must:

(A) Specify a reduced set of risk factors for which there is a sufficiently long history of observations;

(B) Update the reduced set of risk factors whenever the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] updates its 12-month period of stress; and

(C) Ensure that the variation of the full ES-based measure explained by the ES-based measure for the reduced set of risk factors over the previous 60 business days is at least 75 percent, where the variation explained equals

$$1 - \frac{\sum_t^{60} (ES_{F,C,t} - ES_{R,C,t})^2}{\sum_t^{60} (ES_{F,C,t} - \text{Mean}(ES_{F,C}))^2}$$

where,

(1) $ES_{F,C}$ is the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure based on the most recent 12-month observation period (the current ES-based measure) using the full set of risk factors;

(2) $ES_{R,C}$ is the lesser of (i) the current liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure using the reduced set of factors or (ii) $ES_{F,C}$; and

(3) $\text{Mean}(ES_{F,C})$ is the mean of $ES_{F,C}$ over the previous 60 business days.

(iii) The observation horizon for determining the most stressful 12-month period, at a minimum, must span back to 2007;

(iv) Observations within this period must be equally weighted; and

(v) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must update, as appropriate, its 12-month stressed period at least quarterly, or whenever there are material changes in the risk factors in the portfolio.

(6) *Liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calibrate the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure to a period of stress for its entire portfolio of market risk covered positions (on model-eligible trading desks) using one of the two approaches set forth in this paragraph (b)(6).

(i) *Direct approach.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] using the direct approach must use the full set of risk factors to calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure,

$$ES = ES_{R,S} \cdot \max \left(1, \frac{ES_{F,C}}{ES_{R,C}} \right)$$

where,

(1) $ES_{R,S}$ is the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure for the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risk covered positions (on model-eligible trading desks) using the reduced set of risk factors, calculated based on the 12-month period of stress;

(2) $ES_{F,C}$ is the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure based on the most recent 12-month observation

period (the current ES-based measure) using the full set of risk factors; and

(3) $ES_{R,C}$ is the lesser of:

(i) the current liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure using the reduced set of factors; or

(ii) $ES_{F,C}$.

(7) *Input data.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must update its input data for internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure no less frequently than quarterly and reassess

provided a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use proxies to fill in data on missing risk factors in accordance with § .214(b)(7)(vii).

(ii) *Indirect approach.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] using the indirect approach must follow the steps below to calculate the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure:

(A) Calculate a liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(B) Convert the three types of liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measures defined below into one liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure, as follows:

its input data whenever market prices are subject to material changes. This updating process must be flexible enough to allow for updates when warranted by material changes in market prices.

(8) *Risk capture.* Internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure must address non-linearities, as well as correlation and relevant basis risks, such as basis risk between credit default swaps and bonds.

(9) *Empirical correlations.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may recognize empirical correlations within risk factor classes. Empirical correlations across risk factor classes are constrained by the aggregation scheme as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(10) *Options.* With respect to options, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal models used to calculate the ES-based measure must:

(i) Capture the risks associated with options, including non-linear price characteristics, within each of the risk factor classes;

(ii) Have a set of risk factors that captures the volatilities of the underlying rates and prices of options; and

(iii) Model the volatility surface across both strike price and maturity.

(11) *Assignment of liquidity horizons.* At a minimum on a quarterly basis, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must consistently assign a liquidity horizon of 10, 20, 40, 60, or 120 days to each of its risk factors, and must consistently map each of its risk factors to one of the risk factor categories and corresponding liquidity horizons, *n*, in Table 2 of this section in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph (b)(11).

(i) On a trading desk level basis, the minimum liquidity horizon is the corresponding value, *n*, for the risk factor category in Table 2 of this section, unless otherwise specified in paragraphs (b)(11)(ii) and (iii) of this section.

(ii) If the maturity of a market risk covered position is shorter than the respective liquidity horizon, *n*, of the risk factor category as set forth in Table 2 of this section, the minimum liquidity

horizon is the next longer liquidity horizon, *n*, from the maturity of the market risk covered position.

(iii) The minimum liquidity horizon for credit and equity indices and other similar multi-underlying instruments must be the shortest liquidity horizon, *n*, that is equal to or longer than the weighted average of the liquidity horizons of the underlyings, calculated by multiplying the respective liquidity horizon, *n*, of the risk factor category as set forth in Table 2 of this section of each individual underlying by its weight in the index and summing the weighted liquidity horizons across all underlyings.

(iv) Inflation risk factors must be mapped consistently with the liquidity horizon for the interest rate risk factor category for a given currency.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 2 to § __.215—Liquidity Horizon *n* by Risk Factor Category

Risk factor category	<i>n</i>	Risk factor category	<i>n</i>
Interest rate: United States Dollar, Australian Dollar, Canadian Dollar, Euro, Japanese Yen, Swedish Krona, and United Kingdom Pound and the domestic currency of a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]	10	Equity (small market cap): volatility	60
Interest rate: unspecified currencies	20	Equity: other types	60
Interest rate: volatility	60	Foreign exchange rate: specified currency pairs ¹	10
Interest rate: other types	60	Foreign exchange rate: currency pairs	20
Credit spread: GSE debt (guaranteed) and sovereign positions (investment grade)	20	Foreign exchange: volatility	40
Credit spread: GSE debt (non-guaranteed) and sovereign positions (speculative grade and sub-speculative grade)	40	Foreign exchange: other types	40
Credit spread: corporate positions (investment grade)	40	Energy and carbon emissions trading price	20

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

(c) *Modellable risk factors.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

¹ Any currency pair formed by the following list of currencies: United States Dollar, Australian Dollar, Brazilian Real, Canadian Dollar, Chinese Yuan, Euro, Hong Kong Dollar, Indian Rupee,

calculate an aggregate capital measure

Japanese Yen, Mexican Peso, New Zealand Dollar, Norwegian Krone, Singapore Dollar, South African Rand, South Korean Won, Swedish Krona, Swiss Franc, Turkish Lira, United Kingdom Pound, and any additional currencies specified by the [AGENCY] under § __.209(b)(7)(ii).

for modellable risk factors, *IMCC*, on each business day in accordance with the below:

(1) For all model-eligible trading desks, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must include all modellable risk factors in its internal models used to calculate

the aggregate liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure. With prior written approval of [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] also may include non-modellable risk factors in its internal models used to calculate the aggregate liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure.

(2) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its aggregate liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure, $IMCC(C)$, using the liquidity horizon-

adjusted ES-based measure specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with no supervisory constraints on cross-risk class correlations.

(3) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must also calculate a series of partial liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measures (with risk factors of all other risk factor classes held constant) for each risk factor class using the liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure specified in paragraph (b) of this

section. These partial, non-diversifiable liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measures, $IMCC(C_i)$, must be summed to provide an aggregated risk factor class ES-based measure. The stress period used to calculate $IMCC(C)$ and $IMCC(C_i)$ must be the same.

(4) The aggregate capital measure for modellable risk factors, $IMCC$, must be calculated as the weighted average of the constrained and unconstrained ES-based measures as follows:

$$IMCC = \rho(IMCC(C)) + (1 - \rho) \left(\sum_i IMCC(C_i) \right)$$

Where,

(i) ρ equals 0.5;

(ii) i indexes the following risk classes: interest rate risk, credit spread risk, equity risk, commodity risk and foreign exchange risk;

(iii) $IMCC(C)$ equals the aggregate liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; and

(iv) $IMCC(C_i)$ equals the partial liquidity horizon-adjusted ES-based measure specified in paragraph (c)(3) of this section for risk class i .

(d) *Non-modellable risk factors.* (1)

General. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate an aggregate capital measure for non-modellable risk factors, SES , using stressed expected shortfall methodologies that meet the following requirements:

(i) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate a capital measure for each non-modellable risk factor using a stress scenario that is calibrated to be at least as prudent as the ES-based measure used for modellable risk factors

as described in paragraph (b) of this section, provided that to determine the applicable stress scenario, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must select a common 12-month period of stress for all non-modellable risk factors in the same risk factor class, that in determining the stress scenario, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use proxies, provided the proxies meet the standards in § _____.214(b)(7)(vii), that, with approval of the [AGENCY], a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] also may use an alternative approach to determine the stress scenario, and that:

(A) Methodologies used to calculate any stressed expected shortfall for non-modellable risk factors must address non-linearities, as well as correlation and relevant basis risks, such as basis risk between credit default swaps and bonds;

(B) For each non-modellable risk factor, the liquidity horizon of the stress scenario must be the greater of (1) the risk factor's liquidity horizon assigned pursuant to paragraph (b)(11) of this section and (2) 20 days; and

(C) For non-modellable risk factors arising from idiosyncratic credit spread risk or from idiosyncratic equity risk due to spot, futures and forward prices, equity repo rates, dividends and volatilities, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may apply a common 12-month period of stress; and

(ii) When the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot determine a stress scenario for a risk factor class, or a smaller set of non-modellable risk factors under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, that is acceptable to the [AGENCY], the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the scenario that produces the maximum possible loss as the stress scenario.

(2) *Stressed expected shortfall calculation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the aggregate capital measure, SES , for non-modellable idiosyncratic credit spread risk factors, i , non-modellable idiosyncratic equity risk factors, j , and the remaining non-modellable risk factors, k , as follows:

$$SES = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^I ISES_{NM,i}^2} + \sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^J ISES_{NM,j}^2} + \sqrt{\left(\rho \sum_{k=1}^K SES_{NM,k} \right)^2 + (1 - \rho^2) \sum_{k=1}^K SES_{NM,k}^2}$$

where,

(i) $ISES_{NM,i}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for non-modellable idiosyncratic credit spread risk, i , aggregated with zero correlation;

(ii) I is a non-modellable idiosyncratic credit spread risk factor;

(iii) $ISES_{NM,j}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for non-modellable idiosyncratic equity risk, j , aggregated with zero correlation;

(iv) J is a non-modellable idiosyncratic equity risk factor;

(v) $SES_{NM,k}$ is the stress scenario capital measure for the remaining non-modellable risk factors, k ;

(vi) K is the remaining non-modellable risk factors in a model-eligible trading desk; and

(vii) ρ equals 0.6.

§ _____.216 [RESERVED]

§ _____.217 Market risk reporting and disclosures.

(a) *Scope.* This section applies to [BANKING ORGANIZATIONS] subject to the market risk capital requirements as described in § _____.201(b)(1), provided that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that is a consolidated subsidiary of a bank holding company,

covered savings and loan holding company that is a banking organization as defined in 12 CFR 238.2, or a depository institution that is subject to these requirements or of a non-U.S. banking organization that is subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction is not required to make the disclosures required by paragraph (f) of this section.

(b) *Timing.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must make the reports and disclosures described herein beginning on [THE FIRST DATE OF THE QUARTER THE RULE TAKES EFFECT]. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must make timely public reports and disclosures each calendar quarter. If a significant change occurs, such that the most recent reporting amounts are no longer reflective of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s capital adequacy and risk profile, then a brief discussion of this change and its likely impact must be provided in a public disclosure as soon as practicable thereafter. Qualitative disclosures that typically do not change each quarter may be disclosed annually, provided any significant changes are disclosed in the interim.

(c) *Reporting and disclosure policy.* The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a formal reporting and disclosure policy approved by the board of directors that addresses the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s approach for determining its market risk reports and disclosures. The policy must address the associated internal controls and reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. The board of directors and senior management must ensure that appropriate verification of the reports and disclosures takes place and that effective internal controls and reporting and disclosure controls and procedures are maintained. One or more senior officers of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must attest that the reports and disclosures meet the requirements of this subpart F, and the board of directors and senior management are responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective internal control structure over financial reporting, including the reports and disclosures required by this section.

(d) *Proprietary and confidential information.* If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] reasonably believes that reporting or disclosure of specific commercial or financial information would materially prejudice its position by making public certain information that is either proprietary or confidential in nature, the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] is not required to publicly report or disclose these specific items, but must report or disclose more general information about the subject matter of the requirement, together with the fact that, and the reason why, the specific items of information have not been disclosed.

(e) *Location.* The [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must either provide all of the public reports and disclosures required by this section in one place on the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s public website or provide the reporting and disclosures in more than one public financial report or other public regulatory reports, provided that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] publicly provides a summary table specifically indicating the location(s) of all such reporting and disclosures.

(f) *Disclosures and reports—(1) Quarterly public disclosures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must disclose publicly the following information at least quarterly:

(i) The aggregate amount of on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet securitization positions by exposure type;

(ii) The soundness criteria on which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal capital adequacy assessment is based and a description of each methodology used to achieve a capital adequacy assessment that is consistent with the required soundness criteria, including, for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk, for categories of non-modellable risk factors;

(iii) The aggregate amount of correlation trading positions; and

(iv) For a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk, a comparison of VaR-based estimates with actual gains or losses experienced by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for each material portfolio of market risk covered positions, including an analysis of important outliers.

(2) *Annual public disclosures.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide timely public disclosures of the following information at least annually:

(i) A description of the structure and organization of the market risk management system, including a description of the market risk governance structure established to implement the strategies and processes of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] described in this paragraph (f);

(ii) A description of the policies and processes for determining whether a position is designated as a market risk covered position and the risk

management policies for monitoring market risk covered positions;

(iii) The composition of material portfolios of market risk covered positions;

(iv) A description of the scope and nature of risk reporting and/or measurement systems and the strategies and processes implemented by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] to identify, measure, monitor and control the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s market risks, including policies for hedging;

(v) A description of the trading desk structure and the types of market risk covered positions included on the trading desks or in trading desk categories, which must include:

(A) A description of the model-eligible trading desks for which a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] calculates the non-default risk capital requirement; and

(B) Any changes in the scope of model-ineligible trading desks and the market risk covered positions on those trading desks.

(vi) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s valuation policies, procedures, and methodologies for each material portfolio of market risk covered positions including, for securitization positions, the methods and key assumptions used for valuing such securitization positions, any significant changes since the last reporting period, and the impact of such change;

(vii) The characteristics of the internal models used for purposes of calculating the models-based measure for market risk and the specific approaches used in the validation of these models. For the non-default risk capital requirement, this must include a general description of the model(s) used to calculate the ES-based measure in § _____.215(b), the frequency by which data is updated, and a description of the calculation based on current and stressed observations.

(viii) A description of the approaches used for validating and evaluating the accuracy of internal models and modeling processes for purposes of this subpart F;

(ix) For each market risk category (that is, interest rate risk, credit spread risk, equity risk, foreign exchange risk, and commodity risk), a description of the stress tests applied to the market risk covered positions subject to the factor;

(x) The results of the comparison of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s internal estimates for purposes of this subpart F with actual outcomes during a sample period not used in model development;

(xi) A description of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s processes for monitoring changes in the credit and market risk of securitization positions, including how those processes differ for resecuritization positions; and

(xii) A description of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s policy governing the use of credit risk mitigation to mitigate the risks of securitization positions and resecuritization positions.

(3) *Public reports.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] subject to the market risk capital requirements as described in § _____.201(b)(1) must provide, in the manner and form prescribed by the [AGENCY], a public report of its measure for market risk, on a quarterly basis. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must report additional information and reports as the [AGENCY] may require.

(4) *Confidential supervisory reports.* (i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the models-based measure for market risk must provide to the [AGENCY], in the manner and form prescribed by the [AGENCY], a confidential supervisory report of backtesting and PLA testing information, on a quarterly basis.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must report to the [AGENCY] the following information at the aggregate level for all model-eligible trading desks for each business day over the previous 500 business days, or all available business days, if 500 business days are not available, with no more than a 20-day lag:

(A) Daily VaR-based measures calibrated to the 99.0th percentile as described in § _____.204(g)(1);

(B) Daily ES-based measure calculated in accordance with § _____.215(b) calibrated at the 97.5th percentile;

(C) The actual profit and loss;

(D) The hypothetical profit and loss; and

(E) The p-value of the profit or loss on each day, which is the probability of observing a profit that is less than, or a loss that is greater than, the amount reported for purposes of paragraph (f)(4)(ii)(C) of this section based on the model used to calculate the VaR-based measure described in paragraph (f)(4)(ii)(A) of this section.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must report to the [AGENCY] the following information for each trading desk for each business day over the previous 500 business days, or all available business days, if 500 business days are not available, with no more than a 20-day lag:

(A) Daily VaR-based measures for the trading desk calibrated at both the 97.5th percentile and the 99.0th

percentile as described in

§ _____.213(b)(1);

(B) Daily ES-based measure calculated in accordance with § _____.215(b) calibrated at the 97.5th percentile;

(C) The actual profit and loss;

(D) The hypothetical profit and loss;

(E) Risk-theoretical profit and loss; and

(F) The p-values of the profit or loss on each day (that is, the probability of observing a profit that is less than, or a loss that is greater than, the amount reported for purposes of paragraph (f)(4)(iii)(C) of this section based on the model used to calculate the VaR-based measure described in paragraph (f)(4)(iii)(A) of this section).

§ _____.220 General requirements for CVA risk.

(a) *Identification of CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(1) Identify all CVA risk covered positions and all transactions that hedge or are intended to hedge CVA risk;

(2) Identify all eligible CVA hedges; and

(3) For a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has approval to use the standardized measure for CVA risk, identify all eligible CVA hedges for the purposes of calculating the basic CVA approach capital requirement and all eligible CVA hedges for the purpose of calculating the standardized CVA approach capital requirement.

(b) *CVA hedging policy.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that hedges its CVA risk must have a clearly defined hedging policy for CVA risk that is reviewed and approved by senior management at least annually. The hedging policy must quantify the level of CVA risk that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] is willing to accept and must detail the instruments, techniques, and strategies that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] will use to hedge CVA risk.

(c) *Documentation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have policies and procedures for determining its CVA risk-based capital requirement. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must adequately document all material aspects of its identification and management of CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges, and control, oversight, and review processes. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that calculates the standardized measure for CVA risk must adequately document:

(1) Policies and procedures of the CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, and the independent risk control unit;

(2) The internal auditing process;

(3) The internal policies, controls, and procedures concerning the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION]'s CVA calculations for financial reporting purposes;

(4) The initial and ongoing validation of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s models used for calculating regulatory CVA under § _____.224(d), including exposure models; and

(5) The [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s process to assess the performance of models used for calculating regulatory CVA under § _____.224(d), including exposure models, and implement remedies.

§ _____.221 Measure for CVA risk.

(a) *General requirements.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate its measure for CVA risk as the basic measure for CVA risk in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, unless the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has prior written approval of the [AGENCY] and chooses to calculate its measure for CVA risk as the standardized measure for CVA risk in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) *Basic measure for CVA risk.* The basic measure for CVA risk equals the basic CVA approach capital requirement as provided in § _____.222 for all CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges, plus any additional capital requirement for CVA risk established by the [AGENCY] pursuant to § _____.201(c).

(c) *Standardized measure for CVA risk.* The standardized measure for CVA risk equals the sum of the standardized CVA approach capital requirement as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section for all standardized CVA risk covered positions and standardized CVA hedges, the basic CVA approach capital requirement as provided in § _____.222 for all basic CVA risk covered positions and basic CVA hedges, and any additional capital requirement for CVA risk established by the [AGENCY] pursuant to § _____.201(c).

(1) The standardized CVA approach capital requirement equals the sum of the CVA delta capital requirement and the CVA vega capital requirement as calculated in accordance with § _____.224.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has received approval from the [AGENCY] to use the standardized measure for CVA risk must include the following CVA risk covered positions as basic CVA risk covered positions to be included in the calculation of the basic CVA approach capital requirement:

(i) Any CVA risk covered position that the [AGENCY] specifies must be included in the basic CVA approach capital requirement pursuant to § _____.223(a)(1);

(ii) Any CVA risk covered position in a netting set that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] chooses to exclude from the calculation of the standardized CVA approach capital requirement; and

(iii) Any CVA risk covered position in a partial netting set designated for inclusion in the basic CVA approach that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] has prior written approval from the [AGENCY] to create from splitting a netting set into two netting sets.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] that has received approval from the [AGENCY] to use the standardized

measure for CVA risk must include the following eligible CVA hedges as basic CVA hedges to be included in the calculation of the basic CVA approach capital requirement:

(i) Any eligible CVA hedge that the [AGENCY] specifies must be included in the basic CVA approach capital requirement pursuant to § _____.223(a)(1); and

(ii) Any CVA hedge that is an eligible CVA hedge for purposes of calculating the basic CVA approach capital requirement that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] chooses to include in

the basic CVA approach capital requirement.

§ _____.222 Basic CVA approach.

(a) *Basic CVA approach capital requirement.* The basic CVA approach capital requirement equals K_{basic} , which is calculated as follows:

$$K_{basic} = 0.65 \cdot (\beta \cdot K_{unhedged} + (1 - \beta) \cdot K_{hedged})$$

Where,

(1) The parameter, β , equals 0.25;

(2) $K_{unhedged}$ is calculated as follows:

$$K_{unhedged} = \sqrt{\left(\rho \cdot \sum_c SCVA_c\right)^2 + (1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c SCVA_c^2}$$

Where,

(i) The correlation parameter, ρ , equals 50 percent;

(ii) $\Sigma_c(\dots)$ refers to a summation across all counterparties, c , of CVA risk covered positions;

(iii) $SCVA_c$ is equal to:

$$SCVA_c = \frac{1}{\alpha} \cdot RW_c \cdot \sum_{NS} (M_{NS} \cdot EAD_{NS} \cdot DF_{NS})$$

Where,

(A) α equals:

(1) 1 for counterparties for which the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] calculates exposure amount under § _____.113(e)(4); and

(2) 1.4 for all other counterparties.

(B) $\Sigma_{NS}(\dots)$ refers to a summation across all netting sets with the counterparty;

(C) M_{NS} is the effective maturity for the netting set, NS , measured in years,

calculated as the weighted-average remaining maturity of the individual CVA risk covered positions within the netting set, with the weight of each individual position equal to the notional amount of the position divided by the aggregate notional amount of all positions in the netting set;

(D) EAD_{NS} is the EAD of the netting set, NS , provided that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must determine the

EAD for a netting set, NS , using the same methodology it uses to calculate the exposure amount for counterparty credit risk for its OTC derivative contracts under § _____.113;

(E) DF_{NS} is a discount factor equal to $(1 - e^{-(0.05 \cdot M_{NS})}) / (0.05 \cdot M_{NS})$; and

(F) RW_c is the risk weight for counterparty c , based on the sector and credit quality of the counterparty, as specified in Table 1 of this section.

Table 1 to § __.222—Supervisory Risk Weights, RW_c

Sector of counterparty	Credit quality of counterparty		
	Investment grade	Speculative grade / sub-speculative grade	
Sovereign exposures and MDBs	0.5%	3.0%	7.0%
PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, education, and public administration	1.0%	4.0%	
Financials, including government-backed financials	5.0%	12.0%	
Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	3.0%	7.0%	
Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	3.0%	8.5%	
Technology and telecommunications	2.0%	5.5%	
Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	1.5%	5.0%	
Other sector	5.0%	12.0%	

(3) K_{hedged} is calculated as follows:

$$K_{hedged} = \sqrt{\left(\rho \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c) - IH\right)^2 + (1 - \rho^2) \cdot \sum_c (SCVA_c - SNH_c)^2 + \sum_c HMA_c}$$

Where,

(i) The correlation parameter, ρ , is defined in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section;

(ii) $\Sigma_c(\dots)$ refers to a summation across all counterparties, c , of CVA risk

covered positions, $SCVA_c$, as defined in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section;

(iii) SNH_c is calculated as follows:

$$SNH_c = \sum_{h \in c} (r_{hc} \cdot RW_h \cdot M_h^{SN} \cdot B_h^{SN} \cdot DF_h^{SN})$$

Where,

(A) The summation in the formula refers to a summation across all single-name eligible CVA hedges, h , that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses to hedge the CVA risk of counterparty, c ;

(B) r_{hc} is the correlation between the credit spread of counterparty, c , and the credit spread of a single-name hedge, h , of counterparty, c , as specified in Table 2 of this section;

(C) RW_h is the risk weight of single-name hedge, h , as prescribed in Table 1 of this section, for the sector and credit quality of the reference name of the hedge;

(D) M_h^{SN} is the remaining maturity of single-name hedge, h , measured in years;

(E) B_h^{SN} is the notional amount of single-name hedge, h , provided that, for single-name contingent CDS, the

notional amount is determined by the current market value of the reference portfolio or instrument; and

(F) DF_h^{SN} is the discount factor and is calculated as:

$$\frac{1 - e^{(-0.05 \cdot M_h^{SN})}}{0.05 \cdot M_h^{SN}}$$

Table 2 to § __.222—Correlations Between Credit Spread of Counterparty, *c*, and a Single-Name Hedge, *h*

Single-name hedge, <i>h</i> , of counterparty, <i>c</i>	Value of r_{hc}
References counterparty, <i>c</i> , directly	100%
References an affiliate of counterparty, <i>c</i>	80%
References an entity that belongs to the same sector and region as the counterparty, <i>c</i>	50%

(iv) IH is calculated as follows:

$$IH = \sum_i (RW_i \cdot M_i^{ind} \cdot B_i^{ind} \cdot DF_i^{ind})$$

Where,

(A) $\Sigma_i(\dots)$ refers to a summation across all eligible CVA hedges that are index hedges, *i*, that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses to hedge CVA risk;

(B) RW_i is the risk weight of the index hedge, *i*, as follows:

(1) For an index hedge where all index constituents belong to the same sector and are of the same credit quality,

the value in Table 1 of this section corresponding to that sector and credit quality, multiplied by 0.7; or

(2) For an index spanning multiple sectors or with a mixture of investment grade constituents and other grade constituents, the notional-weighted average of the risk weights from Table 1 of this section corresponding to the sectors and credit qualities of the constituents, multiplied by 0.7;

(C) M_i^{ind} is the remaining maturity of the index hedge, *i*, measured in years;

(D) B_i^{ind} is the notional amount of the index hedge, *i*; and

(E) DF_i^{ind} is the discount factor and is calculated as $(1 - e^{-(0.05 \cdot M_{NS})}) / (0.05 \cdot M_{NS})$; and

(v) HMA_c is calculated as follows where all terms have the same definitions as set out in paragraph (a)(3)(iii) of this section:

$$HMA_c = \sum_{h \in c} \left((1 - r_{hc}^2) \cdot (RW_h \cdot M_h^{SN} \cdot B_h^{SN} \cdot DF_h^{SN})^2 \right)$$

(b) [Reserved]

§ __.223 Requirements for the standardized measure for CVA risk.

(a) *Eligibility requirements.* (1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must receive written approval of the [AGENCY] prior to using the standardized measure for CVA risk for calculating CVA capital requirements. Such approval may specify certain CVA risk covered positions and eligible CVA hedges that must be included in the calculation of the basic CVA approach capital requirement. In order to be eligible to use the standardized measure for CVA risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must meet the following requirements:

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must be able to calculate, on at least a monthly basis, regulatory CVA and CVA sensitivities to market risk factors and counterparty credit spreads specified in § __.224 and § __.225.

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have a CVA desk, or a similar dedicated function, responsible for CVA risk management and hedging consistent with the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION]'s policies and procedures.

(iii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must meet all of the requirements listed in paragraph (b) of this section and the requirements in § __.220(c) on an ongoing basis. The [AGENCY] may rescind its approval of the use of the standardized measure for CVA risk (in whole or in part), if the [AGENCY] determines that the model no longer complies with this subpart or fails to reflect accurately the CVA risk of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s CVA risk covered positions.

(2) The [AGENCY] may specify that one or more CVA risk covered positions or one or more eligible CVA hedges must be included in the basic CVA approach capital requirement or prescribe an alternative capital requirement, if the [AGENCY] determines that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s implementation of the standardized CVA approach capital requirement no longer complies with this subpart F or fails to reflect accurately the CVA risk.

(b) *Ongoing requirements.* (1) Exposure models used in the calculation

of regulatory CVA under § __.224(d) must be part of a CVA risk management framework that includes the identification, measurement, management, approval, and internal reporting of CVA risk.

(2) Senior management must have oversight of the risk control process.

(3) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must have an independent risk control unit that is responsible for the effective initial and ongoing validation (no less than annual) of the models used for calculating regulatory CVA under § __.224(d), including exposure models. This unit must be independent from the business unit that evaluates counterparties and sets limits, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s trading desks, and the CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, and must report directly to senior management of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION].

(4) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must document the process for initial and ongoing validation of its models used for calculating regulatory CVA under § __.224(d), including exposure models, which must recreate the analysis, to a level of detail that would

enable a third party to understand how the models operate, their limitations, and their key assumptions. This documentation must set out the minimum frequency (no less than annual) with which ongoing validation will be conducted as well as other circumstances (such as a sudden change in market behavior) under which additional validation must be conducted more frequently. In addition, the documentation must sufficiently describe how the validation is conducted with respect to data flows and portfolios, what analyses are used, and how representative counterparty portfolios are constructed.

(5) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must test the pricing models used to calculate exposure for given paths of market risk factors against appropriate independent benchmarks for a wide range of market states as part of the initial and ongoing model validation process. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s pricing models for options must account for the non-linearity of option value with respect to market risk factors.

(6) An independent review of the overall CVA risk management process must be conducted as part of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own regular internal auditing process. This review must include both the activities of the CVA desk, or similar dedicated function, and of the independent risk control unit.

(7) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must define criteria on which to assess the exposure models and their inputs and have a written policy in place to describe the process to assess the performance of exposure models and remedy unacceptable performance.

(8) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure models must capture transaction-specific information in order to aggregate exposures at the level of the netting set. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must verify that transactions are assigned to the appropriate netting set within the model.

(9) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s exposure models must reflect transaction terms and specifications accurately. The terms and specifications must reside in a secure database that is subject to formal and periodic audit no

less than annually. The transmission of transaction terms and specifications data to the exposure model must also be subject to internal audit, and formal reconciliation processes must be in place between the internal model and source data systems to verify on an ongoing basis that transaction terms and specifications are being reflected correctly or at least conservatively.

(10) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must acquire current and historical market data that are either independent of the lines of business or validated independently from the lines of business and be compliant with applicable accounting standards. The data must be input into the exposure models in a timely and complete fashion, and maintained in a secure database subject to formal and periodic audit. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must also have a well-developed data integrity process to handle the data of erroneous and anomalous observations. In the case where an exposure model relies on proxy market data, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must set internal policies to identify suitable proxies and the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must demonstrate empirically on an ongoing basis that the proxy provides a conservative representation of the underlying risk under adverse market conditions.

§ _____.224 Calculation of the standardized CVA approach.

(a) *General.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the CVA delta capital requirement pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section and the CVA vega capital requirement pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section, in both cases for all standardized CVA risk covered positions and for the market value of all standardized CVA hedges, in accordance with the requirements set forth below.

(1) For each standardized CVA risk covered position and standardized CVA hedge, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must identify all of the relevant risk factors as described in § _____.225 for which it will calculate sensitivities for delta risk and vega risk as described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must also identify the corresponding buckets

related to these risk factors as described in § _____.225.

(2) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign a standardized CVA hedge that mitigates credit spread delta risk either to the counterparty credit spread risk class or to the reference credit spread risk class.

(b) *CVA delta capital requirement.* (1) *General.* The CVA delta capital requirement equals the sum of the risk class-level CVA delta capital requirements calculated pursuant to paragraph (b)(4) of this section for each of the following six risk classes:

- (i) Interest rate risk;
- (ii) Foreign exchange risk;
- (iii) Counterparty credit spread risk;
- (iv) Reference credit spread risk;
- (v) Equity risk; and
- (vi) Commodity risk.

(2) *Net weighted sensitivity calculation.* For each risk factor, k , specified in § _____.225(a), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(i) Calculate the CVA delta sensitivity of aggregate regulatory CVA to the risk factor, S_k^{CVA} , and the CVA delta sensitivity of the aggregate market value of standardized CVA hedges to the risk factor, S_k^{Hdg} , pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) Calculate the weighted CVA delta sensitivity to the risk factor, WS_k^{CVA} , and the weighted hedge delta sensitivity to the risk factor, WS_k^{Hdg} , by multiplying S_k^{CVA} and S_k^{Hdg} , respectively, by the corresponding risk weight, RW_k , specified in § _____.225(a):

$$WS_k^{CVA} = RW_k \cdot S_k^{CVA}$$

$$WS_k^{Hdg} = RW_k \cdot S_k^{Hdg}$$

(iii) Calculate the net weighted delta sensitivity, WS_k , by subtracting the weighted hedge delta sensitivity, WS_k^{Hdg} , from the weighted CVA delta sensitivity, WS_k^{CVA} :

$$WS_k = WS_k^{CVA} - WS_k^{Hdg}$$

(3) *Within bucket aggregation.* For each bucket, b , as provided in § _____.225(a), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the bucket-level CVA delta capital requirement, K_b , by aggregating the net weighted delta sensitivities for each risk factor in a bucket, b , using the buckets and correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , applicable to each risk class as specified in § _____.225(a), as follows:

$$K_b = \sqrt{\sum_{k \in b} WS_k^2 + \sum_{k \in b} \sum_{l \in b, l \neq k} (\rho_{kl} \cdot WS_k \cdot WS_l) + R \cdot \sum_{k \in b} (WS_k^{Hdg})^2}$$

where R is the hedging disallowance parameter equal to 0.01.

(4) *Across bucket aggregation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

calculate the risk class-level CVA delta capital requirement, K , by aggregating the bucket-level CVA delta capital requirements, K_b , for each bucket in the

risk class using the correlation parameters, γ_{bc} , applicable to each risk class as specified in § _____.225(a), as follows:

$$K = m_{CVA} \cdot \sqrt{\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_b \sum_{c \neq b} (\gamma_{bc} \cdot S_b \cdot S_c)}$$

where,

(i) S_b is defined for bucket, b , as:

$$S_b = \max\left(\min\left(\sum_k WS_k, K_b\right), -K_b\right)$$

(ii) S_c is defined for bucket c as:

$$S_c = \max\left(\min\left(\sum_k WS_k, K_c\right), -K_c\right)$$

(iii) The multiplier, m^{CVA} , equals 1, unless the [AGENCY] notifies the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in writing that a different value must be used. The [AGENCY] may increase a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s multiplier if it determines that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s CVA model risk warrants it.

(c) *CVA vega capital requirement.* (1) *General.* The CVA vega capital requirement equals the sum of the risk class-level CVA vega capital requirements calculated pursuant to paragraph (c)(4) of this section for each of the following five risk classes:

- (i) Interest rate risk;
- (ii) Foreign exchange risk;
- (iii) Reference credit spread risk;
- (iv) Equity risk; and

(v) Commodity risk.

(2) *Net weighted sensitivity calculation.* For each risk factor, k , specified in § _____.225(b), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must:

(i) Calculate the CVA vega sensitivity of aggregate regulatory CVA to the risk factor, S_k^{CVA} , and the CVA vega sensitivity of the aggregate market value of standardized CVA hedges to the risk factor, S_k^{Hdg} , pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(ii) Calculate the weighted CVA vega sensitivity to the risk factor, WS_k^{CVA} , and the weighted hedge vega sensitivity to the risk factor, WS_k^{Hdg} , by multiplying S_k^{CVA} and S_k^{Hdg} , respectively, by the corresponding risk weight, RW_k , specified in § _____.225(b):

$$WS_k^{CVA} = RW_k \cdot S_k^{CVA}$$

$$WS_k^{Hdg} = RW_k \cdot S_k^{Hdg}$$

(iii) Calculate the net weighted vega sensitivity, WS_k , by subtracting the weighted hedge vega sensitivity, WS_k^{Hdg} , from the weighted CVA vega sensitivity, WS_k^{CVA} :

$$WS_k = WS_k^{CVA} - WS_k^{Hdg}$$

(3) *Within bucket aggregation.* For each bucket, b , as provided in § _____.225(b), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the bucket-level CVA vega capital requirement, K_b , by aggregating the net weighted vega sensitivities for each risk factor in a bucket, b , using the buckets and correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , applicable to each risk class as specified in § _____.225(b), as follows:

$$K_b = \sqrt{\sum_{k \in b} WS_k^2 + \sum_{k \in b} \sum_{l \in b, l \neq k} (\rho_{kl} \cdot WS_k \cdot WS_l) + R \sum_{k \in b} (WS_k^{Hdg})^2}$$

where R is the hedging disallowance parameter equal to 0.01.

(4) *Across bucket aggregation.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must

calculate the risk class-level CVA vega capital requirement, K , by aggregating the bucket-level CVA vega capital requirements, K_b , for each bucket in the

risk class using the correlation parameters, γ_{bc} , applicable to each risk class as specified in § _____.225(b), as follows:

$$K = m_{CVA} \cdot \sqrt{\sum_b K_b^2 + \sum_b \sum_{c \neq b} (\gamma_{bc} \cdot S_b \cdot S_c)}$$

where,

(i) S_b is defined for bucket b as:

$$S_b = \max \left(\min \left(\sum_k WS_k, K_b \right), -K_b \right)$$

(ii) S_c is defined for bucket c as:

$$S_c = \max \left(\min \left(\sum_k WS_k, K_c \right), -K_c \right)$$

(iii) The multiplier, m^{CVA} , equals 1, unless the [AGENCY] notifies the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] in writing that a different value must be used. The [AGENCY] may increase a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s multiplier if it determines that the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s CVA model risk warrants it.

(d) *Calculation of regulatory CVA.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate aggregate regulatory CVA as the sum of regulatory CVA for each counterparty.

(1) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate regulatory CVA at the counterparty level as the expected loss resulting from default of the counterparty and assuming non-default of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]. In expressing the regulatory CVA, non-zero losses must have a positive sign.

(2) The calculation of regulatory CVA must be based, at a minimum, on the following inputs, consistent with the requirements of this paragraph (d) of this section:

(i) Term structure of market-implied probability of default;

(ii) Market-consensus expected loss-given-default; and

(iii) Simulated paths of discounted future exposure.

(3) The term structure of market-implied probability of default must be estimated from credit spreads observed in the markets. For counterparties whose credit is not actively traded (illiquid counterparties), the market-implied probability of default must be estimated from proxy credit spreads, estimated for such counterparties according to the following requirements:

(i) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must estimate the credit spread curves of illiquid counterparties from credit spreads observed in the markets of the counterparty's liquid peers via an algorithm that is based, at a minimum, on the following inputs:

(A) A measure of credit quality;

(B) Industry; and

(C) Region;

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may map an illiquid counterparty to a single liquid reference name if the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]

demonstrates to the [AGENCY] that such mapping is appropriate; and

(iii) When no credit spread of any of the counterparty's peers is available due to the counterparty's specific type, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may, with the approval of the [AGENCY], use an estimate of credit risk to proxy the spread of an illiquid counterparty; provided that where a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses historical probabilities of default as part of this assessment, the resulting spread must relate to credit markets and cannot be based on historical probabilities of default alone.

(4) The market-consensus expected loss-given-default value must be the same as the one used to calculate the market-implied probability of default from credit spreads unless the seniority of the exposure resulting from CVA risk covered positions differs from the seniority of senior unsecured bonds.

(5) The simulated paths of discounted future exposure are produced by pricing all standardized CVA risk covered positions with the counterparty along simulated paths of relevant market risk factors and discounting the prices to today using risk-free interest rates along the path.

(6) All market risk factors material for the transactions with a counterparty must be simulated as stochastic processes for an appropriate number of paths defined on an appropriate set of future time points extending to the maturity of the longest transaction.

(7) For transactions with a significant level of dependence between exposure and the counterparty's credit quality, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must account for this dependence in regulatory CVA calculations.

(8) For margined counterparties, only financial collateral that qualifies for inclusion in the net independent collateral amount or variation margin amount under § _____.113 may be recognized as a risk mitigant.

(9) For margined counterparties, the simulated paths of discounted future exposure must capture the effects of margining collateral that is recognized as a risk mitigant along each exposure path. All of the relevant contractual

features such as the nature of the margin agreement (unilateral vs bilateral), the frequency of margin calls, the type of collateral, thresholds, independent amounts, initial margins, and minimum transfer amounts must be appropriately captured by the exposure model. To determine collateral available to a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] at a given exposure measurement time point, the exposure model must assume that the counterparty will not post or return any collateral within a certain time period immediately prior to that time point, the margin period of risk (MPoR). For a client-facing derivative transaction that is a standardized CVA risk covered position, the MPoR must not be less than 4 + N business days. For all other standardized CVA risk covered positions, the MPoR must not be less than 9 + N business days. For purposes of this paragraph (d)(9), N is the re-margining period specified in the margin agreement.

(10) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must obtain the simulated paths of discounted future exposure using the same CVA exposure models used by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for financial reporting purposes, adjusted to meet the requirements of this section. For purposes of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must use the same model calibration process, market data, and transaction data as the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] uses in its CVA calculations for financial reporting purposes, adjusted to meet the requirements of this calculation.

(11) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s generation of market risk factor paths underlying the exposure models must satisfy the following requirements:

(i) Drifts of risk factors must be consistent with a risk-neutral probability measure and a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may not calibrate drifts of risk factors on a historical basis;

(ii) A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calibrate the volatilities and correlations of market risk factors to market data; provided that, where sufficient data from a liquid derivatives market does not exist, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may calibrate

volatilities and correlations of market risk factors on a historical basis; and

(iii) The distribution of modelled risk factors must adequately account for the possible non-normality of the distribution of exposures.

(12) For purposes of the calculation of the regulatory CVA, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must recognize netting in the same manner as used by the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] for financial reporting purposes.

(e) *CVA Sensitivities*. For purposes of calculating the CVA delta capital requirement and the CVA vega capital requirement, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the CVA delta sensitivities and CVA vega sensitivities in accordance with the requirements set forth below.

(1) *Reference value*. For purposes of calculating the CVA delta sensitivity or CVA vega sensitivity of aggregate regulatory CVA to a risk factor, S_k^{CVA} , the reference value is the aggregate regulatory CVA of all standardized CVA risk covered positions. For purposes of calculating the CVA delta sensitivity or CVA vega sensitivity of aggregate market value of standardized CVA hedges to a risk factor, S_k^{Hdg} , the reference value is the aggregate market value of all standardized CVA hedges.

(2) *CVA delta sensitivities definitions*—(i) *Interest rate risk*. (A) For currencies specified in § __.225(a)(1)(ii), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor by changing the risk-free yield for a given tenor for all curves in a given currency by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the delta sensitivity to the inflation rate by changing the inflation rate by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001.

(B) For currencies not specified in § __.225(a)(1)(ii), a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor by applying a parallel shift to all risk-free yield curves in a given currency by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the delta sensitivity to the inflation rate by changing the inflation rate by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001.

(ii) *Foreign exchange risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor by multiplying the current value of the exchange rate between the [BANKING

ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency and the other currency (*i.e.*, the value of one unit of another currency expressed in units of the reporting currency) by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01. For transactions that reference an exchange rate between a pair of non-reporting currencies, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivities to the foreign exchange spot rate between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency and each of the referenced non-reporting currencies.

(iii) *Counterparty credit spread risk*. For each entity and each tenor point, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor for counterparty credit risk by shifting the relevant credit spread by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001.

(iv) *Reference credit spread risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor for reference credit spread risk by simultaneously shifting all of the credit spreads for all tenors of all reference names in the bucket by 0.0001 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.0001.

(v) *Equity risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivity to each delta risk factor for equity risk by multiplying the current values of all of the equity spot prices for all reference names in the bucket by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01.

(vi) *Commodity risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA delta sensitivities to each delta risk factor for commodity risk by multiplying the current values of all of the spot prices of all commodities in the bucket by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01.

(3) *CVA vega sensitivities definitions*—(i) *Interest rate risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA vega sensitivity to each vega risk factor by multiplying the current values of all interest rate or inflation rate volatilities, respectively, by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01.

(ii) *Foreign exchange risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA vega sensitivity to each vega risk factor for foreign exchange risk by multiplying the current values of all volatilities for a given exchange rate between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency and another currency

by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01. For transactions that reference an exchange rate between a pair of non-reporting currencies, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the volatilities of the foreign exchange spot rates between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency and each of the referenced non-reporting currencies.

(iii) *Reference credit spread risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA vega sensitivity to each vega risk factor for reference credit spread risk by multiplying the current values of the volatilities of all credit spreads of all tenors for all reference names in the bucket by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference values by 0.01.

(iv) *Equity risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA vega sensitivity to each risk factor for equity risk by multiplying the current values of the volatilities for all reference names in the bucket by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01.

(v) *Commodity risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must measure the CVA vega sensitivity to each vega risk factor for commodity risk by multiplying the current values of the volatilities for all commodities in the bucket by 1.01 and dividing the resulting change in the reference value by 0.01.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (e)(2) and (3) of this section, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may use smaller values of risk factor changes than what is specified in paragraphs (e)(2) and (3) of this section if doing so is consistent with internal risk management calculations.

(5) When CVA vega sensitivities are calculated, the volatility shift must apply to both types of volatilities that appear in exposure models:

(i) Volatilities used for generating risk factor paths; and

(ii) Volatilities used for pricing options.

(6) In cases where a standardized CVA risk covered position or a standardized CVA hedge references an index, the sensitivities of the aggregate regulatory CVA or the market value of the eligible CVA hedge to all risk factors upon which the value of the index depends must be calculated. The sensitivity of the aggregate regulatory CVA or the market value of the standardized CVA hedge to risk factor, k , must be calculated by applying the shift of risk factor, k , to all index constituents that depend on this risk factor and recalculating the aggregate regulatory

CVA or the market value of the standardized CVA hedge.

(7) Notwithstanding paragraph (e)(6) of this section:

(i) For the risk classes of counterparty credit spread risk, reference credit spread risk, and equity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] may choose to introduce a set of additional risk factors that directly correspond to qualified credit and equity indices;

(ii) For delta risk, a credit or equity index is qualified if it is listed and well-diversified; for vega risk, any credit or equity index is qualified. If a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] chooses to introduce such additional risk factors, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate CVA sensitivities to the qualified index risk factors in addition to sensitivities to the non-index risk factors; and

(iii) For a standardized CVA risk covered position or a standardized CVA hedge whose underlying is a qualified index, its contribution to sensitivities to the index constituents is replaced with its contribution to a single sensitivity to the underlying index, provided that:

(A) For listed and well-diversified equity indices that are not sector specific, where 75 percent of market value of the constituents of the index, taking into account the weightings of the constituents, are mapped to the same sector, the entire index must be mapped to that sector and treated as a single-name sensitivity in that bucket;

(B) For listed and well-diversified credit indices that are not sector specific, where 75 percent of notional value of the constituents of the index, taking into account the weightings of the constituents, are mapped to the same sector, the entire index must be mapped to that sector and treated as a single-name sensitivity in that bucket; and

(C) In all other cases, the sensitivity must be mapped to the applicable index bucket.

§ __.225 Standardized CVA approach: definitions of buckets, risk factors, risk weights, and correlation parameters.

(a) *CVA delta capital requirement—*
(1) *Interest rate risk—*(i) *Delta buckets for interest rate risk.* A [BANKING

ORGANIZATION] must establish a separate interest rate risk bucket for each currency.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, specified currencies mean United States Dollar, Australian Dollar, Canadian Dollar, Euro, Japanese Yen, Swedish Krona, and United Kingdom Pound, and any additional currencies specified by the [AGENCY].

(A) *Delta risk factors for interest rate risk, specified currencies.* The delta risk factors for interest rate risk for the specified currencies are the absolute changes of the inflation rate and of the risk-free yields for the following five tenors: 1 year, 2 years, 5 years, 10 years, and 30 years.

(B) *Delta risk weights for interest rate risk, specified currencies.* The delta risk weights, RW_k , for interest rate risk for the specified currencies are set out in Table 1 of this section.

Table 1 to § __.225—Delta Risk Weights for Interest Rate Risk (Specified Currencies)

Risk factor	Risk free yields					Inflation
	1 year	2 years	5 years	10 years	30 years	
Risk weight	1.11%	0.93%	0.74%	0.74%	0.74%	1.11%

(C) *Delta within-bucket correlation parameter for interest rate risk,*

specified currencies. The correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , related to the specified

currencies are set out in Table 2 of this section.

Table 2 to § __.225—Delta Correlation Parameters, ρ_{kl} , for Interest Rate Risk (Specified Currencies)

	1 year	2 years	5 years	10 years	30 years	Inflation
1 year	100%	91%	72%	55%	31%	40%
2 years		100%	87%	72%	45%	40%
5 years			100%	91%	68%	40%
10 years				100%	83%	40%
30 years					100%	40%
Inflation						100%

(iii) For currencies not specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section:

(A) *Delta risk factors for interest rate risk, other currencies.* The delta risk factors for interest rate risk equal the absolute change of the inflation rate and the parallel shift of the entire risk-free yield curve for a given currency;

(B) *Delta risk weights for interest rate risk, other currencies.* The delta risk weights, RW_k , for both the risk-free yield curve and the inflation rate equal 1.58 percent; and

(C) *Delta within-bucket correlation parameter for interest rate risk, other currencies.* The correlation parameter,

ρ_{kl} , between the risk-free yield curve and the inflation rate equals 40 percent.

(iv) *Delta cross-bucket correlation parameter for interest rate risk.* The delta cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for interest rate risk equals 50 percent for all currency pairs.

(2) *Foreign exchange risk*—(i) *Delta buckets for foreign exchange risk*. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish a separate delta foreign exchange risk bucket for each currency, except for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own reporting currency.

(ii) *Delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk*. The delta risk factors for foreign exchange risk equal the relative change of the foreign exchange spot rate between a given currency and a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency, where the foreign exchange spot rate is the current market price of one unit of another currency expressed in the units of the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency.

(iii) *Delta risk weights for foreign exchange risk*. The delta risk weights, RW_k , for foreign exchange risk for all exchange rates between the [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency

or base currency and another currency equal 11 percent.

(iv) *Delta cross-bucket correlation parameter for foreign exchange risk*. The delta cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for foreign exchange risk equals 60 percent for all currency pairs.

(3) *Counterparty credit spread risk*—(i) *Delta buckets for counterparty credit spread risk*. Delta buckets for counterparty credit spread risk are set out in Table 3 of this section. Delta buckets 1 to 7 represent the non-index risk factors and bucket 8 is available for the optional treatment of qualified indices. Under the optional treatment of qualified indices, only standardized CVA hedges of counterparty credit spread risk and reference qualified indices can be assigned to bucket 8, whereas buckets 1 to 7 must be used for calculations of CVA delta sensitivities for standardized CVA risk covered positions and all single-name and all non-qualified index hedges. For any

CVA index hedge assigned to buckets 1 to 7, the sensitivity of the hedge to each index constituent must be calculated as described in § ___.224(e)(6).

(ii) *Delta risk factors for counterparty credit spread risk*. The delta risk factors for counterparty credit spread risk equal the absolute shifts of credit spreads of individual entities (counterparties and reference names for counterparty credit spread hedges) and qualified indices (under the optional treatment of qualified indices) for the following tenors: 0.5 years, 1 year, 3 years, 5 years, and 10 years.

(iii) *Delta risk weights for counterparty credit spread risk*. The delta risk weights, RW_k , for counterparty credit spread risk are set out in Table 3 of this section. The same risk weight for a given bucket and given credit quality applies to all tenors.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 3 to § __.225—Delta Buckets and Risk Weights for Counterparty Credit Spread Risk

Bucket number	Sector	Risk Weights		
		Investment grade names	Speculative grade names	Sub-speculative grade names
1	(a) Sovereign exposures and MDBs ¹	0.5%	3.0%	7.0%
	(b) PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, and education and public administration	1.0%	4.0%	
	(c) Government-backed financials	5.0%	12.0%	
2	Financials	5.0%	12.0%	
3	Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	3.0%	7.0%	
4	Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	3.0%	8.5%	
5	Technology and telecommunications	2.0%	5.5%	
6	Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	1.5%	5.0%	
7	Other sector	5.0%	12.0%	
8	Qualified Indices	1.5%	5.0%	

(iv) *Delta within-bucket correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , for counterparty credit spread risk.* The delta correlation parameters, ρ_{kl} , for counterparty credit spread risk must be defined as follows:

(A) For buckets 1 through 7, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , between two weighted sensitivities WS_k and WS_l as follows:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \cdot \rho_{kl}^{(name)} \cdot \rho_{kl}^{(quality)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors are the same, and 90 percent otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$ equals 100 percent if the two names are the same, 90 percent if

the two names are distinct but are affiliates, and 50 percent otherwise; and

(3) $\rho_{kl}^{(quality)}$ equals 100 percent if the credit quality of the two names is the same (where speculative and sub-speculative grade is treated as one credit quality category), and 80 percent otherwise.

(B) For bucket 8, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must calculate the correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , between two weighted sensitivities WS_k and WS_l as follows:

$$\rho_{kl} = \rho_{kl}^{(tenor)} \cdot \rho_{kl}^{(name)} \cdot \rho_{kl}^{(quality)}$$

where,

(1) $\rho_{kl}^{(tenor)}$ equals 100 percent if the two tenors are the same, and 90 percent otherwise;

(2) $\rho_{kl}^{(name)}$ equals 100 percent if the two indices are the same and of the same series, 90 percent if the two indices are the same but of distinct series, and 80 percent otherwise; and

(3) $\rho_{kl}^{(quality)}$ equals 100 percent if the credit quality of the two indices is the same (where speculative and sub-speculative grade is treated as one credit quality category), and 80 percent otherwise.

(v) *Delta cross-bucket correlation parameters for counterparty credit spread risk.* The delta cross-bucket correlation parameters, γ_{bc} , for counterparty credit spread risk are set out in Table 4 of this section.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Table 4 to § __.225—Delta Cross-Bucket Correlations for Counterparty Credit Spread Delta Risk

Bucket number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	100%	10%	20%	25%	20%	15%	0%	45%
2		100%	5%	15%	20%	5%	0%	45%
3			100%	20%	25%	5%	0%	45%
4				100%	25%	5%	0%	45%
5					100%	5%	0%	45%
6						100%	0%	45%
7							100%	0%
8								100%

(4) *Reference credit spread risk—(i) Delta buckets for reference credit spread risk.* Delta buckets for reference credit spread risk are set out in Table 5 of this section.

(ii) *Delta risk factors for reference credit spread risk.* The delta risk factor for reference credit spread risk equals the simultaneous absolute shift of all credit spreads for all tenors of all reference names in the bucket.

(iii) *Delta risk weights for reference credit spread risk.* The delta risk weights, RW_k , for reference credit spread risk are set out in Table 5 of this section.

Table 5 to § __.225—Delta and Vega Buckets and Delta Risk Weights for Reference Credit Spread Risk

Bucket number	Credit quality	Sector	Delta risk weights
1	Investment grade	Sovereign exposures and MDBs	0.5%
2		PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, and education and public administration	1.0%
3		Financials including government-backed financials	5.0%
4		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	3.0%
5		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	3.0%
6		Technology and telecommunications	2.0%
7		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	1.5%
8	Speculative grade	Sovereign exposures and MDBs	3.0%
	Sub-speculative grade		7.0%
9		PSE, government-backed non-financials, GSE debt, and education and public administration	4.0%
10		Financials including government-backed financials	12.0%
11		Basic materials, energy, industrials, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	7.0%
12		Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, and administrative and support service activities	8.5%
13		Technology and telecommunications	5.5%
14		Health care, utilities, and professional and technical activities	5.0%
15	(Not applicable)	Other sector	12.0%
16	Investment grade	Qualified Indices	1.5%
17	Speculative grade and sub-speculative grade	Qualified Indices	5.0%

(iv) *Delta cross-bucket correlation parameters for reference credit spread*

risk. The delta cross-bucket correlation

parameter, γ_{bc} , for reference credit spread risk equals:

(A) The cross-bucket correlation parameters, γ_{bc} , between buckets of the

same credit quality (where speculative and sub-speculative grade is treated as

one credit quality category) are set out in Table 6 of this section.

Table 6 to —Delta and Vega Cross-Bucket Correlations for Reference Credit Spread Risk (Same Credit Quality)

Bucket number	1 or 8	2 or 9	3 or 10	4 or 11	5 or 12	6 or 13	7 or 14	15	16	17
1 or 8	100%	75%	10%	20%	25%	20%	15%	0%	45%	45%
2 or 9		100%	5%	15%	20%	15%	10%	0%	45%	45%
3 or 10			100%	5%	15%	20%	5%	0%	45%	45%
4 or 11				100%	20%	25%	5%	0%	45%	45%
5 or 12					100%	25%	5%	0%	45%	45%
6 or 13						100%	5%	0%	45%	45%
7 or 14							100%	0%	45%	45%
15								100%	0%	0%
16									100%	75%
17										100%

(B) The cross-bucket correlation parameters, γ_{bc} , between buckets 1 to 14

of different credit quality (where speculative and sub-speculative grade is

treated as one credit quality category), are set out in Table 7 of this section.

Table 7 to § .225—Delta and Vega Cross-Bucket Correlations for Reference Credit Spread Risk (Different Credit Quality)

Bucket number	1 or 8	2 or 9	3 or 10	4 or 11	5 or 12	6 or 13	7 or 14
1 or 8	50.0%	37.5%	5.0%	10.0%	12.5%	10.0%	7.5%
2 or 9		50.0%	2.5%	7.5%	10.0%	7.5%	5.0%
3 or 10			50.0%	2.5%	7.5%	10.0%	2.5%
4 or 11				50.0%	10.0%	12.5%	2.5%
5 or 12					50.0%	12.5%	2.5%
6 or 13						50.0%	2.5%
7 or 14							50.0%

(5) *Equity risk*—(i) *Delta buckets for equity risk*. For equity risk, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish buckets along three dimensions: the reference entity's market capitalization, economy and sector as set out in Table 8 of this section. To assign a delta sensitivity to an economy, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION], at least annually, must review and update the countries and territorial entities that satisfy the requirements of a liquid market economy using the most recent

economic data available. To assign a delta sensitivity to a sector, a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must follow market convention by using classifications that are commonly used in the market for grouping issuers by industry sector. A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must assign each issuer to one of the sector buckets and must assign all issuers from the same industry to the same sector. Delta sensitivities of any equity issuer that a [BANKING ORGANIZATION] cannot

assign to a sector must be assigned to the other sector. For multinational, multi-sector equity issuers, the allocation to a particular bucket must be done according to the most material economy and sector in which the issuer operates.

(ii) *Delta risk factors for equity risk*. The delta risk factor for equity risk equals the simultaneous relative shift of all equity spot prices for all reference entities in the bucket.

(iii) *Delta risk weights for equity risk.* The delta risk weights, RW_k , for equity risk are set out in Table 8 of this section.

Table 8 to § __.225—Delta and Vega Buckets and Delta Risk Weights for Equity Risk

Bucket number	Size	Economy	Sector	Delta risk weight
1	Large market cap	Emerging market economies	Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities, healthcare, and utilities	55%
2			Telecommunications and industrials	60%
3			Basic materials, energy, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	45%
4			Financials including government-backed financials, real estate activities, and technology	55%
5		Liquid market economies	Consumer goods and services, transportation and storage, administrative and support service activities, healthcare, and utilities	30%
6			Telecommunications and industrials	35%
7			Basic materials, energy, agriculture, manufacturing, and mining and quarrying	40%
8			Financials including government-backed financials, real estate activities, and technology	50%
9	Small market cap	Emerging market economies	All sectors described under bucket numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4	70%
10		Liquid market economies	All sectors described under bucket numbers 5, 6, 7, and 8	50%
11	Other sector			70%
12	Large market cap and liquid market economies		Qualified Indices	15%
13	Other		Qualified Indices	25%

(iv) *Delta cross-bucket correlation parameters for equity risk.* The delta cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for equity risk equals 15 percent for all cross-bucket pairs that assigned to bucket numbers 1 to 10 and zero percent for all cross-bucket pairs that include bucket 11. The cross-bucket correlation between buckets 12 and 13 equals 75

percent and the cross-bucket correlation between buckets 12 or 13 and any of the buckets 1 through 10 equals 45 percent.

(6) *Commodity risk*—(i) *Delta buckets for commodity risk.* Delta buckets for commodity risk are set out in Table 9 of this section.

(ii) *Delta risk factors for commodity risk.* The delta risk factor for commodity

risk equals the simultaneous relative shift of all of the commodity spot prices for all commodities in the bucket.

(iii) *Delta risk weights for commodity risk.* The delta risk weights, RW_k , for commodity risk are set out in Table 9 of this section.

Table 9 to § __.225—Delta and Vega Buckets and Delta Risk Weights for Commodity Risk

Bucket number	Commodity group	Examples	Delta risk weight
1	Energy – Solid combustibles	Coal, charcoal, wood pellets, and nuclear fuel	30%
2	Energy – Liquid combustibles	Crude oil (such as Light-sweet, heavy, West Texas Intermediate, and Brent); biofuels (such as bioethanol and biodiesel); petrochemicals (such as propane, ethane, gasoline, methanol, and butane); and refined fuels (such as jet fuel, kerosene, gasoil, fuel oil, naphtha, and heating oil and diesel)	35%
3	Energy – Carbon trading	Carbon emissions trading (such as certified emissions reductions, in-delivery month EU allowance, Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative CO2 allowance, and renewable energy certificates)	60%
4	Freight	Dry-bulk route (such as Capesize, Panamax, Handysize, and Supramax); and liquid-bulk/gas shipping route (such as Suezmax, Aframax, and very large crude carriers)	80%
5	Metals – non-precious	Base metal (such as aluminum, copper, lead, nickel, tin, and zinc); steel raw materials (such as steel billet, steel wire, steel coil, steel scrap and steel rebar, iron ore, tungsten, vanadium, titanium, and tantalum); and minor metals (such as cobalt, manganese, molybdenum)	40%
6	Gaseous combustibles and electricity	Natural gas and liquefied natural gas; and electricity (such as spot, day-ahead, peak, and off-peak)	45%
7	Precious metals (including gold)	Gold, silver, platinum, and palladium	20%
8	Grains and oilseed	Corn; wheat; soybean (such as soybean seed, soybean oil and soybean meal); oats; palm oil; canola; barley; rapeseed (such as rapeseed seed, rapeseed oil, and rapeseed meal); red bean, sorghum; coconut oil; olive oil; peanut oil; sunflower oil; and rice	35%
9	Livestock and dairy	Cattle (such live and feeder), hog, poultry, lamb, fish, shrimp, and dairy (such as milk, whey, eggs, butter, and cheese)	25%
10	Forestry and other agriculturals	Cocoa; coffee (such as arabica and robusta); tea; citrus and orange juice; potatoes; sugar; cotton; wool; lumber and pulp; and rubber	35%
11	Other commodity	Industrial minerals (such as potash, fertilizer, and phosphate rocks), rare earths, terephthalic acid, and flat glass	50%

cross-bucket pairs assigned to bucket numbers 1 to 10 and zero percent for all cross-bucket pairs that include bucket 11.

(b) *CVA vega capital requirement*—(1) *Interest rate risk.*

(i) *Vega buckets for interest rate risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish a separate vega interest rate risk bucket for each currency.

(ii) *Vega risk factors for interest rate risk.* The vega risk factors for interest rate risk for all currencies equal a simultaneous relative change of all inflation rate volatilities for each currency and a simultaneous relative change of all interest rate volatilities for each currency.

(iii) *Vega risk weights for interest rate risk.* The vega risk weights, RW_k , for interest rate risk equal 100 percent.

(iv) *Vega within-bucket correlation parameters for interest rate risk.* The vega within-bucket correlation parameter, ρ_{kl} , for interest rate risk equals 40 percent.

(v) *Vega cross-bucket correlation parameter for interest rate risk.* The vega cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for interest rate risk equals 50 percent for all currency pairs.

(2) *Foreign exchange risk*—(i) *Vega buckets for foreign exchange risk.* A [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must establish a separate vega foreign exchange risk bucket for each currency, except for a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s own reporting currency.

(ii) *Vega risk factors for foreign exchange risk.* The vega risk factors for foreign exchange risk equal the simultaneous, relative change of all volatilities for the exchange rate between a [BANKING ORGANIZATION]'s reporting currency or base currency and each other currency.

(iii) *Vega risk weights for foreign exchange risk.* The vega risk weights, RW_k , for foreign exchange risk equal 100 percent.

(iv) *Vega cross-bucket correlation parameter for foreign exchange risk.* The vega cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for foreign exchange risk equals 60 percent for all currency pairs.

(3) *Reference credit spread risk*—(i) *Vega buckets for reference credit spread risk.* Vega buckets for reference credit spread risk are set out in Table 5 of this section.

(ii) *Vega risk factors for reference credit spread risk.* The vega risk factors for reference credit spread risk equal the simultaneous relative shift of the volatilities of all credit spreads of all tenors for all reference names in the bucket.

(iii) *Vega risk weights for reference credit spread risk.* The vega risk weights, RW_k , for reference credit spread risk equal 100 percent.

(iv) *Vega cross-bucket correlation parameters for reference credit spread risk.* The vega cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for reference credit spread risk is defined in the same manner as the delta cross-bucket correlation parameter for reference credit spread risk, pursuant to paragraph (a)(4)(iv) of this section.

(4) *Equity risk*—(i) *Vega buckets for equity risk.* The vega buckets for equity risk are defined in the same manner as the delta buckets for equity risk, pursuant to paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section.

(ii) *Vega risk factors for equity risk.* The vega risk factor for equity risk equals the simultaneous relative shift of the volatilities for all reference entities in the bucket.

(iii) *Vega risk weights for equity risk.* The vega risk weights, RW_k , for equity risk equal 78 percent for large market cap buckets and 100 percent otherwise.

(iv) *Vega cross-bucket correlation parameters for equity risk.* The vega cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for equity risk equals 15 percent for all cross-bucket pairs that fall within bucket numbers 1 to 10 and zero percent for all cross-bucket pairs that include bucket 11. The cross-bucket correlation between buckets 12 and 13 is set at 75 percent and the cross-bucket correlation between buckets 12 or 13 and any of the buckets 1 to 10 is 45 percent.

(5) *Commodity risk*—(i) *Vega buckets for commodity risk.* The vega buckets for commodity risk are defined in the same manner as the delta buckets for commodity risk, pursuant to paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section.

(ii) *Vega risk factors for commodity risk.* The vega risk factor for commodity risk equals the simultaneous relative shift of the volatilities for all commodities in the bucket.

(iii) *Vega risk weights for commodity risk.* The vega risk weights for commodity risk RW_k are 100 percent.

(iv) *Vega cross-bucket correlation parameters for commodity risk.* The vega cross-bucket correlation parameter, γ_{bc} , for commodity risk equals 20 percent for all cross-bucket pairs that fall within bucket numbers 1 to 10 and zero percent for all cross-bucket pairs that include bucket 11.

End of Common Rule.

List of Subjects

12 CFR Part 3

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, banking, Federal

Reserve System, Investments, National banks, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Savings associations.

12 CFR Part 6

Federal Reserve System, National banks, Penalties.

12 CFR Part 32

National banks, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Savings Associations.

12 CFR Part 208

Confidential business information, Crime, Currency, Federal Reserve System, Mortgages, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Securities.

12 CFR Part 217

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, Banking, Capital, Federal Reserve System, Holding companies.

12 CFR Part 225

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, banking, Federal Reserve System, Holding companies, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Securities.

12 CFR Part 238

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, banking, Federal Reserve System, Holding companies, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Securities.

12 CFR Part 252

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, banking, Credit, Federal Reserve System, Holding companies, Investments, Qualified financial contracts, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Securities.

12 CFR Part 324

Administrative practice and procedure, Banks, banking, Capital adequacy, Reporting and recordkeeping requirements, Savings associations, State non-member banks.

Adoption of Common Rule

The proposed adoption of the common rule by the agencies, as modified by the agency-specific text, is set forth below:

DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

12 CFR Chapter I

Authority and Issuance

For the reasons set forth in the common preamble, the OCC proposes to amend parts 3, 6, and 32 of chapter I of

title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations as follows:

PART 3—CAPITAL ADEQUACY STANDARDS

■ 1. The authority citation for part 3 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 93a, 161, 1462, 1462a, 1463, 1464, 1818, 1828(n), 1828 note, 1831n note, 1835, 3907, 3909, 5412(b)(2)(B), and Pub. L. 116–136, 134 Stat. 281.

■ 2. In § 3.1, revise paragraphs (c)(3)(ii), (c)(4)(i) and (iii), and (f) to read as follows:

§ 3.1 Purpose, applicability, reservations of authority, and timing.

* * * *

(c) * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) Each national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must use the methodologies in subpart E (and subpart F of this part for a market risk national bank or Federal savings association) to calculate expanded total risk-weighted assets.

(4) * * *

(i) Except for a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, each national bank or Federal savings association with total consolidated assets of \$50 billion or more must make the public disclosures described in subpart D of this part.

* * * *

(iii) Each national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must make the public disclosures described in subpart E of this part.

* * * *

(f) *Transitions and timing*— (1) *Transitions*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, a national bank or Federal savings association must make any adjustments provided in subpart G of this part for purposes of implementing this part.

(2) *Timing*. A national bank or Federal savings association that changes from one category to another category, or that changes from having no category to having a category, must comply with the requirements of its category in this part, including applicable transition provisions of the requirements in this part, no later than on the first day of the second quarter following the change in the national bank's or Federal savings association's category.

■ 3. In § 3.2:

■ a. Redesignate footnotes 3 through 9 as footnotes 1 through 7.

■ b. Remove the definitions for “Advanced approaches national bank or Federal savings association”,

“Advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets”, and “Advanced market risk-weighted assets”;

■ c. Revise the definitions for “Category II national bank or Federal savings association” and “Category III national bank or Federal savings association”;

■ d. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Category IV national bank or Federal savings association”;

■ e. Revise newly redesignated footnote 1 to paragraph (2) of the definition for “Cleared transaction” and the definition for “Corporate exposure”;

■ f. Remove the definition for “Credit-risk-weighted assets”;

■ g. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “CVA risk-weighted assets”;

■ h. Revise the definition for “Effective notional amount”;

■ i. Remove the definition for “Eligible credit reserves”;

■ j. Revise paragraph (10) of the definition for “Eligible guarantee”;

■ k. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Expanded total risk-weighted assets”;

■ l. Remove the definition for “Expected credit loss (ECL)”;

■ m. Revise paragraphs (1) and (4) through (8) of the definition for “Exposure amount”, paragraph (2) of the definition for “Financial collateral”, paragraph (5)(i) of the definition for “Financial institution”, and the definitions for “Indirect exposure” and “Market risk national bank or Federal savings association”;

■ n. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Market risk-weighted assets”;

■ o. Revise the definitions for “Net independent collateral amount”, “Netting set”, “Non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution”, “Protection amount (P)”, paragraph (2) of the definition for “Qualifying central counterparty (QCCP)”, and paragraphs (3) and (4) of the definition for “Qualifying master netting agreement”;

■ p. In the definition of “Residential mortgage exposure”:

■ i. Remove paragraph (2);

■ ii. Redesignate paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively; and

■ iii. In newly redesignated paragraph (2), remove the words “family; and” and add in their place the word “family.”;

■ q. Revise the definition for “Significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution”;

■ r. Remove the definition for “Specific wrong-way risk”;

■ s. Revise the definitions for “Speculative grade” and “Standardized

market risk-weighted assets”, paragraphs (1)(vi) and (2) of the definition for “Standardized total risk-weighted assets”, and the definitions for “Sub-speculative grade”, “Synthetic exposure”, and “Unregulated financial institution”;

■ t. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Total credit risk-weighted assets”;

■ u. Remove the definition for “Value-at-risk (VaR)”;

■ v. Revise the definition for “Variation margin amount”;

■ w. Remove the definition for “Wrong-way risk”; and

The additions and revisions read as follows:

§ 3.2 Definitions

* * * *

Category II national bank or Federal savings association means a national bank or Federal savings association that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5, and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category II banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or

(2)(i) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the national bank's or Federal savings association's total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, equal to \$700 billion or more. If the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or the average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; or

(ii)(A) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the national bank's or Federal savings association's total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more but less than \$700 billion. If the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent quarters, total consolidated assets is based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; and

(B) Has cross-jurisdictional activity, calculated based on the average of its cross-jurisdictional activity for the four most recent calendar quarters, of \$75 billion or more. Cross-jurisdictional activity is the sum of cross-jurisdictional claims and cross-

jurisdictional liabilities, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form.

(3) After meeting the criteria in paragraph (2) of this definition, a national bank or Federal savings association continues to be a Category II national bank or Federal savings association until the national bank or Federal savings association has:

(i) Less than \$700 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; and

(ii)(A) Less than \$75 billion in cross-jurisdictional activity for each of the four most recent calendar quarters. Cross-jurisdictional activity is the sum of cross-jurisdictional claims and cross-jurisdictional liabilities, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form; or

(B) Less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters.

Category III national bank or Federal savings association means a national bank or Federal savings association that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important banking organization or a Category II national bank or Federal savings association and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category III banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or

(2)(i) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, equal to \$250 billion or more. If the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; or

(ii)(A) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more but less than \$250 billion. If the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; and

(B) Has at least one of the following in paragraphs (2)(ii)(B)(1) through (3) of

this definition, each calculated as the average of the four most recent calendar quarters, or if the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed each applicable reporting form for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, for the most recent quarter or quarters, as applicable:

(1) Total nonbank assets, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-9LP or equivalent reporting form, equal to \$75 billion or more;

(2) Off-balance sheet exposure equal to \$75 billion or more. Off-balance sheet exposure is a national bank's or Federal savings association's total exposure, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form, minus the total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report; or

(3) Weighted short-term wholesale funding, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form, equal to \$75 billion or more.

(iii) After meeting the criteria in paragraph (2)(ii) of this definition, a national bank or Federal savings association continues to be a Category III national bank or Federal savings association until the national bank or Federal savings association:

(A) Has:

(1) Less than \$250 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters;

(2) Less than \$75 billion in total nonbank assets, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-9LP or equivalent reporting form, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters;

(3) Less than \$75 billion in weighted short-term wholesale funding, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; and

(4) Less than \$75 billion in off-balance sheet exposure for each of the four most recent calendar quarters. Off-balance sheet exposure is a national bank's or Federal savings association's total exposure, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-15 or equivalent reporting form, minus the total consolidated assets of the national bank or Federal savings association, as reported on the Call Report; or

(B) Has less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; or

(C) Is a Category II national bank or Federal savings association.

* * * * *

Category IV national bank or Federal savings association means a national bank or Federal savings association that is not a Category II national bank or Federal savings association or Category III national bank or Federal savings association and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category IV banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or

(2) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more. If the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on the average of its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter(s) available.

(3) After meeting the criterion in paragraph (2) of this definition, a national bank or Federal savings association continues to be a Category IV national bank or Federal savings association until it:

(i) Has less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; or

(ii) Is a Category II national bank or Federal savings association or Category III national bank or Federal savings association.

* * * * *
Cleared transaction * * *
(2) * * * 1

* * * * *

Corporate exposure means an exposure to a company that is not:

(1) An exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a multi-lateral development bank (MDB), a depository institution, a foreign bank, or a credit union, a public sector entity (PSE);

(2) An exposure to a Government-Sponsored Enterprises (GSE);

(3) For purposes of subpart D of this part, a residential mortgage exposure;

(4) A pre-sold construction loan;

(5) A statutory multifamily mortgage;

(6) A high volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure;

(7) A cleared transaction;

(8) A default fund contribution;

(9) A securitization exposure;

(10) An equity exposure;

(11) An unsettled transaction;

(12) A policy loan;

(13) A separate account;

(14) A Paycheck Protection Program covered loan as defined in section 7(a)(36) or (37) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)–(37));

(15) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a real estate exposure, as defined in § 3.101 of this part; or

(16) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a retail exposure as defined in § 3.101 of this part.

* * * * *

CVA risk-weighted assets means the measure for CVA risk calculated under § 3.221(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Effective notional amount means for an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the lesser of the contractual notional amount of the credit risk mitigant and the exposures amount of the hedged exposure, multiplied by the percentage coverage of the credit risk mitigant.

* * * * *

Eligible guarantee * * *

(10) Is provided by an eligible guarantor.

* * * * *

Expanded total risk-weighted assets means the greater of:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Total credit risk-weighted assets;

(ii) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under §§ 3.141 and 3.142;

(iii) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 3.150;

(iv) Market risk-weighted assets; and

(v) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus

(vi) Any amount of the national bank's or Federal savings association's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves; or

(2)(i) 72.5 percent of the sum of:

(A) Total credit risk-weighted assets;

(B) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under §§ 3.141 and 3.142;

(C) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 3.150;

(D) Standardized market risk-weighted assets; and

(E) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus

(ii) Any amount of the national bank's or Federal savings association's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves.

* * * * *

Exposure amount means:

(1) For the on-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than

an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security, if the national bank or Federal savings association has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 3.22(b)(2)); an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the national bank or Federal savings association determines the exposure amount under § 3.37 or § 3.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the national bank's or Federal savings association's carrying value of the exposure.

* * * * *

(4) For the off-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the national bank or Federal savings association calculates the exposure amount under § 3.37 or § 3.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the notional amount of the off-balance sheet component multiplied by the appropriate credit conversion factor (CCF) in § 3.33 or § 3.112, as applicable.

(5) For an exposure that is an OTC derivative contract, the exposure amount determined under § 3.34 or § 3.113, as applicable.

(6) For an exposure that is a cleared transaction, the exposure amount determined under § 3.35 or § 3.114, as applicable.

(7) For an exposure that is an eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction for which the national bank or Federal savings association calculates the exposure amount as provided in § 3.37 or § 3.121, as applicable, the exposure amount determined under § 3.37 or § 3.121, as applicable.

(8) For an exposure that is a securitization exposure, the exposure amount determined under § 3.42 or § 3.131, as applicable.

* * * * *

Financial collateral * * *

(2) In which the national bank or Federal savings association has a perfected, first-priority security interest or, outside of the United States, the legal equivalent thereof (with the exception of cash on deposit; and notwithstanding the prior security interest of any custodial agent or any priority security interest granted to a CCP in connection with collateral posted to that CCP).

Financial institution * * *

(5) * * *

(i) 85 percent or more of the total consolidated annual gross revenues (as determined in accordance with applicable accounting standards) of the

company in either of the two most recent calendar years were derived, directly or indirectly, by the company on a consolidated basis from the activities; or

* * * * *

Indirect Exposure means an exposure that arises from the national bank's or Federal savings association's investment in an investment fund which holds an investment in the national bank's or Federal savings association's own capital instrument, or an investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution. For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, indirect exposure also includes an investment in an investment fund that holds a covered debt instrument.

* * * * *

Market risk national bank or Federal savings association means a national bank or Federal savings association that is described in § 3.201(b)(1).

Market risk-weighted assets means the measure for market risk calculated pursuant to § 3.204(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Net independent collateral amount means the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 3.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to a national bank or Federal savings association less the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 3.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the national bank or Federal savings association to the counterparty, excluding such amounts held in a bankruptcy-remote manner or posted to a QCCP and held in conformance with the operational requirements in § 3.3.

Netting set means:

(1) A group of transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement and that consist only of:

(i) Derivative contracts;

(ii) Repo-style transactions; or

(iii) Eligible margin loans.

(2) For derivative contracts, netting set also includes a single derivative contract between a national bank or Federal savings association and a single counterparty.

Non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution means an investment by a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution where the national bank or Federal savings association owns 10 percent or less of the issued

and outstanding common stock of the unconsolidated financial institution.

* * * * *

Protection amount (P) means, with respect to an exposure hedged by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative, reduced to reflect any currency mismatch, maturity mismatch, or lack of restructuring coverage (as provided in § 3.36 or § 3.120, as appropriate).

* * * * *

Qualifying central counterparty (QCCP) * * *

(2) (i) Provides the national bank or Federal savings association with the central counterparty's hypothetical capital requirement or the information necessary to calculate such hypothetical capital requirement, and other information the national bank or Federal savings association is required to obtain under §§ 3.35(d)(3) and 3.113(d)(3);

(ii) Makes available to the OCC and the CCP's regulator the information described in paragraph (2)(i) of this definition; and

(iii) Has not otherwise been determined by the OCC to not be a QCCP due to its financial condition, risk profile, failure to meet supervisory risk management standards, or other weaknesses or supervisory concerns that are inconsistent with the risk weight assigned to qualifying central counterparties under §§ 3.35 and 3.113.

Qualifying master netting agreement * * *

(3) The agreement does not contain a walkaway clause (that is, a provision that permits a non-defaulting counterparty to make a lower payment than it otherwise would make under the agreement, or no payment at all, to a defaulter or the estate of a defaulter, even if the defaulter or the estate of the defaulter is a net creditor under the agreement); and

(4) In order to recognize an agreement as a qualifying master netting agreement for purposes of this subpart, a national bank or Federal savings association must comply with the requirements of § 3.3(d) with respect to that agreement.

* * * * *

Significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution means an investment by a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution where the national bank or Federal savings association owns more than 10 percent of the issued and outstanding common stock of the unconsolidated financial institution.

* * * * *

Speculative grade means that the entity to which the national bank or Federal savings association is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments in the near term, but is vulnerable to adverse economic conditions, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the issuer or the reference entity would present an elevated default risk.

Standardized market risk-weighted assets means the standardized measure for market risk calculated under § 3.204(b) multiplied by 12.5.

Standardized total risk-weighted assets means:

(1) * * *

(vi) For a market risk national bank or Federal savings association only, market risk-weighted assets; minus

(2) Any amount of the national bank's or Federal savings association's allowance for loan and lease losses or adjusted allowance for credit losses, as applicable, that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves.

* * * * *

Sub-speculative grade means that the entity to which the national bank or Federal savings association is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, depends on favorable economic conditions to meet its financial commitments, such that should such economic conditions deteriorate the issuer or the reference entity likely would default on its financial commitments.

* * * * *

Synthetic exposure means an exposure whose value is linked to the value of an investment in the national bank or Federal savings association's own capital instrument or to the value of an investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution. For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, synthetic exposure includes an exposure whose value is linked to the value of an investment in a covered debt instrument.

* * * * *

Total credit risk-weighted assets means the sum of:

(1) Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk as calculated under § 3.110;

(2) Total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § 3.114;

(3) Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions as calculated under § 3.115; and

(4) Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures as calculated under § 3.132.

* * * * *

Unregulated financial institution means a financial institution that is not a regulated financial institution, including any financial institution that would meet the definition of "Financial institution" under this section but for the ownership interest thresholds set forth in paragraph (4)(i) of that definition.

* * * * *

Variation margin amount means the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 3.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to a national bank or Federal savings association less the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 3.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the national bank or Federal savings association to the counterparty.

* * * * *

¹ For the standardized approach treatment of these exposures, see § 3.34(e) (OTC derivative contracts) or § 3.37(c) (repo-style transactions). For the expanded risk-based approach treatment of these exposures, see § 3.113 (OTC derivative contracts) or § 3.121 (repo-style transactions).

* * * * *

§ 3.3 [Amended]

■ 4. In § 3.3, remove and reserve paragraph (c).

■ 5. In § 3.10:

■ a. Revise paragraph (a)(1)(v);

■ b. In paragraph (b) introductory text, remove the words "paragraph (c)" and add in their place the words "paragraph (d)";

■ c. Revise paragraph (c);

■ d. In paragraph (d):

■ i. Revise the introductory text;

■ ii. Remove the words "advanced approaches" from paragraphs (d)(1)(ii) and (d)(2)(ii) and add in their place the word "expanded"; and

■ iii. Revise paragraph (d)(3)(ii); and

■ f. In paragraph (e)(1), remove the phrase "(national banks), 12 CFR 167.3(c) (Federal savings associations)".

The revisions read as follows:

§ 3.10 Minimum capital requirements.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, a supplementary leverage ratio of 3 percent.

* * * * *

(c) *Supplementary leverage ratio.* (1) The supplementary leverage ratio of a national bank or Federal savings

association subject to subpart E of this part is the ratio of its tier 1 capital to total leverage exposure. Total leverage exposure is calculated as the sum of:

(i) The mean of the on-balance sheet assets calculated as of each day of the reporting quarter; and

(ii) The mean of the off-balance sheet exposures calculated as of the last day of each of the most recent three months, minus the applicable deductions under § 3.22(a), (c), and (d).

(2) For purposes of this part, *total leverage exposure* means the sum of the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (viii) of this section, as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section for a clearing member national bank or Federal savings association and paragraph (c)(2)(x) of this section for a custodial banking organization:

(i) The balance sheet carrying value of all of the national bank's or Federal savings association's on-balance sheet assets, net of adjusted allowances for credit losses, plus the value of securities sold under a repurchase transaction or a securities lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP, less amounts deducted from tier 1 capital under § 3.22(a), (c), and (d), less the value of securities received in security-for-security repo-style transactions, where the national bank or Federal savings association acts as a securities lender and includes the securities received in its on-balance sheet assets but has not sold or re-hypothecated the securities received, and less the fair value of any derivative contracts;

(ii) (A) The potential future credit exposure (PFE) for each netting set to which the national bank or Federal savings association is a counterparty (including cleared transactions except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(viii) of this section and, at the discretion of the national bank or Federal savings association, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP), as determined under § 3.113(g), in which the term C in § 3.113(g)(1) equals zero, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A), a national bank or Federal savings association may set the value of the term C in § 3.113(g)(1) equal to the amount of collateral posted by a clearing member client of the national bank or Federal savings association in connection with the client-facing derivative transactions within the netting set; and

(B) A national bank or Federal savings association may choose to exclude the PFE of all credit derivatives or other similar instruments through which it provides credit protection when calculating the PFE under § 3.113, provided that it does so consistently over time for the calculation of the PFE for all such instruments;

(iii)(A) The replacement cost of each derivative contract or single product netting set of derivative contracts to which the national bank or Federal savings association is a counterparty, calculated according to the following formula, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4:

$$\text{Replacement Cost} = \max\{V - \text{CVM}_r + \text{CVM}_p; 0\}$$

Where:

V equals the fair value for each derivative contract or each netting set of derivative contracts (including a cleared transaction except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(viii) of this section and, at the discretion of the national bank or Federal savings association, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP);

CVM_r equals the amount of cash collateral received from a counterparty to a derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (H) of this section, or, in the case of a client-facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral received from the clearing member client; and

CVM_p equals the amount of cash collateral that is posted to a counterparty to a derivative contract and that has not offset the fair value of the derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (H) of this section, or, in the case of a client-facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral posted to the clearing member client;

(B) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A) of this section, where multiple netting sets are subject to a single variation margin agreement, a national bank or Federal savings association must apply the formula for replacement cost provided in § 3.113(j)(1), in which the term CMA may only include cash collateral that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (H) of this section; and

(C) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A) of this section a national bank or Federal savings association must treat a derivative contract that references an index as if it were multiple derivative contracts each referencing one component of the index if the national bank or Federal savings

association elected to treat the derivative contract as multiple derivative contracts under § 3.113(e)(6);

(D) For derivative contracts that are not cleared through a QCCP, the cash collateral received by the recipient counterparty is not segregated (by law, regulation, or an agreement with the counterparty);

(E) Variation margin is calculated and transferred on a daily basis based on the mark-to-fair value of the derivative contract;

(F) The variation margin transferred under the derivative contract or the governing rules of the CCP or QCCP for a cleared transaction is the full amount that is necessary to fully extinguish the net current credit exposure to the counterparty of the derivative contracts, subject to the threshold and minimum transfer amounts applicable to the counterparty under the terms of the derivative contract or the governing rules for a cleared transaction;

(G) The variation margin is in the form of cash in the same currency as the currency of settlement set forth in the derivative contract, provided that for the purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(E) of this section, currency of settlement means any currency for settlement specified in the governing qualifying master netting agreement and the credit support annex to the qualifying master netting agreement, or in the governing rules for a cleared transaction; and

(H) The derivative contract and the variation margin are governed by a qualifying master netting agreement between the legal entities that are the counterparties to the derivative contract or by the governing rules for a cleared transaction, and the qualifying master netting agreement or the governing rules for a cleared transaction must explicitly stipulate that the counterparties agree to settle any payment obligations on a net basis, taking into account any variation margin received or provided under the contract if a credit event involving either counterparty occurs;

(iv) The effective notional principal amount (that is, the apparent or stated notional principal amount multiplied by any multiplier in the derivative contract) of a credit derivative, or other similar instrument, through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection, provided that:

(A) The national bank or Federal savings association may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the amount of any reduction in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative if the reduction is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital;

(B) The national bank or Federal savings association may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the effective notional principal amount of a purchased credit derivative or other similar instrument, provided that the remaining maturity of the purchased credit derivative is equal to or greater than the remaining maturity of the credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection and that:

(1) With respect to a credit derivative that references a single exposure, the reference exposure of the purchased credit derivative is to the same legal entity and ranks *pari passu* with, or is junior to, the reference exposure of the credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection; or

(2) With respect to a credit derivative that references multiple exposures, the reference exposures of the purchased credit derivative are to the same legal entities and rank *pari passu* with the reference exposures of the credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection, and the level of seniority of the purchased credit derivative ranks *pari passu* to the level of seniority of the credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection;

(3) Where a national bank or Federal savings association has reduced the effective notional principal amount of a credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(A) of this section, the national bank or Federal savings association must also reduce the effective notional principal amount of a purchased credit derivative used to offset the credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection, by the amount of any increase in the mark-to-fair value of the purchased credit derivative that is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital; and

(4) Where the national bank or Federal savings association purchases credit protection through a total return swap and records the net payments received on a credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection in net income, but does not record offsetting deterioration in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative through which the national

bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection in net income (either through reductions in fair value or by additions to reserves), the national bank or Federal savings association may not use the purchased credit protection to offset the effective notional principal amount of the related credit derivative through which the national bank or Federal savings association provides credit protection;

(v) Where a national bank or Federal savings association acting as a principal has more than one repo-style transaction with the same counterparty and has offset the gross value of receivables due from a counterparty under reverse repurchase transactions by the gross value of payables under repurchase transactions due to the same counterparty, the gross value of receivables associated with the repo-style transactions *less* any on-balance sheet receivables amount associated with these repo-style transactions included under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, unless the following criteria are met:

(A) The offsetting transactions have the same explicit final settlement date under their governing agreements;

(B) The right to offset the amount owed to the counterparty with the amount owed by the counterparty is legally enforceable in the normal course of business and in the event of receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding; and

(C) Under the governing agreements, the counterparties intend to settle net, settle simultaneously, or settle according to a process that is the functional equivalent of net settlement, (that is, the cash flows of the transactions are equivalent, in effect, to a single net amount on the settlement date), where both transactions are settled through the same settlement system, the settlement arrangements are supported by cash or intraday credit facilities intended to ensure that settlement of both transactions will occur by the end of the business day, and the settlement of the underlying securities does not interfere with the net cash settlement;

(vi) The counterparty credit risk of a repo-style transaction, including where the national bank or Federal savings association acts as an agent for a repo-style transaction and indemnifies the customer with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty in an amount limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, calculated as follows:

(A) If the transaction is not subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) for transactions with a counterparty must be calculated on a transaction by transaction basis, such that each transaction i is treated as its own netting set, in accordance with the following formula, where E_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the national bank or Federal savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or provided as collateral to the counterparty, and C_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the national bank or Federal savings association has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or received as collateral from the counterparty:

$$E_i^* = \max \{0, [E_i - C_i]\}; \text{ and}$$

(B) If the transaction is subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) must be calculated as the greater of zero and the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the national bank or Federal savings association has lent, sold subject to repurchase or provided as collateral to a counterparty for all transactions included in the qualifying master netting agreement ($\sum E_i$), *less* the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the national bank or Federal savings association borrowed, purchased subject to resale or received as collateral from the counterparty for those transactions ($\sum C_i$), in accordance with the following formula:

$$E^* = \max \{0, [\sum E_i - \sum C_i]\}$$

(vii) If a national bank or Federal savings association acting as an agent for a repo-style transaction provides a guarantee to a customer of the security or cash its customer has lent or borrowed with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty and the guarantee is not limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, the amount of the guarantee that is greater than the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the value of the collateral the borrower has provided;

(viii) The credit equivalent amount of all off-balance sheet exposures of the national bank or Federal savings association, excluding repo-style transactions, repurchase or reverse repurchase or securities borrowing or lending transactions that qualify for sales treatment under GAAP, and derivative transactions, determined using the applicable credit conversion factor under § 3.112(b), provided,

however, that the minimum credit conversion factor that may be assigned to an off-balance sheet exposure under this paragraph is 10 percent; and

(ix) For a national bank or Federal savings association that is a clearing member:

(A) A clearing member national bank or Federal savings association that guarantees the performance of a clearing member client with respect to a cleared transaction must treat its exposure to the clearing member client as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(B) A clearing member national bank or Federal savings association that guarantees the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client must treat its exposure to the CCP as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(C) A clearing member national bank or Federal savings association that does not guarantee the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client may exclude its exposure to the CCP for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(D) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(2)(ix)(A) through (C) of this section, a national bank or Federal savings association that is a clearing member may exclude from its total leverage exposure the effective notional principal amount of credit protection sold through a credit derivative contract, or other similar instrument, that it clears on behalf of a clearing member client through a CCP as calculated in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section; and

(E) A national bank or Federal savings association may exclude from its total leverage exposure a clearing member's exposure to a clearing member client for a derivative contract if the clearing member client and the clearing member are affiliates and consolidated for financial reporting purposes on the national bank's or Federal savings association's balance sheet.

(x) A custodial banking organization shall exclude from its total leverage exposure the lesser of:

(A) The amount of funds that the custodial banking organization has on deposit at a qualifying central bank; and

(B) The amount of funds in deposit accounts at the custodial banking organization that are linked to fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping accounts at the custodial banking organization. For

purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(x), a deposit account is linked to a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account if the deposit account is provided to a client that maintains a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account with the custodial banking organization and the deposit account is used to facilitate the administration of the fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account.

(d) *Expanded capital ratio calculations.* A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must determine its regulatory capital ratios as described in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section.

* * * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) The ratio of the national bank's or Federal savings association's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital to expanded total risk-weighted assets. A national bank's or Federal savings association's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital is the national bank's or Federal savings association's total capital after being adjusted as follows:

(A) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E must deduct from its total capital any adjusted allowance for credit losses included in its tier 2 capital in accordance with § 3.20(d)(3); and

(B) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E must add to its total capital any adjusted allowance for credit losses up to 1.25 percent of the sum of the national bank's or Federal savings association's total credit risk-weighted assets.

* * * * *

■ 6. In § 3.11, revise paragraphs (b)(1) introductory text, and (b)(1)(ii) and (iii) to read as follows:

§ 3.11 Capital conservation buffer and countercyclical capital buffer amount.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) *General.* A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must calculate a countercyclical capital buffer amount in accordance with this paragraph (b) for purposes of determining its maximum payout ratio under table 1 to this section.

* * * * *

(ii) *Amount.* A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part has a countercyclical capital buffer amount determined by calculating the weighted average of the countercyclical capital buffer amounts established for the national jurisdictions where the

national bank's or Federal savings association's private sector credit exposures are located, as specified in paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section.

(iii) *Weighting.* The weight assigned to a jurisdiction's countercyclical capital buffer amount is calculated by dividing the total risk-weighted assets for the national bank's or Federal savings association's private sector credit exposures located in the jurisdiction by the total risk-weighted assets for all of the national bank's or Federal savings association's private sector credit exposures. The methodology a national bank or Federal savings association uses for determining risk-weighted assets for purposes of this paragraph (b) must be the methodology that determines its risk-based capital ratios under § 3.10. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the risk-weighted asset amount for a private sector credit exposure that is a covered position under subpart F of this part is its standardized default risk capital requirement as determined under § 3.210 multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

■ 7. In § 3.12, revise paragraph (a)(2) and remove paragraph (a)(4) to read as follows:

§ 3.12 Community bank leverage ratio framework.

(a) * * *

(2) For purposes of this section, a qualifying community banking organization means a national bank or Federal savings association that is not a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part and that satisfies all of the following criteria:

* * * * *

■ 8. In § 3.20, revise paragraphs (c)(1)(xiv), (d)(1)(xi), and (d)(3) to read as follows:

§ 3.20 Capital components and eligibility criteria for regulatory capital instruments.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) * * *

(xiv) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date upon which the national bank or Federal savings association becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the national bank or Federal savings association enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) * * *

(xi) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date on which the national bank or Federal savings association becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the national bank or Federal savings association enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(3) ALLL or AACL, as applicable, up to 1.25 percent of the national bank's or Federal savings association's standardized total risk-weighted assets, not including any amount of the ALLL or AACL, as applicable (and for a market risk national bank or Federal savings association institution, excluding its market risk weighted assets).

* * * * *

■ 9. In § 3.21:

■ a. In paragraph (a)(1), remove the words “an advanced approaches national bank or Federal savings association” and add in their place the words “subject to subpart E of this part”;

■ b. In paragraph (b):

■ i. Revise paragraph (b)(1) introductory text;

■ ii. Remove the words “advanced approaches” wherever they appear in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(2);

■ iii. In paragraph (b)(3) introductory text, remove the words “an advanced approaches” and add in their place the word “a” and remove the words “the advanced approaches”; and

■ iv. Remove the words “advanced approaches” wherever they appear in paragraphs (b)(3)(ii), and (b)(4) and (5).

The revision read as follows:

§ 3.21 Minority interest.

* * * * *

(b) (1) *Applicability.* For purposes of § 3.20, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part is subject to the minority interest limitations in this paragraph (b) if:

* * * * *

■ 10. In § 3.22:

■ a. Redesignate footnotes 21 through 31 as footnotes 1 through 11.

■ b. Revise paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(4);

■ c. Remove and reserve paragraph (a)(6);

■ d. Revise paragraphs (a)(7), (b)(1)(ii) and (iii), (b)(2)(i) through (iii), (b)(2)(iv) introductory text, newly designated footnote 3 to paragraph (c) introductory text, and paragraph (c)(1) introductory text;

■ e. Add paragraph (c)(1)(iv);

■ f. Revise paragraph (c)(2) introductory text, paragraphs (c)(2)(ii)(D), (c)(3)(ii), (c)(4), (c)(5)(i) through (iii), (c)(6), paragraph (d)(1) introductory text, and paragraphs (d)(2), (f), and (g); and

The revisions and addition read as follows:

§ 3.22 Regulatory capital adjustments and deductions.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(ii) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, goodwill that is embedded in the valuation of a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock (and that is reflected in the consolidated financial statements of the national bank or Federal savings association), in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section;

* * * * *

(4)(i) For a national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure;

(ii) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure and the portion of any CEIO that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale;

* * * * *

(7) With respect to a financial subsidiary, the aggregate amount of the national bank's or Federal savings association's outstanding equity investment, including retained earnings, in its financial subsidiaries (as defined in 12 CFR 5.39). A national bank or Federal savings association must not consolidate the assets and liabilities of a financial subsidiary with those of the parent bank, and no other deduction is required under paragraph (c) of this section for investments in the capital instruments of financial subsidiaries.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association that is subject to subpart E of this part, and a national bank or Federal savings association that has not made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this

section), must deduct any accumulated net gains and add any accumulated net losses on cash flow hedges included in AOCI that relate to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet.

(iii) A national bank or Federal savings association must deduct any net gain and add any net loss related to changes in the fair value of liabilities that are due to changes in the national bank's or Federal savings association's own credit risk. A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct the difference between its credit spread premium and the risk-free rate for derivatives that are liabilities as part of this adjustment.

(2) * * *

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part may make a one-time election to opt out of the requirement to include all components of AOCI (with the exception of accumulated net gains and losses on cash flow hedges related to items that are not fair-valued on the balance sheet) in common equity tier 1 capital (AOCI opt-out election). A national bank or Federal savings association that makes an AOCI opt-out election in accordance with this paragraph (b)(2) must adjust common equity tier 1 capital as follows:

(A) Subtract any net unrealized gains and add any net unrealized losses on available-for-sale debt securities;

(B) Subtract any accumulated net gains and add any accumulated net losses on cash flow hedges;

(C) Subtract any amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans (excluding, at the national bank's or Federal savings association's option, the portion relating to pension assets deducted under paragraph (a)(5) of this section); and

(D) Subtract any net unrealized gains and add any net unrealized losses on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after the national bank or Federal savings association is required to comply with subpart A of this part. If the national bank or Federal savings association was previously subject to subpart E of this part, the national bank or Federal savings association must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after

the national bank or Federal savings association is not subject to subpart E of this part.

(iii) With respect to a national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E, each of its subsidiary banking organizations that is subject to regulatory capital requirements issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency¹ must elect the same option as the national bank or Federal savings association pursuant to this paragraph (b)(2).

(iv) With prior notice to the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association resulting from a merger, acquisition, or purchase transaction and that is not subject to subpart E of this part may change its AOCI opt-out election in its Call Report filed for the first reporting period after the date required for such national bank or Federal savings association to comply with subpart A of this part if:

* * * * *

(c) * * * 3

(1) *Investment in the national bank's or Federal savings association's own capital or covered debt instruments.* A national bank or Federal savings association must deduct an investment in the national bank's or Federal savings association's own capital instruments, and a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part also must deduct an investment in the national bank's or Federal savings association's own covered debt instruments, as follows:

* * * * *

(iv) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct an investment in the institution's own covered debt instruments from its tier 2 capital elements, as applicable. If the national bank or Federal savings association does not have a sufficient amount of tier 2 capital to effect this deduction, the institution must deduct the shortfall amount from the next higher (that is, more subordinated) component of regulatory capital.

* * * * *

(2) *Corresponding deduction approach.* For purposes of subpart C of this part, the corresponding deduction approach is the methodology used for the deductions from regulatory capital related to reciprocal cross holdings (as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section), investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for a national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart

E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section), non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section), and non-common stock significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(6) of this section). Under the corresponding deduction approach, a national bank or Federal savings association must make deductions from the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify if it were issued by the national bank or Federal savings association itself, as described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section. If the national bank or Federal savings association does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the required deduction, the shortfall must be deducted according to paragraph (f) of this section.

* * * * *

(ii) * * *

(D) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, a tier 2 capital instrument if it is a covered debt instrument.

* * * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct an investment in any covered debt instrument that the institution holds reciprocally with another financial institution, where such reciprocal cross holdings result from a formal or informal arrangement to swap, exchange, or otherwise intend to hold each other's capital or covered debt instruments, by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(4) *Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions.* A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part must deduct its investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions (as defined in § 3.2) that exceed 25 percent of the sum of the national bank or Federal savings association's common equity tier 1 capital elements minus all deductions from and adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital elements required under paragraphs (a) through (c)(3) of this section by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.⁴ The deductions described in this section are

net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association that underwrites a failed underwriting, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, is not required to deduct an Investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution pursuant to this paragraph (c) to the extent the investment is related to the failed underwriting.⁵

(5) * * *

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct its non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions (as defined in § 3.2) that, in the aggregate and together with any investment in a covered debt instrument (as defined in § 3.2) issued by a financial institution in which the national bank or Federal savings association does not have a significant investment in the capital of the unconsolidated financial institution (as defined in § 3.2), exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the national bank's or Federal savings association's common equity tier 1 capital elements minus all deductions from and adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital elements required under paragraphs (a) through (c)(3) of this section (the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments) by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.⁶ The deductions described in this paragraph are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, is not required to deduct from capital a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(5) to the extent the investment is related to the failed underwriting.⁷ For any calculation under this paragraph (c)(5)(i), a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part may exclude the amount of an investment in a covered debt instrument under paragraph (c)(5)(iii) or (iv) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) For a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part, the amount to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) from a specific capital component is equal to:

(A) The national bank's or Federal savings association's aggregate non-

significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution and, if applicable, any investments in a covered debt instrument subject to deduction under this paragraph (c)(5), exceeding the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments, multiplied by

(B) The ratio of the national bank's or Federal savings association's aggregate non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution (in the form of such capital component) to the national bank's or Federal savings association's total non-significant investments in unconsolidated financial institutions, with an investment in a covered debt instrument being treated as tier 2 capital for this purpose.

(iii) For purposes of applying the deduction under paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this section, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important banking organization, as defined in 12 CFR 252.2, may exclude from the deduction the amount of the national bank's or Federal savings association's gross long position, in accordance with § 3.22(h)(2), in investments in covered debt instruments issued by financial institutions in which the national bank or Federal savings association does not have a significant investment in the capital of the unconsolidated financial institutions up to an amount equal to 5 percent of the sum of the national bank's or Federal savings association's common equity tier 1 capital elements minus all deductions from and adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital elements required under paragraphs (a) through (c)(3) of this section, net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

* * * * *

(6) *Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are not in the form of common stock.* If a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part has a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, the national bank or Federal savings association must deduct from capital any such investment issued by the unconsolidated financial institution that is held by the national bank or Federal savings association other than an investment in the form of common stock, as well as any investment in a covered debt instrument issued by the unconsolidated financial institution, by applying the corresponding deduction

approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.⁸ The deductions described in this section are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct the significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(6) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

(d) * * *

(1) A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part must make deductions from regulatory capital as described in this paragraph (d)(1).

* * * * *

(2) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must make deductions from regulatory capital as described in this paragraph (d)(2).

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the amount of each of the items set forth in this paragraph (d)(2) that, individually, exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the national bank's or Federal savings association's common equity tier 1 capital elements, less adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section (the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold).

(A) DTAs arising from temporary differences that the national bank or Federal savings association could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct from the sum of its common equity tier 1 capital elements DTAs (net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with § 3.22(e)) arising from timing differences that the national bank or Federal savings association could realize through net operating loss carrybacks. The national bank or Federal savings association must risk weight these assets at 100 percent. For a national bank or Federal savings association that is a member of a consolidated group for tax purposes, the amount of DTAs that could be

realized through net operating loss carrybacks may not exceed the amount that the national bank or Federal savings association could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent holding company.

(B) MSAs net of associated DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(C) Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock, net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.¹⁰ Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock subject to the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold may be reduced by any goodwill embedded in the valuation of such investments deducted by the national bank or Federal savings association pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock pursuant to this paragraph (d)(2) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section that are not deducted as a result of the application of the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold, and that, in aggregate, exceed 17.65 percent of the sum of the national bank's or Federal savings association's common equity tier 1 capital elements, minus adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, minus the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section (the 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold). Any goodwill that has been deducted under paragraph (a)(1) of this section can be excluded from the significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock.¹¹

(iii) For purposes of calculating the amount of DTAs subject to the 10 and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part may exclude DTAs and DTLs relating to adjustments made

to common equity tier 1 capital under paragraph (b) of this section. A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that elects to exclude DTAs relating to adjustments under paragraph (b) of this section also must exclude DTLs and must do so consistently in all future calculations. A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part may change its exclusion preference only after obtaining the prior approval of the OCC.

* * * * *

(f) *Insufficient amounts of a specific regulatory capital component to effect deductions.* Under the corresponding deduction approach, if a national bank or Federal savings association does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the full amount of any deduction from capital required under paragraph (d) of this section, the national bank or Federal savings association must deduct the shortfall amount from the next higher (that is, more subordinated) component of regulatory capital. Any investment by a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part in a covered debt instrument must be treated as an investment in the tier 2 capital for purposes of this paragraph (f). Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a qualifying community banking organization (as defined in § 3.12) that has elected to use the community bank leverage ratio framework pursuant to § 3.12 is not required to deduct any shortfall of tier 2 capital from its additional tier 1 capital or common equity tier 1 capital.

(g) *Treatment of assets that are deducted.* A national bank or Federal savings association must exclude from standardized total risk-weighted assets and, as applicable, expanded total risk-weighted assets any item that is required to be deducted from regulatory capital.

* * * * *

¹ These rules include the regulatory capital requirements set forth at 12 CFR part 3 (OCC); 12 CFR part 225 (Board); 12 CFR part 325, and 12 CFR part 390 (FDIC).

* * * * *

³ The national bank or Federal savings association must calculate amounts deducted under paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section after it calculates the amount of AACL includable in tier 2 capital under § 3.20(d)(3).

⁴ With the prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association is not required to deduct a non-significant investment in the capital instrument of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph if the

financial institution is in distress and if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution, as determined by the OCC.

⁵ Any non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution that is not required to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(4) or otherwise under this section must be assigned the appropriate risk weight under subparts D, E, or F of this part, as applicable.

⁶ With the prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph if the financial institution is in distress and if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution, as determined by the OCC.

⁷ Any non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or any investment in a covered debt instrument that is not required to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) or otherwise under this section must be assigned the appropriate risk weight under subparts D, E, or F of this part, as applicable.

⁸ With prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, including an investment in a covered debt instrument, under this paragraph (c)(6) or otherwise under this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the OCC.

* * * * *

¹⁰ With the prior written approval of the OCC, for the period of time stipulated by the OCC, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital instrument of an unconsolidated financial institution in distress in the form of common stock pursuant to this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the OCC.

¹¹ The amount of the items in paragraph (d)(2) of this section that is not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital pursuant to this section must be included in the risk-weighted assets of the national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part and assigned a 250 percent risk weight for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets and assigned the appropriate risk weight for the investment under subpart E of this part for purposes of expanded total risk-weighted assets.

§ 3.30 [Amended]

■ 11. In § 3.30, in paragraph (b), remove the words “covered positions” and add in their place the words “market risk covered positions”.

■ 12. In § 3.34, revise paragraph (a) to read as follows:

§ 3.34 Derivative contracts.

(a) *Exposure amount for derivative contracts*—(1) *National bank or Federal savings association not subject to subpart E of this part.*

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part must use the current exposure methodology (CEM) described in paragraph (b) of this section to calculate the exposure amount for all its OTC derivative contracts, unless the national bank or Federal savings association makes the election provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part may elect to calculate the exposure amount for all its OTC derivative contracts under the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) in § 3.113 by notifying the OCC, rather than calculating the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts using CEM. A national bank or Federal savings association that elects under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii) to calculate the exposure amount for its OTC derivative contracts under SA-CCR must apply the treatment of cleared transactions under § 3.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions and to all default fund contributions associated with such derivative contracts, rather than applying § 3.35. A national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part must use the same methodology to calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts and, if a national bank or Federal savings association has elected to use SA-CCR under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii), the national bank or Federal savings association may change its election only with prior approval of the OCC.

(2) *National bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part.* A national bank or Federal savings association that is subject to subpart E of this part must calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts using SA-CCR in § 3.113 for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets. A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must apply the treatment of cleared transactions under § 3.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions and to all default fund contributions associated with such derivative contracts for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets.

* * * * *

■ 13. In § 3.35, revise paragraph (a)(3) to read as follows:

§ 3.35 Cleared transactions.

(a) * * *

(3) *Alternate requirements.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a national bank or Federal savings association that is subject to subpart E of this part or a national bank or Federal savings association that is not subject to subpart E of this part and that has elected to use SA-CCR under § 3.34(a)(1) must apply § 3.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions rather than this section.

* * * * *

§ 3.37 [Amended]

■ 14. In § 3.37, in paragraph (c)(1), remove the words “VaR-based measure” and add in their place the words “measure for market risk”.

■ 15. Revise § 3.61 to read as follows:

§ 3.61 Purpose and scope.

Sections 3.61 through 3.63 of this subpart establish public disclosure

requirements related to the capital requirements described in subpart B of this part for a national bank or Federal savings association with total consolidated assets of \$50 billion or more as reported on the national bank’s or Federal savings association’s most recent year-end Call Report that is not making public disclosures pursuant to §§ 3.160 and 3.161 of this part. A national bank or Federal savings association with total consolidated assets of \$50 billion or more as reported on the national bank’s or Federal savings association’s most recent year-end Call Report that is not making public disclosures pursuant to §§ 3.160 and 3.161 of this part must comply with § 3.62 unless it is a consolidated subsidiary of a bank holding company, savings and loan holding company, or depository institution that is subject to the disclosure requirements of § 3.62 or a subsidiary of a non-U.S. banking organization that is subject to comparable public disclosure requirements in its home jurisdiction.

For purposes of this section, total consolidated assets are determined based on the average of the national bank’s or Federal savings association’s total consolidated assets in the four most recent quarters as reported on the Call Report or the average of the national bank or Federal savings association’s total consolidated assets in the most recent consecutive quarters as reported quarterly on the national bank’s or Federal savings association’s Call Report if the national bank or Federal savings association has not filed such a report for each of the most recent four quarters.

■ 16. In § 3.63:

■ a. In table 3, revise entry (c); and

■ b. Remove paragraphs (d) and (e).

The revision reads as follows:

§ 3.63 Disclosures by national banks or Federal savings associations described in § 3.61.

* * * * *

Table 3 to § 3.63—Capital Adequacy

* * * * *

* * * * *		
	(c)	Market risk-weighted assets as calculated under subpart F of this part.
* * * * *		

Subparts E and F [Amended]

■ 17. Subparts E and F are amended as follows:

■ a. Revise subparts E and F as set forth at the end of the common preamble;

■ b. Remove “[AGENCY]” and add “OCC” in its place wherever it appears;

■ c. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]” and add “national bank or Federal savings association” in its place wherever it appears;

■ d. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s” and add “national bank’s or Federal savings association’s” in its place, wherever it appears;

■ e. Remove “[REAL ESTATE LENDING GUIDELINES]” and add “12 CFR part 34, appendix A to subpart D” in its place wherever it appears;

■ f. Remove “[APPRAISAL RULE]” and add “12 CFR part 34, subpart C” in its place wherever it appears;

■ g. Remove “[REGULATORY REPORT]” and add “Call Report” in its place wherever it appears; and

■ h. Remove “____.” and add “3.” in its place wherever it appears.

■ 18. In § 3.100, revise paragraph (b)(1) introductory text to read as follows:

§ 3.100 Purpose and applicability.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) This subpart applies to any national bank or Federal savings association that is a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II national bank or Federal savings association, a Category III national bank or Federal savings association, or a Category IV national bank or Federal savings association, as defined in § 3.2.

* * * * *

§ 3.111 [Amended]

■ 19. In § 3.111:

■ a. Remove paragraph (j)(1)(i);

■ b. Redesignate paragraph (j)(1)(ii) as paragraph (j)(1); and

■ c. Remove paragraphs (k).

■ 20. In § 3.132, revise paragraphs (h)(1)(iv) and (h)(4)(i) to read as follows.

§ 3.132 Risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.

* * * * *

(h) * * *

(1) * * *

(iv) The national bank or Federal savings association is well capitalized, as defined in part 6 of this chapter. For purposes of determining whether a national bank or Federal savings association is well capitalized for purposes of this paragraph (h), the national bank’s or Federal savings association’s capital ratios must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

* * * * *

(4) * * *

(i) Determining whether a national bank or Federal savings association is adequately capitalized,

undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized under part 6 of this chapter; and

* * * * *

■ 21. In § 3.162, revise paragraph (c) as follows:

§ 3.162 Disclosures by a national bank or Federal savings association described in § 3.160.

* * * * *

(c) *Regulatory capital instrument and other instruments eligible for total loss absorbing capacity (TLAC) disclosures.* A national bank or Federal savings association described in § 3.160 must provide a description of the main features of its regulatory capital instruments, in accordance with table 15 to paragraph (c). If the national bank or Federal savings association issues or repays a capital instrument, or in the event of a redemption, conversion, write down, or other material change in the nature of an existing instrument, but in no event less frequently than semiannually, the national bank or Federal savings association must update the disclosures provided in accordance with table 15 to paragraph (c). A national bank or Federal savings association also must disclose the full terms and conditions of all instruments included in regulatory capital.

■ 22. In § 3.201, revise paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (b)(2), (b)(4)(i), (b)(5)(i), and (c)(6) to read as follows:

§ 3.201 Purpose, applicability, and reservations of authority.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) The national bank or Federal savings association is:

(A) A Category II national bank or Federal savings association, a Category III national bank or Federal savings association, or a Category IV national bank or Federal savings association;

(B) A subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC; or

* * * * *

(2) *CVA Risk.* The CVA risk-based capital requirements specified in §§ 3.220 through 3.225 apply to any national bank or Federal savings association that is a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II national bank or Federal savings association, a Category III national bank or Federal savings association, or a Category IV national bank or Federal savings association.

* * * * *

(4) * * *

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association that meets at least one of the standards in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall remain subject to the relevant requirements of this subpart F unless and until it does not meet any of the standards in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section for each of four consecutive quarters as reported in the national bank's or Federal savings association's Call Report, it is no longer a subsidiary of a depository institution holding company, Category II national bank or Federal savings association, or a Category III national bank or Federal savings association and the national bank or Federal savings association provides notice to the OCC.

* * * * *

(5) * * *

(i) A national bank or Federal savings association that meets at least one of the standards in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall remain subject to the relevant requirements of this subpart F unless and until it does not meet any of the standards in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section for each of four consecutive quarters as reported in the national bank's or Federal savings association's Call Report, and it is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II national bank or Federal savings association, a Category III national bank or Federal savings

association, or Category IV national bank or Federal savings association, and the national bank or Federal savings association provides notice to the OCC.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(6) In making determinations under paragraphs (c)(1) through (5) of this section, the OCC will apply notice and response procedures generally in the same manner as the notice and response procedures set forth in 12 CFR 3.404.

* * * * *

■ 23. In § 3.300:

■ a. Revise paragraph (a);

■ b. Add paragraph (b);

■ c. Remove paragraphs (c) and (d);

■ d. Redesignate paragraph (e) as new paragraph (c); and

■ e. Remove paragraphs (f) through (h).

The revision and addition read as follows:

§ 3.300 Transitions.

(a) *Transition adjustments for AOCI.* Beginning July 1, 2025, a Category III national bank or Federal savings association or a Category IV national bank or Federal savings association must subtract from the sum of its common equity tier 1 elements, before making deductions required under § 3.22(c) or (d), the AOCI adjustment amount multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 1 to § 3.300. The transition AOCI adjustment amount is the sum of:

(1) Net unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale debt securities, plus

(2) Accumulated net gains or losses on cash flow hedges, plus

(3) Any amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans, plus

(4) Net unrealized holding gains or losses on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.

Table 1 to § 3.300

Transition AOCI Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage applicable to transition AOCI adjustment amount
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	75
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	50
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	25
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	0

(b) *Expanded total risk-weighted assets.* Beginning July 1, 2025, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must comply with the requirements

of subpart B of this part using transition expanded total risk-weighted assets as calculated under this paragraph in place of expanded total risk-weighted assets. Transition expanded total risk-weighted

assets is a national bank or Federal savings association's expanded total risk-weighted assets multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 2 to § 3.300.

Table 2 to § 3.300

Transition Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Asset Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage of expanded total risk-weighted assets
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	80
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	85
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	90
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	100

* * * * *

■ 24. In § 3.301:

- a. Remove paragraph (b)(5);
 - b. Revise paragraph (c)(2);
 - c. Revise paragraph (d)(2)(ii); and
 - d. Remove and reserve paragraph (e).
- The revisions read as follows:

§ 3.301 Current expected credit losses (CECL) transition.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) For purposes of the election described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part must increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by fifty percent of its CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period.

(d) * * *

(2) * * *

(ii) A national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of this part that has elected the 2020 CECL transition provision described in this paragraph (d) may increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by one-hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the

supplementary leverage ratio by one hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by fifty percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fourth year of the transition period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fifth year of the transition period.

* * * * *

§ 3.302 [Amended]

- 25. In § 3.302, remove the words “advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets” and add in their place the words “expanded total risk-weighted assets”.

§§ 3.303 and 3.304 [Removed and Reserved]

- 26. Remove and reserve §§ 3.303 and 3.304.

§ 3.305 [Amended]

- 27. In § 3.305, remove the words “advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets” and add in their place the words “expanded total risk-weighted assets”.

PART 6—PROMPT CORRECTIVE ACTION

- 28. The authority citation for part 6 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 93a, 1831o, 5412(b)(2)(B).

■ 29. In § 6.2:

- a. Remove the definition for “Advanced approaches national bank or advanced approaches Federal savings association”;
- b. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “National bank or Federal savings association subject to part 3, subpart E of this chapter”; and
- c. Revise the definition for “Total risk-weighted assets”.

The addition and revision read as follows:

§ 6.2 Definitions.

* * * * *

National bank or Federal savings association subject to part 3, subpart E of this chapter means a bank that is subject to part 3, subpart E of this chapter.

* * * * *

Total risk-weighted assets means standardized total risk-weighted assets, and for a national bank or Federal savings association subject to part 3, subpart E of this chapter, also includes expanded risk-weighted assets, as defined in § 3.2 of this chapter.

- 30. In § 6.4, revise paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(B), (b)(1)(i)(D)(2), (b)(2)(iv)(B), and (b)(3)(iv)(B) to read as follows:

§ 6.4 Capital measures and capital categories.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(iv) * * *

(B) With respect to a national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of part 3 of this chapter, the supplementary leverage ratio; and

* * * * *

- (b) * * *
- (1) * * *
- (i) * * *
- (D) * * *

(2) With respect to a national bank or Federal savings association that is controlled by a bank holding company designated as a global systemically important bank holding company pursuant to § 252.82 of this title, the national bank or Federal savings association has a supplementary leverage ratio of 6.0 percent or greater; and

- * * * * *
- (2) * * *
- (iv) * * *

(B) With respect to national bank or Federal savings association subject to subpart E of part 3 of this chapter, the national bank or Federal savings association has a supplementary leverage ratio of 3.0 percent or greater;

- * * * * *
- (3) * * *
- (iv) * * *

(B) With respect to national bank Federal savings association subject to subpart E of part 3 of this chapter, the national bank or Federal savings association has a supplementary leverage ratio of less than 3.0 percent.

* * * * *

PART 32—LENDING LIMITS

■ 31. The authority citation for part 32 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 1 *et seq.*, 12 U.S.C. 84, 93a, 1462a, 1463, 1464(u), 5412(b)(2)(B), and 15 U.S.C. 1639h.

■ 32. In § 32.2, revise paragraph (m)(1) to read as follows:

§ 32.2 Definitions.

* * * * *

- (m) *Eligible credit derivative* * * *

(1) The derivative contract meets the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (9) of an eligible guarantee, as defined in § 3.2 of this chapter, and has been confirmed by the protection purchaser and the protection provider;

* * * * *

■ 33. In § 32.9, revise paragraphs (b)(1)(i)(C), (b)(1)(iv), and (c)(1)(i) and (iii) to read as follows:

§ 32.9 Credit exposure arising from derivative and securities financing transactions.

* * * * *

- (b) * * *
- (1) * * *
- (i) * * *

(C) *Calculation of potential future credit exposure.* A bank or savings association shall calculate its potential future credit exposure by using any

appropriate model the use of which has been approved in writing for purposes of this section by the appropriate Federal banking agency. Any substantive revisions to a model made after the appropriate Federal banking agency has approved the use of the model must be approved by the agency before a bank or savings association may use the revised model for purposes of this part.

* * * * *

(iv) *Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk Method.* The credit exposure arising from a derivative transaction (other than a credit derivative transaction) under the Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk Method shall be calculated pursuant to 12 CFR 3.113(c)(5) or 324.113(c)(5), as appropriate.

* * * * *

- (c) * * *
- (1) * * *

(i) *Model method.* A bank or savings association may calculate the credit exposure of a securities financing transaction by using any appropriate model the use of which has been approved in writing for purposes of this section by the appropriate Federal banking agency. Any substantive revisions to a model made after the appropriate Federal banking agency has approved the use of the model must be approved by the agency before a bank or savings association may use the revised model for purposes of this part.

* * * * *

(iii) *Basel collateral haircut method.* A bank or savings association may calculate the credit exposure of a securities financing transaction pursuant to 12 CFR 3.113(b)(2)(i) and (ii) or 324.113(b)(2)(i) and (ii), as appropriate.

* * * * *

Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

12 CFR Chapter II

Authority and Issuance

For the reasons set forth in the common preamble, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System proposes to amend chapter II of title 12 of the Code of Federal Regulations as follows:

PART 208—MEMBERSHIP OF STATE BANKING INSTITUTIONS IN THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM (REGULATION H)

■ 34. The authority citation for part 208 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 24, 36, 92a, 93a, 248(a), 248(c), 321–338a, 371d, 461, 481–486, 601, 611, 1814, 1816, 1817(a)(3), 1817(a)(12), 1818, 1820(d)(9), 1833(j), 1828(o), 1831, 1831o, 1831p–1, 1831r–1, 1831w, 1831x, 1835a, 1882, 2901–2907, 3105, 3310, 3331–3351, 3905–3909, 5371, and 5371 note; 15 U.S.C. 78b, 78I(b), 78I(i), 78o–4(c)(5), 78q, 78q–1, 78w, 1681s, 1681w, 6801, and 6805; 31 U.S.C. 5318; 42 U.S.C. 4012a, 4104a, 4104b, 4106, and 4128.

Subpart D—Prompt Corrective Action

■ 35. Revise § 208.41 to read as follows:

§ 208.41 Definitions for purposes of this subpart.

For purposes of this subpart, except as modified in this section or unless the context otherwise requires, the terms used have the same meanings as set forth in section 38 and section 3 of the FDI Act. As used in this subpart:

Bank means an insured depository institution as defined in section 3 of the FDI Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

Bank subject to subpart E of 12 CFR part 217 means a bank that is subject to part 217, subpart E of this chapter.

Common equity tier 1 capital means the amount of capital as defined in § 217.2 of this chapter.

Common equity tier 1 risk-based capital ratio means the ratio of common equity tier 1 capital to total risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with § 217.10(b)(1) or § 217.10(d)(1) of this chapter, as applicable.

Control—(1) *Control* has the same meaning assigned to it in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. 1841), and the term *controlled* shall be construed consistently with the term *control*.

(2) *Exclusion for fiduciary ownership.* No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares in a fiduciary capacity. Shares shall not be deemed to have been acquired in a fiduciary capacity if the acquiring insured depository institution or company has sole discretionary authority to exercise voting rights with respect to the shares.

(3) *Exclusion for debts previously contracted.* No insured depository institution or company controls another insured depository institution or company by virtue of its ownership or control of shares acquired in securing or collecting a debt previously contracted in good faith, until two years after the date of acquisition. The two-year period may be extended at the discretion of the appropriate Federal banking agency for up to three one-year periods.

Controlling person means any person having control of an insured depository institution and any company controlled by that person.

Global systemically important BHC has the same meaning as in § 217.2 of this chapter.

Leverage ratio means the ratio of tier 1 capital to average total consolidated assets, as calculated in accordance with § 217.10 of this chapter.

Management fee means any payment of money or provision of any other thing of value to a company or individual for the provision of management services or advice to the bank, or related overhead expenses, including payments related to supervisory, executive, managerial, or policy making functions, other than compensation to an individual in the individual's capacity as an officer or employee of the bank.

Supplementary leverage ratio means the ratio of tier 1 capital to total leverage exposure, as calculated in accordance with § 217.10 of this chapter.

Tangible equity means the amount of tier 1 capital, plus the amount of outstanding perpetual preferred stock (including related surplus) not included in tier 1 capital.

Tier 1 capital means the amount of capital as defined in § 217.20 of this chapter.

Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio means the ratio of tier 1 capital to total risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with § 217.10(b)(2) or § 217.10(d)(2) of this chapter, as applicable.

Total assets means quarterly average total assets as reported in a bank's Call Report, minus items deducted from tier 1 capital. At its discretion the Federal Reserve may calculate total assets using a bank's period-end assets rather than quarterly average assets.

Total leverage exposure means the total leverage exposure as defined in § 217.10(c)(2) of this chapter.

Total risk-based capital ratio means the ratio of total capital to total risk-weighted assets, as calculated in accordance with § 217.10(b)(3) or § 217.10(d)(3) of this chapter, as applicable.

Total risk-weighted assets means standardized total risk-weighted assets, and for an expanded risk-based bank also includes expanded total risk-weighted assets, as defined in § 217.2 of this chapter.

Subpart D [Amended]

- 36. In subpart D:
 - a. Remove the words “advanced approaches bank” and “advanced approaches banks” wherever they

appear and add in their place the words “bank subject to subpart E of 12 CFR part 217” and “banks subject to subpart E of 12 CFR part 217”, respectively; and

- b. Remove the words “bank or bank that is a Category III Board-regulated institution (as defined in § 217.2 of this chapter),” wherever they appear and add in their place the word “bank.”.

Subpart G—Financial Subsidiaries of State Member Banks

- 37. In § 208.73:
 - a. Revise paragraph (a) introductory text;
 - b. Remove paragraph (b); and
 - c. Redesignate paragraphs (c) through (f) as (b) through (e), respectively.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 208.73 What additional provisions are applicable to state member banks with financial subsidiaries?

(a) *Capital requirements.* A state member bank that controls or holds an interest in a financial subsidiary must comply with the rules set forth in § 217.22(a)(7) of Regulation Q (12 CFR 217.22(a)(7)) in determining its compliance with applicable regulatory capital standards (including the well capitalized standard of § 208.71(a)(1)).

- 38. In Appendix C, revise footnote 2 to read as follows:

Appendix C to Part 208—Interagency Guidelines for Real Estate Lending Policies

² The term “total capital” refers to that term as defined in 12 CFR part 3, 12 CFR part 217, or 12 CFR part 324, as applicable.

PART 217—CAPITAL ADEQUACY OF BANK HOLDING COMPANIES, SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANIES, AND STATE MEMBER BANKS (REGULATION Q)

- 39. The authority citation for part 217 reads as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 248(a), 321–338a, 481–486, 1462a, 1467a, 1818, 1828, 1831n, 1831o, 1831p–1, 1831w, 1835, 1844(b), 1851, 3904, 3906–3909, 4808, 5365, 5368, 5371, and 5371 note, and sec. 4012, Pub. L. 116–136, 134 Stat. 281.

- 40. Revise subparts E and F of part 217 as set forth at the end of the common preamble.

- 41. In part 217, subparts E and F:
 - a. Remove “[AGENCY]” and add “Board” in its place wherever it appears;

- b. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]” and add “Board-regulated institution” in its place wherever it appears;

- c. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s” and add “Board-regulated institution’s” in its place wherever it appears;
- d. Remove “[REAL ESTATE LENDING GUIDELINES]” and add “12 CFR part 208, appendix C” in its place wherever it appears;
- e. Remove “[APPRAISAL RULE]” and add “12 CFR part 208, subpart E, or 12 CFR part 225, subpart G, as applicable” in its place wherever it appears; and
- f. Remove “_____” and add “217.” in its place wherever it appears.

Subpart A—General Provisions

- 42. In § 217.1:
 - a. Add paragraph (c)(6); and
 - b. Revise paragraph (f).

The addition and revision read as follows:

§ 217.1 Purpose, applicability, reservations of authority, and timing.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(6) *Transitions.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, a Board-regulated institution must make any adjustments provided in subpart G of this part for purposes of implementing this part.

* * * * *

(f) *Timing.* A Board-regulated institution that changes from one category of Board-regulated institution to another of such categories, or that changes from having no category of Board-regulated institution to having a such category, must comply with the requirements of its category in this part, including applicable transition provisions of the requirements in this part, no later than on the first day of the second quarter following the change in the company's category.

- 43. In § 217.2:
 - a. Remove the definitions for “Advanced approaches Board-regulated institution”, “Advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets”, and “Advanced market risk-weighted assets”;
 - b. In the definition for “Category II Board-regulated institution”:
 - i. Remove paragraph (3);
 - ii. Redesignate paragraph (4) as paragraph (3);
 - iii. Revise newly redesignated paragraph (3)(i);
 - iv. In newly redesignated paragraph (3)(iii) introductory text, remove the words “paragraph (4)(i) of this section” and add, in their place, the words “paragraph (3)(ii) of this definition”;
 - c. In the definition of “Category III Board-regulated institution”:
 - i. Remove paragraph (3);

- ii. Redesignate paragraph (4) as paragraph (3);
- iii. Revise newly redesignated paragraph (3) introductory text;
- iv. Revise newly redesignated paragraph (3)(i); and
- vi. In newly redesignated paragraph (3)(iv) introductory text, remove the words “paragraph (4)(ii) of this definition” and add, in their place, the words “paragraph (3)(ii) of this definition”;
- d. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Category IV Board-regulated institution”; e. Revise footnote 3 to paragraph (2) of the definition for “*Cleared transaction*.”
- f. Revise the definition for “Corporate exposure”;
- g. Remove the definition for “Credit-risk-weighted assets”;
- h. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “CVA risk-weighted assets”;
- i. Revise the definition for “Effective notional amount”;
- j. Remove the definition for “Eligible credit reserves”;
- k. Revise the definition for “Eligible guarantee”;
- l. Add, in alphabetical order, “Expanded total risk-weighted assets”;
- m. Remove the definition for “Expected credit loss (ECL)”;
- n. Revise the definitions for “Exposure amount”, “Market risk Board-regulated institution”, “Net independent collateral amount”, “Netting set”, “Protection amount (P)”, and paragraphs (3) and (4) of the definition for “Qualifying master netting agreement”;
- o. In the definition of “Residential mortgage exposure”;
- i. Remove paragraph (2);
- ii. Redesignate paragraphs (1)(i) and (1)(ii) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively; and
- iii. In newly redesignated paragraph (2), remove the words “family; and” and add, in their place, the word “family.”;
- p. Remove the definition for “Specific wrong-way risk”;
- q. Revise the definitions for “Speculative grade”, “Standardized market risk-weighted assets”, “Standardized total risk-weighted assets”, “Sub-speculative grade”;
- r. Add, in alphabetical order, the definition for “Total credit risk-weighted assets”;
- s. Revise the definition for “Unregulated financial institution”;
- r. Remove the definition for “Value-at-risk (VaR)”;
- s. Revise the definition for “Variation margin amount”.

The additions and revisions read as follows:

§ 217.2 Definitions.

* * * * *

Category II Board-regulated institution means:

* * * * *

(3) * * *

(i) Is a subsidiary of a Category II banking organization, as defined pursuant to § 252.5 of this chapter or § 238.10 of this chapter, as applicable; or

* * * * *

Category III Board-regulated institution means:

* * * * *

(3) A state member bank that is not a Category II Board-regulated institution and that:

(i) Is a subsidiary of a Category III banking organization, as defined pursuant to § 252.5 of this chapter or § 238.10 of this chapter, as applicable; or

* * * * *

Category IV Board-regulated institution means:

(1) A depository institution holding company that is identified as a Category IV banking organization pursuant to § 252.5 of this chapter or § 238.10 of this chapter, as applicable;

(2) A U.S. intermediate holding company that is identified as a Category IV banking organization pursuant to § 252.5 of this chapter;

(3) A state member bank that is not a Category II Board-regulated institution or Category III Board-regulated institution and that:

(i) Is a subsidiary of a Category IV banking organization, as defined pursuant to § 252.5 of this chapter or § 238.10 of this chapter, as applicable; or

(ii) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the depository institution's total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report of \$100 billion or more. If the depository institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or the average of the four most recent quarters, as applicable.

(iii) After meeting the criterion in paragraph (3)(ii) of this definition, a state member bank continues to be a Category IV Board-regulated institution until the state member bank:

(A) Has less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; or

(B) Is a Category II or Category III Board-regulated institution.

* * * * *

Cleared transaction * * *

(2) * * * 3

³ For the standardized approach treatment of these exposures, see § 217.34(e) (OTC derivative contracts) or § 217.37(c) (repo-style transactions). For the expanded risk-based treatment of these exposures, see § 217.113 (OTC derivative contracts) or § 217.121 (repo-style transactions).

* * * * *

Corporate exposure means an exposure to a company that is not:

(1) An exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a multi-lateral development bank (MDB), a depository institution, a foreign bank, or a credit union, a public sector entity (PSE);

(2) An exposure to a government-sponsored enterprise (GSE);

(3) For purposes of subpart D of this part, a residential mortgage exposure;

(4) A pre-sold construction loan;

(5) A statutory multifamily mortgage;

(6) A high volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure;

(7) A cleared transaction;

(8) A default fund contribution;

(9) A securitization exposure;

(10) An equity exposure;

(11) An unsettled transaction;

(12) A policy loan;

(13) A separate account;

(14) A Paycheck Protection Program covered loan as defined in section 7(a)(36) or (37) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)–(37));

(15) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a real estate exposure, as defined in § 217.101; or

(16) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a retail exposure as defined in § 217.101.

* * * * *

CVA risk-weighted assets means the measure for CVA risk calculated under § 217.221(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Effective notional amount means for an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the lesser of the contractual notional amount of the credit risk mitigant and the exposures amount of the hedged exposure, multiplied by the percentage coverage of the credit risk mitigant.

* * * * *

Eligible guarantee means a guarantee that:

(1) Is written;

(2) Is either:

(i) Unconditional, or
 (ii) A contingent obligation of the U.S. government or its agencies, the enforceability of which is dependent upon some affirmative action on the part of the beneficiary of the guarantee or a third party (for example, meeting servicing requirements);

(3) Covers all or a pro rata portion of all contractual payments of the obligated party on the reference exposure;

(4) Gives the beneficiary a direct claim against the protection provider;

(5) Is not unilaterally cancelable by the protection provider for reasons other than the breach of the contract by the beneficiary;

(6) Except for a guarantee by a sovereign, is legally enforceable against the protection provider in a jurisdiction where the protection provider has sufficient assets against which a judgment may be attached and enforced;

(7) Requires the protection provider to make payment to the beneficiary on the occurrence of a default (as defined in the guarantee) of the obligated party on the reference exposure in a timely manner without the beneficiary first having to take legal actions to pursue the obligor for payment;

(8) Does not increase the beneficiary's cost of credit protection on the guarantee in response to deterioration in the credit quality of the reference exposure;

(9) Is not provided by an affiliate of the Board-regulated institution, unless the affiliate is an insured depository institution, foreign bank, securities broker or dealer, or insurance company that:

(i) Does not control the Board-regulated institution; and

(ii) Is subject to consolidated supervision and regulation comparable to that imposed on depository institutions, U.S. securities broker-dealers, or U.S. insurance companies (as the case may be); and

(10) Is provided by an eligible guarantor.

* * * * *

Expanded total risk-weighted assets means the greater of:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Total credit risk-weighted assets;
 (ii) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under § 217.141 and 217.142;

(iii) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 217.150;

(iv) Market risk-weighted assets; and

(v) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus
 (vi) Any amount of the Board-regulated institution's adjusted

allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves; or

(2) (i) 72.5 percent of the sum of:

(A) Total credit risk-weighted assets;

(B) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under § 217.141 and 217.142;

(C) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 217.150;

(D) Standardized market risk-weighted assets; and

(E) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus

(ii) Any amount of the Board-regulated institution's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves.

* * * * *

Exposure amount means:

(1) For the on-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security, if the Board-regulated institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 217.22(b)(2)); an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the Board-regulated institution determines the exposure amount under § 217.37 or § 217.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the Board-regulated institution's carrying value of the exposure.

(2) For a security (that is not a securitization exposure, equity exposure, or preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP) classified as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity if the Board-regulated institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 217.22(b)(2)), the Board-regulated institution's carrying value (including net accrued but unpaid interest and fees) for the exposure less any net unrealized gains on the exposure and plus any net unrealized losses on the exposure.

(3) For available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP if the Board-regulated institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 217.22(b)(2)), the Board-regulated institution's carrying value of the exposure less any net unrealized gains on the exposure that are reflected in such carrying value but excluded from the Board-regulated institution's regulatory capital components.

(4) For the off-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style

transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the Board-regulated institution calculates the exposure amount under § 217.37 or § 217.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the notional amount of the off-balance sheet component multiplied by the appropriate credit conversion factor (CCF) in § 217.33 or § 217.112, as applicable.

(5) For an exposure that is an OTC derivative contract, the exposure amount determined under § 217.34 or § 217.113, as applicable.

(6) For an exposure that is a cleared transaction, the exposure amount determined under § 217.35 or § 217.114, as applicable.

(7) For an exposure that is an eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction for which the bank calculates the exposure amount as provided in § 217.37 or § 217.131, as applicable, the exposure amount determined under § 217.37 or § 217.121, as applicable.

(8) For an exposure that is a securitization exposure, the exposure amount determined under § 217.42 or § 217.131, as applicable.

* * * * *

Market risk Board-regulated institution means a Board-regulated institution that is described in § 217.201(b)(1).

Market risk-weighted assets means the measure for market risk calculated pursuant to § 217.204(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Net independent collateral amount means the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 217.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to a Board-regulated institution less the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 217.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the Board-regulated institution to the counterparty, excluding such amounts held in a bankruptcy-remote manner or posted to a QCCP and held in conformance with the operational requirements in § 217.3

Netting set means:

(1) A group of transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement and that consist only of:

(i) Derivative contracts;

(ii) Repo-style transactions; or

(iii) Eligible margin loans.

(2) For derivative contracts, netting set also includes a single derivative

contract between a Board-regulated institution and a single counterparty.

* * * * *

Protection amount (P) means, with respect to an exposure hedged by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative, reduced to reflect any currency mismatch, maturity mismatch, or lack of restructuring coverage (as provided in § 217.36 or 217.120, as appropriate).

* * * * *

Qualifying master netting agreement means a written, legally enforceable agreement provided that:

* * * * *

(3) The agreement does not contain a walkaway clause (that is, a provision that permits a non-defaulting counterparty to make a lower payment than it otherwise would make under the agreement, or no payment at all, to a defaulter or the estate of a defaulter, even if the defaulter or the estate of the defaulter is a net creditor under the agreement); and

(4) In order to recognize an agreement as a qualifying master netting agreement for purposes of this subpart, a Board-regulated institution must comply with the requirements of § 217.3(d) with respect to that agreement.

* * * * *

Speculative grade means that the entity to which the Board-regulated institution is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments in the near term, but is vulnerable to adverse economic conditions, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the issuer or the reference entity would present an elevated default risk.

Standardized market risk-weighted assets means the standardized measure for market risk calculated under § 217.204(b) multiplied by 12.5.

Standardized total risk-weighted assets means:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk as calculated under § 217.31;

(ii) Total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § 217.35;

(iii) Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions as calculated under § 217.38;

(iv) Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures as calculated under § 217.42;

(v) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under § 217.52 and § 217.53; and

(vi) For a market risk Board-regulated institution only, market risk-weighted assets; less

(2) Any amount of the Board-regulated institution's allowance for loan and lease losses or adjusted allowance for credit losses, as applicable, that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of "allocated transfer risk reserves."

* * * * *

Sub-speculative grade means that the entity to which the Board-regulated institution is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, depends on favorable economic conditions to meet its financial commitments, such that should such economic conditions deteriorate the issuer or the reference entity likely would default on its financial commitments.

* * * * *

Total credit risk-weighted assets means the sum of:

(1) Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk as calculated under § 217.110;

(2) Total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § 217.114;

(3) Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions as calculated under § 217.115; and

(4) Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures as calculated under § 217.132.

* * * * *

Unregulated financial institution means a financial institution that is not a regulated financial institution, including any financial institution that would meet the definition of "financial institution" under this section but for the ownership interest thresholds set forth in paragraph (4)(i) of that definition.

* * * * *

Variation margin amount means the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 217.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to a Board-regulated institution less the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 217.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the Board-regulated institution to the counterparty.

* * * * *

§ 217.3 [Amended]

■ 44. In § 217.3, remove and reserve paragraph (c).

Subpart B—Capital Ratio Requirements and Buffers

■ 45. In § 217.10:

■ a. Revise paragraph (a)(1)(v);

■ b. Revise paragraph (b) introductory text;

■ c. Revise paragraph (c);

■ d. Revise paragraph (d) introductory text; and

■ e. Revise paragraph (d)(3)(ii).

The revisions read as follows:

§ 217.10 Minimum capital requirements.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, a supplementary leverage ratio of 3 percent.

* * * * *

(b) *Standardized capital ratio calculations.* Other than as provided in paragraph (d) of this section:

* * * * *

(c) *Supplementary leverage ratio.* (1) The supplementary leverage ratio of a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part is the ratio of its tier 1 capital to total leverage exposure. Total leverage exposure is calculated as the sum of:

(i) The mean of the on-balance sheet assets calculated as of each day of the reporting quarter; and

(ii) The mean of the off-balance sheet exposures calculated as of the last day of each of the most recent three months, minus the applicable deductions under § 217.22(a), (c), and (d).

(2) For purposes of this part, *total leverage exposure* means the sum of the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (viii) of this section, as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section for a clearing member Board-regulated institution and paragraph (c)(2)(x) of this section for a custodial banking organization:

(i) The balance sheet carrying value of all of the Board-regulated institution's on-balance sheet assets, net of adjusted allowances for credit losses, *plus* the value of securities sold under a repurchase transaction or a securities lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP, *less* amounts deducted from tier 1 capital under § 217.22(a), (c), and (d), *less* the value of securities received in security-for-security repo-style transactions, where the Board-regulated institution acts as a securities lender and includes the securities received in its on-balance sheet assets but has not sold or re-hypothecated the securities received, and *less* the fair value of any derivative contracts;

(ii)(A) The PFE for each netting set to which the Board-regulated institution is

a counterparty (including cleared transactions except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section and, at the discretion of the Board-regulated institution, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP), as determined under § 217.113(g), in which the term C in § 217.113(g)(1) equals zero, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A), a Board-regulated institution may set the value of the term C in § 217.113(g)(1) equal to the amount of collateral posted by a clearing member client of the Board-regulated institution in connection with the client-facing derivative transactions within the netting set; and

(B) A Board-regulated institution may choose to exclude the PFE of all credit derivatives or other similar instruments through which it provides credit protection when calculating the PFE under § 217.113, provided that it does so consistently over time for the calculation of the PFE for all such instruments;

(iii)(A)(1) The replacement cost of each derivative contract or single product netting set of derivative contracts to which the Board-regulated institution is a counterparty, calculated according to the following formula, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4: $\text{Replacement Cost} = \max\{V - \text{CVM}_r + \text{CVM}_p; 0\}$

Where:

V equals the fair value for each derivative contract or each netting set of derivative contracts (including a cleared transaction except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section and, at the discretion of the Board-regulated institution, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP);

CVM_r equals the amount of cash collateral received from a counterparty to a derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section, or, in the case of a client-facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral received from the clearing member client; and

CVM_p equals the amount of cash collateral that is posted to a counterparty to a derivative contract and that has not offset the fair value of the derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section, or, in the case of a client-

facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral posted to the clearing member client;

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, where multiple netting sets are subject to a single variation margin agreement, a Board-regulated institution must apply the formula for replacement cost provided in § 217.113(j)(1), in which the term CMA may only include cash collateral that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section; and

(3) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, a Board-regulated institution must treat a derivative contract that references an index as if it were multiple derivative contracts each referencing one component of the index if the Board-regulated institution elected to treat the derivative contract as multiple derivative contracts under § 217.113(e)(6);

(B) For derivative contracts that are not cleared through a QCCP, the cash collateral received by the recipient counterparty is not segregated (by law, regulation, or an agreement with the counterparty);

(C) Variation margin is calculated and transferred on a daily basis based on the mark-to-fair value of the derivative contract;

(D) The variation margin transferred under the derivative contract or the governing rules of the CCP or QCCP for a cleared transaction is the full amount that is necessary to fully extinguish the net current credit exposure to the counterparty of the derivative contracts, subject to the threshold and minimum transfer amounts applicable to the counterparty under the terms of the derivative contract or the governing rules for a cleared transaction;

(E) The variation margin is in the form of cash in the same currency as the currency of settlement set forth in the derivative contract, provided that for the purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(E), currency of settlement means any currency for settlement specified in the governing qualifying master netting agreement and the credit support annex to the qualifying master netting agreement, or in the governing rules for a cleared transaction; and

(F) The derivative contract and the variation margin are governed by a qualifying master netting agreement between the legal entities that are the counterparties to the derivative contract or by the governing rules for a cleared transaction, and the qualifying master netting agreement or the governing rules for a cleared transaction must explicitly stipulate that the counterparties agree to

settle any payment obligations on a net basis, taking into account any variation margin received or provided under the contract if a credit event involving either counterparty occurs;

(iv) The effective notional principal amount (that is, the apparent or stated notional principal amount multiplied by any multiplier in the derivative contract) of a credit derivative, or other similar instrument, through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection, provided that:

(A) The Board-regulated institution may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the amount of any reduction in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative if the reduction is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital;

(B) The Board-regulated institution may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the effective notional principal amount of a purchased credit derivative or other similar instrument, provided that the remaining maturity of the purchased credit derivative is equal to or greater than the remaining maturity of the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection and that:

(1) With respect to a credit derivative that references a single exposure, the reference exposure of the purchased credit derivative is to the same legal entity and ranks *pari passu* with, or is junior to, the reference exposure of the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection; or

(2) With respect to a credit derivative that references multiple exposures, the reference exposures of the purchased credit derivative are to the same legal entities and rank *pari passu* with the reference exposures of the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection, and the level of seniority of the purchased credit derivative ranks *pari passu* to the level of seniority of the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection;

(3) Where a Board-regulated institution has reduced the effective notional principal amount of a credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(A) of this section, the Board-regulated institution must also reduce the effective notional principal amount of a purchased credit derivative used to offset the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection, by the

amount of any increase in the mark-to-fair value of the purchased credit derivative that is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital; and

(4) Where the Board-regulated institution purchases credit protection through a total return swap and records the net payments received on a credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection in net income, but does not record offsetting deterioration in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection in net income (either through reductions in fair value or by additions to reserves), the Board-regulated institution may not use the purchased credit protection to offset the effective notional principal amount of the related credit derivative through which the Board-regulated institution provides credit protection;

(v) Where a Board-regulated institution acting as a principal has more than one repo-style transaction with the same counterparty and has offset the gross value of receivables due from a counterparty under reverse repurchase transactions by the gross value of payables under repurchase transactions due to the same counterparty, the gross value of receivables associated with the repo-style transactions less any on-balance sheet receivables amount associated with these repo-style transactions included under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, unless the following criteria are met:

(A) The offsetting transactions have the same explicit final settlement date under their governing agreements;

(B) The right to offset the amount owed to the counterparty with the amount owed by the counterparty is legally enforceable in the normal course of business and in the event of receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding; and

(C) Under the governing agreements, the counterparties intend to settle net, settle simultaneously, or settle according to a process that is the functional equivalent of net settlement, (that is, the cash flows of the transactions are equivalent, in effect, to a single net amount on the settlement date), where both transactions are settled through the same settlement system, the settlement arrangements are supported by cash or intraday credit facilities intended to ensure that settlement of both transactions will occur by the end of the business day, and the settlement of the underlying securities does not interfere with the net cash settlement;

(vi) The counterparty credit risk of a repo-style transaction, including where the Board-regulated institution acts as an agent for a repo-style transaction and indemnifies the customer with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty in an amount limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, calculated as follows:

(A) If the transaction is not subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) for transactions with a counterparty must be calculated on a transaction by transaction basis, such that each transaction i is treated as its own netting set, in accordance with the following formula, where E_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the Board-regulated institution has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or provided as collateral to the counterparty, and C_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the Board-regulated institution has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or received as collateral from the counterparty:

$$E_i^* = \max \{0, [E_i - C_i]\}; \text{ and}$$

(B) If the transaction is subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) must be calculated as the greater of zero and the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the Board-regulated institution has lent, sold subject to repurchase or provided as collateral to a counterparty for all transactions included in the qualifying master netting agreement (ΣE_i), less the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the Board-regulated institution borrowed, purchased subject to resale or received as collateral from the counterparty for those transactions (ΣC_i), in accordance with the following formula:

$$E^* = \max \{0, [\Sigma E_i - \Sigma C_i]\}$$

(vii) If a Board-regulated institution acting as an agent for a repo-style transaction provides a guarantee to a customer of the security or cash its customer has lent or borrowed with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty and the guarantee is not limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, the amount of the guarantee that is greater than the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the value of the collateral the borrower has provided;

(viii) The credit equivalent amount of all off-balance sheet exposures of the Board-regulated institution, excluding repo-style transactions, repurchase or reverse repurchase or securities borrowing or lending transactions that qualify for sales treatment under GAAP, and derivative transactions, determined using the applicable credit conversion factor under § 217.112(b), provided, however, that the minimum credit conversion factor that may be assigned to an off-balance sheet exposure under this paragraph is 10 percent; and

(ix) For a Board-regulated institution that is a clearing member:

(A) A clearing member Board-regulated institution that guarantees the performance of a clearing member client with respect to a cleared transaction must treat its exposure to the clearing member client as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(B) A clearing member Board-regulated institution that guarantees the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client must treat its exposure to the CCP as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(C) A clearing member Board-regulated institution that does not guarantee the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client may exclude its exposure to the CCP for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(D) A Board-regulated institution that is a clearing member may exclude from its total leverage exposure the effective notional principal amount of credit protection sold through a credit derivative contract, or other similar instrument, that it clears on behalf of a clearing member client through a CCP as calculated in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section; and

(E) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(2)(ix)(A) through (C) of this section, a Board-regulated institution may exclude from its total leverage exposure a clearing member's exposure to a clearing member client for a derivative contract if the clearing member client and the clearing member are affiliates and consolidated for financial reporting purposes on the Board-regulated institution's balance sheet.

(x) A custodial banking organization shall exclude from its total leverage exposure the lesser of:

(A) The amount of funds that the custodial banking organization has on deposit at a qualifying central bank; and

(B) The amount of funds in deposit accounts at the custodial banking organization that are linked to fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping accounts at the custodial banking organization. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(x), a deposit account is linked to a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account if the deposit account is provided to a client that maintains a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account with the custodial banking organization and the deposit account is used to facilitate the administration of the fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account.

(d) *Expanded capital ratio calculations.* A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must determine its regulatory capital ratios as described in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section.

* * * * *

(3) * * *

(ii) The ratio of the Board-regulated institution's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital to expanded total risk-weighted assets. A Board-regulated institution's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital is the Board-regulated institution's total capital after being adjusted as follows:

(A) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from its total capital any AACL included in its tier 2 capital in accordance with § 217.20(d)(3); and

(B) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must add to its total capital any AACL up to 1.25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's total credit risk-weighted assets.

* * * * *

■ 46. Revise § 217.11 to read as follows:

§ 217.11 Capital conservation buffer, countercyclical capital buffer amount, and GSIB surcharge.

(a) *Capital conservation buffer*—(1) *Composition of the capital conservation buffer.* The capital conservation buffer is composed solely of common equity tier 1 capital.

(2) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(i) *Eligible retained income.* The eligible retained income of a Board-regulated institution is the greater of:

(A) The Board-regulated institution's net income, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-9C or Call Report, as applicable, for the four calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, net of any distributions and associated tax effects not already reflected in net income; and

(B) The average of the Board-regulated institution's net income, calculated in

accordance with the instructions to the FR Y-9C or Call Report, as applicable, for the four calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter.

(ii) *Maximum payout amount.* A Board-regulated institution's maximum payout amount for the current calendar quarter is equal to the Board-regulated institution's eligible retained income, multiplied by its maximum payout ratio.

(iii) *Maximum payout ratio.* The maximum payout ratio is the percentage of eligible retained income that a Board-regulated institution can pay out in the form of distributions and discretionary bonus payments during the current calendar quarter. For a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170, the maximum payout ratio is determined by the Board-regulated institution's capital conservation buffer, calculated as of the last day of the previous calendar quarter, as set forth in table 1 to § 217.11(a)(4)(iv) of this section. For a Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170, the maximum payout ratio is determined under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iv) *Private sector credit exposure.* Private sector credit exposure means an exposure to a company or an individual that is not an exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, the International Monetary Fund, a MDB, a PSE, or a GSE.

(v) *Leverage buffer requirement.* A bank holding company's leverage buffer requirement is 2.0 percent.

(vi) *Stress capital buffer requirement.* (A) The stress capital buffer requirement for a Board-regulated institution subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 is the stress capital buffer requirement determined under 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(vi)(B) of this section.

(B) If a Board-regulated institution subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 has not yet received a stress capital buffer requirement, its stress capital buffer requirement for purposes of this part is 2.5 percent.

(3) *Calculation of capital conservation buffer.* (i) A Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 has a capital conservation buffer equal to the lowest of the following ratios, calculated as of the last day of the previous calendar quarter:

(A) The Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1 capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's

minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio requirement under § 217.10;

(B) The Board-regulated institution's tier 1 capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's minimum tier 1 capital ratio requirement under § 217.10; and

(C) The Board-regulated institution's total capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's minimum total capital ratio requirement under § 217.10; or

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a)(3)(i)(A) through (C) of this section, if a Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1, tier 1, or total capital ratio is less than or equal to the Board-regulated institution's minimum common equity tier 1, tier 1, or total capital ratio requirement under § 217.10, respectively, the Board-regulated institution's capital conservation buffer is zero.

(4) *Limits on distributions and discretionary bonus payments.* (i) A Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 shall not make distributions or discretionary bonus payments or create an obligation to make such distributions or payments during the current calendar quarter that, in the aggregate, exceed its maximum payout amount.

(ii) A Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 and that has a capital conservation buffer that is greater than 2.5 percent plus 100 percent of its applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section is not subject to a maximum payout amount under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(iv) of this section, a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 may not make distributions or discretionary bonus payments during the current calendar quarter if the Board-regulated institution's:

(A) Eligible retained income is negative; and

(B) Capital conservation buffer was less than 2.5 percent as of the end of the previous calendar quarter.

(iv) Notwithstanding the limitations in paragraphs (a)(4)(i) through (iii) of this section, the Board may permit a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 to make a distribution or discretionary bonus payment upon a request of the Board-regulated institution, if the Board determines that the distribution or discretionary bonus payment would not be contrary to the purposes of this section, or to the safety and soundness of the Board-regulated institution. In

making such a determination, the Board will consider the nature and extent of the request and the particular circumstances giving rise to the request.

Table 1 to § 217.11(a)(4)(iv)—Calculation of Maximum Payout Amount

Capital conservation buffer	Maximum payout ratio
Greater than 2.5 percent plus 100 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount	No payout ratio limitation applies.
Less than or equal to 2.5 percent plus 100 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount, <i>and</i> greater than 1.875 percent plus 75 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount	60 percent.
Less than or equal to 1.875 percent plus 75 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount, <i>and</i> greater than 1.25 percent plus 50 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount	40 percent.
Less than or equal to 1.25 percent plus 50 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount <i>and</i> greater than 0.625 percent plus 25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount	20 percent.
Less than or equal to 0.625 percent plus 25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount	0 percent.

(v) Additional limitations on distributions may apply under 12 CFR 225.4 and 263.202 to a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170.

(b) *Countercyclical capital buffer amount*—(1) *General*. A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must calculate a countercyclical capital buffer amount in accordance with this paragraph (b) for purposes of determining its maximum payout ratio under Table 1 to § 217.11(a)(4)(iv) of this section and, if applicable, Table 2 to § 217.11(c)(4)(iii) of this section.

(i) *Extension of capital conservation buffer*. The countercyclical capital buffer amount is an extension of the capital conservation buffer as described in paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) *Amount*. A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part has a countercyclical capital buffer amount determined by calculating the weighted average of the countercyclical capital buffer amounts established for the national jurisdictions where the Board-regulated institution's private sector credit exposures are located, as specified in paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section.

(iii) *Weighting*. The weight assigned to a jurisdiction's countercyclical capital

buffer amount is calculated by dividing the total risk-weighted assets for the Board-regulated institution's private sector credit exposures located in the jurisdiction by the total risk-weighted assets for all of the Board-regulated institution's private sector credit exposures. The methodology a Board-regulated institution uses for determining risk-weighted assets for purposes of this paragraph (b) must be the methodology that determines its risk-based capital ratios under § 217.10. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the risk-weighted asset amount for a private sector credit exposure that is a covered position under subpart F of this part is its standardized default risk capital requirement as determined under § 217.210 multiplied by 12.5.

(iv) *Location*. (A) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(1)(iv)(B) and (C) of this section, the location of a private sector credit exposure is the national jurisdiction where the borrower is located (that is, where it is incorporated, chartered, or similarly established or, if the borrower is an individual, where the borrower resides).

(B) If, in accordance with subpart D or E of this part, the Board-regulated institution has assigned to a private sector credit exposure a risk weight

associated with a protection provider on a guarantee or credit derivative, the location of the exposure is the national jurisdiction where the protection provider is located.

(C) The location of a securitization exposure is the location of the underlying exposures, or, if the underlying exposures are located in more than one national jurisdiction, the national jurisdiction where the underlying exposures with the largest aggregate unpaid principal balance are located. For purposes of this paragraph (b), the location of an underlying exposure shall be the location of the borrower, determined consistent with paragraph (b)(1)(iv)(A) of this section.

(2) *Countercyclical capital buffer amount for credit exposures in the United States*—(i) *Initial countercyclical capital buffer amount with respect to credit exposures in the United States*. The initial countercyclical capital buffer amount in the United States is zero.

(ii) *Adjustment of the countercyclical capital buffer amount*. The Board will adjust the countercyclical capital buffer amount for credit exposures in the United States in accordance with applicable law.¹

¹ The Board expects that any adjustment will be based on a determination made jointly by the Board, OCC, and FDIC.

(iii) *Range of countercyclical capital buffer amount.* The Board will adjust the countercyclical capital buffer amount for credit exposures in the United States between zero percent and 2.5 percent of risk-weighted assets.

(iv) *Adjustment determination.* The Board will base its decision to adjust the countercyclical capital buffer amount under this section on a range of macroeconomic, financial, and supervisory information indicating an increase in systemic risk including, but not limited to, the ratio of credit to gross domestic product, a variety of asset prices, other factors indicative of relative credit and liquidity expansion or contraction, funding spreads, credit condition surveys, indices based on credit default swap spreads, options implied volatility, and measures of systemic risk.

(v) *Effective date of adjusted countercyclical capital buffer amount—*

(A) *Increase adjustment.* A determination by the Board under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section to increase the countercyclical capital buffer amount will be effective 12 months from the date of announcement, unless the Board establishes an earlier effective date and includes a statement articulating the reasons for the earlier effective date.

(B) *Decrease adjustment.* A determination by the Board to decrease the established countercyclical capital buffer amount under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section will be effective on the day following announcement of the final determination or the earliest date permissible under applicable law or regulation, whichever is later.

(vi) *Twelve-month sunset.* The countercyclical capital buffer amount will return to zero percent 12 months after the effective date that the adjusted countercyclical capital buffer amount is announced, unless the Board announces a decision to maintain the adjusted countercyclical capital buffer amount or adjust it again before the expiration of the 12-month period.

(3) *Countercyclical capital buffer amount for foreign jurisdictions.* The Board will adjust the countercyclical capital buffer amount for private sector credit exposures to reflect decisions made by foreign jurisdictions consistent with due process requirements described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Calculation of buffers for Board-regulated institutions subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170—*(1) *Limits on distributions and discretionary bonus*

payments. (i) *General.* A Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 shall not make distributions or discretionary bonus payments or create an obligation to make such distributions or payments during the current calendar quarter that, in the aggregate, exceed its maximum payout amount.

(ii) *Maximum payout ratio.* The maximum payout ratio of a Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 is the lowest of the payout ratios determined by its capital conservation buffer; and, if applicable, leverage buffer; as set forth in table 2 to § 217.11(c)(3)(iii).

(iii) *Capital conservation buffer requirement.* A Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 has a capital conservation buffer requirement equal to its stress capital buffer requirement plus its applicable countercyclical capital buffer amount in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section plus its applicable GSIB surcharge in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(iv) *No maximum payout amount limitation.* A Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 is not subject to a maximum payout amount under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section if it has:

(A) A capital conservation buffer, calculated under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, that is greater than its capital conservation buffer requirement calculated under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section; and

(B) If applicable, a leverage buffer, calculated under paragraph (c)(3) of this section, that is greater than its leverage buffer requirement as set forth in paragraph (a)(2)(v) of this section.

(v) *Negative eligible retained income.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1)(vi) of this section, a Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 may not make distributions or discretionary bonus payments during the current calendar quarter if, as of the end of the previous calendar quarter, the Board-regulated institution's:

(A) Eligible retained income is negative; and

(B) (1) Capital conservation buffer was less than its capital conservation buffer requirement; or

(2) If applicable, leverage buffer was less than its leverage buffer requirement.

(vi) *Prior approval.* Notwithstanding the limitations in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (v) of this section, the Board may permit a Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 to make a distribution

or discretionary bonus payment upon a request of the Board-regulated institution, if the Board determines that the distribution or discretionary bonus payment would not be contrary to the purposes of this section, or to the safety and soundness of the Board-regulated institution. In making such a determination, the Board will consider the nature and extent of the request and the particular circumstances giving rise to the request.

(vii) *Other limitations on distributions.* Additional limitations on distributions may apply under 12 CFR 225.4, 225.8, 238.170, 252.63, 252.165, and 263.202 to a Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170.

(2) *Capital conservation buffer.* (i) The capital conservation buffer for Board-regulated institutions subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 is composed solely of common equity tier 1 capital.

(ii) A Board-regulated institution that is subject to 12 CFR 225.8 or 238.170 has a capital conservation buffer that is equal to the lowest of the following ratios, calculated as of the last day of the previous calendar quarter:

(A) The Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1 capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio requirement under § 217.10;

(B) The Board-regulated institution's tier 1 capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's minimum tier 1 capital ratio requirement under § 217.10; and

(C) The Board-regulated institution's total capital ratio minus the Board-regulated institution's minimum total capital ratio requirement under § 217.10; or

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, if a Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1, tier 1, or total capital ratio is less than or equal to the Board-regulated institution's minimum common equity tier 1, tier 1, or total capital ratio requirement under § 217.10, respectively, the Board-regulated institution's capital conservation buffer is zero.

(3) *Leverage buffer.* (i) The leverage buffer is composed solely of tier 1 capital.

(ii) A global systemically important BHC has a leverage buffer that is equal to the global systemically important BHC's supplementary leverage ratio minus 3 percent, calculated as of the last day of the previous calendar quarter.

(iii) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section, if the global systemically important BHC's

supplementary leverage ratio is less than or equal to 3 percent, the global

systemically important BHC's leverage buffer is zero.

Table 2 to § 217.11(c)(3)(iii)—Calculation of Maximum Payout Ratio

Capital buffer ¹	Payout ratio
Greater than the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement ²	No payout ratio limitation applies.
Less than or equal to 100 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement, <i>and</i> greater than 75 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement	60 percent.
Less than or equal to 75 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement, <i>and</i> greater than 50 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement	40 percent.
Less than or equal to 50 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement, <i>and</i> greater than 25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement	20 percent.
Less than or equal to 25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's buffer requirement	0 percent.

¹ A Board-regulated institution's "capital buffer" means each of, as applicable, its capital conservation buffer and leverage buffer.

² A Board-regulated institution's "buffer requirement" means each of, as applicable, its capital conservation buffer requirement and leverage buffer requirement.

(d) *GSIB surcharge*. A global systemically important BHC must use its GSIB surcharge calculated in accordance with subpart H of this part for purposes of determining its maximum payout ratio under Table 2 to § 217.11(c)(3)(iii).

Subpart C—Definition of Capital

■ 47. In § 217.20, revise paragraphs (c)(1)(xiv), (d)(1)(xi) and (d)(3) to read as follows:

§ 217.20 Capital components and eligibility criteria for regulatory capital instruments.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) * * *

(xiv) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date upon which the Board-regulated institution becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the Board-regulated institution enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) * * *

(xi) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date on which the Board-regulated institution becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the Board-regulated institution enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(3) ALLL or AACL, as applicable, up to 1.25 percent of the Board-regulated institution's standardized total risk-weighted assets not including any amount of the ALLL or AACL, as applicable (and excluding the case of a market risk Board-regulated institution, its market risk weighted assets).

* * * * *

■ 48. In § 217.21:

■ a. In paragraph (a)(1), remove the words "an advanced approaches Board-regulated institution" and add in their place the words "subject to subpart E of this part"; and

■ b. Revise paragraph (b).

The revision reads as follows:

§ 217.21 Minority interest.

* * * * *

(b) (1) *Applicability*. For purposes of § 217.20, a Board-regulated institution that is subject to subpart E of this part is subject to the minority interest limitations in this paragraph (b) if:

(i) A consolidated subsidiary of the Board-regulated institution has issued regulatory capital that is not owned by the Board-regulated institution; and

(ii) For each relevant regulatory capital ratio of the consolidated subsidiary, the ratio exceeds the sum of the subsidiary's minimum regulatory capital requirements plus its capital conservation buffer.

(2) *Difference in capital adequacy standards at the subsidiary level*. For purposes of the minority interest calculations in this section, if the consolidated subsidiary issuing the capital is not subject to capital adequacy standards similar to those of the Board-regulated institution, the Board-regulated institution must assume that the capital adequacy standards of the Board-regulated institution apply to the subsidiary.

(3) *Common equity tier 1 minority interest includable in the common equity tier 1 capital of the Board-regulated institution*. For each

consolidated subsidiary of a Board-regulated institution, the amount of common equity tier 1 minority interest the Board-regulated institution may include in common equity tier 1 capital is equal to:

(i) The common equity tier 1 minority interest of the subsidiary; minus

(ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's common equity tier 1 capital that is not owned by the Board-regulated institution, multiplied by the difference between the common equity tier 1 capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of common equity tier 1 capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor; or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the Board-regulated institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The common equity tier 1 capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

(4) *Tier 1 minority interest includable in the tier 1 capital of the Board-regulated institution.* For each consolidated subsidiary of the Board-regulated institution, the amount of tier 1 minority interest the Board-regulated institution may include in tier 1 capital is equal to:

(i) The tier 1 minority interest of the subsidiary; minus

(ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's tier 1 capital that is not owned by the Board-regulated institution multiplied by the difference between the tier 1 capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of tier 1 capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor, or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the Board-regulated institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The tier 1 capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards

established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

(5) *Total capital minority interest includable in the total capital of the Board-regulated institution.* For each consolidated subsidiary of the Board-regulated institution, the amount of total capital minority interest the Board-regulated institution may include in total capital is equal to:

(i) The total capital minority interest of the subsidiary; minus

(ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's total capital that is not owned by the Board-regulated institution multiplied by the difference between the total capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of total capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor, or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the Board-regulated institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The total capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 217.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

■ 49. In § 217.22:

■ a. Revise paragraphs (a)(1) and (4); and

■ b. Remove paragraph (a)(6); and

■ c. Redesignate paragraph (a)(7) as new paragraph (a)(6); and

■ d. In paragraph (b)(2)(i), remove the words "an advanced approaches Board-regulated institution" and add in their place the words "subject to subpart E of this part";

■ e. Revise paragraph (b)(2)(ii);

■ f. In paragraph (b)(2)(iii), remove the words "an advanced approaches Board-regulated institution" and add in their place the words "subject to subpart E of this part";

■ g. In paragraph (b)(2)(iv), remove the words "or FR Y-9SP";

■ h. In footnote 22, in paragraph (b)(2)(iv)(A), remove the words "12 CFR part 225 (Board)", and add in its place "12 CFR part 217 (Board)";

■ i. Revise paragraph (c)(2);

■ j. In paragraph (c)(4), remove the words "an advanced approaches Board-regulated institution" and add in their place the words "subject to subpart E of this part"; and

■ k. Revise paragraphs (c)(5)(i) and (ii), (c)(6), and (d)(2).

The revisions read as follows:

§ 217.22 Regulatory capital adjustments and deductions.

(a) * * *

(1)(i) Goodwill, net of associated deferred tax liabilities (DTLs) in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section; and

(ii) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, goodwill that is embedded in the valuation of a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock (and that is reflected in the consolidated financial statements of the Board-regulated institution), in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section;

* * * * *

(4) (i) For a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure;

(ii) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure and the portion of any CEO that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale;

(b) * * *

(2) * * *

(ii) A Board-regulated institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after the Board-regulated institution is required to comply with subpart A of this part. If the Board-regulated institution was previously subject to subpart E of this part, the Board-regulated institution must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after the Board-regulated institution is not subject to subpart E of this part.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) *Corresponding deduction approach.* For purposes of subpart C of this part, the corresponding deduction approach is the methodology used for the deductions from regulatory capital related to reciprocal cross holdings (as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section), investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for a Board-regulated institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section), non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section), and non-common stock significant investments in the capital of

unconsolidated financial institutions for a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(6) of this section). Under the corresponding deduction approach, a Board-regulated institution must make deductions from the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify if it were issued by the Board-regulated institution itself, as described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section. If the Board-regulated institution does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the required deduction, the shortfall must be deducted according to paragraph (f) of this section.

* * * * *

(5) * * *

(i) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct its non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions (as defined in § 217.2) that, in the aggregate and together with any investment in a covered debt instrument (as defined in § 217.2) issued by a financial institution in which the Board-regulated institution does not have a significant investment in the capital of the unconsolidated financial institution (as defined in § 217.2), exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements minus all deductions from and adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital elements required under paragraphs (a) through (c)(3) of this section (the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments) by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.²⁶ The deductions described in this paragraph are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, is not required to deduct from capital a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(5) to the extent the investment is related to the failed underwriting.²⁷ For any calculation under this paragraph (c)(5)(i), a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part may exclude the amount of an investment in a covered debt instrument under paragraph (c)(5)(iii) or (iv) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) For a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part, the amount to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) from a specific capital component is equal to:

(A) The Board-regulated institution's aggregate non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution and, if applicable, any investments in a covered debt instrument subject to deduction under this paragraph (c)(5), exceeding the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments, multiplied by

(B) The ratio of the Board-regulated institution's aggregate non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution (in the form of such capital component) to the Board-regulated institution's total non-significant investments in unconsolidated financial institutions, with an investment in a covered debt instrument being treated as tier 2 capital for this purpose.

* * * * *

(6) *Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are not in the form of common stock.* If a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part has a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, the Board-regulated institution must deduct from capital any such investment issued by the unconsolidated financial institution that is held by the Board-regulated institution other than an investment in the form of common stock, as well as any investment in a covered debt instrument issued by the unconsolidated financial institution, by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.²⁸ The deductions described in this section are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the Board, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct the significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(6) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(2) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must make deductions from regulatory capital as described in this paragraph (d)(2).

(i) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must

deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the amount of each of the items set forth in this paragraph (d)(2) that, individually, exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements, less adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section (the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold).

(A) DTAs arising from temporary differences that the Board-regulated institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct from the sum of its common equity tier 1 capital elements DTAs (net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with § 217.22(e)) arising from timing differences that the Board-regulated institution could realize through net operating loss carrybacks. The Board-regulated institution must risk weight these assets at 100 percent. For a state member bank that is a member of a consolidated group for tax purposes, the amount of DTAs that could be realized through net operating loss carrybacks may not exceed the amount that the state member bank could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent holding company.

(B) MSAs net of associated DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(C) Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock, net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.³⁰ Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock subject to the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold may be reduced by any goodwill embedded in the valuation of such investments deducted by the Board-regulated institution pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the Board, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution in the form of common stock pursuant to this paragraph (d)(2) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

(ii) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section that are not deducted as a result of the application of the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold, and that, in aggregate, exceed 17.65 percent of the sum of the Board-regulated institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements, minus adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, minus the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section (the 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold). Any goodwill that has been deducted under paragraph (a)(1) of this section can be excluded from the significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock.³¹

(iii) For purposes of calculating the amount of DTAs subject to the 10 and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part may exclude DTAs and DTLs relating to adjustments made to common equity tier 1 capital under paragraph (b) of this section. A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part that elects to exclude DTAs relating to adjustments under paragraph (b) of this section also must exclude DTLs and must do so consistently in all future calculations. A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part may change its exclusion preference only after obtaining the prior approval of the Board.

* * * * *

²⁶ With the prior written approval of the Board, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph if the financial

institution is in distress and if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution, as determined by the Board.

²⁷ Any non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or any investment in a covered debt instrument that is not required to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) or otherwise under this section must be assigned the appropriate risk weight under subparts D, E, or F of this part, as applicable.

²⁸ With prior written approval of the Board, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, including an investment in a covered debt instrument, under this paragraph (c)(6) or otherwise under this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the Board.

* * * * *

³⁰ With the prior written approval of the Board, for the period of time stipulated by the Board, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital instrument of an unconsolidated financial institution in distress in the form of common stock pursuant to this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the Board.

³¹ The amount of the items in paragraph (d)(2) of this section that is not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital pursuant to this section must be included in the risk-weighted assets of the Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part and assigned a 250 percent risk weight for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets and assigned the appropriate risk weight for the investment under subpart E of this part for purposes of expanded total risk-weighted assets.

Subpart D—Risk-Weighted Assets—Standardized Approach

§ 217.30 [Amended]

■ 50. In § 217.30, in paragraph (b), remove the words “covered positions” and add in their place the words “market risk covered positions”.

§ 217.34 [Amended]

■ 51. In § 217.34, in paragraph (a), remove the citation “§ 217.132(c)” wherever it appears, and add in its place the citation “§ 217.113”.

■ 52. In § 217.37, revise paragraph (c)(1) to read as follows:

§ 217.37 Collateralized transactions.

* * * * *

(c) *Collateral haircut approach*—(1) *General.* A Board-regulated institution may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures an eligible margin loan, repo-style transaction, collateralized derivative contract, or single-product netting set of such transactions, and of any collateral that secures a repo-style transaction that is included in the Board-regulated institution's measure for market risk under subpart F of this part by using the collateral haircut approach in this section. A Board-regulated institution may use the standard supervisory haircuts in paragraph (c)(3) of this section or, with prior written approval of the Board, its own estimates of haircuts according to paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

* * * * *

§ 217.61 [Amended]

■ 53. In § 217.61:

■ a. Remove the citation “§ 217.172” wherever it appears, and add in its place the citations “§§ 217.160 and 217.161”; and

■ b. Remove the sentence “An advanced approaches Board-regulated institution that has not received approval from the Board to exit parallel run pursuant to § 217.121(d) is subject to the disclosure requirements described in §§ 217.62 and 217.63.”.

■ 54. In § 217.63:

■ a. In table 3, revise entry (c); and

■ b. Remove paragraphs (d) and (e).

The revision reads as follows:

§ 217.63 Disclosures by Board-regulated institutions described in § 217.61.

* * * * *

Table 3 to § 217.63—Capital Adequacy

* * *			* * *		
		(c)	Market risk-weighted assets as calculated under subpart F of this part 217.		
* * *			* * *		

* * * * *

Subpart G—Transition Provisions

■ 55. In § 217.300:

■ a. Revise paragraph (a);

■ b. Add paragraph (b); and

■ c. Remove and reserve paragraphs (f) through (i).

The revision and addition read as follows:

§ 217.300 Transitions.

(a) *Transition adjustments for AOCI.* Beginning July 1, 2025, a Category III Board-regulated institution or a Category IV Board-regulated institution must subtract from the sum of its common equity tier 1 elements, before making deductions required under § 217.22(c) or (d), the AOCI adjustment amount multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 1 to § 217.300.

The transition AOCI adjustment amount is the sum of:

(1) Net unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale debt securities, plus

(2) Accumulated net gains or losses on cash flow hedges, plus

(3) Any amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans, plus

(4) Net unrealized holding gains or losses on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.

Table 1 to § 217.300

Transition AOCI Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage applicable to transition AOCI adjustment amount
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	75
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	50
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	25
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	0

(b) *Expanded total risk-weighted assets.* Beginning July 1, 2025, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must comply with the requirements of subpart B of this part

using transition expanded total risk-weighted assets as calculated under this paragraph (b) in place of expanded total risk-weighted assets. Transition expanded total risk-weighted assets is a

Board-regulated institution's expanded total risk-weighted assets multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 2 to § 217.300.

Table 2 to § 217.300

Transition Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Asset Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage of expanded total risk-weighted assets
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	80
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	85
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	90
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	100

* * * *

■ 56. In § 217.301:

■ a. Remove paragraph (b)(5);

■ b. Revise paragraph (c)(2);

■ c. Revise paragraph (d)(2)(ii); and

■ d. Remove and reserve paragraph (e).

The revisions read as follows:

§ 217.301 Current expected credit losses (CECL) transition.

* * * *

(c) * * *

(2) For purposes of the election described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part must increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by fifty percent of its CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the

supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period.

(d) * * *

(2) * * *

(ii) A Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part that has elected the 2020 CECL transition provision described in this paragraph (d) may increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by one-hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by one hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary

leverage ratio by fifty percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fourth year of the transition period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fifth year of the transition period.

* * * *

§ 217.303 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 57. Remove and reserve § 217.303.

§ 217.304 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 58. Remove and reserve § 217.304.

§§ 217.1, 217.2, 217.10, 217.12, 217.22, 217.34, 217.35, 217.61, 217.300, Appendix A to Part 217 [Amended]

■ 59. In the table below, for each section indicated in the left column, remove the words indicated in the middle column from wherever it appears in the section, and add the words indicated in the right column:

BILLING CODE 6210-01-P; 6714-01-P; 4810-33-P

Sections:	Remove the following words:	Add the following words:
217.1	“an advanced approaches Board-regulated institution”	“a Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part 217”
217.2		
217.12(a)(2) introductory text		
217.22(b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iii), (c)(1), (c)(2)(ii)(D), (c)(3)(ii), footnote [24] of (c)(4), (c)(5)(iii), (d)(1), and (f);		
217.34		
217.35(a)(3)		
217.61		
217.300(c)		
217.1	“advanced approaches Board-regulated institution”	“Board-regulated institution subject to subpart E of this part 217”
217.2		
217.22(b)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iii), (c)(1), (c)(2)(ii)(D), (c)(3)(ii), (c)(5)(iii), (d)(1), and (f); and		
217.34		
217.1	“advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets”	“expanded total risk-weighted assets”
217.10(d); and		
217.22(g).		
217.2, in the definition of “qualifying central counterparty (QCCP)”	“§ 217.133”	“§ 217.114”
217.34(a)		
217.35(a)(3)		
Part 217 Appendix A	“advanced approaches institutions”	“institutions subject to subpart E of the agencies’ capital rule”
	“advanced approaches banking organizations”	“banking organizations subject to subpart E of the agencies’ capital rule”
Part 217 Appendix A, paragraph 1.(a)	“(FDIC)”	“(FDIC, and together with the Board and OCC, the agencies)”

■ 60. In Appendix A to part 217, revise footnotes 2 and 4 to read as follows:

Appendix A to Part 217—The Federal Reserve Board’s Framework for Implementing the Countercyclical Capital Buffer

* * * * *

² 12 CFR 217.11(b). The CCyB applies only to banking organizations subject to subpart E of the Federal banking agencies’ capital rule, which generally applies to those banking organizations with greater than \$250 billion in average total consolidated assets and those banking organizations with greater than \$100 billion in average total consolidated assets and at least \$75 billion in average total nonbank assets, average weighted short-term

wholesale funding, or average off-balance-sheet exposure. *See, e.g.*, 12 CFR 217.100(b).

* * * * *

⁴ The CcyB was subject to a phase-in arrangement between 2016 and 2019.

* * * * *

■ 61. Redesignate the footnotes in part 217, as follows:

Section	Current Footnote Number	New Footnote Number
217.2 – “Cleared transaction”	3	1
217.2 – “Collateral agreement”	4	2
217.2 – “Eligible margin loan”	5	3
217.2 – “Eligible margin loan”	6	4
217.2 – “Qualifying master netting agreement”	7	5
217.2 – “Repo-style transaction”	8	6
217.2 – “Statutory multifamily mortgage”	9	7
217.20(b)(3)	11	1
217.20(c)(1)(v)(C)	12	2
217.20(c)(1)(xiii)	13	3
217.20(c)(3)(i)	14	4
217.20(c)(3)(i)	15	5
217.20(c)(3)(ii)	16	6
217.20(d)(1)(iv)	16	7
217.20(d)(1)(v)(C)	17	8
217.20(d)(1)(ix)	18	9
217.20(d)(4)(i)	19	10
217.20(d)(4)(i)	20	11
217.20(d)(4)(ii)	21	12
217.22(b)(2)(iv)(A)	22	1
217.22(c) paragraph heading	23	2
217.22(c)(4)	24	3
217.22(c)(4)	25	4
217.22(c)(5)(i)	26	5
217.22(c)(5)(i)	27	6
217.22(c)(6)	28	7
217.22(d)(1)(i)	29	8
217.22(d)(2)(i)(C)	30	9
217.22(d)(2)(ii)	31	10

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

PART 225—BANK HOLDING COMPANIES AND CHANGE IN BANK CONTROL (REGULATION Y)

■ 62. The authority citation for part 225 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 1817(j)(13), 1818, 1828(o), 1831i, 1831p-1, 1843(c)(8), 1844(b), 1972(1), 3106, 3108, 3310, 3331-3351, 3906, 3907, and 3909; 15 U.S.C. 1681s, 1681w, 6801, and 6805.

Subpart A—General Provisions

■ 63. In § 225.8:

- a. Remove paragraph (d)(1);
- b. Redesignate paragraphs (d)(2) through (21) as (d)(1) through (20), respectively;
- c. Revise newly redesignated paragraphs (d)(9) and (16);
- d. Add paragraph (e)(1)(iv); and
- e. Revise paragraph (f)(2).

The revisions and addition read as follows:

§ 225.8 Capital planning and stress capital buffer requirement.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(9) *Effective capital distribution limitations* means any limitations on capital distributions established by the Board by order or regulation, including pursuant to 12 CFR part 217.11, 225.4, 252.63, 252.165, and 263.202.

* * * * *

(16) *Regulatory capital ratio* means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the bank holding company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) * * *

(iv) For purposes of paragraph (e) of this section, a bank holding company must calculate its regulatory capital ratios using either 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, or 12 CFR part 217, subpart E, whichever subpart resulted in the higher amount of total risk-weighted assets as of the last day of the previous capital plan cycle.

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(2) *Stress capital buffer requirement calculation.* A bank holding company's stress capital buffer requirement is equal to the greater of:

(i) The following calculation:

(A) The bank holding company's common equity tier 1 capital ratio as of the last day of the previous capital plan

cycle, unless otherwise determined by the Board; minus

(B) The bank holding company's lowest projected common equity tier 1 capital ratio in any quarter of the planning horizon under a supervisory stress test; plus

(C) The ratio of:

(1) The sum of the bank holding company's planned common stock dividends (expressed as a dollar amount) for each of the fourth through seventh quarters of the planning horizon; to

(2) The risk-weighted assets of the bank holding company in the quarter in which the bank holding company had its lowest projected common equity tier 1 capital ratio in any quarter of the planning horizon under a supervisory stress test; and

(ii) 2.5 percent.

* * * * *

PART 238—SAVINGS AND LOAN HOLDING COMPANIES (REGULATION LL)

■ 64. The authority citation for part 238 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 552, 559; 12 U.S.C. 1462, 1462a, 1463, 1464, 1467, 1467a, 1468, 5365; 1813, 1817, 1829e, 1831i, 1972; 15 U.S.C. 78l.

Subpart O—Supervisory Stress Test Requirements for Covered Savings and Loan Holding Companies

■ 65. In § 238.130:

- a. Remove the definition of “Advanced approaches”; and
- b. Revise the definition of “Regulatory capital ratio”.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 238.130 Definitions.

* * * * *

Regulatory capital ratio means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12; for purposes of this section, regulatory capital ratios may be calculated using each of 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, and 12 CFR part 217, subpart E.

* * * * *

Subpart P—Company-Run Stress Test Requirements for Savings and Loan Holding Companies

■ 66. In § 238.141:

- a. Remove the definition of “Advanced approaches”; and
- b. Revise the definition of “Regulatory capital ratio”.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 238.141 Definitions.

* * * * *

Regulatory capital ratio means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12; except that a savings and loan holding company must calculate its regulatory capital ratios using either 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, or 12 CFR part 217, subpart E, whichever subpart resulted in the higher amount of total risk-weighted assets as of the last day of the previous stress test cycle.

* * * * *

Subpart Q—Single Counterparty Credit Limits for Covered Savings and Loan Holding Companies**§ 238.151 [Amended]**

■ 67. In § 238.151, remove the words “in table 1 to § 217.132 of this chapter” wherever they appear and add in their place the words “in table 1 to § 217.121 of this chapter”.

§ 238.153 [Amended]

■ 68. In § 238.153, remove the words “any of the methods that the covered company is authorized to use under 12 CFR part 217, subparts D and E” wherever they appear and add in their place the words “the method specified in 12 CFR part 217 subpart E”.

Subpart S—Capital Planning and Stress Capital Buffer Requirement

■ 69. In § 238.170:

- a. Remove paragraph (d)(1);
- b. Redesignate paragraphs (d)(2) through (18) as (d)(1) through (17), respectively;
- c. Revise newly redesignated paragraphs (d)(9) and (14);
- d. Add paragraph (e)(1)(iv); and
- e. Revise paragraph (f)(2).

The revisions and addition read as follows:

§ 238.170 Capital planning and stress capital buffer requirement.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(9) *Effective capital distribution limitations* means any limitations on capital distributions established by the Board by order or regulation, including pursuant to 12 CFR 217.11.

* * * * *

(14) *Regulatory capital ratio* means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for

the covered savings and loan holding company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) * * *

(iv) For purposes of this paragraph (e), a savings and loan holding company must calculate its regulatory capital ratios using either 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, or 12 CFR part 217, subpart E, whichever subpart resulted in the higher amount of total risk-weighted assets as of the last day of the previous capital plan cycle.

* * * * *

(f) * * *

(2) *Stress capital buffer requirement calculation.* A covered savings and loan holding company's stress capital buffer requirement is equal to the greater of:

(i) The following calculation:

(A) The covered savings and loan holding company's common equity tier 1 capital ratio as of the last day of the previous capital plan cycle, unless otherwise determined by the Board; minus

(B) The covered savings and loan holding company's lowest projected common equity tier 1 capital ratio in any quarter of the planning horizon under a supervisory stress test; plus

(C) The ratio of:

(1) The sum of the covered savings and loan holding company's planned common stock dividends (expressed as a dollar amount) for each of the fourth through seventh quarters of the planning horizon; to

(2) The risk-weighted assets of the covered savings and loan holding company in the quarter in which the covered savings and loan holding company had its lowest projected common equity tier 1 capital ratio in any quarter of the planning horizon under a supervisory stress test; and

(ii) 2.5 percent.

* * * * *

PART 252—ENHANCED PRUDENTIAL STANDARDS (REGULATION YY)

■ 70. The authority citation for part 252 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 321–338a, 481–486, 1467a, 1818, 1828, 1831n, 1831o, 1831p–1, 1831w, 1835, 1844(b), 1844(c), 3101 *et seq.*, 3101 note, 3904, 3906–3909, 4808, 5361, 5362, 5365, 5366, 5367, 5368, 5371.

Subpart B—Company-Run Stress Test Requirements for State Member Banks With Total Consolidated Assets Over \$250 Billion

■ 71. In § 252.12:

■ a. Remove the definition of “Advanced approaches”; and

■ b. Revise the definition of “Regulatory capital ratio”.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 252.12 Definitions.

* * * * *

Regulatory capital ratio means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the state member bank by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12; except that the state member bank must calculate its regulatory capital ratios using either 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, or 12 CFR part 217, subpart E, whichever subpart resulted in the higher amount of total risk-weighted assets as of the last day of the previous stress test cycle.

* * * * *

Subpart E—Supervisory Stress Test Requirements for Certain U.S. Banking Organizations With \$100 Billion or More in Total Consolidated Assets and Nonbank Financial Companies Supervised by the Board

■ 72. In § 252.42:

■ a. Remove the definition of “Advanced approaches”; and

■ b. Revise the definition of “Regulatory capital ratio”.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 252.42 Definitions.

* * * * *

Regulatory capital ratio means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12; for purposes of this section regulatory capital ratios may be calculated using each of 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, and 12 CFR part 217, subpart E.

* * * * *

Subpart F—Company-Run Stress Test Requirements for Certain U.S. Bank Holding Companies and Nonbank Financial Companies Supervised by the Board

■ 73. In § 252.52:

■ a. Remove the definition of “Advanced approaches”; and

■ b. Revise the definition of “Regulatory capital ratio”.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 252.52 Definitions.

* * * * *

Regulatory capital ratio means a capital ratio for which the Board has established minimum requirements for the company by regulation or order, including, as applicable, any regulatory capital ratios calculated under 12 CFR part 217 and the deductions required under 12 CFR 248.12; except that the covered company must calculate its regulatory capital ratios using either 12 CFR part 217, subpart D, or 12 CFR part 217, subpart E, whichever subpart resulted in the higher amount of total risk-weighted assets as of the last day of the previous stress test cycle.

* * * * *

Subpart G—External Long-term Debt Requirement, External Total Loss-absorbing Capacity Requirement and Buffer, and Restrictions on Corporate Practices for U.S. Global Systemically Important Banking Organizations

■ 74. In § 252.61, revise the definition of “Total risk-weighted assets” to read as follows:

§ 252.61 Definitions.

* * * * *

Total risk-weighted assets means the greater of standardized total risk-weighted assets and expanded total risk-weighted assets, each as calculated under part 217 of this chapter.

Subpart H—Single-Counterparty Credit Limits

§ 252.71 [Amended]

■ 75. In § 252.71, remove the words “in Table 1 to § 217.132 of the Board's Regulation Q (12 CFR 217.132)” wherever they appear and add in their place the words “in Table 1 to § 217.121 of the Board's Regulation Q (12 CFR 217.121)”.

§ 252.73 [Amended]

■ 76. In § 252.73, remove the words “any of the methods that the covered company is authorized to use under the Board's Regulation Q (12 CFR part 217, subparts D and E)” wherever they appear and add, in their place, the words “the method specified in 12 CFR part 217 subpart E”.

Subpart N—Enhanced Prudential Standards for Foreign Banking Organizations With Total Consolidated Assets of \$100 Billion or More and Combined U.S. Assets of Less Than \$100 Billion

■ 77. In § 252.147, revise paragraph (e)(1)(i) to read as follows:

§ 252.147 U.S. intermediate holding company requirement for foreign banking organizations with combined U.S. assets of less than \$100 billion and U.S. non-branch assets of \$50 billion or more.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) A U.S. intermediate holding company must comply with 12 CFR part 217 in the same manner as a bank holding company.

* * * * *

Subpart O—Enhanced Prudential Standards for Foreign Banking Organizations With Total Consolidated Assets of \$100 Billion or More and Combined U.S. Assets of \$100 Billion or More

■ 78. In § 252.153, revise paragraph (e)(1)(i) to read as follows:

§ 252.153 U.S. intermediate holding company requirement for foreign banking organizations with combined U.S. assets of \$100 billion or more and U.S. non-branch assets of \$50 billion or more.

* * * * *

(e) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) A U.S. intermediate holding company must comply with 12 CFR part 217 in the same manner as a bank holding company.

* * * * *

Subpart Q—Single Counterparty Credit Limits

§ 252.171 [Amended]

■ 79. In § 252.171, remove the words “in Table 1 to § 217.132 of the Board’s Regulation Q (12 CFR 217.132)” wherever they appear and add in their place the words “in Table 1 to § 217.121 of the Board’s Regulation Q (12 CFR 217.121)”.

§ 252.173 [Amended]

■ 80. In § 252.173, remove the words “any of the methods that the covered company is authorized to use under the Board’s Regulation Q (12 CFR part 217, subparts D and E)” wherever they appear and add, in their place, the words “the method specified in 12 CFR part 217 subpart E”.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation 12 CFR Chapter III

Authority and Issuance

For the reasons stated in the common preamble, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation proposes to amend 12 CFR part 324 as follows:

PART 324—CAPITAL ADEQUACY OF FDIC-SUPERVISED INSTITUTIONS

■ 81. The authority citation for part 324 continues to read as follows:

Authority: 12 U.S.C. 1815(a), 1815(b), 1816, 1818(a), 1818(b), 1818(c), 1818(t), 1819(Tenth), 1828(c), 1828(d), 1828(i), 1828(n), 1828(o), 1831o, 1835, 3907, 3909, 4808; 5371; 5412; Pub. L. 102–233, 105 Stat. 1761, 1789, 1790 (12 U.S.C. 1831n note); Pub. L. 102–242, 105 Stat. 2236, 2355, as amended by Pub. L. 103–325, 108 Stat. 2160, 2233 (12 U.S.C. 1828 note); Pub. L. 102–242, 105 Stat. 2236, 2386, as amended by Pub. L. 102–550, 106 Stat. 3672, 4089 (12 U.S.C. 1828 note); Pub. L. 111–203, 124 Stat. 1376, 1887 (15 U.S.C. 780–7 note); Pub. L. 115–174; section 4014 § 201, Pub. L. 116–136, 134 Stat. 281 (15 U.S.C. 9052).

■ 82. Revise subpart E and subpart F of part 324 as set forth at the end of the common preamble.

■ 83. For purposes of part 324, Subpart E and subpart F of the common rule are amended as follows:

■ a. Remove “[AGENCY]” and add “FDIC” in its place wherever it appears;

■ b. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]” and add “FDIC-supervised institution” in its place wherever it appears;

■ c. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATIONS]” and add “FDIC-supervised institutions” in its place wherever it appears;

■ d. Remove “[BANKING ORGANIZATION]’s” and add “FDIC-supervised institution’s” in its place, wherever it appears;

■ e. Remove “[bank]” and add “FDIC-supervised institution” in its place, wherever it appears;

■ f. Remove “[REAL ESTATE LENDING GUIDELINES]” and add “12 CFR part 365, Subpart A, Appendix A” in its place wherever it appears;

■ g. Remove “[APPRAISAL RULE]” and add “12 CFR part 323, Subpart A” in its place wherever it appears;

■ h. Remove “_____.” And add “324.” In its place wherever it appears;

■ i. Remove “[REGULATORY REPORT]” and add “Call Report” in its place wherever it appears.

Subpart A—General Provisions

■ 84. In § 324.1, revise paragraph (f) to read as follows.

§ 324.1 Purpose, applicability, reservations of authority, and timing.

* * * * *

(f) *Transitions and timing*—(1) *Transitions*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, an FDIC-supervised institution must make any adjustments provided in subpart G of this part for purposes of implementing this part.

(2) *Timing*. An FDIC-supervised institution that changes from one category to another category, or that changes from having no category to having a category, must comply with the requirements of its category in this part, including applicable transition provisions of the requirements in this part, no later than on the first day of the second quarter following the change in the FDIC-supervised institution’s category.

* * * * *

■ 85. Amend § 324.2 as follows:

■ a. Redesignate footnotes 3 through 9 as footnotes 1 through 7, respectively.

■ b. Remove the definitions for “Advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution”, “Advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets”, and “Advanced market risk-weighted assets”;

■ c. Revise the definitions for “Category II FDIC-supervised institution” and “Category III FDIC-supervised institution”;

■ d. Add the definition for “Category IV FDIC-supervised institution” in alphabetical order;

■ e. Revise newly redesignated footnote 1 to paragraph (2) of the definition for “Cleared transaction”;

■ f. Revise the definition for “Corporate exposure”;

■ g. Remove the definition for “Credit-risk-weighted assets”;

■ h. Add the definition for “CVA risk-weighted assets” in alphabetical order;

■ i. Revise the definition for “Effective notional amount”;

■ j. Remove the definition for “Eligible credit reserves”;

■ k. Revise the definition for “Eligible guarantee”;

■ l. Add the definition for “Expanded total risk-weighted assets” in alphabetical order;

■ m. Remove the definition for “Expected credit loss (ECL)”;

■ n. Revise the definitions for “Exposure amount”, paragraph (5)(i) of the definition for “Financial institution”, and the definition for “Market risk FDIC-supervised institution”;

■ o. Add the definition for “Market risk-weighted assets” in alphabetical order;

■ p. Revise the definitions for “Net independent collateral amount”,

“Netting set”, and “Protection amount (P)”;

■ q. In the definition for “Residential mortgage exposure”;

■ i. Remove paragraph (2);

■ ii. Redesignate paragraphs (1)(i) and (ii) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively; and

■ iii. In newly redesignated paragraph (2), remove the words “family; and” and add, in their place, the word “family.”;

■ r. Remove the definition for “Specific wrong-way risk”;

■ s. Revise the definitions for “Speculative grade”, “Standardized market risk-weighted assets”,

“Standardized total risk-weighted assets”, and “Sub-speculative grade”;

■ t. Add the definition for “Total credit risk-weighted assets” in alphabetical order;

■ u. Revise the definition for “Unregulated financial institution”; u. Remove the definition for “Value-at-Risk (VaR)”;

■ v. Revise the definition for “Variation margin amount”;

The additions and revisions read as follows:

§ 324.2 Definitions.

* * * * *

Category II FDIC-supervised institution means an FDIC-supervised institution that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5, and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category II banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or

(2)(i) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the FDIC-supervised institution’s total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, equal to \$700 billion or more. If the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or the average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; or

(ii)(A) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the FDIC-supervised institution’s total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more but less than \$700 billion. If the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent quarters, total consolidated assets is based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; and

(B) Has cross-jurisdictional activity, calculated based on the average of its cross-jurisdictional activity for the four most recent calendar quarters, of \$75 billion or more. Cross-jurisdictional activity is the sum of cross-jurisdictional claims and cross-jurisdictional liabilities, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form.

(3) After meeting the criteria in paragraph (2) of this definition, an FDIC supervised-institution continues to be a Category II FDIC-supervised institution until the FDIC-supervised institution has:

(i) Less than \$700 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; and

(ii) (A) Less than \$75 billion in cross-jurisdictional activity for each of the four most recent calendar quarters. Cross-jurisdictional activity is the sum of cross-jurisdictional claims and cross-jurisdictional liabilities, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form; or

(B) Less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters.

Category III FDIC-supervised institution means an FDIC-supervised institution that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important banking organization or a Category II FDIC-supervised institution and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category III banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or

(2)(i) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the FDIC-supervised institution’s total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, equal to \$250 billion or more. If the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; or

(ii)(A) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the FDIC-supervised institution’s total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more but less than \$250 billion. If the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on its total consolidated assets, as

reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter or average of the most recent quarters, as applicable; and

(B) Has at least one of the following in paragraphs (2)(ii)(B)(1) through (3) of this definition, each calculated as the average of the four most recent calendar quarters, or if the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed each applicable reporting form for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, for the most recent quarter or quarters, as applicable:

(1) Total nonbank assets, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–9LP or equivalent reporting form, equal to \$75 billion or more;

(2) Off-balance sheet exposure equal to \$75 billion or more. Off-balance sheet exposure is a FDIC-supervised institution’s total exposure, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form, minus the total consolidated assets of the FDIC-supervised institution, as reported on the Call Report; or

(3) Weighted short-term wholesale funding, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form, equal to \$75 billion or more.

(iii) After meeting the criteria in paragraph (2)(ii) of this definition, an FDIC-supervised institution continues to be a Category III FDIC-supervised institution until the FDIC-supervised institution:

(A) Has:

(1) Less than \$250 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters;

(2) Less than \$75 billion in total nonbank assets, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–9LP or equivalent reporting form, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters;

(3) Less than \$75 billion in weighted short-term wholesale funding, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; and

(4) Less than \$75 billion in off-balance sheet exposure for each of the four most recent calendar quarters. Off-balance sheet exposure is an FDIC-supervised institution’s total exposure, calculated in accordance with the instructions to the FR Y–15 or equivalent reporting form, minus the total consolidated assets of the FDIC-supervised institution, as reported on the Call Report; or

(B) Has less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the

Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; or
(C) Is a Category II FDIC-supervised institution.

Category IV FDIC-supervised institution means an FDIC-supervised institution that is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important banking organization, a Category II FDIC-supervised institution, or a Category III FDIC-supervised institution and that:

(1) Is a subsidiary of a Category IV banking organization, as defined pursuant to 12 CFR 252.5 or 12 CFR 238.10, as applicable; or:

(2) Has total consolidated assets, calculated based on the average of the FDIC-supervised institution's total consolidated assets for the four most recent calendar quarters as reported on the Call Report, of \$100 billion or more. If the FDIC-supervised institution has not filed the Call Report for each of the four most recent calendar quarters, total consolidated assets is calculated based on the average of its total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for the most recent quarter(s) available.

(3) After meeting the criterion in paragraph (2) of this definition, an FDIC-supervised institution continues to be a Category IV FDIC-supervised institution until it:

(i) Has less than \$100 billion in total consolidated assets, as reported on the Call Report, for each of the four most recent calendar quarters; or

(ii) Is a Category II FDIC-supervised institution or Category III FDIC-supervised institution.

* * * * *

Cleared transaction * * *

(2) * * *

¹ For the standardized approach treatment of these exposures, see § 324.34(e) (OTC derivative contracts) or § 324.37(c) (repo-style transactions). For the expanded risk-based approach treatment of these exposures, see § 324.113 (OTC derivative contracts) or § 324.121 (repo-style transactions).

* * * * *

Corporate exposure means an exposure to a company that is not:

(1) An exposure to a sovereign, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a multi-lateral development bank (MDB), a depository institution, a foreign bank, or a credit union, a public sector entity (PSE);

(2) An exposure to a government-sponsored enterprises (GSE);

(3) For purposes of subpart D of this part, a residential mortgage exposure;

(4) A pre-sold construction loan;

(5) A statutory multifamily mortgage;

(6) A high volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure;

(7) A cleared transaction;

(8) A default fund contribution;

(9) A securitization exposure;

(10) An equity exposure;

(11) An unsettled transaction;

(12) A policy loan;

(13) A separate account;

(14) A Paycheck Protection Program covered loan as defined in section 7(a)(36) or (37) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(a)(36)–(37));

(15) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a real estate exposure, as defined in § 324.101; or

(16) For purposes of subpart E of this part, a retail exposure as defined in § 324.101.

* * * * *

CVA risk-weighted assets means the measure for CVA risk calculated under § 324.221(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Effective notional amount means for an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the lesser of the contractual notional amount of the credit risk mitigant and the exposures amount of the hedged exposure, multiplied by the percentage coverage of the credit risk mitigant.

* * * * *

Eligible guarantee means a guarantee that:

(1) Is written;

(2) Is either:

(i) Unconditional, or

(ii) A contingent obligation of the U.S. government or its agencies, the enforceability of which is dependent upon some affirmative action on the part of the beneficiary of the guarantee or a third party (for example, meeting servicing requirements);

(3) Covers all or a pro rata portion of all contractual payments of the obligated party on the reference exposure;

(4) Gives the beneficiary a direct claim against the protection provider;

(5) Is not unilaterally cancelable by the protection provider for reasons other than the breach of the contract by the beneficiary;

(6) Except for a guarantee by a sovereign, is legally enforceable against the protection provider in a jurisdiction where the protection provider has sufficient assets against which a judgment may be attached and enforced;

(7) Requires the protection provider to make payment to the beneficiary on the occurrence of a default (as defined in the guarantee) of the obligated party on the reference exposure in a timely manner without the beneficiary first having to take legal actions to pursue the obligor for payment;

(8) Does not increase the beneficiary's cost of credit protection on the guarantee in response to deterioration in the credit quality of the reference exposure;

(9) Is not provided by an affiliate of the FDIC-supervised institution, unless the affiliate is an insured depository institution, foreign bank, securities broker or dealer, or insurance company that:

(i) Does not control the FDIC-supervised institution; and

(ii) Is subject to consolidated supervision and regulation comparable to that imposed on depository institutions, U.S. securities broker-dealers, or U.S. insurance companies (as the case may be); and

(10) Is provided by an eligible guarantor.

* * * * *

Expanded total risk-weighted assets means the greater of:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Total credit risk-weighted assets;

(ii) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under §§ 324.141 and 324.142;

(iii) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 324.150;

(iv) Market risk-weighted assets; and

(v) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus

(vi) Any amount of the FDIC-supervised institution's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves; or

(2)(i) 72.5 percent of the sum of:

(A) Total credit risk-weighted assets;

(B) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under § 324.141 and 324.142;

(C) Risk-weighted assets for operational risk as calculated under § 324.150;

(D) Standardized market risk-weighted assets; and

(E) CVA risk-weighted assets; minus

(ii) Any amount of the FDIC-supervised institution's adjusted allowance for credit losses that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of allocated transfer risk reserves.

* * * * *

Exposure amount means:

(1) For the on-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security, if the FDIC-supervised institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 324.22(b)(2)); an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the FDIC-supervised

institution determines the exposure amount under § 324.37 or § 324.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the FDIC-supervised institution's carrying value of the exposure.

(2) For a security (that is not a securitization exposure, equity exposure, or preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP) classified as available-for-sale or held-to-maturity if the FDIC-supervised institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 324.22(b)(2)), the FDIC-supervised institution's carrying value (including net accrued but unpaid interest and fees) for the exposure less any net unrealized gains on the exposure and plus any net unrealized losses on the exposure.

(3) For available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP if the FDIC-supervised institution has made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in § 324.22(b)(2)), the FDIC-supervised institution's carrying value of the exposure less any net unrealized gains on the exposure that are reflected in such carrying value but excluded from the FDIC-supervised institution's regulatory capital components.

(4) For the off-balance sheet component of an exposure (other than an OTC derivative contract; a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the FDIC-supervised institution calculates the exposure amount under § 324.37 or § 324.121, as applicable; a cleared transaction; a default fund contribution; or a securitization exposure), the notional amount of the off-balance sheet component multiplied by the appropriate credit conversion factor (CCF) in § 324.33 or § 324.112, as applicable.

(5) For an exposure that is an OTC derivative contract, the exposure amount determined under § 324.34 or § 324.113, as applicable.

(6) For an exposure that is a cleared transaction, the exposure amount determined under § 324.35 or § 324.114, as applicable.

(7) For an exposure that is an eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction for which the FDIC-supervised institution calculates the exposure amount as provided in § 324.37 or § 324.121, as applicable, the exposure amount determined under § 324.37 or § 324.121, as applicable.

(8) For an exposure that is a securitization exposure, the exposure amount determined under § 324.42 or § 324.131, as applicable.

Financial institution * * *

(5) * * *

(i) 85 percent or more of the total consolidated annual gross revenues (as determined in accordance with applicable accounting standards) of the company in either of the two most recent calendar years were derived, directly or indirectly, by the company on a consolidated basis from the activities; or

* * * * *

Market risk FDIC-supervised institution means a FDIC-supervised institution that is described in § 324.201(b)(1).

Market risk-weighted assets means the measure for market risk calculated pursuant to § 324.204(a) multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

Net independent collateral amount means the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 324.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to an FDIC-supervised institution less the fair value amount of the independent collateral, as adjusted by the haircuts under § 324.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the FDIC-supervised institution to the counterparty, excluding such amounts held in a bankruptcy-remote manner or posted to a QCCP and held in conformance with the operational requirements in § 324.3.

Netting set means:

(1) A group of transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a qualifying master netting agreement and that consist only of:

- (i) Derivative contracts;
- (ii) Repo-style transactions; or
- (iii) Eligible margin loans.

(2) For derivative contracts, netting set also includes a single derivative contract between an FDIC-supervised institution and a single counterparty.

* * * * *

Protection amount (P) means, with respect to an exposure hedged by an eligible guarantee or eligible credit derivative, the effective notional amount of the guarantee or credit derivative, reduced to reflect any currency mismatch, maturity mismatch, or lack of restructuring coverage (as provided in § 324.36 or § 324.120, as appropriate).

* * * * *

Speculative grade means that the entity to which the FDIC-supervised institution is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, has adequate capacity to meet financial commitments in the near term, but is vulnerable to adverse economic

conditions, such that should economic conditions deteriorate, the entity would present an elevated default risk.

Standardized market risk-weighted assets means the standardized measure for market risk calculated under § 324.204(b) multiplied by 12.5.

Standardized total risk-weighted assets means:

(1) The sum of:

(i) Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk as calculated under § 324.31;

(ii) Total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § 324.35;

(iii) Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions as calculated under § 324.38;

(iv) Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures as calculated under § 324.42;

(v) Total risk-weighted assets for equity exposures as calculated under § 324.52 and § 324.53; and

(vi) For a market risk FDIC-supervised institution only, market risk-weighted assets; less

(2) Any amount of the FDIC-supervised institution's allowance for loan and lease losses or adjusted allowance for credit losses, as applicable, that is not included in tier 2 capital and any amount of "allocated transfer risk reserves."

* * * * *

Sub-speculative grade means that the entity to which the FDIC-supervised institution is exposed through a loan or security, or the reference entity with respect to a credit derivative, depends on favorable economic conditions to meet its financial commitments, such that should such economic conditions deteriorate the entity likely would default on its financial commitments.

* * * * *

Total credit risk-weighted assets means the sum of:

(1) Total risk-weighted assets for general credit risk as calculated under § 324.110;

(2) Total risk-weighted assets for cleared transactions and default fund contributions as calculated under § 324.114;

(3) Total risk-weighted assets for unsettled transactions as calculated under § 324.115; and

(4) Total risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures as calculated under § 324.132.

* * * * *

Unregulated financial institution means a financial institution that is not a regulated financial institution, including any financial institution that

* * * * *

would meet the definition of “Financial institution” under this section but for the ownership interest thresholds set forth in paragraph (4)(i) of that definition.

* * * * *

Variation margin amount means the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 324.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, that a counterparty to a netting set has posted to an FDIC-supervised institution less the fair value amount of the variation margin, as adjusted by the standard supervisory haircuts under § 324.121(c)(2)(iii), as applicable, posted by the FDIC-supervised institution to the counterparty.

* * * * *

§ 324.3 [Amended]

■ 86. In § 324.3, remove and reserve paragraph (c).

■ 87. In § 324.4:

■ a. Redesignate footnote 10 as footnote 1; and

■ b. Revise newly redesignated footnote 1.

The revision reads as follows:

§ 324.4 Inadequate capital as an unsafe or unsound practice or condition.

* * * * *

¹ The term total assets shall have the same meaning as provided in 12 CFR 324.401(g).

Subpart B—Capital Ratio Requirements and Buffers

■ 88. In § 324.10, revise paragraphs (a)(1)(v), (b) introductory text, (b)(5), (c), (d) introductory text, (d)(3)(ii), and (d)(4) to read as follows.

§ 324.10 Minimum capital requirements.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(v) For an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, a supplementary leverage ratio of 3 percent.

* * * * *

(b) *Standardized capital ratio calculations.* Other than as provided in paragraph (d) of this section:

* * * * *

(5) *State savings association tangible capital ratio.* A state savings association’s tangible capital ratio is the ratio of the state savings association’s core capital (tier 1 capital) to total assets. For purposes of this paragraph (b)(5), the term total assets shall have the meaning provided in § 324.401(g).

* * * * *

(c) *Supplementary leverage ratio.* (1) The supplementary leverage ratio of an

FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part is the ratio of its tier 1 capital to total leverage exposure. Total leverage exposure is calculated as the sum of:

(i) The mean of the on-balance sheet assets calculated as of each day of the reporting quarter; and

(ii) The mean of the off-balance sheet exposures calculated as of the last day of each of the most recent three months, minus the applicable deductions under § 324.22(a), (c), and (d).

(2) For purposes of this part, *total leverage exposure* means the sum of the items described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (viii) of this section, as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section for a clearing member FDIC-supervised institution and paragraph (c)(2)(x) of this section for a custody bank:

(i) The balance sheet carrying value of all of the FDIC-supervised institution’s on-balance sheet assets, net of adjusted allowances for credit losses, *plus* the value of securities sold under a repurchase transaction or a securities lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP, *less* amounts deducted from tier 1 capital under § 324.22(a), (c), and (d), *less* the value of securities received in security-for-security repo-style transactions, where the FDIC-supervised institution acts as a securities lender and includes the securities received in its on-balance sheet assets but has not sold or re-hypothecated the securities received, and *less* the fair value of any derivative contracts;

(ii)(A) The potential future exposure (PFE) for each netting set to which the FDIC-supervised institution is a counterparty (including cleared transactions except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section and, at the discretion of the FDIC-supervised institution, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP), as determined under § 324.113(g), in which the term C in § 324.113(g)(1) equals zero, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(ii)(A), an FDIC-supervised institution may set the value of the term C in § 324.113(g)(1) equal to the amount of collateral posted by a clearing member client of the FDIC-supervised institution in connection with the client-facing derivative transactions within the netting set; and

(B) An FDIC-supervised institution may choose to exclude the PFE of all

credit derivatives or other similar instruments through which it provides credit protection when calculating the PFE under § 324.113, provided that it does so consistently over time for the calculation of the PFE for all such instruments;

(iii)(A)(1) The replacement cost of each derivative contract or single product netting set of derivative contracts to which the FDIC-supervised institution is a counterparty, calculated according to the following formula, and, for any counterparty that is not a commercial end-user, multiplied by 1.4:

$$\text{Replacement Cost} = \max\{V - \text{CVM}_r + \text{CVM}_p; 0\}$$

Where:

V equals the fair value for each derivative contract or each netting set of derivative contracts (including a cleared transaction except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ix) of this section and, at the discretion of the FDIC-supervised institution, excluding a forward agreement treated as a derivative contract that is part of a repurchase or reverse repurchase or a securities borrowing or lending transaction that qualifies for sales treatment under GAAP);

CVM_r equals the amount of cash collateral received from a counterparty to a derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section, or, in the case of a client-facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral received from the clearing member client; and

CVM_p equals the amount of cash collateral that is posted to a counterparty to a derivative contract and that has not offset the fair value of the derivative contract and that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section, or, in the case of a client-facing derivative transaction, the amount of collateral posted to the clearing member client;

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A)(1) of this section, where multiple netting sets are subject to a single variation margin agreement, a FDIC-supervised institution must apply the formula for replacement cost provided in § 324.113(j)(1), in which the term CMA may only include cash collateral that satisfies the conditions in paragraphs (c)(2)(iii)(B) through (F) of this section; and

(3) For purposes of paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(A) of this section, a FDIC-supervised institution must treat a derivative contract that references an index as if it were multiple derivative contracts each referencing one component of the index if the FDIC-supervised institution elected to treat the derivative contract as multiple derivative contracts under § 324.113(e)(6);

(B) For derivative contracts that are not cleared through a QCCP, the cash collateral received by the recipient counterparty is not segregated (by law, regulation, or an agreement with the counterparty);

(C) Variation margin is calculated and transferred on a daily basis based on the mark-to-fair value of the derivative contract;

(D) The variation margin transferred under the derivative contract or the governing rules of the CCP or QCCP for a cleared transaction is the full amount that is necessary to fully extinguish the net current credit exposure to the counterparty of the derivative contracts, subject to the threshold and minimum transfer amounts applicable to the counterparty under the terms of the derivative contract or the governing rules for a cleared transaction;

(E) The variation margin is in the form of cash in the same currency as the currency of settlement set forth in the derivative contract, provided that for the purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(iii)(E), currency of settlement means any currency for settlement specified in the governing qualifying master netting agreement and the credit support annex to the qualifying master netting agreement, or in the governing rules for a cleared transaction; and

(F) The derivative contract and the variation margin are governed by a qualifying master netting agreement between the legal entities that are the counterparties to the derivative contract or by the governing rules for a cleared transaction, and the qualifying master netting agreement or the governing rules for a cleared transaction must explicitly stipulate that the counterparties agree to settle any payment obligations on a net basis, taking into account any variation margin received or provided under the contract if a credit event involving either counterparty occurs;

(iv) The effective notional principal amount (that is, the apparent or stated notional principal amount multiplied by any multiplier in the derivative contract) of a credit derivative, or other similar instrument, through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection, provided that:

(A) The FDIC-supervised institution may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the amount of any reduction in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative if the reduction is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital;

(B) The FDIC-supervised institution may reduce the effective notional principal amount of the credit derivative by the effective notional

principal amount of a purchased credit derivative or other similar instrument, provided that the remaining maturity of the purchased credit derivative is equal to or greater than the remaining maturity of the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection and that:

(1) With respect to a credit derivative that references a single exposure, the reference exposure of the purchased credit derivative is to the same legal entity and ranks *pari passu* with, or is junior to, the reference exposure of the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection; or

(2) With respect to a credit derivative that references multiple exposures, the reference exposures of the purchased credit derivative are to the same legal entities and rank *pari passu* with the reference exposures of the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection, and the level of seniority of the purchased credit derivative ranks *pari passu* to the level of seniority of the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection;

(3) Where an FDIC-supervised institution has reduced the effective notional principal amount of a credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv)(A) of this section, the FDIC-supervised institution must also reduce the effective notional principal amount of a purchased credit derivative used to offset the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection, by the amount of any increase in the mark-to-fair value of the purchased credit derivative that is recognized in common equity tier 1 capital; and

(4) Where the FDIC-supervised institution purchases credit protection through a total return swap and records the net payments received on a credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection in net income, but does not record offsetting deterioration in the mark-to-fair value of the credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection in net income (either through reductions in fair value or by additions to reserves), the FDIC-supervised institution may not use the purchased credit protection to offset the effective notional principal amount of the related credit derivative through which the FDIC-supervised institution provides credit protection;

(v) Where an FDIC-supervised institution acting as a principal has more than one repo-style transaction with the same counterparty and has offset the gross value of receivables due from a counterparty under reverse repurchase transactions by the gross value of payables under repurchase transactions due to the same counterparty, the gross value of receivables associated with the repo-style transactions *less* any on-balance sheet receivables amount associated with these repo-style transactions included under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section, unless the following criteria are met:

(A) The offsetting transactions have the same explicit final settlement date under their governing agreements;

(B) The right to offset the amount owed to the counterparty with the amount owed by the counterparty is legally enforceable in the normal course of business and in the event of receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding; and

(C) Under the governing agreements, the counterparties intend to settle net, settle simultaneously, or settle according to a process that is the functional equivalent of net settlement, (that is, the cash flows of the transactions are equivalent, in effect, to a single net amount on the settlement date), where both transactions are settled through the same settlement system, the settlement arrangements are supported by cash or intraday credit facilities intended to ensure that settlement of both transactions will occur by the end of the business day, and the settlement of the underlying securities does not interfere with the net cash settlement;

(vi) The counterparty credit risk of a repo-style transaction, including where the FDIC-supervised institution acts as an agent for a repo-style transaction and indemnifies the customer with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty in an amount limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, calculated as follows:

(A) If the transaction is not subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) for transactions with a counterparty must be calculated on a transaction by transaction basis, such that each transaction i is treated as its own netting set, in accordance with the following formula, where E_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the FDIC-supervised institution has lent, sold subject to repurchase, or provided as

collateral to the counterparty, and C_i is the fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the FDIC-supervised institution has borrowed, purchased subject to resale, or received as collateral from the counterparty:
 $E_i^* = \max \{0, [E_i - C_i]\}$; and

(B) If the transaction is subject to a qualifying master netting agreement, the counterparty credit risk (E^*) must be calculated as the greater of zero and the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the FDIC-supervised institution has lent, sold subject to repurchase or provided as collateral to a counterparty for all transactions included in the qualifying master netting agreement (ΣE_i), less the total fair value of the instruments, gold, or cash that the FDIC-supervised institution borrowed, purchased subject to resale or received as collateral from the counterparty for those transactions (ΣC_i), in accordance with the following formula:

$$E^* = \max \{0, [\Sigma e_i - \Sigma c_i]\}$$

(vii) If an FDIC-supervised institution acting as an agent for a repo-style transaction provides a guarantee to a customer of the security or cash its customer has lent or borrowed with respect to the performance of the customer's counterparty and the guarantee is not limited to the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the fair value of the collateral the borrower has provided, the amount of the guarantee that is greater than the difference between the fair value of the security or cash its customer has lent and the value of the collateral the borrower has provided;

(viii) The credit equivalent amount of all off-balance sheet exposures of the FDIC-supervised institution, excluding repo-style transactions, repurchase or reverse repurchase or securities borrowing or lending transactions that qualify for sales treatment under GAAP, and derivative transactions, determined using the applicable credit conversion factor under § 324.112(b), provided, however, that the minimum credit conversion factor that may be assigned to an off-balance sheet exposure under this paragraph (c)(2)(viii) is 10 percent; and

(ix) For an FDIC-supervised institution that is a clearing member:

(A) A clearing member FDIC-supervised institution that guarantees the performance of a clearing member client with respect to a cleared transaction must treat its exposure to the clearing member client as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes

of determining its total leverage exposure;

(B) A clearing member FDIC-supervised institution that guarantees the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client must treat its exposure to the CCP as a derivative contract or repo-style transaction, as applicable, for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(C) A clearing member FDIC-supervised institution that does not guarantee the performance of a CCP with respect to a transaction cleared on behalf of a clearing member client may exclude its exposure to the CCP for purposes of determining its total leverage exposure;

(D) An FDIC-supervised institution that is a clearing member may exclude from its total leverage exposure the effective notional principal amount of credit protection sold through a credit derivative contract, or other similar instrument, that it clears on behalf of a clearing member client through a CCP as calculated in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section; and

(E) Notwithstanding paragraphs (c)(2)(ix)(A) through (C) of this section, an FDIC-supervised institution may exclude from its total leverage exposure a clearing member's exposure to a clearing member client for a derivative contract if the clearing member client and the clearing member are affiliates and consolidated for financial reporting purposes on the FDIC-supervised institution's balance sheet.

(x) A custody bank shall exclude from its total leverage exposure the lesser of:

(A) The amount of funds that the custody bank has on deposit at a qualifying central bank; and

(B) The amount of funds in deposit accounts at the custody bank that are linked to fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping accounts at the custody bank. For purposes of this paragraph (c)(2)(x), a deposit account is linked to a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account if the deposit account is provided to a client that maintains a fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account with the custody bank and the deposit account is used to facilitate the administration of the fiduciary or custodial and safekeeping account.

(d) *Expanded capital ratio calculations.* An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must determine its regulatory capital ratios as described in paragraphs (d)(1) through (3) of this section.

(3) * * *

(ii) The ratio of the FDIC-supervised institution's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital to expanded total risk-weighted assets. An FDIC-supervised institution's expanded risk-based approach-adjusted total capital is the FDIC-supervised institution's total capital after being adjusted as follows:

(A) A FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from its total capital any AACL included in its tier 2 capital in accordance with § 324.20(d)(3); and

(B) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must add to its total capital any AACL up to 1.25 percent of the FDIC-supervised institution's total credit risk-weighted assets.

(4) *State savings association tangible capital ratio.* A state savings association's tangible capital ratio is the ratio of the state savings association's core capital (tier 1 capital) to total assets. For purposes of this paragraph, the term total assets shall have the meaning provided in 12 CFR 324.401(g).

* * * * *

■ 89. In § 324.11:

■ a. In paragraph (b)(1), remove the words "advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution or a Category III FDIC-supervised institution" and add in their place the words "FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part";

■ b. Revise paragraph (b)(1)(iii).

■ c. In paragraph (b)(2)(ii), redesignate footnote 11 as footnote 1; and

The revision reads as follows:

§ 324.11 Capital conservation buffer and countercyclical capital buffer amount.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(iii) *Weighting.* The weight assigned to a jurisdiction's countercyclical capital buffer amount is calculated by dividing the total risk-weighted assets for the FDIC-supervised institution's private sector credit exposures located in the jurisdiction by the total risk-weighted assets for all of the FDIC-supervised institution's private sector credit exposures. The methodology an FDIC-supervised institution uses for determining risk-weighted assets for purposes of this paragraph (b) must be the methodology that determines its risk-based capital ratios under § 324.10. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, the risk-weighted asset amount for a private sector credit exposure that is a covered position under subpart F of this part is its standardized default risk

capital requirement as determined under § 324.210 multiplied by 12.5.

* * * * *

§ 324.12 [Amended]

■ 90. In § 324.12, remove paragraph (a)(4).

Subpart C—Definition of Capital

■ 91. In § 324.20:

- a. Revise paragraphs (c)(1)(xiv), (d)(1)(xi), and (d)(3); and
- b. Redesignate footnotes 12 through 23 as footnotes 1 through 12, respectively;

The revisions read as follows:

§ 324.20 Capital components and eligibility criteria for regulatory capital instruments.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(1) * * *

(xiv) For an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date upon which the FDIC-supervised institution becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the FDIC-supervised institution enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(d) * * *

(1) * * *

(xi) For an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the governing agreement, offering circular, or prospectus of an instrument issued after the date on which the FDIC-supervised institution becomes subject to subpart E must disclose that the holders of the instrument may be fully subordinated to interests held by the U.S. government in the event that the FDIC-supervised institution enters into a receivership, insolvency, liquidation, or similar proceeding.

* * * * *

(3) ALLL or AACL, as applicable, up to 1.25 percent of the FDIC-supervised institution's standardized total risk-weighted assets not including any amount of the ALLL or AACL, as applicable (and excluding the case of a market risk FDIC-supervised institution, its market risk weighted assets).

* * * * *

■ 92. In § 324.21:

- a. In paragraph (a)(1), remove the words “an advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution” and add in their place the words “subject to subpart E of this part”; and
- b. Revise paragraph (b).

The revision reads as follows:

§ 324.21 Minority interest.

* * * * *

(b) (1) *Applicability.* For purposes of § 324.20, an FDIC-supervised institution that is subject to subpart E of this part is subject to the minority interest limitations in this paragraph (b) if:

- (i) A consolidated subsidiary of the FDIC-supervised institution has issued regulatory capital that is not owned by the FDIC-supervised institution; and
- (ii) For each relevant regulatory capital ratio of the consolidated subsidiary, the ratio exceeds the sum of the subsidiary's minimum regulatory capital requirements plus its capital conservation buffer.

(2) *Difference in capital adequacy standards at the subsidiary level.* For purposes of the minority interest calculations in this section, if the consolidated subsidiary issuing the capital is not subject to capital adequacy standards similar to those of the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must assume that the capital adequacy standards of the FDIC-supervised institution apply to the subsidiary.

(3) *Common equity tier 1 minority interest includable in the common equity tier 1 capital of the FDIC-supervised institution.* For each consolidated subsidiary of an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the amount of common equity tier 1 minority interest the FDIC-supervised institution may include in common equity tier 1 capital is equal to:

- (i) The common equity tier 1 minority interest of the subsidiary; minus
- (ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's common equity tier 1 capital that is not owned by the FDIC-supervised institution, multiplied by the difference between the common equity tier 1 capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of common equity tier 1 capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor; or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the FDIC-supervised institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The common equity tier 1 capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under

§ 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

(4) *Tier 1 minority interest includable in the tier 1 capital of the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part.* For each consolidated subsidiary of the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the amount of tier 1 minority interest the FDIC-supervised institution may include in tier 1 capital is equal to:

- (i) The tier 1 minority interest of the subsidiary; minus
- (ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's tier 1 capital that is not owned by the FDIC-supervised institution multiplied by the difference between the tier 1 capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of tier 1 capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor, or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the FDIC-supervised institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The tier 1 capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

(5) *Total capital minority interest includable in the total capital of the FDIC-supervised institution.* For each consolidated subsidiary of the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the amount of total capital minority interest the FDIC-supervised institution may include in total capital is equal to:

- (i) The total capital minority interest of the subsidiary; minus
- (ii) The percentage of the subsidiary's total capital that is not owned by the FDIC-supervised institution multiplied by the difference between the total capital of the subsidiary and the lower of:

(A) The amount of total capital the subsidiary must hold, or would be required to hold pursuant to this paragraph (b), to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor, or

(B) (1) The standardized total risk-weighted assets of the FDIC-supervised

institution that relate to the subsidiary multiplied by

(2) The total capital ratio the subsidiary must maintain to avoid restrictions on distributions and discretionary bonus payments under § 324.11 or equivalent standards established by the subsidiary's home country supervisor.

■ 93. In § 324.22:

■ a. Redesignate footnotes 22 through 31 as footnotes 1 through 10, respectively;

■ b. Revise paragraph (a)(4), and remove and reserve paragraph (a)(6);

■ c. Revise paragraph (b)(1)(ii);

■ d. In paragraph (b)(2)(i), remove the words "an advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution" and add, in their place, the words "subject to subpart E of this part";

■ e. Revise paragraphs (b)(2)(ii), (b)(2)(iii), and (b)(2)(iv) introductory text, and (c)(2) introductory text;

■ f. In paragraph (c)(4), remove the words "an advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution" and add in their place the words "subject to subpart E of this part"; and

■ e. Revise paragraphs (c)(5)(i) and (ii), (c)(6), (d)(1) introductory text, (d)(2), and (f),

The revisions read as follows:

§ 324.22 Regulatory capital adjustments and deductions.

* * * * *

(a) * * *

(4) (i) For an FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure;

(ii) For an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, any gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure and the portion of any CEIO that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale;

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(ii) An FDIC-supervised institution that is subject to subpart E of this part, and a FDIC-supervised institution that has not made an AOCI opt-out election (as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section), must deduct any accumulated net gains and add any accumulated net losses on cash flow hedges included in AOCI that relate to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet.

* * * * *

(2) * * *

(i) An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part may make a one-time election to opt out of the requirement to include all components of AOCI (with the

exception of accumulated net gains and losses on cash flow hedges related to items that are not fair-valued on the balance sheet) in common equity tier 1 capital (AOCI opt-out election). An FDIC-supervised institution that makes an AOCI opt-out election in accordance with this paragraph (b)(2) must adjust common equity tier 1 capital as follows:

* * * * *

(ii) An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after the FDIC-supervised institution is required to comply with subpart A of this part. If the FDIC-supervised institution was previously subject to subpart E of this part, the FDIC-supervised institution must make its AOCI opt-out election in the Call Report during the first reporting period after the FDIC-supervised institution is not subject to subpart E of this part.

(iii) With respect to an FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part, each of its subsidiary banking organizations that is subject to regulatory capital requirements issued by the Federal Reserve, the FDIC, or the OCC¹ must elect the same option as the FDIC-supervised institution pursuant to this paragraph (b)(2).

(iv) With prior notice to the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution resulting from a merger, acquisition, or purchase transaction that is not subject to subpart E of this part may change its AOCI opt-out election in its Call Report filed for the first reporting period after the date required for such FDIC-supervised institution to comply with subpart A of this part as set forth in § 324.1(f) if:

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) *Corresponding deduction approach.* For purposes of subpart C of this part, the corresponding deduction approach is the methodology used for the deductions from regulatory capital related to reciprocal cross holdings (as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section), investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for an FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(4) of this section), non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section), and non-common stock significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions for an FDIC-supervised institution subject

to subpart E of this part (as described in paragraph (c)(6) of this section). Under the corresponding deduction approach, an FDIC-supervised institution must make deductions from the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify if it were issued by the FDIC-supervised institution itself, as described in paragraphs (c)(2)(i) through (iii) of this section. If the FDIC-supervised institution does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the required deduction, the shortfall must be deducted according to paragraph (f) of this section.

* * * * *

(5) * * *

(i) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct its non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions (as defined in § 324.2) that, in the aggregate and together with any investment in a covered debt instrument (as defined in § 324.2) issued by a financial institution in which the FDIC-supervised institution does not have a significant investment in the capital of the unconsolidated financial institution (as defined in § 324.2), exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the FDIC-supervised institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements minus all deductions from and adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital elements required under paragraphs (a) through (c)(3) of this section (the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments) by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.⁵ The deductions described in this paragraph are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, is not required to deduct from capital a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(5) to the extent the investment is related to the failed underwriting.⁶ For any calculation under this paragraph (c)(5)(i), an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part may exclude the amount of an investment in a covered debt instrument under paragraph (c)(5)(iii) or (iv) of this section, as applicable.

(ii) For an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the

amount to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) from a specific capital component is equal to:

(A) The FDIC-supervised institution's aggregate non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution and, if applicable, any investments in a covered debt instrument subject to deduction under this paragraph (c)(5), exceeding the 10 percent threshold for non-significant investments, multiplied by

(B) The ratio of the FDIC-supervised institution's aggregate non-significant investments in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution (in the form of such capital component) to the FDIC-supervised institution's total non-significant investments in unconsolidated financial institutions, with an investment in a covered debt instrument being treated as tier 2 capital for this purpose.

* * * * *

(6) *Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are not in the form of common stock.* If an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part has a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, the FDIC-supervised institution must deduct from capital any such investment issued by the unconsolidated financial institution that is held by the FDIC-supervised institution other than an investment in the form of common stock, as well as any investment in a covered debt instrument issued by the unconsolidated financial institution, by applying the corresponding deduction approach in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.⁷ The deductions described in this section are net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the FDIC, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct the significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph (c)(6) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

(d) * * *

(1) An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part must make deductions from regulatory capital as described in this paragraph (d)(1).

* * * * *

(2) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must

make deductions from regulatory capital as described in this paragraph (d)(2).

(i) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the amount of each of the items set forth in this paragraph (d)(2) that, individually, exceeds 10 percent of the sum of the FDIC-supervised institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements, less adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section (the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold).

(A) DTAs arising from temporary differences that the FDIC-supervised institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section. An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct from the sum of its common equity tier 1 capital elements DTAs (net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, in accordance with § 324.22(e)) arising from timing differences that the FDIC-supervised institution could realize through net operating loss carrybacks. The FDIC-supervised institution must risk weight these assets at 100 percent. For an FDIC-supervised institution that is a member of a consolidated group for tax purposes, the amount of DTAs that could be realized through net operating loss carrybacks may not exceed the amount that the FDIC-supervised institution could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent holding company.

(B) MSAs net of associated DTLs, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(C) Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock, net of associated DTLs in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.⁹ Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock subject to the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold may be reduced by any goodwill embedded in the valuation of such investments deducted by the FDIC-supervised institution pursuant to paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In addition, with the prior written approval of the FDIC, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part that underwrites a failed underwriting is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution

in the form of common stock pursuant to this paragraph (d)(2) if such investment is related to such failed underwriting.

(ii) A FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital elements the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section that are not deducted as a result of the application of the 10 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold, and that, in aggregate, exceed 17.65 percent of the sum of the FDIC-supervised institution's common equity tier 1 capital elements, minus adjustments to and deductions from common equity tier 1 capital required under paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, minus the items listed in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section (the 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold). Any goodwill that has been deducted under paragraph (a)(1) of this section can be excluded from the significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock.¹⁰

(iii) For purposes of calculating the amount of DTAs subject to the 10 and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds, a FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part may exclude DTAs and DTLs relating to adjustments made to common equity tier 1 capital under paragraph (b) of this section. A FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part that elects to exclude DTAs relating to adjustments under paragraph (b) of this section also must exclude DTLs and must do so consistently in all future calculations. A FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part may change its exclusion preference only after obtaining the prior approval of the FDIC.

* * * * *

(f) *Insufficient amounts of a specific regulatory capital component to effect deductions.* Under the corresponding deduction approach, if a FDIC-supervised institution does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the full amount of any deduction from capital required under paragraph (d) of this section, the FDIC-supervised institution must deduct the shortfall amount from the next higher (that is, more subordinated) component of regulatory capital. Any investment by a FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part in a covered debt instrument must be treated as an investment in the tier 2 capital for

purposes of this paragraph (f). Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a qualifying community banking organization (as defined in § 324.12) that has elected to use the community bank leverage ratio framework pursuant to § 324.12 is not required to deduct any shortfall of tier 2 capital from its additional tier 1 capital or common equity tier 1 capital.

¹ These rules include the regulatory capital requirements set forth at 12 CFR part 3 (OCC); 12 CFR part 217 (Board); 12 CFR part 324 (FDIC).

⁵ With the prior written approval of the FDIC, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or an investment in a covered debt instrument pursuant to this paragraph if the financial institution is in distress and if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution, as determined by the FDIC.

⁶ Any non-significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution or any investment in a covered debt instrument that is not required to be deducted under this paragraph (c)(5) or otherwise under this section must be assigned the appropriate risk weight under subparts D, E, or F of this part, as applicable.

⁷ With prior written approval of the FDIC, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, including an investment in a covered debt instrument, under this paragraph (c)(6) or otherwise under this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the FDIC.

⁹ With the prior written approval of the FDIC, for the period of time stipulated by the FDIC, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part is not required to deduct a significant investment in the capital instrument of an unconsolidated financial institution in distress in the form of common stock pursuant to this section if such investment is made for the purpose of providing financial support to the financial institution as determined by the FDIC.

¹⁰ The amount of the items in paragraph (d)(2) of this section that is not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital pursuant to this section must be included in the risk-weighted assets of the FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part and assigned a 250 percent risk weight for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets and assigned the appropriate risk weight for the investment under subpart E of this part for purposes of expanded total risk-weighted assets.

Subpart D—Risk-Weighted Assets—Standardized Approach

§ 324.30 [Amended]

■ 94. In § 324.30, in paragraph (b), remove the words “covered positions” and add in their place the words “market risk covered positions”.

■ 95. In § 324.34, revise paragraph (a) to read as follows:

§ 324.34 Derivative contracts.

(a) *Exposure amount for derivative contracts*—(1) *An FDIC-supervised institution not subject to subpart E of this part.* (i) An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part must use the current exposure methodology (CEM) described in paragraph (b) of this section to calculate the exposure amount for all its OTC derivative contracts, unless the FDIC-supervised institution makes the election provided in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

(ii) An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part may elect to calculate the exposure amount for all its OTC derivative contracts under the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) in § 324.113 by notifying the FDIC, rather than calculating the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts using CEM. An FDIC-supervised institution that elects under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii) to calculate the exposure amount for its OTC derivative contracts under SA-CCR must apply the treatment of cleared transactions under § 324.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions and to all default fund contributions associated with such derivative contracts, rather than applying § 324.35. An FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part must use the same methodology to calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts and, if an FDIC-supervised institution has elected to use SA-CCR under this paragraph (a)(1)(ii), the FDIC-supervised institution may change its election only with prior approval of the FDIC.

(2) *An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part.* An FDIC-supervised institution that is subject to subpart E of this part must calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts using SA-CCR in § 324.113 for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets. An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must apply the treatment of cleared transactions under § 324.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions and to all default

fund contributions associated with such derivative contracts for purposes of standardized total risk-weighted assets.

■ 96. In § 324.35, revise paragraph (a)(3) to read as follows:

§ 324.35 Cleared transactions.

(a) * * *

(3) *Alternate requirements.*

Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an FDIC-supervised institution that is subject to subpart E of this part or an FDIC-supervised institution that is not subject to subpart E of this part and that has elected to use SA-CCR under § 324.34(a)(1) must apply § 324.114 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions rather than this section.

■ 97. In § 324.37, revise paragraph (c)(1) to read as follows:

§ 324.37 Collateralized transactions.

* * * * *

(c) *Collateral haircut approach*—(1) *General.* An FDIC-supervised institution may recognize the credit risk mitigation benefits of financial collateral that secures an eligible margin loan, repo-style transaction, collateralized derivative contract, or single-product netting set of such transactions, and of any collateral that secures a repo-style transaction that is included in the FDIC-supervised institution's measure for market risk under subpart F of this part by using the collateral haircut approach in this section. An FDIC-supervised institution may use the standard supervisory haircuts in paragraph (c)(3) of this section or, with prior written approval of the FDIC, its own estimates of haircuts according to paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

* * * * *

§ 324.61 [Amended]

■ 98. In § 324.61:

■ a. Remove the citation “§ 324.172” wherever it appears, and add in its place the citations “§§ 324.160 and 324.161”; and

■ b. Remove the sentence “An advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution that has not received approval from the FDIC to exit parallel run pursuant to § 324.121(d) is subject to the disclosure requirements described in §§ 324.62 and 324.63.”.

■ 99. In § 324.63:

■ a. In table 3, revise entry (c); and

■ b. Remove paragraphs (d) and (e).

The revision reads as follows:

§ 324.63 Disclosures by FDIC-supervised institutions described in § 324.61.

* * * * *

Table 3 to § 324.63—Capital Adequacy

* * *		
	(c)	Market risk-weighted assets as calculated under subpart F of this part.
* * *		

* * *

Subpart E—Risk-Weighted Assets—Expanded Risk-Based Approach

■ 100. In § 324.100, revise paragraph (b)(1) to read as follows:

§ 324.100 Purpose and applicability.
* * *
(b) * * *
(1) This subpart applies to any FDIC-supervised institution that is a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC or a Category II FDIC-supervised institution, a Category III FDIC-supervised institution, or a Category IV FDIC-supervised institution, as defined in § 324.2.

* * *

§ 324.111 [Amended]

■ 101. In § 324.111:

■ a. Remove paragraph (j)(1)(i) and redesignate paragraph (j)(1)(ii) as paragraph (j)(1); and

■ b. Remove paragraphs (k).

■ 102. In § 324.132, revise paragraphs (h)(1)(iv) and (h)(4)(i) to read as follows:

§ 324.132 Risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.
* * *
(h) * * *
(1) * * *
(iv) The FDIC-supervised institution is well capitalized, as defined in subpart H of this part. For purposes of determining whether a FDIC-supervised institution is well capitalized for purposes of this paragraph (h), the FDIC-supervised institution’s capital ratios must be calculated without regard to the capital treatment for transfers of small-business obligations with recourse specified in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

* * *
(4) * * *
(i) Determining whether a FDIC-supervised institution is adequately capitalized, undercapitalized, significantly undercapitalized, or critically undercapitalized under subpart H of this part; and

* * *

■ 103. In § 324.162, revise paragraph (c) as follows:

§ 324.162 Mechanics of risk-weighted asset calculation.
* * *
(c) *Regulatory capital instrument and other instruments eligible for total loss absorbing capacity (TLAC) disclosures.* A FDIC-supervised institution described in § 324.160 must provide a description of the main features of its regulatory capital instruments, in accordance with table 15 to paragraph (c). If the FDIC-supervised institution issues or repays a capital instrument, or in the event of a redemption, conversion, write down, or other material change in the nature of an existing instrument, but in no event less frequently than semiannually, the FDIC-supervised institution must update the disclosures provided in accordance with table 15 to paragraph (c). A FDIC-supervised institution also must disclose the full terms and conditions of all instruments included in regulatory capital.

BILLING CODE 6210–01–P; 6714–01–P; 4810–33–P

Table 15 to paragraph (c)—Main Features of Regulatory Capital Instruments and of Other TLAC-Eligible Instruments

Qualitative Disclosures	(a) For each regulatory capital instrument and any other instrument that is an eligible debt security as defined in 12 CFR 252.61, the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] must provide the following information:
	(1) The issuer's legal entity.
	(2) The unique identifier.
	(3) The governing law(s) of the instrument.
	(4) The regulatory capital treatment.
	(5) The level(s) within the [BANKING ORGANIZATION] at which the instrument is included in capital.
	(6) The instrument type.
	(7) The amount recognized in regulatory capital.
	(8) The par value of the instrument.
	(9) The accounting classification as debt or equity.
	(10) The original date of issuance.
	(11) Whether perpetual or dated.
	(12) The original maturity date.
	(13) Whether an issuer call option subject to prior supervisory approval exists.
	(14) For an instrument with an issuer call option: (i) the first date of call if the instrument has a call option on a specific date (day, month, and year); (ii) the instrument has a tax and/or regulatory event call; and (iii) the redemption price.
	(15) Whether there are subsequent call option dates and, if so, their frequency.
	(16) Whether the coupon or dividend is fixed over the life of the instrument, floating over the life of the instrument, currently fixed but will move to a floating rate in the future, or currently floating but will move to a fixed rate in the future.
	(17) The coupon rate of the instrument and any related index that the coupon or dividend rate references.
	(18) Whether the non-payment of a coupon or dividend on the instrument prohibits the payment of dividends on common shares.
	(19) Whether the issuer has full, partial, or no discretion over whether a coupon or dividend is paid.
	(20) Whether there is a step-up or other incentive to redeem.
	(21) Whether the dividends or coupons are cumulative or non-cumulative.
	(22) Whether the instrument is convertible or non-convertible.
	(23) If the instrument is convertible, the conditions under which the instrument will convert, including point of non-viability. Where one or more authorities have the ability to trigger conversion, the authorities should be listed. For each of the authorities, state whether the legal basis for the authority to trigger conversion is provided by the terms of the contract of the instrument (a contractual approach) or statutory means (a statutory approach).
	(24) If the instrument is convertible, whether the instrument will: (i) always convert fully; (ii) may convert fully or partially; or (iii) will always convert partially.

	(25) If the instrument is convertible, the rate of conversion into the more loss-absorbent instrument.
	(26) If the instrument is convertible, whether conversion is mandatory or optional.
	(27) If the instrument is convertible, the instrument type into which it is convertible.
	(28) If the instrument is convertible, the issuer of the instrument into which it converts.
	(29) Whether a write-down feature exists.
	(30) If there is a write-down feature, the trigger at which write-down occurs, including point of non-viability. Where one or more authorities have the ability to trigger write-down, the authorities should be listed. For each of the authorities it should be stated whether the legal basis for the authority to trigger conversion is provided by the terms of the contract of the instrument or statutory means.
	(31) If there is a write-down feature, for each write-down trigger separately, whether the instrument will: (i) always be written down fully; (ii) may be written down partially; or (iii) will always be written down partially.
	(32) If there is a write-down feature, whether the write-down is permanent or temporary.
	(33) For instruments that have a temporary write-down, a description of the writeup mechanism.
	(34) The type of subordination.
	(35) A description of the position in subordination hierarchy in liquidation, including by specifying the instrument type immediately senior to instrument in the insolvency creditor hierarchy of the legal entity concerned.

BILLING CODE 6210-01-C; 6714-01-C; 4810-33-C

Subpart F—Risk-Weighted Assets—Market Risk and Credit Valuation Adjustment (CVA)

- 104. In § 324.201:
- a. Revise paragraphs (b)(1)(i), (b)(2), and (b)(5)(i); and
- b. In paragraph (c)(6), remove the citations “12 CFR 3.404, 12 CFR 263.202,”.

The revisions are as follows:

§ 324.201 Purpose, applicability, and reservation of authority.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(1) * * *

(i) The FDIC-supervised institution is:

(A) A Category II FDIC-supervised institution, a Category III FDIC-supervised institution or a Category IV FDIC-supervised institution;

(B) A subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC; or

* * * * *

(2) *CVA Risk*. The CVA risk-based capital requirements specified in § 324.220 through § 324.225 apply to any FDIC-supervised institution that is a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II FDIC-supervised institution, a Category III

FDIC-supervised institution, or a Category IV FDIC-supervised institution.

* * * * *

(5) * * *

(i) An FDIC-supervised institution that meets at least one of the standards in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall remain subject to the relevant requirements of this subpart F unless and until it does not meet any of the standards in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section for each of four consecutive quarters as reported in the FDIC-supervised institution's Call Report, and it is not a subsidiary of a global systemically important BHC, a Category II FDIC-supervised institution, a Category III FDIC-supervised institution, or Category IV FDIC-supervised institution, and the FDIC-supervised institution provides notice to the FDIC.

* * * * *

- 105. In § 324.202, revise the definition for “Prime RMBS” to read as follows:

§ 324.202 Definitions.

* * * * *

Prime RMBS means a security that references underlying exposures that consist primarily of qualified residential mortgages as defined under § 373.13(a) of this subchapter.

* * * * *

Subpart G—Transition Provisions

- 106. In § 324.300:
- a. Revise paragraph (a);
- b. Add paragraph (b);
- c. Remove paragraphs (c) and (d);
- d. Redesignate paragraph (e) as new paragraph (c); and
- e. Remove paragraphs (f) through (h).
- The revision and addition read as follows:

§ 324.300 Transitions.

(a) *Transition adjustments for AOCI*. Beginning July 1, 2025, a Category III FDIC-supervised institution or a Category IV FDIC-supervised institution must subtract from the sum of its common equity tier 1 elements, before making deductions required under § 324.22(c) or (d), the AOCI adjustment amount multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 1 to § 324.300.

The transition AOCI adjustment amount is the sum of:

- (1) Net unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale debt securities, plus
- (2) Accumulated net gains or losses on cash flow hedges, plus
- (3) Any amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans, plus

(4) Net unrealized holding gains or losses on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.

Table 1 to § 324.300

Transition AOCI Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage applicable to transition AOCI adjustment amount
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	75
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	50
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	25
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	0

(b) *Expanded total risk-weighted assets.* Beginning July 1, 2025, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must comply with the requirements of subpart B of this part

using transition expanded total risk-weighted assets as calculated under this paragraph in place of expanded total risk-weighted assets. Transition expanded total risk-weighted assets is

an FDIC-supervised institution's expanded total risk-weighted assets multiplied by the percentage provided in Table 2 to § 324.300.

Table 2 to § 324.300

Transition Expanded Total Risk-Weighted Asset Adjustment	
Transition period	Percentage of expanded total risk-weighted assets
July 1, 2025 to June 30, 2026	80
July 1, 2026 to June 30, 2027	85
July 1, 2027 to June 30, 2028	90
July 1, 2028 and thereafter	100

* * * * *

■ 107. In § 324.301:

- a. Remove paragraph (b)(5);
- b. Revise paragraph (c)(2);
- c. Revise paragraph (d)(2)(ii); and
- d. Remove and reserve paragraph (e).

The revisions read as follows:

§ 324.301 Current expected credit losses (CECL) transition.

* * * * *

(c) * * *

(2) For purposes of the election described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part must increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by fifty percent of its CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition

period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period.

(d) * * *

(2) * * *

(ii) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part that has elected the 2020 CECL transition provision described in this paragraph (d) may increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by one-hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by one hundred percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary

leverage ratio by seventy-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period, increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by fifty percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fourth year of the transition period, and increase total leverage exposure for purposes of the supplementary leverage ratio by twenty-five percent of its modified CECL transitional amount during the fifth year of the transition period.

* * * * *

§ 324.303 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 108. Remove and reserve § 324.303.

§ 324.304 [Removed and Reserved]

■ 109. Remove and reserve § 324.304.

Subpart H—Prompt Corrective Action

■ 110. In § 324.401:

- a. Revise paragraph (c);
 - b. Remove and reserve paragraph (f); and
 - c. Revise paragraph (g).
- The revisions read as follows:

§ 324.401 Authority, purpose, scope, other supervisory authority, disclosure of capital categories, and transition procedures.

* * * * *

(c) *Scope.* This subpart H implements the provisions of section 38 of the FDI Act as they apply to FDIC-supervised institutions and insured branches of foreign banks for which the FDIC is the appropriate Federal banking agency. Certain of these provisions also apply to officers, directors and employees of those insured institutions. In addition, certain provisions of this subpart apply to all insured depository institutions that are deemed critically undercapitalized.

* * * * *

(g) For purposes of subpart H, total assets means quarterly average total

assets as reported in an FDIC-supervised institution’s Call Report, minus amounts deducted from tier 1 capital under § 324.22(a), (c), and (d). At its discretion, the FDIC may calculate total assets using an FDIC-supervised institution’s period-end assets rather than quarterly average assets.

■ 111. Amend § 324.403, by revising paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(B), (b)(2)(vi), and (b)(3)(v) to read as follows:

§ 324.403 Capital measures and capital category definitions.

(a) * * *

(1) * * *

(iv) * * *

(B) With respect to an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part, the supplementary leverage ratio.

* * * * *

(b) * * *

(2) * * *

(vi) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part will be

deemed to be “adequately capitalized” if it satisfies paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (v) of this section and has a supplementary leverage ratio of 3.0 percent or greater, as calculated in accordance with § 324.10.

(3) * * *

(v) An FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part will be deemed to be “undercapitalized” if it has a supplementary leverage ratio of less than 3.0 percent, as calculated in accordance with § 324.10.

* * * * *

§ § 324.1, 324.2, 324.10, 324.12, 324.22, 324.61, 324.302, 324.305 [Amended]

■ 112. In the table below, for each section indicated in the left column, remove the words indicated in the middle column from wherever it appears in the section, and add the words indicated in the right column:

BILLING CODE 6210–01–P; 6714–01–P; 4810–33–P

Sections:	Remove the following words:	Add the following words:
324.1	“an advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution”	“an FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part”
324.2		
324.12(a)(2) introductory text		
324.22 (a)(1)(ii), (b)(1)(iii), (c)(2)(ii)(D), (c)(3)(ii), and (c)(5)(iii), and		
324.61		
324.1	“advanced approaches FDIC-supervised institution”	“FDIC-supervised institution subject to subpart E of this part”
324.2, and		
324.22 (a)(1)(ii)		
324.1	“advanced approaches total risk-weighted assets”	“expanded total risk-weighted assets”
324.10(d)		
324.22(g)		
324.302, and		
324.305		
324.2, in the definition of “qualifying central counterparty (QCCP)”	“§ 324.133”	“§ 324.114”

Michael J. Hsu,

Acting Comptroller of the Currency.

By order of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

Ann E. Misback,

Secretary of the Board.

Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

By order of the Board of Directors.

Dated at Washington, DC, on July 27, 2023.

James P. Sheesley,

Assistant Executive Secretary.

[FR Doc. 2023–19200 Filed 9–1–23; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 6210–01–C; 6714–01–C; 4810–33–C



FEDERAL REGISTER

Vol. 88

Monday,

No. 179

September 18, 2023

Part III

The President

Presidential Determination No. 2023–10 of September 13, 2023—
Continuation of the Exercise of Certain Authorities Under the Trading With
the Enemy Act

Presidential Documents

Title 3—

Presidential Determination No. 2023–10 of September 13, 2023

The President

Continuation of the Exercise of Certain Authorities Under the Trading With the Enemy Act

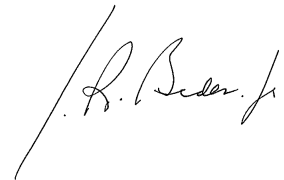
Memorandum for the Secretary of State [and] the Secretary of the Treasury

Under section 101(b) of Public Law 95–223 (91 Stat. 1625; 50 U.S.C. 4305 note), and a previous determination on September 2, 2022 (87 *FR* 54859, September 8, 2022), the exercise of certain authorities under the Trading With the Enemy Act is scheduled to expire on September 14, 2023.

I hereby determine that the continuation of the exercise of those authorities with respect to Cuba for 1 year is in the national interest of the United States.

Therefore, consistent with the authority vested in me by section 101(b) of Public Law 95–223, I continue for 1 year, until September 14, 2024, the exercise of those authorities with respect to Cuba, as implemented by the Cuban Assets Control Regulations, 31 C.F.R. Part 515.

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized and directed to publish this determination in the *Federal Register*.



THE WHITE HOUSE,
Washington, September 13, 2023

Reader Aids

Federal Register

Vol. 88, No. 179

Monday, September 18, 2023

CUSTOMER SERVICE AND INFORMATION

Federal Register/Code of Federal Regulations

General Information, indexes and other finding aids **202-741-6000**

Laws **741-6000**

Presidential Documents

Executive orders and proclamations **741-6000**

The United States Government Manual **741-6000**

Other Services

Electronic and on-line services (voice) **741-6020**

Privacy Act Compilation **741-6050**

ELECTRONIC RESEARCH

World Wide Web

Full text of the daily Federal Register, CFR and other publications is located at: www.govinfo.gov.

Federal Register information and research tools, including Public Inspection List and electronic text are located at: www.federalregister.gov.

E-mail

FEDREGTOC (Daily Federal Register Table of Contents Electronic Mailing List) is an open e-mail service that provides subscribers with a digital form of the Federal Register Table of Contents. The digital form of the Federal Register Table of Contents includes HTML and PDF links to the full text of each document.

To join or leave, go to <https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/USGPOOFR/subscriber/new>, enter your email address, then follow the instructions to join, leave, or manage your subscription.

PENS (Public Law Electronic Notification Service) is an e-mail service that notifies subscribers of recently enacted laws.

To subscribe, go to <http://listserv.gsa.gov/archives/publaws-l.html> and select *Join or leave the list (or change settings)*; then follow the instructions.

FEDREGTOC and **PENS** are mailing lists only. We cannot respond to specific inquiries.

Reference questions. Send questions and comments about the Federal Register system to: fedreg.info@nara.gov

The Federal Register staff cannot interpret specific documents or regulations.

FEDERAL REGISTER PAGES AND DATE, SEPTEMBER

60317-60564.....	1
60565-60866.....	5
60867-61462.....	6
61463-61950.....	7
61951-62284.....	8
62285-62440.....	11
62441-62686.....	12
62687-62992.....	13
62993-63512.....	14
63513-63832.....	15
63833-64348.....	18

CFR PARTS AFFECTED DURING SEPTEMBER

At the end of each month the Office of the Federal Register publishes separately a List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA), which lists parts and sections affected by documents published since the revision date of each title.

3 CFR

Proclamations:

10610.....	60817
10611.....	60869
10612.....	60871
10613.....	60873
10614.....	60875
10615.....	60877
10616.....	60879
10617.....	61463
10618.....	62443
10619.....	62687
10620.....	62689
10621.....	62691
10622.....	62693

Executive Orders:

14107.....62441

Administrative Orders:

Notices:

Notice of September 7, 2023.....62433

Notice of September 7, 2023.....62435

Notice of September 7, 2023.....62437

Notice of September 7, 2023.....62439

Presidential Determinations:

No. 2023-10 of September 13, 2023.....64347

5 CFR

302.....60317

317.....60317

319.....60317

330.....60317

731.....60317

754.....60317

920.....60317

2424.....62445

Proposed Rules:

210.....63862

212.....63862

213.....63862

302.....63862

432.....63862

451.....63862

752.....63862

7 CFR

210.....63833

215.....63833

220.....63833

225.....63833

226.....63833

235.....63833

760.....62285

3550.....60883

Proposed Rules:

1207.....60599

3560.....62475

8 CFR

Proposed Rules:

1001.....62242

1003.....62242

1239.....62242

1240.....62242

9 CFR

93.....62993

201.....62695

202.....62695

206.....62695

10 CFR

72.....63833

50.....62292

52.....62292

140.....60565

Proposed Rules:

50.....61986, 61989

51.....61986

52.....61989

71.....61986

431.....60746

12 CFR

Proposed Rules:

3.....64028

6.....64028

32.....64028

208.....64028

217.....60385

225.....64028

238.....64028

252.....64028

324.....64028

13 CFR

Proposed Rules:

109.....63534

115.....63534

120.....63534

123.....63534

14 CFR

39.....60566, 60570, 60883,

61467, 63004, 63007, 63009,

63011, 63014, 63513, 63834

71.....60886, 62460, 63515,

63516, 63836

89.....63518

91.....63519

95.....61951

97.....63837, 63839

Proposed Rules:

39.....60402, 60406, 60603,

60606, 60896, 60899, 60901,

60904, 60908, 61480, 61482,

61485, 61488, 61990, 62709,

63034, 63036, 63539, 63885,

63888	587.....61963	52.....60424, 62303	27.....63850
71 60910, 62477, 62479, 63542	Proposed Rules:	63.....62711, 63047	54.....60347
	1 63039	180.....62492, 62499	73.....63533
15 CFR	32 CFR	260.....60609	74.....63850
734.....63840	Proposed Rules:	261.....60609	76.....62471
922.....60887	310.....60411	262.....60609	78.....63850
		263.....60609	101.....63850
17 CFR	33 CFR	264.....60609	Proposed Rules:
240.....61850	100 60336, 60586, 63018	265.....60609	1.....63890
275.....63205	165 60586, 60890, 61963, 62461, 62707, 63018, 63525, 63527, 63841	266.....60609	2.....63890
Proposed Rules:	328.....61964	267.....60609	15.....63890
37.....61432	Proposed Rules:	268.....60609	25.....63890
38.....61432	140.....62491	270.....60609	27.....63890
40.....61432	146.....62491	300.....61492	73.....60611, 60612, 63048
	165.....63042	41 CFR	74.....63890
18 CFR		Ch. 302.....63532	78.....63890
35.....61014	34 CFR		101.....63890
	Proposed Rules:	42 CFR	
19 CFR	Ch. II.....63543	405.....60346	48 CFR
12.....62696	36 CFR	410.....60346	Ch. 34.....60540
20 CFR	1190.....61470	411.....60346	515.....62472
220.....61958	37 CFR	412.....60346	538.....62472
Proposed Rules:	2.....62463	413.....60346	552.....62472
651.....63750	7.....62463	416.....60346	Proposed Rules:
653.....63750	210.....60587	419.....60346	Ch. 29.....60612
655.....63750	Proposed Rules:	424.....60346	538.....63892
658.....63750	202.....60413	485.....60346	552.....63892
702.....62480	38 CFR	489.....60346	3015.....61498
	3.....60336	Proposed Rules:	3016.....61498
21 CFR	Proposed Rules:	419.....60610	3052.....61498
Ch. I.....60333	17.....60417	438.....61352	
Proposed Rules:	51.....60417	442.....61352	49 CFR
161.....61492	39 CFR	483.....61352	172.....60356
	Proposed Rules:	43 CFR	Proposed Rules:
22 CFR	2.....63020	Proposed Rules:	191.....61746
40.....60574	52 60342, 60591, 60893, 61969, 61971, 62293, 63031, 63529	2360.....62025	192.....61746
126.....63016	63.....60344	8360.....62500	198.....61746
	82.....61977	45 CFR	571.....61674
27 CFR	120.....61964	Proposed Rules:	572.....61896
Proposed Rules:	180.....60594, 62464	84.....63392	1144.....63917
478.....61993	300.....61470	1324.....62503	1145.....63897, 63917
	Proposed Rules:	46 CFR	
28 CFR	2.....63046	175.....62295	50 CFR
16.....60583	51.....63046		20.....60375
29 CFR	40 CFR	Proposed Rules:	217.....62898
4044.....62706	2.....63020	4.....62491	622 61475, 61984, 62301
Proposed Rules:	52 60342, 60591, 60893, 61969, 61971, 62293, 63031, 63529	109.....62491	648 60597, 61477, 63861
501.....63750	63.....60344		679 60383, 60598, 61477
541.....62152	82.....61977	47 CFR	Proposed Rules:
1406.....60409	120.....61964	1.....63694, 63850	Ch. I.....63547
	180.....60594, 62464	2.....63850	17.....62043, 62725
31 CFR	300.....61470	8.....63853	224.....62522
548.....63017	Proposed Rules:	15.....63850	226.....62522
586.....60889	2.....63046	25.....63850	229.....62748, 63917

LIST OF PUBLIC LAWS

Note: No public bills which have become law were received by the Office of the Federal Register for inclusion

in today's **List of Public Laws**.

Last List August 9, 2023

Public Laws Electronic Notification Service (PENS)

PENS is a free email notification service of newly

enacted public laws. To subscribe, go to <https://portalguard.gsa.gov/—layouts/PG/register.aspx>.

Note: This service is strictly for email notification of new laws. The text of laws is not available through this service. **PENS** cannot respond to specific inquiries sent to this address.